GAZETTEER OF INDIA : BIHAR

PATNA

BIHAR DISTRICT GAZETTEERS

OFFICE OF THE
DISTRICT GAZETTEERS,
6, Gandhi-Irwin Road,
EGMORE, MADRAS-8.

सत्यमेव जयते

PATNA

By

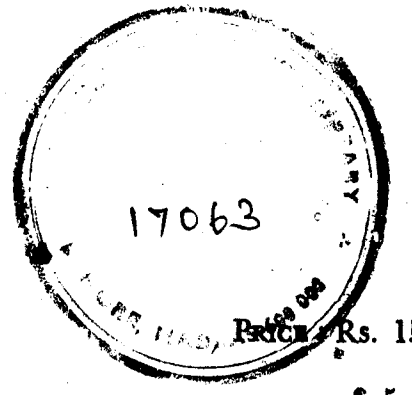
N. KUMAR,

Barrister-at-Law
State Editor, Bihar District Gazetteers

GOVERNMENT OF BIHAR
GAZETTEERS BRANCH, REVENUE DEPARTMENT
PATNA
1970

© GOVERNMENT OF BIHAR
1970

G
V 2.5311
NTD



PRICE Rs. 15 IN INDIA
$ 5 OVERSEAS

Obtainable from Superintendent, Government Stationery Stores and Publications, Gulzarbagh, Patna-7.

Published by the State Editor, Bihar District Gazetteers, Patna-15 and printed by Shri S. N. Chatterjee, Superintendent, Secretariat Press, Gulzarbagh, Patna-7.

BIHAR GOVERNOR'S CAMP

PATNA,
March 9, 1970.

FOREWORD

L.S.S.O'Malley compiled and published the Patna District Gazetteer in 1907 and it was revised by J.F.W. James in 1924. Apart from incorporating the latest researches on various subjects, the present volume has covered the events of the last half a century.

Patna is one of the oldest cities of the world. It has been the seat of the imperial power of the Mauryas and the Guptas who had almost achieved the political unification of India in their times. It has been the home of Buddhism and Jainism and it showed its genius for remarkable tolerance to different faiths. In various periods of its history Patna has attracted international attention. Many renowned persons have lived and worked here and among them quite a few were foreign scholars and pilgrims. Civilisations have originated here and passed into oblivion, and yet a new one has appeared to maintain the continuity. This inherent vitality is a remarkable trait in the character of Patna.

A Gazetteer inter alia is a record of historial and cultural achievement of the people of a particular geographical unit and is thus a source of inspiration to present and coming generations. Besides, the present volume is intended to be a guide to the administrators and legislators and also of use to public in general. I have great pleasure in commending it to them.

Kanungo
(Nityanand Kanungo)

PREFACE

The first modern gazetteer* of Patna District was published in 1907 in the Bengal District Gazetteer series by L. S. S. O'Malley, I.C.S. It was revised by J.F.W. James, I.C.S. (later Mr. Justice, Patna High Court) and published in 1924 in the Bihar and Orissa series. The present series of Bihar District Gazetteers is being published under a scheme jointly sponsored by the Union and the State Government and now fully financed by the former. This volume follows closely the plan, headings and contents approved by the Central Gazetteers Unit, Ministry of Education, Government of India, though occasional variations on account of local conditions may also be met with. Since the publication of the last revised Gazetteer of Patna, great events have occurred culminating in the independence of the country and life has moved at a very fast pace indeed. We have attempted to cover the last half a century in all details, though much scope is still left for research in various chapters of this gazetteer.

During the British regime a District Gazetteer was primarily written for administrators. Under the present scheme initiated by the Government of India in 1957, its scope (initially meaning a geographical dictionary) has been made much more comprehensive with detailed headings and contents to cover all phases of life of a district so that it could be useful not only to administrators, but also to general readers. It is intended to be a guide to administrators and also an authoritative reference book for the public. This is a work in which all matters of local importance, which could otherwise be lost sight of, are highlighted. The study includes all aspects—physical, historical, political, economic and social. The historical aspect aims not merely to understand the present, but also to throw into relief the cultural heritage of people, their views of the past and their hopes and aspirations for the future. It may, however, be noted that a district gazetteer is not a directory or a guide book or an economic survey It is only an attempt to present a rounded view of the district and its people and precludes information of transitory nature. As a matter of policy, it has to be an objective and authentic document, avoiding controversies.

---

*Semblance:—Kautilya: Arthashastra (c. 300 B.C); Megasthenes: Indica (only extracts are available in the works of Strabo, Arian and Ktesis); Travel Accounts of Chinese Pilgrims: Fa-Hien (4th century A.D.), Huen Tsang (early 7th century A.D.); Abul Fazal: Ain-i-Akbari, (16th century); Walter Hamilton: Description of Hindostan, Vol. I (1820); Edward Thornton: Gazetteer of the Territories under the Government of the East India Company (1854); Francis Buchanan Hamilton: An Account of the Districts of Bihar and Patna in 1811-12, Vols. I & II; W.W. Hunter: A Statistical Account of Bengal, Vol. XI, 1877; Ghulam Hossain: Sair-ul-Mutakhari. (English Translation, 1902).

Patna (or ancient Pataliputra) is one of the most ancient cities of the world and its history goes back to c. 600 B. C. Rajagriha was the capital of King Jarasandh of hoary antiquities and continued as such till the time of Ajatasatru, who, however, with a view to contain the growing might of the Lichchivis of Vaishali constructed a fort at Pataliputra, which later became the capital of Magadha. It was the might of the Nandas which compelled Alexander and his legions to retreat back home from the Punjab. Pataliputra remained the seat of Government during the regimes of the Mauryas and the Guptas. It was not only the capital of Magadha, but in fact of the whole of India as its writ ran far and wide. It received Greek ambassador, Megasthenes at the Court of Chandragupta Maurya. Kautilya, a statesman and founder of political economy, compiled his treatise, *Arthashastra*, about c. 300 B. C. at Patna. Aryabhat (5th century A. D.) propounded here his scientific theories in the fields of astronomy and algebra. Asoka sent from here an embassy to the King of Singhal (Ceylon) through his daughter, Sanghamitra and son, Mahendra. The cultural conquest of the contemporary world by him through the tenets of Buddhism is of universal significance. The fostering of arts and sciences under Samudragupta along side his conquests is no less remarkable. Indeed his regime is regarded as the 'golden period' of Indian History.

Patna went into oblivion for about a thousand years since early seventh century when it ceased to be an imperial city as the centre of political activities shifted to Kannauj. But the University of Nalanda as a seat of Buddhistic learning continued to draw scholars even from far off lands until its destruction at the close of the 12th century at the hands of Bakhtiar Khilji. Thenceforth Biharsharif enjoyed the privilege of being the capital of Bihar. However, Patna recoveied some of its past glories when in 1541 A. D. Sher Shah constructed a fort on the banks of the Ganga in Patna City. From here Akbar conducted his battles against the rebel Afghan rulers of North Bihar, who had their capital at Hajipur. Azim-us-Shan, grandson of Aurangzeb, founded his capital at Azimabad (Patna City), towards the end of the 17th century and this brought to it all the splendour and magnificence traditionally associated with the Moghul Court. During the Muslim regime, Maner, Phulwarisharif and Biharsharif became seats of Islamic studies and culture. Azimabad encouraged poetry, music and other fine arts. It gave shelter to painters, who, on migration from Murshidabad, settled down in Patna City and started what is known as the Patna School of Painting*. It also gave great encouragement to cultivation of Persian and Urdu literature and growing of fine gardens and roses.

Patna was a common meeting point of European Trading Companies—British, Dutch, Dane and French, since the 17th century. In 1764 it

*See, '*The Image of Patna*', a Supplement to this volume.

saw many bloody battles in its streets between the army of the East India Company and of Nawab Mir Kasim due to conflict in their respective authority. It was also the scene of Wahabi movement, followed by the great revolt of 1857, when the Indian garrison at Danapur rose in rebellion against the British power. After a comparative eclipse of over a couple of centuries, Patna again recovered its old glory in 1912 when it was made the capital of the newly-created Province of Bihar and Orissa*. Since then, it has continued to grow as a seat of administration, education and culture.

The Independence movement in Bihar was conducted from the Sadaquat Ashram at Digha since 1919, culminating in Quit India Resolution of 1942 when there was an open revolt against the British power. Several students in course of their attempt to hoist the national flag on the Secretariat building faced the bullets of police and became martyrs on its eastern gates.

Lord Buddha while passing through Pataliputra in course of his last journey to his native place observed that this city had to fear from three potent dangers, namely, fire, flood and internal feud. The danger from fire emanated from wooden houses and structures in ancient times, but has altogether disappeared since long with the change in housing patterns. The other two dangers are, however, still much in evidence. This city is situated in a saucer flanked by the river Ganga on the north, the Son on the west and the Punpun on the South. The present course of the river Ganga has remained steady over the past centuries and the embankments protecting the city have proved a match for its floods. Now as bulk of water of this river is diverted for irrigational purposes in up-country, excessive floods in it may be of rare occurrence. The Son at one time flew in the bed now occupied by the river Punpun and in course of time oscillated about 40 miles in between Fatwa and its present site west of Maner. It is subject to sudden floods together with its old bed, *i.e.*, the Patna Canal. The river Punpun is also prone to floods due to heavy rains in its upper catchment areas. Thus per chance if all these three rivers become over-flooded simultaneously, the Son and the Punpun may not be able to discharge their flood waters in the Ganga and thus it is possible to imagine Patna to be under deep water. In fact in September, 1967, it so happened that the waters of the Punpun rushed through the open gaps in its embankments and the southern parts of Patna, *e.g.*, Rajendranagar and Kankerbagh colonies remained under deep water for about a fortnight when boats plied on the roads and people living on ground floors had to be evacuated. Perhaps no sure remedy exists at present to face this situation. Mutual feuds have not been uncommon in this city. The contemporary social and public life has been vitiated by internal

*Orissa became a separate province in 1936.

feuds among different communities and groups on account of the venom of caste injected into the body politic.

Till the turn of the present century Patna derived its main economic strength through its riparian trade. It commanded river ports, *e.g.*, Chapra on the Goghra and Hajipur on the Gandak, which in turn drew the produce not only from North Bihar but also from Nepal. Spices, cereals, oilseeds, hides and skins, saltpetre, indigo and opium were some of the main items of export to Calcutta and overseas. Before the advent of railways, foreign trading companies used to store their merchandise in warehouses by the river Ganga whence they found their outlet to North Bihar, Uttar Pradesh and Nepal. We find the river Ganga and the loop line of the Eastern Railway from Patna to Howrah *via* Sahebganj almost going parallel to each other at very close interval. This indicates the mutual rivalry between them for the carriage of merchandise. By the thirties of the present century, railways had completely monopolised the river-borne trade; but in post-1950 era roadways have become a serious rival to them.

This district is witnessing a 'population explosion'. Its population has almost doubled in course of a period of sixty years ending 1961 (*see*, pp. 65-68 *infra*). Apart from natural accretion, Patna as State Capital has been attracting people from all over the country. Besides, industrialisation in post-independence era has also induced some population to this district. Its area has, however, remained constant since 1869, though inferior lands have been brought under plough to meet partially the needs of the growing population. The orchards and pastures have also been giving way to cultivation. There is not much disparity in sex ratio. The immigration into the district has by far exceeded emigration outside. The mobility of rural population is casual and not of much economic consequence. People go out to Bengal and coal-fields of Bihar for short periods in slack agricultural season to earn a little money to augment their family income. There is no industrial proletariat as such at present.

The following table gives a demographic picture of the capital, as included within the Patna Municipal Corporation, over the period 1901—1961 *:—

Year.	Population.	Increase or decrease in per cent.
1901	1,34,785	..
1911	1,36,153	+1.01
1921	1,19,976	(—)11.88
1931	1,59,690	+33.10
1941	1,96,415	+23.00
1951	2,83,479	+44.33
1961	3,64,594	+28.61

*District Census Handbook of Patna, 1961, pp. XIX—XXII.

Until Patna became the capital of the Province of Bihar and Orissa in 1912, its population was generally static mainly due to diminishing river-borne trade since about the last quarter of the 19th century on account of competition of railways. The epidemics of plague and general unhealthiness attributable to lack of filtered drinking water also took a toll of lives. The virulent influenza epidemic in the wake of the First World War also caused terrific mortality and this was reflected in the census of 1921. In post-1921 decade Patna saw a steady and rapid growth of population, recording an increase of over 33 per cent on the previous decennial census. This rise was obviously due to control of epidemics and better health measures as well as development of the new capital area, Bankipur and the University campus. There was a phenomenal rise in population during the decennial period ending 1951. This was due to the influx of people from countryside to avail of the facilities in respect of education, health and employment opportunities. Many ex-Zamindars settled in the capital for reasons of greater security, business or politics. The capital has also received a fair number of refugees from West Pakistan, who have set up various light industries and established themselves in distributive trades. They are now occupying a dominating position in the economy of this district. The acquisition of Zamindari and the development programme of Government in context of the Five-Year Plans have also led to the expansion of Government offices, courts and educational institutions which have absorbed a fair number of hands in various capacities. The rise in population of the capital has continued unabated. On account of shortage of housing accommodation a large number of people are living in slum areas. There is also a sizeable floating population of daily passengers to Patna to attend offices, courts, educational institutions, coming from as far as Mokameh, Gaya, Arrah, Hajipur and Sonepur.

There is a terrific pressure on land within the municipal areas of Patna. New colonies such as Rajendranagar and Kankerbagh in eastern Patna and Shrikrishnanagar, Shrikrishnapuri, Boring Road, Mainpura, Punaichak, Rajbansi Nagar, Sheikhpura and Pataliputra in western Patna have come up in the last decade. Habitations are fast coming up on vacant spaces along old Patna-Danapur road *via* Digha and also the Gait Road passing by the Raj Bhavan. South of the Patna Junction railway station, the town is extending along the Patna-Gaya railway lines towards the river Punpun. Patna City is also extending towards Fatwa side. The population has begun to reach saturation point as is evident from the over-congestion of roads, lanes, by-lanes and occupation of all vantage points for business purposes. The heterogeneous modes of conveyance, such as bullock-carts, rickshaws, *thelas*, *ekkas*, phaetons, cycles, auto-cycles, taxis, cars and trucks indicate the various economic strata of the contemporary life. The growing number of rickshaws and *thelas* are proving a drag on the fast moving

vehicles and are a potential source of danger on road. Numerous hawkers with mobile cabs and shops also obstruct fast traffic.

The following table shows the trends of urbanisation, outside Patna proper, during the decade 1951—61* :—

Name of town	Population at 1951 Census.	Increase or decrease in per cent over 1941 Census.	Population at 1961 Census.	Increase or decrease in per cent over 1951 Census.
Biharsharif	63,124	+15.72	78,581	+24.49
Mokameh	29,308	+46.66	35,743	+21.96
Danapur Nizamat ..	42,684	+40.77	35,159**	—17.63
Danapur Cantonment ..	..	..	15,058	..
Khagaul†	15,748	+79.06	20,549	+30.49
Barh	11,099	..	18,808	+69.46
Fatwa	8,482	..	11,823	+39.39
Rajgir	3,870	..	9,033	+133.41
Bakhtiarpur	..	..	4,548	..

The indications are that during the post-1961 period, urbanisation has further been accelerated. Apart from various development projects including National Extension Services, industrialisation has generally added to the growth of townships. Biharsharif has developed into a great market for potato. Several cold storage plants have been erected here and boosted this business. Mokameh has been growing fast on account of several industries, *e.g.* tanneries, rail-wagon making and textile spinning. It is linked by a rail-*cum*-road bridge over the Ganga with Barauni which has also a number of modern industries, *e.g.* Barauni Thermal Power Station, Barauni Oil Refinery, Fertilizer Plant, Creamery, etc. Besides, excellent communications by rail, road and river are also adding to its growth. Rajgir has recorded a phenomenal rise mainly on account of being a centre of tourist attraction. Since 1956, Government have made special efforts to develop it. It is a great centre of

*District Census Handbook, Patna, 1961, pp. XIX—XXII.
**The loss is due to redefinition of jurisdiction reducing the area from 11.50 sq. miles to 4.96 sq. miles and this explains the per cent decrease.
†Including Danapur Railway Colony.

Jain pilgrimage. A fair number of pilgrims from Buddhist countries also visit it annually. The opening of national and State highways in post-1950 period has also given a fillip to urbanisation. Even on way-side crossings tea-stalls, betel-shops, cycle-repairing works, etc., are coming up all along the National Highway from Bihta to Mokameh. Small industries are also being set up here and there. Cold storage plants, engineering shops, fuelling stations and various small ancillary industries are multiplying. Even interior marts like Hilsa, Ekangarsarai and Islampur which have been linked by *pucca* roads are developing into urban centres.

Till recent times, this district has had very poor land communication. Even at Patna proper, the main road (present Asoka Raj Path) was so narrow at Chauhatta, near Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library in the late thirties that two *tangas* coming from opposite directions could hardly pass each other through this bottleneck. Since then there has been a race between the widening of roads and growing intensity of traffic on them and now, in spite of new roads, it is becoming difficult to reconcile the conflicting interests of rickshaws and cars. Even in early fifties nothing better than cart-ruts existed in countryside. In rainy season, major portion of the district was cut off for about 4 to 5 months in a year from the trade centres and grain marts. This shrinkage in the economy of the district has mostly been overcome now on account of the development of country roads and this has made it possible for cultivators to be in constant touch with urban commercial centres throughout the year and get better prices for their commodities.

The district is undergoing through the early phases of agricultural revolution. With availability of electric power in rural areas, progressive farmers are setting up tube-wells to ensure intensive cultivation throughout the year. Better seeds and manures are adding to crop yields. On large estates tractors are replacing wooden ploughs. The most important cash crop of the district is potato and development of cold storage has given an even flow to its business. The first cold storage in the district was opened at Patna in 1940 with a total storage capacity of 3,732 quintals. In 1967, this district had 48 cold storage plants out of a total of 120 in the whole of Bihar. This is now a highly competitive trade and owners of plants advance loans even up to 50 per cent of the value of the stored commodity to the depositors to attract business. The multiplication of such plants is an indicator of their demands and the corresponding benefit to the cultivators through price rise in off seasons. This development now holds a vast prospect of experiment to preserve other food-stuffs also.

A corollary to the population explosion of Patna is an increasing demand for further avenues of recreation. Cinemas are the only

mass-media of entertainment. At present, there are only eight cinema houses within the urban areas of Patna proper. Despite three shows daily (and on Sunday morning an extra one), they are usually over-crowded. Some craze has developed among the elite for English pictures and four houses cater for their needs every Sunday morning. There is no professional stage for dramas, though amateur organisations stage their plays occasionally in Hindi and Bengali on the auditorium of Rabindra Bhavan. The Punjabi community residing in Patna celebrates the Dashahara day in the Gandhi Maidan with the burning of the effigies of Ravan and his satellites and this attracts large crowds to witness the function. On the eve of the Durga Puja musical soirees have become annual events at Patna for the last two decades and the artists of All-India fame visit it and regale the vast audiences with their performances in the various localities which vie with one another in presenting the best shows. Football matches are popular, but are concentrated during the cold weather. Hockey is also played, but has no mass appeal. Wrestling is still in vogue in countryside. A modern stadium has been built recently at the eastern fringe of Rajendra-nagar to promote games and athletics which are yet to capture popular imagination.

We place on record our sense of gratitude to the Chairman and the members of the Supervisory Committee for the Bihar District Gazetteers, who, through their policy decisions have guided us in our work. We are indebted to Shri T.P.Singh, I.C.S., former Chief Secretary to the Government of Bihar (at present Adviser to the Governor, Bihar) on whose initiative the Gazetteer Section was made permanent in 1966, thus ensuring the continuity of this work and the valuable advice we have received from him time to time. Shri J.P. Shrivastava, I.A.S., Secretary to Government, Revenue Department, Bihar has given us encouragement in our work and for this we are grateful to him. We are thankful to Dr.P.N. Chopra, M.A., PH. D., Editor, District Gazetteers and other officers of the Central Gazetteers Unit, Education Ministry, Government of India, New Delhi for their advice and co-operation in context of this gazetteer. They scrutinised the draft of this volume thoroughly and made several helpful suggestions with a view to improving the standard and quality of this publication.

PATNA :
The 16th July, 1969

N. KUMAR
State Editor.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We acknowledge gratefully the co-operation we have received from the following scholars in preparation of this volume :—

Shri Satish Chandra Mishra, M.A.,B.L., Chief Justice, Patna High Court, Patna for advice and consultation on 'History' chapter and contributing preface to 'Patna High Court', a supplement to this volume;

Shri T.P. Singh, I.C.S., former Chief Secretary, Government of Bihar for advice and consultation on 'Aryabhat';

Shri Indrachand Suchanti, Advocate and Government Pleader, Biharsharif for information on Jain shrines ;

Dr. B.P. Sinha, Head of the Department of Ancient Indian History and Culture, Patna University for his general review of the 'History' chapter ;

Shri J.G. Shrivastava, National Botanic Gardens, Lucknow for his contribution on Botany of Patna District ;

Dr. P.L. Gupta, Curator, Patna Museum, Patna for his monograph on 'Patna Museum';

Dr. A. Banerjee, Assistant Superintendent, Archaeological Survey of India, for his contribution to archaeology of Patna ;

Shri R.K. Choudhury, M.A., G.D. College, Begusarai for his contribution to 'History' chapter;

Shrimati Madhuri Saxena, M.A., for her monograph on 'Nalanda';

Dr. A.K. Barat, M.B. B.S., Superintendent, 'Patna Medical College Hospital, Patna for contribution on the historical background of Patna Medical College Hospital;

Shri S.K. Bose, M.A., Department of Economics, B.N. College, Patna for his contribution on 'Economic Trends and Miscellaneous Occupations';

Shri Gayasuddin Khan, M.A., Secretary to Commissioner, Patna Division, Patna for advice on script of chapters concerning administration;

Dr. A.P. Jha, Archivist, State Archives, Government of Bihar, Patna for preparing 'Bibliography' to this volume ;

Shri S. Mohan, M.A., for assisting in the editing of scripts of this volume.

We also acknowledge the collaboration of—

Shri Upendra Maharathi, Director, Institute of Industrial Designs, Government of Bihar, Patna for contributing cover design to this volume;

Shri S. N. Chatterjee, Superintendent, Government Printing Press, Gulzarbagh, Patna-7 and his officers and staff for bringing out this volume;

Shri M.P. Singh, Deputy Director of Surveys, Gulzarbagh, Patna-7 for maps;

Shri Rajeshwar Jha, Librarian, Bihar Research Society Library, Patna.

Director, National Archives, New Delhi for references to old documents;

Librarian, Central Library, Calcutta for references included in the 'Bibliography';

Director-General of Climatology and Observatories, Poona, for information on meteorology ;

Public Relations Department, Bihar, Patna for a number of photographs ;

Librarian, Secretariat Library, Patna ;
Librarian, Bihar Legislature Library, Patna ;
Librarian, Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library, Patna ;
K. P. Jayaswal Research Institute, Patna.

The following Research Assistants of the Gazetteer Section have been associated with this volume :—

Shri Chandeshwar Prasad Singh, M.A.,
Shri Rashidul Haque, M. A.,
Shri Shyam Nandan Prasad, M.A., and
Shri Sheo Prakash Singh, M.A.

PLAN OF CONTENTS

Chapter		Pages
I.	General	1—23
II.	History	24—64
III.	People	65—104
IV.	Agriculture and Irrigation	105—160
V.	Industries	161—213
VI.	Banking, Trade and Commerce	214—247
VII.	Communications	248—274
VIII.	Economic Trends and Miscellaneous Occupations	275—327
IX.	General Administration	328—338
X.	Revenue Administration	339—398
XI.	Law, Order and Justice	399—439
XII.	Other Departments	440—453
XIII.	Local Self-Government	454—474
XIV.	Education and Culture	475—534
XV.	Medical and Public Health Services	535—575
XVI.	Other Social Services	576—599
XVII.	Public Life and Voluntary Social Service Organisations	600—630
XVIII.	Places of Interest	631—669
	Post-script	670—674
	Glossary of Technical Terms	..
	Bibliography	..
	Plates	..
	Maps	..

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I : GENERAL

PAGES

Origin of name of the district (1) : Location, boundaries, area and population (1) : Administrative Unit (2-3) : Towns (3) : Topography (4) : Natural divisions (4-5) : River system (5—9) : Geology (9) : Earthquake (9) : Mineral Springs (9-10) : Climate (11) : Temperature (11) : Humidity (11) : Cloudiness (11-12) : Winds (13) : Rainfall (13—19) : Flora (19—21): Forest (21) : Fauna (21-22) : Game birds(22) : Fish and reptiles(22-23). 1—23

CHAPTER II : HISTORY

Introduction (24-25) : Pre-history, Proto-history and archaeology (25—27) : Ancient ruling dynasty (27-28) : Buddhism and Jainism (29) : Successors of Ajatsatru (29) : Sisunagas (29-30) : Nandas (30) : Mauryas (30-31) : Megasthenes' Account (31-32) : Bindusara and Asoka (32-33) : Patna between 185 B.C. and 320 A.D. (33-34) : Guptas (34-35) : Fall of Pataliputra (35-36) : Later Guptas of Magadha (36) : Pala Kings (36-37): Nalanda (37-38) : Muhammadan period (38-46) : Maratha and Afghan raids (46-47) : Aftermath of Plassey (47—50) : Revolt of Mir Kasim (50—52) : Administration of Bihar (52) : Famine of 1770 (53) : Great revolt of 1857 (54-55) : Creation of the Province of Bihar and Orissa (55-56) : Freedom Movement (56—63) : Appendix (64). 24—64

CHAPTER III : PEOPLE

Population (65—74) : Languages (74—76) : Religion, Castes and Tribes (76—83) : Religious beliefs and customs (83—87) : Festivals (87—91) : Religious movements (91-92) : Prostitution and gambling (93-94) : Community life (94—96) : Dress, ornaments and food (96—98) : Shrines (99—102) : Impact of Zamindari abolition on social life (102—104). 65—104

CHAPTER IV : AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

Land, classification and utilisation (105—107) : Forest, types of land (107—109) : Irrigational facilities (109—121) : Soil (121) : Principal crops (122—127) : Rotation of crops (127-128) : Agricultural implements (128-129) : Seeds (129) : Manures (130) : Pests and diseases (130—135) : Fruits and vegetables (135—138) : Plant protection (138-139) : Animal Husbandry diseases— dispensaries (139—143) : Cattle breeding (143-144) : Fodder crops (144) : Poultry and Dairy farming (145—148) : Fisheries (148—151) : Natural calamities (151—157) : Appendix I (158—160). 105—160

CHAPTER V : INDUSTRIES

Primitive industries (161-162) : Medieval industries (162—166) : Cottage industries—Past and present (166—173) : Registered factories (173—175): Large and medium scale industries (175—200) : Classification of industries (200—202) : Refrigeration (202-203) : Patna Industrial Estate (203—207) : Trade Unions (208—210) : Industrial potential (211): Appendix 1 (212-213). 161—213

CHAPTER VI : BANKING, TRADE AND COMMERCE

PAGES

History of indigenous banking (214-215) : Credit facilities (215-216) : Indebtedness (216—221) : Joint Stock Banks (221—223) : Co-operative Credit Societies (223-224) : General and Life Insurance (224—227) : Small Savings (227—231) : State assistance to industrial development(231-232) : Trade and Commerce (233—241) : *Melas* (241-242) : Trade Associations (242—246) : Weights and Measures (246-247). 214—247

CHAPTER VII : COMMUNICATIONS

Old time trade routes, highways and modes of conveyance (248-249) : Development of communications (249-251) : Vehicles and conveyances (252-253) : Bihar State Road Transport Corporation (253-254) : Railways (254-255) : Rail-road competetion (255-256) : Water communications (256—258) : Important bridges (258) : Airways and aerodromes (258) : Dak and inspection bungalows (259—261) : Recognised travel agents (261) : Postal communication—telegraphs and telephones—radio and wireless stations (262-263) : Organisation of transport owners and employees (263-264) : Appendix I to IV (265—274). 248—274

CHAPTER VIII : ECONOMIC TRENDS AND MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS.

Livelihood pattern (275—281) : Details of industries and industrial workers (281—286) : Cost of living (287-288) : Wages and rates (289—293) : Secondary means of livelihood (294—299) : Standard of living and family budgets (299—308) : Socio-economic condition of agricultural labour (308—310) : Employment—Income (310—312) : Level of living (312—315) : National Planning and Community Development Blocks (315—317) : Miscellaneous occupations (317—320) : Economic prospects (320—323) : Appendix I-II (324—327). 275—327

CHAPTER IX : GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

Commissioner (328—330) : District Magistrate (330—332) : State Excise Department (332—336) : Registration Office (337) : District Soldiers, Sailors and Airmen's Board (337-338) : Public Relations Department (338). 328—338

CHAPTER X : REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

Historical retrospect (339—345) : Assessment of 1766 (345—347) : Law's Mukarrari Settlement (347-348) : Revenue free tenure, 1789 (349) : Survey and Settlement Operation (350) : Rent reduction operation (351—353) : System of produce rent (354—357) : Malika and milkiat (357—360) : Petty proprietors in Patna (361—367) : Relations between landlords and tenants (367—375) : Income from land revenue (375—377): Landlord's fee (377—379) : Education and miscellaneous cess (379-380) : Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 (380—382) : Compensation (382-383) : Mode of management (383-384) : Field Bujharat Operations (384-385) : Bhoodan Movement (386-387) : Consolidation of holdings (387—391) : Land Ceiling (392—394) : Appendix A to D (395—398). 339—398

CHAPTER XI : LAW , ORDER AND JUSTICE

Incidence of crime in the district (399—404) : Organisation of Police force (405—407) : District Crime Bureau (407-408) : Juvenile Aid Bureau (408—410) : Bihar Military Police (410-411) : Home Guards (411-412) : 399—439

PAGES

Government Railway Police (412—414) : Railway Protection Force and Jails (414—416) : Probation system (416—419) : Administration of civil justice (420—426) : Criminal justice (426-427) : Separation of Executive and Judiciary functions (427—430) : *Panchayat Adalats* (430-431) : Legal Profession and Bar Association (432) : Patna High Court (432—436) : Appendix I to II (437—439) :

CHAPTER XII : OTHER DEPARTMENTS

Government Secretariat (440—442) : District Offices (440—443) : Agricultural Department (443) : Animal Husbandry Department (443) : Bihar Cottage Industries (443-444) : Commercial Taxes Department (444) ; Co-operative Department (445) : Education Department (445-446) : Electrical Department (446) : Irrigation Department (446-447) : Labour Department (447-448) : Mining Department (448) : Office of the Deputy Director of Surveys (448) : Public Works Department (448-449) : Weights and Measures Department (449-450) : Central Government Offices—Central Excise Department (450-451) : Postal Department (451) : Postmaster-General's Office, Bihar Circle, Patna (451-452) : Telegraph Engineering Department (452) : Autonomous Bodies—Life Insurance Corporation (452-453). 440—453

CHAPTER XIII : LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

Historical background (454-455) : Growth of modern Local Self-Government (455-456) : Patna Municipal Corporation (456—459) : Bihar Municipality (459—460) : Barh Municipality (460-461) : Danapur Nizamat Municipality (461-462) : Khagaul Municipality (462-463) : Danapur Cantonment Board (463-464) : Mokamah and Rajgir Notified Area Committees (464—466) : Patna Water Board and Improvement Trust (466—471) : District Board (471-472) : Gram Panchayat (473-474). 454—474

CHAPTER XIV : EDUCATION AND CULTURE

Historical background (475—477) : State enterprise in the field of education (477-478) : English Medium School (478) : Literacy and educational standard (478-479) : Education among Scheduled Caste and Tribe (479—481) : Female education (481-482) : General education (482) : Pimary education (482) : Middle schools (483) : Secondary education (484—488) : Basic education (488-489) : University education (489—493) : Professional Institutions (494—500) : Oriental education (500-501) : Literary Activities (501) : Arts and Crafts (501-502) : Education for the handicapped (502-503) : Social education (503—505) : Physical education (505-506) : Cultural heritage of Patna (506-507) : Art traditions—architecture—sculpture—paintings—music—drama—cinema (507—511) : Men of letters (511—515) : Cultural, Literary and Scientific Societies (515—521) : Libraries (521—524) : Patna Museum (524—528) : Nalanda Museum (529) : Appendix I to IV (530—534). 475—534

CHAPTER XV : MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

Public health and medical services in early times (535—542) : History of common diseases (543-544) : Epidemics and their control (544) : Vital Statistics (545—552) : General Health (552) : Present medical facilities (553) : Modern hospitals and dispensaries (553—560) : Maternity and Child Welfare Centres (560) : Tuberculosis Training Demonstration Centre (561) : Municipal dispensaries (561) : Institute of Pharmacy (561) : 535—575

CHAPTER VI : BANKING, TRADE AND COMMERCE

PAGES

History of indigenous banking (214-215) : Credit facilities (215-216) : Indebtedness (216—221) : Joint Stock Banks (221—223) : Co-operative Credit Societies (223-224) : General and Life Insurance (224—227) : Small Savings (227—231) : State assistance to industrial development(231-232) : Trade and Commerce (233—241) : *Melas* (241-242) : Trade Associations (242—246) : Weights and Measures (246-247). 214—247

CHAPTER VII : COMMUNICATIONS

Old time trade routes, highways and modes of conveyance (248-249) : Development of communications (249-251) : Vehicles and conveyances (252-253) : Bihar State Road Transport Corporation (253-254) : Railways (254-255) : Rail-road competetion (255-256) : Water communications (256—258) : Important bridges (258) : Airways and aerodromes (258) : Dak and inspection bungalows (259—261) : Recognised travel agents (261) : Postal communication—telegraphs and telephones—radio and wireless stations (262-263) : Organisation of transport owners and employees (263-264) : Appendix I to IV (265—274). 248—274

CHAPTER VIII : ECONOMIC TRENDS AND MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS.

Livelihood pattern (275—281) : Details of industries and industrial workers (281—286) : Cost of living (287-288) : Wages and rates (289—293) : Secondary means of livelihood (294—299) : Standard of living and family budgets (299—308) : Socio-economic condition of agricultural labour (308—310) : Employment—Income (310—312) : Level of living (312—315) : National Planning and Community Development Blocks (315—317) : Miscellaneous occupations (317—320) : Economic prospects (320—323) : Appendix I-II (324—327). 275—327

CHAPTER IX : GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

Commissioner (328—330) : District Magistrate (330—332) : State Excise Department (332—336) : Registration Office (337) : District Soldiers, Sailors and Airmen's Board (337-338) : Public Relations Department (338). 328—338

CHAPTER X : REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

Historical retrospect (339—345) : Assessment of 1766 (345—347) : Law's Mukarrari Settlement (347-348) : Revenue free tenure, 1789 (349) : Survey and Settlement Operation (350) : Rent reduction operation (351—353) : System of produce rent (354—357) : Malika and milkiat (357—360) : Petty proprietors in Patna (361—367) : Relations between landlords and tenants (367—375) : Income from land revenue (375—377): Landlord's fee (377—379) : Education and miscellaneous cess (379-380) : Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 (380—382) : Compensation (382-383) : Mode of management (383-384) : Field Bujharat Operations (384-385) : Bhoodan Movement (386-387) : Consolidation of holdings (387—391) : Land Ceiling (392—394) : Appendix A to D (395—398). 339—398

CHAPTER XI : LAW , ORDER AND JUSTICE

Incidence of crime in the district (399—404) : Organisation of Police force (405—407) : District Crime Bureau (407-408) : Juvenile Aid Bureau (408—410) : Bihar Military Police (410-411) : Home Guards (411-412) : 399—439

PAGES

Government Railway Police (412—414) : Railway Protection Force and Jails (414—416) : Probation system (416—419) : Administration of civil justice (420—426) : Criminal justice (426-427) : Separation of Executive and Judiciary functions (427—430) : *Panchayat Adalats* (430-431) : Legal Profession and Bar Association (432) : Patna High Court (432—436) : Appendix I to II (437—439) :

CHAPTER XII : OTHER DEPARTMENTS

Government Secretariat (440—442) : District Offices (440—443) : Agricultural Department (443) : Animal Husbandry Department (443) : Bihar Cottage Industries (443-444) : Commercial Taxes Department (444) ; Co-operative Department (445) : Education Department (445-446) : Electrical Department (446) : Irrigation Department (446-447) : Labour Department (447-448) : Mining Department (448) : Office of the Deputy Director of Surveys (448) : Public Works Department (448-449) : Weights and Measures Department (449-450) : Central Government Offices—Central Excise Department (450-451) : Postal Department (451) : Postmaster-General's Office, Bihar Circle, Patna (451-452) : Telegraph Engineering Department (452) : Autonomous Bodies—Life Insurance Corporation (452-453). 440—453

CHAPTER XIII : LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

Historical background (454-455) : Growth of modern Local Self-Government (455-456) : Patna Municipal Corporation (456—459) : Bihar Municipality (459—460) : Barh Municipality (460-461) : Danapur Nizamat Municipality (461-462) : Khagaul Municipality (462-463) : Danapur Cantonment Board (463-464) : Mokamah and Rajgir Notified Area Committees (464—466) : Patna Water Board and Improvement Trust (466—471) : District Board (471-472) : Gram Panchayat (473-474). 454—474

CHAPTER XIV : EDUCATION AND CULTURE

Historical background (475—477) : State enterprise in the field of education (477-478) : English Medium School (478) : Literacy and educational standard (478-479) : Education among Scheduled Caste and Tribe (479—481) : Female education (481-482) : General education (482) : Pimary education (482) : Middle schools (483) : Secondary education (484—488) : Basic education (488-489) : University education (489—493) : Professional Institutions (494—500) : Oriental education (500-501) : Literary Activities (501) : Arts and Crafts (501-502) : Education for the handicapped (502-503) : Social education (503—505) : Physical education (505-506) : Cultural heritage of Patna (506-507) : Art traditions—architecture—sculpture—paintings—music—drama—cinema (507—511) : Men of letters (511—515) : Cultural, Literary and Scientific Societies (515—521) : Libraries (521—524) : Patna Museum (524—528) : Nalanda Museum (529) : Appendix I to IV (530—534). 475—534

CHAPTER XV : MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

Public health and medical services in early times (535—542) : History of common diseases (543-544) : Epidemics and their control (544) : Vital Statistics (545—552) : General Health (552) : Present medical facilities (553) : Modern hospitals and dispensaries (553—560) : Maternity and Child Welfare Centres (560) : Tuberculosis Training Demonstration Centre (561) : Municipal dispensaries (561) : Institute of Pharmacy (561) : 535—575

PAGES

Hospitals for indigenous medicines—Ayurvedic College, Patna (561-562) : Government Tibbi College Shefakhana, Patna (562) : Homeopathic and Unani dispenasaries (562) : Medical and Public Health Organisation (563) : Sanitation (563-564) : Public Health activities—Anti-Malaria Measures (564-565) : Anti-Cholera Measures (565-566) : Small-pox Eradication Programme (566) : Red cross (566) : Family Planning Centres (567) : Field Demonstration Centres, Rajgir (567-568) : State Health Stores, Bihar (568-569) : Medical Association (569-570) : Appendix I and II (571—575).

CHAPTER XVI : OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

Labour welfare, Agricultural labour (576-577) : Factory labour (577) : Transport workers (577-578) : Shops and establishments (578) : The Employees' Provident Fund Scheme (578—580) : Employees State Insurance Scheme (580—582) : Prohibition (582—584) : Advancement of Backward Classes and Tribes (584—591) : Charitable Trusts and Endowments—Hindu trust (591—593) : Waqfs (594-595) : Appendix I (596—599). 576—599

CHAPTER XVII—PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS.

Historical retrospect (600-601) : General elections—1952, 1957, 1962, 1967 (602—614) : Newspaper (615) : Voluntary Social Service Organisations (615—630). 600—630

CHAPTER XVIII : PLACES OF INTEREST

Athmalgola (631) : Aungari (631) : Baikatpur (631) : Barh (631-632) : Bhagwanganj (632-633) : Bharatpura (633) : Bihar (633-636) : Bihta (636) : Biswek (636) : Danapur (636-637) : Dharhara (637) : Digha (637) : Fatwa (638-639) : Ghosrawan (639) : Giriak (640-641) : Hilsa (641-642) : Islampur (642) : Jagdishpur Kaptia (642) : Jalpura (643) : Jethuli (643) : Maner (643—645) ; Mokameh (645-646) : Nalanda (646—655) : Patna (655—661) : Pawapuri (661-662) : Phulwarisharif (663) : Rajgir (663—667) : Silao (667-668) : Telhara (668-669) : Tetrawan (669): 631—669

POST-SCRIPT

International events—Shanti Stupa (670) : Indo-Pakistan Davis Cup Tournament (670) : National events (670—673) : Local events (673-674). 670—674

CLASSIFICATION OF PLATES

(*i*) *Landscape*

1. A view of the Ganga near Patna City, 2. Gandhi *Ghat* (with the Ganga in background), Patna, 3. A view of Gandhi *Maidan*, Patna, 4. Southern approach to Rajgir Fort (stone ramparts in background), 5. Inner Rajgir Fort, 6. *Benu Vana*, Rajgir (Excavation of tank in progress, 1967), 7. Griddhakuta Hill, Rajgir.

(*ii*) *Religious Shrines*

8. Rajgir *Kund* (with Baibhar Hill in the background), 9. Takht Har Mandirji, Patna City.

(*iii*) *Architecture*

10. Maniar Math, Rajgir, 11. Jivak-Amravana Ground Plan, Rajgir, 12. Site of Mauryan Pillared Hall, Kumhrar, Patna, 13. Stone Temple, Site No.2, Nalanda, 14. Main Stupa, Nalanda, 15. Ruins of Nalanda Monastery, Nalanda, 16. Malik Ibrahim Bayu's Mausoleum, Biharsharif, 17. Sher Shah's Mosque, Patna City, 18. Shah Daulat's Mausoleum, Maner, 19. *Patthar ki Masjid.*, Patna, 20. *Padri ki Haveli*, Patna City, 21. *Golghar*, Patna, 22. Dutch Building (17th century), Patna Collectorate, Patna, 23. Patna Museum, Patna.

(*iv*) *Sculpture*

24. Nagi deity, Maniar Math, Rajgir, 25. Asoka in remorse—original based on sculpture (Patna Museum), 26. Jain Image from Lohanipur (Patna Museum), 27. Yakshi from Didarganj (Patna Museum), 28. Yaksha Statue (Patna Museum), 29. Laughing boy-Terracotta (Patna Museum), 30. Dancer from Bulandibagh (Patna Museum), 31. Martyrs' Memorial, Patna.

(*v*) *Paintings, Patna School*

32. Zenana, 33. Holi Festival.

(*vi*) *Administrative Public Buildings*

34. Raj Bhavan, Patna, 35. Patna College Administrative Block, A Dutch Building of the 17th century, 36. Old Secretariat, Patna, 37. Patna High Court, Patna, 38. Council Chambers, Patna, 39. New Secretariat, Patna, 40. Reserve Bank of India, Patna.

(*vii*) *Educational Institutions*

41. Lecture Theatres (1927), Patna College, Patna, 42. Bihar College of Engineering, Patna, 43. Women's College, Patna, 44. Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library, Patna, 45. Nava Nalanda Mahavihara, Nalanda.

(*viii*) *Hospitals*

46. Rajendra Surgical Block (P.M.C.H.), Patna, 47. Kurjee Hospital, Patna.

(*ix*) *Miscellaneous*

48. Bihar Cottage Industries Building (Departmental Stores), Gandhi Maidan, Patna.

CHAPTER I

GENERAL

Origin of Name of the District

The district of Patna is named after its principal city, Patna. Various legends exist regarding its origin. The most popular ascribes it to a Prince Putraka, who created it with a stroke of his magic staff and named it in honour of his wife, the Princess Patali. This story is found in the *Katha Sarit Sagar* and in Hiuen Tsiang's Travels.* In early times the city was also known as Kusumpur or Pushpapur, both meaning a 'city of flowers'. It is also said that originally Pataliputra was a village known as Pataligram and later came to be known as Srinagar. However, Pataliputra appears to have been derived from 'Patali' or 'trumpet flower' (*Bignonia Suaveolens*). It was called Palibhotra by Megasthenes. In 1704, the city was called Azimabad after its Governor Prince Azim-us-Shan.** It is generally accepted that Patna stands on the site of the ancient metropolis of Patna or 'Pataliputra'.†

Location, Boundaries, Area and Population

Location and Boundaries.—The district extends from 84°42′ to 86°4′ east longitude and 24°57′ to 25°44′ north latitude. It is bounded on the north by the river Ganga which separates it from the districts of Saran, Muzaffarpur and Darbhanga, on the south by the district of Gaya, on the east by the district of Monghyr and on the west by the Son which separates it from Shahabad. The district boundaries were changed every few years in the period from 1881 to 1931. There has been no transference of territory from, or to, the district since then.†† The district is eighty-two miles in length from east to west, and from twenty-eight to forty-two miles in breadth.£

Area and Population.—The district has an area of 5,594 sq. km.££ with a population of 2,949,746 @ (males 1,522,687, females 1,427,059) according to 1961 census.

---

* *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Vol. XX, New Edition 1908, pp. 66-67.

** L. S. S. O' Malley : *Patna District Gazetteer*, 1907, p. 204.

† *Ibid.*

†† *District Census Handbook, Patna* (1954), p. 1.

£ *Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 1.

££ Central Statistical Organisation Circular no. Cs0/1/11/66, dated the 25th October, 1966

@ *Census of India*, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A, General Population Tables (1963), p. 21.

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT

Patna was constituted a separate district in 1865 by carving out a portion of the old district of Bihar. 19 estates were transferred from Patna to Tirhut in 1869, thus constituting the district as it now stands.*

It is one of the districts of the Patna Division and has five subdivisions, namely, Patna Sadar, Patna City, Danapur, Barh and Bihar. The following table gives details of the administrative subdivisions of this district:—

ADMINISTRATIVE SUBDIVISIONS†

Subdivisions.	Revenue thanas.	Police-stations.	Towns.	Villages.	Area. (Revenue thana.)	Total population. (Revenue thana.)
					Sq. miles.	
Patna City	Patna City (Part)	1. Sultanganj 2. Alamganj 3. Khajekalan 4. Chowk-Kalan 5. Malsalami	Partly Patna Municipal Corporation and partly rural.	40	31.33	188,499
Patna Sadar	1. Patna City (Part)	1. Kadamkuan 2. Pirbahore	Ditto	9	4.49	99,048
	2. Phulwari	1. Kotwali 2. Gardanibagh 3. Digha 4. Phulwari	Ditto	141	88.27	244,321
	3. Masaurhi Buzurg	1. Masaurhi (Part) 2. Punpun	..	311	198.44	217,266
	4. Hilsa	Masaurhi (Part)	..	1	1.08	1,306
Danapur	1. Maner	1. Maner 2. Bihta (Part)	..	111	118.40	154,681
	2. Danapur	1. Danapur-Khagaul	3	57	52.09	132,566
	3. Bikram	1. Bihta 2. Bikram 3. Paliganj 4. Naubatpur	..	393	278.90	327,834
Barh	1. Fatwa	1. Fatwa	1	160	97.32	124,582
	2. Barh	1. Barh	1	319	296.93	326,117
	3. Mokameh	1. Mokameh 2. Sarmera	1	95	182.65	155,421
Bihar	1. Bihar	1. Bihar 2. Asthawan 3. Giriak 4. Silao	1	510	445.29	575,086
	2. Hilsa (Part)	1. Chandi 2. Hilsa 3. Ekangarsarai (Part)	..	315	230.78	281,522
	3. Islampur	1. Ekangarsarai 2. Islampur	(Part)	144	116.83	121,537

TOWNS

This district has ten towns, namely :—(1) Patna including Patna City, (2) Danapur Cant, (3) Khagaul, (4) Danapur Nizamat, (5) Bihar, (6) Rajgir, (7) Barh, (8) Mokameh, (9) Fatwa and (10) Bakhtiarpur.

* *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Vol. XX, p. 57.
† *District Census Handbook, Patna* (1966), pp. 11—13.

Topography

The only hills in the district are the Rajgir hills which form part of a long range extending from near Bodh Gaya and terminating abruptly near Giriak. Two parallel ranges enclosing a narrow ravine start near Giriak. They broaden out to the south of the present town of Rajgir where they enclose a valley in which the ancient city of Rajgir was built. The southern range passes on in its south-westerly course without interruption; the northern range turns abruptly north up to the Vipulagiri peak from where it turns south-west again and meets the southern range beyond Baibhargiri and Sonagiri. The hills are of no great height; they seldom attain an altitude of more than a thousand feet. Near Harnia hills on the boundary of the district, however, they reach a height of 1,472 ft.*

Besides these hills there is a small isolated hill, called Pirpahari, rising abruptly from the plain on the north-west of Bihar town. The southern slope is gradual, covered with boulders, which form a natural staircase; but the northern side consists of a precipitous cliff with numerous rocks scattered along it.**

Natural Divisions

With the exception of a small area of hills and jungles in the south-east near the junction of the districts of Patna, Gaya and Monghyr, the whole district is a rich alluvial plain sloping gently northwards. It can be divided into three separate natural divisions: (1) a narrow strip of somewhat high ground about 4 to 5 miles in width running along the northern boundary on the bank of the Ganga, consisting of a peculiarly fertile soil producing magnificent crops; (2) an elevated country on the south-east containing the Rajgir hills; and (3) the remainder, a wide alluvial plain of fine natural fertility devoid of any natural eminences. Although the slope is towards the north, none of the rivers except Punpun meet the Ganga within the district. They are deflected eastwards or north-eastwards by the narrow strip of comparatively high land along the southern bank of the Ganga.†

With the exception of the Rajgir hills and a solitary hill rising from the open plain near Bihar town, the general aspect of the district is that of an unbroken level, diversified only by groves of mango and palm trees. The greater part of this tract is singularly fertile, being watered by the streams which descend from the Hazaribagh plateau to

* *District Census Handbook, Patna* (1954), p. 1.

** *Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 3.

District Census Handbook, Patna (1954), p. 1.

join the Ganga; and no jungle is left except in the Rajgir hills. The north and west of the district, with its shady roads and mango groves is a pleasant country, though it contains no striking scenery. On the east of the district is the great plain, bare of trees, which is known as the *tal*.

River System

The district of Patna stretches eastwards from the confluence of the Son and the Ganga. The river Son washes nearly the whole of its width on the west separating it from the district of Shahabad; the Ganga runs along the whole of the length on the north separating the district from the Tirhut Division. The only other rivers of any importance are the Punpun, Morhar, Mohane, Panchane and the Sakri. Almost all of these are utilised for irrigation of the lands through which they pass. Indeed, some of them are in this way almost entirely lost in the district. They remain nearly dry for the most part of the year. Several dams are constructed across them. The Punpun when it falls in the Ganga near Fatwa consists of a mere treacle.*

The Ganga forms the northern boundary of the district, while the Son forms its boundary on the west. The other rivers intersect the district from south-west to north-east. They all flow northwards from the Gaya district and take a sharp turn towards the east soon after crossing the boundary; with the exception of the Punpun, none of them join the Ganga within this district, being driven eastwards by the high land on its southern bank. None of them are of any great size, and the greater part of the water brought down is diverted into irrigation channels and reservoirs, and distributed among the fields so that their main channels are mere dried up beds for the greater part of the year: in fact, only the Punpun, Morhar and Panchane contain any volume of water. This is particularly the case in the south-east of the district, where the streams and rivers are used up in a network of *pains* or artificial channels, expending themselves before reaching the Ganga or mingling in the *tal* in the Barh subdivision. The whole of the country to the south of Barh is very low, but the strip of high land along the Ganga prevents any of these streams from entering the main river. They meander about in a confusing manner, known by different names till the necessities of irrigation and the dryness of the season leave nothing but tortuous sandy beds to mark the direction of their courses. Their beds are sandy and the banks in general low and sloping, so that when they come down in flood during the rainy season, the adjacent country is inundated, but part of the water finds an exit by the Maithun or Kuluhar river.

* District Census Handbook (Supra).

Ganga.—The Ganga most sacred of rivers to the Hindu, forms the northern boundary of the district from the confluence of its waters with the Son on the west up to the village of Dumra on the east, its total length in Patna being ninety-three miles. The river at Patna is about six hundred yards wide in the dry season, and the stream is then sluggish until it is joined by the Gandak; but from June to September under the combined effect of the melting Himalayan snows and the monsoon rains it becomes a mighty stream several miles wide. It is at this season that changes occur in the course of the river. The main stream comes down with great violence; and if it takes a course which impinges upon high land on either side, that land is in danger of being cut away. There has sometimes been ground for uneasiness in Bankipur and Patna City, though the southern bank is here generally protected by revetments; and a journey past Patna by boat will show many broken columns which have collapsed under the pressure of the flooded river. While the main stream is impinging upon one bank, the stream on the other side is comparatively gentle, so that before the flood subsides it ordinarily deposits a certain amount of the detritum with which the water is heavily loaded. The heaviest portion of the detritum is deposited first; but much of the sand has already been deposited before the river reaches Patna district, so that the *chars* and *diaras* thus created in this district quickly become covered with the highly fertile silt which is brought down by the river. When silt is deposited, these formations produce magnificent crops; and many of the *diaras* are very valuable estates. They are unfortunately the cause of many disputes, with frequent riotous struggles for possession, owing to the fact that land marks are apt to be washed away in the annual flood. In extensive *diara* areas there is usually a part which is covered with a deposit consisting chiefly of sand, on which, a low scrub jungle appears which gives shelter to wild pig.

The confluence of the Ganga with the Son is near the village of Hardi Chapra, whence the river flows in a single stream to Digha. Here a side channel of the Son, the last remnant of its ancient easterly course, enters the Ganga. The Patna-Gaya canal joins the Ganga by this side stream; but in some years there is not enough water to render it navigable and the double lock of the canal is liable to be left high and dry after the monsoon flood subsides. The river flows past Bankipur and Patna City from where branches of the Gandak join it from the north, swelling its stream and forming great *chars*, for many miles. The Punpun joins the Ganga at Mohsingpur Kurtha. At Barh the river turns to the north in a horseshoe curve.

Son.—The Son rises in the Maikal range near Amarkantak in Madhya Pradesh and washes the western portion of this district. It forms natural boundary between Patna and Shahabad. After traversing about 300 miles from Amarkantak it enters Patna district at Mahabalipur

from where it flows in northerly direction for 41 miles till it joins the Ganga. It has a long rail-*cum*-road bridge at Koilwar. Since the anicut was built at Dehri, there has ordinarily been little water in the river except during the rains*; but however low the water may be, it is dangerous to cross except at the known fords, since its bed abounds in quicksands. The Son drains a very large hill area; and after heavy rain in Madhya Pradesh it is apt to come down in sudden and violent flood; but its floods are of short duration.

The name "Erannoboas", given to this river by the ancient Greek writers on India is apparently a corruption of the Sanskrit Hiranyabahu, or golden-armed, derived, like the name Son, from the golden colour of the sand which it brings down in flood. It formerly flowed far to the east; and the Punpun now flows in its ancient bed. After being joined by the Morhar, it pursued a north-easterly direction as far as Chilbil, thence turned east, running south of the present site of Patna City, finally joining the Ganga at Fatwa. There is a long tract of low ground in this last direction, destitute of trees, which is known as the dead Son, clearly marking the ancient bed of the river. The courses of the Ganga and the Son were thus nearly parallel for many miles; and in the narrow tract lying between the two rivers was situated the famous city of Pataliputra. The Son gradually worked westward, until its lower course closely approximated to the present alignment of the Patna-Gaya canal as far as Phulwari; and it is probable† that the Son burst across the narrow neck of land which divided it from the Ganga at that place before the year 750 A. D. The confluence with the Ganga was afterwards at Sherpur; and even in 1772 it was at Maner. At the beginning of the nineteenth century Maner was three miles south of the union of the two rivers; and now the Son joins the Ganga six miles north of Maner.

Punpun.—The Punpun enters Patna district near Shahzadpur and flows in a north-easterly direction until it approaches Naubatpur. Here it turns sharply to the east and joins the Ganga at Fatwa, after flowing for fifty-four miles in the district. The Punpun is joined by the Morhar and Dardha, about nine miles from its junction with the Ganga; but shortly before its confluence with that river some of its waters diverge along a channel, called the Dhoa, which runs nearly parallel to the Ganga. This river retains water throughout the year, but except in the rains is useless for purposes of navigation owing to the number of irrigation channels which it supplies with water in this district as well as in Gaya, where a large dam intercepts the stream. So much of the water is thus diverted that, except in times of high flood, only a small portion reaches the Ganga. At the point of junction

* Now the Son barrage at Indrapuri about 7 miles up further diverse of water to Western Gaya.

† *Reports of the Archaeological Survey of India*, Vol. VIII.

the river attains a width of about a hundred yards enclosed within high steep banks. The Punpun is a sacred river and it is the duty of every pilgrim to Gaya to shave his head on its banks and bathe in its waters on his way to the holy city.

Morhar and Dardha.—To the east of the Punpun are the Morhar and Dardha, two branches of the same river, which bifurcates in the Gaya district. Both streams follow a north-easterly direction and join the Punpun near the same spot; and both are nearly dry during the greater portion of the year, as the cultivators build dams across them, and the water is dispersed among the fields or stored in artificial reservoirs.

Phalgu.—The Phalgu enters the district a short distance to the south of Telarha, but soon loses its identity, as its waters are almost entirely expended in irrigation channels. Near Telarha it bifurcates, one branch, known as the Sona, striking due north and the other, the Kattar, taking north-easterly direction. Both branches eventually fall into the Maithun river, but are practically dry after the end of the rainy season.

Maithun.—The Maithun or Mithwain, which is formed by the confluence of the Dhoa and Sona, flows parallel to the Ganga throughout the entire length of the Barh subdivision. Near Chero it is joined by the Jamuna river and at Tirmohani by the Dhanain; and thence the united stream flows, under the name of the Kuluhar, into the Monghyr district.

Panchane.—In the Bihar subdivision the Panchane is formed by the confluence of five streams debouching from the Gaya district, which unite near Giriak and thence flow northwards to Bihar town. Here five small streams branch off to the west, intersecting the town in different places, but all have long since dried up. A great sand bank has formed in the bed of the river below Bihar, which forces its water into the irrigation channels on the east; and the result is that, except in times of flood, only a feeble stream trickles along its sandy bed. After leaving Bihar, it pursues a north-easterly direction and then deflects to the east, eventually joining the Sakri or Mohana.

Sakri.—The last river of any importance is the Sakri, which enters the district to the south-east of Bihar town. This river flows to the north through the Bihar subdivision and then takes a sharp turn to the east through the south-east of the Barh subdivision, from which it enters the Monghyr district. Like the Panchane, it fails to attain any great volume, owing to the demands made upon it for the purpose of irrigation, nearly all its water being carried away by two large channels constructed on its left bank twelve miles south-east of Bihar. These two *pains* have widened and become large streams, with the result that greater part of the supply of this river, which extends as far as Lakhisarai in the Monghyr district, has now been diverted. The

lower portion of the Sakri below the offtake of these channels is also silting up rapidly as a continually decreasing supply of water passes down it.

GEOLOGY*

The greater part of the district is composed of Gangetic alluvium, i.e., of silt brought down for ages past by the Ganga. During the rainy season, the Ganga and its tributaries increase enormously in volume, carrying down vast quantities of silt or mud, with the result that they overflow into the adjacent country. When the water subsides, the rivers in their retreat leave some of the silt, which they have brought with them, spread over the once flooded land as a thin soil deposit. This process has been repeated during thousands of years, and the land has thus been gradually growing and the surface of the land gradually raised. The excavations of 1920 at Patna indicate that there has been a deposit of about twenty feet in the course of a thousand years.

In the south-east of the district the Rajgir hills present an entirely different geological formation. These hills, which are more or less isolated in the alluvial plain, belong probably to the Purana group of metamorphic schists and slates with a layer of massive quartzite. The beds strike ENE—WSW., corresponding to the general trend of the hill ranges; they have been much folded by earth movements, and lie at high angles dipping NNW. and SSE. To the north-west of the main range the more thinly-bedded rocks are interbanded with several trap-dykes and still further in that direction, near Ghunsura, there are a few isolated little knolls of archaean crystalline granitic rock presenting an intrusive habit among the schists. It is probable that the Purana group of schists and quartzite is of Bijawar age.

EARTHQUAKE

On the 15th January, 1934, there was a severe earthquake in North Bihar with epicentre somewhere in the sub-Himalayan region. It also affected some parts of Patna district. A number of old houses fell in Patna City and many more were damaged. Tanks and wells were silted up and numerous fissures and crevices appeared on land in rural areas, throwing up sand on adjoining fields.

MINERAL SPRINGS

The thermal springs of Rajgir group which occur in Patna and Gaya districts emerge out on archaean quartzites. They occur in three distinct series : (*i*) the Rajgir springs in Patna district, (*ii*) the Tapoban springs, and (*iii*) the Agnikund springs in Gaya district. There are more

* *Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), PP. 8-9.

than a dozen springs on both sides of Baitarni river at a distance of about a mile from the Rajgir Bus Stand. The Tapoban springs are about 12 miles WSW of Rajgir in Gaya district. There are four springs: (*i*) Sanat, (*ii*) Sanatan, (*iii*) Sanatanandan and (*iv*) Sanat Kumar (Brahma Kund) all lying along the foot of the quartzite hill. Agnikund hill springs lie along the end of quartzite hill situated about 8 miles ESE of Rajgir.*

Rajgir Springs.—There are seven hot springs at the foot of Baibhar hill and six at the foot of Vipulagiri hill at Rajgir. The names of the former group are Ganga-Jamuna, Anant Rikhi, Sapta Rakhi, Vyas *Kund*, Markanday *Kund*, Brahma *Kund* and Langat *Kund*. These are surrounded by sacred buildings. The six springs at the foot of Vipulagiri hill are called Sita *Kund*, Suraj *Kund*, Ganesh *Kund*, Chandrama *Kund*, Ram *Kund* and Sringi Rikhi *Kund*. Sringi Rikhi *Kund* is situated about a quarter of mile east of the remaining five of these *Kunds* and has been appropriated by the Muhammadans and is called Makhdum *Kund*, after the saint Makhdum Shah Sheikh Sharfuddin Ahmad.

The temperature of the Baibhar springs has been observed since 1909 to be 108.3° and that of the Vipulagiri springs is 106°. But these springs are hottest near about November and December when the outflow is at its maximum. The water of the springs is remarkably pure and has been found by Dr. K. N. Bagchi to contain not more than 6.8 parts of total solids in 1,00,000.†

Radioactivity measurements of the Rajgir group of hot springs show that they are radioactive due to the dissolved radon in them. Radon is one of the decay products in the cycle of disintegration of Uranium and Thorium. Radon measurements carried in respect of the hot springs of Rajgir are as follows:—

(1) Brahma *Kund* ..	.. 5.84 × 10—12 curies/C. C.
(2) Sapta *Dhara* (outlet) ..	.. 2.5 × 10—12 curies/C. C.
(3) Sapta *Dhara* (*source*) ..	.. 3.99 × 10—12 curies/C. C.
(4) Suraj *Kund* ..	.. 4.06 × 10—12 curies/C. C.
(5) Makhdum *Kund* ..	.. 3.62 × 10—12 curies/C. C.
(6) Ganga-Jamuna ..	.. 4.81 × 10—12 curies/C. C.

The water of Ganga-Jamuna hot spring was also found to contain traces of dissolved radium.**

MINERALS

The only commercial minerals found in this district are sand of the river Son and stone-chips of Rajgir hills.

* See, *Bihar Through the Ages*, 1958, p. 21.
† *Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 231.
**SOURCE.—Letter no. ADM/12(19)/62-Gest, dated the 18th March, 1964, from the Superintending Geologist, Department of Atomic Energy (Atomic Minerals' Division), Government of India, New Delhi, addressed to the Secretary, Tourist Services (Emporium and Stores), Government Tourist Market, Rajgir.

CLIMATE*

The climate of this district is characterised by a pleasant cold season, a hot and somewhat dry summer and the monsoon season with its moist heat and oppressive nights. The cold season starts early in November and lasts till about the middle of March. The hot season follows and continues till mid-June when the south-west monsoon season commences. The monsoon season is generally over by the end of September; October is a transition month.

TEMPERATURE

The only meteorological observatory in the district is at Patna. The temperature and other meteorological conditions as indicated by thedata at this station may be taken as a representative of the district in general. The cold weather commences early in November when both day and night temperatures decrease fairly rapidly with the advance of the season. January is the coldest month with the mean daily maximum temperature at 22.9°C (73.2 F) and the mean daily minimum at 10.7°C (51.2° F). when cold waves affect the district in association with the passage of western disturbances across north India in this season the minimum temperatures may go down to 2°C or 3°C above the freezing point of water. The days become warmer in March while the nights continue to be cool. Both day and night temperatures begin to increase rapidly after the middle of March till May which is the hottest month. The mean daily maximum temperatures in that month is 38.1°C (100.5°F). The maximum temperature in May and the early part of June may sometimes be above 45°C (113°F). With the onset of the monsoon towards the third week of June there is a drop in the day temperatures. But there is little relief as the weather is oppressive on account of increased moisture in the air and the continuing high night temperatures during the monsoon season. In October while the day temperature continues as in the monsson months the nights are cooler. The highest maximum temperature recorded at Patna was 46.1°C (115.0 F) on 1931 June 12 and the lowest minimum temperature was 2.2°C (36.0°F) on 1905 February 2.

HUMIDITY

The driest part of the year is the summer months when the relative humidities specially in the afternoons are between 30 and 40 per cent. The humidity is high in the monsoon period when it is between 75 and 85 per cent. In the rest of the year the relative humidities generally vary between 50 and 70 per cent.

CLOUDINESS

In the winter and summer seasons skies are generally clear or lightly clouded, but towards later summer, the cloudiness increases in the afternoons. In the monsoon months skies are heavily clouded to overcast.

* This and the following allied to pics are based on the information suuplied by the Deputy Director General of Observatories (Climatology and Geo-physics), Poona

Normals of Temperature and Relative Humidity.

Patna.

Month.	Mean Daily Maximum Temperature.	Mean Daily Minimum Temperature.	Highest Maximum ever recorded.		Lowest Minimum ever recorded.		Relative Humidity.	
	C.	C.	C.	Date.	C.	Date.	0830	1730*
January ..	22.9	10.7	28.9	1939 January 22	2.8	1933 January 15	72	53
February ..	25.5	12.7	34.4	1896 February 28	2.2	1905 February 2	63	45
March ..	32.2	18.1	40.6	1941 March 29 ..	7.8	1906 March 1 ..	47	30
April ..	37.1	23.1	43.3	1956 April 21 ..	14.4	1905 April 6 ..	45	28
May ..	38.1	25.7	45.6	1941 May 28 ..	17.2	1932 May 6 ..	59	40
June ..	35.8	26.7	46.1	1931 June 12 ..	20.0	1912 June 9 ..	72	58
July ..	32.7	26.6	41.7	1903 July 10 ..	21.1	1931 July 5 ..	81	76
August ..	31.8	26.5	38.3	1903 August 2 ..	21.7	1923 August 29 ..	82	79
September ..	32.1	26.1	37.8	1928 September 16	20.0	1890 September 28	79	75
October ..	31.4	22.7	36.1	1932 October 8 ..	15.0	1954 October 30 ..	69	62
November ..	27.9	16.1	33.9	1952 November 2 ..	8.3	1934 November 30	65	52
December ..	23.8	11.3	30.6	1951 December 7 ..	6.1	1902 December 29..	69	53
Annual ..	30.9	20.5	..	..	..	..	67	54

*Hours I.S.T.

WINDS.

Light westerly or south-westerly winds prevail in the winter and early summer seasons. In May the easterlies and less frequently north-easterlies begin and these predominate in the monsoon months. In October winds are light and variable.

Mean Wind Speed in Km/hr.

Patna.

January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.
3.7	4.7	5.8	7.2	8.4	8.1	7.2

August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Annual.
6.6	5.5	3.4	2.6	2.9	5.5

RAINFALL.

Records of rainfall are available for 17 stations in the district for periods ranging from 46 to 90 years. The statement of the rainfall at these stations and for the district as a whole are given below in tables 1 and 2. The average annual rainfall in the district is 992.0 mm. (39.05″). The rainfall during the south-west monsoon season constitutes about 87 per cent of the annual rainfall. August is the month with the highest rainfall. The variation from year to year of the annual rainfall is not large. In the fifty-year period, 1901 to 1950, the highest annual rainfall occurred in 1913 and it amounted to 168 per cent of the normal. 1908 was the year with the lowest rainfall and it was 60 per cent of the normal. In the same fifty-year period the rainfall was less than 80 per cent of the normal in eight years. Considering the district as a whole the rainfall was less than 80 per cent of the normal in the four consecutive years 1925 to 1928. However at some stations even five or six consecutive years with rainfall less than 80 per cent of the normal have occurred. It will be seen from table 2 that in 39 years out of 50 the annual rainfall in the district was between 700 and 1,200 mm. (27.56″ and 47.24″).

On an average there are 47 rainy days (i.e., days with rainfall of 2.5 mm—10 cents—or more) in a year in the district. This number varies from 42 at Ekangarsarai to 56 at Patna.

TABLE 1—*contd.*

Normals and extremes of rainfall.

Station.	No. of years of data.		Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	Jun.	Jul.	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual.	Highest annual rainfall as percentage of normal and years*.	Lowest annual rainfall as percentage of normal and year†.	Heaviest rainfall in 24 hours.* Amount (mm.).	Heaviest rainfall in 24 hours.* Date.
Danapur	50	(a)	14.5	20.3	9.1	7.9	24.4	140.2	259.1	326.9	211.8	51.3	12.9	4.6	1,083.0	175 (1918)	58 (1908)	498.9	1897 Jun. 25.
		(b)	1.2	1.7	0.8	0.7	1.5	6.8	12.3	13.4	9.1	2.7	0.6	0.3	51.1				
Bihar ..	50	(a)	14.2	20.6	9.1	10.2	27.7	138.2	283.0	305.8	185.7	42.9	10.4	3.6	1,051.4	170 (1918)	60 (1903)	308.1	1919 Jul. 22.
		(b)	1.2	1.7	0.9	0.9	2.0	6.9	12.8	13.7	8.9	2.3	0.5	0.2	52.0				
Barh ..	50	(a)	12.5	20.3	9.1	8.1	26.9	140.2	238.8	265.4	185.4	43.9	8.6	3.3	962.5	158 (1905)	50 (1923)	195.6	1918 Aug. 25.
		(b)	1.1	1.7	0.9	0.8	2.0	7.0	12.0	12.8	9.1	2.6	0.5	0.3	50.8				
Bikram	49	(a)	16.8	21.6	7.6	7.6	21.6	119.1	289.3	315.2	213.1	51.8	9.1	3.6	1,076.4	157 (1936)	56 (1914)	284.5	1897 Jun. 25.
		(b)	1.7	1.7	1.1	0.8	1.6	6.9	13.5	13.9	9.6	2.6	0.4	0.4	54.2				
Hilsa ..	49	(a)	13.7	19.1	8.4	7.1	20.8	120.1	248.4	310.6	188.5	37.1	10.2	2.8	980.8	174 (1911)	38 (1932)	177.8	1942 Aug. 9.
		(b)	1.2	1.4	0.8	0.7	1.3	5.7	11.6	12.3	8.2	2.1	0.5	0.2	46.0				
Islampur	48	(a)	14.0	20.6	10.4	8.6	19.3	128.0	285.2	293.6	193.8	32.3	11.9	2.5	1,020.2	142 (1909)	51 (1908)	193.0	1942 Aug. 10.
		(b)	1.1	1.4	0.8	0.6	0.9	5.9	12.1	12.4	7.8	1.9	0.5	0.2	45.6				
Asthawan	48	(a)	15.2	19.8	9.4	6.3	26.2	129.3	249.2	286.8	179.8	43.7	9.9	5.1	980.7	150 (1933)	56 (1940)	203.2	1941 Aug. 27.
		(b)	1.2	1.6	0.9	0.7	1.6	6.4	12.3	13.5	8.0	2.3	0.5	0.3	49.3				
Ekangarsarai	35	(a)	9.4	16.3	4.6	5.1	12.7	85.1	221.2	314.9	157.0	32.0	14.7	2.3	775.3	175 (1938)	49 (1927)	155.5	1951 Jun. 30.
		(b)	1.0	1.5	0.4	0.5	1.0	5.2	11.0	11.4	7.3	1.7	0.5	0.3	41.8				
Bakhtiarpur	36	(a)	19.1	27.2	13.2	10.4	32.5	125.7	294.6	351.8	244.3	49.3	9.9	2.0	1,160.0	173 (1929)	39 (1920)	207.5	1922 Sep. 20.
		(b)	1.2	1.3	0.3	0.7	1.5	5.1	11.2	11.6	7.5	2.1	0.4	0.2	43.1				
Naubatpur	37	(a)	14.5	20.3	4.3	5.8	16.5	102.1	226.6	262.4	173.0	51.3	7.9	2.3	887.0	172 (1942)	45 (1934)	259.1	1942 Sep. 20.
		(b)	1.2	1.4	0.5	0.4	1.3	5.4	11.6	11.9	7.9	2.3	0.4	0.2	44.5				
Sarmera	38	(a)	15.0	20.1	12.2	11.9	22.6	135.9	289.6	319.3	204.5	60.5	10.4	5.6	1,107.6	220 (1941)	44 (1923)	269.2	1914 Aug. 27.
		(b)	1.0	1.2	0.7	0.6	1.5	5.8	12.1	12.2	7.5	2.3	0.4	0.4	45.7				

(a) Normal rainfall in mm.
(b) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm. or more).

*Based on all available data up to 1958.
†Years given in brackets.

TABLE I—*concld.*

Normals and extremes of rainfall—concld.

Station.	No. of years of data.		Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	Jun.	Jul.	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual.	Highest annual rainfall as percentage of normal and years.	Lowest annual rainfall as percentage of normal and years.	Heaviest rainfall in 24 hours. Amount (mm.).	Heaviest rainfall in 24 hours. Date.
Paliganj	36	(a)	16.3	15.0	4.8	5.1	18.5	97.0	251.2	298.5	200.7	38.6	6.3	2.0	954.0	149 (1942)	39 (1927)	279.4	1942 Sep. 29.
		(b)	1.1	1.2	0.6	0.5	1.1	5.2	11.2	13.0	7.8	1.7	0.5	0.3	44.2				
Badalpur	37	(a)	11.2	15.5	2.8	2.8	15.5	75.7	206.8	249.4	160.0	31.5	4.6	3.8	779.6	159 (1942)	39 (1928)	217.2	1942 Sep. 29.
		(b)	1.3	1.3	0.4	0.3	1.0	5.3	11.5	12.1	7.6	2.0	0.4	0.4	43.6				
Silao ..	37	(a)	12.5	18.3	5.6	6.1	15.5	108.2	268.5	266.2	167.6	38.9	10.4	2.0	919.8	199 (1918)	57 (1940)	304.8	1918 Sep. 7.
		(b)	1.0	1.4	0.6	0.4	0.9	5.7	12.3	12.8	6.9	1.9	0.6	0.2	44.7				
Chandi ..	37	(a)	16.0	19.8	7.6	16.3	25.4	122.7	305.1	302.0	204.0	44.5	10.9	3.8	1,078.1	164 (1918)	56 (1926)	338.3	1918 Sep. 8.
		(b)	1.1	1.6	0.6	0.9	1.5	6.3	12.5	11.8	7.7	2.1	0.5	0.4	47.0				
Phulwari	33	(a)	12.2	17.3	2.3	6.9	20.6	96.5	224.5	255.5	178.3	47.5	7.4	6.3	875.3	186 (1918)	44 (1926)	310.1	1918 Sep. 8.
		(b)	1.0	1.1	0.3	0.4	0.9	5.5	11.0	11.8	7.8	2.4	0.5	0.3	43.0				
Patna	50	(a)	15.5	22.1	9.4	8.4	30.0	158.0	276.1	340.4	237.7	54.6	8.9	5.3	1,166.4	168 (1918)	55 (1903)	336.0	1918 Sep. 8.
		(b)	1.4	1.9	1.0	0.8	1.9	7.7	13.2	14.1	9.7	2.9	0.6	0.4	55.5				
Patna (District).		(a)	14.3	19.7	7.6	7.9	22.2	118.9	259.8	292.0	192.1	44.2	9.7	3.6	992.0	168 (1913)	60 (1908)	..	
		(b)	1.2	1.5	0.7	0.6	1.4	6.0	12.0	12.6	8.1	2.2	0.5	0.3	47.1				

TABLE 2

Frequency of Annual Rainfall in the District.

Data 1901—1950.

Range in mm.	Number of years.	Range in mm.	Number years.
501— 600	1	1101—1200	10
601— 700	2	1201—1300	3
701— 800	5	1301—1400	2
801— 900	3	1401—1500	2
901—1000	8	1501—1600	0
1001—1100	8	1601—1700	1

SPECIAL WEATHER PHENOMENA

In association with some of the storms or depressions which move inland from the Bay of Bengal in the monsoon and in October, heavy rain and strong winds are experienced in the district. Thunderstorms occur in the summer months and in October. Even during the monsoon season the rainfall is on many occasions associated with thunder. Dust storms occur occasionally in the summer months.

Special Weather Phenomena.

(Patna.)

Mean no. of days with—	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.
Thunder	0.3	1.3	1.8	2.1	1.6	5.7
Hail	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Dust-storm ..	0.0	0.2	0.6	1.4	2.7	0.9
Squall	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Fog	1.4	0.6	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.0

SPECIAL WEATHER PHENOMENA

(PATNA)

Mean no. of days with—	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Annual.
Thunder ..	3.7	5.2	4.7	5.6	0.0	0.3	32.3
Hail ..	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Dust-storm	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.8
Squall ..	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Fog ..	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.5	3.4

FLORA

In the alluvial country which forms the greater portion of the Patna district, rice, wheat, pulses, sugarcane and a great variety of other crops are extensively grown and the area not under cultivation is bare or dotted over with clumps of bamboos and mango orchards. In the level fields near the Ganga the usual weeds of such localities, such as *ammannia, utricularia, hygrophila* and *sesbania* are found. Near the villages in this tract of country there are considerable groves of palmyra (*borassus flabellifer*) and date palm (*phoenix sylvestris*), mango orchards, and numerous more isolated examples of *tamaridus, odina, sapindus* and *moringa*. Associated with these, one frequently finds in village *shrubberies glycosmis, clerodendron, solanum, jatropha, trema, streblus* and similar semi-spontaneous and more or less useful species. Farther from the river the country is more diversified, and sometimes a dry scrub jungle is met with, of which the principal species are *glochidion* and other *euphorbiaceous shrubs, butea* and other leguminous trees, besides various examples of *ficus, schleichera, wendlandia, gmelina, wrightia, adina* and *stephegyne*. The grasses clothing the drier parts are generally of a coarse character, such as *andropogon contortus, aciculatus, annulatus, foveolatus* and *pertusus, aristida adscenscionis, tragus racemosus* and *iseilema laxum*. Other species typical of the district are various *anthistriae* and *penniseta, eragrostris cynosuroides, saccharum spontaneum, arundinella brasiliensis* and *sabai* grass (*ischoemum angustifolium*). Throughout this tract the mango (*mangifera indica*), *pipal* (*ficus religiosa*) and banyan (*ficus indica*) are common, the other principal trees being the *bel* (*aeglemarmelos*), *nim* (*melia azadirachta*), *siris* (*mimosa sirissa*), *sisu* (*dalbergia sissoo*), jack fruit-tree (*artocarpus-integrifolia*) and red cotton tree (*bombax malabaricum*).*

*Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 9.

During the winter weeds, *viz.*, *sonchus arvensis* Linn; *Sonchus asper* (Linn) Hill; *Chenopodium album* Linn; *Amaranthus Viridas* Linn; *Portulaca Obracea* Linn, and rarely *Asphodlus tanuifolias* Cavan are seen in the cultivated fields.

The fallow fields, lands along the roads, railways (also protected lands in the railway yards) and canals are dry meadows usually covered over with grasses like *Heteropogon Contortus* (Linn) P. Beauv; *Iseilema laxum* Hack; *Bothertochloa intermedia* (R. Br) A. Camus: *Saccharum spontaneum* Linn; and *Erianthus benghalensis* (Retz) Hubbard; mixed up with these grow just after the rains, *Sonchus Spp.*, *Launea nudicanlis* Les; *Cassia tora* Linn; *Cassia sophera* Linn; *Andrographis paniculate* Nees and *Ruellia tuberosa* Linn; *Hyptis sauveolens* (Linn) Poit, and *Anisomeles indica* (Linn). O. ktz., are abundant in localities away from human habitations, as along the Patna-Digha railway line. *Lantna Camera* Linn. Var *aculeata* is fast encroaching upon all such lands.

On lands protected from grazing, there grow perennial grasses as listed above and also *Rottboellia exaltata* Linn. f., *Cymbopogon Jwarancusa* (Jones) Schultz and *Cymbopogon nardus* (Linn) Rendle, together with *Desmodium gangeticum* D. C., *Crotalaria mysorensis* Roth and other tall, erect *dicotyledonous* herbs.

The lawns and the parks.—The lawns like the Gandhi Maidan which are protected against grazing, but much frequented by man, are most of the time closely cropped, and here only such species grow as can stand the heavy trampling under the feet, e.g., *Cynodon dactylon* (Linn.) Pers., *Dactyloctenium aegyptium* (Linn.) Beauv., and *Eleusine indica* (Linn.) Gaertn., or coarse grasses like *Crysopogon aciculatus* (Retz) Trin., which are not browsed upon. Along with these grow various prostrate species of dicots like *Alysicarpus* monilifer DC., *Indigofera linifolia* Retz., I *enneaphylla* Linn., *Desmodium triflorum* Linn, *Hybanthus enneaspermus* Muell., *Polygala spp.*, *Convolvulus pluricaulis* Choisy, *C. microphyllus* Sieb., *Evolvulus nummularius* Linn., and *Boerhaavia diffusa* Linn., rarely *Polygonum pleacium* R. Br. Here and there, especially in sheltered spots, as under the benches and near the railings grow *Vernonia cinerea* (Linn) Les., *Achyranthes aspera* Linn., *Amaranthus spinosus* Linn., A *Viridis* Linn. and other erect plants. During and after the rains, are also seen many hedges such as *Cyperus rotundus* Linn., *Bulbostylis Barbata* kunth., *B. capillaris* kunth., *Fimbristylis iunciformis* (Retz.) kunth., *F. diphylla* (Retz.) Vahl and others. Thus the wet-meadow and dry-meadow plants succeed each other.

Rajgir Hills and the Valley.—The tops of the hills and the rugged precipitious side are covered with a scrub-jungle interspersed with small trees like *Boswellia serrate* Roxb., *Cleistanthus collinus* (Roxb) Benth., *Sterculia urens* Roxb., *Cassia fistula* Linn., *Lannea* coromandelina (Houst) Merr., *Diospyros melanoxylon* Roxb., *Cochlospermum religiosum* (Linn) Alston, *Bridelia tomentosa* Bl., *Cordia dichotoma* Forst. f., and *Mitragyna parvifolia* (Roxb) korth; and shrubs like *Hamiltonia suaveolans* Roxb., *Securinaga virosa* (Roxb., Ex Willd.) Pax and Hoffma, *Gardenia latifolia* Ait., *Ficus lacor* Buch-Ham., F. *glabella* Bl., *F. tomentosa* Roxb., *Carissa paucinerva* A. DC., and *Murrava paniculate* (Linn) Jack; with climbers like *Bridelia stipularis* (Linn) Bl., *Acacia canescens* Grahm, *A. torta* (Roxb) Graib, *Zuzyphus oenoplia* (Linn) Mill., *Olax scandens* Roxb. and *Ichnocarpus frutescens* R. Br. In the crevices of the rocks in the lower regions of the hills grow shrubby specimens of *Murraya paniculata* (Linn) Jack; *Dendrocalamus strictus* Nees, *Acacia canescens* Grahm, A. *Torta* (Roxb.) Graib, *Nyctanthes arbortristis* Linn., *Pavetta indica* Linn., *Indigofera elliptica* Roxb., *Holarrhena antidysenterica* (Linn) Wall., *Helicteres isora* Linn., *Diospyros montana* Roxb., *Carissa opaca* staff and others, with scramblers like *Combretum decandrum* Roxb. and *Acacia spp.* and herbs like *Desmodium gangeticum* (Linn) D. C., *Anisochilus carnosus* wall., *Acrua Sanguino lenta* (Linn) Bl., *Waltheria indica* Linn., *Hibiscus Micranthus* Linn., f., *Celosia argentea* Linn., and a few grasses.

The vegetation of the valley is predominantly of the thornscrub forest type with *Dendrocalamus strictus* Nees predominanting. With it are associated *Capparis zavlanica* Linn., *Zizyphus mauritiana* Lamk. var *fruticosa* (Haines) Srivastava, *zoelopulai* Mill., *Gymnosporia spinosa* (Forsk) Fiori and *Streblus asper* Lour. These shrubs grow in clumps separated from each other by coarse grasses, *Helicteres isora* Linn., *Sida spp.*, and the irregular pathways*.

FOREST

Except for some jungles in the Rajgir hills the district is devoid of forest wealth of any consequence. The total area under forest in the district was 17.91 square miles in 1960-61. The forests constitute only 0.83† per cent of the total area of the district. Of late, some afforestation work has been taken up in the Rajgir hills.

FAUNA **

The carnivora of the district comprise leopard, hyaena and some smaller animals, such as jackal, fox and wild cat. Wolves were formerly common and in 1870, 229 deaths from wolf-bite were reported, but they have now practically disappeared. The ungulata are represented by *nilgai* (*boselaphus tragocamelus*), black buck (*antilope cervicapra*) and wild pig.

---

*J. G. Srivastava, : Monograph.
†*District Census Handbook, Patna* (1966), pp. VIII-IX.
**Patna District Gazetteer (1924), pp. 10-11.

Leopards are occasionally found in the southern hills extending south-westwards from Giriak, and they confine their depredations to cattle, sheep, goats, dogs and small ponies. Hyaenas are common in the same range. The black bear (*ursus labiatus*) is also occasionally found in the Rajgir hills. He subsists mainly on jungle fruits; but he comes out into the level country at night to raid the maize and sugar-cane crops, and to climb the toddy palms to drink *tari*, fermenting in the pasis' pots, or in the early hot weather, when the *mahua* flowers are falling, to feast on the freshly fallen flowers under the trees. Wild pig is seen in this neighbourhood, and also on the *chars* and *diaras* of the Son and the Ganga. *Nilgais* are common in the large *chars* and *diaras*; and in the country near the Son they are found in the mango groves and among the high crops. The *nilgai* is not generally sought after by sportsmen, and many Hindus have scruples regarding its slaughter. No such scruples protect the black buck (*antilope cervicapra*), which was formerly common, but is now very rare and found in the extreme west of the district, north of the railway line. Hares are numerous in the drier parts; jackals are common throughout the district; and porcupines and foxes are occasionally seen.

Game Birds

The game birds in the hills consist of pea-fowl, jungle fowl, grey partridge, black partridge, and bush quail. In the plains grey quail, rain quail, and button quail make their appearance every year. Green pigeons are common; and rock pigeons also visit the plains during harvest time. Red and yellow billed geese, red-headed pochard and white-eyed pochard, pintail and gadwall are found on the Son and Ganga, and on the larger *jhils*, by the middle of November. Besides these, the shoveller and Brahmani duck and different varieties of teal and combduck visit the district. With them come the white and the black ibis, curlew, whimbrel, jack snipe, smaller snipe of six varieties, locally known as *batara, ghotra, bagodhia, surma, sarghai* and *bhurka;* golden plovers, and waders. Other cold-weather birds are the cranes known locally as *kurkura* (*anthropaedus virgo*), and *kulung* (*grus communis*), and various storks, the most noteworthy among them being a gigantic stork called *lohaserang* (*xenorphynohus* asiaticus).

Fish

The Ganga and Son contain a great number of edible fish, such as *buari, tengra, naini, bachwa* and *rohu*; *hilsa* (*culpea ilisha*) are also found in the former and *mansir* in the latter river. Fishing practically begins in October with the subsidence of the floods, and the busy season is from November to March, the largest hauls being made in December, January and February. Fish of all kinds and all sizes are caught, but the most valuable belong to the carp family, such as *rohu* and

katla; *rohu* are caught up to the weight of forty pounds. *Hilsa* are caught as far up the river as Patna, as they ascend from the sea, and the hauls, though not so great as lower down the river, are occasionally very good. Crustaceous fish are common, and prawns (*jhingra*) are caught in large numbers.*

Reptiles.

Propoises abound in the Ganga and tortoises are also common. Both the snubnosed crocodile or *magar* and the fish-eating alligator called *gharial* are found in the same river. Squirrels are common. Various species of snakes are found all over the district, cobra and *karait* being poisonous ones. Among the non-poisonous *dhamin*, *donr* and *hurhura* may be mentioned.†

Patna District Gazetteer, 1924, p. 11.
†*Ibid.*

CHAPTER II.

HISTORY.

INTRODUCTION.

In pre-historic times the area now contained in the Patna district formed part of Magadha. General Cunningham holds that Magadha extended up to Karamanasa on the west and the sources of the Damodar river on the south*. According to B. C. Law Magadha roughly corresponds to the modern Patna and Gaya districts†. H.C. Ray Chaudhury also holds the same view‡. Eulogising the characteristic features of Magadha he has aptly remarked that "it not only produced relentless fighters and exterminators of kings..... hearkened at the same time to the devout teachings of Varddhamana Mahavira and Gautama Buddha and played a conspicuous part in the propagation of a world religion as it did in the establishment of an empire embracing nearly the whole of India. The birth of Ajatsatru and the enlightenment of the Buddha took place in the same country and the same age and they met in Rajagriha."

Physical geography, geology, political and economic conditions had invested the area with great strategic importance; and destiny had decreed that it would be inhabited by a virile people, who would not merely create history, but, take advantage of their material resources, to enrich the Indian civilization. It has a singular credit to its record that its armies, the earliest known to history, had humbled a first class European military power—the Greeks under Seleucus the Niketor. Asoka *Dhamm-Veru* or the peace-drum was heard with respect throughout the length and breadth of South-East Asia. According to H. G. Wells "Asoka among all the thousands of kings, emperors and majesties great and little, is shining almost alone as a star.**

Magadha came under the pale of Aryan civilisation long after it had been ruled over by the *Vratyas* and much later than the other portions of North India. The authentic history of Magadha begins with the Sixth Century B.C., but legends refer to dynasties ruling here much earlier. As the probable home of non-Aryan Kikats, who were noted for their wealth of kine, it was a coveted prize of the Aryan invader,

*Cunningham's *Ancient Geography of India*, edited by S. N. Majumdar (1924), p. 221.
†B. C. Law : *Historical Geography of Ancient India*, p. 44.
‡*Political History of Ancient India* by H. C. Ray Chaudhury (5th Ed.), Cal. 1953, p. 110.
**The Strand Magazine*, 1922 mentioned in *The Glories of Magadha* by Samadar, J. N., p. 71.

who, however, could not Brahmanise it thoroughly even in the period of the *Kalpa Sutras*. It came to possess a mixed population. Brahmanas and Kshatriyas coming to the land were spoken of in a derisive tone as *Brahmabandhu* and *Kshatrabandhu*, i.e., so called Brahmanas and Kshatriyas by the Aryans*. But Magadha has always been included in the Madhyadesa as the Buddhist holy land. The Magadha country seems to have a separate alphabet which *Bodhisattva* is said to have mastered†.

There flourished here the famous international seat of learning, Nalanda, which not only attracted to its Seminaries scholars from foreign lands, but also sent out to the far off regions its alumni proficient in varied branches of human lore, as representative of Indian culture and thought.

PRE-HISTORY, PROTO-HISTORY AND ARCHAEOLOGY.

The pre-historic and the proto-historic sites, within the area of this district, are still very rare; but, it is possible that certain places in the famous Rajgir valley, with its environs of 12 square miles in area, such as Giriak, Tapovan, Jethian, Chormagarh may yield valuable data. The tremendous archaeological potentiality of Rajgir, one of the key-sites of ancient India, has all along been realized, and may have led to the previous explorations at the site. In 1949, stone chert flakes were found between Sonbhandar Cave and Maniyar Math. These are now preserved in the Archaeological Museum at Nalanda. Such flakes found at the celebrated sites of Mohen-jodaro and Rupar, etc., have generally been dated C. 2000 B. C., and ascribed to neolithic age, i.e., the transitional phase between absolutely stone age and metal age. It is likely that when metal came into use, its rarity might have made it difficult for ordinary man to use it. Naturally, therefore, while the affluent in the society would be utilizing the new find, the masses would continue with the stone implements. The metal age is called chalcolithic, because of the use of copper in the first instance. At Rajgir, however, the predominant bias for Buddhism, has prevented the archaeologists and scholars, to apply themselves to the discovery of the earlier epochs of pre-history even when, the objective has been more deliberately archaeological. Very few systematic recordings of the stratification and pottery types are available. Now development and afforestation are practically obliterating the evidence, entombed in the bosom of the earth for milleniums with the result that, Rajgir,

*An *Advanced History of India* by H. C. Ray Chaudhury, R. C. Majumdar and K. K. Datta, pp. 57-58.

B. C. Law : *Historical Geography of Ancient India*, pp. 44-45.

the seat of the ancient culture of Eastern India, has remained unlinked with the present developments in Indian archaeology. In 1950, a peripheral part of the pre-historic valley along the northern part of the western wall of the inner defences had been cut and a 25 feet high section exposed. This showed in its lower depth a large number of Neo-Black pottery. An excavation carried out revealed that below this, in a layer, earlier than 5th Century B. C., above the natural conglomerate, consisting of brownish compact clay, were shapeless sherds, overlain with thick part of pebbles, superimposed with another layer of similar kind, which were capped by a layer of burnt earth with charcoal pieces. Evidently, these pottery pieces, and pebbles, were deposited by the river in one of its floods during a very early phase of the occupation of the site. There is no means of ascertaining the date of these occupations as the sherds are too fragmentary to be affiliated to any known industry. In 5th century B. C. they were followed by the Neo-Black pottery makers.

The earlier pottery consisting merely of few sherds does not give any clear picture of its technique and historic-geographical synchronism. It is crude and coarse red ware with a dull wash of terracotta colour, though sometimes black slips on the outer face is not rare. One sherd had a chocolate slip on the brownish inside and black slip on the exterior. A small sherd was found in the cutting of the Giriyak mound by the Panchane river in July, 1957. But this too had no archaeological context. Possibly it belongs to the late chalcolithic period.

The excavations at Kumrahar which were conducted under the auspices of the K. P. Jayaswal Research Institute for five consecutive years from 1951 to 1955, revealed cultural sequence of the site from the Maurayan period up to 600 A. D. Eight more stumps of pillars of the Mauryan Pillared Hall, in addition to those exposed by Dr. Spooner in 1912—14, were discovered. The two important discoveries deserve special mention. These are the sites of *Arogya Vihara* with its terracotta sealing bearing the legend (*Sri Arogya Vihara Bhiksu-Samghasya*—of the Sanatorium-*cum*-monastery of the Bhiksu Samgha) in the Gupta-Brahmi script and of a monastery with a seal bearing its plan and legend *Saghasa*. A few inscribed pot-xherds with inscriptions Arogyavihara (Dha) nvant arch Jivark. Buddh deva valayani (*mitam* (Sra)*manyah Dharma Bhasara* etc. support the fact that the sate was a monastic one. Mention may be made of firetenracetta objects of flying *Gandharvas*, a female devotee, a winged deer, etc. A few silver and copper punch-marked coins, Ayodhya coins, Copper-cast coins, Kausambi coins, coins of Bhumimitra, Kaniska, Huviska and Chandragupta II and a few Muslim coins are among the important finds of the site*.

*Annual Report of the K. P. Jayaswal Research Institute, Patna (1960), p. 2.

In 1956 the excavations at *Gulzarbagh Government Press playground*, *Mahabirghat*, *Begam Ki Haveli*, and *Shah Kamal Road*, collectively revealed five cultural periods from the 6th Century B.C. to 1600 A.D.

Period I (600 B.C. to 150 B.C.)—Yielded Northern Black Polished Ware along with light red ware and a few sherds of grey ware. Other important finds included terracotta figurines and bone points.

Period II (150 B.C. to 100 A.D.)—The important finds of the period were terracotta soak well and the Northern Black Polished Ware and its associated wares.

Period III (100 A.D. to 300 A.D.)—The noteworthy finds of the period were ornamented terracotta figurines, copper objects and a hollow amulet of gold, fashioned after one of the coin types of Huviska. The obverse of the amulet shows the bust of the king along with the legend in Greek reading *Shao Nano Shao Opeski Kosano*.

Period IV (300 A.D. to 600 A.D.)—Among the interesting finds of the period, mention may be made of the terracotta Naigamesa figurines, terracotta beads and dull red ware.

Period V (600 A.D. to 1600 A.D.)—A silver coin of Shah Jahan, terracotta figurines of Muslim and Maratha head dresses and Muslim glazed wares are noteworthy finds of the period.

Ancient Ruling Dynasty.

The Vedic literature mentions Pramaganda as the king of Magadha. The earliest ruling dynasty of Magadha according to the *Mahabharat* and the *Puranas*, is that founded by Brihadrath, the son of Vasu and the father of Jarasandha. According to Ramayana, Vasu founded the city of Girivraja or Rajgir. The *Puranas* give lists of the "Brihadratha kings" from Jarasandha's son Sahadeva to Ripunjaya, but the *Puranic* chronology and order of succession lacks corroboration from other texts.

In the sixth century B.C., the Brihadrath dynasty was overthrown and a new dynasty was founded by Bimbisara. We learn from the Pali Texts that Chanda Pradyota of Avanti was a contemporary of Bimbisara. Most of the scholars have now accepted the text in the *Buddhacharita* by Ashwaghosh that Bimbisara was a scion of the

Haryanka dynasty which preceded Sisunag*. Bimbisara annexed Anga† by defeating Brahmadatta and put Magadha into that career of conquest and aggrandisement which ended only when Asoka sheathed his sword after the conquest of Kalinga. Bimbisara was an able king. He maintained friendly relations with northern and western neighbours and contracted matrimonial alliances with the neighbouring houses of Madra, Kosala and Vaishali. He sent Jivaka to Chand Pradyota of Avanti when the latter was suffering from jaundice and received an embassy from King Pukkusati of Gandhara‡. He is also credited by a Chinese pilgrim with having built a new city at the foot of the hills, lying to the north of Girivraja, which he named Rajagriha or King's Abode.

Bimbisara is said to have been killed by Ajatasatru who seized the throne. He proved to be a strong imperialist and humbled Prasenjit, king of Kosala, in a war and gained the hands of a Kosalean Princess, Vajira, along with the gift of Kashi in dowry. He constructed a new base of defence at the confluence of the river Ganga and the Son which led to the foundation of Pataliputra, the new capital of Magadha. The fortification of Pataliputra was against the attack of the Lichchavis on Magadha.

Ajatsatru for the first time made use of two secret weapons of war—the *Mahasilekantika* and the *Rathmusala*, the engines of destruction like the modern tank and annexed the republic of Vaishali by defeating them. The Jain text indicates a period of more than sixteen years for this war**. The annexation of Vaishali expanded Magadha northward to the borders of Nepal.

The annexation of Kashi and Vaishali brought the Magadhan imperialism face to face with the equally militant state of Avanti. Ajatsatru, a cautious imperialist, consolidated his empire to face an imminent attack of Avanti, but does not appear to have succeeded in humbling her.

The reign of Bimbisara and Ajatsatru was otherwise also equally important. During their rule, the gospel of Buddhism and Jainism permeated far and wide. In religious tradition Ajatsatru is remembered as a patron of Devadatta, the schematic cousin of the Buddha, and also a friend of the Jainas and Buddhists.

*H. C. Ray Chaudhury : *Political History of Ancient India*, pp. 114-115.
†South Bhagalpur.
‡*An Advanced History of India* by H. C. Ray Chaudhury and others, p. 59.
**_History and Culture of the Indian People_, Vol. II by R. C. Majumdar and Pusalker.

BUDDHISM AND JAINISM.

Buddhism did not arise without reason and merely to end the Brahmanical domination. India, and particularly Eastern India, at the time, presented a picture like that of Arabia on the eve of the rise of Islam. The Vedic organisation and its rituals had created an adverse reaction. Consequently there arose two great rival creeds: Buddhism and Jainism, with their respective philosophy and codes of conduct. In the field of religion, the East presented a chaos of thoughts and ideas, evidences of which are met with in the Pali *suttas* such as *Brahmhajala*, *Samannaphala*, *Tevigga* and *Sonadanda*, etc. The doctrine enunciated by Mahavira went to the other extreme, i.e., fasts, punishment of flesh, extreme asceticism and *ahimsa*. As logical growth between these two contradictory claims of Jainism and Brahmanism, arose the *via media* or the *Majhima patha* of Gautama, the *Seventh Buddha*.

SUCCESSORS OF AJATSATRU.

The Puranas* mention Darsaka as the immediate successor of Ajatsatru. But Buddhist† and Jain writers assert that Udayi was the son and successor of Ajatsatru. Probably out of fear of Avanti's aggression, Udayi transferred his capital from Rajagriha to Pataliputra on the confluence of the Ganga and the Son, where Ajatsatru had constructed a fort as a base of operations against the Lichchavis. This fortified village was visited a few months before his death by Lord Buddha, who prophesised its future greatness in the following words: "Of all famous places, busy marts and centres of commerce, Pataliputra will be the greatest; but three dangers will threaten it—fire, flood and internal dissension." During the reign of Udayi the first Buddhistic council was held at Rajgir.

SISUNAGAS.

After Udayi, the history of Magadha becomes rather obscure. His successors, Aniruddha, Munda and Nagadasaka were all incapable and parricides. The citizens of Pataliputra became indignant and banished the last ruler and an *amatya* (Minister), Sisunag by name was raised to the throne. He annexed Avanti, Sisunag was succeded by Kalasoka or Kakavarnin in whose time the second Buddhist council was held

*According to the Buddhist text the successors of Ajatsatru were Udayabhadra, Aniruddha, Munda and Nagadasaka. But according to the Puranas they were Darsaka, Udayi, Nandivardhana and Mahanandi, *Bihar Through the Ages*, 1958, p. 105.

†*Cf Bihar Through the Ages*, pp. 105-106.

at Vaishali. He transferred the capital permanently to Pataliputra. Vaishali also was occasionally graced by the presence of the Sovereign. He met a tragic end with a dagger thrust into his throat in the vicinity of a city which may have been Pataliputra, Vaishali or some other important city in the empire. He was succeeded by Bhadrasena who built many stupas and reigned for seventeen years. Nine other kings followed him and the last of them was overthrown at Pataliputra by Mahapadma Nanda, who founded the Nanda dynasty.

NANDAS.

Mahapadma Nanda was a great conqueror, who uprooted the Kshatriyas and extended the limits of his dominions far and wide. His conquest of Kalinga is probably referred to in the Hathigumpha inscription of Kharavela. Several Mysore inscriptions state that Kuntala, a portion covering the southern part of the Bombay presidency and north of Mysore, was ruled by the Nandas. The extent of the Nanda rule over Deccan is suggested by the existence on the Godavari of a place called Nan Nand Dehra (Nander). Mahapadma can be regarded as the first historical paramount ruler of India. He was succeeded by his eight sons who were kings in succession. The last king, Dhannanda, was ruling at the time of Alexander's invasion and it was the rumour about the might of this Indian ruler that led to the retreat of the Macedonian invader from India.

MAURYAS.

The Nanda dynasty was overthrown by Chandragupta Maurya, a scion of the Mauryan Clan, with the help of Chanakya or Kautilya. Himself a native of Magadha he headed a revolt against the Greek domination which Alexander had established in the north of India and destroyed most of the Macedonian garrisons. He then turned against the Nandas, and captured Pataliputra. Undisputed master of Magadha and commander of a force of six hundred thousand infantry, thirty thousand cavalry, nine thousand elephants and a multitude of chariots, he proceeded to reduce to vassalage the greater part of India until his dominions extended from the Bay of Bengal to the Arabian Sea. With an ease equal to that attending his conquest he succeeded in repelling the invasion of Seleucus Niketor, king of Syria and lord of Central and Western Asia, who was obliged to retire, after ceding the outlying province of Afghanistan and giving his daughter in marriage to the victorious emperor. After this victory, the boundary of India extended up to the Hindukush mountain in Central Asia, which has been described by V.A. Smith as the scientific boundary of India†.

†*An Advanced History of India*, p. 61.

Chandragupta was a great conqueror and he brought the whole of Northern India and large parts of peninsular India under his sceptre. Chandragupta carried his victorious arms up to Podiyil hill in the Tinnevally district*. The southern conquest is also attested by several inscriptions of Asoka, viz., the Gavimath and Palki-gundi inscriptions in the Kopbel taluq; the Maski inscription in Hyderabad and the Yarragudi inscriptions in the Karnool district. A small hill at Sarvana Belgole is called Chandragiri, because of the first Mauriyan king's association with the hill†. His rule in North Mysore is referred to in certain Mysore inscriptions. Saurastra also formed part of his empire. With the help of Kautilya, he built up an efficient system of administration.

MEGASTHENES' ACCOUNT.

Soon after the conclusion of peace in 303 B.C., Seleucus sent Megasthenes as his envoy to the court of Chandragupta. Magasthenes wrote an account of what he saw, which has unfortunately been lost; but Greek historians and geographers have quoted his description of Pataliputra and on the system of Government of Chandragupta, and in this way some fragments of his work have been preserved. Strabo has preserved for us some part of his account of Chandragupta's revenue administration‡. It is significant that the most important duty of the Revenue Officers, apart from the duty of collecting revenue, was the control of irrigation work, inspection of the sluices by which water was let out from the main canals into the distributaries, so that all might have their fair share of it. They superintended occupations connected with the land, those of *shikaris*, woodcutters, carpenters and miners; and they were also in charge of the roads, on which pillars were erected at every ten stadia**. Magasthenes gives an account of the municipal administration of Pataliputra which was carried on by a commission of thirty members divided into six Boards.@

The Municipal Commissioners in their collective capacity were required to control, all the affairs of the city. Pataliputra was apparently one of the biggest cities of those times. It was built at the confluence of two rivers, the Son and the Ganga, 9½ miles long and a mile and half broad, protected by a moat 60 feet deep, and 600 feet wide and provided with 64 gates and 570 towers. The city was mainly built of wood as a protection against

*Dr. S. K. Aiyangar : *The Beginnings of South Indian History*, pp. 98—103.

†R. K. Mookerji : The Foundation of the Maurya Empire, covers in *A Comprehensive History of India*, Vol. II, p. 9.

‡Strabo XV. i.

**A *Kosa* of four thousand cubits.

@ *See*, Local Self-Government (infra) for details.

floods*. During the time of Asoka, the Rajjukas were made the supreme head of the local administration.

Bindusara and Asoka.

Chandragupta reigned for about 24 years. The extent of the Mauryan empire seems to have remained undiminished during the reign of his successor. We do not know whether Bindusara made any new conquest though he is credited with having suppressed revolt in Taxila. During his reign Megasthenes was succeeded by Daimachus. The Ptolemy of Egypt sent another ambassador named Dionysios, who lived in this city of Patna.

Asoka was coronated in 269 B.C. and during the first thirteen years of his reign, he continued the traditional Mauryan policy of expansion within India and of friendly relations with the foreign powers. Asoka conquered and annexed Kalinga and placed it under a Kumar with capital at Tosali. Subsequently he recorded in one of the Rock Edicts his feelings of profound sorrow and remorse caused by the miseries of the people during his Kalinga campaign. This proved to be a turning point in the career of Asoka. It introduced a momentous change in the Mauryan policy by substituting *Dharmavijaya* for *Digvijaya*. It is an unique example in the history of the world that a conqueror after a resounding victory decided to eschew further conquests at a time when the arms of Magadha could very easily embrace the extreme peninsular India and tribal areas on the frontiers. Henceforth royal activities were directed to developing cordial and social relations and religious toleration among various groups. The entire administrative machinery of the State began to be used in propagating true spirit of Dharma, religious toleration and welfare of the people not only in the empire but also outside its boundaries, even to the distant kingdoms of Western Asia, Egypt and Eastern Europe. Ceylon and Burma also received the cultural missionaries of Asoka. He established philanthropic institutions in foreign countries.† From his seat at Pataliputra Asoka sent out the first royal missionary of international peace and co-operation to different parts of the world. It is believed that in early life Asoka was a Brahmanical Hindu, specially devoted to Siva. He subsequently became a convert to Buddhism; and he propagated his new creed with such vigour as to change it from a local sect into a world religion. After his conversion Asoka became an ardent protector of animal life; and perhaps in the hospital for animals which he founded at Pataliputra we have the origin of the *pinjropol* which is commonly found in India. Towards the end of his reign he himself assumed the yellow robe, and he died at a holy hill near Rajgir. His responsibility

* R. K. Mookerji : *Op Cit* pp. 11-12.

†R. R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, pp. 192—194.

for the fall of the Mauryan empire is at best indirect inasmuch as his peace policy after the Kalinga War led to the ultimate weakening of the powerful military organisation which failed to repel the Greek invaders.

Patna between 185 B.C. and 320 A.D.

The last Mauryan King, Brihadratha, was assassinated by his general Pushyamitra Sunga who founded the Sunga dynasty in 185 B.C. With the downfall of the Mauryas, the political unity of India disappeared. The Sungas appear to have failed to arrest the centrifugal forces which had full play till the advent of Samudragupta. Kharavela invaded Magadha twice and defeated its king in the battle of Gorathgiri, harassed Rajagriha and approached Pataliputra. The king is identified with Brihaspatimitra. Pushyamitra came out victorious in a war with Vidarbha. According to Patanjali and Kalidasa, a Greek invasion of Pataliputra* had occurred in the time of Pushyamitra and the recent excavations at Kumhrar (1951—54) have proved this fact beyond doubt. Pataliputra continued to be graced with the presence of the Sovereign, but it had a rival in the city of Vidisa, modern Besnagar in Eastern Malwa, where the crown prince Agnimitra held his court. The tide of Greek invasion was arrested and prince Vasumitra, son of Agnimitra, inflicted a defeat on the *Yavanas* on the banks of the Sindhu. Pushyamitra performed two *Ashwamedha* sacrifices to assert his sovereignty. He was succeeded by his son Agnimitra. This prince is the hero of a famous drama† by India's greatest play-wright, Kalidasa. The Sungas were replaced by the Kanvas. It appears that after the Kanvas, Visakhamitra of the Mitra dynasty was ruling over Patna as is evident from his inscriptions discovered at Nalanda‡. The last Kanva ruler is believed to have been supplanted by the Satvahanas. The Kushans are believed to have exercised some influence over the region of Patna as is evident from a number of Kushan archaeological finds and coins**. About three thousand copper coins of Kushans have been found at Buxar alone. The occurrence of images of mottled , and sand-stone of Karri possibly indicates that Magadha was occupied by the Kushans.

A unique coin of the Kushan period procured from Rajgir and bearing the Greek character and an unidentified figure on the reverse has been found.

**Cf.*—If the *Garga Samhita* is to be believed, a Greek army penetrated into Pataliputra.

†Malavikagnimitram.

‡*An Advanced History of India*, p. 114.

***Annual Report of the K. P. Jayaswal Research Institute, Patna* (1960), p. 2.

The history of Magadha remains obscure until it rose into prominence once again with the rise of the Guptas.

The period under review, though politically barren, is remarkable for the revival of plastic based on the ancient tradition of the orient.

GUPTAS.

The rise of the Gupta dynasty to imperial position began with Chandragupta I whose matrimonial alliance with the Lichchavis contributed largely to its rising fortunes. The Gupta Era beginning from 320 A.D. is generally said to mark the accession of Chandragupta I to the throne. He revived the ancient glories of Magadha. Samudragupta, the next king, is probably the greatest of his line. He probably came to the throne sometime after A.D. 320 and died before A D. 380, the earliest known date of his successor†. The suzerainty of the Guptas was acknowledged by the frontier and insular kings who offered him homage and tributes. In certain records of the twelfth century A.D. Chandragupta II is represented as the lord of the city of Ujjain as well as Pataliputra. The epithet "Sakari" shows the military valour of this king. He appears to be mentioned in the *Arya-manju-sri-mulekalpa* and also in the *Tantrikamandaka*, a Japanese text. A Chinese writer, Wang-hieuen-tse, refers to an embassy sent to him by Sri Meghavarma (Vana), king of Ceylon, to seek permission to build at Bodh Gaya a monastery for Ceylonese pilgrims. Samudragupta is one of the greatest military geniuses that India ever produced. His whole reign was a vast military campaign. His empire covered the whole of Northern India. The eastern kingdoms like Bengal, Assam and Nepal, and the western non-tribal States like those of Malavas, Yaudheyas, Arjunayanas, Madras and Abhiras, proffered submission of their own accord and agreed to pay taxes to the Gupta Emperor. Indeed, the terror of the Gupta arms was such that even the distant Kushana kings of Afghanistan and the Saka kings of Gujarat sought the favour of Samudragupta.

But the most difficult undertaking of the Gupta Emperor was unquestionally the great military expedition to Southern India along the coast of the Bay of Bengal. His victorious army reached as far as the far-famed Pallava kingdom of Kanchi. The march along the coast suggests a joint operation by army and navy.

†*An Advanced History of India*, p. 145.

Cf. Oxford History of India, p. 166.

His successor Chandragupta II ruled from A.D. 380 to 413*. He carried on the policy of "World Conquest" pursued by his predecessor. His court is said to have been adorned by "nine gems" including Kalidasa and Varahmihira. Another notable contemporary of Chandragupta II was Fa-Hien. The celebrated Chinese pilgrim was struck with admiration by the famous royal palace and the houses of dispensing charity and medicine at Pataliputra†. "The nobles and householders of the country", Fa-Hien says, "have founded hospitals within the city, to which the poor of all countries, the destitute, the crippled and the diseased may repair. They receive help of all kinds gratuitously, physicians treat them, and offer them food and drink, medicine or decoctions everything, in fact, that may contribute to their case"‡, The existence of a hospital at Pataliputra, as noticed by Fa-Hien, is supported further by the recent archaeological excavations at Kumhrar. One of the seals discovered there in 1951 referes to the existence of an "Arogyavihara'" or a hospital.

FALL OF PATALIPUTRA.

Hiuen Tsiang, another Chinese pilgrim who visited India between A.D. 630—644, says "It is an old city long deserted; now there only remain the old foundation walls. The monasteries, Hindu temples and Buddhist stupas, which lie in ruins, may be counted by hundreds, and only two or three remain entire". He refers to king Puranavarman of Magadha. The city of Pataliputra was ravaged by the repeated incursions of the Hunas against whom Narasingha-gupta Baladitya fought successfully. The Hunas seem to have sacked Pataliputra and extended their authority up to the confines of Nalanda where one of the seals is ascribed to them.** All that was left of the ancient city was a small town containing about a thousand houses, to the north of the old palaces and bordering on the river Ganga. This devastation was probably in the latter half of the sixth century, and later due to the inroad of Sasanka, king of Central Bengal, a fanatical enemy of Buddhism, who sacked the city, broke its sacred relic, a stone marked with the footprints of Buddha, destroyed the convents and scattered the monks, and carried his ravages to the foot of the Nepal hills. For sometime, Patna was sandwitched between the Maukharis in the west and Gaudas in the east.

*Cf. *Bihar Through the Ages*, 1959, p. 256, which records the accession of Chandragupta II in A.D. 375-376.

Also *see*, *Oxford History of India*, p. 167, which refers to "about A. D. 380 or perhaps five years earlier" as the date of his accession.

†*An Advanced History of India*, pp. 149-150.

‡Beal's *Buddhist Records of the Western World*.

**R. K. Chaudhury : 'Huna Invasion of India'—Altekar Commemoration Volume of the JBRS.

The persecution of Buddhism by Sasanka was however followed by the royal patronage of Harshavardhana, also called Siladitya, who ruled northern India between 606—647 and assumed the title of king of Magadha.

On the death of Harsha either at the end of A.D. 646 or at the beginning of A.D. 647, the throne was usurped by Arjuna or Arjunasva, his minister. He is said to have come into conflict with a Chinese mission headed by Wang-Hieuentse. The Chinese envoy received assistance from Tibet and Nepal, inflicted crushing defeat on the enemy and carried off the usurping minister to China.

Later Guptas of Magadha.

In A.D. 672 the most powerful sovereign of Magadha was Adityasen. He ruled over an area wider than Gaya, Patna, Bhagalpur and Shahabad. Adityasen signalised his accession to power by the performance of *Ashvamedh*. He and his three successors ruled over Magadha in the last quarter of the seventh century A.D. and the beginning of the 8th century A.D. They all assumed imperial titles. Yasovarman† of Kanauj defeated the powerful rulers of Magadha-Gauda. His exploits are described in the Prakrit work "*Gaudavaho*" by Vakpatiraja. He maintained diplomatic relations with the Chinese Empire (A.D.731). He led a campaign against Tibetans, defeated them and blocked the passes leading to the mountainous territory‡. In the end he roused the hostility of Lalitaditya of Kashmir, and perished in a conflict with him.

Pala Kings.

After this, the central power declined, and each small potentate carved out an independent kingdom. Eafly in the eighth century (Cir 755) a chieftain named Gopala became ruler of Bengal, and extended his power over Magadha. He made his capital at Bihar, and built the great Buddhist monastery of Odant or Udandapura in the town. His successors were also devout Buddhist, and most of the Buddhist remains extant in the district date back to this period (800—1200). Under their rule Magadha became a great centre of missionary enterprise, sending out emissaries to propagate the gospel of Buddhism all over India and

†*Cf.* The historicity of Yasovarman doubted by Smith and Stain, have been supplied by two ruins found in Patna district, one was the stone inscription found at Ghorsawan stating that a city named after the Kanauj king had been founded there, probably on the site of the battle (Yasovarman of Kanauj—Dr. Barua commemorative volume, *Indian Culture*, Vol. IV). The second record was found at the Nalanda and inscribed by a Buddhist Bhikku.

‡Dr. R. C. Majumdar : *Outline of Ancient Indian History and Civilisation* (1927), p. 352.

abroad. During the Pala rule, there was revival of Buddhism in Tibet, where the corrupt Lamaism was reformed in the eleventh century by Atisha, the hierarch of Magadha and abbot of the monastery of the Vikramasila. The Palas were the last imperial rulers who issued their commands from the city of Pataliputra. Under the Pala hegemony, Magadha came to be involved ultimately in all India politics. Bihar became the scene of marches and counter-marches during the so called tripartite struggle between the Palas, Pratiharas and Rastrakutas. Rampala defeated Pithipati Devarakshit of Magadha, but after his death, the hold of the Palas over Magadha became weak. It was under the rule of the Palas (Devapala) that King Balputradeva of Sumatra was allowed to construct hostels for international students at Nalanda.

When the Senas began to rule over Bengal and the Karnataks over Mithila, the Palas continued to hold nominal sway over Pataliputra. After the Palas, Govindachandra and Jayachandra of the Gahadwala dynasty held sway over Magadha. Lakshmansena is credited with having driven out the Palas. The importance of Pataliputra under the Palas is apparent by the fact that the feudatory vassals are said to have greeted the overlord in this city and their troops were assembled here. It was in the first half of the 13th century A.D. (C. 1234—36 A.D.) that the Tibetan traveller Dharmaswami visited Magadha. It appears from his writings that Nalanda, in its truncated form, existed at least up to 1238 A.D. It was after the fall of the Gahadwalas that the central authority in Magadha vanished and the chiefs of Magadha began to fight amongst themselves. The Muslim invaders took advantage of the situation and attacked Bihar.

Nalanda.

Nalanda, the ancient seat of learning, was haloed both by Gautama Buddha and Mahavira. Taranath thinks Nalanda to be the birth place of the Venerable Sariputta who along with 80,000 *arhats* attained *Nirvana*.* Tradition is current that the Nalanda *Vihara* was first constructed by Asoka, but it lacks corroboration. Fa-Hien, who visited Magadha in the beginning of the fifth century A.D. does not refer to it. The other Chinese pilgrim Hiuen Tsiang, who visited it in the seventh century A.D. found the *Samgharama* having students from all over India numbering 10,000. The royal recognition of Nalanda dates back probably to C.450 A.D.†

Narsimhagupta Baladitya, the Gupta King, whose services to the Buddhist religion and learning were manifold, built a monastery at

*Samadar : *The Glories of Magadha*, p. 126.
† *Ibid.*

Nalanda‡. Thus it is beyond doubt that Nalanda became the seat of learning after the visit of Fa-Hien and prior to the visit of Hiuen Tsiang. I-Tsing, another Chinese pilgrim (C. 671 A.D.) studied at Nalanda for long years and found it in a prosperous condition.

The name and fame of Nalanda flourished for long and in 750 A.D., the Tibetan King sent emissaries to Nalanda to invite its high priest Kamalsila to Tibet. Kamalsila flourished between 728-776 A.D. and was a contemporary of Santa Raksita who also went to Tibet**.

The Nalanda copper plate of Devapala proves the existence of religious and cultural contacts between Magadha and Indonesia. Viradeva, an inhabitant of Nagarhara visited Nalanda and Devapala made him the high priest$.

According to Tibetan accounts Nalanda had a fine library, situated in the quarter known as Dharmaganja (Piety Mart). The University of Nalanda continued to attract Tibetan scholars. Dharmaswami (early 13th Century) refers to earlier Tibetan visitors at the University. He writes that he witnessed raids by Turks on Odantpuri. According to Taranath the *Vihara* was destroyed by the Turks.

Muhammadan Period.

The Buddhism was finally swept away from Magadha by the Muhammadan invasion under Bakhtiyar Khilji. In 1197 Bihar, the capital was seized by a small detachment of two hundred horsemen, who rushed through its eastern gate, and sacked the town. The slaughter of the "Shaven-headed Brahmans" as the Muhammadan chronicler calls the Buddhist monks, was so complete that when the victor searched for some one capable of explaining the contents of the libraries not a single living monk could be found. It was discovered that the entire fort was a place of study. A similar fate befell the other Buddhist institutions which became targets of combined intolerance and rapacity of the invaders. The monasteries were sacked and desecrated. Those monks who escaped the sword fled to Tibet, Nepal and Southern India. The Muslim raid on Bihar gave a death blow to Buddhism ; but it appears from an inscription of Vidyadhara, dated Samvat 1276 (1219 A.D.) that it did not wholly disappear from Northern India*. Thence forward Magadha passed under Muhammadan rule. Bihar was included in the Bengal viceroyalty under Bakhtiyar Khilji.

‡R.R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, p. 260.

**Samadar : *The Glories of Magadha*, p. 127.

$ *Ibid*, p. 130.

**A Short History of Muslim Rule in India*, Vol. I, by Ishwari Prasad, p. 75.

After the death of Bakhtiyar, the province of Bihar, with its capital at Udwand Bihar (Biharsharif) came to be regarded as a province of Khalj Maliks of Lakhnauti. According to Ferishta, the dead body of Bakhtiyar was brought back to Bihar and was buried there. Local tradition also avers the fact that the enternal resting place of the founder of Muslim power in Eastern India is Mohalla Imadpur in Bharsharif†.

The death of Qutb-ud-din Aibak and unsettled conditions that followed permitted them to rule as independent sovereigns. With the accession of Iltutmish the situation changed. At that time Husam-ud-din Iwaz was the Malik of Lakhnauti, who styled himself as Sultan Ghiyas-ud-din Iwaz. Numismatic evidence shows that the ablest of the Khaljis Sultan Ghiyas-ud-din received investiture from the Caliph of Baghdad, a few years before Iltutmish got the same. In 1225 A.D. the Delhi Emperor proceeded towards Lakhnauti, and occupied Bihar. Ghiyas-ud-din submitted to Iltutmish; but committed a mistake by attacking Izz-ul-mulk Ala-ud-din Jani, Governor of Bihar, appointed by Iltutmish. The deposed Governor sought shelter under Nasir-ud-din Mahmud Shah, Governor of Oudh, the eldest son of Iltutmish. In the inevitable sequence Mahmud was victorious, Iwaz with his Khalj Maliks was killed. According to Minhaj his independent rule lasted for twelve years.

Sultan Nasir-ud-din Mahmud became the first Governor of Bihar under the Slave dynasty of Delhi; but died in 1229 A.D. The next important Governor of Bihar was Izz-ud-din Abdul Fatah Tughril Tughan Khan (1232—1244). From a stone inscription found in Biharsharif, we learn about the construction of a house during the rule of Tughril Tughan Khan in 646 A.H. (1242 A.D.). It also mentions his Treasurer (*Al-Khazan*) Mubarak Khan. According to Mulla Taqia, he defeated Narsimha Deva of Tirhut and made him captive‡. On the death of Tughril Tughan Khan he was succeeded by Malik Jalal-ud-din Masud Jani who ruled for four years (1247—1251). He was succeeded by Malik Ikhtyar-ud-din Yuzbak, Governor of Oudh in 1251 who took the title of Sultan Mughis-ud-din ; but, on hearing of the approach of the Delhi army fled precipitately to Lakhnauti. On his death in Kamrup, Jalal-ud-din Masud Jani was again appointed Governor of Lakhnauti and Bihar, but he did not rule more than a year. The period under review was rather uncertain due to the threatened inroads of Mongols. An Arabic inscription, the Barahdari inscription of Biharsharif, dated 1265, A. D. mentions Tartar Khan as Governor of Bihar*. Sultan Ghiyas-ud-din

†R.R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, p. 383.

‡ *Ibid*, pp. 386-387.

* *Ibid*, p. 388.

Balban appointed his second son, Nazir-ud-din Bughra Khan as Governor of Bihar and Bengal in 1282-83. He died about 1291 A.D. and in that year his second son Sultan Rukn-ud-din Kaika-us (1291—1301 A.D.) issued coins in his name, and was suceeded by his younger brother as an independent ruler. From an inscription found at Lakhisarai we learn that Zia-ud-Daulat Waddin Firoz Altigin was the Governor of Bihar under Kaika-us. He was succeeded by Sultan Shams-ud-din Firuz Shah (1301—1322 A.D.). It was in his regime that two mosques were built at Biharsharif—his headquarters. The inscriptions in Arabic are good specimens of the artistic combination of the Naskh and Tughra styles. Hatim Khan and his elder brother Bahadur Shah, have been mentioned by H. Ahmad-Sharf-ud-din, the 14th century saint in a rare *Malfuz, Munis-ul-Muridin*, compiled (1354) by a disciple of the saint.

There is ample evidence, both inscriptional and numismatic of the hold of Ghiyas-ud-din Tughlaq and of Muhammad Shah Tughluq on Bihar. Among the inscriptions, the most important is the Sakunat (residence) inscription at Biharsharif, dated 1332.

Badauni mentions an expedition to Bihar and Bengal by Muhammad Tughlaq in 741 A.H. (1340 A.D.). The *Malfuzat* of the patron saint of Bihar, H. Sharf-ud-din and another entitled *Manaquib-ul-Asfia* of his cousin Shaikh Ashoaib, mention Zain-ud-din Majd-ul-Mulk as the Mufti (fief-holder) or Governor of Bihar. The letter also mentions that Muhammad Tughluq sent by Majd-ul-Mulk a Bulgarian carpet for the saint and had also ordered him to set aside a *jagir* from Rajgir for the maintenance of Khanquah.† The town of Biharsharif has supplied an epigraph, dated Ist Ramjan 732 A.H. (27th May, 1335 A.D.), which commemorates the erection of a gateway to the palace of the imperial viceroy Abul Mujahid Muhammad-bin Tughlaq Shah. Judging from the large number of his inscriptions still existing, Sultan Firuz Tughluq appears to have been very popular in Bihar. The earliest are three in number, all dated 1353 and belonging to the shrine of Malik Ibrahim Bayu, on Biharsharif Hill. One of these inscriptions mentions Firuz Tughluq, and another Malik Bayu as 'pivot of the realm' and as the Muqti of Bihar. Next in chronological order is another set of three inscriptions, one at Kako (Jahanabad, in Gaya district) and two at Biharsharif, dated 1359. Local tradition, supported by inscriptional evidence, indicates that Firuz Tughluq paid a visit to Kako while on his way to Bihar. There is an interesting Sanskrit inscription in a Jain temple at Rajgir, regarding the name of Sultan Firuz Tughlaq as the "protector of the good". Another inscription dated 792 A.H. in Kabiruddin Mohalla of Biharsharif mentions Muhammad Shah (1389—1392

† R. R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, p. 391.

A.D.), son of Sultan Firuz Tughlaq. An Arabic inscription found at Maner mentions Zia-ul-Haq, as the Governor of Bihar in the reign of Muhammaud Shah (1392—1412 A.D.). There is enough inscriptional evidence from 1482 to 1486 which avers the Sharqi hold on Bihar. Copper coins are also available in Rajgir and elsewhere to corroborate this.

During the Lodis regime Bihar played an important role in the history of India. In 1494 A.D. Sultan Hussain Shah, ex-ruler of Jaunpur raised an army in Bihar to encounter Sikandar Lodi but was defeated and had to flee to Biharsharif. Sikandar followed him there also and did away with Sharqi rule. There are several villages in the Patna district which bear his name, but the camp of Sikandar appears to have been at Darbeshpur Diara, contiguous to Maner.*

The asylum accorded to Hussain Shah Sharqi by Sultan Alla-ud-din Hussain Shah of Bengal brought the imperial forces face to face with Bengal army. Hussain Shah sent an army under his son, Danyal, to check the advance of the imperial army from Qutlughpur, probably village Kutlupur, 4 miles south-east of Maner. But eventually the treaty signed at Barh averted the trouble. An inscriptional stone recently found at Biharsharif, records the erection of its eastern gate by Hazi Khan in 1495 A.D., after the conquest of Bihar by Sikandar Lodi and at the time of Wazir-ul-Mulk Darya Khan, the successor of Mubark Khan Nuhani. Dariya Khan was succeeded by his son, Bahar Khan, who assumed the name Sultan Mahmud after the death of Ibrahim in the first battle of Panipat ; and became the ruler of Bihar and Jaunpur, with Biharsharif as his capital. Babar has mentioned in his memoire about this rising Sultan. In face of inscriptional evidence in support of Hussain Shah of Bengal extending his sovereignty over North Bihar it appears that South Bihar comprising Shahabad, Gaya and Patna were definitely under Sultan Muhammad.

After the fall of Chandari in 1528 A. D. Babar set out to suppress the revolt of the eastern provinces. By April, 1528 he had arrived at Saryu or the Goghra. He might have reached up to Buxar and Chausa after conquering Saran and Tirhut. According to R.D. Banerji, Babar returned to the north after concluding a treaty with Bahar Khan *alias* Sultan Mahmud at Maner in the Danapur Subdivision of this district.

On death, Sultan Mahmud was succeeded by Jalaluddin from whom the kingdom of Bihar was seized by Mahmud Lodi, son of Ibrahim Lodi. Babar again had to intervene and without any pitched battle got back Bihar and appointed Jalal Khan Nuhani as Mughal Governor of

*R. R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, p. 396.

Bihar, the latter mother appointed Sher Khan as his deputy. During this campaign Babar visited the shrine at Maner. But within four years Sher Khan made himself *de facto* ruler of Bihar.

SHER SHAH.

Sher Shah found Biharsharif the old capital of early Muslim rulers unsuitable to be the headquarters of the new province. The insignificant town of Patna (*qusba-i-muhtaqar*), was selected by him to be the capital of the province in 1541 A.D.* He commanded architect and engineers to erect a fort which was constructed at a cost of 5 lacs of rupees, and completed within a short time.

AKBAR

The death of Sher Shah unloosened the forces of disintegration due to internecine war among the claimants of the throne. Sulaiman Karrani the ablest among the six sons of Jamal Karani was appointed Governor of South Bihar in 1545, when Muhammad Khan Sur was appointed Governor of Bengal and North Bihar. The two were on friendly terms, as is evidenced by an inscription dated 1554, found in Biharsharif. Sulaiman was succeeded by his eldest son Bayazid in 1573, who was murdered by Afghan chiefs and Daud his younger son was put on the throne. He got the *Khutba* read in his name, and coined money. He also seized the fort of Zamania, built by Khan Zaman. Akbar directed Munim Khan, Subahdar of Jaunpur, to proceed against Daud. Munim Khan, with a large force, arrived at Patna and concluded a treaty which ended in a fiasco. Todar Mall had already been sent to assist Munim Khan. The Khan-i-Khanan hastened to Bihar and was opposed at the confluence of the Son and the Sarju where the battle took place. Daud fell back on Patna fort, parts of which he repaired and made his bastion for defence. Munim Khan besieged Patna but finding himself unequal to the task pleaded for the Emperor's presence. Akbar arrived at the fateful ferry of Chausa, where Humayun had been defeated, on August 3, 1574, and later landed in the neighbourhood of Patna. According to the *Tabakat-i-Akbari*, "the Emperor went out upon an elephant to reconnoitre the fort and the environs of the city, and ascended the Panj-pahari, which is opposite the fort. This Panj-pahari, or 'Five Domes', is a collection of old domes (*gumba*), which the 'infidels' had built in old times with hard bricks placed in layers. The Afghans who were on the walls and bastions of the fortress, saw the Emperor and his suite as he was making his survey and in their despair and recklessness fired some guns at the Panj-pahari, but they

*J. N. Sarkar : *An Article in Bulletin No. I* of A. N. Sinha Institute of Social Studies published in February, 1963, p. 147.

did not cause injury to anyone". Daud took to flight and Akbar entered the walled Patna City.

The supreme command of Bengal campaign was vested in Munim Khan. Daud lost Bengal, and retired to Orissa. Muzaffar Khan was made Governor of Bihar, with headquarters at Hajipur. The death of Munim Khan in 1575 brought in anarchy. Now his army was faced with rebellion on every side. Junaid Karrani was mischievously active in South-Eastern Bihar and Gajapati Shah of Jagdishpur had started a guerrilla campaign in Shahabad. Muzaffar Khan enjoyed only precarious sway in Hajipur. In the battle of Rajmahal, Daud lost his life. Shaba Khan succeeded in smashing Gajapati Shah*. But Bihar and Bengal was far from subdued. In 1579-80, the storm broke out. For the moment, the rebel forces had won ; but retribution was near at hand. Muhbib Ali Khan defeated Arab Bahadur and recovered the fort of Patna. In South Bihar, a contingent under Musum Khan Kabuli took Biharsharif, Sherghati and Gaya. Dalpat Shah, successor of Gajapati was defeated at Jagdishpur and Bihar was recovered for Akbar. In 1582, the rebels pushed up to Hajipur, Sadiq Khan gallantly heldout within Patna fort, and even crossed to the other side, to recover Hajipur. By 1584, the revolt of Bengal and Bihar had been suppressed. After the fall of Patna Akbar made Bihar a district Subah of his empire.

Muzaffar Khan, the Governor of Bihar made his sway firm by distributing extensive *jagirs* among the Khans and military commanders. He was succeded by Shujjat Khan in compliance with an imperial *firman* in September, 1577. After Shujjat's transfer to Malwa in March, 1578 Khain-i-Azam Mirza Aziz Koka was sent in June, 1580 to take over the Government of Bihar and he continued here till 1582. Bihar during this period was virtually in the hands of a number of military fief-holders. Masum Khan Kabuli held Patna and its neighbourhood. Revolts and rebellion became the order of the day. Khan-i-Azam Mirza Aziz Koke became the Subadar of Bihar during this period. His one of those few cases of a ruler of Bihar being put in charge of Bengal as well. His arrival in Patna was delayed by the rebellion of Dalpati Sahi of Jagdishpur. About this time Shahbaz Khan was sent to Bihar and the Khan -i-Azam asked him to join hands with him in reducing the rebel of Jagdishpur. Although the stronghold of the rebels was captured but since the generals were at loggerheads no joint actions were taken to suppress the revolt. But the tact and ability of Todar Mal saved the situation. After Khan-i-Azam, Sayeid Khan Chaghta became Governor of Bihar. He was replaced by Mirza Yusuf Mushbadi in September, 1585. Raja Man Singh then was appointed Governor of Bihar who administered excellently

Akbarnama, III, pp. 260—266.

and all refractories became obedient. Prince Salim, who raised the banner of revolt against his father came to Bihar during the last phase of Akbar's reign.

Later Mughals.

Jahangir's reign witnessed the construction of mosques at Patna. Nazar Bahadur, one of his chief officers, constructed in 1626 the famous building of Sangi Masjid, still standing and better known as Pathar-ki-Masjid. Another mosque of Jahangir's reign still standing is the one built by Masum Khan in 1614, at Guzri, Patna City. Prince Parvez, the first Mughal prince to rule Bihar, gave his name to Parvezabad now known as Paleza, opposite Patna, on the bank of the Ganga. When Prince Khuram revolted, Prince Parvez was deputed against him, along with Mahabat Khan and others. The rebel prince reached Patna and many *jagirdars* of Parvez joined him. Khuram like his father, appears to have made extensive grants of land in Bihar. However, he was defeated and driven out of Bihar. Mirza Murad, the eldest son of the Governor Masud Fidai, the last Governor of Bihar during Jahangir's reign, settled at Patna, where he built a mansion on the bank of the river Ganga. His tomb in the compound of the General Hospital, Patna, is still an object of veneration. The Muradpur Mohalla, Patna, also bears his name.

Peter Mundy, who came to Patna in 1632 refers to Saif Khan, the Governor of Bihar. His Governorship was characterised by peace, prosperity and splendour. Peter Mundy also mentions. the *madarsa* and the mosque attached to it, which Saif had built. The mosque bears an inscription, dated 1629. The Arabic College, of which the mosque was a part was famous in the Islamic World, and its Principal was regarded as an authority on Muslim Law*. The Shahi Idgah in Patna City, with an inscription, dated 1628-29, was built in a short time on Saif's orders. Shaikh Ali Hazin, the famous poet of the 18th Century, resided here during his stay in Patna. An other important Governor of Bihar was Shaista Khan (1639—43). The most important event of the period is testified by two inscriptions, dated 1646, standing at Colonelganj and Babuaganj in Patna City.

In 1697 Aurangzeb, appointed his grandson, Azim-us-Shan as Governor during whose rule Patna attained the zenith of its splendour. This prince made his court at Patna, and in 1704, he named the city Azimabad, after himself. Many of the nobles of Delhi came to live here. The prince made extensive repairs to the fort and renovated it thoroughly. During the later Mughals Bihar became an appandge of Bengal.

European Settlements.

The commerce of Patna attracted the European merchant companies. The first English commercial mission set forth from Agra in 1620. Two

†R. R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, p. 494.
*Ibid.

Englishmen, Hughes and Parker, were sent from Agra to Patna to start their business but failed due to high transportation charges. A second attempt was made from Surat through Agra to establish English trade at Patna in 1632, when Peter Mundy came to Patna with eight carts laden with barrels of quick silver and parcels of vermilion. After staying a month at Patna, Mundy reported against the enterprise. When, however, the English established themselves in Bengal, it was possible for them to exploit the great saltpetre trade of Patna from 1657 onwards. Saltpetre was in great demand in Europe for the manufacture of gunpowder ; but the English were not blind to the value of other trade which is evident from a report submitted in 1661. Musk was brought in from Bhutan and sent to Agra for export to Persia and Venice ; drugs came from China ; opium, even then the great local produce,† was sold in great quantities. Under the vigorous superintendence of Job Charnock, who was chief of the factory from 1664 to 1680 the English trade developed, and fleets of Patna boats laden with saltpetre were a common sight along the Ganga. The Court of Directors were never weary of asking for saltpetre from Patna, where it could be had so good and cheap that the contract for it was discontinued on the west coast in 1668 and at Masulipatam in 1670.

The English, however, were not the only merchants in the field, for the Dutch had made a settlement there before this. Taverneir, who visited Patna with Bernier in 1666, found it "one of the greatest cities of India". Further he mentions : "The Holland Company have a house there, by reason of their trade in saltpetre, which they refine at a great town called Chouper*. Coming to Patna, we met the Hollanders in the street returning from Chouper, who stopped our coaches to salute us. We did not part till we had emptied two bottles of Shiras wine in the open street, which is not taken notice of in that country where people meet with an entire freedom without any ceremony."

In 1680 Charnock left Patna for Cossimbazar, and the English soon became embroiled with the authorities. Next year Shaista Khan, the Viceroy of Bengal, forbade the purchase of any saltpetre, threw Peacock, the new factory chief into prison, and imposed a duty of 3½ per cent on all the Company's goods. In 1686 Shaista Khan sent orders to Patna to seize all the Company's property and imprison their servants ; and again in 1702 all the English goods were seized and confiscated, and the servants were confined for seven weeks in the common jail.

The exactions of the Viceroy nearly put an end to the trade at Patna. In July, 1704, English trade at Patna was stopped owing to high customs. In 1706 the Council at Calcutta seemed anxious to keep

†Captain Alexander Hamilton writes in 1727 : "Patna is the next town frequented by Europeans, where the English and Dutch have factories for saltpetre and raw silk. It produces also so much opium that it serves all the countries in India with that commodity." *See Patna District Gazetteer*, 1924, p. 25.
*i.e., Modern Chapra.

the factory going on, and two of its members were sent to the Patna residency with money and presents. In 1707 the Council, hearing of Aurangzeb's death and alarmed at the news that it was intended to levy contributions from all merchants, sent orders to their agents to leave Patna at once with all the saltpetre they could collect. In 1709 it was again agreed after much consultation to continue the Patna factory. In 1712, after Farrukhsiyar advanced his claims to the throne, it was resolved to lay the city of Patna under contribution ; a list of the rich men was drawn up, at the head of which stood the English, and the goods of the Dutch Chief, Van Heorn, were confiscated. A watch was set over the factory, and the English withdrew to Singia, but were compelled to pay Rs. 22,000 to the Prince and Rs. 6,500 as presents to the Governor, the Barhah Said Hussain Ali. They were more fortunate than the Dutch, who were forced to hand over two lakhs of rupees. In 1715 the factory was temporarily abandoned ; but experience soon showed that without a proper staff it was impossible to obtain the saltpetre and piece-goods which the Company required from Patna, and in 1718, after the embassy of John Surman to Farrukhsiyar, the Patna establishment was restored.

Maratha and Afghan Raids.

Alivardi arrived at Azimabad (sic. Patna) in 1733 A.D. But the task that faced him was not easy. However, by combining repression with conciliation, he crushed the feudal lords and restored peace in Bihar. Sarfaraz succeeded Shujauddin in 1739; and assumed the name Alaudduallah Haider Jung. Ill-trained for administration, he lost the crown of Eastern India in the fateful battle of Giria and Alivardi became the Nawab. His first difficulty was with the Marathas under Bhonsles of Nagpur, agnates of Shivaji. Alivardi, to save Orissa and Bengal, had appealed to the figure-head at Delhi, the result was not to his liking. Bihar and Patna became involved in this *faua pas* of Alivardi. Emperor Muhammad Shah asked Safdar Jung, the Wazir of Oudh, to rescue Alivardi with 7,000 Qizilbash cavalry and 10,000 Indian soldiers in December, 1742; just when Alivardi had given a *coup de grace* to Bhaskara Pandit in Orissa. Mischief mongers circulated the rumour that Safdar Jung had a *farman* in his pocket. Alivardi was unnerved and the people of Patna became panicky. In the meantime, Safdar Jung had reached Maner. The Wazir entered Patna on 7th December, 1742; and established his camp in a jungle, now called Bankipur. He placed the fort under his control. After visiting the tomb of his maternal grandfather, outside the city, he returned to Bankipur, to receive the *nazars*. Alivardi appealed to the Emperor to recall the Wazir of Oudh. Balaji Baji Rao was also reported to be advancing and Safdar Jung thought it prudent to return to Oudh, by crossing the Ganga at Maner, with the help of a bridge of boats on 15th January, 1743. In 1745, Raghuji again entered Bihar. Crossing the jungle

tracts of North Birbhum and hills of Kharagpur, he arrived at Fatwa, pillaged and burnt it. Then he proceeded towards Gaya to rescue the nephew of Mustafa Khan. He reached Patna and was met by Alivardi who had camped at Bankipur, and marched through Naubatpur, to meet the Marathas ; but, the enemy avoided pitched battle. They were ultimately caught near Rani's tank, in the neighbourhood of Mahibalipur, 19 miles south-west of Naubatpur, on the Son; where, indecisive fighting for 18 days took place. Raghuji Bhonsle proceeded towards Murshidabad, followed by Alivardi through Maner and Patna.

In 1748, a greater catastrophe befell the inhabitants of Patna in the shape of Afghan rebellion, which left a sordid tale of violence. Zeinuuddin was murdered in Chehelsutoor Palace*. The widow Amina Begam at first shut herself in the *zenana*; but, Haji Ahmed was arrested and tortured for 17 days ; he died on 30th January, 1748. His dead body was buried at Sabalpur in the vicinity of the celebrated Zafar Khan garden. The city of Azimabad was thoroughly sacked. Every house was entered and subjected to inhuman indignities. Many lost their lives, money was extorted from the bankers ; even beggars and vagabonds were not spared. Amina Begam and her children were brought out from the palace and conveyed to Zafar Khan's garden in an uncovered bullock cart. Alivardi heard of the treacherous assassination and public insult of his daughter. Joined by Saif Khan of Purnea, Raja Sundar Singh of Tikari, Kamghar of Mayi, he reached Barh and fought the battle of Rabisarai near Fatwa with the renegades, and their Maratha allies. On 18th April, the confederate army was defeated. After a few days, halt at Baikhatpur, he entered Patna. The citizens of Patna had never welcomed a conqueror more jubilantly and more sincerely. The treaty of 1751 put an end to Maratha raids, Alivardi passed away in 1756.

Aftermath of Plassey.

The battle of Plassey in 1757 is a turning point in Indian history which made the Englishmen overlords of the most important province of India. Jean Law was near Rajmahal, on his way to join Siraj-ud-daula, when he heard the result of the battle of Plassey. He at once set out for Patna, with the intention of offering his services to the Governor Ramnarain, who was not expected to accept the new regime. On the 6th of July, 1757, Eyre Coote started from Murshidabad in pursuit with 223 Europeans and five hundred *sipahis*. He entered Patna district on July 23, when he camped at Dariyapur. At Punarak, on the following day, the Europeans refused to march, discontented at the lack of their customary supply of *arrack*. Coote pushed on with the *sipahis*, and the whole body arrived at the Factory on the 26th, the Europeans having come from Punarak in boats. On that night the Europeans, being once more within reach of *arrack* became drunk

*For a description of the palace cf. Buchanan, *Patna-Gaya Report*, p. 71.

and disorderly, whereupon Coote flogged thirty of them after a court-martial. This severity restored discipline among the Europeans ; but on the 29th the *sipahis* in a body laid down their arms. Coote persuaded them to return to duty, and proceeded to Maner and thence to Chapra in pursuit of Law, who had left Patna after he had learned that Coote was in pursuit of him. When Coote returned to Patna, Ramnarain undertook to swear allegiance to Mir Jafar, if the English would guarantee his safety, to which Coote pledged himself. In following February Mir Jafar came to Patna, accompanied by Clive, who camped at Company Bagh* at Bankipur with his army. The Subahdar Mir Jafar would have liked to bestow the Government of Bihar on his brother-in-law Mir Kasim but Clive protected Ramnarain, whose allegiance to the new regime was henceforth secured. The Zamindars were summoned to a *darbar* at Patna, which Sundar Singh attended ; but Kamgar Khan held aloof. Sundar Singh subsequently co-operated with Ramnarain in disciplinary measures against Bishun Singh of Powai ; but in the following year he was prominent among the Zamindars who invited Shahzada Ali Gauhar to invade Bihar, though he was murdered by one of his own officers at Tikari before he could take any part in the campaign.

When Ali Gauhar, son of Alamgir II, revolted against his father, he was invited by Kamgar Khan, Pahalwan Singh and Sundar Singh to invade Bihar, whither he came early in 1759, accompanied by Law with two hundred Frenchmen. Kamgar Khan joined him in Bihar district, and the army proceeded to invade Patna ; but the besieging army melted away, in spite of Jean Law's adjurations, on the arrival of the advanced guard of Clive's relieving force. Clive marched to the Karamnasa, clearing the country of scattered bands of plunderers ; and he then returned to Bengal, leaving in Patna under Captain Cochrane two field guns, a company of European infantry and eight companies of *sipahis*.

When it was known that Clive was about to return to England the Shahazada, who now by his father's death could claim to be legitimate emperor, again invaded Bihar and was again joined by Kamgar Khan. Early in 1760 the invading army approached Patna ; and Captain Cochrane marched out with Ramnarain on the east of the City, where he entrenched himself to await the arrival of Major Caillaud's force from Bengal. Strict orders had been given that Cochrane should not engage the enemy before Caillaud's arrival ; but on the 9th of February Ramnarain unwisely determined to risk an engagement, in which Captain Cochrane's force was necessarily involved. The result was complete defeat, and the only surviving European officer was Dr. Fullarton, who heroically conducted the retreat to Patna. Caillaud arrived shortly afterwards, and the emperor's army suffered defeat at Sirpur on the 22nd of February. The discomfited army withdrew to Bihar, whence the emperor marched towards Bengal, pursued by Caillaud. When the emperor and

*Present site of the Civil Court and the Collectorate.

Kamgar Khan found that they could not surprise Murshidabad, they doubled back towards Patna. At Bihar they found Jean Law waiting for them ; and the army proceeded to besiege Patna.

Caillaud did not immediately perceive the manoeuvre of the emperor, who obtained several days's start. The defence of Patna was conducted by the Company's *sipahis*, numbering about three hundred, and by a body of three hundred cavalry, which had been raised by Shitab Rai.* The position of the defenders was desperate, when in the early afternoon of April 28 a body of men was seen approaching Hajipur. This was at first taken for the army of Kadam Husein, *faujdar* of Purnea who was known to be marching to join the emperor ; but it was soon discovered from the glitter of the bayonets and the colour of the uniforms that the troops were British†. Randfurlie Knox had marched three hundred miles in thirteen days to relieve Patna, with two hundred picked Europeans, a battalion of *sipahis*, and two guns. On the 29th of April Knox attacked Kamgar Khan's intrenchment with such vigour that Zamindar escaped with some difficulty. Kamgar Khan did not care to stay near so enterprising an enemy, and he withdrew his force to some distance. Two or three days later, the emperor's army abandoned the siege, and marched away towards Gaya.

Kadam Husein, with six thousand cavalry, ten thousand infantry, and thirty guns, arrived at Hajipur at the end of the second week of June, whereupon Knox crossed the river with his little force of a thousand men, with five guns, accompanied by Shitab Rai and his three hundred men. On the 16th of June, as soon as the engagement began, Knox's little band of heroes was completely surrounded ; for six hours column after column of cavalry charged on them, steadily received. On one occasion the English detachment was nearly overwhelmed, but a brilliant charge by the grenadiers of Knox's own battallion repusled the enemy and saved the party. At length, tired of these fruitless attempts which had been attended with considerable loss, Kadam Husein was forced to retreat, leaving behind him four hundred dead on the field, three elephants, and eight pieces of cannon, which fell into the hands of the victors. Knox followed up the retreating army until evening closed in, capturing and blowing up a number of ammunition tumbrils. Kadam Husein had indeed been completely defeated, and he fled towards Bettiah.

* Rao Shitab Rai, a Kayastha of exceptional character and capacity had recently come to Patna as Imperial Diwan, and Governor of Rohtas. These were practically honorary posts under the conditions then existing ; but he held large *jagirs* in Malda and Pilich parganas, which made him a wealthy man at Patna. From this period, particularly after his heroism at the battle of Birpur, his fortunes were bound up with those of the English.

† *Broome*, p 298. *See*, also S.C. Hill's *Memoir of Knox* J.B.O.R.S., Vol. III, p. 120.

No further steps were taken against the emperor during 1760; and he remained in South Bihar with Jean Law and Kamgar Khan. Carnac took command of the army at Patna on the 31st of December, and at once made preparations for disposing of the emperor's army. The armies met at Siwan on the Mahane river, nine miles from Bihar, on the 15th of January, 1761, where the emperor was defeated and Jean Law was taken prisoner. Carnac gave the emperor no rest, until at last wearied of the continual pursuit, he came to terms near Gaya. He then returned to Patna with the English and the campaigns concluded with his recognition as emperor, when he was enthroned as Shah Alam in the upper room of the factory at Gulzarbagh on the 12th of March, 1761.

Revolt of Mir Kasim.

When Clive left for England, the deposition of Mir Jafar in favour of Mir Kasim soon followed, In May, 1761 Eyre Coote came to Patna as Commander-in-Chief, and for the time Ramnarain was safe; but in June there was an open rupture between Mir Kasim and Coote, who was recalled to Calcutta, and Ramnarain was at once removed from his post. The new Nawab set vigorously about the pacification of South Bihar; Buniad Singh and Fateh Singh of Tikari were captured and placed in confinement at Patna; Kamgar Khan took to the hills, and Bishun Singh of Powai fled to Benares. For the first time in many years revenue was realized from the Southern Parganas. But there were continual quarrels between Mir Kasim and the English, which were intensified when in 1762 Ellis, a personal enemy of the Nawab, was appointed Chief at Patna. Henceforth events moved rapidly towards the final rupture. On his arrival at Patna Ellis gave grounds of offence by his indefensible arrest of an officer of the Nawab, who had purchased five maunds of saltpetre, and by imprudent insistence upon search of the fort at Monghyr where two English deserters were alleged to have taken refuge. Further, quarrels ensued regarding exemption of the Company's servants from internal customs duties. The Company's factory lay immediately outside the western wall of the city of Patna; but the main western gate of the city (*pacchim darwaza*) was nearly half a mile to the south-east down the main road. A small wicket gate stood at the entrance of the road now known as Diwan Mahalla Lane, which had been closed on a complaint from the factory that some deserters had entered the city by it; but it was found that the using the main western gate was inconvenient, and Ellis wished to have the wicket gate reopened. The Nawab refused to allow this; and there was much bickering over this matter. The Nawab then made a stockaded entrenchment on part of the wall which commanded the factory. Ellis regarded it as a preparation for hostilities. In May, 1763 he applied to the Council for permission to take aggressive measures should

he find the Nawab bent on commencing war; and this permission was granted.

On the morning of the 25th of June Ellis, who had heard that reinforcements for the Nawab's army were approaching Patna, seized the city with the military force at his disposal, consisting of four companies of European infantry and one of artillery, with three battalions of sepoys. Such a force should have been sufficient to hold the city against all attacks; but discipline was lax; the troops scattered in search of plunder; and the Nawab's reinforcements coming from the east recaptured the city the same afternoon. The British were now besieged in the factory by the Nawab's troops under Markar, until the 29th June when they crossed the river, and set out for Chapra. At Manjhi they met Somru's brigade, and worn out with fatigue and hunger, they were defeated and captured.

The Nawab was now openly at war with the British, and Kamgar Khan came down from his retreat in the Chota Nagpur hills to join Mir Kasim at Bhagalpur but instead of adding his forces to the army encamped at Udhuanala, he went on a raiding expedition into Birbhum, to divert the attention of the British forces advancing from Bengal. But the Nawab's armies were beaten wherever they met the British; the victory at Udhuanala on the 5th of September opened the way to Monghyr and Patna; and Kamgar Khan made his way home to Hasua, where he died shortly after.

The victorious British army was now advancing towards Patna. Mir Kasim had already put to death Ramnarain, with Fateh Singh and Buniad Singh of Tikari, but the British prisoners remained in confinement in a house which belonged to Haji Ahmad, brother of Alivardi Khan. When Mir Kasim heard of the fall of Monghyr, in dispair and fury he ordered the massacre of the English prisoners at Patna, whose exact number cannot be definitely noted. Women and children were spared.*

Major Adams, with Knox as his Quartermaster-General arrived before Patna on the 28th of October. By the 5th of November breaches had been made by the north-east gate and on the eastern side of the fort, which was carried by storm on the following day. Mir Kasim, who had been awaiting at Bikram the result of the siege, escaped into the territory of the Nawab of Oudh, who gave him shelter and assistance.

Adams resigned the command of the army, on account of ill-health, to Knox on the 9th of December, but Knox himself was ill, and on the 28th of January, 1764 he died at Bankipur, where he was buried.

In March, 1764 Carnac took command of the army in the field, and conducted an inglorious campaign. After advancing to Buxar, he withdrew to Patna before the army of Mir Kasim and his allies Shah Alam and Shuja-ud-daula. Thereafter the army of Carnac and Mir Jafar

*R. R. Diwakar: *Bihar Through the Ages*, p. 584.

encamped round the city with the right wing at Afzal Khan's garden†, where Carnac had headquarters; while the line of Mir Kasim stretched from Jafar Khan's garden to Bankipur. On May Mir Kasim's army took the offensive and suffered reverses with heavy loss. However, Carnac failed to follow up his success. On 30th May Mir Kasim withdrew to Buxar. In August Major Hector Munro took command of the British army; and on 23rd of October he gained the decisive victory at Buxar, which made the British undisputed master of these provinces.

The arrival in India of Lord Clive in 1765 brought to an end that intermediate period of British ascendancy in Bengal, during which the Company's civil officials had amassed wealth while the affairs of the country and the company suffered. While Randfurlie Knox and Adams died worn out with their labours, those who by following a very different path had enriched themselves, lived to enjoy the wealth which they had acquired. One at least did not. William Bilers, Chief of Patna, had taken the usual bribes for appointments made when the fall of Mir Kasim opened opportunities to him; but he did not dare to face Lord Clive, and committed suicide at his house in Company Bagh at Bankipur before Clive arrived‡. He lies buried in the little graveyard in Company Bagh.

Administration of Bihar.

In August 1765, Clive obtained from emperor Shah Alam at Allahabad the formal grant of the *diwani* of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa; and he made important changes in the civil and military administration. The cantonments at Bankipur, where the whole army had lately been quartered, were assigned to the third Brigade under Robert Barker until three years later when the Brigade was moved to the new quarters built at Danapur. The pacification of the province of Bihar was by no means complete; but until 1857 the peace of Patna district was unbroken, except for slight disturbances in 1781, and an abortive invasion of Pindaries in 1812.

Clive appointed Dheraj Narain, brother of deceased Ramnarain; but early in 1766 a council of three was appointed, consisting of Middleton, Chief of the factory, Dheraj Narain and Maharaja Shitab Rai. In following September Thomas Rumbold was appointed Chief of Patna in Middleton's place, and Dheraj Narain was removed. Shitab Rai was now the Company's *naib diwan* for Bihar and his place as agent of the emperor was taken by the Nawab Reza Quli Khan (Manir-ud-daula), founder of the well-known Bhikhnapahri family. Rumbold carried on the administration jointly with Shitab Rai until he went to England in 1769, when he was succeeded by James Alexander.

†Now the compound of the Bihar College of Engineering.
‡*Broome*, p. 525, *Sair-ul-Mutakharin, iii*, p. 7.

Famine of 1770.

*Towards the end of 1769 signs of an impending famine began to appear in Bihar. Earlier in the year Rumbold had given warning of danger; but in August he had reported that rain had fallen, and it was hoped that the season would be favourable. This expectation was belied, the premature cessation of the autumnal rains ruined the standing crops; and in January of 1770 famine had proceeded so far that Shitab Rai reported that fifty persons were dying daily of starvation in Patna. Alexander wrote at the end of January that the immediate distress was extreme, and that each day lost in deliberation added to the calamity. Nevertheless, he stated in the same letter that he had issued order to take for Government twenty-five seers out of each maund of grain reaped, leaving fifteen for the *raiyat*. Shitab Rai, proposed to set aside two lakhs of rupees for relief work. But the Government of John Cartier would neither accept responsibility nor delegate it to the local officers; they agreed that something must be done; but they would not definitely approve Shitab Rai's proposal. In following April Alexander reported that the depopulation in the interior part of the country is more rapid than would be imagined by any person who has not been witness to it; and such is the disposition of the people that they seem rather inclined to submit to death than extricate themselves from misery and hunger by industry and labour. We should pronounce this estimate of the people of Patna to be unjust, if we judge its correctness by their character at the present day. In any case, taking five-eighths of a famine crop as revenue would be deemed now-a-days a severe mode of inciting cultivators to exhibit industry and self-reliance in such circumstances. By this time, reports Alexander, "the miseries of the poor increase in such a manner that not less than 150 have died in a day in Patna. In consequence of this, I disburse on the Company's account daily 380 sonat rupees, 100 of which is disbursed by the Raja. The officers at Dinapore, by a private subscription, feed a large number, and the French and Dutch give as largely as can be expected from their small factories". The rainy season in time brought relief; but there had been considerable depopulation before that relief came, from which the country did not recover for many years.

Appointment of the Controlling Council of Revenue at Patna, 1770.

In 1770 a change was made in the system of administration by the appointment of the Revenue Council of Patna, which consisted of James Alexander as President, with Robert Palk and George Vansittart as members, with authority over the *naib-diwan* in revenue matters, though Shitab Rai remained in general charge of the *nizamat* administration. The Council at once began to interfere actively in revenue affairs. On

**Annals of Rural Bengal*, pp. 19—30, 405,415 *Revenue Chief of Bihar*, p. 9.

November 5, 1770, a large body of *raiyats* complained of the exactions of the renters, whereupon the Council fixed the maximum rent at nine-sixteenths of the produce, compelling the farmers to undertake by their covenants not to collect at a higher rate. It is probable that in this order we may find the origin of the tradition that nine-sixteenths of the produce is the normal rent in South Bihar*.

In 1772 the Directors issued their famous despatch wherein they announced their intention to stand forth as Diwan, ordering the removal of Shitab Rai. This order evidently caused some embarrassment to Warren Hastings and the local Council who were unwilling to put a slight upon their honoured friend ; Shitab Rai who however was treated with all possible consideration, though he was publicly removed from his office and sent to Calcutta for an enquiry into his administration*. He emerged from the enquiry with honour, and in the end he was reinstated ; but he died shortly after his return to Patna in 1773. Thereupon his son Kallian Singh was appointed Rai-raiyan of Bihar, with an annual salary of fifty thousand rupees ; and the *naibs* of Shitab Rai were re-appointed, one of whom was Raja Khiali Ram, the Agarwala, whose descendants still flourish in Patna. The general revenue administration remained in the hands of the Council, of which successive Presidents were Richard Barwell (1771), John Graham (1772), George Vansittart (1772), George Hurst (1773), Thomas Lane (1773), Robert Palk (1775), Issac Stage (1776), Ewan Law (1777) and William Maxwell (1780).

Great Revolt of 1857.

In 1857 the garrison at Danapur was under the charge of Major General Lloyd and it consisted of the 10th foot† and a company of European artillery, with a company of local artillery, and the 7th, 8th and 40th battalions of Indian infantry. Patna was then a centre of intrigue for disaffected Muhammadans. William Tayler, Commissioner of Patna Division had taken precautionary steps and was watching the course of the movement since the Meerut outbreak of May, 1857. On the 18th of June the Commissioner, William Tayler, treacherously put under detention the three Maulvis who were the head of the Patna Wahabis as hostages for the good behaviour of their followers. But the intimidation could not kill the urge of the disaffected people. Kaye strongly denounced the act of Tayler and said, "To invite men to a friendly conference and when actually the guests of a British officer to seize their persons is not only very like *treachery but is treachery itself.*"‡

*It is stated in the *Patna Settlement Report* that restrictions on collections were omitted in the *Kabuliyats* of 1781, as is implied in Sir John Shores minute of June 28, 1789. (*Harington's Analysis*, Vol. III, 451). But in his letter of May 6th, 1788, W. A. Brooke, the Revenue Chief, distinctly asserts that the renters by their current *kabuliyats* had undertaken to leave seven-sixteenths to the *raiyats*, and that this was the standing rule.

**For the despatch, and the action taken on it with regard to Shitab Rai, *see*, *Carracioli*, IV p. 251· *See*, also *Anuals of Rural Bengal*, pp. 38-39.

† Later the First Battalion of the Lincolnshire Regiment.

‡Kaye: *History of the Sepoy War*, III, pp. 83-84.

On the third of July sixty or seventy Muhammadans, with drums beating and green flags waving, suddenly rushed to attack the Roman Catholic Church in the city. Rattray's Sikhs, who were in Patna, were at once ordered to the spot ; but Dr. Lyell, Superintendent of the Opium Factory, thinking that his presence would overawe the rioters, rode on in advance. As he approached, several shots were fired at him and he fell mortally wounded. The moment was critical, but the Sikhs just then arrived, and quickly dispersed the crowd. Maulvi Ali Karim, who had returned to Patna, again escaped. The materials found at Patna indicated the existence of a widespread conspiracy. The Commissioner ordered on the 8th July, to attach all the property of Ali Karim. Thirty-six persons were afterwards arrested and sixteen were sentenced to death. Among others the Jamadar, Waris Ali, went to the gallows crying, "To the rescue, all friends of the King of Delhi". A contemporary English account notes that by dint of constant arrest and increasing use of hemp, the city was kept quiet ; the inhabitants were overawed. As a result of this the three of the regiments at Danapur revolted against the alien Company on the 25th July 1857.

With his garrison strengthened by two companies of the 37th foot, General Lloyd on the morning of 25th July removed the British troops, issuing orders that the caps in possession of the sepoys should be given up ; but the sepoys, when called upon to obey this order, fired on their officers. These sepoys proceeded to join Kuar Singh.

An ill-fated attempt was now made to undo the error of allowing these men to join the rebels at Arrah with their arms and accoutrements. Four hundred men of the 10th foot left in a steamer on the 29th; but the expedition was badly mismanaged. The troops were landed at 7 P. M. and marched in the darkness in their white summer uniforms, by the Chapra Ghat Road towards Arrah. At midnight they fell into an ambuscade ; and in the morning they had to retreat. Half of their number were left behind, and of the survivors only about fifty returned unwounded. Two hundred British soldiers and two guns were now sent to the city to overawe the disaffected, who gave no more trouble ; but for the rest of the year stray bands of mutineers roamed over the district destroying thanas and looting private property ; and order generally was not restored until early in 1858.

Creation of the Province of Bihar and Orissa.

By proclamation* made by the Governor-General of India on the 22nd March, 1912, the territories of Bihar and Orissa, which were formerly subject to and included within the limits of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, were constituted into a separate province named Bihar and Orissa†. This was fulfilment of a popular urge which had manifested itself after the great revolt of 1857. The intellectuals

*The province of Bihar and Orissa actually came into being on April 13, 1912 and on that day the "Biharee" came out as full-fledged, Daily.

†*Patna High Court*', a Supplement to volume, 1967, p. 1.

of Bihar led by the late Sachhidananda Sinha, launched a movement for separation of Bihar from Bengal and in order to accelerate its pace he devoted all his talents in organising a paper to be run and controlled entirely by Biharees. With the co-operation of Babu Saligram Singh and Babu Bisheshwar Singh of Kulharia family and other colleagues, he started the publication of an English weekly, "Bihar Times" from Patna in 1894 under the editorship of Babu Mahesh Narayan. In 1906 it was re-named "Biharee"* and became a bi-weekly. Another English weekly "Indian Chronicle", which had been started at Patna in 1881, on passing into the hands of Babu Mahesh Narayan also championed the cause of Bihar. However, another English weekly, the "Bihar Herald", founded in 1872, became bitterly hostile to the demand for a separate province of Bihar.

It was mainly through the "Bihar Times" and the "Biharee" that the late Sachchidananda Sinha and Mahesh Narayan carried on the movement for the separation of Bihar from Bengal. Sir Syed Ali Imam as Law Member to Government of India also contributed substantially to the creation of the province of Bihar and Orissa as also its own High Court.†

FREEDOM MOVEMENT.

Swadeshi Movement.—The partition of Bengal in 1905 agitated the public feeling in Bengal and elsewhere and evoked strong protest against this action of Government. This gave a fillip to the *Swadeshi* Movement which had been thought of before by leaders of the country. It assumed religious sanctity and the youths of Bengal took a vow for *Swadeshi* agitation. Liaquat Hussain of Bihar who was then in Calcutta stood forth as a champion worker for the *Swadeshi* cause. On the 16th October, 1905 *Raksha Bandan Divas* was observed in some parts of Bihar with due solemnity. Surendra Nath Banerji came to Monghyr in 1906 and delivered a fiery speech which made a deep impression on the minds of the youth.‡

Hindu-Muslim Unity.—In 1908, first Bihar Provincial Congress was held at Patna under the Presidentship of Sir Ali Imam. Perhaps it was a unique instance in the whole country when Muslims and Non-Muslims worked in complete harmony for promoting common ideals to achieve freedom of the country.**

*See, N. Kumar : "*Journalism in Bihar*", 1969 for details.
†*Patna High Court (Supra)*, p. 16.
‡*History of the Freedom Movement in Bihar, Vol.* 1, p. 109, 149, 150 and 154.
**Sachchidananda Sinha: "*Some Eminent Bihari Contemporaries*, pp. 79-80.
The "*Biharee*", 1st October, 1909.
Also *see, The History of the Freedom Movement in Bihar*, Vol. I, 1957, p. 151.

At the 25th session of the Indian National Congress held at Allahabad in 1910 Syed Hasan Imam strongly criticised the scheme of separate electorate. At the same Congress, Maulana Mazharaul Haque seconded the resolution moved by Mohammad Ali Jinnah against the application of the principle of separate communal electorate to Municipalities, District Boards or other Local Bodies. He strongly pleaded for communal harmony between the Hindus and Muslims in order that they could work shoulder to shoulder for the emancipation of the country.

The Indian National Congress held its 27th Session for the first time in Bihar in 1912 at Bankipur, Patna. Maulana Mazharul Haque was the Chairman of the Reception Committee and important public men including Sachchidananda Sinha served on it as General Secretary.

In 1914, two Biharees, Maulana Mazharul Haque and Sachchidananda Sinha were elected to serve on deputation to England by the Congress (along with some other leaders from the rest of India).

Patna University.—An extraordinary Session of the Bihar Provincial Congress, held at Bankipur in November, 1916 recorded strong protest against the reactionary feature of the Patna University Bill.* Rajendra Prasad, then General Secretary of the Bihar Provincial Association carried vigorous agitation against the objectionable features of the Bill and succeeded in getting it substantially modified before it was enacted.

Indigo Agitation.—On the invitation of one Rajkumar Shukla, a raiyat of Champaran, Mahatma Gandhi arrived at Patna on the 10th of April, 1917 with a view to take up the cause of the raiyats of Champaran against the European indigo planters. Maulana Mazharul Haque played host to him and saw him off to Champaran. On the 18th April, 1917, H.S. Polak, Maulana Mazharul Haque, Rajendra Prasad, Brajkishore Prasad and others also went to Motihari from Patna to assist Mahatma Gandhi in collecting evidence into the excesses of the planters against the local tenantry.

Khilafat.—After the First World War, there was a universal protest on behalf of the Muslims in India, as indeed in other Islamic countries, against the British who were mainly instrumental behind the breaking up of Turkey, which had hitherto been a symbol of Islamic power. As the Indian National Congress had launched Non-Co-operation Movement against the British power in India, it found a commonally in Muslims and supported the cause of *Khilafat*. A public meeting was held at Patna in the Anjuman Islamia Hall on the 13th November, 1919 and it decided unanimously against participation in peace celebrations on the conclusion of the First World War. In accordance with the desire of Maulana Mazharul Haque and other Muslim leaders, a

*Also *see, The History of the Freedom Movement in Bihar*, Vol. 1, 1957, p. 157.

hartal was observed throughout Bihar on the 19th March, 1920. At Patna, the Secretary of the Provincial Khilafat Committee, S. Sami, son-in-law of syed Hasan Imam, took a leading part in organising the *hartal*.

Jalianwala Bagh.—In protest against the repressive measures of the Rowlatt Act, Patna observed 6th of April, 1919 as the day of prayer. Syed Hasan Imam led a peaceful procession to demonstrate the public sentiments. A *hartal* week was also observed all over India from 6th to 13th April, 1920 under the instruction of Mahatma Gandhi, as a protest against the massacres by the British in the Jallianwala Bagh. Maulana Mazharul Haque and his colleagues made this week a success at Patna.

Renunciation of Titles.—On 1st August, 1920, a meeting was held at Patna at which it was decided to renounce the title conferred on Indians by the British Government and also honorary offices.

Non-Co-operation Movement.—Mahatma Gandhi launched his first Non-Co-operation Movement in India in 1919 and Patna played a leading role in this. Maulana Mazharul Haque founded the Sadakat Ashram at Digha which became the seat of political activities for the Indian National Congress. It was under Mahatma Gandhi's influence during his sojourn in Bihar during 1920-21 that the Bihar Vidyapith and the National College were founded to provide education to students who had been withdrawn from Government educational institutions as a part of policy of Non-Co-operation Movement. The Bihar Vidyapith was to co-ordinate the activities of all national educational institutions in Bihar. Maulana Mazharul Haque became the Chancellor and Babu Brajkishore Prasad, Vice-Chancellor of the Vidyapith while Rajendra Prasad was the Principal of the National College (opened on February 4, 1921).

Representation in Council.—The Minto-Morley Reforms, 1909 had provided for popular representation in the Imperial Legislative Council and in pursuance thereof the late Sachchidananda Sinha was elected in 1910 to represent Bihar in that Council.

Diarchy.—After the First World War the Montague-Chelmsford Reforms, 1918 introduced diarchy in provincial administration, providing for transferred and reserved subjects. Education and Health were transferred subjects and were put under Indian Ministers since 1921, though the other subjects remained exclusively under the charge of the Provincial Governor, beyond the purview of the legislature. This system continued till 1937 when it was replaced by provincial autonomy under the Government of India Act, 1935. The limited scope of diarchy belied the hopes and aspirations of the people who aspired for fully responsible Government.

*Revolutionary Nationalism.**—In the wake of the partition of Bengal, a wave of terrorist activities swept over Eastern India and it was felt in Bihar also. Khudi Ram Bose, a young revolutionary of 18, was hanged at Muzaffarpur on the 11th August, 1908. The execution of this young patriot profoundly shocked the enlightened opinion in Bihar. The throwing of a bomb in the Central Assembly Hall at Delhi by Bhagat Singh in 1929 and his execution also agitated the minds of younger generations.

In post-1930 era Bihar was much influenced by the revolutionary incidents taking place in India, particularly in Bengal. Patna City was an important centre of terrorist activities. It had members of the Hindusthan Socialist Republican Army. On the 28th June, 1931, there was a bomb incident at Patna when Police Officers were trying to apprehend Hazari Lal who was wanted in connection with the Delhi Conspiracy Case. Surajnath Choube was suspected to have been involved in a bomb case at Lucknow. The well-known Patna Conspiracy Case ended in conviction of Surajnath Choube and six others. Choube was sentenced to death but on appeal, the High Court commuted his sentence to transportation for life. The Bihar terrorists were in touch with other branches of the Hindusthan Socialist Republican Army. Hazari Lal, a resident of Patna City who had been trained in revolutionary cult in Bengal was receiving visits from Chandra Sekhar Azad and other terrorists.

At Amhara in Danapur Subdivision, the police searched the house of Chhotan Pd. Singh and Jadu Singh on the 3rd October, 1931 and is reported to have discovered there a live bomb and took into custody Bhagwati Singh and Sudama Singh, sons of Jadu Singh.†

At Patna leaflets containing pictures of Bhagat Singh and Batukeshwar Dutta (who were settled in Patna City) were sold. ‡ Its authorship was attributed to Prof. Gyan Saha of B.N. College, who was considered by Government as a revolutionary of extreme views who favoured terrorism as a means to achieve independence of the country. It appears he was intimately connected with Manindra Nath Roy, leader of the Patna Revolutionist Party and Jayachanda Vidyalankar, another Professor of B.N. College and leader of the Punjab Section of the Hindusthan Socialist Republican Association.**

Home Rule.—Both the Indian National Congress and the Muslim League held their annual sessions at Lucknow in December, 1916 and concluded the Lucknow Pact, according to which the Congress agreed to

**Freedom Movement in Bihar*, Vol. I, pp. 249-50.
†*Ibid*, p. 251.
‡*Ibid*, pp. 249—51.
***Ibid*, Vol. II., p. 38.

a separate electorate for the Muslims and both the organisations jointly formulated a scheme of reforms known as the Congress-League Scheme. The Lucknow Session of the Congress advocated a union between the Moderate and Radical Sections of the Congress on the death of two great leaders of the Moderates, Gopal Krishna Gokhale and Pheroz Shah Mehta. In 1915 Mrs. Anne Besant, and Lokmanya Bal Gangadhar Tilak assumed leadership of political life in the country and they started two Home Rule Leagues at Madras and Poona respectively in 1916 and began to carry on vigorous propaganda in support of the Congress-League accord of Lucknow. The influence of the Home Rule Movement was felt in Bihár* and at the meeting held at Bankipur on the 16th December, 1916, it was decided to start a Home Rule League at Bankipur and Maulana Mazharul Haque was elected its President. It may be mentioned that the Maulana had played a leading role in supporting the resolution for a Self-Government at Lucknow Congress in 1916. The League decided to organise campaigns in rural areas and to collect subscriptions. Mrs. Besant arrived at Patna on the 18th April, 1918 and was accorded a great welcome. A large number of students, both Hindu and Mohammadans lined the streets and filled up the house-tops and women folk also crowded Mrs. Besant in some places. Among the local leaders of the Home Rule Movement, Hasan Imam, Purnendu Narayan Sinha and Syed Hasan Khan may specially be mentioned. The Movement spread to various parts of the State and its branches were opened at Muzaffarpur, Chapra and Gaya. It may, however, be mentioned that in Champaran the associates of Mahatma Gandhi kept themselves aloof from the Home Rule activities. Rai Puran Chand of Patna City, Joint Secretary of the Patna Home Rule mooted the idea of starting the worship of Bharat Mata on the Vijaya Dashami day. This worship was very popular till about 1930† and even now in some locality it is observed.

Swaraj Party.—A section of congressmen who were in favour of Council entry met at Patna on the 26th February, 1923 and formed the nucleus of Swaraj Party. Prof. Abdul Bari of National College, Patna was one of its founder-members. The main point of divergence between this party and that of the Congress verged on election to local bodies and Councils. The Congress candidates without any distinction between those of the no-change majority and those of the Swaraj Party thought that the municipal elections could achieve remarkable success. Rajendra Prasad and Anugrah Narayan Sinha were elected Chairman and Vice-Chairman respectively of the Patna Municipality. The Swaraj Party candidates contested the election to Legislative Council and Assmebly with success.‡ From Patna Khan Bahadur Sarfraj Hussain, formerly a member of the Assembly and contesting as a Swaraj Party

*B. and O. Police Abstract of Intelligence, 1917, dated 6th January, 1917.
†*Freedom Movement in Bihar*, Vol. I, p. 164.
‡*Freedom Movement in Bihar*, 1957, Vol. I, p. 453.

candidate was returned after defeating Khan Bahadur Mohammad Ismail, who usually supported Government. 12 Swarajists were returned to the Legislative Council.

Simon Commission.—The Simon Commission arrived at Patna on 12th December, 1928 in course of its itinerary of India to study the working of the diarchy *vis-a-vis* the contemporary political scene. A conference of all parties was held at Patna under the Presidentship of Sir Ali Imam and it was decided to boycott the Commission. The Bihar Provincial Congress Committee had held its session at Patna on 9th December, 1928, just a few days ahead of the arrival of the Simon Commission and contributed much to the success of the demonstration against it, which was led by the late Rajendra Prasad.

Non-Co-operation Movement, 1930.—This manifested itself in shape of Civil Disobedience in intense degree. The *Salt Satyagrah* was observed in Patna district from 16th to 21st April, 1930. This was inspired by the Dandi March of Mahatma Gandhi, who had gone to the sea-shore to assert the right of free manufacture of salt as a symbolic protest against the Government monopoly. The important centres of this *Satyagrah* were Amhara, Bikram, Naubatpur, Khagaul and Danapur. Some centres were also opened in certain villages in Barh Subdivision. A procession was led by Ram Briksha Benipuri, editor of the "Yuvak", at Gulzarbagh and he was arrested. Prof. Abdul Bari and Acharya Kripalani led a procession of *Satyagrahis* near Patna College and were severely beaten by the European officers and the mounted police chased the processionists and whipped them indiscriminately. Another phase of this movement was picketing of toddy, liquor and *ganja* shops. No-rent campaign was also launched.

Non-Co-operation Movement, 1932.—The Gandhi-Irwin Pact signed on the 5th March, 1931 had brought a truce in the struggle between Government and Congress ; but the policy of conciliation followed by Lord Irwin was reversed by his successor, Lord Willingdon who started repressive measures against the freedom movement and put its leaders in jail. The movement was re-launched. The Patna Central Jail, as in fact other jails in Bihar, became overcrowded with political prisoners. Later, the release of Mahatma Gandhi gave a new orientation to the movement when he took to constructive social work. An important phase was his revolutionary demand to open the temple gates in Kerala to Harijans.

Earthquake of vast magnitude occurred on the 15th January 1934 and it caused widespread destruction of human life and properties in Bihar. Mahatma Gandhi with local leaders toured the affected areas and organised prompt relief under the auspices of the Bihar Central Relief Committee with Rajendra Prasad as Chairman. Contemporaneously the centre of political gravity in the country shifted to Patna during the sojourn of the leaders.

Kisan Sabha.—In post-1930 era Kisan Movement was at its peak in Patna district with its centre at Bihta under the leadership of Swami Sahjanand Saraswati.* It championed the cause of the tenants against the repression of Zamindars, asking them not to pay rent. This was in line with the spirit of Non-Co-operation Movement.*

Congress in power.—The Indian National Congress after contesting the General Elections in 1937 secured majority in the Bihar Legislative Assembly. The Governor, Sir M.G. Hallett invited the late Shrikrishna Sinha, leader of the Congress Party in the Assembly on 24th-25th March, 1937 to form Government. But on the refusal by the Governor to give assurance of non-interference in the day-to-day administration, the Congress declined the offer and the late Mohammad Yunus, leader of the next largest party, formed an *ad-interim* Ministry. However, subsequently on assurance of non-interference by the Governor, the Congress formed its Government in Bihar on 20th July, 1937 with the late Shrikrishna Sinha as Premier. This Ministry, however, submitted its resignation on the 15th February, 1938 on the question of release of political prisoners. This remained in abeyance and ultimately on settlement of the differences on the aforesaid matter, the Congress Ministry resumed office on the 26th February, 1938. On the eve of the Second World War, the Government of India declared this country a co-belligerent with Britain against Germany on the 3rd September, 1939 without consulting the Congress ; which in turn asked the British Government to declare their War and Peace aims and commit themselves to free India on the conclusion of the War. Ultimately the Congress Ministry in Bihar, as in other States, where they were in power, resigned on the 31st October, 1939.

Quit India Movement.—In 1942, the Indian National Congress passed a resolution, known as "Quit India", giving an ultimatum to the British Power to leave this country. As a sequal to this, the British Government arrested all the national leaders. This caused wide spread reactions against Government all over the country, culminating in serious break-down of law and order and virtual collapse of Government for weeks together. The most striking event at Patna was the firing in front of the eastern gate of the Patna Secretariat on the 11th August, 1942 on a procession, mostly of students who asserted to unfurl the National Flag on the Secretariat building. Seven students died† as a result of the firing and a fair number were injured. The Government let loose severe repressive measures all over the district. The educational institutions were closed and people had to observe curfew over long periods, besides having limitations on their civic rights. All these, however, kindled the fire of patriotism among them and prepared a sound background for the impending independence of the country.†

*See, Chapter on Revenue Administration in this volume, pp. 365—368.
†See, Appendix I to this Chapter.

In spite of preventive measures taken by the authorities the popular excitement could not be contained. The furious mobs set many Police-Stations and Post-Offices ablaze. Both road and rail communications were disrupted. Two Canadians were also killed at the Fatwa Railway Station by the furious mob on the 11th August. Telephone and telegraph wire were cut and poles removed. The atrocities of the military and Police to suppress the popular fury throughout Patna district, are well-known.

After the war was over elections were held in 1946. The Congress captured majority of the seats and formed the ministry headed by the Shrikrishna Sinha on the 30th March, 1946. When independence was finally achieved on the 15th August, 1947 there was tremendous enthusiam throughout the province. Shri Jairamdas Daulatram, who was appointed Governor of Bihar, took oath of office on the mid-night of 14th and 15th August. In the afternoon of the 15th August, he laid the foundation stone of the Martyrs' Memorial, which has since been erected to commemorate the memory of the students who were killed by police firings on 11th August, 1942.*

*See, Appendix I to this Chapter.

APPENDIX I

The following students died in police firing in front of the eastern gate of the Secretariat on 11th August, 1942 :—

(1) Uma Kant Prasad Sinha, son of Shri Ram Kumar Sinha, of village Narendrapur, P.O. Hussainganj, P.-S. Darauli, district Saran. (A student of Class XI of R.M.R. Seminary, Patna).

(2) Ramanand Singh, son of Shri Lakshman Singh, of village Sahadatnagar, P.-S. Masaurhi, district Patna. (A student of Class XI of R.M.R. Seminary, Patna).

(3) Satish Prasad Jha, son of Shri Jagdish Prasad Jha, of village Kharhara, P.-S. Banka, Bhagalpur. (A student of Class XI of Patna Collegiate School).

(4) Jagpati Kumar, son of Shri Sukhraj Bahadur, of village Karathi, P.-S. Obra, district Gaya (a student of 2nd Year Class of B.N. College, Patna).

(5) Devi Pado Chaudhury, son of Shri Devendra Nath Chaudhury, of village Jamalpur, P.-S. Bishwanath, district Sylhat*. (A student of Class IX of Miller H.E. School, Patna. His father was then serving as a teacher in Punaichak L.P. School, Patna).

(6) Rajendra Singh, son of Shri Sheo Narayan Singh, of village Banwarichak, P.-S. Sonepur, district Saran. (A student of Matric Class in Patna High School).

(7) Ramgovind Singh, son of Shri Devaki Singh, of village Dasratha, P.-S. Phulwari, district Patna. (A student of Matric Class in H.E. School, Punpun).

*Then in Assam ; now in East Pakistan.

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF EDITOR,
DISTRICT GAZETTEERS,
6, Gandhi-Irwin Road,
EGMORE, MADRAS-8.

CHAPTER III

PEOPLE

POPULATION.

This district returned a population of 15,55,774 at the census of 1872*. The next census showed an increase of 1,96,860 (12.7 per cent**). Much of this should be attributed to better enumeration in the second census and not real increase in population. The 1891 census showed that the population was more or less stationary, the net increase being just below 1 per cent†. The following table shows the population as enumerated at the successive decennial census, their respective variation, both males and females as well as net variation over a period of 60 years :—

The following table shows variations in population of the district from 1901 to 1961.‡

Census year.	Persons.	Variation.	Net variation. 1901.	Net variation. 1961.	Males.	Variation.	Females.	Variation.
1901 ..	1,624,231	..	..	..	804,157	..	820,074	..
1911 ..	1,608,674	—15,557	..	..	809,307	+5,150	799,367	—20,70
1921 ..	1,576,879	—31,795	..	..	809,082	—.225	767,797	—.31,570
1931 ..	1,846,474	+269,595	..	..	956,124	+147,042	890,350	+122,553
1941 ..	2,144,552	+298,078	..	..	1,108,273	+152,149	1,036,279	+145,929
1951 ..	2,528,272	+383,720	..	..	1,297,266	+188,993	1,231,006	+194,727
1961$	2,949,746	+421,474	+1,325,515	..	1,522,687	+225,421	1,427,059	+196,053

In the next decade (1891—1900) the population fell by 8.4 per cent. This may be attributed to unsatisfactory public health in 1892, 1894 and 1896 and also to failure of crops in 1891 and 1896 both factors affecting the general longevity. There was a serious outbreak of plague epidemic in January, 1900, which re-appeared with renewed vigour in 1901 on the eve of the census. The plague took a heavy toll of lives

*Census 1961 : *District Census Handbook*, I, Patna (1966), p. XIV.
**Ibid, pp. XIV-XV.
†Ibid, p. XV.
‡District Census Handbook, Patna (1951), p. 3.
$Census of India, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A, General Population Tables (1963), p. 21.

and also caused a heavy exodus from the district. The census arrangements were also disorganised to some extent by the appearance of plague. It might be mentioned that this district did not suffer from famine in 1897. During the next 10 years (1901—10), plague continued to levy a heavy toll year after year; epidemic of cholera was also frequent; there was partial failure of crops in three years, and the river-borne trade was declining fast. The census of 1911 disclosed a fall in population by 1.0 per cent. There was a large influx of labourers from other districts in the Mokameh *tal* for harvesting *rabi* crops at the time of the census but for this the fall registered at the census would have been larger. The population decreased further by 2.0 per cent in the 1911—20 decade. The last serious outbreak of plague was in 1911, but it was present in a comparatively mild form also in other years. There were outbreaks of cholera epidemic in 1917. In 1918, the influenza epidemic took heavy toll; there were also epidemics of plague and cholera and the district was in the grip of scarcity due to almost complete failure of principal crops. The number of emigrants had fallen during this decade by over 30,000. The real loss in population was therefore greater than what is indicated by the percentage variation figure. In the 1921—30 decade there were virulent outbreaks of both cholera and plague in 1921 as also a large number of deaths from fever. After 1921 however, there was neither a severe epidemic of cholera nor of plague. There was also an appreciable reduction in the death rate from fever. The economic conditions were satisfactory throughout the decade. Crops were satisfactory in all years except in 1923 when crops of the Danapur subdivision were damaged by a severe flood. There was also increase in the number of immigrants and though separate immigration figures for the district are not available, there are reasons to believe that there was considerable decrease compared with the earlier decade. The 1931 census disclosed an increase of 17.1 per cent in the population of the district. The largest increase (33 per cent) occurred in Patna City but there was no revenue thana in which the increase in population was less than 10 per cent over the 1921 total. In the next decade (1931—40), public health conditions were even better than during 1921—30. Plague had disappeared completely. There were mild epidemics of cholera in 1930 and 1934 and a further fall in the fever death rate. The *bhadai* harvest was deficient in 1934 and other crops were damaged due to floods in some parts of the district in 1936, 1937 and 1938. On the whole, however, economic conditions were satisfactory throughout the decade. The 1941 census showed an increase of 16.1 per cent over the 1931 total, there being large increase in all revenue thanas except Mokameh which had suffered from floods, almost year after year. In the decade (1941—50), cholera appeared in epidemic form in 1944, 1945, 1947 and 1948 and was also present in other years, but the mortality caused was not large. There were fewer deaths from small-pox and fever than in the earlier decade. Except in 1950 when all principal crops suffered due to want of rain during September to

December, crops were normal or better than normal in the remaining years. The 1951 census has revealed an increase of 17.9 per cent in the population*.

The greatest increase in population has occurred in the Patna urban areas, and Phulwari and Maner thanas, but the following statement shows substantial increase in all the remaining thanas, except Mokameh where a very extensive area remains submerged under water for several months in the year :—

District.	Population, 1951.	Percentage, 1941—51.	Variation 1931—41.	Density, 1951.
Patna ..	2,528,272	17.9	16.1	1,195

The rate of growth during the last decade (1951—61) was almost at par with the growth rates during each of the previous three decades. The rate of growth at 16.67 per cent during the last decade is considerably lower than the State average of 19.77 per cent. Except Saran, Santhal Parganas and Ranchi, the growth rate in Patna in the last decade is the lowest among the districts of Bihar**.

One of the factors having an important bearing on the growth of population in the Patna district is migration which is dependent upon general economic conditions prevailing in the district and outside. The district of Patna with the State capital in it has always attracted large number of people from other parts of the State as well as outside. In 1951, the number of immigrants to Patna from other districts of the State outnumbered the emigrants from Patna to other districts of the State by 57,428. This difference was reduced to 50,728 only in 1961. This may be one of the reasons for relatively lower rate of population growth in Patna district during the last decade†.

Over a period of 60 years, the net variation of population in the district has been 13,25,515, i.e., the population has tended to double.

Census of India, 1951, Vol. V, Bihar, Part I, Report 1956, p. 3.

***District Census Handbook, Patna* (1966), pp. XV-XVI.

†*Ibid*, pp. XV-XVI.

Total population subdivisionwise according to 1961 *Census**.

. . .	Total.	Males.	Females.
Patna City subdivision ..	1,88,499	99,956	88,543
Patna Sadar subdivision ..	5,61,901	3,03,257	2,58,644
Danapur subdivision ..	6,15,081	3,12,065	3,03,016
Barh subdivision ..	6,06,120	3,09,718	2,96,402
Bihar subdivision ..	9,78,145	4,97,691	4,80,454

During the decade 1951—61, the Bihar subdivision has shown an increase of 1,43,755 persons while the other four subdivisions, viz., Sadar, Danapur, Barh and Patna City recorded an increase of 95,451, 81,529, 74,110 and 26,629 persons respectively**.

RURAL AND URBAN POPULATION ACCORDING TO 1961 CENSUS†.

According to 1961 census there were 2,335 inhabited and 199 uninhabited villages and 10 towns in the district. The number of occupied residential houses was 3,98,665. The rural and urban population was 23,55,850 (11,95,162 males and 11,60,688 females) and 5,93,896 (3,27,525 males and 2,66,371 females) respectively. The rural-urban ratio comes to about 4 : 1. The population of towns‡ was : Patna (3,64,594 persons), Dinapur Nizamat (35,159 persons), Khagaul (20,549 persons), Danapur Cantonment (15,058 persons), Fatwa Town (11,823 persons), Barh (18,808 persons), Bakhtiarpur Town (4,548 persons), Mokameh (35,743 persons), Bihar (78,581 persons) and Rajgir (9,033 persons).

Urban Population.

Patna district has an urban population of 5,93,896 comprising 20.13 per cent of the district population. The corresponding proportion for the State is 8.43 per cent, and for the Country 17.97 per cent. Thus Patna is ahead of both the State and the country in the matter of urbanisation. In Bihar, only two other districts, viz., Dhanbad and Singhbhum, have higher proportions of urban population (25.02 per cent and 21.50 per cent respectively) than Patna§.

Census of India, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A (1963), pp. 374, 380 and 386.
***District Census Handbook, Patna* (1961), pp. XVI-XVII.
†*Census of India*, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A, General Population Tables, p. 24.
‡*District Census Handbook, Patna* (1961), pp. XIX-XX.
§*Ibid*, p. XIX

The increase in urban population in 1961 census is due to a spurt of small-scale industries mainly in and about Patna as also in the *mofassil* and removing of the families of many ex-landlords to the towns after the abolition of zamindari. The towns of Bakhtiarpur and Danapur Railway Colony are newer additions to those existing at the 1951 census. The expansion of communications developed the trade centres which received more population. Many of the block headquarters such as Bihta (5,495), Maner including Sarai Maner (5,525), Hilsa (6,881), Islampur (8,588), Masaurhi Buzurg (7,494) and Phulwari (12,262) are developed into townships*, while the expansion of the administrative departments owing to the Five-Year Plans increased the population of the subdivisional and district headquarters. The highest incidence of urbanisation of Patna was followed by Bihar, Mokameh, Danapur Nizamat, Khagaul, Barh, Danapur Cantonment, Fatwa town, Rajgir and Bakhtiarpur town**. Patna being the headquarters of the State has many industries, cottage and small-scale, and a large number of educational institutions, all of them being crowded. The Secretariat, the High Court, the lower courts, a large number of divisional and district offices of administrative departments and private firms have had their expansions. The same trends are also found in respect of the subdivisional headquarters. The development of small-scale industries along Patna-Ranchi Road (i.e., Patna by-pass road) and Patna-Arrah Road has naturally led to greater expansion of the urban areas, which have extended far south of the by-pass bundh to Kankarbagh.

Rural Population.

Rural population has also had an enormous increase. The growth of population is quite high in all the Revenue thanas. 79.87 per cent of the population of the Patna district is rural. The proportion of rural population in this district is much lower than the corresponding proportion in the State (91.57)†.

The table below shows the total population of the Revenue thanas in Patna district according to 1961‡:—

Name of the Revenue thana.	Total population.
Patna Sadar subdivision—	
(1) Patna City (part)	99,048
(2) Phulwari	2,44,321
(3) Masaurhi Buzurg	2,17,226
(4) Hilsa (part)	1,306

*They have not been given the status of town in the census (1961) mainly because 3/4th of their actual population was not found engaged in non-agricultural pursuits for livelihood.
***Census of India*, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A, General Population Tables, pp. 24—26.
†*District Census Handbook, Patna* (1961), p. XVII.
‡*Census of India*, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A, pp. 82—84.

Name of the Revenue thana.	Total population.
Patna City subdivision—	
(1) Patna City (part)	1,88,499
Danapur subdivision—	
(1) Maner	1,54,681
(2) Danapur	1,32,566
(3) Bikram	3,27,834
Barh subdivision—	
(1) Fatwa	1,24,582
(2) Barh	3,26,117
(3) Mokameh	1,55,421
Bihar subdivision—	
(1) Bihar	5,75,086
(2) Hilsa (part)	2,81,522
(3) Islampur	1,21,537

Density of Population.

From 1921 onward there has been a steady rise in the density of population.

The comparative density of the population of the Patna district and that of the State of Bihar since 1921 are given below *:—

Name of the State and district.	Density				
	1921.	1931.	1941.	1951.	1961**.
Bihar	415	463	519	572	694
Patna	729	853	991	1,168	1,386

With an average density of 1,386 persons per square mile, Patna is the most densely populated district in the State. Its density is almost double of the State average (694 per square mile) and about four times the all-India average (358 per square mile). There are only 7 districts in India having higher density of population than Patna†.

*Census of India, 1951, Vol. V, Bihar, Part I—Report P. IV of the Subsidiary Tables.
**Census of India, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A, p. 24.
†Of them, four districts are in Kerala (Alleppey, Trivandrum, Ernakulam and Trichur), two in West Bengal (Howrah and Hoogly) and one in Madras (Kanya Kumari).

Danapur is the most densely populated subdivision (1,368 per square mile) in the district. It is followed by Patna City* (1,264), Patna Sadar (1,261), Bihar (1,234) and Barh (1,050).

No Anchal in the district has lower density of population than the State average (694). The Patna Rural Anchal (which includes the urban population of Patna Municipal Corporation) has the highest density of population (7,255 per square mile). The Danapur-*cum*-Khagaul (2,544) and Bihar (2,270) Anchals follow next in order of density. It may be noted that these two Anchals also include urban areas. Besides these, as many as nine Anchals in the district have density varying between 1,250 and 1,500 persons per square mile. These are : Phulwari, Barh, Rahui, Noorsarai, Bihta, Naubatpur, Asthawan, Fatwa and Hilsa. Ten others have density between 1,000—1,250. There are only six Anchals in the district having density less than 1,000 per square mile. These are : Harnaut (992), Islampur (959), Mokameh (883), Rajgir (878), Pandarakh (840) and Sarmera (770). Of them, Pandarakh, Mokameh and Sarmera lie in *tal* area and Rajgir contains forests and hills** which account for their respective lower density.

*Excluding the Patna Municipal Corporation area.
***District Census Handbook, Patna* (1961), pp. XIII-XIV.

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION*.

The distribution of population of the Patna District in 1961, enumerated on the basis of places of birth is given below :—

DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION IN PATNA DISTRICT BY THEIR BIRTH PLACE, 1961.

(Figures within brackets indicate percentage.)

Birth Place.	Total			Rural.			Urban.		
	Persons.	Males.	Females.	Persons.	Males.	Females.	Persons.	Males.	Females.
Total population ..	2,949,746 (100)	1,522,687 (100)	1,427,059 (100)	2,355,850 (100)	1,195,162 (100)	1,160,688 (100)	593,896 (100)	327,525 (100)	266,371 (100)
Born—									
(i) At the place of their enumeration.	2,067,276 (70.08)	1,299,501 (85.34)	767,775 (53.80)	1,701,425 (72.22)	1,089,945 (91.20)	611,480 (52.68)	365,851 (61.60)	209,556 (63.98)	156,295 (58.68)
(ii) Elsewhere in Patna district	620,308 (21.03)	122,273 (8.03)	498,035 (34.90)	520,329 (22.09)	77,646 (6.50)	442,683 (38.14)	99,979 (16.84)	44,627 (13.63)	55,352 (20.78)
(iii) In other districts of Bihar	222,970 (7.56)	79,450 (5.22)	143,520 (10.06)	126,501 (5.37)	23,764 (1.99)	102,737 (8.85)	96,469 (16.24)	55,636 (17.00)	40,783 (15.31)
(iv) In other States of India (includes birth-place unclassifiable).	32,107 (1.09)	17,437 (1.15)	14,670 (1.03)	6,685 (0.28)	3,501 (0.29)	3,184 (0.28)	25,422 (4.28)	13,936 (4.25)	11,486 (4.31)
(v) Outside India ..	7,085 (0.24)	4,026 (0.26)	3,059 (0.21)	910 (0.04)	306 (0.02)	604 (0.05)	6,175 (1.04)	3,720 (1.14)	2,455 (0.92)

*Non-migrants are persons who were born at the places of their enumeration and migrants are those who were born at places other than those of their enumeration.

See, District Census Handbook, Patna (1961), pp. XXII—XXV.

It may be of interest to ascertain the extent of immigration to, and emigration from the Patna district in relation to other districts of Bihar. The statement below gives the number and distribution per 1,000 of each separately for males and females—

NUMBER OF IMMIGRANTS TO, AND EMIGRANTS FROM, PATNA DISTRICT TO OTHER DISTRICTS OF BIHAR, 1961.

(Figures within brackets give the distribution per 1,000.)

District.	Males.	Females.	District.	Males.	Females.
Immigrants to Patna from—			Emigrants from Patna to—		
Total ..	79,450 (1,000)	143,520 (1,000)	Total ..	59,712 (1,000)	112,530 (1,000)
Gaya ..	18,940 (238)	56,382 (393)	Gaya ..	10,596 (177)	30,869 (274)
Shahabad ..	12,148 (153)	18,503 (129)	Shahabad ..	5,176 (87)	17,832 (159)
Saran ..	9,724 (122)	11,990 (84)	Saran ..	1,855 (31)	6,389 (57)
Champaran ..	1,939 (25)	1,580 (11)	Champaran ..	785 (13)	769 (7)
Muzaffarpur ..	12,891 (162)	11,182 (78)	Muzaffarpur ..	2,635 (44)	7,013 (62)
Darbhanga ..	7,576 (95)	5,774 (40)	Darbhanga ..	2,129 (36)	5,232 (47)
Monghyr ..	8,967 (113)	30,925 (215)	Monghyr ..	7,437 (125)	26,047 (232)
Bhagalpur ..	2,204 (28)	1,940 (13)	Bhagalpur ..	2,144 (36)	2,181 (19)
Saharsa ..	445 (6)	233 (2)	Saharsa ..	1,237 (21)	826 (7)
Purnea ..	720 (9)	569 (4)	Purnea ..	2,316 (39)	1,580 (14)
Santal Parganas ..	846 (11)	817 (6)	Santal Parganas ..	2,407 (40)	1,535 (14)
Palamau ..	426 (5)	373 (3)	Palamau ..	1,142 (19)	566 (5)
Hazaribagh ..	682 (9)	1,296 (9)	Hazaribagh ..	3,926 (66)	2,524 (22)
Ranchi ..	1,294 (16)	1,156 (8)	Ranchi ..	3,130 (52)	2,014 (18)
Dhanbad ..	298 (4)	445 (3)	Dhanbad ..	7,610 (127)	4,067 (36)
Singhbhum ..	340 (4)	355 (2)	Singhbhum ..	5,187 (87)	3,086 (27)

The six adjoining districts (Gaya, Shahabad, Saran, Muzaffarpur Darbhanga and Monghyr) account for 93.9 per cent of female and 88.3 per cent of male immigration to the Patna district. So far emigration from Patna is concerned, Gaya, Monghyr, Shahabad and Dhanbad districts provide the main outlet. The mining and industrial district of Dhanbad attracts a large number of males from this district for economic reasons.

As for influx from other States of India, Uttar Pradesh contributes the largest number (M—6,979, F—4,980) followed by West Bengal (M—4,423, F—5,016), Punjab (M—1,890, F—1,227), Rajasthan(M—1,532, F—612), Kerala (M—168, F—399), Gujarat (M—280, F—222), Madras (M—267, F—227), Delhi (M—215, F—254), Assam (M—217, F—167), Orissa (M—199, F 154), Madhya Pradesh (M—138, F—187), Maharashtra (M—126, F—167), Andhra Pradesh (M 101, F—70), Jammu and Kashmir (M 89, F 56) and Mysore (M—69, F—74). The immigrants from other States and Union Territories have almost insignificant number*.

Among the immigrants to this district from other countries in 1961, Pakistan comes first having sent 5,288 immigrants (M—2,779, F—2,509), followed by Nepal with 1,461 immigrants (M—1,032, F—429). These two countries taken together account for 95.26 per cent of the total immigrants (7,085)**.

LANGUAGE.

The vernacular current over the whole district is the dialect known as Magahi or Magadhi. It is spoken in the country roughly corresponding to the present districts of Patna and Gaya, northern Hazaribagh, north-eastern portion of Palamau, and south-western portion of Monghyr. The dialect of the Patna district is practically the same as that of Gaya but not so pure, being infected on the one hand by the Maithili spoken north of the Ganga, and on the other by the Muhammadan elements of the city, from which it has borrowed several Urdu idioms†.

The statement below shows the distribution of major mother-tongues (having more than 1,000 speakers) in the district giving figures separately

*Similar information in respect of emigrants from Patna district to other States is not available.

**M—Males F Females.

†*Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 50.

for rural and urban areas. The mother-tongues have been arranged in descending order of their numerical importance*.

SPEAKERS OF MAJOR MOTHER-TONGUES IN PATNA DISTRICT, 1961.

(Figures within brackets indicate the number of speakers per 1,000.)

Language.	Total.	Rural.	Urban.	Percentage of each language.	
				Rural.	Urban.
All languages	2,949,746 (1,000)	2,355,850 (1,000)	593,896 (1,000)	..	..
Hindi	1,867,974 (633)	1,469,474 (624)	398,500 (671)	78.67	21.33
Magahi	789,213 (268)	737,520 (313)	51,693 (87)	93.45	6.55
Urdu	195,453 (66)	96,697 (41)	98,756 (166)	49.47	50.53
Bhojpuri	55,187 (19)	47,101 (20)	8,086 (14)	85.35	14.65
Bengali	18,975 (6)	824 (Negligible)	18,151 (30)	4.34	95.66
Maithili	7,954 (3)	1,765 (1)	6,189 (10)	22.19	77.81
Punjabi	5,657 (2)	519 (Negligible)	5,138 (9)	9.17	90.83
English	1,715 (1)	133 (Negligible)	1,582 (3)	7.76	92.24
Nepali	1,417 (Negligible)	234 (Negligible)	1,183 (2)	16.51	83.49
Others	6,201 (2)	1,583 (1)	4,613 (8)	25.53	74.47

Hindi has been returned as the mother-tongue of 63.3 per cent of the population. Magahi is spoken by 26.8 per cent and Urdu by 6.6 per cent. The three taken together account for 96.7 per cent of the district population**.

**District Census Handbook, Patna* (1961), p. XXXIV.

** *Ibid*, p. XXXV.

Among other important languages or dialects in the district, Bhojpuri was returned by 55,187, Bengali by 18,975, Maithili by 7,954, Punjabi by 5,657, English by 1,715 and Nepali by 1,417. The speakers of Bengali, Maithili, Punjabi, English and Nepali were mostly enumerated in urban areas while those of Bhojpuri in rural areas of the district. This is explained by the fact that the speakers of the former are engaged in trades and professions in towns, while that of Bhojpuri are numerically strong in the region adjacent to the river Sone, which forms the physical boundary between Patna and Shahabad.

RELIGION*.

The following table shows the number and per cent distribution of population by religion in total, rural and urban areas of the district :—

DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION BY RELIGION IN PATNA DISTRICT, 1961.

(Figures within brackets indicate percentage.)

Religion.	Number of followers.			Per cent of each religion in—	
	Total.	Rural.	Urban.	Rural.	Urban.
All religions ..	2,949,746 (100)	2,355,850 (100)	593,896 (100)	..	..
Hindus	2,727,211 (92.46)	2,241,766 (95.16)	485,445 (81.74)	82.20	17.80
Muslims	213,031 (7.22)	112,063 (4.76)	100,968 (17.00)	52.60	47.40
Sikhs	4,096 (0.14)	359 (0.02)	3,737 (0.63)	8.76	91.24
Christians	3,676 (0.12)	1,011 (0.04)	2,665 (0.45)	27.50	72.50
Jains	932 (0.03)	225 (0.01)	707 (0.12)	24.14	75.86
Buddhists	265 (0.01)	91 (Negligible)	174 (0.03)	34.34	65.66
Others	535 (0.02)	335 (0.01)	200 (0.03)	62.62	37.38

*District Census Handbook, Patna, 1961, p. XXXV.

The Hindus comprise 92.46 per cent of the district population and the Muslims 7.22 per cent. Other religious groups together constitute a mere 0.32 per cent.

The rural-urban break-up indicates that the less numerous communities such as, Sikhs, Christians, Jains, and Buddhists flourish mainly in urban areas. The Hindus and the Muslims are the only two communities found mostly in rural areas, the latter being comparatively more urbanised.

SCHEDULED CASTES AND SCHEDULED TRIBES*.

The total population of Scheduled Castes in Patna district was 474,501 according to 1961 Census. They comprised 16.09 per cent or a little less than one-sixth of the district population.

In the State as a whole, the Scheduled Castes comprise 14.00 per cent of the total population. Patna ranks sixth among the districts of Bihar in the population of Scheduled Castes. The districts having higher proportions are : Palamau (25.93 per cent), Gaya (24.54 per cent) and Saharsa (17.18 per cent).

The statement below gives the population of individual Scheduled Castes having more than 1,000 persons in the district (1961) :

Name of Scheduled Castes.	Population, 1961.	Number per 1,000 of—	
		Total Scheduled Castes population in the district.	Total population of the respective Scheduled Castes in the State.
1. Dusadh including Dhari or Dharhi	181,793	383	105
2. Chamar or Mochi	114,157	241	60
3. Mushar	79,323	167	79
4. Pasi	59,334	125	228
5. Dhobi	18,733	39	56
6. Dom or Dhangad	6,180	13	39
7. Rajwar	4,723	10	30
8. Hari, Mehtar or Bhangi ..	4,305	9	48
9. Nat	2,199	5	181
TOTAL ..	470,747	992	84

*District Census Handbook, Patna (1961), pp. XXXVI-XXXVII.

The above nine castes comprise 99.2 per cent of the total population of the Scheduled Castes in the district and 8.4 per cent of their population in the State. Out of every 100 members of Scheduled Castes in the district 38 are Dusadhs (including Dhari or Dharhi) and 24 Chamar (or Mochi). It may be noted that out of every* four Pasis in the State one hails from the Patna district, the corresponding proportion among the Nats being one out of every six.

In 1961 Patna had 1,511 persons returned as members of the Scheduled Tribes. This district lies outside the tribal belt and the small number returned in the district evidently relates to immigrants.

Among individual tribes, the Oraons with a population of 446 are the most numerous in the district. The Gonds come next with a population of 328 only. Other tribes are: Mundas (124), Hos (115) and Santals (90). The remaining tribes have populations below 15 in each case. None of the tribes have any particular habitation.

CASTES.

There has been no castewise enumeration in the censuses of 1951 and 1961. Probably this was not done with a view to discourage caste-consciousness; but the hold of the caste on Indian life is so deep that for various academic purposes castewise figures are interesting study, particularly because of the impact of modern trends of education and industrialisation on the rigours of the caste system. It is also interesting to trace the trends of changes in occupations which have followed castes and *vice versa*. The position of caste in the present urbanisation and industrialisation of the district is also an interesting study for which castewise figures in the towns are of interest. Castes have certainly not become extinct from the district and still continue to be a strong social and political force. The traditional division of occupations or functions according to caste has, however, been disintegrating. A potter's son or a cobbler's son may not usually follow the traditional caste-function. Untouchability is losing its hold more due to social education than law. However, its liquidation has been a very slow process. In political ambit caste has played an ugly role and led to social unrest. This trend has been noticed in the General Elections of 1957, 1962 and 1967.

The last castewise enumeration was done in 1931 census**. A brief note on the principal castes will be of interest to show the particular occupational or functional role which some of these castes still play.

*Mainly because of the abundance of Palm trees and the association of this community with toddy business.

**In 1941 census, owing to war exigency this along with the compilation of some other tables were omitted.

Principal Castes.

The most numerous Hindu castes are Ahirs or Goalas, Kurmis, Babhanas, Dusadhs, Kahars, Koiris, Rajputs, Chamars and Telis. Next in numerical strength are Barhis, Brahamans, Dhanuks, Hajjams, Kandus, Musahars, Pasis and Kayasths. Among the Muhammadans, Sheikhs and Jolahas are most strongly represented.

Goalas.—The Goalas or Ahirs are the most numerous caste in the district. They are industrious and thrifty. Their women folk are also economic assets. They look after domestic dairy and also go about selling milk, butter, *ghee* and cowdung cakes. This community is generally cultivators and cattle-breeders, the poorer ones being farm labourers.

On the 16th *Kartik*, the day after the *Diwali*, they observe a festival called *Gaidarh* or *Sohrai*. On the *Diwali* night rice is boiled in all the milk left in the house, and the mixture, called *Khir*, is then offered to *Basawan*. All the cattle are left without food, and next morning their horns are painted red, and red spots are daubed on their bodies. They are then turned into a field in which a pig is kept with its feet tied together and the cattle are instigated to attack the poor creature until it has been trampled or gored to death.

Kurmis.—Next to Goalas the Kurmis are the largest caste. They are almost entirely employed in cultivation, the poorer ones being farm labourers. Some also take to service, a few are *thikadars*, and in the towns a few are money-lenders. As cultivators, they confine themselves to the staple crops as a rule, and do not breed cattle. They are apt to engage in disputes about the possession of crops and land.

As regards their religious observances, Hanuman and Kali are favourite deities. They also worship the Muhammadan Panch-Pir. In cases of illness exorcism is regularly practised, *ojhas* or wizards being called in to expel the spirits possessing a man, which are supposed to be cast out by the superior strength of the *ojhas* familiar spirit; when cast out they are imprisoned in a small bamboo tube or earthen pot, which is burnt or buried. The *Churail*, or disembodied spirit of a woman who has died in child-birth, is particularly feared. To pacify her needles are driven into the ground; and when a woman dies in child-birth, her feet are pierced with needles, and sand and *urid* are thrown on her body to prevent her haunting her family. One spirit, called Bandi Mai, furnishes an exception to the general rule, in that she is regarded as benevolent; the Kurmis also worship Karta, a spirit with no image or visible representation and bearing a name which seems to show that he is intended to represent the creator of the universe.* However, with the spread of education, superstitions are gradually disappearing.

*Patna District Gazetteer (1924), pp. 52-53.

Babhans.—The Babhans (i.e. Bhumihar Brahmans) are big cultivators of this district. It is said that Babhan is merely the Prakrit form of Brahman, and that the word is often found in Asoka's edicts. It has, therefore, been conjectured that those now known as Babhans remained Buddhists after the Brahmans around them had reverted to Hinduism and so the Pali name continued to be applied to them ; while the synonym *Bhuinhar* or *Bhumiharaka* is explained as referring to their having seized the lands attached to the old Buddhist monasteries. This theory is borne out by the Brahmanical titles which are used along with the Rajput titles of Singh, Rai and Thakur, and by the fact that in this State they are practically confined to the area covered by the ancient kingdom of Magadha, which long remained the centre of Buddhism.*

Dusadhs.—The Dusadhs are a backward caste, who work as cultivators and practically monopolise the duties of road and village watchmen, *goraits* and *chaukidars*. Those who cannot find such employment and have no land, work as farm labourers, ploughmen, etc. They are also employed as cooks. They appear to have traces of aboriginal descent. The main features of their worship are the sacrifice of pigs and libations of liquor, and their ceremonies generally terminate in a drunken orgy and feast on swine's flesh.

The gods mostly worshipped by them are Rahu, Salais, Sokha and Goraiya. The worship of Rahu takes place twice every year on *Pus Sankranti* day and on *Chait Satuani* day, and is held with great ceremony on the occasion of a marriage. Two bamboo posts are erected with two swords placed edge upwards across them, thus forming a small ladder. The Dusadh who officiates, and is called the Bhagat, stands on the rungs formed by the swords, chanting some incantations and holding two canes bent in the form of a bow, while some balls of flour are boiled in milk close by ; these, when ready, are offered to Rahu. The next ceremony consists of three persons walking over the red-hot embers of a fire burnt in a shallow pit, including the Bhagat and the man on whose behalf the ceremony takes place**. This is now almost archaic.

Kahars.—The Kahars are cultivators and are also largely employed as *palki*-bearers and general labourers. A large number of them are personal servants, a capacity in which they excel. Like other backward castes, they worship Bandi, Sokha, Ram Thakur, Panch Pir and Manus Deva, the deity last named is the defined spirit of a dead man, who is propitiated with offerings of goats when a marriage takes place.

*Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 54.

**Ibid, pp. 54-55.

One custom peculiar to this caste is the worship of wolves. This worship is based on a tradition that a wolf once carried off a *Kahar* boy, and on being pursued by his relatives, gave him up. Since then, it is said, wolves have been worshipped by the Kahars. On the occasion of a birth or marriage, the Kahars hold a feast, and before anything is eaten, some of the food is set aside in a dish and placed in the courtyard. When the feast is over, it is thrown away, and this is regarded as an offering to the wolves. Another legend connects the Kahars, and makes them the builders of the great embankment called Asurenbandh near Giriak*.

Koiris.—The Koiris are industrious, peaceful and contended cultivators. In addition to the staple crops, they largely cultivate potatoes and country vegetables. They do not breed cattle or run dairy. A few of them are merchants in towns and usually successful due to their industry.

Rajputs.—The Rajputs, who are the descendants of Rajput soldiers who settled at an early period in the district, are well-to-do cultivators and agricultural *thikadars* ; some are money-lenders. Their ancient village communities have in some cases survived to the present day, particularly in the Barh subdivision, where we find villages which are composed entirely of Rajputs, even down to the *Chaukidars*. Many of them consider themselves superior to the Babhans, whose claims to Brahmanical origin are controversial. They have a reputation for straight forward dealings. True to tradition they are largely employed in the police and the army.

Chamars.—The Chamars work as tanners and labourers. They supply the villagers with leather thongs for their whips and fastenings for their ploughs, repairing the latter when necessary. They also act as village criers and as musicians at ceremonies ; their wives are the village mid-wives. They get grain and crops from their clients at harvest and sometimes have small *jagirs*.

Telis.—The Telis have a monopoly of making and selling oil, this being the traditional occupation of the caste. A large proportion, however, are grain merchants, and many combine money-lending with their trade.** The Telis have a firm belief in evil spirits, and every Teli, whether he dies a natural or unnatural death, is believed to become a very powerful and malignant spirit called Masan ; it requires, it is said, a very expert *ojha* and the strongest spells to cast out a Masan from a possessed person. Jugglers often use the skull of a Teli as symbol of their art, and thereby invoke the aid of Masan.

*Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 54.

**Cf. popular proverb "*Sara hua Tei, Phirbhi nau sau adhelli*" (i.e. even an indigent Teli is worth nine hundred a half rupees).

The Telis were formerly a very powerful clan in Bihar, and Telarha, or as it was formerly called Tailadhaka, is said to have been a centre of their power. The great doorway at the Buddhist monastery of Nalanda was set up by one Baladitya, "chief among the wise man of the Tailadha clan"; it was a Teli who set up the colossal image of Budha there, which is known as the Telia Bhandar, and another set up a great Buddhist statue at Tetrawan. Nearly the whole trade of the district is in their hands, and a popular saying is "*Turk, Teli, tar in tinon Bihar*," i.e., Bihar is made up of Muhammadans, Telis and toddy-palms.

Brahmans.—Till the early decades of the present century the Brahmans were averse to the study of English and thus deprived themselves of the employment opportunity in Government offices, for which many were intellectually fitted. The most numerous divisions of Brahmans in this district are the *Sakadwipi* and the *Kanyakubja*. Among the *Sakadwipis* are a few substantial cultivators, but as a class, they are *Vaidyas* and priests of the people. The *Kanyakubjas* are mostly teachers of Sanskrit and Hindi; many are agriculturists; the very poor among them become cooks as any caste can eat food cooked by a Brahman. They are divided in two sections, viz., *Sarwariya* and *Saryupari*, and in general do not act as priests, as they do not accept gifts. The progressive families among them have adjusted themselves to modern times and are taking positions in various professions as also in public service. The Maithil Brahmans have also settled in fair number in the capital, mainly in the post-independence era and they are well represented in professions and public services and have made their mark in cultural life of the metropolis. Irrespective of their classification however, all the Brahmanas are highly individualistic. There is a social taboo against marriages *inter se* among their sects.

Musahars.—The Musahars work as labourers, ploughmen, etc. They are very poor, live in wretched huts, and will eat almost any animal.

Pasis.—The Pasis are almost entirely occupied in tapping palm-trees and selling toddy (*tari*). Those who cannot find support in this work are labourers. Some have also a little cultivation. It is characteristic of this caste that they make offerings to the east wind in order that they may have a good toddy season.

Dhanuks.—The Dhanuks are diggers and excavators, workers on embankments, etc. Locally they are supposed to be descended from Kurmis; but the name shows that they were originally bowmen, and they are probably an offshoot from one of the non-Aryan tribes.

Kandus.—The Kandus are the grain parchers of the district. They also sell parched grain, sweetmeats, etc., and some work as labourers.

A feature of their religion is the worship of Ganinath, who has a temple at Nawada (Khusrupur) in the Barh subdivision and is worshipped elsewhere in the family *devataghar*. Like other low castes, they attribute illness to demoniacal possessions; and the usual method of exorcism is to kill a pigeon, and pour some country spirit and a drop of the exorcists, blood on it, while the latter expels the evil spirits by means of incantations.

Hajjams.—The Hajjams are by profession barbers, being attached to certain families and paid in grain, a not unusual payment being ten seers per adult per annum; sometimes also they have small lands. They are also employed as messengers to take invitations to festivals and ceremonies, and for this they receive payment in money as well as kind. At harvest time they have a recognised claim to a small quantity of grain from each cultivator among their clients, and thus eke out a living in good seasons, though they have no capital to fall back on in times of want. The enterprising ones among them migrate to towns to earn better living in hair-cutting saloons, a few of them setting up their own saloons in partnership.

Barhis.—The Barhis are carpenters by profession, and as such form a recognised part of the village community. They make and repair ploughs and other agricultural implements for the villagers. They are paid partly in grain and kind, and are given about a maund of grain a year for each plough they make or mend.

Kayasths.—The Kayasths are the writer caste of Bihar. They are employed in all professions and public services and fill up high positions. They have little interest in trade. They have a special festival, the *Dawat Puja*, when they worship their pen and ink (i.e., symbol of prosperity) and observe general holiday.

Religious Beliefs of the Hindus.

The largest sections of the community in this district, as elsewhere in the State are Hindus. By and large they are polytheists, though a microscopic section among them, viz., Arya Samaj and Brahmo Samaj are believers in monotheism. The Hindu religion is still ritualistic and the worship of gods is looked upon as the supreme duty of men. Oblation, prayer and the recitation of the sacred hymns are also observed. The leading gods and goddesses are Lakshmi-Narayan, Sita-Ram, Radha-Krishna, Shiva and Parvati, Durga, Saraswati, Sun, Ganesh and Mahavir. All over the district there are a large number of temples, old and new, dedicated to gods, Shiva and Mahavir being most popular. Among the godlings, *Bhairav* is supposed to be the village guardian and watchman and the destroyers of malevolent spirits The community worship of *Durga, Kali* and *Shiva* has a tremendous hold on the masses.

The *peepal* and *bat* trees are ascribed to be possessed of divinities and as such they are also worshipped. Even so may be the case with stones and mounds.

Religious Beliefs of the Muslims.

Monism is the cardinal principle of Islam and a devout Muslim has no other God but *Allah*, and has his *Rasul* or Messenger, the prophet Mohammad. But saint or *Pir* worship has become a common feature among Muslims. A *Pir's* tomb often becomes a place of pilgrimage. In the Patna district there are several tombs of the Muslim saints where *urs* ceremony is held. The devout Muslims keep awake for the whole night and after the recital of the *maulood*, the *chadar* or the sheet by which the tomb of the *Pir* is covered, is changed. The wahabi sect of the Muslim community do not favour the *urs* worship.

Customs among the Hindus.

The orthodox Hindus observe various customs from the conception in womb till death. There are forty *samskars* which should be observed, but now only few are observed strictly.

Birth.—During the period of pregnancy the mother is subject to various taboos. In the case of first pregnancy, the woman has to be saved from attacks of evil spirits and she has to observe a number of restraints. During eclipse she is not permitted to cut anything with force and is asked to hold *kus* grass and stone in her hand till the eclipse continues. Bitter and sour food and acid fruits are not to be given to an expectant mother. She is also not to sleep in the courtyard or under a tree. She usually wears amulets to ward off the evil eye.

In rural areas where there are no hospitals to effect delivery a woman on the inception of labour pain lies down in a room which has been swept clean and kept warm, dimly lighted and free from draught. A midwife, generally a *chamain*, is called to attend the expectant mother from the time of delivery of the child to a period of ten or twelve days thereafter. Thorn, old shoes, fire and a sword are kept at the door of the room to ward off the evil spirits. The expectant mother often ties up a herb with a pair of rings round the waist. A brass dish may be beaten to herald the birth of a male child. After delivery the naval chord of the child is cut and ashes and oil are first applied and then the baby is washed. The mother is supposed to follow various taboos for the first twelve or twenty days.

A ceremony called *chhathihar* is observed on the sixth day of the child-birth with a good deal of rejoicing. *Puja* is performed by a Pandit or priest and food is offered to relatives and friends. Presents are given to the mother and child by the elders. A major custom is observed if the child is born during a particular period known as *sataisa* which is supposed to be inauspicious. If the child is born during the *sataisa nashatra*, the father is not permitted to see the child unless the *sataisa puja* is performed after the lapse of 27 days and sometimes for another 27 days. The naming ceremony or the *namkaran* is generally held on the 12th day of the child-birth, provided the child is not born during the *sataisa* period.

The other major *samskar* is *mundan* or the first shaving of the child. But now in some cases this rite is held simultaneously with the *upanayan* or sacred thread ceremony. *Upanayan* is the ritualistic ceremony of investing the boy with *jajnopavita* (sacred thread). A *mandap* is erected in front of the house decked with plantain trees, mango leaves and green fruits and a pitcher (*kalsa*) is kept full of water and turmeric. Relatives and friends are invited and the sacred thread ceremony is performed after observing various rites. Priests, barbers and other attendants usually receive gifts in the form of cloth, money, corn and even lands. Feasts are given to relatives and friends. Hindu law-givers like Manu and others had sanctioned this rite obligatory only to the Brahmans and the Kshatriyas but now a great laxity is seen as Vaisyas and Harijans also take the sacred thread.

Marriage.—The next important *samskar* is the marriage rite which is performed with some pomp. The Hindu *Dharma Sastra* has classified eight types of marriages*. Marriage is generally settled after examination of horoscopes of both the bridegroom and the bride by an astrologer who predicts whether the stars of both are in harmony. But this practice is slowly falling into disuse among the enlightened people. Cases of love marriage as also inter-caste or even inter-racial marriages are not uncommon**.

Marriage is usually settled by the guardians of the parties, but the consent of the bridegroom or the bride is not ignored. An auspicious day according to the Hindu calendar is fixed for performing marriage. On the stipulated day the bridegroom with a party consisting of relatives and friends visits the house of the father of the bride. At the

*According to the ancient Hindu Law Brahma, Daiva Arsha and Prajapatya were approved forms while Asura, Gandharva, Rakshasa and Paishacha were unapproved forms. Now the only forms recognised are Brahma (approved) and Asura (unapproved). *See* : Mulla, D.F., *HINDU LAW* (12th d.), 1960, P. 604.

***Cf See. The Hindu Marriage Act*, 1955 (No. 25 of 1955).

auspicious time the marriage rite is performed by a priest and hymns are uttered to solemnise the marriage. *Saptapadigaman* or going seven steps around the sacred fire is held to be essential. After the performance of some rites, the ritual of *Kanyadan* or giving away of the bride is done by the guardian of the bride which is followed by *kanyapanigrahana* or accepting of the bride by the bridegroom on the utterance of solemn pledges. The rite of marriage usually comes to a close after applying vermilion or *sindurdan* by the bridegroom on the forehead of the bride.

Funeral rites.—It is taken to be the religious duty of a son to perform the last rites of the deceased father for his spiritual salvation. The dead body is carried on a bier by persons and is usually cremated on the bank of a river or a tank. The last rites are generally performed by the eldest son of the deceased father and in the case of a mother by the youngest. The dead body of the new born up to the age of five or six years and of the *sanyasi* or ascetic is usually buried. Lepers and persons who die of snake bite or small-pox, are immersed by fastening an earthen pot to the neck.

The person who kindles the fire in the pyre is called the *karta* or the chief mourner and has to observe several restrictions for a period. The main *sradh* is performed on twelfth day of the death of the deceased. *Tarpan* and *pinda* or oblation and ball of rice or cake is offered to the deceased by the *karta* and the family priest utters hymns for the salvation of the soul. *Sradh* is performed according to the social status of the deceased, but an extravagance beyond the means is not unusual. *Sradh* at a later date at Gaya is often performed.

Customs among the Muslims.

Some of the customs of the Muslims are different from those of the Hindus.

Birth.—Muslim women during pregnancy observe like Hindus a number of restrictions. After the birth of a child, the father or any male member present recites the *azan* into the ears of the child. For the first forty days the mother abstains from the regular prayers. The Muslim circumcise their male children before they reach the age of seven or eight years. They also perform the *Bismillah* or *Maktab* ceremony of the child at the age of five by reciting the verses of the holy Quran. This ceremony is supposed to mark the beginning of educational career of the child. On the occasion of this ceremony sweets are distributed to friends and relatives.

Marriage.—The marriage customs of the Muslims are simple. Two male witnesses hear the testimony to the celebration of the marriage after taking the consent of the bride. After her consent they declare her intention to the public and then the sermon of the *Khutba-e-nikah* is recited. The bride's father or *wali* gives away the bride in marriage to the bridegroom. On the eve of the departure of the bride to the house of the bridegroom, the *jalwa* ceremony is performed. They are made to see each other's face in a mirror and to read the Quran together.

Death.—Into the ear of the dying man verses from the holy Quran and Kalma are recited in low voice. The dead body covered with cloth (*kafan*) is placed in a bier (*janaza*) and is carried by men to the graveyard. The last prayer is offered near the graveyard. The dead body is laid in the grave, the head being kept towards the north and the face towards the west to face the Kaba. After the grave is closed the Imam recites verses of the Quran and all present pray for the peace of the soul. On the fortieth day alms are distributed to the poor and a dinner is given to friends and relatives.

Inter-caste Relations.

The traditional division of *varna* or caste among Hindus is a part of the society, but its vehemence as in the old days has practically died out. Untouchability is now punishable under law. People of different castes now do not hesitate to take food on a common table in restaurants and hotels. Inter-caste dining is common in hotels. Inter-caste marriages also are now tolerated. The development of modern means of communications encouraging frequent movement of people from villages to urban areas and *vice versa*, urbanisation and spread of education in the masses and the uplift of the down-trodden and their appointment to public services have moderated the rigour of the caste system in society, though the shift of the caste to political plane has created imbalance leading to tensions among castes *inter se* which sometimes erupt into violence. Inter-caste relations are also getting new connotations with the change in traditional pattern of occupations. Thus a Chamar or a Dom doing plumbing or sanitary work may have no difficulty in access to a household of a caste Hindu. A Dusadh cook is common in the household of an enlightened Hindu.

Festivals.

Festivals form part of the life of the people. Their importance in social life has been recognised both by the Central and the State

Governments which allow a number of holidays in their offices to enable their employees to celebrate them. They have religious origin, and are observed with fast, offerings and prayers by the orthodox. Some also provide occasions for general mirth and rejoicings.

Hindu Festivals.

The important festivals of the Hindus starting from the month of *Chaitra* are—

(1) *Ramnavami*, (2) *Janmastami*, (3) *Durga Puja*, (4) *Lakshmi Puja* (*Deepavali*), (5) *Chhath*, (6) *Kartik Purnima*, (7) *Saraswati Puja*, (8) *Sivaratri*, and (9) *Holi*.

The *Ramnavami* celebrates the birth of Rama, an incarnation of God, who destroyed Ravana, the epitome of dark forces. It is observed on the ninth day of the bright fortnight in the month of *Chaitra*.

The *Janmastami* commemorates on the eighth day of the dark fortnight in the month of *Bhadra*, the birth of Lord Krishna, who destroyed Kamsa, who represented the evil force.

The *Durga Puja* is celebrated in the month of *Aswin**. The *Puja* commences on the first day of the bright fortnight and lasts for nine days, the seventh, eighth and ninth day being most important. The *Vijaya* is celebrated on the tenth day. The goddess *Durga* is worshipped as mother**.

She is regarded as supreme saviour of mankind against the dark forces. *Saraswati* (goddess of learning), *Lakshmi* (goddess of fortune), *Kartik* (Commander-in-Chief) and *Ganesh* (harbinger of good omen) are traditionally associated with her.

The *Lakshmi Puja* or *Deepavali* is celebrated on the new moon day of *Kartik* to welcome *Lakshmi* the goddess of fortune. The traders and business classes observe it with great devotion, decorating their houses profusely with light to welcome the goddess.

The *Chhath* is observed on the sixth day of bright fortnight of *Kartik*. It is sun-worship, which has been popular in this district since time immemorial. There are two offerings to sun god, the first in the evening and the other early next morning. People come from remote villages to observe this festival on the banks of the Ganga at Patna.

*In Bihar the *Durga Puja* in the month of Chaitra is rare.

**In Bengal *Durga* is likened to *Uma* or *Parvati* visiting her parents and staying with them three nights. This is in keeping with the sentiment of Bengalis who welcome their married daughters from their husband's place during the *Puja* festivities.

Besides, huge congregations assemble around the tanks at villages Bargaon near Nalanda and Ongari about 5 miles south-east to Ekangarsarai to observe the festival. This festival is also observed by some people in the month of *Chaitra*.

The *Kartik Purnmasi* attaches special virtue to a bath on the confluence of the rivers Ganga and Gandak near Hajipur where the mythological fight between *Gaja* (elephant) and Grah (crocodile) is said to have taken place and in course of which Lord Vishnu came to the rescue of Gaja. Millions of people take dip in the confluence on that day.

The *Sarswati Puja* is celebrated on the fifth day of the bright fortnight in the month of *Magh*, mainly by educated sections of the community to invoke blessings from the goddess of learning.

The *Sivaratri* is celebrated on the fourteenth day of the dark fortnight in the month of *Phalgun* to commemorate *his* wedlock with Parvati. Lord Siva is a very popular deity both as a symbol of love as well as destruction. There are temples of Siva in most villages in this district. One at Baikatpur, about 20 miles east to Patna attracts large number of devotees.

The *Holi* is celebrated on the full moon day of *Phalgun* to rejoice over the death of Holika, sister of Hiranyakashyapu, who, at the instigation of her brother, is said to have set fire to herself with Prahlad in her lap ; but Prahlad, a devotee of God escaped unhurt while Holika was burnt to ashes. The burning of the *sambat* which resembles funeral pyre is popularly attributed to this episode, namely, victory of virtue over evil forces. The day following is spent on feasts and merry-making by the masses. However, it degenerates into wild revelry by the people who usually indulge in throwing dust and mud (*dhurkhel*), coloured water and greasy matters on others.

The other religious festivals observed in this district are *Ganga Dasahara* for a dip in the holy river Ganga on the tenth day of the bright fortnight in *Jestha* ; *Jhulan* observed usually in Thakurbaris for a period of ten days in *Sravan*; *Nag-Panchmi* on the fifth day of the bright fortnight in *Sravan* to propitiate the *Nagas* (serpants) ; *Ganesh Puja* : on the fourth day of the bright fortnight of *Bhadra* ; *Anant-Puja* : on the fourteenth day of the bright fortnight of *Bhadra* ; *Chitragupta* (or *Dawat Puja*): observed by the Kayasthas only on the second day of the bright fortnight of *Kartik* to pay symbolic homage to *Chitragupta*, said to be endowed with celestial powers as ascribe for keeping accounts and from whom they claim their descent ; *Devotthan Ekadasi* : on the eleventh day of the bright fortnight of *Kartik*.

The womenfolk observe *Tij* and *Chauth* by keeping fast for the welfare of their husbands.

The festivities connected with new harvests are observed by the peasantry, *Makar Sankranti Satuani* being very popular.

Muslim Festivals.

The *Muharram* is observed to commemorate the death of Hussain, grandson of the prophet Mohammad, who was killed in the battle of Karbala in Arabia. The *Taziyas* (i. e., replica of funeral shrouds) are taken in procession in the memory of the departed soul. The Shias particularly observe this with great sanctity and pathos. The 40th day after the *Muharram* is known as *Chehlum* when the last rites of the deceased are performed and the poor fed and given gifts.

The *Fatiha-duaz-dahum* commemorates the birth anniversary of prophet Mohammad when life and works of the prophet are highlighted*.

The *Shabe-Barat* is observed on the night of the fourteenth day of the month of *Shaban* when Muslims read the Quran and visit the tombs of their ancestors to offer prayer.

The *Id* is celebrated on the visibility of the moon after the last day of the *Ramzan*. According to the Quran, *Ramzan* is the month of fasting when there is a religious obligation on every adult Muslim to observe fast during day time for one whole month. On breaking fast every day after sun-set Muslims congregate in some mosque to offer prayer. The *Id* prayers are often held in open places to accommodate large congregations. It is a festival of thanks giving to God and an occasion to promote fellow-feelings among the faithful.

The *Bakrid* is celebrated in the memory of prophet Ibrahim Khalil Ullah who is said to have a vision from God to sacrifice the dearest thing in his possession to Him. The prophet in obedience to God's command, when he was about to sacrifice his only son, Angel Gabrial, under order from God substituted the child with a *dumba* an animal.

Sikh Festivals.

The most important festivals of the Sikhs are the birth days of Guru Nanak and Guru Govind Singh when processions are taken out and congregational prayers and recitation from the Granth Sahab are held.

*The Islamic calendar being based on lunar days, the Muslim fastivals rotate throughout the year so that a festival which is held one time in summer may at sometime be held in winter.

Jain Festivals.

The Jains celebrate the birth and *Nirvana* anniversaries of their *tirthankaras*, particularly Parashvanath and Mahavira. Their other important festivals are *Paryushan* (the last ten days of *Bhadra*) and *Ashtanlika* (the last eight days of *Kartik*). On these occasions the orthodox among them, fast, worship in their temples and recite or listen to Jain scriptures.

Buddhist Festivals.

The principal festival of the Buddhists is the *Buddha-Purnima* on which day the Buddha is believed to have taken his birth and also attained enlightenment as well as *Nirvana*. On these occasions they devout worship in their temples and recite verses from the Pali *Tripitaka*.

Christian Festivals.

The Christmas is the most important festival of Christians. It is celebrated on December 24th and 25th to commemorate the birth of Jesus Christ. On Christmas Eve scenes from the nativity of Christ are enacted and cribs usually put up in Churches which people, particularly children flock to see. People attend services, exchange presents and hold festivities.

The Easter is observed on first Sunday after calendar full moon on or after March 21, to commemorate the resurrection of Jesus Christ.

RELIGIOUS MOVEMENTS.

The history of religion in Patna has a special interest, as this district was the early home, both of Buddhism and of Jainism. A great part of Buddha's life was spent at Rajgir, and there the first great Buddhist Council was held. Several centuries before the commencement of the Christian era, Buddhism had become the religion of the royal house of Magadha and in later days the district was a centre from which Buddhist learning radiated and Buddhist missionaries penetrated to distant parts of Asia. Patna also witnessed the rise and development of Jainism ; at Pawapuri its founder Mahavira died ; and it was from this district that in the Fourth Century B.C. the Jain order began to spread over India. Buddhism as an active faith has passed away, but there are still traces of its influence in a few popular superstitions ; and though Jainism has an insignificant number of adherents in this district, the sacred shrines of the land of its birth still attract pilgrims from all over the country. Patna is also the birth-place of the great Sikh saint and leader Guru Govind Singh who was born here in 1666

A.D. and one of the most sacred of all spots to his followers*. This city is again the headquarters of one of the earliest Christian Missions established in 1620 A.D**. Early in the present century it was the centre of the Wahabi movement. But above all these religious movement, Hinduism has dominated as the faith of the great bulk of the people.

New Religious Movements.

The British administration did not interfere with the religious beliefs of the people. Christianity being the religion of the rulers, it received definite encouragement. From the days of Raja Ram Mohan Roy we find a break with the various orthodox ways which gave rise to new religious movements. Along with the growth of the spirit of nationalism there came quite a few religious saints who preached the older religions in a new form. Raja Ram Mohan Roy who was a great scholar, linguist and a profound nationalist sponsored the Brahmo Samaj. Swami Dayananda Sarswati founded the Arya Samaj. Theosophy was preached by its exponants throughout India and came to be a potent factor in shaping the cultural life of the intelligentsia. The ideas of Sufism had also spread. The Christian Mission spread far and wide and pioneered schools and hospitals along with their evangelical work. These were some of the currents that had their impact on Bihar generally and Patna being the capital of the State received it in full measure. The gospel of Christianity was a new religion but the creed of Arya Samaj†, the Brahmo Samaj‡ or the school of Theosophy § was a reorientation of Hinduism to suit the progressive times. They gave different interpretations, and it will not be correct to say that they were opposed to the basic ideas of Hinduism. The Sufism was preached mainly at Maner, Phulwarisharif and Biharsharif. The Christianity could not make headway against Hinduism and Islam.

Property and Inheritance.

The Hindus are governed by the Banaras School of *Mitakshara* Law, according to which a son may claim partition in ancestral property as soon as he is born. The Bengalis follow *Dayabhag* system of Hindu Law. The traditional Hindu Law has since been modified by the statutory enactments which have conferred liberal rights on females, which were denied to them previously.

*The tricentenary of Guru Govind Singh's birth was celebrated at Patna during 13th to 19th January 1967 which is estimated to have been attended by over 3 lakh Sikh pilgrims from all over India and abroad.

***Cf. Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 73.

†Patna City and Danapur still have a fair number of adherents.

‡The Ram Mohan Roy Seminary and the Brahmo Mandir on Baripath are the existing remnants.

§ The Theosophical Society and Hall, opposite Patna College .

The Muslims, by and large, are governed by *Hanafi* School of Mohammedan Law.

*Marriage and Morals**.

The Hindu marriage is now monogamous**. According to his personal law, a Muslim may take four wives at a time, but on account of economic factors, this practice is much on decline. A Christian is invariably monogamous.

Prostitution.

Prostitution has been in existence in this district as elsewhere in the world since ancient times. The feudal society has been its great patron and encouraged it in the most overt form. The accumulated wealth and leisure in the hands of the Nawabs, Rajas, Zamindars, etc., attracted highly accomplished prostitutes from all over the country to Patna City and some of them came to occupy or own *Pucca* residential houses in the very heart of the town. Gradually quite a big colony of the prostitutes grew up in Patna City. In some families in this district this profession has been hereditary. In this district prostitutes are found even in small towns and till recently they were found even in big villages.

Entertainments by dancing girls in functions like marriages, *tilak*, etc., are still in vogue. Some fifty years back going out in phaetons with one's concubines or a famed dancing girl was not considered improper on the part of a *Rais*.

There are usually two classes among the prostitutes. One claims to be the descendents of the mythological Gandharva famous for dancing and singing. Many belonging to this class are experts in dancing and they are usually engaged to entertain at social functions like marriage. It is not that some of these dancing women do not become concubines of the richer folk but they consider themselves superior to those of the other class which earn their living by sex. In this district except a very few all others earn their livelihood by the latter. The number of these prostitutes was previously fairly large. But now it is on decline due to the disappearance of patrons, i. e., Nawabs and Zamindars and also because of change in the social outlook.

After the enforcement of the Suppression of Immoral Traffic in Women and Girls Act of 1956 in 1960, the prostitutes do not sit openly on their balconies in Patna City. They have now formed a

**See, Hindu Marriage Act*, 1955 (No. 25 of 1955).

***See*, Customs (*Supra*).

group called *Nritya Kala Sangh*. A signboard as *Gayika Sangh* has been hung up at many houses. They claim that they have now taken to music and dancing and given up prostitutions. But people still visit their houses for sex purposes. In spite of occasional raids by police in the red light area of the city and the crusades by reformers to reform the prostitutes it will take long before this institution is radically exterminated.

Drinking and Gambling.

The Patna district is not a prohibited area. Both country and foreign liquors are sold openly.

The innumerable number of *tal* and *Khajur* trees in this district have led to a craze for toddy, i. e. (*tari*). The beverage of *Nira*, i. e., unfermented *tal* juice is said to contain medicinal property. The toddy of Bihar town is said to be very tasty. Toddy is poor men's beer and its prohibition will deprive them of a source of joy. The sale of toddy is controlled by the Excise Department but illegal tapping of *tal* trees for toddy is difficult to check.

There has been no proper census of *tal* trees in this district but the number must run to thousands. There are licensed shops to sell toddy both in towns as well as in rural areas where country liquor of different grades is sold. There is a ban on the consumption of country liquor within the premises of the shop. This, however, is mostly followed by breach. The purpose of the ban on the consumption of country liquor within the shop premises is to reduce the consumption of the liquor. This expectation has not been fulfilled. Drinking is on the increase in all the strata of society. The premises and vicinity of a toddy shop is a vast club towards the evening in hot season, where many people, regardless of their high castes, sit together with the rest of the society to enjoy this drink. The sale of foreign liquor is also controlled. There are very few shops in the district for the sale of foreign liquor. The enormous rise in the price of foreign liquor stands as a check to its promiscuous consumption. The use of *Nira* has yet to become popular.

A common offence associated with drinking is gambling which is quite common and fully manifests itself during *Diwali* festival. It is also prevalent in the *melas* of the district. Certain games also could be described as gambling, the most favourite being the play with dices and cards. The card games such as bridge, flush and rummy are popular in modern society also.

Dwellings.

Rural.—The impact of economic development, contact with the outside world and availability of building materials like cement, iron rods, etc., have

brought in some changes in the types of houses in the rural areas. The houses of the people of the upper income-group are being built with iron rods, cement, brick, mortar, etc. Reinforced concrete buildings are common. The building materials for houses of the people of lower income-groups still continue to be mud, bamboos, reeds and tiles. The houses of the well-to-do cultivators have *pucca* roofs and some of them have a second storey which is known as *kotha*. Electricity is now available in many villages, but it is not popular yet because of high charges.

In the villages the well-to-do people have their *huts* in their fields. These huts are of mud or brick with verandahs and usually containing a big hall. They serve the purpose of barn, the land in their front being used for keeping harvested crops and threshing. The huts on *diara* lands are very temporary structures on account of submersion during the rains.

There is no sewerage system within the villages, and consequently dirty water accumulates. Cattle tied up in and about the houses cause filth and insanitation. Compost pits are maintained just in front of the houses and naturally lead to the breeding of flies and mosquitoes. There are very few houses in the villages with lavatories.

Urban.—Reinforced concrete houses built with iron rods, cement and mortar are becoming common in urban areas. The older *pucca* houses were constructed with mud, lime and mortar. They were mostly ill-ventilated. The modern houses of the higher income-groups are well ventilated, spacious and usually provided with modern conveniences. The houses of poorer sections of the community are small, dull and drab. In all the towns of this district there are slum areas where houses are rather hovels and overcrowded.

Most of the traditional old houses both in the rural as well as urban areas have a separate apartment for ladies. They may have a high gate wide enough to allow an elephant with riders to pass through, on the gate would be two small rooms known as *nakar khana* for locating *shahnai* parties during festivals or marriages. The modern houses have the usual set of living rooms, drawing rooms, bath and lavatories. In some of the old type houses there is a quadrangular open space known as *angan*.

Most of the towns in this district are still rural in character. They have been allowed to develop rather in a lop-sided manner and the housing conditions are far from satisfactory. The growth is hardly controlled by the municipalities and many living areas are growing

without proper roads or sanitary arrangements. Congested bazars, narrow and ill-maintained roads, lanes and slums are their common characteristics. The very fact that the number of lavatories is far less than the number of houses is suggestive. The municipal services for health, sanitation and supply of drinking water are meagre. The district has only one Improvement Trust at Patna.

Household Utensils, Furniture and Decorations.

The utensils and furniture of the olden days still continue to be in vogue in rural areas, though the richer people are now gradually taking to modern things. Aluminium wares have almost wholly replaced brass or copper utensils. Steel furniture is gradually making its way into villages on account of economic prices as well as portability. Crockery of China-clay and cutlery of modern type have also come into vogue.

The poor use mostly earthen utensils. The houses in villages as also in the poorer localities in towns generally provide only shelter to their occupants and the usual features of a comfortable home or even simple decorations are lacking. The houses of the rich, built one or two decades back, are marked by clumsy overhanging small balconies, domes and minarets and useless cornices and want of proper lavatories. However, architectural designs of houses are changing and plain houses with an eye to personal equation are slowly coming up. Individual gardening has still to develop and there is no lead given in the provision of proper parks and gardens or arboriculture by the municipalities.

Dress.

There has been a material change in dress particularly among the urban population. Except in the case of the older people, the typical *kurta* or *mirzai* or *chapkan* and the pair of *chamarua* shoes are almost extinct.

Bush shirts have become very popular after the World War II among the urban people, particularly the educated section. Among the richer people both in rural and urban areas the use of *kurta, dhoti* and a sort of buttoned-up short coat has become common. The stuff of the garment is usually mill-made. The Non-Co-operation Movement since 1921 ushered *khaddar* or hand-spun and hand-woven cloth and after the independence, the Government patronised *khadi* and encouraged its use in offices. However, *khadi* being more costly and easily worn out, it is not popular. A kind of tight waist coat commonly known as "Jawahar Jacket" has become common. Head gear is going out of use. The western type of dress is coming back again. Youths in schools and colleges are fond of wearing English costumes or at least shirt and a pair of trousers. Drain-pipe trousers are becoming popular among the youth. The white *khadi* cap, a symbol of awe and authority in post-independence era is now fast disappearing.

Shoes and a sort of sandals known as *chappals* have become popular. The lower and middle class cultivators and the villagers still use *panhi* or *chamarua* shoe, manufactured by village cobblers.

In the villages there has not been much change in the dress of the women excepting among the educated and upper income-groups. The changes consist in using more of undergarments and modern type of blouses instead of the old type of *jhula*. In the urban areas the women use footwear and more of undergarments and modern cut blouses. Different modes of wearing the *sari* have come in vogue, particularly among the middle and upper classes both in the rural and in the urban areas. In villages, women of the poorer classes still use the coarse cloth and *jhula*. Brassiers, bodice and petticoats are becoming common among the women of the middle and upper classes.

A close-fitting outfit of *salwar, paijama* and *urhni* (a light cover for the upper part of the body) has become the favourite dress for young girls, particularly in schools and colleges. This dress is very well suited for undergoing physical training or drill.

Ornaments.

The metals used for ornaments are gold, silver, copper, brass, etc. The principal indigenous ornaments in use in the district are : *tiara* and *mangtika* for head; *mala, har* and *hansuli* for neck; *jhumka, karnphool, bali, kanaili* for ears; *nath, nakbesar, bulaki, nakphool* for nose; *pahunchi, bala* for wrist; *anant* for arms; *kamardhani* for waist; *jhani, payal, chhara, kara, panzeb* for feet. Rings are common for fingers.

Some of these ornaments, such as *tiara, bulaki, jhumka, bali, kanaili, hansuli, pahunchi, anant, nath, jhani, panzeb, chhara* and *kara* have become obsolete among the upper classes. *Sautin*, an ornament used by a second wife in memory of her predecessor has almost disappeared. *Mangtika, nath, payal, nakbesar, karanphool, nakphool* are also confined to a very few high caste but uneducated people. *Nath, mangtika* and an ornament for the neck called *Tak-pat-ka-dholna* is supposed to be auspicious by Hindu women. Some of the common modern ornaments include bracelets, armlets, chains and earrings. Nose ornaments are disappearing. Formerly *matarmala* and *chandrahar* were popular. Lighter and less ornate ornaments are now preferred.

Males in the urban areas do not normally wear ornaments excepting rings, chains or a wrist-watch. In rural areas males still wear *anani*, gold chains, and rings set with diamonds and other precious stones.

Food.

Rice has been the staple food of the people in the Patna district since time immemorial, both due to its availability and the climatic conditions in which people live, but on account of its rising prices and supply of wheat at comparatively much cheaper rates, people by and large are substituting rice by wheat of foreign import. The mass of people live on bread, made of flour prepared from wheat or one of the many kinds of coarse grains and pulses, vegetables, salt and a few simple condiments. Maize and *arhar dal* also supplement their diet. *Marua* is consumed largely in the Bihar subdivision. Of the poorer sections of the community the morning meal usually consists of parched or boiled grains of various sorts, and the evening meal of boiled rice, *dal* and vegetable curries. The vegetables are ordinarily potato, gourds, cucumber, brinjal, etc. and the other seasonal vegetables. The use of tomatoes and onions is becoming more popular. Various kinds of savoury food preparations of meat, fish and eggs, sweets, curd and other milk products are usually meant for those who can afford. The cooking media are *ghee*, mustard oil and the various brands of hydrogenated oil. As *ghee* is becoming scarce hydrogenated oils have become popular.

Amusements and Festivities.

The traditional pattern of religious entertainment, such as *Tulsi Ramayan-katha, bhajans* or devotional songs accompanied with musical instruments like *jhal, dholak* and harmonium are becoming obsolete. However, the lyrics adapted to the different seasons of the year and attuned to the various emotional moods of the masses are still so deeply rooted that they can well resist the onslaught of modernism in art for a long time to come. Thus folk music like *kajri* and *birha* sung during the rains have a special appeal. *Jatsari* songs are sung by the woman-folk while grinding the wheel to break the grains. *Sohar* is sung to mark the birth of a child while *jhumar* is a synthesis of music and dance. Pastoral songs are sung by woman labourers while transplanting paddy seedlings. At *Holi* time songs with an erotic slant are common. Many of the songs are rich in thought and are great specimens of a delicate web of words.

The *melas* and fairs are common in the district. Some of them have a religious or economic origin. The roving cinemas, *Ramlila, Nautanki* and social plays are some of the usual features of these *melas*.

Football matches and wrestling have also a great hold on the rural masses. Regular theatres are not common. But during festivals like *Durga Puja* or *Holi*, a stage is often set up in big villages and towns and dramas are performed. Such dramas always attract big crowds. The cinemas, however, now attract many people of rural areas also.

The cinema songs have now penetrated into the remotest villages of the district.

In the urban areas there are better facilities for amusements and recreations; but the universal media is cinema*. On festive occasions, such as the *Durga Puja*, music conference are arranged. Sports such as cricket, football and tennis also attract good audience. The student population which is increasing in the towns of the district has very little engagement in the evening time. The majority of the students either roam about or congregate near the tea shops, betel shops or restaurants or attend cinema shows. The towns do not have adequate playing-grounds, parks or centres of cheap amusement and recreations. There are hardly any permanent organisations for cultural shows or recreations.

Hindu Shrines.

Of the more orthodox deities of the Hindu pantheon the most popular is *Kali*, whose chief temple is in Patna City at *Kalisthan* near Mangles Tank. In her various forms she is worshipped by all Hindus at all times of the year. In the form of *Durga* she is regarded as the tutelary goddess of the city, and there are two old shrines there dedicated to her under the name of Patan Devi, one in the Chauk called Chhoti Patan Devi and the other in Maharajganj called Bari Patan Devi. The *Nawaratra* in the autumn is of special sanctity when popular worship is offered to them by multitudes of people. As *Shitala* she is worshipped by all Hindus. The most noted temples of *Shitala* in the district are at Agam Kuan near the Gulzarbagh Railway Station and at Maghra in the Biharsharif Subdivision. A *mela* is held at Agam Kuan on the 8th day in the month of *Asarh*. People congregate there to worship goddess *Shitala*. On this occasion goats are sacrificed and pigeons are flown. The *mela* lasts for three days. At village Maghra a *mela* is held on the 8th day of *Chait* to worship goddess, the devotees being mostly women.

Rajgir is also a place of pilgrimage among Hindus of all classes. This sanctity is due to the numerous hot springs here, which are worshipped as manifestations of the divine power. These springs are on both banks of the Saraswati rivulet, seven at the foot of Baibhar hill, and six at the foot of Vipulagiri. The names of the former group are Ganga Jamuna, Anant Rikhi, Sapta Rikhi, Vyas Kund, Markanday Kund, Brahma Kund and Langat Kund. They are flanked by Hindu temples. The six springs at the bottom of Vipulagiri are called Sita Kund, Suraj Kund, Ganesh Kund, Chandrama Kund, Ram Kund and Sringi Rikhi Kund. The spring last mentioned, which is about a quarter of a mile east from the others, has been appropriated by the Muhammedans, and is called by them Makhdum Kund, after Makhdum Shah

*At present (1968) there are six cinema halls at Patna proper. Besides, all mofassil subdivisional towns as well as other urban centres have one or more such halls.

Sheikh Sharif-ud-din Ahmad, a Muslim saint who lived at Rajgir. The *Malmas*, a triennial religious fair, lasting a month, attracts thousands of pilgrims to the springs every day. This is held in the leap year according to the Indian calendar. Great sanctity is attached to a bath in the Sapt-Dhara, Brahmkund, and other time-honoured Kunds in the Rajgir hills. The popular belief is that during this month all the gods and goddesses of the Hindu pantheon congregate at Rajgir and thus to visit the place at that time is a rare opportunity of appeasing all gods and goddesses in one single act of worship.

At Punpun pilgrims to Gaya begin the ceremonies incidental to the *pitripaksha* pilgrimage. It is incumbent on them to bathe here and shave their heads preparatory to performing funeral rites (i. e. Gaya *Shradha*) for their ancestors at Gaya. It is also visited by pilgrims from Nepal.

At Fatwa *Baruni Snana* on the 12th day of *Bhadra Shukla* carries special sanctity. Large congregation flock there to take bath in the junction of the holy rivers Punpun and Ganga.

There is a temple of Lord Shiva and Parvati at Baikatpur about four miles east of Fatwa where on the occasion of the *Shivaratri* devotees assemble in large number.

At Barh, as at Varanasi the Ganga flows south to north and this attaches great sanctity to the place. A Shiva temple called the temple of Uma Nath is situated on its bank. This attracts a large number of pilgrims annually on the 30th day of *Chait*.

Muslim Shrines.

The *dargahs* or tombs of *Pirs* or saints are places of pilgrimage to which people, mainly women resort for blessings, to seek cure of disease or ward off evil spirits. At Biharsharif there are the *dargahs* of Mallick Ibrahim Baya and Hazrat Makhdum Shah Sharif-ud-din, the tomb of the latter being held in special veneration by the Muhammadans, who assemble there at the anniversary of the death of the saint on the 5th *Shawwal*. At Jethuli near Bankaghat the *dargahs* of Shihab-ud-din Jaggiaut and Shah Adam Sufi are also places of pilgrimage and a fair is held there on the 21st *zikad*. In Patna there are the shrines of four *Pirs* called Mansur, Maru, Jafar and Mahdi, and also the shrine of Shah Arzani, which attract large gatherings. At Manersharif there are the tombs of saints Makhdum Yahia and of Shah Daulat. A *urs* is held there on the day of *Shabe-barat* in the month of *Shaban* according to Mohammedan calendar. A large congregation offers prayer to commemorate the memory of the saints. A *urs* is also held at Phulwarisharif every year on the day of *Fatehaduaz-dehum*. A large number of Muslims from all over Bihar and other States congregate there to celebrate the *urs*.

17063

Sikh Shrines.

Patna City was the birth-place of Guru Govind Singh, the great founder of the Sikh military brotherhood, who was born in 1666 in a house near Chauki. The spot is now marked by a temple called Har Mandir, containing his cradle and shoes and the holy book of the Sikhs, the Granth Saheb, which is said to contain the Guru's name written by himself with the point of an arrow. There is a small *sangat* or subsidiary place of worship attached to this temple; and another *sangat*, which is in the hands of the Nanakshahis, contains a sacred tree believed to have sprung up miraculously from a tooth-pick placed in the ground by Guru Govind Singh. The temple is one of the four great sacred places of the Sikhs, who visit it on pilgrimage. The pilgrims are bound to appear before the Guru Granth Saheb on the first day of entering the town, and offer *ardas* or *Kara parshad*, i. e., sweetmeats specially prepared for the purpose.

There is a Gurudwara of the Sikhs at Rajgir Kund also.

Jain Shrines.

Though Jainism has very few local adherents, there are some very sacred Jain Shrines and places of pilgrimage which are visited every year by Jains from all over the country. These shrines are at Patna, Rajgir and Pawapuri.

At Patna there are two temples in the quarter known as Kamaldah near the Gulzarbagh railway station. One, built on a high mound of brick ruins, bears an inscription stating that in 1848 (Sambat) the congregation dwelling at Pataliputra began the building of the temple of the illustrious Sthulabhadra. This saint was the patriarch of the early Jain church in the first part of the Third Century B. C., at the time when the canon of the Swetambar sect was collected by the Council of Pataliputra. According to local tradition, he died at this spot, which is now a favourite place of pilgrimage amongst the Jains. In the lower temple is a shrine dedicated to Sudarsan, where the attendant priest paints every morning a fresh footprint in saffron on a block of stone, and near the door is a *pinda* or food offering to the fierce deity, Bhairav.

Rajgir is a famous *tirtha* of the Jains, who visit it in large number. There are shrines on the tops of the five hills; on Baibhar hill alone there are five Jain temples. The temples are all of recent date and generally contain a stone with the footprints of some Jain Tirthankara. Older shrines of the middle ages, with numerous Jain images, are also found, but they are no longer used for worship. Of all the places of Jain pilgrimage in the district perhaps the most sacred is Pawapuri. Here a temple called Thalmandir marks the spot where Mahavira died, and

another temple called Jalmandir stands in the midst of a great tank on the spot where he was cremated.

Rise of new economic and professional classes and impact of Zamindari abolition on social life.

The post-Independence period has witnessed a shift in the economic and professional groups and classes in society. Till the end of the Second World War, the people of this district as elsewhere, had more or less a set pattern of life based on the feudal system in vogue since long. Broadly speaking, the social groups at the apex consisted of zamindars and aristocratic propertied classes, professionals like lawyers, doctors, teachers, etc., and service-holders. Small businessmen teeming millions of cultivators including landless ones and other manual workers like potters, blacksmiths, oilmen, etc., formed the base.

In the pre-war era the administrative set-up was bureaucratic. The Government service commanded great respect, irrespective of emoluments, inasmuch as even the educated sons of prosperous Zamindars aspired for it. The civil servants of the highest cadres dominated the society. The Rajas, the big Zamindars, the Chairman of the Local Bodies, Government Pleaders and Public Prosecutors mattered most. The businessmen got scant notice and the common man was seldom thought of. The philanthropy of the aristocratic class was mostly prompted by the bureaucracy. A tradesman or a rich cultivator would pay handsome donation to charities for the privilege of an interview with the Governor The professional classes, mainly concerned with law and medicine, enjoyed prosperity but the lot of the cultivators who formed bulk of the population was unenviable. The landless labourers and the craftsmen just merely existed.

In the pre-Independence days the *Darbar* held at the district headquarters used to provide an index to the social status of the people. On the dias along with the Governor and the Commissioner of the Division would be seated the Maharajas, the Rajas and some highly distinguished members of the nobility. Down below there would be groupings into A, B and C classes of different blocks and the distinction counted a lot to the invitees. The middle classes supplied the brains, opened their purse liberally and sponsored many social and educational institutions throughout the district. They also supplied successions of great teachers, lawyers, statesmen and administrators. The caste played a great role in the society. A Brahman, a Rajput, a Kayasth, irrespective of his material worth or educational qualifications, enjoyed a higher social status than a well-to-do Koeri or Goala. Caste meant an accepted tradition with a social value just as occupations also meant a particular social standing. A clerk in the Government service getting a small salary commanded more respect in society than a *mahajan* who employed *munshis* of similar rank. Thus a Goala earning a good income by selling his milk and milk products would rather see his son as a clerk or even as a *chaprasi* than continue the family trades. The women, as usual, continued to be the custodian of home. The higher female education among the people was still in its infancy and therefore the presence of the fair sex in liberal professions was rare.

In the wake of the Second World War, a new class of people who had made good fortune in war time came into prominence. The unsatisfactory working of various restrictions on the free flow of essential commodities enhanced their prices arbitrarily and enabled the profiteers and blackmarketeers to flourish at the cost of common man. These new forces gave a death blow to the traditional social pyramid. The petty cultivators and labourers, who formed its base and had allowed the load of the pyramid to be put on them, were shaken up and realised that they had been denied the basic social justice. Once the base was shaken the result was inevitable. The aristocracy at the apex led by the landed magnets received the most severe jolt while the tiers below also showed cracks. The classes forming the base were the most restless and started coming up in the forefront to confront the vested interest.

The 1942 Movement ultimately ended in the withdrawal of the British power from India on 15th August, 1947. It was followed by the Congress regime which took politics to the remotest villages in the country and thus aroused the political consciousness of the masses. The Congress had come to power making certain pledges, one being land reforms which abolished the intermediary and brought the tenantry in direct touch with the Government. The most prominent feature of post-zamindari abolition period was disappearance of Zamindars from the rural scenes and the migration of the resourceful among them to towns. The vacuum left by them was quickly filled up by the local politicians, who formed integrated links of the Congress party. Since Independence there have been four elections to the Assembly* and the Parliament and the results have shown that while some have risen in the estimation of the public, a few have gone down not for any other reason, but because they had lost election. The factions within the party have had their impact. The man who gets elected has got to be heard in a Welfare State. Since the very character of administration has changed the people's representative has his definite place in society. In the present set-up the politician has a glamour of his own, but the people are also conscious of their rights.

*A mid-term election to the Assembly is being held on 9th February, 1969.

The aristocracy and the propertied Zamindars have been affected very badly. With the abolition of Zamindari they had a great slump in what was considered a social prestige, apart from the decline in financial resources. The flow of charity from them has stopped. Some of them have turned to business. A few have also become industrialists. Quite a few have taken to politics.

The intellectual classes have had an apparent slump in social prestige which is often deeply resented by them. The professional classes, such as, teachers, doctors and lawyers have had a general rise in their income. A few of them have also come into prominence by taking part in politics. The businessmen and the industrialists have also come into greater prominence, some by making huge fortune and some by taking part in politics.

But the real shift has been in the rural areas where the cultivators and labourers live. Politics has gone into the villages and the elections of Mukhiyas and Sarpanches are now very keenly contested. The ex-landlords, who continue to live in villages take prominent part in village politics and still wield some influence. The landless labourers find employment mostly on earthwork in the tea gardens of Assam, as factory hands in the industrial undertakings or as dairy-keeper in towns. The welfare measures for the Harijans, Scheduled Tribes and the Backward Classes have given them a peculiar caste consciousness and the different castes have started organising themselves on caste lines. Elections have often been decided on caste lines. This emergence of casteism has been a disturbing element for the newly born democracy.

The Government is now the biggest employer. It has started numerous public undertakings to absorb the suitable personnel, but the rapid expansion of education has outpaced the available avenues of employment leading to much unrest which is manifested through constant strikes, particularly in Engineering schools and colleges. Government service has not lost all its charms, though many of the best men are now seeking employment in private sector. The expansion of Government machinery has given employment to a tremendous force of non-technical hands. A very recent tendency is to bring about trade unionism among the non-gazetted employees of the Government.

With the advent of modern trends in Indian society there has been a tendency to educate females on the same line as males. The result has been that co-education has become the order of the day. In this system the difference in the actual needs of the different sexes is being ignored. There is now a tendency for women to seek the same job as men do and thus become independent of their male partner, but this is gradually leading to the break-up of families.

CHAPTER IV.

AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION.

Land.—The district may be divided into four broadly marked tracts, of which the first three are comprised within the Sadar, Barh and Danapur subdivisions, while the fourth consists of the Bihar subdivision. These areas are : (*i*) the *diara* lands along the river Ganga; (*ii*) al ong narrow strip of high land along the banks of the Ganga; (*iii*) a broad belt of low-lying country south of the above upland strip; and (*iv*) the Bihar subdivision. In each of these tracts, agricultural conditions vary considerably, and therefore a brief account is given of each.

The *diara* lands, which are found in the bed of the Ganga, stretch along the whole of the north of the district. They are formed and destroyed, as the main stream of the river changes its course. When silt has been deposited, the soil of the *diara* is extremely fertile, and grows magnificent crops; but if its growth is arrested by the river altering its course so that the flood water does not cover it during the second stage of its formation, it remains sandy and barren. These *diara* lands are the most fertile in the district; they grow *bhadai* crops before the river rises and *rabi* crops in the cold weather, both yielding excellent harvests. In between cash crops such as vegetables, water-melons, etc., are also fully availed of.

The second tract is situated between the permanent bank of the Ganga and the low-lying tract to the south, and comprises all the land lying north of the Eastern Railway line throughout the breadth of the district, with the exception of a small area in the extreme north-west which is liable to inundation in the rains. In this tract *bhadai* and *rabi* crops are chiefly grown, though rice is also cultivated in some places, specially in the neighbourhood of the Patna-Gaya Canal between Khagaul and Danapur.

The third tract comprises the remainder of the Sadar, Danapur and Barh subdivisions and may be further subdivided into three separate areas. The western portion receives artificial irrigation from the canal running for about forty miles near the western border of the district, which serves the whole of the Pali and Bikram thanas and parts of of the Maner, Danapur, Phulwari and Masaurhi thanas. Further to the last the country is intersected by the Punpun and its affluents, the Morhar and the Dardha. These rivers are largely used for irrigation, but when the Ganga rises, their waters are forced back and the land is flooded. The third area consists of nearly the whole of the Barh subdivision and extends from the extreme east of the district to

the south of Patna City. The lands comprised in this belt of country, which are known as *tal* lands, are subject to annual inundation from the Punpun and other rivers, which meander from west to east on their way to the Ganga. To east, however, part of the Mokameh thana is served by irrigation works of the same kind as those constructed in the Bihar subdivision. The whole of this tract produces a comparatively small crop of *bhadai* and rice, but usually yields a good *rabi* harvest.

The Bihar subdivision is divided into the hills in the south and the low country to the north. The whole subdivision is intersected by streams, which in the hot and cold weather contain little or no water, but at the time of heavy rain are filled from bank to bank. The greater part is provided with a system of irrigation works intended to store and distribute the water. Reservoirs called *ahars* are built, some of which are filled with rain-water and natural drainage, while others are replenished by damming the rivers. A number of artificial channels convey the water from the rivers to the reservoirs, and other small channels conduct it to the fields of the cultivators. These irrigation works protect the greater part of the subdivision from any general failure of the crops by drought, but there are two exceptions to the general rule, *viz.*, the Islampur thana (116 square miles) in the extreme south-west, and the south-east corner of the Bihar thana. The former thana contains few efficient irrigation works, and the Phalgu river, which traverses this area, has silted up. Much of the land is high and sandy; while some of it consists of sterile soil, impregnated with carbonate of soda. The latter tract, which is comprised within the Ashthawan thana, has also lost the means of irrigation which it formerly possessed, owing to the silting up of its river channels.

Land Reclamation and Utilisation.—Patna is an extensively cultivated district in the State of Bihar. The following statistics show the utilisation of land at the time of the last Survey and Settlement Operations (1907—12)*:—

Total cropped area (in acres).	*Do fasli* (in acres).	Net cropped area (in acres).	Current fallow (in acres).	Culturable areas other than current fallow (in acres).	Area not available for cultivation (in acres).
13,49,283	3,26,098	10,23,185	42,342	34,066	1,40,972

*Patna Settlement Report (1907—12), pp. 138-139.

The above statistics show that there was practically no land left for reclamation even about half a century ago. The culturable area other than current fallows includes old fallow, groves not fruit bearing and bamboos and culturable jungle, house-sites, wastes, etc., while area not available for cultivation. Of the total geographical area of the district about 81.2 per cent was found under net cropped area in course of the last survey.

It appears that there has been practically little change in the classification of land, except in the area of the double cropped land which has showed spectacular increase due to availability of artificial irrigation.

The following table shows classification of land of this district during 1964-65*:—

	Acres.
(1) Total area	13,85,024
(2) Forest	11,462
(3) Barren and unculturable land	24,613
(4) Land put to non-agricultural uses	2,29,452
(5) Culturable waste	1,851
(6) Permanent pastures and other grazing land ..	861
(7) Current fallows	36,456
(8) Other fallows	8,570
(9) Net areas sown	10,44,146
(10) Area sown more than once	5,42,188
(11) Total cropped area	15,86,334

Forest.—All actually forested area on the lands classed or administered as forest under any legal enactment dealing with forests, whether State-owned or private, is included under this head. If any portion of such land was not actually wooded, that portion is included under the appropriate heading of cultivated or uncultivated land. The percentage of the area under forest to the total area of the district is 0.8.

Barren and unculturable lands.—All barren and unculturable land like hills, etc., fall under this head. Land which cannot be brought under cultivation except at a prohibitive cost is also classed as unculturable waste irrespective of the fact whether such land is in isolated blocks or within cultivated holdings. The percentage of the area under barren land to the total barren and unculturable land of the district is 1.8.

*SOURCE.—*Annual Season and Crop Report* for 1964-65 published by the Directorat of Statistics and Evaluation, Bihar, pp. 50—53.

Culturable Waste lands.—Culturable area not cultivated for more than 5 years is classed under this category. The percentage of the area under this head to the total area of the State is 0.1.

Permanent pastures and other grazing lands.—This represents all grazing lands whether pastures or meadows. The percentage of the area under this head to the total area of the district is 0.4.

Fallow lands.—They generally indicate all culturable area not cultivated during the year or not cultivated temporarily for a specified period, i.e., up to five years. Fallow lands are further classified as current fallow and other fallow. The former includes land lying fallow for a period of one year only while the latter includes lands lying fallow for more than one year and up to five years. The percentage of the area under the current fallow to the total area of the district is 2.7 and that of other fallow 0.6.

Total Cropped Area.—This consists of net area sown with crops and orchards and area sown more than once. The percentage of total cropped area to the total area of the district is 116.4.

Consolidation of holdings.—With a view to prevent further subdivisions and fragmentations of holdings, the State Government passed the Bihar Consolidation of Holdings and Prevention of Fragmentation Act, 1956 and the provisions of this Act were enforced in Ekangarsarai, Noorsarai and Islampur Blocks of this district since 1957, 1959 and 1960 respectively. For the purpose of consolidation, all these blocks are constituted into a single unit under the administrative control of a Consolidation Officer with his headquarters at Ekangarsarai.

The commencement of work starts with a notification of the areas where consolidation work has to be taken up and this is announced locally by beat of drum also, the effect being that thereafter no transfer of land can be registered without the permission of the Consolidation Officer. An Advisory Committee consisting of the representative of *raiyats*, under-*raiyats* and landless labourers is formed to assist the Consolidation Officer in fixing the market value of the land in the villages notified. An up-to-date record-of-rights and village maps are prepared in accordance with the procedure prescribed for Survey and Settlement Operations. After this the work is taken up with a view that

a *raiyat* should get substitute for the areas he parts with, as near to his main block of land as possible.

At present (1968) in Ekangarsarai Block, out of 113 villages, consolidation work has been completed in 102 villages. The total number of plots during the last Survey and Settlement Operations (1907—12) was 1,50,026, which rose to 2,13,125 in 1958 when the survey of lands was taken up by the Consolidation Officer. At present, the number of plots has been reduced to 1,21,193.* Out of a total of 65 villages in Noorsarai Block, consolidation work has been completed in 32 villages while in Islampur Block out of 91 villages, only 12 villages have been confirmed.

After some initial misgivings, the cultivators have now begun to appreciate the value of consolidation scheme as the consolidated plots have been brought under intensive cultivation with the help of tubewells and the yield per acre is much larger than before. Our investigations reveal that people, by and large, are keen that the operations under this Act should be extended to those areas also where work has not yet been taken up.

IRRIGATION.

Rainfall.—Rains are the universal source of irrigation and success of crops largely depends on their adequacy and even distribution throughout agricultural operations. The district receives on an average 992.0 mm. or 39.05" of rain during a normal year. Out of this, the summer rain from the south-west monsoon accounts for about 87 per cent while the remaining 13 per cent is winter rain.†

Agricultural operations normally start during *Rohini Nakshatra* (last week of May to 1st week of June) when *bhadai* crops are sown. Paddy seedlings are sown in early *Adra* (middle of June) and transplantation of paddy normally starts in *Purva Nakshatra* (middle of July) and ends by end of August. The rains have to be adequate right from the time when seedlings are sown in the ground till transplantation is over and then light showers should be intermittent and ultimately the *Hathia* should give plenty of rain to enable paddy crops to mature and also give sufficient moisture to land so that *rabi* crops may be sown in it. Periodic rains from December to February are also essential for a good *rabi* harvest.

*The figures have been supplied by the Consolidation Officer, Ekangarsarai.

†For details *see* "Rainfall" in Chapter I.

Artificial Irrigation.—Rainfall cannot be depended upon as an unfailing source of irrigation. Therefore, artificial irrigation supplements rainfall in varying degree for the success of agriculture. The water resources of the district consist in rivers (most of them except the Ganga almost dry up in summer), artificial reservoirs (*ahars*), channels (*pynes*), embankments* and wells including tube-wells. The soil of a large portion of this district does not retain moisture well. The slope of the district, from south to north, makes the rain water run into the *tal*, extending from Patna to Mokameh south of the railway line and, therefore, conservation of water is essential.

The irrigated areas of this district are proportionately larger than those in other parts of Bihar except Shahabad. At the time of the last Survey and Settlement Operations (1907—12), the percentage of irrigated area to cropped area was 59.6.† At that time the sources of irrigation and the areas irrigated were as follows :—

Sources.	Areas irrigated (in acres).
Government canals	23,982
Private canals	2,32,156
Tanks and *ahars*	2,61,363
Wells	73,133
Other sources	52,929
Total ..	6,43,563

In the post-Independence period with the development of power in rural areas electrically operated tube-wells have become a major source of irrigation. The gross irrigated area in the district increased from 6.26 lakh acres in 1951 to 6.52 lakh acres in 1961, an increase of 4 per cent in a decade‡.

*In 1937-38 when the question of the abolition of Zamindari was mooted by Government, the ex-landlords who had maintained the *ahars*, *pynes* and embankments over past centuries, became indifferent to them and by 1950 when the Zamindari was in fact abolished, these irrigational sources had mostly fallen into disuse.

†J. F. W. James: *Patna Survey and Settlement Report* (1907—12), p. 15.

‡*District Census Handbook, Patna*, 1961, p. Lii.

The following table shows net area irrigated during 1963-64 and 1964-65:*—

Sources.	Areas irrigated. 1963-64 (in acres).	1964-65 (in acres).
Government canals ..	1,36,495	1,22,311
Private canals ..	1,723	41
Tanks ..	81,708	59,384
Tube-wells ..	1,48,202	1,22,453
Other wells ..	49,686	60,091
Other sources ..	2,62,051	3,04,884
Total ..	6,79,865	6,69,164

Government Canals.—The Government canals consist of the Patna-Gaya canal and its distributaries, which form a part of the Son canal system. The Patna-Gaya canal branches off from the Main Eastern Canal four miles below the anicut which crosses the Son between Barun and Dehri. It enters Patna district a little beyond Arwal, at the forty-third mile from its offtake. For some distance it runs parallel to the course of the Son; it then turns to the east, passing Bikram and Naubatpur to Khagaul, following an old bed of the Son, roughly parallel to the ancient road from Patna to Delhi. From Khagaul it flows into the canal at Digha, 79 miles from its head. It is connected with the river at Digha by a lock; but the course of the Ganga is here variable, and during the dry season there is often only the sandy bed of the river beneath the lock, so that thorough navigation may be possible only when the river is high during the monsoon. The length of the canal in Patna district is 42¼ miles, that of the parallel channels is 24 miles, and of the distributaries is 160 miles. The Maner distributary acts as a flood bank which protects the Danapur Cantonment areas from floods.

The canal, which was opened in 1877, was designed to irrigate the area between the Son and the Punpun. It commands a total area of over 4,00,000 acres. The greater part of the supply of water is utilized for the irrigation of the rice and sugarcane crops. Some water is also used for wheat and other *rabi* crops.

*Source.—*Annual Season and Crop Report*, 1964-65, published by the Directorate of Statistics and Evaluation, Bihar, pp. 54-55.

The irrigated area is divided into blocks, the lease of all the lands in each block being arranged so as to lapse in the same year; and in fixing the period of the leases efforts are made to see that leases for an equal area expire each year. Water is supplied to the cultivators on application on a prescribed form, the year being divided into three seasons, *viz.*, hot weather, *kharif* and *rabi*. A date is fixed for each season, and the lease or permit granted for that season is only in force for that particular period. Besides these season leases, there are long-term leases, or leases for a period up to ten years, which are granted at a somewhat reduced rate*.

The following rates are charged with effect from 1st July, 1966 for the supply of water for the purpose of flow irrigation† :—

Class of lease.	Water supplied. From	Water supplied. To	Rate per acre.	To be paid on or before.
			Rs.	
Long term ..	25th June ..	25th March ..	15	31st January.
Kharif seasonal ..	25th June ..	25th October	16	31st January.
Single *Kharif* watering ..	25th June ..	25th October	9	On demand.
Rabi season ..	26th October	25th March ..	9	31st May.
Hot weather ..	26th March ..	24th June ..	28	30th September.
Hot weather ..	25th February	25th May ..	28	30th September.
Hot weather single watering	26th March ..	24th June ..	10	30th September.
Rabi single watering on *Kharif* leased area.	1st November	End of February	8	31st May.
Hot weather paddy ..	February ..	15th May ..	8	On demand.

Private Canals.—Private canals or *pynes* though by no means unknown elsewhere, are more common in Patna than in other districts of Bihar. The

Patna District Gazetteer (1924), pp. 96—98.

†Source—State Government notification no. J/R8-2022/65-I-13841, dated 1st July, 1966.

rivers which come into the district from Gaya usually contain little or no water in the dry season, but are full from bank to bank in the rains. In some instances they divide into two or more streams, and thus facilitate the utilisation of their water for irrigation. More or less roughly constructed, canals take off from the river banks at favourable points, and distribute the water over the country. When a flood comes down the river it fills the canals; but in September, if rain fails, dams are constructed across the streams in order to bank up the water, and turn it into the *pyne*. When a *pyne* is full, the dam is cut, and the stream rushes down to the next dam and fills the next *pyne*. These canals are chiefly found in the Bihar subdivision and the two largest are twelve miles south-east of Bihar.

On abolition of Zamindari, Government have taken over the private canals.

Ahars.—An *ahar* is a U-shaped or rectangular tank, which is supplied with water by a *pyne*, or by an artificial catchment basin placed across the line of drainage. Embankments are built on three sides of the rectangle, the highest bank being at the end where the water would ordinarily emerge, while one side is left open to allow the water to enter. If a small *ahar* is built across a drainage channel, a narrow cut is made at the deepest end to let out surplus water; if the *ahar* is a large one, a weir is made for this purpose, so that the water may escape and fill other *ahars* lower down. The water flows through a weir from the *ahar* to the channels leading to the field; when the water is low it is taken from the *ahar* by means of the lifting arrangements described below.

Embankments.—*Gherabandi* is the name for the series of embankments which prevent the water from escaping from the fields. The *gheraw* or outer embankment is about four feet high ; within is a series of smaller embankments, and last of all are the ordinary *ails* round individual fields.

Wells.—Wells are commonly used for irrigation in the high land to the north, and for *rabi* crops in the *tal* land. They are also used for irrigating the land in the neighbourhood of the village sites. Garden produce is almost always irrigated from wells, with an intricate series of water channels leading from the well to the plots to be irrigated.

Lifting arrangements.—The *latha* is a long beam working on an upright forked post which serves as a fulcrum. The beam is weighted at one end with a log or a stone, and a cone-shaped bucket (*kunri*) is attached by a rope to the other end. The cultivator pulls down the rope till the bucket is immersed, the weight attached to the level then lifts it, and the bucket is emptied into the water channel.

Bullock-runs.—Bullock-runs are most commonly used for irrigating from wells in the west of the district. A large leather bucket is fastened to a rope which passes over a pulley supported by a forked post, and is attached at the other end to the yoke of a pair of bullocks. An inclined plane is dug on the far side of the well, down which the bullocks run when the bucket is filled, and so bring it to the surface. The bucket is emptied into the water channel; the bullocks, now free of weight, climb up the inclined plane, the bucket is again lowered into the well, and the process described is repeated.

Karin.—The *Karin* is a water scoop shaped like a "dug-out" canoe cut in half. It is usually made of a single piece of wood, but iron *karins* are by no means uncommon. The broad open end rests on the water channel which is to irrigate the fields, and the pointed end is dipped into the reservior. The water is raised by a lever overhead with a weight at the end of it. The *karin* is used for raising water from *ahars* or from a lower channel to a higher, where water is plentiful, and has not to be lifted to a considerable height.

Chanr.—The *chanr* is a bamboo basket with raised edges. It has cords attached on both sides which are held by two men. These men swing the basket backwards and then bring it sharply down into the water, carrying the swing on till the basket reaches the level of the water channel by which the field is to be irrigated.

Water cannot be raised to a very great height by the *karin* or *chanr*, and when the level of the reservoir is low, a succession of such appliances is often necessary to lift it to the height required. Irrigation is not easy work in Patna. Even when the means of irrigation are supplied, the utmost industry is required from the *raiyats* who make use of them to raise the water to the level of their fields.

The following table shows the irrigation schemes completed in the district with details of cost, irrigable areas, irrigation potential and utilisation till 1964-65*:—

Serial no.	Name of the scheme.	Estimated cost (Rs. in lakh).	Total irrigable area ('000 acres).	Potential created up to 1964-65 ('000 acres).	Potential utilised up to 1964-65 ('000 acres).
	Schemes already completed—				
1	Patna Canal (Part of Sone Canal)	35.76	1,14.00	1,14.00	1,14.00
2	Patna-Barh-Ekangarsarai-Bihta Emergency River Pump and Technical Co-operation Administration Scheme.	69.83	38.64	38.64	38.39

*Source.—*Master Plan of Irrigation in Bihar* (1960), p. 4 and Reports of Irrigation Department.

Serial no.	Name of the Scheme.	Estimated cost (Rs. in lakhs).	Total irrigable area ('000 acres).	Potential created up to 1964-65 ('000 acres).	Potential utilised up to 1964-65 ('000 acres)
3	Desilting of Bhaisalotan Gopalpur *pyne*.	0.80	7.00	7.00	7.00
4	Panchane Irrigation Scheme	3.36	10.00	10.00	10.00
5	Kulti Irrigation Scheme ..	9.18	8.50	8.50	8.50
6	Sakri Lower Valley (Part) ..	7.46	10.00	10.00	10.00
7	Bharthua Nandan Irrigation Scheme.	6.98	12.00	12.00	12.00
8	74 Tube-wells part of 350 Tube-wells under 1952 T. C. A. Programme in Bihta-Bihar area.	36.82	18.50	18.50	17.40
9	Sirnawa Irrigation Scheme ..	8.19	11.09	11.00	11.00
10	Lokain Irrigation Scheme ..	5.54	28.00	28.00	28.00
11	20 Tube-wells of 35 Tube-wells under 1953 T. C. A. Programme Part.	9.91	5.00	5.00	4.50
12	Sakri Phase II Scheme (Part)..	4.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
13	Panchane Irrigation Scheme (Phase II).	44.11	30.64	30.64	30.64

The following table shows the schemes under execution in 1964-65*:—

Serial no.	Name of the scheme.	Estimated cost (Rs. in lakhs).	Total irrigable area (000 acres).	Potential created up to 1964-65 (000 acres).	Potential utilised up to 1964-65 (000 acres).
1	Sone Barrage Project (Part) ..	3,35.00	80.00	80.00	80.00
2	New Tube-wells	5.25	0.30	0.30	0.30
3	Udresthan Scheme ..	95.98	47.00	47.00	47.00
4	18 New Tube-wells ..	14.00	8.00	8.00	8.00
5	Karaba Irrigation Scheme ..	5.29	2.80	..	..
6	Goithwa Irrigation Scheme ..	9.78	15.00	..	..
7	Sansi Irrigation Scheme ..	2.04	1.05	..	..

*Source.—*Master Plan of Irrigation in Bihar* (1960), p. 4 and Reports of Irrigation Department.

Medium Irrigation Schemes.—A number of Medium Irrigation Schemes have been taken up and executed in the district to ensure a regular source of water-supply. The schemes are intended to assure irrigation to paddy and other crops. A medium scheme normally costs above Rs. 5,000 and is capable of irrigating more than 100 acres of land. Its success depends on rainfall and suitable catchment area. A dam has to be fixed up for holding the water.

The Medium Irrigation Schemes executed in the district till 1965 are given in Appendix I at the end of this chapter.

Unified Minor Irrigation Schemes.—Prior to 1960, the irrigation schemes in the district were carried out by three separate agencies, namely, Revenue Department since 1948; the Agriculture Department since 1946; and the Community Development Department since 1954-55. Since 1960 these works are carried out by one agency, namely, the Unified Minor Irrigation Division under the Agriculture Department.

The Unified Minor Irrigation Division since 1960 has taken up 501 schemes out of which 442 schemes had been completed up to August (1965). About 13,276 acres of land are claimed to be irrigated by these completed schemes and after the completion of all the schemes 16,276 acres would be benefited*.

The following Table shows the subdivisionwise break-up of these schemes :—

Name of the subdivision.	Number of schemes.	Estimated cost in Rs.	Area in acres expected to be benefited.
Danapur	53	2,24,575	1,533
Biharsharif	196	2,23,721	5,156
Barh	88	3,45,742	4,742
Sadar including Patna City	164	5,05,261	4,845

Lift Irrigation Division.—The main function of this division is to irrigate fields by tube-wells run by electricity on a prescribed charge. There is an Executive Engineer to look after its working in the four subdivisions of the district. He is under the direct control of the Chief Engineer, Irrigation Department, Patna. There are four Assistant

*Source.—Unified Minor Irrigation Office, Patna.

Engineers and eight Sectional Officers under the Executive Engineer. The following are some of the important schemes of this division:—

Patna-Bakhtiarpur-Bihar-Ekangarsarai-Bihta Scheme.—This scheme was taken up in 1945 as "Post-war Grow More Food Campaign Scheme". Its construction began in 1946 and was completed by 1955. There are 144 tube-wells in this scheme, each well having an irrigation potential of 450 acres. About 40,154 acres of land were being irrigated by 1964-65.

Technical Colombo Aid Programme, 1952.—This scheme was taken up in 1952, but the construction was started in 1954 and completed finally in 1957. There are 74 tube-wells each well having an irrigation potential of 450 acres. By 1964 about 15,906 acres of land were being irrigated.

T.C.M. Programme of 1953.—This scheme is known as Technical Co-operative Mission Programme forming part of the American sponsored Economic Project. There are 35 tube-wells in this scheme. The irrigation potential of each tube-well is 450 acres and by 1964-65 about 2,588 acres of land were being irrigated.

15 *New Tube-well Scheme.*—This is a supplementary scheme and the construction was taken up in 1960 and finally completed in 1963. There are 15 tube-wells under this scheme and each having an irrigation potential of 450 acres. 2,170 acres of land were being irrigated by 1964-65.

Hundred Tube-well-Technical Colombo Aid Bihar and Bihta Scheme.—This was executed in 1953. Out of 100 tube-wells under this scheme 74 are under Lift Irrigation Division, Patna and 26 under Arrah Division. In 1964-65, 7,886 acres of land were being irrigated in this district.

The statement below shows the revenue collected by the Lift Irrigation Division from 1955-56 to 1964-65*:—

Year.	Revenue in rupees.
1955-56	6,41,517
1956-57	6,89,342
1957-58	7,92,348
1958-59	4,97,929
1959-60	4,32,162
1960-61	4,92,163
1961-62	4,37,588
1962-63	4,93,603
1963-64	5,07,699
1964-65	5,72,237

*Source.—Lift Irrigation Department, Patna.

The fluctuations in revenue is due to the fact that in years of sufficient and well-timed rainfall people do not usually purchase water and accordingly the revenue decrease.

The statement below shows the rates of water purchased by cultivators during 1964-65*:—

Season.	Period.	ature of crops.	Number of waterings.	Rate (in Rs.)
Kharif ..	25th June to 25th October.	Paddy, *marua* and *kodo*	3 waterings ..	9.00
			Single watering ..	4.75
	26th October to 25th March.	Wheat, barley and gram	2 waterings ..	6.00
Rabi ..	Ditto ..	Chillies and tobacco ..	Single watering ..	7.00
	Ditto	Early potato ..	4 waterings ..	4.20
	Ditto ..	Double potato ..	9 waterings ..	34.00
	Ditto ..	Late potato ..	6 waterings ..	23.00
Hot weather	26th March to 24th June.	Crop other than Sugarcane.	2 waterings ..	7.00
	Ditto ..	Sugarcane ..	3 waterings ..	19.00

*SOURCE.—Lift Irrigation Division, Patna.

The following table shows the areas irrigated from tube-wells* :—

Area-irrigated from Tube-wells.

Name of scheme.	Number of tube-wells working with location.	Area irrigated (in acres).											
		1955-56.	1956-57.	1957-58.	1958-59.	1959-60.	1960-61.	1961-62.	1962-63.	1963-64.	1964-65.
1. P.B.B.E.B. Scheme.	103 (Bihar, Bihta, Ekangarsarai and Barh.	34,201	30,415	37,109	35,313	35,796	34,861	34,957	40,862	39,759	40,154
2. T.C.A. Programme.	74 (Barh, Mokameh, Ekangarsarai, Bihar and Bihta).	10,211	11,142	16,833	13,248	11,298	11,505	12,951	15,615	14,904	15,906
3. T.C.M. Programme.	20 (Ekangarsarai) ..	3,205	3,617	4,509	3,567	2,406	2,462	3,091	2,669	3,357	·2,588
4. 15 New Tube-wells Scheme.	15 (Bihar) ..	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	30	..	23	1,091	1,776	2,170
5. Construction of T. C.A. Scheme.	74 (Patna) ..	312	561	323	3,211	3,256	4,618	7,812	8,412	7,415	8,912

*SOURCE.—Lift Irrigation Division, Patna.

Mokameh Tal Drainage Scheme.—A tract of land, about 410 square miles on the south of Eastern Railway extending from Patna to Lakhisarai in varying width of 4 to 11 miles and about 65 miles in length, remains submerged under water during monsoon. The low-lying area below 150 feet contour is known as *tal* and has different local names, of which Mokameh *tal* is an important one. It is joined at different places by numerous rivers, e.g., Sakari, Panchane and Mohane which generally flow from south to north. The total drainage area combined of all the rivers is about 5,150 square miles.

The entire *tal* area comprises of about 30 square miles of high land, 70 square miles of land which produces double crop and 310 square miles of *rabi* lands. It has been proposed to drain off this *tal* area during the Third and Fourth Five-Year Plan period and develop it for agriculture purpose. The plan for development envisages the construction of the following works :—

(*a*) For quick drainage of the *tal* area—

(*i*) Construction of drainage channels linking the *tal* pockets with the river Ganga ; (*ii*) remodelling the existing spill channels (locally known as *pyne*) which connect the *tal* pockets with the adjacent rivers ; and (*iii*) provision of new spill channels.

(*b*) For checking the entry of flood waters of the river Ganga into the *tal* pockets—

(*i*) Construction of an anti-flood sluice on each of the proposed drainage channels on Ganga side ; and (*ii*) construction of an anti-flood sluice at the river Harohar near Balgudraghat.

(*c*) For checking the entry of winter floods of Punpun and other rivers into the *tal* areas —

(*i*) Construction of an anti-flood sluice on both ends of the Dhawa link channel which connects Fatwa *tal* with Dhawa and Punpun river; and (*ii*) construction of regulator at the junction of each spill channel with the adjacent river.

(*d*) Construction of a new ring bund as well as strengthening the existing ones for protecting paddy in the double-cropped areas.

The main problem of utilising properly this *tal* area is to see that the flood water is regulated and properly utilised. Unrestricted water of

high floods damages the crops. It is also necessary to drain out water for particular emergencies. The existing spill channels do not connect the different pockets of the *tal* areas with adjacent rivers, such as Dhawa, Mohane, Harohar, etc., and play the dual role of draining the water of the pockets into the adjacent rivers as well as allowing the river water to enter the pockets. The spill channels, either due to silt or scour, are not good enough for proper drainage of the pockets. There is no regulatory arrangement at the junction of the spill channels with the rivers. *Rabi* crops are often damaged by winter flood.

The problem has been engaging the attention of the Irrigation Department and a comprehensive scheme has been prepared, dividing the *tal* areas into seven zones, viz., Fatwa, Bakhtiarpur, Barh, More, Mokameh, Barhaiya and Singhaul (the last two are in Monghyr district). The total estimated cost of the proposed scheme is Rs. 258 lakhs. It is expected that on completion of the scheme, an area of 2,44,000 acres will be benefited. The extra yield is expected to be 50,000 tons.

Soil.—Four classes of soils are found in this district : (1) *Kewal*, which contains about seventy per cent of clay ; (2) *doras*, which is half clay and half sand ; (3) *balsundri*, in which sand preponderates over clay ; and (4) *diara* land, which may be either *doras* or *balsundri* (usually the latter), but which is enriched every year by a deposit of silt. Besides these, there are some places where a white soil called *rehra*, is found. It is rendered more or less sterile by being impregnated with carbonate of soda (*reh*).

Kewal soil, which is a species of hard stiff clay, opening out when dry in gapping fissures, is cultivated with rice; but it is also suitable for *rabi* crops, as it retains moisture for a long period and *rabi* has to depend, to a great extent, on sub-soil moisture. One variety of *kewal* in the Barh subdivision, known as *tal* land, remains submerged during the rains to grow rice. The main produce is rich *rabi* crop.

Doras soil, when low-lying, produces rice and *rabi* crops ; while *bhadai* and *rabi* crops, such as maize and *arhar*, are raised on it, if it is in the uplands. The richest *doras* soil consists of what is known as the *bhith* or *dih* land, i.e., the belt near the village homestead, which is better manured and more carefully cultivated than land at a distance. Here well irrigation is largely practised and the most valuable crops, such as spices, potatoes and vegetables, are grown extensively.

Balsundri soil is a sandy loam, which grows *bhadai* and *rabi* crops, such as *marua* and barley ; and the same crops are raised on *diara* lands, but the favourite crop in the latter is the castor plant*.

Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 83.

Pricipal Crops—The crops of the district fall under three main harvests, the *aghani*, *bhadai* and *rabi*. The *aghani* is the winter crop which is harvested in the month of *Aghan* (November-December) and is composed mainly of winter paddy. The *bhadai* is the early or autumn crop reaped in the month of *Bhado* (August- September) consisting of the variety of 60 days paddy (*sathi*), sugarcane, *marua*, maize, millets and other less important grains. The *rabi* crop includes cold weather crop like wheat, barley, gram and pulses, etc.

If the crops are divided into the classes usually adopted in the statistical returns, we find that out of the total cropped area of 15,26,742 acres in 1963-64, rice accounts for 6,89,343 acres, cereals and pulses 5,26,054 acres while the oilseeds occupy 6,745 acres. The area under the other pulses was 6,46,062 acres, gram 1,63,398 acres, sugarcane 19,321 acres and condiments and spices 3,908 acres*. Rice is the staple food of the district. It is mostly grown in the Bihar subdivision which has low-lying land suitable for paddy. The canal belts in southern part of the Danapur subdivision also grow bumper paddy crops. The Barh subdivision is better adapted to the cultivation of *rabi* crop and grows little rice.

Rice.—It occupies an area of 6,50,080 acres and *aghani* or winter rice forms the greater part of the crop, being an area of 6,48,798 acres or 37.8 per cent of the total cropped area in 1963-64. The seeds are broadcast after the commencement of the rains in June or July on lands selected for seed nurseries which have previously been ploughed three or four times and the seedlings are transplanted. The *Hathia* rains are the most important for *aghani* rice and are required to mature the rice plant if sufficient irrigation water is not available. The *bhadai* rice, which covers 1,195 acres is also sown broadcast in June or July and not transplanted. There is another kind of rice, known as the *boro* or spring rice, which is sown in January and transplanted after a month and cut in April but it is insignificant. It is grown only on marsh lands and in the beds of shallow streams, and the area in 1963-64 was only 87 acres**. A noticeable feature of rice cultivation is the way in which it is conducted scrupulously according to *nakshatras*. The seed beds throughout the district are

*SOURCE.—District Agriculture Office, Patna.

**A summer variety of rice, known as Tai-chun has been introduced in this district and on account of its high yield progressive cultivators are growing it in low lands which contain some moisture and also enjoy some benefit of surface irrigation. It ripens in about 90 days and is harvested before the onset of the monsoon.

sown within a period of 15 days in the *Adra Nakshatra* which lasts for about 15 days from about 20th June to the 5th July (approximately). The water in the field is drained out in *Utra Nakshatra* (from about the 12th to 28th September), a period when there is a little rain. It is a general custom to keep the field watered and wet during the *Chitra Nakshatra* (from about the 8th to 20th October). At the commencement of *Swati Nakshatra* (from about the 21st October to 3rd November) they are against drained out and the plants are left to mature till the *Baisakhi Nakshatra* (from about the 26th April to 10th May). The yield is about 30 maunds per acre of early paddy and 25 maunds of late paddy. The straw is used as fodder and for thatching houses.

Bhadai crops.—The *bhadai* crops require plenty of rain with interval of bright sunshine to bring them to maturity and constant weeding is necessary for a good harvest. The time of sowing depends on the advent of the monsoon. If there is early rainfall, they are sown in the beginning of June ; but they can be sown as late as the middle of July without the crop being lost. Harvesting usually extends from the 15th July to the 15th October.

Maize.—The principal *bhadai* crop is maize known locally as *makai* or *janera*, which was grown on 42,321 acres in 1963-64 in the district. It is sown in June and July and harvested in August and September. Maize is usually poor man's food, being consumed in the form of powder (*sattu*), while the cobs are also parched and form a favourite article of diet. The average yield per acre during 1963-64 was 11.62 maunds.

Marua.—The *bhadai* crop most extensively grown after maize is *marua*, which was grown on 10,390 acres in 1963-64. This is a valuable millet, which is grown at the commencement of the rainy season and cut at the end of it. It is partly sown broadcast and partly transplanted. This is largely consumed by the poorer classes in the form of *sattu*, or is converted into flour and made into a course bread ; when the rice crop fails, it supports them till the spring crops have been harvested.

Jowar.—It is another valuable millet which is grown in 1,314 acres. It is sometimes called *jinora* or *janhari*. The average yield per acre during 1963-64 was 7 maunds.

Kodo.—It is another millet sown on poor lands early in the rains and reaped after they are over. It is cheaper than rice and is popular among the poorer classes.

Rabi Crops.—Ploughing of the fields for the *rabi* crops commences early in the rains and is continued at intervals. In the case of clayey soils in unirrigated parts, more frequent ploughing is necessary for all *rabi* crops, because otherwise the soil would become so hard that, if there was no rain at the sowing time, the crop could not be sown. The time of sowing *rabi* is generally regulated by the amount of rain during the *Hathia Nakshatra* (roughly 26th September to 7th October). If sown too late, the plants will not become strong enough to resist the cold ; if sown too early, the heavy rain will probably drown the seed and sprouting crop and thus necessitate re-sowing. The general practice is that the proper time for sowing the *rabi* crops is the *Chitra Nakshatra* (roughly 8th to 20th October) and that it must not be delayed beyond the *Siwati Nakshatra* (roughly 21st October to 3rd November). A sufficient supply of water is essential at this time ; later on several waterings are required, and if there is no rain, the crops have to depend on well irrigation. They are finally harvested between the last week of February and the middle of April. The crop requires great care, and must be frequently irrigated.

Wheat.—It occupied 1,07,226 acres in 1963-64 in the district. Sowing begins in October, the seed being sown broadcast or by means of a seed drill, called *chura* attached to the plough; and the crop is harvested in March. The average yield per acre during 1963-64 was 9.28 maunds.

Barley.—It was grown on an area of 26,293 acres in 1963-64, mostly on the sandy loam called *balsundri*. Sowing takes place in November, after the soil has been prepared by ploughing and has been manured with ashes and cow-dung when they are available. The crop is usually not irrigated if there are timely showers, but in a dry season it may receive a few waterings from some adjacent well. It is, as a rule, ready for harvest in April. The average yield per acre during 1963-64 was 11.14 maunds.

Gram.—The other class of *rabi* crops consists of pulses, of which gram is by far the most extensively grown, its area being 1,23,702 acres in 1963-64. This pulse is eaten in all stages of its growth. The young leaf is eaten and the grain is split and converted into *dal* or pounded into the *sattu*. The average yield per acre during 1963-64 was 5.16 maunds.

Among other *rabi* crops may be mentioned peas, *kurthi* and various pulses and lentils such as *arhar* or *rahar* and *khesari*. The areas under these crops in 1963-64 were 6,77,321 acres.

Oil-seeds.—They occupy an important place among *rabi* crops, the chief one being linseed which was grown on an area of 6,234 acres in

1963-64. It is always sown either separately or with wheat and gram. The other principal oil-seeds are mustard and rape which were grown on 6,745 acres. The average yield of rape, mustard and linseed per acre during 1963-64 was 4.73 maunds and 3.70 maunds respectively.

Castor.—The castor plant is a special crop of *diara* lands. There are two varieties, one large and the other small. The former is sown mixed with *bhadai* crops, while the latter is a *rabi* crop sown in September and reaped in May. It is reported to yield 4 to 6 maunds per acre. It was grown in 1,931 acres in 1963-64. The average yield per acre during 1963-64 was 7.21 maunds.

Other Crops.—Tobacco was grown only on an area of 637 acres and is of little economic importance. Of the other food crops by far the most important are chillies, sugarcane and potatoes.

Sugarcane.—It was grown on an area of 16,380 acres in 1963-64. It is one of the most profitable crops grown in the district. It is a crop which not only exhausts the soil, but occupies the ground for a long period, extending over a year. It is planted during February or March. When the plant begins to sprout, it is well watered and the surrounding earth is loosened. Each plant grows into a cluster or canes, which are generally ready for cutting in January or February. The average yield per acre during 1963-64 was 16.98 tons.

Chillies.—Chillies are cultivated widely, but more in Barh subdivision*. The crop needs uplands and sandy loamy soil. In 1963-64 it was grown over an area of 8,561 acres with an yield of 4,257 tons.

The following table shows the area sown and outturn of different crops in tons from 1957-58 to 1963-64** :—

Years.				Area in acres.	Outturn in tons.
			Rice.		
1957-58	..	..	..	6,28,000	1,71,000
1958-59	..	..	..	6,12,000	2,26,000
1959-60	..	..	..	6,11,000	2,06,000
1960-61	..	..	..	6,50,000	2,98,000
1961-62	..	..	..	5,92,258	2,34,820
1962-63	..	..	..	6,59,342	2,91,000
1963-64	..	..	..	6,60,539	2,91,443
1964-65	..	..	..	6,47,028	2,97,997

*There are about ten *golas* for chillies in Barh and Mokameh towns.

**The figures of all crops from 1957-58 to 1960-61 have been taken from *Bihar Statistical Hand-books*, 1957 (pp. 43, 45), 1958 (pp. 35, 36), 1959 (pp. 41, 43), 1960 (pp. 35, 37) The figures for 1961-62 (p. 58), 1963-64 and 1964-65 have been noted from *Annual Season and Crop Report*, 1961-62 (p. 58), 1964-65 (pp. 60—71 and 92—95), respectively.

Years.	Area in acres.	Outturn in tons.
Wheat.		
1957-58	68,000	20,000
1958-59	92,000	37,000
1959-60	1,12,000	33,000
1960-61	1,07,000	34,000
1961-62	1,29,375	45,197
1962-63	1,18,219	62,481
1963-64	1,04,844	35,741
1964-65	97,771	32,109
Barley.		
1957-58	23,000	5,000
1958-59	25,000	11,000
1959-60	28,000	6,000
1960-61	26,000	6,000
1961-62	29,456	9,014
1962-63	30,109	10,424
1963-64	25,194	10,310
1964-65	25,827	8,444
Gram.		
1957-58	1,19,000	23,000
1958-59	1,28,000	31,000
1959-60	1,36,000	35,000
1960-61	1,94,000	37,000
1961-62	1,42,977	30,078
1962-63	1,51,321	39,428
1963-64	1,17,172	22,210
1964-65	1,08,722	37,023
Maize.		
1957-58	49,000	17,000
1958-59	63,000	21,000
1959-60	54,000	22,000
1960-61	60,000	29,000
1961-62	64,542	25,440
1962-63	49,327	32,412
1963-64	63,753	27,205
1964-65	53,655	22,508
Sugarcane.		
1957-58	11,000	1,88,000
1958-59	14,000	2,75,000
1959-60	15,000	2,64,000
1960-61	16,000	3,32,000
1961-62	18,135	3,51,094
1962-63	17,109	3,72,414
1963-64	11,663	1,94,539
1964-65	13,029	2,14,066

Years.	Area in acres.	Outturn in tons.
Marua (Ragi).		
1957-58	2,000	Not available.
1958-59	Not available	Ditto.
1959-60	Ditto	Ditto.
1960-61	Ditto	Ditto.
1961-62	Ditto	Ditto
1962-63	10,029	4,561
1963-64	6,560	2,169
1964-65	5,496	1,903
Chillies.		
1957-58	8,000	2,000
1958-59	9,000	3,000
1959-60	11,000	3,000
1960-61	9,000	3,000
1961-62	663	927
1962-63	7,142	3,541
1963-64	7,972	2,601
1964-65	8,196	3,592
Pulses including peas.		
1957-58	3,48,000	69,000
1958-59	4,71,000	1,10,000
1959-60	4,78,000	1,39,000
1960-61	5,30,000	1,35,000
1961-62	6,41,070	1,43,959
1962-63	6,27,214	1,57,457
1963-64	6,41,826	1,50,433
1964-65	6,40,637	1,41,254

Rotation of Crops.—The cultivators are traditionally conscious of the beneficial effects of rotation of crops to conserve the fertility of soil and to remove the insects and pests from it. Crop rotation also controls the incidence of crop diseases and growth of weeds. A great part of the land growing winter rice bears that crop year after year, but sometimes a second crop of *khesari* is raised, or if the land continues moist until the harvest time, it may be ploughed and sown with gram and peas or barley. The *bhadai* crops of early rice, maize and millets are also followed by a mixture of various pulses and oilseed with wheat and barley. The mixture of pulses and cereals serving the purposes of rotation enriches the soil with nitrogen. From time immemorial mixed cropping is in practice in the district. The most popular practice is to sow the mixed

crops broadcast and the seeds are sown in rows or on borders. The following are types of mixed cropping* :—

(*a*) Sown broadcast .. (1) Wheat and/or gram and/or barley.
(2) Barley and gram.
(3) *Masoor* and peas.

(*b*) In rows .. (1) *Masoor* and linseed.
(2) Linseed, gram and wheat.

(*c*) In borders .. (1) Linseed and gram plus wheat or gram and wheat.

Seed-rates (in seer) per acre for different crops in the district (1963-64).

Crops.	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.
Paddy	45	35	40
Khesari	30	25	27
Wheat	45	40	42
Gram	35	25	30
Barley	40	30	35
Linseed	5	4	5

Agricultural Implements.—The primitive and indigenous implements are still largely used. Attempts are being made to introduce better implements through the Agriculture Department.

The approximate cost of an indigenous plough with necessary accessories is Rs. 35 to Rs. 40. The other implements used are spade, sickle and *khurpi*. The Agriculture Department has introduced a set of new improved implements such as senior and junior Bihar plough, *Sukhda* plough, junior ridging plough, etc. But they are yet to become popular. Some of the other new implements in use are Japanese paddy weeder, cutter for fodder and maize-shaker.

Improved Implements.—The following statement shows the use of improved scientific implements used by cultivators in this district during 1967-68** :—

1. Improved Plough	222 numbers.
2. Cultivators (Weeders)	20 ,,
3. Other (Japanese Weeders Hoe, etc.)	428 ,,
4. Hand Sprayers	339 ,,
5. Hand Dusters	104 ,,

*District Agriculture Office, Patna.

**SOURCE.—Deputy Director of Agriculture, Patna.

The statement below gives comparative picture of the agricultural implements in the district* :—

Years.	Wooden ploughs.	Ploughs.	Tractors.	Oil engines.	Electric Pump.	Sugarcane crushers. Power.	Sugarcane crushers. Bullocks.
1945 ..	1,00,796	321	9	20	6	142	4,372
1956 ..	1,35,667	1,068	25	664	63	235	4,707
1961 ..	1,56,383	2,118	79	802	550	184	3,669
1964 ..	1,63,142	2,639	101	915	637	302	5,401
1965 ..	1,65,214	2,789	148	1,012	742	418	6,107
(Upto August, 1965).	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

Seeds.—The cultivators generally reserve a certain portion of their own grains for use as seeds. The village merchants also sell seeds. The Agriculture Department also sells improved variety of seeds, including those grown by registered cultivators.

The Seed Multiplication Schemes have been taken up for better type of seeds. There are Seed Multiplication Farms at Patna, Danapur, Phulwari, Masaurhi, Punpun, Hilsa, Barh, Fatwa, Sarmera, Bihar, Asthawan, Giriak, Silao, Ekangarsarai and Islampur. The farms receive pedigree seeds from the Patna Agriculture Farm, multiply them and distribute them to big cultivators.

The farmers and the Block Development Officers have an agreement that the seeds will be exchanged with the general cultivators for multiplication purposes, the former getting Re. 1 as premium for each maund of seed exchanged with or sold to general cultivators.

New species plants.—During 1967-68, the following new species plants were introduced in agriculture, area** under each being shown opposite each :—

	Acres.
(*i*) Taichun (Summer paddy)	3,440
(*ii*) Taichun (Kharif paddy)	48,682
(*iii*) Paddy 1 R-8	887
(*iv*) Hybrid Maize (Summer)	4,278
(*v*) Kharif	37,373
(*vi*) Rabi	731
(*vii*) Larma Rozo Wheat	37,373

*The figures of 1945 and 1956 have been taken from the *Bihar Statistical Handbook*, 1957, pp. 53-54 and those for 1961 and 1964, have been collected from District Animal Husbandry Office, Patna.

**SOURCE—Deputy Director of Agriculture, Patna Division, Patna.

The statement below shows the amount of improved seeds sold from 1960-61 to 1964-65 in the district* :—

Years.	Improved seeds sold (in maunds).	Number of purchasers.
1960-61	1,21,421	32,421
1961-62	1,43,529	41,405
1962-63	1,65,327	51,319
1963-64	1,81,329	54,216
1964-65	2.01,427	58,321

Manures.—Our investigation reveals that compost pits are kept only by few enlightened cultivators. In 1964† there were only 3,215 compost pits in the district. Farmyard manures are common. Green manures like *sanai* and *dhaincha* have not become very popular.

Chemical fertilisers are also used in a small measure. They are sold through the Credit Agricole Depots and their agents. The multi-purpose Co-operative Societies also sell them.

The following table shows the sale of chemical fertilizers**:—

Year.	Ammonium sulphate nitrate (in tons).	Single super-phosphate (in tons).	Uria (in tons).	Bone meal (in tons.).
1953-54	50	25	Nil	25
1954-55	75	52	Nil	31
1955-56	103	101	Nil	49
1956-57	189	137	25	67
1957-58	305	141	41	109
1958-59	419	207	57	174
1959-60	543	312	101	218
1960-61	705	419	187	312
1961-62	937	523	145	344
1962-63	1,101	615	194	387
1963-64	1,925	741	201	434
1964-65	2,319	921	289	489

The table above indicates that the sale of manures is progressively increasing, but the consumption is rather insignificant in proportion to the acreage under cultivation.

The cultivators are generally not ignorant of the beneficial effects of the use of ammonium sulphate and superphosphates. Thus the general poverty of peasantry may be the main cause of slow intake of chemical fertilisers.

Pests and diseases.—Some of the pests which affect crops are ants, caterpillars, grasshoppers, paddy hispa, potato sloth, etc. They are controlled by the use of various insecticides and other methods. The

*District Agriculture Office, Patna.
†*Ibid.*
**Ibid.*

common pests found in the district, extent of damages done by them and remedies against them are described below* :—

Crops.	Name of the pests.	Nature of damage.	Extent of damage. Per cent.	Control measures adopted.
Paddy ..	(1) Paddy Gell-fly ..	The maggot bores into the stem, attacks buds of shoots. The plant turns into long, hollow tube-like structure.	10—15	No effective remedy known. Spraying the plants with .04 per cent Endrin or Folidol has been found to minimise the attack to a great extent.
	(2) Paddy stem borer	The main shoot dries up without bearing any grain.	3—5	Three spraying at fortnightly intervals, beginning from early September, with .04 per cent Folidol E-605.
	(3) Rice hispa ..	It destroys the leaves by making innumerable holes and scratches and eating the chlorophyl matter.	1—3	Dusting with 5 per cent BHC at the rate of 20 lbs. per acre.
	(4) Paddy case worm	It is a common pest in low-lands where water remains stagnant for a long time. It cuts the leaves into to pieces and makes cases in which it lives and feeds.	2–5	(1) Spraying the plants with 2¼ lbs. of 50 per cent DDT Wettable plus 4 ozs. of Pyrocolloid in 100 gallons of water. Or (2) Spraying with .02 per cent Endrin. (3) Drainage of water for a week where possible has been found very economical.

*Source—District Agriculture Office, Patna.

Crops.	Name of the pests.	Nature of damage.	Extent of damage Per cent.	Control measures adopted.
	(5) Rice Mealy bugs	They attack the plot in patches and retard plant growth.	1–2	Spraying the plants with .03 per cent Folidol or .02 per cent Endrin at the rate of 80—100 gallons per acre.
	(6) Paddy jassids ..	They suck the sap from leaves and turn them yellow.	2-3	Ditto.
Vegetables–				
Cabbage and cauliflower.	(1) Leaf-eaters ..	The pests destroy the leaves and thereby the plant growth is retarded.	5-8	(1) Dusting the plant with 5 per cent DDT at the rate of 15–20 lbs. per acre if the attack is mild. (2) Dusting the plants with 5 per cent BHC at the rate of 16–20 lbs. per acre, if the damage is severe. If the pest appears to persist, repeat it after a week.
	(2) Painted bug ..	It sucks the sap from the leaves (specially of cabbage) and the plants get yellow and ultimately dry up.	4–6	(1) Spraying with .04 per cent Folidol, if the product is not to be consumed before 21 days. (2) Spraying with Pyrocolloid (1 lb. in 60 gallons of water) if required to be consumed within 21 days.
Potatoes ..	(1) Greasy surface caterpillar.	It cuts the plant at surface level and drags the cut portion inside the soil.	8—10	(1) Heavy irrigation when attack is noticed. (2) If the above is not possible, resort to 5 per cent DDT dusting at the rate of 10–15 lbs. per acre.

Crops.	Name of the pests.	Nature of damage.	Extent of damage. Per cent.	Control measures adopted.
	(2) Potato-moth ..	In field it acts as a leaf miner, but under storage condition, it acts as a rubber bores.	30–40	Field condition— (1) Bread ridges should be encouraged. (2) Ridges should be earthened up after each irrigation. (3) Frequent irrigation is necessary to check this pest infestation in the field. Storage conditions— (1) The use of Giegy 33-A, 10 per cent DDT at 2 oz. per md. of potatoes has been found very effective against the pest attack. Or (2) The tubers should be kept under 2″ course dry sand. Monthly change of the sand should be done.
Brinjal ..	(1) Epilachna beetles	The grubs skeletonise the leaves. Seedlings are completely damaged if attacked.	10–12	(1) Head picking is effective if done thoroughly. (2) Dusting the plants with 5 per cent BHC dusts at the rate of 15–20 lbs. per acre. But if the infestation is severe, dusting with a mixture of 5 per cent BHC and Pyrodust in the ratio of 2 : 2.
	(2) Shoot and fruit borer.	The shoots stoop down. The affected fruits show holes.	2-3	Destruction of affected shoots and fruits.
Bhindi ..	Shoot and fruit borer.	Ditto.	2-3	Ditto.

Crops.	Name of the pests	Nature of damage.	Extent of damage. Per cent.	Control measures adopted.
Cowpeas and beans.	(1) Aphids ..	They appear in large numbers on leaves and stems of the plant and suck the sap with the result that the plants turn yellow and ultimately dry up.	8–10	(1) Spraying with .02 per cent Endrin or Folidol if the produce is not expected to be consumed within 20 days. (2) If to be required for immediate use, spraying with tobacco decoction— Use 2 lbs. of tobacco in 20 lbs. of water, to be boiled for half an hour. Strain the solution and mix 2 lbs. of bar soap and churn well. Dilute it 10–15 times with water before spraying.
	(2) Bihar hairy caterpillar.	The larvae skeletonise the leaves.	5—8	(1) Dusting with 5 per cent BHC dust if the attack is mild. (2) Dusting with a mixture of BHC and Pyrodust (3 : 2) if the infestation is serious.
Onion ..	Thrips ..	They suck the sap from the leaves and stems and consequently the yield is very much affected.	7-8	.02 per cent Folidol spray at the rate of 100 gallons per acre.
Mango ..	(1) Mango hoppers	The pest appears in large number and sucks up sap from the flowers with the result that no fruit formation takes place.	15—20	(1) Two sprayings—one in November-December and the second by the end of January with .125 per cent DDT Wettable (Guesarol 550) give complete protection to the crop. (2) If one spraying is required, it should be started from early February and finished within a fortnight. (3) If the above operation cannot be complete within the specified time an addition of 2 ozs. Pyrocolloid per 40 gallons of solution is necessary.

Crops.	Name of pests.	Nature of damage.	Extent of damage. Per cent.	Control measures adopted.
	(2) Mango shoot galls	Appearance of cabbage like galls on the leaf buds.	60–70	No control measure has been found effective. Removal of galls in November-December, however, initiates a good crop of mango.

The other agencies which destroy crops are—

Locust.—It is of migratory nature in Bihar and destroys any vegetable if it settles down. The Plant Protection Organisation in Patna copes with the locust invasion.

Rat.—This is a common pest found everywhere both under field as well as godown condition. Fumigation of rat holes by cymag has been found effective and is commonly followed in Government farms and also in cultivators' holdings by the Plant Protection Organisation.

Stray cattle.—No estimate available of the loss of crop caused by stray cattle. But it may be negligible.

Fruits and vegetables.—The vegetables grown are the egg-plant or *baigun* (*solanum melongena*) and groundnut (*arachis hypogoea*), while pumpkins (*lagenaria vulgaria*) and gourds (*benincasa carifera*) may be seen climbing over the roofs of the houses in nearly every village. Onions, yams, turnips, cabbages, beans and cucumbers are also common, and in the winter radishes, carrots and melons are cultivated. Melons are grown in considerable quantities in the fields near the bank of the Ganga. They are of two kinds—the musk melon or *kharbuza* and the water-melon or *tarbuz*. Both are sown in sandy soil, generally in October, and come to maturity in March or April. There are also two kinds of cucumber—one a large variety called *kakri* and the other a small species called *khira*. Pumpkins and gourds are put to a variety of uses. They are eaten plain and also in curries, and the rind is used by fishermen to float their

nets, while the hollow gourd is used by musicians as a sounding board for their guitars and by religious mendicants to serve as a water-bottle. Among condiments the favourite is chilli, which is grown in large quantities. Turmeric, coriander and ginger are also cultivated extensively.

The most popular fruit is the mango, which forms a valuable addition to the food of the people during the hot weather*. Of the other cultivated fruits, the commonest are the plantain, lemon, *lichi* (*nephelium lichi*), jack fruit (*artocarpus integrifolia*), custard apple (*anona squamosa*) and *bel* fruit (*agle marmelos*). The *khajur* tree (*phoaenix sylvestric*) is cultivated abundantly for the sake of its juice, which is made into liquor and the *mahua* flower is used for the manufacture of country spirit and is also eaten by the poorer classes**.

Due to rise in the standard of living, change in food habits and urbanisation, there has been a growing demand for the supply of vegetables and fruits. The industries of Barauni complex have stimulated cultivation of vegetables even on uplands. Apart from *Koiris*, traditional growers of vegetables, there are now other persons also who have taken to growing vegetables. Onion, various kinds of potatoes, spinachs, tomatoes, cabbage, beans, cauliflowers, tinda and various other greens are now cultivated. The consumption of onion and tomato has become universal.

The areas around Patna City, Barh, Bakhtiarpur and Bihar produce the bulk of vegetables both for internal consumption and export. The export of potato is a notable feature of the economy of this district. A number of cold storages have been constructed in the last two decades to store potato mainly.

The following table shows area in acres for some vegetables grown in Patna district during 1960-61 and 1963-64† :—

Area in acres (State figures given within bracket).

Year.	Potato.	Onion.	Cauliflower.	Tomato.	Cabbage.	Carrot.
1960-61 ..	15,700 (83,550)	4,044 (23,489)	1,608 (6,749)	142 (5,119)	77 (584)	206 (1,004)
1963-64 ..	34,668 (95,690)	7,015 (34,587)	2,715 (7,049)	457 (6,305)	215 (794)	314 (1,890)

*Among the standard varieties of mangoes *Digha Maldah* is noted for its flavour.
***Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 90.
†Horticulture Office, Patna.

As regards fruit cultivation Patna mangoes, particularly the variety known as *Langra* or *Maldah* is one of the best in India. Among other fruits guava, banana, jack-fruit and papaya may be mentioned.

The total area under fruits and vegetables in 1965 was 18,485 and 56,186 acres respectively. Urbanisation, however, is taking a toll of the acreage all over the district, particularly around Patna, though high prices of vegetables have also provided incentive to cultivators to bring new lands under these crops as would be evident from the above table. The Horticulture Department supplies seeds and plants.

The following table gives the incidence of seeds (vegetables) and plants sold to people in Patna from 1961-62 to 1964-65* :—

Year.	Seed sold (in mds.). Mds.	Seers.	Plants sold (in number).
1961-62	2	17	5,435
1962-63	3	5	6,712
1963-64	3	22	7,410
1964-65	4	5	7,845

The following table gives the area in acres under certain fruits for the year 1960-61 and 1963-64** :—

Area in acres (Stage figures within bracket).

Year.	Mango.	*Lichi*.	Lemon.	Guava.
1960-61 ..	44,732 (2,17,517)	1,000 (23,616)	1,424 (5,756)	2,000 (19,992)
1963-64 ..	54,469 (2,99,450)	1,045 (28,000)	1,512 (6,732)	3,049 (37,000)

Year.	Banana.	Ber.	Orange.	Jack-fruit.	Papaya.
1960-61 ..	600 (20,800)	1,000 (6,000)	17 (1,048)	312 (9,960)	514 (9,700)
1963-64 ..	1,342 (28,000)	2,015 (7,040)	22 (2,095)	515 (8,300)	612 (9,700)

*Source—Horticulture Office, Patna.
***Ibid.*

The average yield per acre of some of the vegetables and fruits is as follows* :—

Potato	..	50 to 80 maunds per acre.
Onion	..	60 to 100 ,, ,, ,,
Tomato	..	1,000 ,, ,, ,,
Mango	..	120 to 130 ,, ,, ,,
Guava	..	80 to 100 ,, ,, ,,
Banana	..	250 to 280 ,, ,, ,,
Jack-fruit	..	200 to 250 ,, ,, ,,
Papaya	..	200 ,, ,, ,,

In 1964 a shadow package programme (intensive cultivation) had been introduced in the district for growing vegetables. It has yet to show result. There is also a scheme of distributing six fruit trees to villagers but this has had little success so far. Grafts making in the nursery farms of Community Development Blocks also has not made much headway.

Plant protection.—A Plant Protection Organisation works in the district since 1952. Its main function consists in eradication of pests and diseases, both in fields and godowns and educating the farmers about them. There are eleven Plant Protection Centres in the district spread over all the subdivisions.

The State Government give 50 per cent subsidy to the cultivators to purchase the plant protection equipment which are, however, too costly for common villagers. The table below shows the working of the Plant Protection Scheme in the district from 1957-58 to 1965-66 (till June 1965)** :—

Year.	No. of persons trained in the district.	Area of field crop treated under plant protection (in acres).	No. of fruit trees sprayed.	Quantity of seeds treated (in maunds).	No. of sprayers sold.	No. of duster sold.	Quantity of chemicals sold (in maunds).
1957-58 ..	6,487	4,932	1,634	20,412	10	9	40,561
1958-59 ..	7,095	5,487	1,937	23,211	15	18	43,291
1959-60 ..	8,793	6,345	2,814	26,392	12	13	45,347
1960-61 ..	9,345	7,098	3,709	30,451	8	24	50,421
1961-62 ..	10,817	8,828	4,702	32,060	9	43	60,281
1962-63 ..	14,207	9,511	8,943	10,725	10	265	68,216
1963-64 ..	26,645	7,148	6,956	14,739	13	28	1,13,937
1964-65 ..	38,930	8,417	5,031	35,839	29	24	2,21,317
From April 1965 to June 1965.	9,349	4,194	1,500	7,645	Nil	5	2,550

*SOURCE—District Agriculture Office, Patna.
**Plant Protection Office, Patna.

It would appear that the number of sprayers and dusters sold in the district is rather negligible. Apart from the high prices of these implements, the conservatism of cultivators is also responsible for this low off take. Generally big cultivators purchase spraying machines and give them on hire to other villagers. The average price of an equipment for spraying varies from Rs. 250 to Rs. 300 per machine and that of a duster from Rs. 20 to Rs. 100 per machine.

Animal Husbandry.—The table below shows the livestock population in the district from 1920 to 1961* :—

Year.	Total cattle.	Total buffaloes.	Sheep.	Goats.	Pigs.	Total.
1920 ..	4,20,688	1,80,945	35,831	82,387	Not available	7,19,851
1925 ..	4,82,098	2,07,236	37,221	2,09,901	Ditto	9,36,456
1930 ..	4,63,056	2,11,257	33,546	1,48,812	Ditto	8,56,671
1940 ..	4,09,542	2,01,233	30,112	1,52,915	15,166	8,08,968
1945 ..	3,26,278	1,98,551	16,422	1,04,141	13,598	7,28,990
1951 ..	5,14,550	2,33,514	23,215	1,84,600	15,162	9,71,041
1956 ..	5,18,852	2,34,116	29,186	2,19,804	21,704	10,23,662
1961 ..	5,57,708	2,36,313	29,114	2,70,941	24,938	11,25,689** (including 5,013 horses and 1,530 donkeys).

The depletion in figures of 1945 is explained by export of livestock for slaughter during the period of the Second World War. But an increase is noticed in the cattle population of the district when the figures of 1951, 1956 and 1961 are compared with that of 1945. Apart from rise in the cattle population there has also been improvement in their breed.

*Figures up to 1951 have been taken from *District Census Handbook* (1954), *Patna*, 114-115 and those of 1956 from the *Statistical Handbook of* 1957, p. 57.

**District Animal Husbandry Office, Patna.

Cattle.—In addition to the ordinary country breeds there are two local varieties of cattle, one a cross between the Hansi and the country breeds, and the other three-quarters or half English breed known as the "Bankipur breed". The former class are large massive animals; the bullocks do well for carts and for ploughing, but the cows are not very good milkers. The Bankipur breed is the residue of an English stock imported about the middle of the 19th century by William Taylor, then Commissioner of Patna, who started a cattle farm at Lohanipur and also inaugurated an agricultural exhibition. The animals are not usually very large, but the cows are excellent milkers, giving from eight to sixteen seers daily. Owing to their smaller size they cost much less to keep than the other breed. The breed has deteriorated greatly through in-breeding and want of new blood. To improve the strain the Patna District Board imported two bulls from Australia and also purchased Montgomary bulls for the improvement of the indigenous breed.

Cattle of the local breed, though hardy and suited to the climate, are generally of a very mediocre stamp; little or no care is taken in selecting bulls breeding immature or poor specimens being used; and the Brahmani or dedicated bulls are usually no better than their follows, though the freedom with which they are allowed to graze keeps them in better condition. The stock has thus little chance of improvement, and besides the want of careful and systematic breeding, there is difficulty in obtaining pasturage. Grazing grounds are few, and fodder is scarce, for during the hot weather the ground retains little moisture and the grass is parched up by the burning sun. Nearly all the land available for pasturage, moreover, has been given up to cultivation; and the cattle have to be content with the scanty herbage found in the arid fields or are stall-fed on chopped straw or maize stalks. Buffaloes are employed for the plough, especially when deep mud is being prepared for the transplantation of paddy, and are also used for slow draught work. But the chief value of cattle is for the milk which they yield in large quantities. Sheep are reared in fairly large number in the west of the district, for the local markets at Danapur and Patna, and also for the Calcutta market. Goats are bred in almost every village, and pigs of the usual omnivorous kind are kept by the low castes. The only horses are the usual indigenous ponies; they are generally undersized and incapable of heavy work; but those used for *ekkas* often show remarkable endurance and fair speed. Though very hardy, they are generally broken in too early, and are sometimes starved or worked to death before they are seven or eight years old.*

*Patna District Gazetteer (1924), pp. 91-92.

In the last two decades the quality of the livestock has improved considerably because of the efforts of Government and the response of farmers. The Bankipur breed of cattle more commonly known as 'Taylor breed' is still found in the district. The Brahmani bulls have been replaced by the Tharparkar bulls and the Brahmani bulls numbering about 1,000 have been sent to *Gosadan* in Patna. For the improvement of the breed Key Village Schemes and Artificial Insemination Centres have been started in the district.

Besides the local breed of cattle, Taylor breed or Bankipur breed, Shahabad breed, Tharparkar breed and Hariana breed of cattle are found. Cattle of the local breed, though hardy and suited to the climate are generally of mediocre type. The cows and bullocks of Shahabad breed are very suitable. These cows are good milkers and the bullocks are used both as cart bullock and plough bullock. This breed is usually found in villages on the bank of the river Ganga. The Tharparkar breed was introduced in this district through Government Cattle Dairy Farm at Phulwarisharif in 1926. The cows of this breed are also good milkers and the bullocks serve both as cart bullocks and plough bullocks.

Buffaloes are employed for plough but their main value is for milk which they yield in large quantity.

Animal diseases and veterinary dispensaries.—The Veterinary Hospital at Bankipur, established in 1897, was the only institution of its kind in the district in the early part of the present century. By 1907 there was also a dispensary in charge of a touring Veterinary Assistant Surgeon in the entire district. As the advantages of controlling epidemics by scientific methods were brought to the notice of the local authorities, they realised that something more should be done to help the agricultural classes in combating the diseases which play such havoc with their livestock. By 1924 there was touring Veterinary Assistant Surgeon in each subdivision; and hospitals were either actually in course of construction or were sanctioned for Danapur, Barh and Bihar*.

The popularity of the hospital at Bankipur can be judged from the fact that whereas in the year 1908-09 only 870 patients were treated, the number in 1921-22 was 1,669. A similar development was also noticeable in the work of the touring Veterinary Assistant Surgeons, who treated 2,281 animals during 1923-24 against 105 in the year 1908-09. Several outbreaks of rinderpest and haem orrhagic septicaemia occurred in 1922 with the result that 1,924 cattle succumbed to attacks. The Veterinary Assistant Surgeons protected 3,581 animals by preventive inoculation*.

*Patna District Gazetteer, 1924, pp. 92-93.

In the intervening period there has been a considerable expansion of the organisation in the district. The number of veterinary hospitals and dispensaries has gone up considerably. The important ones have also been provincialised. A number of common cattle diseases like rinderpest, haemorrhagic, black quarter, foot and mouth, anthrax, etc., have been controlled to a large extent. The table below shows the incidence of outbreak and deaths from diseases from 1959-60 to 1964-65*:—

Year.	Rinderpest.		Haemorrhagic.		Black quarter.		Foot and mouth.		Anthrax.		Ranikhet.	
	Seizure.	Death.	Seizure.	Death.	Seizure.	Death.	Seizure.	Death.	Seizure.	Death.	Seizure.	Death.
1959-60	285	210	372	210	25	14	3,018	Nil	112	97	315	210
1960-61	410	374	314	292	31	19	2,845	Nil	93	81	232	197
1961-62	312	218	289	272	21	15	2,545	Nil	74	57	182	114
1962-63	217	292	310	262	12	8	2,012	Nil	53	32	114	82
1963-64	155	104	245	154	5	3	5,067	Nil	20	13	88	61
1964-65	104	78	345	65	5	3	2,104	Nil	7	7	343	277

*SOURCE.—District Animal Husbandry Office, Patna.

The incidence of cattle mortality appears to have declined. Sera and vaccines have been useful in combating the diseases. The Rinderpest Eradication Scheme sponsored by the Central Government has controlled to some extent the spread of this disease.

The table below shows the sera and vaccine received and used in the district from 1963-64 to 1964-65* :—

No. of vaccines.	Received in doses.		Used in doses.	
	1963-64.	1964-65.	1963-64.	1964-65.
Haemorrahagic vaccine	42,175	45,550	42,175	45,550
Haemorrahagic sera	2,125	2,480	2,125	2,480
Black quarter vaccine	6,785	8,850	6,785	8,850
Black sera	65	80	65	80
Anthrax vaccine	3,540	3,600	3,540	3,600
Anthrax sera	2,555	2,700	2,555	2,700
Number of fowls vaccinated ..	9,845	11,400	9,845	11,400

At present (1965) class I veterinary dispensaries are running at Ekangarsarai, Bihta, Rajgir, Naubatpur, Noorsarai, Bikram, Mokameh, Bakhtiarpur, Barh, Asthawan, Masaurhi, Danapur, Hilsa, Fatwa, Sarmera, Sampatichak, Patna City, Paliganj, Giriak, Islampur, Punpun, Pundarak, Dhanarua, Rahui, Chandi, Maner and Harnout.

Cattle breeding—The local breeds are poor in quality. Efforts have been made by the Animal Husbandry Department to improve the quality of local breed by cross breeding with improved variety of bull of Hariana breed. Hariana cows are better milk producer and the bull calves are more virile and useful for the plough. Artificial Insemination Centres have been opened at Biharsharif, Paliganj, Sarmera and Masaurhi with 15 sub-centres for improving local breed. Bulls, Jamnapari bucks and she-buffaloe calves of better variety are distributed for upgrading the local

*SOURCE—District Animal Husbandry Office, Patna.

types. The district has been divided into two zones and different improved species are being used in each to study the results. The area consisting of Sarmera, Mokameh and Barh police-stations gets Hariana bulls. The other parts of the district get Tharparkar bulls. The cows in Patna town get the services of Taylor bulls.

The following table shows the number of artificial insemination work done in the district *:—

Year.	Cows.	Buffaloes.	Goat.
1960-61	9,545	652	201
1961-62	10,341	742	292
1962-63	12,218	845	347
1963-64	14,364	931	482
1964-65	18,242	1,045	647

Fodder crops—The indigenous fodders are stalks of maize, paddy, *marua*, *bajra* and leaves of *rahar* plants. Husk of wheat, barley, gram and *masoor* are also used as fodder. Green fodder is essential, but is in short supply. The cultivation of green fodder like *napier*, *para*, *jowar*, etc., and legume like *barseem* have been encouraged. It appears that the farmers are more inclined to grow edible crops than fodder. The Animal Husbandry Department has launched the fodder development programme of schemes popularising fodder production, conserving fodder for lean months and feeding of cattle on standard rations in the district. Demonstrations are held in selected plots. For fodder development 25 nurseries have been started in the district: Sadar subdivision—8; Bihar subdivision—7; Barh subdivision—4 and Danapur subdivision—7. Till 1964-65, 850 maunds of *para*, 760 maunds of *napier*, 580 maunds of *barseem* had been distributed in the district.

All-India Key Village Scheme—This scheme was sponsored in 1958 by the Government of India and is in operation in this district since then. It aims at improving the general efficiency of the cattle by adopting scientific method of breeding, feeding, disease control and

*SOURCE—District Animal Husbandry Office, Patna.

marketing. Selected bull calves are reared in the key villages for distribution after maturity for the purpose of upgrading. About 1,000 bull calves are reared in all the key village centres and sub-centres. In the district there are key village centres at Mokameh, Barh, Bakhtiarpur, Fatwa, Maner, Bihta, Pali, Bikram, Patna and Ekangarsarai and five sub-centres at Ekangarsarai. Semen of Tharparkar bulls and Murra buffaloes is supplied to the centres and sub-centres. Each centre and sub-centre has been provided with ten bulls and two goats for natural breeding. For intensive cattle breeding a crash programme has been started in Danapur subdivision since 1964. For every 1,000 cattle one centre has been opened, there being 29 such centres in the subdivision.

Poultry farming—It is a cottage industry, largely confined to rural areas. The economically backward Muslims and low caste Hindus generally keep poultry to supplement their income. There is a great demand for good birds and eggs throughout the district and thus there is plenty of scope for the development of poultry farming. In 1965, there were 475 registered private poultry breeders in the district, 372 being in Patna and Danapur towns. But it was difficult for them to get the chicken feed at reasonable rates.

The table below shows the figures of poultry in the district for 1945, 1951, 1956 and 1961 *:—

Year.	Fowls.	Ducks.	Total.
1945	1,10,696	7,213	1,17,909
1951	1,05,226	5,453	1,10,679
1956	1,48,043	18,114	1,66,157
1961	2,07,952	6,039	2,07,991

The State Government are keen to improve the quality of poultry and to make better birds available. The Central Poultry Farm was established in Patna in 1950. It is managed by a Farm Manager and is supervised by the Poultry Development Officer, Bihar. It aims at producing stock for distribution to *bona fide* breeders and other subsidiary

*See *District Census Handbook, Patna* (1954), p. 115 for figures of 1945 and 1951 and *Bihar Statistical Handbook*, 1957, p. 57 for figures of 1956. The figures for 1961 were supplied by the District Animal Husbandry Office, Patna.

farms. It demonstrates to the interested persons as to how a poultry farm can be profitably run. It has at present (1965) 2,332 birds, out of which 201 are cocks, 379 hens, 632 cockerels, 497 pullets and 623 chicks. A total of 2,66,321 eggs were produced at the farm till July, 1965 out of which 27,457 eggs were sold to the registered breeders for hatching. There are one Poultry Extension Centre at Biharsharif, one Industrial Poultry Farm Centre at Mokameh and five hatching centres—one each at Ekangarsarai, Noorsarai, Barh, Phulwarisharif and Naubatpur. 48,981 eggs were produced in 1964-65 at the different poultry centres, out of which 20,815 eggs were utilised for hatching and 28,066 were sold. 42,540 old chicks were supplied to the breeders in 1965. The breeders are given one month's training free of cost by the Poultry Inspector at Patna.

Some of the facilities provided to the poultry breeders are: (*a*) supply of one day old chick with a foster-mother loaned for two months ; (*b*) subsidy for setting up improved poultry house ; (*c*) exchange of cockerels with ordinary species ; (*d*) inspection of poultry farms by the Poultry Inspector*; (*e*) free supply of poultry under Welfare Scheme to members of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes ; (*f*) subsidy of Rs. 50 to the poultry breeders for purchasing wire netting for the poultry house and (*g*) individual loans of Rs. 500 to be realised in easy instalments.

Dairy farming—*Goalas* keep herds of cows and buffaloes and trade in their milk. A number of *Goshalas* in the district keep cows and buffaloes. Under the *Goshalas* Development Scheme, the following *Goshalas* have been supplied with pedigree bulls with the object of improving the breed of cattle and increasing milk production:—

Name of *Goshala*.	No. of bulls supplied.
Model *Goshala*	6
Patna City *Goshala*	13
Rajgir *Goshala*	3
Khusrupur *Goshala*	5
Mokameh *Goshala*	7
Barh *Goshala*	4
Bihta *Goshala*	5

In order to organise the sale of pure milk and improve its quality, the State Government have encouraged the existing *Goshalas* to adopt modern methods. They have contributed Rs. 5,000 for each *Goshala* for

*He also treats the affected poultry. In rural areas this is done by the Animal Husbandry Supervisor.

construction of building and also added five Hariana cows for each *Goshala*. About 2,434 improved progeny were obtained till September, 1965. On average only about two maunds of milk from each *Goshala* are consumed locally.

Government Cattle Farm—This was established in 1926 on about 649 acres of land. Its main objects are to develop indigenous stock by selective breeding and also to function as a dairy farm. It has to work in conjunction with the key village scheme for further development of cattle in the district. It also imparts education dairying to students of the Bihar Veterinary College. It started with 158 cows, seven Tharparkar bulls and 158 young stock bulls. The strength in 1965 (August) was 212 cows, 19 breeding bulls, 80 young male stock and 232 female young stock. Pedigree bulls produced at the farm are distributed to the breeders and farmers of the districts of Shahabad, Patna, Gaya and Saran. The farm on an average produced 277 bulls from 1961-62 to 1964-65. Yorkshire breed of pigs are also sold to pig breeders for piggery development.*

The maximum lactation range has gone up to 14,280 kilograms a month. After meeting the demand of calves the milk produced is supplied to the Patna Milk Supply Scheme, Patna at the rate of 63 paise per litre.

The table below shows the total production of milk during 1959-60 to 1964-65* :—

Year.	No. of cows.	Quantity. (in kilograms).
1959-60	192	1,56,675
1960-61	220	1,65,494
1961-62	214	1,71,705
1962-63	238	1,76,579
1963-64	212	1,71,336
1964-65	212	1,74,214

In order to supply sufficient milk to the people in Patna town, a milk supply scheme was sponsored in 1964 in Patna. Prior to that milk

*Manager, Government Cattle Farm, Patna.

was supplied through Patna Co-operative Milk Union started in 1953. The scheme supplies milk to the following:—

General public (card-holders only) ; Patna General Hospital ; Institution like Ayurvedic College, St. Xavier School, St. Joseph Convent and Patna Secretariat Canteen.

Milk is collected at the following centres and after processing at Patna it is supplied to the consumers*:—

Collecting centres.	Average collection in litres.
Maner	14,000
Bikram	1,500
Fatwa	1,500
Bakhtiarpur	1,000 to 3,000
Naubatpur	1,500 to 5,000
Government Cattle Farm, Phulwarisharif.	12,000 to 20,000

The capacity of the dairy per day is 10,000 litres but the average handling is about 3,000 litres only per day. During summer due to short supply of milk from different centres, the Government purchases milk from Gaya Dairy.

At present (1965) there are 41 booths and the card-holders purchase milk from their respective booths depositing one month's price in advance. The demand for milk has greatly increased and therefore the card-holders cannot get more than 2 litres of milk each.

The dairy also prepares *ghee* and butter, but the demand for butter is low because it is supplied from Barauni also. The demand for *ghee* increased, its average consumption being about 500 kilogram per month. *Ghee* is sold at the rate of Rs. 8.55 and butter at the rate of Rs. 7.48 per kilogram respectively.

Fisheries—An extensive bed of river Ganga in Patna and other places in the district offers one of the best fishing grounds. The spawn of *rahu, katla* and *hilsa* is also collected from the river Ganga. It is in great demand in other parts of Bihar and West Bengal. It is stocked in specially prepared nursery tanks. It develops to fry and fingerling stage within a fortnight and then it is ready for stocking in tanks.

*The Government purchases both cows and buffaloes milk at the rate of 66 paise and sells 80 paise per litre.

Fishing practically begins in October and the peak season is December, January and February, when a variety of fish could be seen in the fish market.

There are a large number of rivers, streams, ponds and low-lying fields in the district where water accumulates in the rainy season and they hold much potentiality for development of fishery.

The Fisheries Development Schemes of the district are managed by the District Fisheries Officer posted at Patna under the administrative control of the Director of Fisheries. The fisheries schemes in the subdivisions (Patna, Danapur, Barh and Bihar) are looked after by the Fisheries Inspector posted at respective subdivisional headquarters. Besides, there are five Fisheries Supervisors posted at the subdivisional headquarters.

The following are some of the schemes for the development of the fisheries in the district:—

Seed Collection and distribution.—Four species of quick growing major carps, *i.e., rohu, katla, naini* and *kalbose* have been selected for culture in tanks and ponds. These fishes breed only in rivers. The spawn are collected every year during the rains from rivers Ganga and Punpun and sent to the nursery tanks at subdivisional headquarters and reared. When they attain a size of ½" they are sold to the tank owners at the rate of Rs. 7 before August and Rs. 9 later per thousand fish fry for culture in their tanks.

Fisheries Storage and Marketing.—Facilities are given for the preservation of fish and their transport to deficit areas. One Fisheries Marketing Supervisor has been posted in Patna for this purpose.

Demonstration and Propaganda.—Each block has been provided with a set of fisheries charts, models, etc., to educate the public regarding the technique of pisciculture and supplied with cast net and drag net to supply the villagers on hire for exploitation of fisheries. Demonstrations of fish culture in paddy fields are also held, so that paddy fields could also be utilised for rearing fish. But tangible results are yet to be seen. Manuring in fish ponds gives better result. With a view to educate the tank owners for proper manuring in tanks one demonstration is conducted by the Fishery Department and manures are supplied free of cost. The fishermen are supplied yarns and twines for making nets. Boats and

other accessories for helping fish exploitation are also supplied through Fishermen's Co-operative Societies. At present (1965) there are 10 such societies in the district with 435 members and about 207 members have been supplied yarns for making nets. Till 1965, 85 boats were sold to fishermen in the district.

The table below shows the development of fisheries in the district from 1956-57 to 1964-65*:—

Year.	Spawn collected (in batties).	Fry distribution (in lakhs).	Management and exploitation of Government tanks (in acres).	Paddy-*cum*-Fish culture (in acres).	Manurial demonstration in tanks (No.).
1956-57	195	6,78,192	78	3	14
1957-58	248	7,43,691	91	4	21
1958-59	394	8,76,542	103.50	2	18
1959-60	496	9,45,789	193.50	5	21
1960-61	584	1,03,214	279.75	2	34
1961-62	672	14,04,000	372.50	4	14
1962-63	364	14,68,556	489	1	58
1963-64	400	13,95,888	467	1	39
1964-65	514	14,36,795	519	5	57

There are certain castes like *Mallah*, *Bind* and *Kewat* who traditionally follow the occupation of fish-catching. Owing to lack of capital and organisation, they hand over bulk of the catch to the middlemen, usually Muslims and Kurmis, who make much profit. There are about 50 substantial fish merchants in the district.

The fish trade of Patna, Fatwa and Mokameh has a great turnover and export large quantity of fish annually to Calcutta. Its transport and marketing are in the hands of private sector. The Eastern Railway

*SOURCE.—District Fisheries Office, Patna.

has provided two bogies known as "Fish Compartment" in Upper India Express (14 Down) from Patna to Howrah for carrying fish and spawn. About 30 to 40 *batties* of fish and spawn are sent daily to Howrah from Patna. The price of fish in the local markets of Patna, Mokameh and Fatwa varies from Rs. 3 to Rs. 5 per kilogram.

The total cultivable Government water area excluding river for fish culture in Patna district comes to about 22,172 acres. The average total production of fish in 1964-65 is reported to be 9,578 maunds from these water reservoirs*.

NATURAL CALAMITIES.

Famines—Of the notable famines which visited Eastern India in course of the last two centuries, one the district suffered from severely was that of 1770.

The failure of autumn rains of 1783 again caused temporary scarcity in Patna. The British Administration, after taking some measures for relief of the local shortage of grains, constructed the granary, "Golghar", at Bankipur for the perpetual prevention of famine. It was intended that grains should be poured in at the top of this granary and taken out through small doors at the bottom; but owing to the mistake of the builders, the doors were made to open inwards. It had never been filled in anticipation of scarcity†.

The next famine occurred in 1866. The East Indian Railway‡ had been extended in 1862 through the district and this improved the internal communication. Consequently though high prices prevailed, the distress was neither general nor severe. It began to be felt to a certain extent among the poorer classes by October, 1865 and it was most intense in the south near the Gaya district and a portion of the Bihar subdivision owing to the partial failure of paddy crop which was almost the sole cultivation in that part of the district. In June, 1866, schemes such as repair of roads and excavation of tanks were taken up in the most intensely affected areas, but less than 1,000 persons attended to the work. Gratuitous relief was also given at seven centres to indigent

*SOURCE.—Fishery Inspector, Patna.

†In 1954, the State Government made over the Golghar to the Central Government for storage of foodgrains as buffer-stock to meet the eventualities of food shortage and since then grains are being stored in it. However, it is understood, a proposal has been mooted to preserve this building as historical monument.

‡Now Eastern Railway.

persons and from the end of June, till the end of November, 1866, their number was only 2,147. The number of deaths reported by police as having occurred from starvation or from diseases induced by want of proper food was 907.* The high prices prevailing during this famine were due not so much to the failure of the local produce, as to the previous excessive export and the demand from the surrounding districts. Owing to the general high level of prices in Bengal, the import of rice was below the average of previous years, but large imports of other kinds of grains commenced from June and continued till the autumn harvest caused a fall in prices.

In 1874 the district suffered from acute scarcity. The flood in July, 1873 had seriously affected the prospects of the standing crops. In the Sadar subdivision, the country lying to the south and south-west of Bankipur was almost entirely submerged though in September, 1873, paucity of rain was keenly felt. The Barh subdivision, chiefly a *rabi* and *bhadai* country, suffered most by the floods; but the Bihar subdivision was not affected. However, due to very poor rainfall throughout the district, there was very scanty harvest of rice crop. Further, though the lower classes were hard-pressed due to rise in prices of foodgrains, there was nothing like a famine. Grain was poured in by private traders in very large quantity and relief works were opened in every part of the district. There was no demand for gratuitous relief.

The famine of 1897 was not so severe in this district as elsewhere in the division. It was caused due to deficiency of rainfall and also its uneven distribution throughout the agricultural season during the previous year. All available water from the Son canal was utilised; the only fears were entertained for the Islampur thana, but this soon passed away and the only cause of inconvenience to the people was high range of prices which from October, 1866 pressed hard on the large urban population and on those who lived on small fixed income. Practically no relief had to be offered except to starving wanderers and mendicants.

Patna escaped almost unscathed from the great famines of the 19th century. Only south-east corner of Bihar thana and south of Islampur thana were vulnerable to temporary scarcity. The reasons could be attributed to silting up of certain channels which had previously provided a means of irrigation in the locality.

The present conditions in Patna district are very different from those in the last century. Even if the local rainfall is scanty, the cultivators could obtain a store of water for their crops from the rivers flowing

Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 104.

from the south and from the canal system in the west. Large areas of the district are served by rail, river, canal and *pucca* road. Trucks and lorries penetrate deep in the countryside. Carts and pack-bullocks reach the remotest interior.

Famine of 1966-67— In 1967, the district was afflicted by famine* and except for the canal-irrigated areas under Bihar, Bikram and Naubatpur Anchals, the rest of the district was in its grip though Bakhtiarpur and Barh Anchals in Barh subdivision and Maner, Paliganj and Danapur Anchals in Danapur subdivision were declared as a scarcity† area. Out of 2,335 villages in the district, 1,658 were affected by famine and 335 were under scarcity. The corresponding area of affliction being 1,478 and 355.9 sq. miles respectively. A total number of 1,818,476 persons has been affected by famine while scarcity affected 483,918 persons.

The reason of this famine was failure of monsoon in the previous year. The total annual rainfall being only about 20" as against the normal of 45" and thus both *aghani* and *rabi* crops failed. In order to give relief to people, Government started Hard Manual and Light Manual Schemes to provide employment to landless labourers. The following table shows the extent of this relief:—

Name of subdivision.	Hard Manual Schemes taken up.
Barh	940
Biharsharif	1,629
Danapur	513
Patna Sadar	522
Patna City	53
Total	3,657

Seven spinning centres under the Bihar Khadi and Village Industries Scheme were taken up in the Bihar subdivision, each with 500 *Charkhas* to provide employment to middle classes. Gratuitous relief was given to 51,595 persons. In order to enable cultivators to grow crops, 10,950 *kutcha* wells were dug all over the district. Tube-wells were also sunk. 876 diesel pumping sets were distributed to the cultivators on 50 per cent

*682/C, dated 20th April, 1967, from Chief Secretary to Government, to all Commissioners.

†837/C, dated 25th May, 1967, from Relief Commissioner, to all Divisional Commissioners.

subsidy and 50 per cent loan bonds. 43 pumping sets were installed in the rivers, Ganga, Punpun and Mahane for irrigation. The Public Health Engineering Department provided 1,600 tube-wells to meet water-supply. The following amount has been spent out of public exchequer on relief:—

Year	Hard Manual Labour Schemes.	Light Manual Labour Schemes.
	Rs.	Rs.
1966-67	39,65,718	25,459
1967-68	54,99,984	31,000
On Gratuitous Relief—		
1966-67	1,59,086	..
1967-68	9,85,851	..

A sum of Rs. 8,43,900 was advanced as agriculturist loan and another sum of Rs. 1,34,80,768 as consumption loan which covered even the landless persons. Besides loans were given to cultivators in the shape of seeds and fertilizers. A sum of Rs. 1,85,41,132 was advanced as production loan and another sum of Rs. 29,712 as a short-term fertiliser loan. A sum of Rs. 6,83,085 was advanced for purchasing diesel pumping sets and another sum of Rs. 1,08,300 for tube-wells.

The failure of crops also led to scarcity of fodder and Government imported fodder from the Punjab and other places to feed the cattle population of the district.

Due to intensification of agricultural programme in the wake of this drought, it is expected that in future the rigour of drought would be moderated so that the agriculturists who form the majority of population might raise crops in spite of paucity of rains and thus escape the rigour of famine, if any.

Floods—In the north of the district floods are generally caused by the rivers Ganga and Son overflooding their banks. But such inundations rarely do any serious damage; rather they fertilise the soil by rich deposits of silt. In the south also, local floods, particularly of the river Punpun, are sometimes caused by the river's breach from banks owing to abnormal heavy rains in the hills and occasionally also by rivers leaving old course and appropriating the channel of *pynes*. These floods, however, are of very short duration and cause practically little distress. During the present century the most serious inundations have been those of 1901, 1913, 1923, 1936 and 1967.

The flood of September, 1901 was the result of a simultaneous rise in the rivers Son and Ganga, when the Son being unable to discharge its water into the Ganga, forced its way over its eastern bank and poured over the low-lying land towards Maner. But the Ganga inundated the country along its banks throughout the length of the district while at Digha, it rushed down the Patna-Gaya Canal and breached its western bank two miles from its mouth. 257 villages were flooded but the damage caused was comparatively slight except on the *diara* lands where over thousand houses were destroyed and the *bhadai* crops entirely ruined; but here also the loss was counterbalanced by the silt left by the receding waters which was of great value for the *rabi* crop. The flood subsided between 24 hours.

The flood of 1913 was caused by a heavy and continous rain between the 7th and 11th of August in Patna which was already saturated. During this very period Hazaribagh and Gaya districts also had 22" rainfall and all this water sought an exit to the river Ganga through Patna district. The result was heavy flooding of the Sadar, Barh and Bihar subdivisions. The consequences were most serious in Barh subdivision where 40 human beings and 547 cattle were drowned, 23,360 houses were completely destroyed and Bihar subdivision escaped with lesser damage.*

In August, 1923, a sudden rise of the Son which occurred when the Ganga was already in flood, submerged large part of Danapur subdivision and all the *diara* lands and seriously threatened a part of the New Capital area in Patna. On the 19th of August, the level of the Son at Dehri was 343.90 feet, *i.e.*, 1½ feet higher than the highest level hither to recorded. The level of the Ganga was already 1½ feet higher than it had ever been known before; and the result was that the bank of the Patna-Gaya Canal was breached and the western and northern portions of Danapur subdivision were flooded. There was a heavy lost of standing *bhadai* crops and a large number of houses were damaged or destroyed. Prompt relief measures, however, kept the loss in human life and cattle at the minimum. The embankments along the Bankipur-Digha Road also overtopped and breached in many places, with the result that villages between the river and the New Capital area were inundated; but the floods subsided before the capital could be damaged.†

In August, 1936, the town areas of Patna and the low-lying tracts south of it were heavily inundated, though the situation was short-lived. Heavy rain and the simultaneous high flood level of the river Ganga were responsible for this.

**Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 77.

†Later on protective bundhs were made along the Danapur-Patna Road to prevent flood waters entering the Capital area in flood future exigency.

In the first week of August, 1948, a flood occurred which was of minor duration than in the past. It repeated in the first week of September of the same year. There was heavy rainfall in the last week of August and the river Ganga began to rise from the 1st September. Extensive areas in Barh, Patna City and Danapur subdivisions were inundated and this necessitated the evacuation of a large number of human beings and cattle from the low-lying areas.

In 1960-61, the district suffered from floods which affected the *diara* areas of Danapur, Sadar and Barh subdivisions, submerging 42 square miles of land and affecting over 62,000 people. Crops standing on 26,620 acres of land were damaged, resulting in loss to the extent of Rs.13,77,300.

In the year 1961-62, floods re-visited the district and affected 1,171 villages and damaged *bhadai* and other crops on about 4,78,712 acres of land and also took a toll of human lives and cattle.

In September-October, 1967, Patna town, particularly the locality of Rajendra Nagar and Kankarbagh came under a heavy grip of floods. These two colonies remained under water for about two weeks and the inhabitants, by and large, had to be evacuated to places of safety. The Kadamkuan areas were also affected. There was no loss of human life, but many cattle were washed away and damage to properties, both public and private, was heavy. This flood was a result of simultaneous combination of the following: (*a*) Flood level of the river Ganga was steady ; (*b*) Excessive rain in the hills of Hazaribagh and Gaya caused overflow of the river Punpun which could not discharge its water into the swollen Ganga and found outlet through uncovered gaps in the protective embankments on its left side ; (*c*) Due to rise of the Son, there was some outflow from the Patna-Gaya Canal towards the east ; and (*d*) Throughout the previous night Patna* had incessant rain which submerged the low-lying areas. The stagnation of water in Rajendra Nagar and Kankarbagh colonies was due to the fact that the natural outlets instead of draining out water were themselves choked up. It might amuse the posterity to know that the Rajendra Nagar roads were under water, 3 to 7 feet in depth, and boats plied over them for over 10 days.

Other natural calamities—The earthquake of the 15th January, 1934 (*supra*) also affected some parts of Patna district. During 1956-57 a hail-storm damaged the *rabi* crops. Again in 1962, there was another severe hail-storm which affected a number of villages in Danapur subdivision.

In early December, 1961, the district faced a very serious cold wave for about a fortnight.

*There was torrential rain from 18th September to 20th September, 1967.

Drought—Since time immemorial, success of crops in the district, as elsewhere in the State, has been a gamble of the monsoon. If it is timely and distribution of rainfall even, the crops have good prospects. Particularly the failure of *hathia* rain is the major cause of failure of *aghani* crops. *Rabi* crops also become scanty because of lack of moisture in the soil.

Drainage—The northern part of Patna district, the area in between the right bank of the river Ganga, east of the Son and north of the Punpun is like a saucer. The average level of this area is generally lower than the highest flood marks on these rivers. Therefore, the question of drainage and flood in this area has been a perpetual problem and if there is simultaneous rise in the level of these rivers, there would be no drainage for this area and its flooding would be a natural corollary. Historical evidence and analysis of sands show that the river Son has oscillated west-ward to its present site from near the Hardinge Park, Patna in the last few centuries and in this process has left deep depressions in its old course which are also liable to floods. The general slope of Patna town, south of the river Ganga, is towards south and it becomes almost dead across the railway line in Kankarbagh colony, which fringes on the northern bank of the river Punpun. In the event of saturation of Mokameh tal, there would be no outlet for the water of the saucer area. If excessive rain coincides with the general rise of the Ganga, Punpun and Son, this area will be extremely vulnerable to floods. This has been a problem for Patna since time immemorial and a permanent solution for this has still to be found.

APPENDIX I*.

Medium Irrigation Schemes in Patna district.

Name of Scheme.	Nature of Scheme.	Cost in rupees.	Area expected to be benefited in acres.
1. Sahebnagar Medium Irrigation Scheme, P. S. Punpun.	Construction of sluice gate and repair of bundh.	31,872	1,000
2. Adla Korawa i Scheme, P.S. Naubatpur.	Construction of weir.	69,200	2,500
3. Karanpur Scheme, P. S. Paliganj	Ditto ..	11,708	706
4. Bhagwanpur Scheme, P. S. Giriak	Ditto ..	27,000	800
5. Muraora Irrigation Scheme, P. S. Bihar.	Ditto ..	25,000	800
6. Nagri Ahar Irrigation Scheme, P. S. Rajgir.	Ditto ..	30,055	1,000
7. Jaitiya Scheme, P. S. Islampur ..	Ditto ..	85,958	3,000
8. Mahmoda Scheme, P. S. Islampur	Ditto ..	25,097	1,000
9. Mai Scheme, P. S. Ekangarsarai..	Ditto ..	1,17,382	4,000
10. Akauna Scheme, P. S. Punpun	Repair of *Ahars* fixing of pipe and construction of sluice gate.	55,104	2,000
11. Sukhastia Scheme, P. S. Masaurhi	Repair of *Ahars* and construction of weir.	32,569	1,000
12. Kistipur Scheme, P. S. Masaurhi	Construction of sluice gate and repair of bundh.	59,339	1,050
13. Mohanpur Scheme, P. S. Punpun	Ditto ..	31,029	1,000
14. Tetari Scheme, P. S. Masaurhi ..	Construction of weir, fixing of pipes and others.	43,358	900
15. Phulwari Scheme, P. S. Phulwari.	Desilting of tank ..	20,000	2,000
16. Goai Scheme, P. S. Danapur ..	Construction of weir	55,700	2,000

*SOURCE—Executive Engineer, Unified Minor Irrigation Department, Patna.

APPENDIX I—*contd.*

Name of Scheme.	Nature of Scheme.	Cost in rupees.	Area expected to be benefited in acres.
17. Koilawan Scheme, P. S. Danapur	Construction of weir and marginal embankment.	87,667	4,000
18. Naruddinpur M. D. Scheme ..	Construction of weir and marginal embankment.	85,048	2,500
19. Muzaffarpur M. I. Scheme, P. S. Biharsharif.	Construction of weir and repair of bundh.	90,079	4,100
20. Ajnaura M. I. Scheme ..	Ditto ..	36,741	1,647
21. Att M. I. Scheme, P. S. Silao ..	Ditto ..	1,94,990	800
22. Uthertho M. I. Scheme, P. S. Asthawan.	Ditto ..	1,70,590	2,000
23. Bara M. I. Scheme, P. S. Silao	Construction of weir, culverts and repair of bundh.	97,650	4,000
24. Paparnausa M. I. Scheme, P. S. Bihar.	Desilting of *pyne* and repair of bundh.	58,750	2,900
25. Daraura M. I. Scheme, P. S. Bihar.	Repair of *ahars* and bundh.	38,761	1,167
26. Maira M. I. Scheme, P. S. Giriak.	Construction of weir and repair of bundh.	94,506	5,000
27. Andi M. I. Scheme, P. S. Asthawan.	Repair of embankment.	69,555	1,345
28. Chackobigha M. I. Scheme, P. S. Asthawan.	Ditto ..	11,593	795
29. Barhog M. I. Scheme, P. S. Asthawan.	Ditto ..	44,365	876
30. Jaor M. I. Scheme, P. S. Silao	Repair of *ahars* and desilting of *pyne* and sluice culvert.	49,773	1,453
31. Pachetau M. I. Scheme, P. S. Asthawan.	Repair of bundh and sluice gate.	46,885	643
32. Hunainpur M. I. Scheme, P. S. Biharsharif.	Ditto ..	87,212	2,500
33. Punha M. I. Scheme P. S. Biharsharif.	Repair of *ahar* and sluice gate.	60,353	2,000

APPENDIX I– *contd.*

Name of Scheme.	Nature of Scheme.	Cost in rupees.	Area expected to be benefited in acres.
34. Ora M. I. Scheme, P. S. Biharsharif.	*Pucca* weir and repair of *ahars* and *pynes*.	32,620	1,000
35. Sonsa M. I. Scheme, P. S. Biharsharif.	Ditto ..	17,541	280
36. Basak Sundi M. I. Scheme, P. S. Biharsharif.	*Pucca* weir and sluice gate.	36,901	700
37. Jaswant Bigha M. I. Scheme, P. S. Chandi.	Ditto	99,985	3,400
38. Kachhiwan M. I. Scheme, P. S. Chandi.	Ditto ..	70,881	4,200
39. Pukhanpur M. I. Scheme, P. S. Hilsa.	Ditto ..	79,900	2,500
40. Kewali M. I. Scheme, P. S. Islampur.	Sluice, culvert and pynes.	14,671	700
41. Kewali M. I. Scheme, P. S. Chandi	Construction of weir and repair of bundh.	49,988	560
42. Baijal Ahar M. I. Scheme, P. S. Hilsa.	Ditto	41,044	1,162
43. Asta M. I. Scheme, P. S. Chandi	Ditto ..	99,999	1,100
44. Gorainpur M. I. Scheme, P. S. Chandi.	Ditto ..	34,049	169
45. Bardiha M. I. Scheme, P. S. Chandi	Ditto ..	17,707	584
46. Bhatehar M. I. Scheme, P. S. Chandi.	Ditto	49,540	592
47. Chandeanpura M. I. Scheme, P. S. Islampur.	Ditto ..	22,560	294

CHAPTER V.

INDUSTRIES.

PATNA IN THE INDUSTRIAL ECONOMY OF BIHAR.

Except sands of the river Son and stone chips of Rajgir hills, the district has practically no other minerals. There is no major power-generating scheme. The Mokameh-Barauni industrial area has just started developing. However, the products of some factories (*infra*) are consumed locally and also exported to other parts of India and abroad. Patna has been famous during the past few centuries for excellence of its handicrafts which have commanded respect in foreign markets on account of their finish, generally attributable to master craftsmen who have exhibited their skill from generation to generation.

PRIMITIVE INDUSTRIES.

These industries are usually based upon individual skill, labour and capital of a family which also generally looks to the marketing side of its products.

Since time immemorial, potters, carpenters, blacksmiths, coppersmiths and goldsmiths have been carrying on their traditional occupations both in rural as well as urban areas, to earn their living. Under the impact of modern economy, these classes are fast disintegrating; but geographical *inertia* still provides them a shield against total extinction.

Potters in the rural areas engage themselves in the manufacture of earthen wares, *Khapara* (tiles) and toys of clay, which are consumed locally. They also manufacture utensils, which are, however, now being substituted gradually by aluminium wares. Those living in urban areas concentrate on manufacture of *Khapara* for roofing of numerous small houses; some of them specialise in manufacture of pitchers and *Surahis* (jugs). The potters of Biharsharif are famous for the manufacture of these wares which are in demand in South Bihar on account of their finish and durability. Some of them are noted artists and make statues of gods and goddesses, particularly of *Durga* and *Saraswati*, to celebrate the festivals concerned, both in rural and urban areas. Patna urban areas often celebrate these festivals on large scale.

The carpenters manufacture *Choukies*, *Charpaies*, wooden chairs, cart-wheels and oil-press to meet the demands of the rural areas. They also manufacture wooden parts of primitive agricultural ploughs and other implements for cultivators. In urban areas, particularly in Patna and Danapur, timber merchants usually operate saw mills and often engage skilled carpenters to manufacture high class furniture. Some of

them carry on upholstery business as well together with furniture making. The *Somwari mela* held at Patna in the month of *Shravan* witnesses good assemblage of furniture made by carpenters of Patna, Danapur and even other places in the interior.

Blacksmiths in the rural areas manufacture ploughshares and rough agricultural implements. They also sharpen these appliances. Some of them also manufacture protective caps for cart-wheels. The skilled ones among them manufacture iron-safes and almirahs. Sultanganj Mohalla of Patna is noted for this type of industry.

Coppersmiths manufacture copper and brass utensils for the well-to-do people. One important centre for this manufacture is at village Pareo in Bihta thana. Thatheri Bazar opposite Patna Science College specialises in manufacture of brass utensils and the products are consumed locally.

Goldsmiths are found both in rural and urban areas and they manufacture ornaments to meet local demands. The Gold Control Order, 1964 caused loss of employment to them as under the law they could manufacture ornaments of 14 carat only, which did not satisfy the demands of the people. However, with the lifting of the Gold Control Order in 1966, their business is now reviving, though the present (1967) economic recession has depleted the resources of the people to go in for gold ornaments. But silver ornaments are becoming popular in rural areas and are being patronised even by the well-to-do people in towns. They are also in demand in foreign markets. Some of the goldsmiths are also employed as master craftsmen in the shops of leading jewellers of Patna.

Medieval Industries.

The establishment of the first British factory at Patna under Robert Hughes and John Parker in 1620 for the purchase of cheap, excellent local calico and working the raw silk of Bengal into suitable skeins, was an important phase in 'England's Quest of Eastern Trade' and synchronised with setting up of English factories in other parts of India, Patna occupying an important position among them.

Cotton—Patna had a flourishing trade in cotton and silk goods. Different varieties of calicos, both fine and coarse, were available in the neighbourhood of Patna. In the neighbourhood of Patna, every village and town was a centre of cloth production. Very fine cotton fabrics, both white and coloured, were produced both for internal use and export. In the times of Emperor Shah Jahan cotton was grown in the area

between Naubatpur and Patna. Cotton manufactures flourished in the time of Manucci (1653—1708). As he observes, 'fine white cloth' was manufactured at Patna and was 'very plentiful' in the province of Bihar.*

Silk.—Patna was an important centre of silk trade and early in the 17th century, it produced annually 1,000 to 2,000 maunds of raw silk. Baikunthpur, about 20 miles east of Patna, was an important silk manufacturing centre. These were generally purchased for Persia by Moghal traders and were considered by English factors (1620-21) as likely to have good trade prospects in England.†

Weaving—Weaving was formerly a great industry of the district, but was declining during twenties of the 19th century owing to the competition of comparatively cheap machine-made piece-goods. Cotton weaving was, however, carried on to a small extent in nearly every village, and on a larger scale in the city of Patna and in the towns of Bihar and Danapur. The chief article manufactured was coarse cotton cloth called *motia* or *gazi*, which was chiefly used by the poorer classes in the cold weather. Towels, bed-sheets, table cloths and napkins of a superior kind were manufactured at Danapur; at Bihar good muslin was produced; and *newar* was made in Patna City.

Silk weaving was then almost confined to the Bihar subdivision. The weavers produced *tusser* silk fabrics, which had a local market and were also exported to Calcutta; but they mostly turned out cotton cloth, called *bafta*, composed of a mixture of cotton and silk. In Fatwa thana there were till comparatively recent times over 1,000 looms engaged in cotton and silk weaving, but the industry had declined and the number of weavers had largely dwindled; the only place where silk was woven in some quantity was Raipura (Fatwa). Blanket weaving was carried on to a limited extent by *gararis*, especially in the Masaurhi thana.

Hand Industries—Carpets, brocades, embroidery, pottery, brass-work, toys, fireworks, lac ornaments, gold and silver wire and leaf, glass-ware, harness, boots and shoes, cabinets and bird-cages were made in Patna City; carpets in Sultanganj, Pirbahor and Chauk; and embroidery and brocade work

Bihar Through the Ages, 1958, p. 565.

†*Ibid*, pp. 565-566.

in the Chauk and Khaje Kalan thanas. Durable furniture and cabinets were made at Danapur. The manufactures of the Barh subdivision consisted of jessamine (*chameli*) oil, coarse cloth and brass and bell-metal utensils, and those of the Bihar subdivision were soap, silk fabrics, *naichas* (tubes) for *hookahs*, muslin, cotton cloth and brass and iron ware. With the exception of the linen, furniture and cabinet-ware of Danapur, few of the local products were exported.

Paper—Rajgir was a centre of paper manufacture. Near that city there were quarries of stone resembling marble from which ornaments were made.

Pottery.—The Venetian traveller, Manucci found Patna to be a centre for the manufacture of bottles and fine earthen pottery, including 'cups of clay finer than glass, lighter than paper and highly scented'. The earthenware manufactures in general emitted 'a pleasant odour' and were 'so fine' that they were not 'thicker than paper'. Such articles were used not only by nobles, but also sent to the courts as 'a rarity' and 'carried all over the world' as curious*.

Glassware.—Patna City was almost the only place where glass was made. A large number of bottles for holding scent, lamps and bangles were made out of Son sand mixed with soda(*khari*). The glass produced was usually green and impure, but some pure white glass vessels were also made from broken railway lamp glass. Vases of European design in coloured glass were also manufactured, the workmen colouring the glass with sulphate or copper, indigo blue and other ingredients, while blue glass was made by adding oxide of tin. Lodi Katra in Patna City was the centre of the industry.

Cabinet ware.—Patna and Danapur were noted for their skilled carpenters. A large quantity of European furniture and other cabinet work of good quality was made at Danapur and Patna for export to other places. Dog-carts and *palkis* were also made in the same towns.

Embroidery.—Gold and silver embroidery and brocade work were carried on in the Chauk and Khaje Kalan thanas in Patna City and also to a limited extent in Bihar town. The embroidery, which was known as *kamdani* and *zardozi*, was chiefly applied to caps and to the trappings of horses and elephants. The gold and silver wire and leaf used were made locally, but most of the gold thread came from Varanasi and other places in the Utter Pradesh.

Stone carving.—Stone cutting was carried on in Marufganj in Patna City. The stone used was chiefly sand-stone (locally known as Mirzapur stone), which was brought by river from Mirzapur.

Bihar Through the Ages, 1958, pp. 566-567.

Gold and silver work.—Patna formed one of the principal centres of the gold and silversmith's art in this province. Gold and silver ornaments were principally made in the city of Patna, but there were also gold and silversmiths in the mufassil towns and every large village. Gold ornaments formed the most important item of *dowry* and therefore they were in great demand*.

Opium.—The manufacture of opium was a special industry of Bihar, which was the greatest producer of the drug in the world. Bihar opium was very much prized in the Far Eastern markets, particularly in China. From 1761 onwards the industry was a Government monopoly which was carried on, as Holt Mackenzie observed in 1832, with a 'view to revenue, not trade'. The East India Company had its Bihar Agency with headquarters at Patna and a number of subordinate factories, which excelled all in other parts of the country. The total supply of opium from Bihar during the year 1908-09, exceeded 8,000 maunds. During the next quarter century the supply increased still further, thus swelling the Company's revenue. But as in the case of other primary producers in Bihar, the position of the poor poppy-growers who furnished poppy juice to the Company's factories was far from eviable**. The opium industry retained its sound position during 1833--1858 in spite of occasional disturbances caused by the Anglo-Chinese Wars†. But in 1907 an agreement was signed with China whereby the British Government undertook not to export opium to that country from India‡. The manufacture of opium, for which Patna had been famous for centuries, was abandoned in 1911 due to the loss of the Chinese market to the British.§

Saltpetre.—Bihar was the leading producer of saltpetre in the second half of the 17th century and Patna was a thriving centre of its trade. Apart from Patna district, saltpetre occurred in Tirhut, Saran, Champaran and Gaya and Patna commanded this trading area on account of its central location. This material was in great demand in Europe at that time as an ingredient of gun powder for use in armaments. Earlier it was used as ballast in ships. There was home market also of saltpetre in 17th and 18th centuries, as refrigerant for cooling drinking water and soft drinks, fireworks and also for manufacturing gun powder and other explosives. English, French, Dutch and Portuguese established factories here for trading in saltpetre which was of the best quality and in 1650 cost only Re. 1 a maund at Patna and on its way to Europe at Hugli port Rs. 1-12-0 including customs

Patna District Gazetteer, (1924), pp. 124–127.
**Bihar Th ough the Ages*, (1958), p. 771.
†*Ibid*, p. 773.
‡*Ibid*, p. 775.
§*Patna District Gazetteer*, (1924), p. 122.

and freight charges*. This industry became extinct by about the middle of the 19th century due to loss of foreign market which found alternative source of raw material elsewhere. Thereafter *Nonias* continued to manufacture salt out of it to feed cattle. But in the early part of the 20th century due to cheaper rates of ordinary salt, trade in saltpetre disappeared altogether.

Gold.—There were no mines at work in the district. Formerly only a small goldmine was worked at Kalianpur, three miles from Rajgir, but the work done was merely of a prospecting nature, a few tons of quartz being taken out of different pits and tested, and there were no real mining operations resulting in a definite output. The mine was abandoned, after a very short existence, in 1892†.

Decline of Medieval Industries.—As we have observed above the decline of old-time industries began towards the last quarter of the 18th century and by about the middle of 19th century, industries, particularly handicrafts, cotton, silk and weaving were almost liquidated due to loss of market. The feudal aristocracy had by that time been completely shorn of power and prosperity under the British rule and the industries which looked to them for patronage, were left helpless. As the country was under the foreign rule, no foreign market could be found for the local products. Further, due to discrimination in respect of tolls and other fiscal matters against the local industries at the hands of the British, the home-made goods could not sell in competition even in local markets. Besides, cheap machine-made goods appeared as a substitute in market and began to circulate even in the remotest interior and thus the local craftsman finding no avenue for their goods, stopped production and took to other gainful employments.

Cottage Industries—Past and Present in Patna City.

Patna City was seat of Government for a long time, specially during the rule of later Mughals and naturally it was inhabited by big and powerful nobles with their retinues. Their patronage drew a large number of artisans of different trades to the city to meet the requirements of the nobility. This led to the establishment of multifarious cottage industries. But due to the dwindling fortunes of the nobility after the stronghold by the British, in mid nineteenth century these industries began to decline and were almost ruined by the turn of the century in unequal competition with the imported cheaper

Bihar Through the Ages, (1958), pp. 564-565.

†*Patna District Gazetteer*, (1924), pp. 122-123.

British goods. The abolition of the Zamindari system by 1950 dealt the final blow to the artistic industries which had lingered somehow due to geographical *inertia* and they have now disappeared altogether.

We may make a survey of these industries of Patna City.—

(1) *Lapidarists (Gem-cutters).*—As the nobles were fond of adorning themselves and members of their families with precious gems a large number of persons were engaged in gem-cutting industry. Some 150 years ago there were 50 to 60 families engaged in this work. They were concentrated mostly in Mohallas Machharhatta and Jhawganj of Patna City. They were so advanced in their work of carving beautiful gems that their work received recognition not only in Patna but also distant places. In the heyday of the nobility they were well-to-do people and held in high esteem in society. But now these families have been reduced to penury due to the disappearance of the nobility. In 1966 there were only 5 to 6 families reminiscent of the old lapidarists. But they are no longer gem-cutters, but engaged in ordinary stone-cutting which is not a paying proposition. These families have to eke out their living by taking to other jobs in addition to stone-cutting.

(2) *Zarduzi (embroidery of weaving apparel with metallic threads).*—Previously ladies of the families of the nobility, high officials and big businessmen used to have their clothes adorned with gold and silver threads to maintain social distinction. This art was so much in vogue in those days that about 500 families were engaged in the work. These workers were mostly concentrated in Mohallas Khaj-e-Kalan, Kashmiri Kothi, Gurhatta, Noon-Ka-Chauraha, Fasahat-Ka-Maidan and Mughalpura. They were so skilled in their art that they could bring out beautiful flowers, animals and scenery in the clothes embroidered by them. But with the disappearance of the nobility, modernisation of the costumes of the ladies of well-to-do families and cheap and beautiful artificial silk and other modern clothes, this work is also rapidly dying out since the middle of the present century. However, there are about 50 families still engaged in this work though they may not earn more than marginal wages. Their work has not yet deteriorated and they still produce very fine embroidery. But due to the reduced purchasing power of the customers imitation metallic threads are now in common use in place of gold threads. Generally these works are patronised by the Marwaris and the Panjabis, who are financially better off than

the local people. Moreover, the Marwaris and the Panjabis use these products for trade as well. The *Zarduziwalas* manufacture *sehra* (metallic thread garlands), *badla*, *salma sitara* and *chimki* of gold, silver and other lustrous base metals. The garlands manufactured by them are so artistic that one may sometime fetch Rs. 50 and above.

(3) *Manufacture of Tabaq* (i.e., *gold and silver leaves*).—Formerly every eatable and medicines used by the nobility, big officials and big businessmen were generally covered with gold or silver leaves not only to enhance the beauty and palatability of these articles, but also to serve as tonic. Occasionally it is even now used in banquets. These leaves were beaten so thin as to become semi-transparent and several thousands placed one upon another could reach only an inch in thickness. In olden days a gold beater was found in nearly every lane of the City. But due to the change in the socio-economic pattern and use of synthetic dyes, perfumes and flavouring materials in the manufacture of sweets these leaves are no longer popular except with some *panwalas* and sweet vendors. This decline has been rapid since the early fifties of this century. In 1966 only two families in Lodikatra, two in Kaghaiyatola, two in Gorhatta and two in Chowk Shikarpur were engaged in manufacturing silver leaves. Gold leaves are not being manufactured these days. Raw materials for this work are generally imported from Delhi. The leaves manufactured are in demand not only in Patna but also throughout the State of Bihar and even in Varanasi (Uttar Pradesh).

(4) *Panni, i.e., Metallic Foils.*—This is manufactured from base metals. In popular festivals such as the *Durga Puja* and the Muharram rivalry is usually seen on the part of the organisers to outdo one another in show and decorations. Every attempt was made till recent times to bring out *tazias* in imposing form. Particularly this was the case with *tazias* manufactured under the patronage of Nawabs and Rajas. These *tazias* used *pannis* in profuse quantity and were made as show worthy as possible with their aid. This gave a great fillip to the manufacture of *panni* and the *panniwalas* made a decent living. Some 800 persons in about 50 shops in Mohalla Machharhatta Gali of Patna City were engaged in this trade. The articles produced by them were so beautiful that they received high praise even in the exhibition of Ramgarh Congress Session in 1939. But this industry has been facing serious competition from Japan. The Japanese

pannis are much cheaper than those manufactured locally and also not inferior in quality. So the industry has been lagging for about two decades and now there is only one shop in Mohalla Kath-Ka-Pul of Patna City which manufactures it. The raw materials are now obtained from Calcutta.

(5) *Jhar and Fanus Manufacture.*—During the olden times, rich men of taste used to decorate their houses with *jhar* and *fanus*. These were articles of exquisite beauty adorning lights used in the palatial houses of these people and also a symbol of aristocracy. These beautiful products of art were manufactured with hand. The glass used in their manufacture was locally made in locally manufactured crucibles. The glass blowing was done manually. The manufactures of these articles were concentrated in Mohallas Machharhatta and Mirkulaba-Ka-Bagh. But with the advent of electricity and manipulation in light-effect *jhar* and *fanus* are no longer manufactured and this industry has died out.

(6) *Atishbazi, i.e., Fireworks.*—During the Mughal and the British periods it was customary to display fireworks on occasion of festivities, such as national festivals, marriages, etc. On these occasions it was the ambition of everyone taking active part in the celebrations to excel others in the display of fireworks, so much so that it was not uncommon for Nawabs and Zamindars to sell some of their landed property and utilise the proceeds towards fireworks. Thus a large number of persons called *atishbaz* came to be engaged in the manufacture of fireworks of beautiful effect on being fired. The display of these fireworks usually attracted large crowds of spectators. In Patna City the *atishbaz* community was concentrated in Mohallas Guzri, Khaje-Kalan and Hajiganj. They got and still get their raw materials from Varanasi, Calcutta and Madras. But with the thinning of the purses of Nawabs and Zamindars displays of fireworks are getting simpler everyday. The *atishbaz* community is now mostly engaged in manufacturing small items for *Diwali* and *Shab-e-Barat* and to a very small extent for marriage occasions. Thus their number is dwindling fast.

(7) *Lac Bangle-making.*—Some 60 years ago bangles made of lac were in general vogue amongst the women folk of the country. This industry engaged some 70 to 75 families concentrated in Mohalla Begumpur. These days lac bangles are out of fashion, though used by bride on nuptial occasions. This industry is now almost non-existent. There was another

industry related to bangle making. It was printing on imported *churis* with silver or gold leaves. These printed *churis* were very beautiful and attractive. 70 to 80 families in Mohallas Pachhim Darwaza, Lodikatra and Hajiganj were engaged in this work. But this industry also has disappeared altogether.

(8) *Tikuli Manufacture.*—Till about third decade of the present century the womenfolk of every class used *tikuli* on their forehead. These *tikulis* were of various materials and of multifarious designs. They varied in size from 2″ to 1/8″ in diametre. The *tikuli* manufacturer used to have good business. They were concentrated in Mohallas Gorhatta, Noon Ka Chowraha and Machharhatta. But now a days *tikuli* has gone out of fashion and few ladies in town think of using it. The local *tikuli* manufacture has totally disappeared and demands, if any, are met by importing modern plastic designs.

(9) *Printing on Wearing Apparels with Gold and Silver leaves.*—During the days of aristocracy when *zarduzi* and the like industries flourished, cloth printing was also in vogue to meet the taste of people not so well off as the aristocrats. It was a flourishing industry in those times. There were some 50 shops concentrated in Mohallas Chowk, Sadargali, Kasera Toli, and Pachhim Darwaza. Those engaged in this trade were very skilled artists in their work and produced very fine pieces of attractive apparels. Such printed cloths are now getting out of fashion and are being replaced by mill printed cloths of plastic materials. But they are in demand during the marriage season when old customs prevail over modern innovations. There are now not more than 10 families which are engaged in this trade.

(10) *Naicha.*—*Naichas* were used for smoking tobacco through hubble-bubble. These *naichas* were generally of two kinds—one made of reeds (*nurkut*) covered with cloth and decorated with metallic or silken threads. The other kind of *naicha* (*fatehpaich*) was pipes made of twisted iron wire covered with cloth and artistically decorated with metallic threads and shining silver wire. These were in great demand not only amongst the native gentries but also were used by easeloving and fastidious Europeans who tried to assert their superiority over the people by imitating the Nawabs. The *fatehpaichs* were also used by India-returned Europeans in Great Britain as well. In Patna City the manufacture of these articles

was carried on in some 15 shops in Mohalla Gorhatta. But fashions have changed, modernism has ousted not only these *naichas* and *fatehpaichs* but also has caused a reduction in the quantity of tobacco indigenously manufactured for smoking in hubble-bubbles. The use of cigarettes and cigars has replaced the hubble-bubble and *naicha* manufacture has practically ceased. There is now only one person who carries on work of repair to the old *naichas* and *fatehpaichs*.

(11) *Brass and Copper Utensils.*—Copper utensils are used for *Puja*. Brass and copper utensils are also used for culinary purposes since time immemorial. Previously some 400 families were engaged in this trade and the din raised by the stroke of their hammer used to be nerve-racking. The utensils manufactured were plain as well as artistic with beautiful designs drawn on them, specially these designs were drawn on tumblers, spittoons, *silafchis*, *sanis*, *huqqas*, etc. Gradually more polished Moradabadi wares began ousting the local manufactures. Further, the introduction of cheap aluminium wares has greatly reduced the consumption of brass and copper utensils. The Mohalla in which these wares were manufactured is called Kaseratoli. This industry has now fallen on bad days and only about 50 families are engaged in this. Their wares are mostly in demand during marriage and *tilak* seasons and also during the *Diwali* festival when every Hindu family is religiously required to purchase one new brass or copper utensil. The raw materials for this work are usually obtained from Mirzapur and Varanasi.

(12) *Mour* (*Bridegrooms, Head Dress*).—The head dress (*Mour*) is of a peculiar design constructed of metallic wires and threads in exquisite and attractive designs. The fashion of this head dress is of recent origin. The artisans also manufacture ornaments for the idols of Durga. They are mainly concentrated in Mohalla Machharhatta Gali. Some 20 shops employing about 75 persons make these articles. This trade is on the increase. The raw materials are obtained locally and also from Surat and Delhi.

(13) *Metal Boxes* (*Trunks*) *and Metal Racks.*—These are usually manufactured out of tinned sheets of varying thickness. These boxes are much in demand these days. This trade has been in existence in Patna City for over 50 years. The tinned sheets are obtained through the Industries Department of Government and the paints, hinges, locks, etc., locally. This industry is scattered throughout the City area. Some 400 persons are employed in this work.

(14) *Iron Safe and Iron Almirah of Fire-proof and Non-fire-proof types.*—These are manufactured in Mohalla Sultanganj of the Patna City area. These articles were previously imported from Calcutta. Messrs Chiraghuddin and Sons was the first firm to introduce the manufacture of these articles and continued to be the sole local manufacturer for a long time. During the last 20 years a number of other manufacturers of these articles have come up who engage local artisans trained in this work. In 1966 there were some eight firms manufacturing these articles. All of them are concentrated in Sultanganj Mohalla. The manufacturers use only ordinary hand tools in their work and this industry might well be classed amongst cottage industries. The products can be compared favourably with those manufactured in other places in India.

(15) *Kathwana (i.e. Wood Works).*—Some 20 families are engaged in making "*sindhura*" for keeping vermilion. They also make wooden toys. They are concentrated in Chhoti Bazar. But they are now facing a keen competition from plastic *sindhuras* and toys which are produced on mass scale and are overflooding the market.

(16) *Earthen Toys and Earthen Utensils.*—Only four families in Machharhatta Mohalla manufacture these articles. They also manufacture crucibles for melting glass and metals.

(17) *Goldsmithy.*—This work was previously carried on in Mohalla Sonartoli. The artisans were so skilful that their work was considered to the best of its kind in India. But the Gold Control Order* has killed the industry and reduced the goldsmiths to penury.

Some new and modern cottage industries have sprung up in Patna City. They are—

(1) *Incandescent Kerosene Lamps (misnamed petromax lamps).*—There is one shop in Mohalla Guzri which manufactures these lamps. The body is manufactured out of mobil oil tins. Tubes, valves and other parts are obtained from outside Patna. Each such lamp was priced at Rs. 65 in 1967. These lamps are exported to Calcutta also. But the demand is dwindling due to the introduction of mobile electric generators and mercury vapour lamps which can be arranged very artistically for show during marriages and festivals.

*Withdrawn in 1966.

(2) *Chimneys for Kerosene Burning Incandescent Lamps.*—In the manufacture of such chimneys the chief raw materials used are tin sheets obtained locally and also mica plates from Koderma or in the alternative glass slips obtained locally from cuttings of glass used in photo framer's shop. Near about 1910 some 15 families were engaged in this work. But now their number is reduced to three who live in Mohalla Guzri and Khaj-e-Kalan.

Besides the above, the manufactures of soap, biscuits, bread, bunbun (lemon juice) and *biri* are also carried on extensively in the city area.

Modern Industries.

In early twenties of the present century among the industrial undertakings in the district the following were important : the Government Drawing Office and Press at Gulzarbagh, the workshops of the Bihar School of Engineering at Patna, of the East Indian Railway* at Khagaul, of the Bengal and North-Western Railway** at Mokameh and of the India General and Rivers Steam Navigation Company at Digha†. There were also the following factories‡: Shri Bihariji Oil and Flour Mills, Patna City; Aryan Oil and Flour Mills and Foundry, Danapur; Vishwakarma Oil and Flour Mills and Foundry, Digha; Patna Oil Mill, Begumpur; Mokameh Oil Mill, Mokameh; Patna Iron Foundry, Begumpur; Bankipur Iron Works, Mithapur and Patna Ice Factory, Gulzarbagh. Besides, there were four Printing Presses also at Bankipur. In the Vishwakarma and Aryan Mills there were machineries for small and medium sized castings; the work done was ordinarily in connection with the maintenance of the mills, but orders from other establishments were also undertaken. Of foundries proper there were the Patna Iron Foundry and the Bankipur Iron Works. Both did general foundry business, but specialised in making *kolhu* for sugarcane crushing. The Patna Iron Foundry also specialised in making cast iron railings.

Registered Factories.

In 1961 there were 630 factories in Patna district§. Of these, as many as 475 were located in towns and 155 in rural areas. On average these provided employment to 10,825 workers daily in 1960. In 1961 Patna had 13,786 industrial establishments—

*Now Eastern Railway.
**Now North-Eastern Railway.
†*Patna District Gazetter* (1924), p. 122.
‡The workshop of the Bengal and North-Western Railway at Mokameh and that of the India General and Rivers Steam Navigation Co. at Digha do not exist now, the former due to the shifting of entire moter gauge establishment to Garhara (Barauni) and the latter because of major decline in the water-borne trade on the river Ganga.
§*District Census Handbook*, Patna, 1966, pp. iii-iv.

7,812 in rural areas and 5,974 in urban areas. The Patna Municipal Corporation area alone had 3,548 units. The household industries in the district gave employment to 60,655 persons*.

Source and Consumption of Power.—The district receives its power supply from the Damodar Valley Corporation, the Barauni Thermal Power Station and the Power House of the Patna Electric Supply Co., Ltd.

All the ten towns of the Patna district are supplied electricity now. In rural areas, however, the pace of electrification has been comparatively slower. Out of 2,395 inhabited villages in the district, 494 villages were electrified up to March, 1961**.

The Patna Electric Supply Company with headquarters at Patna supplies power to the consumers in Patna urban areas and Danapur. On 31st March 1966 it had a total of 32,093 consumers classified as follows:—

Domestic 18,203; Commercial 12,119; Industrial 1,705; Irrigation 8; and others 58. The number of buildings electrified in its area up to 31st March 1966 was about 25,000.

The following table shows average monthly units consumed by its subscribers of different categories as on 31st March 1966 and the average price of each †:—

Category.		Units.	Value (in Rs.).
(a) Domestic	..	8,24,537	2,96,391.16
(b) Commercial	..	14,00,672	3,51,260.92
(c) Industrial	..	16,31,005	2,29,806.92
(d) Public lighting	..	60,734	25,396.32
(e) Irrigation	..	14,618	1,756.96
(f) Others	..	6,65,671	1,00,538.00
Total	..	45,97,237	10,05,150.28

The district had 53,850 consumers of Bihar State Electricity Board in March 1967, 41,778 being of domestic category. The table below

* *District Census Handbook*, Patna, 1966, p. iv.
***Ibid.*
†SOURCE.—Patna Electric Supply Co., Ltd., as per their communication no. 3277, dated the 27th May, 1967.

shows the average volume of units consumed by their subscribers of different categories with average respective valuation for the year 1965-66* :—

		Units of consumption. in KWH.	Valuation (in Rs.)
(1) Domestic	..	3,73,292	1,98,240
(2) Commercial	..	4,23,390	1,76,136
(3) Industrial	..	9,85,455	2,12,496
(4) Public lighting	..	34,326	17,899
(5) Irrigation	..	1,00,91,639	14,76,580
Total	..	1,19,08,102	20,81,351

LARGE AND MEDIUM-SCALE INDUSTRIES**

The large and medium-scale industries in this district are as follows:—

Gulzarbagh Secretariat Printing Press.—With the creation of the province of Bihar and Orissa in 1912 the Government Press at Shillong (Assam) was removed to Ranchi where the capital of the new State was temporarily located; later it was shifted to Gaya and ultimately to the premises of the old opium factory at Gulzarbagh.† On separation from Bihar in 1936, Orissa started its own printing press, but the work at the Gulzarbagh Press has gone on multiplying. In 1955 the Printing Section was separated from that of Stationery Stores and Publications and each was put under a separate Superintendent, both being under the control of the Finance Department in the Secretariat. The total capital investment in the Press is about a crore of rupees.

The Superintendent of the Press Section is assisted by one Deputy Superintendent, two Assistant Superintendents and an Administrative Officer. The establishment consists of 675 persons, 500 being technical hands and 175 ministerial. This Press has three branches, one at the Secretariat, Patna, the second at Raj Bhavan, Patna and the third at Ranchi, each functioning under the charge of a Foreman.

*SOURCE.—Electrical Superintending Engineer, Patna Electrical Circle, Patna.
**The capital investment in a unit of large-scale industries is Rs. 25,00,000 and above whereas in a unit of medium-scale industries it is Rs. 1,00,000 to 25,00,000.
†The Government Press, Doranda (Ranchi) continues on a modest scale while that at Gaya is at par with this press.

Stationery Stores and Publications—The main function of the office of the Superintendent, Stationery Stores and Publications is to supply paper and stationery articles to the offices of the State Government throughout the State of Bihar. Besides this it supplies typewriters to Government offices, manages sales and distribution of Government publications, manufactures rubber stamps for use in Government offices, repairs Government typewriters, embosses stamps, supplies water marked plain paper and non-judicial stamps to the treasuries of Bihar Government.

The Superintendent of this section is assisted by a Deputy Superintendent and the staff consists of 150 persons. It has a branch of Roneo Duplicating Section located in the Patna Secretariat under the charge of a Supervisor. The total capital investment in this section is about 27 lakhs of rupees.

Government Survey Map Making and Printing, Gulzarbagh.—This is housed in an old opium godown at Gulzarbagh*. With the creation of the province of Bihar and Orissa in 1912, it was felt necessary to have a separate office of the Deputy Director of Surveys. The office was sponsored in 1912 and still continues to have records for Orissa.

Its main function is to conduct traverse surveys, reproduce village and urban area maps from original prepared during survey operations, reproduce blue print maps and other maps for settlements, reproduce charts, graphs, posters, etc. by litho-printing and compile revenue thana and district maps.

In the record room of this office originals of maps are kept for both Bihar and Orissa which number about two lakhs. The office stocks original survey and settlement maps from the time of the Revenue Survey and is fully equipped for theodolite and plant-table surveys, the compilation of maps and reproduction in colours of maps, charts, graphs, etc. Road map of Bihar, State map of Bihar (Political), district maps, thana maps, town maps and Patna guide map may be had from this office. Block copies of village maps are supplied to the district authorities for sale.

This office is equipped with photo section and off-set machines. The main wings of the office are Drawing Section, Traverse Section, General Section, Record Room and Reproduction Section with its several sub-sections such as Graining, Vandyke, Zinco Printing and Despatch.

*This location is an historical incident. On opium trade becoming extinct, the godowns meant to store opium had become redundant and the vacant premises were utilised for the office of the Deputy Director of Surveys.

The head of the office is a Deputy Director who is under the administrative control of the Director of Land Records and Survey-*cum*-Additional Secretary, Revenue Department, Government of Bihar. He is assisted by supervisory staff of different sections. The total strength of staff in this office is nearly 400.

The Bihar Cotton Mills, Ltd.—This factory is situated at Phulwarisharif about 4 miles west of Patna. It was started in 1933 and is a private limited company managed by a Board of Directors. The entire requirement of cotton is met from Madhya Pradesh, Haryana, East Punjab and Uttar Pradesh. The yarn and cloth are exported mostly to Nepal. The import and the export are done both by rail and road.

The factory is worked with the power supplied by the Bihar State Electricity Board, Patna.

The table below shows the approximate volume of import of cotton during 1961—65 :—

Import of raw materials—

Years.		Quantity of cotton in bales*.	Value in Rs.
1961	..	4,366	19,63,849
1962	..	4,018	20,54,879
1963	..	3,710	19,55,355
1964	..	3,133	16,78,455
1965	..	2,628	14,94,873

The following table shows the approximate volume of production of yarn and cloth during 1961—65 :—

		Yarn in K.G.	Value in Rs.
1961	..	6,32,600	12,65,200
1962	..	3,56,811	17,84,055
1963	..	4,95,972	24,25,900
1964	..	4,60,878	20,46,135
1965	..	3,33,868	16,51,195

*Each bale of 400 lbs. approximately.

		Cloth in Metric Tons.	Value in Rs.
1961	..	34,84,479	17,42,239
1962	..	22,95,582	11,57,524
1963	..	4,72,647	2,38,66
1964	..	1,72,626	1,25,839
1965	..	4,47,756	2,79,847

The decline in production may be attributed to general labour unrest and also because labour is not so qualified as to suit the present requirement of modern machines of textiles.

The following table shows the value of export of cloth and yarn during 1961—65 :—

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Cloth ..	6,03,690.84	5,50,795.40	5,88,457.79	71,446.49	3,77,448.00
Yarn ..	17,680.00	16,102.20	9,149.80	61,772.95	83,039.00

The workers both skilled and unskilled employed in the factory, are mostly local. The total number of workers employed during 1961—65 is given below. There are no female workers in the factory:—

1961	..	732
1962	..	703
1963	..	618
1964	..	495
1965	..	432

The factory contributes to employees' provident fund and has provided canteen and residential quarters for them. The workers are registered under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme for different kind of benefit.

South Bihar Sugar Mills, Ltd.—The factory is situated at Bihta about 18 miles west of Patna. It was started in 1933. The concern is a public limited company managed by a Board of Directors. The supply of sugarcane is drawn from the locality as well as from the Shahabad district. The produce is exported to Calcutta, Dhanbad, Shahabad, Patna and other places throughout the State of Bihar. Both the import and export are carried out by rail and road.

The factory is run by power supplied by the Bihar State Electricity Board, Patna.

The table below will show the average volume of import, production and export of the factory during five years beginning 1962-63* :—

Import of Sugarcane—

Season.		Quantity purchased in quintals.	Value in Rs.
1962-63	..	3,24,911.60	12,92,780.42
1963-64	..	1,07,456.60	5,66,093.19
1964-65	..	3,77,800.55	19,81,184.58
1965-66	..	7,05,222.83	36,46,933.08
1966-67	..	2,77,363.93	14,67,393.60

Production of Sugar—

1962-63	..	29,869	22 lakhs
1963-64	..	11,552	9.20 ,,
1964-65	..	35,319	35.31 ,,
1965-66	..	62,689	63.80 ,,
1966-67	..	23,775	25.67 ,,

*SOURCE.—Data supplied by the South Bihar Sugar Mills, Ltd.

The decline in production is mainly due to the shrinkage in acreage of sugarcane.

Export of Sugar—

Season.		Quantity purchased in quintals.	Value in Rs.
1962-63	..	58,262	44.60 lakhs
1963-64	..	19,173	16.32 ,,
1964-65	..	28,491	28.57 ,,
1965-66	..	48,228	48.61 ,,
1966-67	..	15,913*	16.70 ,,

The workers both skilled and unskilled who are mostly seasonal come mostly from the locality. Those who worked in the preceding season are usually engaged in the next season. There is no female worker in the factory.

The total strength of workers employed during five years beginning 1962-63 was as follows** :—

		Season.	Off-season.
1962-63	..	721	121
1963-64	..	660	74
1964-65	..	694	145
1965-66	..	712	102
1966-67	..	708	83

The factory provides free medical aid to its workers and maintains a dispensary for them. It imparts free education to the children of the employees up to Middle standard and runs a school which is recognised by the Education Department. In 1967 about 100 children of the employees were getting free education in the school. There are about 60 family and 160 bachelor quarters for the workers who get them on modest rent. The management also looks after sanitation, water-supply, electricity, club, reading room, library indoor and outdoor games and other recreational facilities for its workers.

*The export is subject to Government control.

**SOURCE.—Data supplied by the South Bihar Sugar Mills, Ltd.

Bata Shoe Company Private, Limited, Hathidah.—The company is situated at village Dharampur (Hathidah) about five miles east of Mokameh Junction. It was started in 1943 and is a private limited company.

The first task of this company at Mokamehghat was to supply all the required hides to Batanagar where a tannery was established in which raw hides were tanned into finished leather and again into thousands of pair of shoes. The task of supplying sufficient hides to Batanagar Tannery was possible only by starting a centre of raw hides purchasing station at Mokameh which is close to the main producing centres of hides in North Bihar.

Hides being perishable it was necessary to tan them as quickly as possible and thus a tannery at Mokamehghat was started. In April, 1967 there were 630 persons working in it. Besides supplying hides and finished leather to Batanagar and Digha Factory this company is also exporting considerable quantity of leather to England and Australia. The factory is worked with the power supplied by the Bihar State Electricity Board.

The principal raw materials, i.e., raw hides, tannins and oils, other chemicals and auxiliary materials and fuels and lubricants are imported from all over Bihar, Calcutta, Kanpur, Bombay and Madras both by rail and road. Prior to the construction of Rajendra Setu connecting North and South Bihar, transportation by rail was about 55 per cent and by road 45 per cent. After construction of this bridge, the percentage of rail transport is about 20 per cent and road transport about 80 per cent.

THE TABLE BELOW SHOWS THE AVERAGE IMPORT RECEIVED DURING 1961—65.

Particulars.	1961		1962		1963		1964		1965	
	Weight.	Value. Rs.	Weight.	Value. Rs.	Weight.	Value. Rs.	Weight.	Value. Rs.	Weight.	Value. Rs.
1. *Raw hides (kgs.)*—										
(*a*) Buffalow	31,52,640	51,39,800	32,77,344	58,77,200	36,36,347	58,89,600	41,50,069	69,96,800	40,14,649	66,84,200
(*b*) Cow	9,55,449	20,18,300	12,72,501	28,79,500	11,45,138	23,24,900	18,31,605	36,44,800	24,74,029	50,71,000
2. *Tannins and oils (Metric tonnes)*—										
(*a*) Other barks ..	151.8	30,400	155	31,100	279	41,300	285	62,800	104	24,900
(*b*) Bark extracts ..	705.7	6,60,500	826	8,47,400	1,092	10,29,100	1,158	12,60,000	899	11,79,800
(*c*) Myrab—crushed, extract/powder.	1,289.1	1,66,700	1,415	3,66,000	1,190	3,11,700	1,409	4,36,600	1,113	6,61,400
(*d*) Oils	..	..	87	14,700	37	53,600	253	3,87,800	312	5,33,300
3. *Others (Metric tonnes)*—										
(*a*) Retingan R-6 ..	16.2	1,04,000	..	..	..	..	25	1,62,900	29	1,85,100
(*b*) Tanigans ..	60.7	1,48,800	57	1,44,000	64	1,26,800	48	1,55,800	29	1,08,500
(*c*) Basyntans 'P' base ..	..	..	61	2,03,200	61	1,67,100	15	56,900	39	1,63,400
(*d*) Plasticbinders ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	35	3,08,800	..	..
(*e*) Basyntan 'P' solid ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	49	2,09,400	..	..
4. *Chemicals and Aux. materials (Metric tonnes)*—										
(*a*) Sulphuric Acid ..	7.6	2,300	11	3,400	14	4,000	19	5,500	40	23,100
(*b*) Sodium sulphide ..	..	..	94	1,08,700	..	..	145	1,88,200	165	2,23,400
(*c*) Lime	164.3	11,500	185	20,300	191	23,900	239	33,500	259	36,300
(*d*) Chrome tanning sale ..	77.6	66,800	119	1,00,400	..	..	125	1,75,900	155	2,34,600
(*e*) Common salt ..	..	..	74	8,800	76	9,200	123	14,700	153	19,900
5. *Fuels and Lubricants (Metric tonnes/litres)*—										
(*a*) Coal (*m.t.*) ..	870	33,900	1,038	45,500	..	43,800	1,558	76,300	2,249	1,09,300
(*b*) *Lubricant oils (litres)	1,441	5,900	3,492	9,600	..	8,600	17,621	19,100	20,272	30,700

The following table shows the average production during 1961—65. The finished goods are not only exported to the sister factories of Bata Shoe Company situated at Agra. Calcutta and Kanpur, but also to U.K., Australia, Ceylon and Singapore.

Year.	Sole/Kips		Upper	
	Kgs.	Value Rs.	Sq. metre.	Value Rs.
1961 ..	9,57,692	45,46,900	3,58,663.3	56,35,600
1962 ..	6,44,443	65,03,600	4,12,410.2	65,88,200
1963 ..	13,49,824	66,76,000	4,27,929.0	68,36,500
1964 ..	15,30,320	74,08,200	6,22,576.8	97,41,500
1965 ..	16,10,498	78,19,900	7,50,818.9	1,18,96,700

The workers who work in the factory come from all over the country. The total number of workers (males only) employed during 1961—65 is as follows:—

—	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Bihar ..	400	426	440	511	524
Bengal ..	23	23	20	20	21
U.P. ..	9	9	9	9	8
Punjab ..	1	1	..	..	..
Madras ..	1	1	3	4	4
Orissa ..	3	3	3	3	3
Others ..	7	7	7	9	9
Total ..	444	470	491	556	569

The factory contributes to the employees' provident fund and gratuity and has provided canteen, medical facilities, residential quarters, a middle school and recreational clubs. The canteen caters two major hot meals at subsidised rates and there are arrangements for supplying tea and snacks twice a day. Medical help is provided to employees by the Employees' State Insurance Corporation. A Consumers' Co-operative Store is functioning in the factory. Consumers' articles and also rationed articles are sold from the co-operative store. Most of the employees are members of the store.

There is only one Trade Union (Bata Workers' Union) at Mokamehghat, which is affiliated to the Indian National Trade Union Congress.*

Bata Shoe Company Private, Limited, Branch Factory, Digha.—This company, situated at Digha, about 4 miles west of Patna, was started in 1942. Its shoes are exported to Far-East, Middle -East, Africa, West Indies, U.K., Europe, U.S.A. and Nepal. Besides, they have an enormous market inside the country.

The principal raw materials, i.e., upper leather, bottom leather, rubber soling materials are procured from Bata Tannery at Mokamehghat (Patna) as well as Bata factories in West Bengal and Haryana.

The factory is worked with the power supplied by the Bihar State Electricity Board.

Average production of shoes for five years (i.e., 1962—66) was 55,50,000 pairs valued at Rs. 2,41,25,000.

The table below shows the volume of export to foreign countries with respective value during five years (i.e., 1962—66) :—

Year.	Pairs of shoes.	Value in Rs.
1962	3,95,000	20,78,000
1963	3,53,000	17,62,000
1964	7,04,000	32,21,000
1965	6,96,000	31,37,000
1966	7,84,000	42,27,000

*SOURCE.—Report of Bata Shoe Co. (P). Ltd., Hathidah.

The total strength of workers including essential staff (all males) during five years (i.e., 1962—66) was as follows :—

Year.		Workers (all males)
1962	..	698
1963	..	711
1964	..	858
1965	..	945
1966	..	1,047

The factory provides medical and recreational facilities to its employees. It also maintains a canteen, a rest room and welfare fund for them.

The Bihar Co-operative Weavers' Spinning Mills, Ltd.—This factory is situated at Mokameh, about 1½ miles west of Mokameh Junction Railway Station. It was started in 1962 and is a limited concern, managed by a Board of Directors. The entire requirement of cotton is imported from the Punjab, Gujarat and Hathras. The production, i.e., yarn is exported to various destinations in the country particularly Calcutta, Delhi and places in Bihar. The import and export are done both by rail and road.

The factory is worked with the power supplied by the Bihar State Electricity Board, Hathidah.

The average volume of cotton imported since the inception of the mills is 4,170 bales valued at Rs. 26,27,100.

The table below shows the stock and sale position from 1964-65 to 1966-67 :—

Stock and Sale.

Years.	Bales packed.	Approximate value (in Rs.).	Bales sold.	Approximate value (in Rs.)	Balance on 30th June.	Remarks.
1964-65	699	6,99,000	297	2,97,000	402	
1965-66	738	7,38,000	736	7,36,000	2	
1966-67 (up to February, 1967).	1,464	14,64,000	1,531	15,31,000	..	Overall stock in hand in February, 1967—337 bales approximately Rs. 3,37,000.

The workers both skilled and unskilled, who work in the factory are mostly local. The total number of workers employed during 1963—1966 was as follows :—

Year.			Workers. Males.	Workers. Females.
1963	..	..	36	..
1964	..	..	74	..
1965	..	..	179	..
1966	..	..	295	45

The factory provides canteen, bath-room, loan facilities and quarters for its workers. The workers are also registered under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme for different kinds of benefit.

Britannia Engineering Company (Wagon Division) Private, Ltd.—This factory is situated at Mokameh and was started in 1959. The entire requirement of rolled steel sheets, wheels, rolled plates, angles, channels are imported from Hindustan Steel, Ltd., Rourkela, Durgapur, Bhilai and also Tisco.*, Jamshedpur and Isco., †Burnpur. The wagons are delivered to various railways under the direction of the Railway Board, New Delhi.

The factory is worked with the power supplied by the Bihar State Electricity Board, Hathidah.

The table below shows the average production with corresponding value for a period of five years since 1962‡ :—

Year.			No. of wagons manufactured.	Value (in Rs.)
1962	..	..	660	80,69,160
1963	..	..	772	75,45,490
1964	..	..	1,147	1,21,00,735
1965	..	..	1,098	1,19,42,735
1966	..	..	735	1,00,22,034

The workers, both skilled and unskilled are mostly local though some from other industrial towns such as Calcutta, Burnpur, Jamshedpur, etc., are also employed. The average number of workers employed in the factory during 1966 was 499.

The factory provides a canteen, a dispensary, a recreational club and first-aid equipments for its workers. The workers are also registered under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme.

*Tata Iron and Steel Company, Ltd.
†Indian Iron and Steel Company, Ltd.
‡SOURCE.—Britannia Engineering Company.

Pradip Lamp Works, Patna City.—This factory is situated at Mohalla Begumpur in Patna City. It was started in 1945 and is a partnership concern. The principal raw materials, i.e., Electrodes or Load-in-wire, Glass tubings and rods, Glass shells, Lamp caps, Capping cement, Fluorescent powder, Nitrocellulose, Filaments, Tungsten wire, Molybdenum wire, Nickle wire and strips, Zirconium powder, Red phosphorus and Urea formal dehyde and Plastic moulding powder are imported from Japan, England, Holland, Austria, West Germany, etc. The average value of materials imported during the last five years (i.e., 1962—66) is Rs. 40 lakhs. The manufactured electrical goods are exported all over the country and also to Baghdad (Iraq), Nepal, Burma, etc. The annual average value of foreign export during the last five years (i.e., 1962—66) was worth about Rs. 1.50 lakhs.

The factory is run with power supplied by the Patna Electric Supply Company.

The table below shows the approximate value of the average production for the last five years (i.e., 1962—66):—

Year.		Approximate value (in lacs of Rs.).	Remarks
1962	..	65	The fall in production since 1965 is due to the restriction on imported goods.
1963	..	75	
1964	..	90	
1965	..	60	
1966	..	50	

The total number of workers employed during the last five years (i.e., 1962—66) is as follows :—

Year.		Total number of workers.	Remarks.
1962	..	373	The fall in production is reflected in the decline in the number of workers since 1965.
1963	..	457	
1964	..	482	
1965	..	440	
1966	..	367	

There are no female workers in the factory.

The factory contributes to Employees' Provident Fund and has provided canteen and residential quarters for them. The workers are registered under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme for different kinds of benefit.

All the materials required for this industry are not available in the home market and whatever is available is not of as good quality as those imported from foreign markets. Thus the factory faces a conflict between quality and the expansion of its business*.

Express Cables, Private, Ltd.—This factory is situated at village Neora about 10 miles west of Patna on the Eastern Railway. It was started in December, 1962. It is a private limited company managed by a Board of Directors. The bulk of the raw materials, i.e., Aluminium Wire Rods and H. T. Galvanised Steel Wire are imported from Renukoot, Alwaye and Madras, etc., in India and from Canada, U. S. A. and other soft currency areas of the world. The average value of import during 1965-66 was worth Rs. 52 lacs. The factory takes power-supply from Bihar State Electricity Board. Conductors worth approximately Rs. 70 lacs were produced during 1965-66 and exported to all the State Electricity Boards in India.

The workers, both skilled and unskilled, are mostly local. There were 86 workers in 1967. The factory provides free medical aid to its workers through a dispensary maintained by it, free tiffin, free uniforms, free furnished accommodation for persons requiring such facilities, production bonus and annual bonus†.

Shree Baidyanath Ayurved Bhawan, Private, Ltd.‡—This factory is situated at Baidyanath Bhawan Road, Patna. It was started in 1948 and is a private limited company. The principal raw materials, i.e., herbs, *kirana*, sugar, *gur*, honey, gold, metals, *ghee*, oils and chemicals are imported from Calcutta, Bombay, Hardwar, Bareilly and Amritsar and also from foreign countries. The production, i. e., *Ayurvedic* medicines are exported to places all over Bihar, U. P., Assam and Nepal. The import and export are done both by rail and road.

The factory is worked with the power supplied by the Patna Electric Supply Company.

The products include *Rasa, Rasayana, Bhasma, Asawa, Aristha, Avaleha, Churna,* patent medicines and other *Ayurvedic* preparations.

*SOURCE.—Report from the Pradip Lamp Works.
†SOURCE.—Report of the Express Cables, Private, Limited.
‡The parent organisation founded in 1918.

The table below shows the approximate value of production during 1961—65:—

Year.	Value (in Rs.).
1961	64,39,970
1962	59,40,413
1963	52,72,039
1964	52,72,039
1965	65,66,357

The following table shows the approximate value of sale during 1961-62 to 1964-65:—

Year.	Sale (in Rs.).
1961-62	58,15,836
1962-63	49,11,549
1963-64	49,07,503
1964-65	59,52,357

The workers, both skilled and unskilled are mostly local. The average number of workers employed during the last five years is given below:—

Year.	Workers.
1962	257
1963	240
1964	245
1965	272
1966	290

There are no female workers in the factory.

The factory provides a charitable dispensary, provident fund, gratuity and bonus to its employees. The employees are also registered under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme for the different kinds of benefit*.

Aditya Engineering Works and Foundries.—This factory was started in 1938 and is situated on Patna-Gaya Road in Patna. It is a private limited company.

It manufactures agricultural implements, irrigational equipments, machinery parts, power-driven oil *ghani* parts and structural works.

It imports raw materials such as steam coal, hard coke, pig iron, pig scrap, bars and rods, plates and sheet, joints channel, angles, bolts and nuts, etc., gun metal, white metal, aluminium, lead, paint and varnish, timber and wood, acetylene gas, oxygen gas, electrodes, firewood, lubricants, sand, kerosene oil, fireclay, etc. and consumable stores such as nails, screw, wires, spare parts, pipes, ball bearings, etc., for the manufacture of finished goods from various parts of the country. The total value of the materials imported during 1962—66 are indicated in table below:—

Year.	Gross value of import (in rupees).	Remarks.
1962	1,40,850	The value includes goods purchased and re-sold.
1963	1,43,551	
1964	1,84,854	
1965	3,05,335	
1966	4,56,917	

*SOURCE.—Report of Shree Baidyanath Ayurved Bhawan Private, Ltd.

The following table shows the approximate value of production of finished goods for 1962—66:—

Year.	Apporoximate total value. (in rupees).	Remarks.
1962	2,70,698	The value includes sales tax realised, receipt for repair work as well as for services rendered to customers, materials having been supplied by them.
1963	3,07,478	
1964	3,77,948	
1965	5,69,821	
1966	7,90,783	

The manufactured goods are mostly supplied to various departments of State Government namely, Agriculture, Irrigation, Public Works, Public Health, Waterways and Construction Departments.

Labour.—The workers are local. Their total number during 1962—66 was as follows:—

1962	75
1963	65
1964	68
1965	73
1966	91

The factory contributes to Employees' Provident Fund. The workers are registered under Employees' State Insurance Scheme*.

Bankipur Iron Works, Private, Ltd., Patna.—This factory is situated in mohalla Mithapur (Patna) and was started in 1890. The entire requirement of pig iron is met from Durgapur and Bhilai and of coal from Dhanbad. The production, i.e., sugar-cane crushers and metric weights are exported to Darbhanga, Monghyr, Chapra, Gaya and other places in Bihar.

*SOURCE.—Report of the Company.

The factory is worked with power supplied by the Patna Electric Supply Company, Patna.

The average volume of import received during the last five years (1962—66) together with their respective value were as follows:—

Article.	Volume (in metric tons).	Value (in Rs.).
1. Pig iron	880	2,64,000
2. Hard coal	22	4,950
3. Soft coke	44	9,900

The average production and export during the last five years (*i. e.*, 1962—66) were as follows:—

Article.	Volume (in number).	Value (in Rs.).
1. Sugarcane	1,500	4,50,000
2. Metric weights (from 50 Kg. to 100 gram sets.)	30,000 sets.	19,80,000

The total number of workers employed in 1967 was 50. They are mostly local. There are no female workers.

The factory contributes to Employees' Provident Fund.

The workers are registered under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme for different kinds of benefit.

Shree Banshi Industries (P), Ltd.—This factory is situated at Mohalla Karbigahiya, Patna and was started in 1957. It is a private limited company. The principal raw materials, *i. e.*, pig iron and hard coke are imported from Durgapur and Jharia respectively. The production, *i. e.*, looms is exported mostly to Bhagalpur, Gaya and Ranchi districts. The import and export are done both by rail and road.

The table below shows the volume of imports with their respective value during the last five years (*i. e.*, 1962—66):—

Year.	Pig iron.		Hard coke.	
	Volume (tons).	Value (Rs.).	Volume (tons).	Value (Rs.).
1962-63	181	43,259	92	11,500
1963-64	187	51,425	104	13,000
1964-65	72	23,400	Nil	Nil
1965-66	168	54,600	84	10,500

The average annual production in the factory is 80 looms of the value of Rs. 1,30,000. The factory has now started manufacturing 5 H ,P. diesel engines and centrifugal water pumps. It is worked with the power supplied by the Patna Electric Supply Company.

The workers both skilled and unskilled are mostly local. The average number of workers employed during the last five years (1962—66) is 100 only.

The factory contributes to Employees' Provident Fund and provides first aid. The workers are registered under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme for different kinds of benefit.

Luxmi Iron Works.—This factory is situated at Chandra Gupta Path, Patna. It was started in 1946 and is a partnership firm. The principal raw materials, *i.e.*, hard coke, iron and steel, galvanised metal, hardware, wood, etc., are imported from Bombay, Calcutta, Jharia, Raniganj and also locally. The production, *i.e.*, agricultural implements are exported to destinations in Bihar. The factory is worked with the power supplied by the Patna Electric Supply Company.

*SOURCE.—Report of the factory.

The table below shows the volume of import with respective value for five years (*i.e.*, 1961-62 to 1965-66):—

Year.	Volume of import.	Value (in Rs.).
1961-62	16 wagons.	2,35,824
1962-63	16 ,,	1,90,782
1963-64	16 ,,	2,03,588
1964-65	20 ,,	2,95,761
1965-66	14 ,,	1,90,438

The following table shows the volume of production with respective value for five years (*i. e.*, 1961-62 to 1965-66):—

Year.	Volume of production.	Value(in Rs.).
1961-62	20 wagons	3,25,437
1962-63	18 ,,	3,01,448
1963-64	22 ,,	3,34,528
1964-65	25 ,,	3,50,332
1965-66	18 ,,	3,05,535

The table below shows the volume of export with respective value for five years (*i.e.*, 1961-62 to 1965-66):—

Year.	Volume of export.	Value(in Rs.).
1961-62	18 wagons	2,90,538
1962-63	16 ,,	2,30,438
1963-64	20 ,,	2,35,435
1964-65	23 ,,	3,12,437
1965-66	16 ,,	2,30,884

The workers are mostly local. The total number of workers employed in the factory during the five years (*i.e.*, 1961-62 to 1965-66) is given below :—

Year.	Workers.
1961-62	45
1962-63	40
1963-64	48
1964-65	42
1965-66	38

There are no female workers in the factory.

The workers are registered under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme for different kinds of benefit*.

Shree Madhav Mills, Private, Limited.—This factory is situated at Mohalla Malsalami (Patna City) about 7 miles east of Patna. It was started in 1924. It has three sections, viz. (*i*) Roller Flour Mills, (*ii*) Engineering and Foundry Works, and (*iii*) Ice Factory and Cold Storage.

The principal raw materials of the company are wheat, iron and steel and pigiron. The entire requirement of wheat is supplied by Government of India and its production, *i. e.*, flour is exclusively meant for the State of Bihar. Iron and steel and pigiron are imported from Hindustan Steel, Ltd., Tata Iron and Steel, Ltd., Kumardhubi and Calcutta markets and its production, *i. e.*, nut-bolts and machineries are exported throughout the country. The import and the export are done both by rail and road. The factory is worked with the power supplied by the Patna Electric Supply Company.

The average annual value of import received in the factory during 1961—66 was as follows:—

Article.	Value (in Rs.).
1. Wheat	35 Lacs.
2. Iron and Steel	8 Lacs.
3. Pigiron	50,000

*SOURCE.—Report of the factory.

The average annual value of production during 1961—66 was as follows:—

Article.	Value (in Rs.).
1. Wheat product	40 Lacs.
2. Nut-bolts	15 Lacs.
3. Machinery and machinery parts	1 Lac.

The average number of workers employed during five years (*i. e.*, 1961—66) was 300 males and 2 females yearly. The factory provides to its workers house-rent, uniform, two bonuses in a year, provident fund and gratuity. The workers are registered under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme*.

Shree Behariji Mills, Ltd.—It is situated at Mohalla Malsalami (Patna City) about 7 miles east of Patna. It is a very old concern, becoming a public limited liability concern in 1941. It has three sections, *viz.*, (*i*) Roller Flour, Rice, Dal and Chhanti Mills, (*ii*) Oil Mills, and (*iii*) Iron Foundry and Engineering Section.

The principal raw materials, *i.e.*, wheat is supplied by Government of India ; oilseeds are purchased in open market in Bihar, Uttar Pradesh and Punjab ; and pig iron from Hindustan Steel, Durgapur and also from local markets. The production, *i. e.*, wheat flour is exclusively meant for the State of Bihar; oil and oil-cakes and machineries and machinery parts are exported to various destinations in the country. The imports and exports are done by rail and road. The factory is worked with the power supplied by the Patna Electric Supply Company.

The average annual value of import received in the factory is as follows:—

Article.	Value(in Rs.).
1. Wheat	50 Lacs.
2. Oil-seeds	20 Lacs.
3. Pigiron	25,000

*SOURCE.—Report of the factory.

The average annual value of production is as follows:—

Article.	Value(in Rs.)
1. Wheat products	56 Lacs
2. Oil and oilcakes	23 Lacs
3. Machineries and machinery parts	50,000

The annual average of workers employed during the years (1961—66) is 150 males and 5 females. The factory provides its workers house reut, 25 free quarters, uniforms, yearly bonus, provident fund and gratuity. The workers are registered under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme*.

Patna Roller Flour Mills.—This factory is situated at Digha, about 4 miles west of Patna and manufacturing wheat products. It was started in 1962 and is a partnership concern. The investment of capital is over 10 lacs of rupees. The requirement of wheat† is supplied by Government of India. Its production, *i. e.*, flour is exclusively meant for the State of Bihar . The import and the export are done by rail and road. The factory maintains its own transformer of 250 K.W.H. to supply power to it. The production for three years (*i.e.*, 1963-64 to 1965-66) was 7,000 tons valued at about Rs. 40 lacs.

The average number of workers employed in the factory during the said period was 50 (all males). The factory provides its workers medical facilities, bonus and other allowances.

The mill is fully automatic. No hand process is involved. All the processes, viz., cleaning of wheat, its washing, brushing and storing in bins and maintenance of appropriate percentage of humidity are all done by machines. The factory maintains a laboratory for testing the moisture and acidity contents of the wheat products‡.

*SOURCE.—Report of the factory.

†To the extent of 30 per cent to 35 per cent only of the total capacity of the plant.

‡SOURCE.—Report of the Mills.

Divisional Workshop of Eastern Railway, Danapur.—The workshop is situated near the Danapur Railway Station of the Eastern Railway. It was started in 1928 and is managed by the Eastern Railway. The principal raw materials, i.e., timber, is imported from Bengal, Gujarat and Chota Nagpur (Bihar) and steel from different stores of Eastern Railway, Calcutta. The average volume of timber received during the last five years (1962-63 to 1966-67) is 25,000 cft. worth about Rs. 5,00,000 and 50 tons of steel worth Rs. 50,000. The workshop takes power from the Power House of Eastern Railway, Danapur. Repair works of hand signal lamps, station equipments, platform trolley, rubbish carts and old furniture are mostly done. New furniture is also manufactured. The average annual value of repair and new manufacture is worth about Rs. 2,00,000. The articles after repairs and new manufactures are sent to the different railway stations under Danapur Division of the Eastern Railway through its own railways.

On average the workshop employs 150 workers per month. They are both skilled and unskilled and mostly local. The workshop provides rest house, medical assistance and toilets to its workers.

Loco Shed of Eastern Railway, Danapur.—The Loco shed is situated within the railway campus of the Danapur Railway Station of Eastern Railway. The principal raw materials, i. e., spare parts are imported from Jamalpur, Kanchrapara, Howrah, Lilluah and Khanna Junction Store Depots.

The Loco Shed takes power from the Danapur Railway Power House. Only overhauling and repairing of railway engines are done here. There are 49 engines of different classes in this Loco Shed. On average 25 engines are repaired or overhauled daily. There are 312 workers employed here.

Central Workshop of Bihar State Road Transport Corporation, Phulwarisharif.—The workshop is situated in the premises of the Camp Jail, Phulwarisharif about 4 miles west of Patna. It was started in 1954 and is managed by the Bihar State Road Transport Corporation. The principal raw materials, i.e., aluminium sheets, aluminium extruded sections, angles, sheets, paints, automobile spare parts, both indigenous and foreign are imported through vehicle manufacturers from Madras, Bombay and Jamshedpur. The import is received through road transport agencies and railways. The average value of import received during the last five years (1962-63 to 1966-67) was worth about Rs. 4 lakhs. The workshop takes power from Patna Electric Supply Company. It has got its own transformer of capacity 6.6 K. W. Only repair and overhauling work is done here. The annual average of

vehicles, repaired and overhauled comes to 422, the work being valued at Rs.22 lakhs approximately. The vehicles after repair and overhaul are sent to various divisions of the Bihar State Road Transport Corporation. There are 414 workers both skilled and unskilled in the Workshop. They are mostly local. The Workshop provides rest rooms, canteen, toilets, water taps, etc. Loans are also given to needy workers from the welfare fund.

Ferry Workshop of North-Eastern Railway at Mahendru Ghat (Patna).—There is a small workshop near Mahendru Ghat Jetty where minor repairs and servicing are done to steamers and tug numbering 3 and 1 respectively at present (1967). There are 45 workers employed in this workshop. The work is supervised by an Assistant Mechanical Engineer, a Ferry Superintendent and three Marine Engineers.

Police Workshop.—There is a workshop maintained by the District Police Department in the New Police Line near Bansghat where only the motor vehicles of the Police Department are repaired. The workers are all Government servants equivalent in rank to constables.

Classification of Industries.—The following statement gives a classification of the Large and Medium Size Industries in the Patna district with total units of each and labour employed in them :—

Sl. no.	Nature of industries.	Units.	Total number of workers employed.	Remarks.
1	Metallurgical	3	1,290	One of these units is the South Bihar Sugar Mills in the off-season employing 83 workers.
2	Electrical Equipment.. ..	3	453	
3	Transportation	2	499	
4	Industrial Machinery (Textile Machinery).	1	100	
5	Agricultural Machinery ..	3	179	
6	Drugs and Pharmaceuticals ..	1	290	
7	Textiles	4	822	Includes 45 female workers.
8	Sugar	1	791	
9	Food Processing Industries ..	3	507	Includes 7 females.
10	Vegetable oils and Vanaspati ..	2	457	Ditto.
11	Leather, leather goods and pickers	2	1,616	
12	Class	1	367	
	TOTAL	26	7,371	

Small-scale Industries*—There are 302** registered units in the district engaged in small-scale industries. Their distribution is detailed below:—food products—17 ; *hukka* and chewing tobacco—1 ; hosiery, mufflers, caps, etc.—3 ; footwear and readymade garments—4 ; furniture and fixtures—14; exercise books, note books, registers, etc.,—2 ; printing press —1 ; chemical products like paints, varnishes, soaps, boot-polish, camphor tablets, etc.—38 ; non-metallic products like mirrors, tiles and cement products, lenses, reinforced cement concrete spun pipe, etc.—13 ; metal products like sieves, nuts-bolts, machine parts, hand operated machines, aluminium utensils, agricultural implements, etc.—1 ; electrical machinery, apparatus, appliances, etc.—25 transport equipments—11 and small articles like combs, paper pins, buttons, bangles, etc.—26.

Cottage Industries.—The main industries under this head are weaving, iron-ware, cutlery, basket-making, rope-making, etc.

Cotton Weaving.—The *jolahas* and *tantis* manufacture coarse cloth. There are a number of small establishments for weaving *durries* specially in Patna. *Lungis*, curtains, etc. are manufactured in Biharsharif. The Biharsharif subdivision, specially Biharsharif town is the main centre of weaving in this district.

Ironware.—Ironwares are manufactured in nearly every village of the district wherever a blacksmith resides. The main articles manufactured by these blacksmiths are *karchhul, chholni, tawa, khurpi, hansua,* plough-share, etc. Some of these blacksmiths also manufacture knives, scissors and such other articles.

Basket-making.—Basket-making has been carried on from time immemorial by *doms* who manufacture not only baskets, but also *chiks* from bamboo. They also manufacture winnowers (*soop*) from reeds. This cottage industry is distributed throughout the district.

Rope-making.—Rope is manufactured mainly from *sabai* grass by a section of people called *chains* in this district. The *sabai* grass is imported from the jungles of Santal Parganas, Shahabad and Palamau districts. The main centre of this cottage industry is Patna town.

Silk Industry.—Cloth woven out of a mixture of cotton and silk yarns called *bafta* is manufactured in the Biharsharif subdivision. The village Naipura in Silao P.-S. of the Biharsharif subdivision is the main centre of this industry.

Bidi-making.—*Bidi-making* is a cottage industry which has permeated throughout the district even into remote villages. It gives livelihood to a large number of persons. The Biharsharif town is the main centre of this industry. There is a good home market. Sometimes surplus is exported.

*The capital investment in an unit of small-scale industry is Rs. 10,000 and below Rs. 1,00,000.

** *Industrial Directory of Bihar*, 1966, pp. 44–64.

Trunk manufacture.—Trunks are manufactured as a cottage industry in all the towns of the district. Besides manufacturing trunks the workers engaged in the business manufacture also small racks, mouse traps, etc.

There is an Institute of Industrial Designs at Digha which manufactures cottage goods and also supplies design to persons engaged in cottage industries*.

Bihar Cottage Industries, Gulzarbagh.—An organisation known as the Bihar Cottage Industries was established at Gulzarbagh, Patna in 1935 for promoting the cottage industries. The main function of this organisation is to develop the handloom industries in the State of Bihar. It purchases manufactured goods from the different weavers' co-operative societies and markets . There are 26 co-operative societies in the State, i. e., four in Gaya, five in Saran, 12 in Biharsharif (Patna) and five in Madhubani (Darbhanga) from where the organisation takes manufactured goods.

The organisation purchases grey yarns from mills and gets them dyed at its own dye house at Gulzarbagh. It issues dyed and grey yarns to the societies and supplies specification for the manufacture of cloth and accepts the manufactured cloth at its own costing. There is a Central Warehouse in the premises of the industries where manufactured goods are stocked and supplied to selling agents in different parts of India and foreign countries. The organisation has its sales emporia at Patna, Ranchi, Bhagalpur, Jharia, Gaya, Jamshedpur, Rajgir, Bombay and Calcutta. There is a mobile van for carrying on propaganda and sale. The organisation also deals in handicraft goods manufactured at different centres, namely, Ranchi, Patna, Manigachhi (Darbhanga), Banmankhi (Purnea) and Lalganj (Muzaffarpur).

The head of the organisation is the Business Manager who is assisted by one Marketing Officer and 30 other staff with their headquarters at Patna. The Business Manager is under the administrative control of the Director of Industries, Bihar, Patna.

REFRIGERATION.

Cold Storage.—In the wake of the industrialisation of the country cold storage industry has made rapid strides in this district, the first one having been set up in 1940. At present (1967) there are 48 units of cold storage in this district with a total storage capacity of 11,23,000 maunds.

The saturation point in this industry is not in sight. By the side of the Patna-Ranchi by-pass, south of Gulzarbagh, a cold storage plant is under construction even in a deep depression. Another is

*See, "Cottage Industries—Past and Present" in Patna City.

being set up at Mokameh. All these plants have been constructed in the private sector and are either private limited or partnership concerns. The capital has been provided by individuals as well as raised through loans from banks as also from Government, both Central and State. The geographical distribution of these plants is not even throughout the district. While they are concentrated in and about Patna and also quite a few of them have come up in the Bihar subdivision, there is none west of Danapur. Potato, onion, green vegetables, mango and jackfruit are usually kept in cold storage. Potato and onion are the major occupants. There is no cold storage for fish, meat or beef. Nor can these be kept in the cold storage where vegetables and fruits are kept. The productivity and need for preservation of these stuffs for good market govern the geographical distribution of the plants.

Cinema.—There is no air-conditioned cinema house in the district.

Public Buildings.—The High Court premises have been made air-conditioned as also those of the Reserve Bank of India.

Public or Private Vehicles.—So far there are no refrigerated public or private vans in the district.

Patna Industrial Estate.—The Patna Industrial Estate was started in 1958 at Digha off Patliputra Colony. It covers an area of 57.96 acres. The land was acquired at a total cost of Rs. 2,47,426. It is an administrative unit for the development of small-scale industries. Till March, 1967, the estate has constructed 41 worksheds. Out of 41 units, 10 are Government units and the remaining 31 private. The estate is taking bulk supply of electricity from the Patna Electric Supply Company. The sub-station at this estate has a capacity of 400 K. W. The electric supply to the small industries in the estate is maintained by the management of the Patna Industrial Estate. The power supply is available to all the different units since 1st August 1959. Tube-well having a capacity of water discharge of 24,000 gallons per hour has been constructed. The construction of a Water Tower having a capacity of 50,000 gallons has also been completed. The water-supply in this estate is available since 1959.

An Industrial Raw Materials Depot has been started in the estate with a working capital of Rs. 3.25 lacs.

The depot has been appointed as a registered stockist under Iron and Steel Control Order.

The industries located in the premises of the Industrial Estate are detailed below :—

Serial no.	Name of the units.	Size of each unit.	Rent per month.	Principal item of products.	Remarks.
		Sq. ft.	Rs.		
1	M/s. Pravat Udyog Mandir ..	3,000	225.00	Sheet-metal parts, wiremesh, Building hardware, Stainless steel wares, Air containers.	
2	M/s. Bhartiya Audyogic Pratishthan.	3,000	225.00	Bolts, Screws, Rivets, Studs, Automobile and Precision components and Light Engineering goods.	
3	M/s. Bihar Steel Products Co.	3,000	225.00	Cycle Brake, Stay sets, Rahat pumps, Pipe fittings, Nail and Non-ferrous castings, Wire nettings, Paddy-threshers, Paddy Weeders, Stay sets.	
4	M/s. Abhiyants Private, Ltd. ..	3,000	225.00	Lathe all geared, Taper turning attachment, Dividing head, Coolant Pump, Milling attachment, Tool Post Grinder, Compound slide, Universal Rice, Stainless Steel utensils, Wiremesh, Crates.	
5	M/s. Model Indian Non-Ferrous Foundry.	3,000	225.00	Though the unit is registered as non-ferrous foundry, they are doing the work of steel fabricator.	
6	M/s. Associated Consultant Engineering Corporation.	3,000	225.00	Bicycle Hub cons, Trailers, Tankers, Insulator Pins, Pin, Axles, Ball Pen Hammer, Sledge Hammer, Steel Cabs and General Fabricators.	
7	M/s. Shanker Sewing Machine Co. (P), Ltd.	6,000	450.00	Sewing Machine and parts.	
8	M/s. Brahmchari & Co. ..	1,500	112.50	Automobile Sheet-metal parts, Light Engineering goods.	
9	M/s. Sita Ram Rice Mill ..	1,500	112.50	Barbed wire, Cycle Bell (Bell Metal and Sheets) Stands, Carriers, Rahat, Pumps, Trailer and Water Tankers, Electroplating.	
10	M/s. Electric Power Equipments	1,500	112.50	Electrical Transformers ..	They have been allotted a unit from 1st November, 1966. Production not yet started.
11	Small Industries Service Institute (Government of India).	1,500	112.50	Training of Machine Shop Practice (six months' duration).	
12	M/s. Ava Engineering Industries	1,500 1,500	225.00	Cycle Mud guards, Collapsible Gates, Window Grills, Hospital Beds, Steel Almirahs.	
13	M/s. Associated Metal Industries	1,500	112.50	Barbed wire, Wiremesh, Steel Almirahs.	
14	M/s. Gwalior Metal Industries ..	6,000	450.00	Steel Re-rolling Mill products.	
15	M/s. Bihar Body Builders .. M/s. United Industrial Enterprisers.	3,000	225.00	Truck and Bus Body. Ammunition Boxes, Campkhat, and items of defence.	
16	M/s. Machine Tools Manufacturing Corporation.	3,000	225.00	G.I. Pipe, Conduit Pipe, Hand Tools.	
17	M/s. Singh & Co. ..	3,000	225.00	Steel furniture, Window and Gate Grills, small non-ferrous and ferrous castings, Nightsoil Trolly and buckets and Light Engineering goods, Hospital Beds and Lockers.	
18	M/s. Arun Chemicals ..	3,000	225.00	Zinc oxide.	
19	M/s. Elite Light Engineering Corporation.	3,000	225.00	Fittings and tools for aluminium conductors and ground wires, air brake switches, Stay sets.	

Serial no.	Name of the units.	Size of each unit.	Rent per month.	Principal item of products.	Remarks.
		Sq. ft.	Rs.		
20	M/s. Trivedi Industries ..	3,000	225.00	Spinning machines for Silk Industry, Conduit pipe, Steel Almirahs and Furnitures.	
21	M/s. Jupiter Electricals ..	3,000	225.00	Auto and G.L.S. Lamps, Brass Lamp cap, Soldering wire.	
22	M/s. Industries & Works ..	3,000	225.00	Copper and Aluminium wire drawing and Rivets.	
23	M/s. Gurumukh Singh & Sons	3,000	225.00	Trailers, Axles, Load chains, Gate and Grills, etc.	
24	M/s. Standard Fabricators ..	3,000	225.00	Repair of Automobile Van ..	The unit is registered for manufacturing electrical accessories, but presently it is doing the repairing work of automobile equipments.
25	M/s. Binny & Company ..	3,000	225.00	Foundry (Ferrous) Powerlooms and Light Engineering Works.	
26	M/s. Vankos & Co. ..	3,000	225.00	Tools, Jacks and Dies Pipe Bending Machine and Hand Shearing Machines.	
27	M/s. Jai Shree Udyog, Private, Ltd.	240'×70'	..	Powerlooms, M/C Tools, Hydraulic Jacks, Tools and Dies, Centrifugal water pumps.	They have been allotted open land on lease basis.
28	M/s. Punjab Metal Works ..	240'×70'	..	Aluminium utensils, Sanitary Fittings	Ditto.
29	M/s. United Industrial Works	240'×70'	..	Stainless Steel Hospital equipments, Bowls, Tray, kidney tray, etc., and Utensils and electrical equipments.	Ditto.
30	M/s. Ferro Fabrik ..	240'×70'	..	Shoe Hardwares, Safety Toe Caps, Pins for Boots (Ammunition and Miners), Tracks for Boots and Shoe.	Ditto.
31	M/s. Indo Engineering Works	1,500	112.50	Production not yet started.	
	Name of the Government Units.				
1	Bicycle Assembly Workshop ..	12,000	900.00	Bicycle assembling and manufacture of cycle parts.	
2	Common Facility Service Workshop.	7,200	540.00	As per name of the unit.	
3	Electroplating Scheme ..	3,600	270.00	Ditto.	
4	Industrial Raw Materials Depot	4,800	360.00	Ditto.	
5	Automobile Battery Scheme ..	3,600	270.00	Ditto.	
6	Carpentry Unit ..	3,600	270.00	Ditto.	
7	Radio Components Scheme ..	1,800	135.00	Repair of electrical machines.	
8	Electrical Accessories Scheme ..	..	..	..	Not functioning.
9	Model Foundry Scheme ..	..	..	..	Not functioning.
10	Electric Motor Scheme ..	..	..	..	Not functioning.

TRADE UNIONS.

The following is a list of the industrial trade unions registered till 30th April, 1966 which relates to workers employed in the various industries in the Patna district :—

Serial no.	Name of the Unions.	Registered no.	Date of registration.	Affiliation with Central Organisation.
1	The Patna Electric Supply Workers' Union, Jakkanpur, New Area, Patna-1.	15	16-12-1939	U.T.U.C.*
2	The Patna Waterworks Union, 12 L.F., Block-2, Boring Road, Shreekrishna-puri, Patna.	19	4-3-1939	I.N.T.U.C.**
3	The Patna Press Workers' Union, Annie Besant Road, Patna-4.	21	1-4-1939	
4	The South Bihar Sugar Mill Workers' Union, Bihta, Patna.	26	8-10-1939	I.N.T.U.C.
5	The B. C. E. Workshop Employees' Union, Annie Besant Road, Patna-4.	63	13-7-1945	
6	The Bata Mazdoor Union, P. O. Dighaghat, Patna.	82	19-6-1946	I.N.T.U.C.
7	The Mokamehghat Bata Workers' Union, Mokamehghat, P. O. Hathidah, district Patna.	88	28-7-1946	I.N.T.U.C.
8	The Bihar Government Press Employees' Association, Gulzarbagh, Patna-7.	120	4-2-1947	I.N.T.U.C.
9	Cottage Industries Institute Employees' Association, Annie Besant Road, Patna-4.	236	11-1-1949	
10	Baidyanath Ayurved Bhavan Karmachari Sangh, Chirayatanr, Patna-1.	251	4-3-1948	I.N.T.U.C.
11	Engineering Patna Mazdoor Union, P. O. Mithapur, Patna.	273	1-4-1948	I.N.T.U.C.
12	Bihar Survey Office Employees' Union Association, Gulzarbagh, Patna.	310	18-12-1948	
13	Bihar Provincial Electric Workers' Federation, Jakkanpur, New Area, Patna-1.	435	5-4-1950	

*United Trade Union Congress.
**Indian National Trade Union Congress.

Serial no.	Name of the Union.	Registered no.	Date of registration.	Affiliation with Central Organisation.
14	Patna Electric Supply Mazdoor Union, C/o Shri N. P. Agrawal, Advocate, Goria Toli, Station Road, Patna-1.	494	1-3-1951	I.N.T.U.C.
15	The Bihar Electric Supply Workers' Union, Jakkanpur, New Area, Patna-1.	569	3-11-1952	
16	The Patna Steel Trunk Factory Workers Union, Annie Besant Road, Patna-4.	684	16-2-1953	
17	Patna Zila Soni-Chandi Karigar Sangh, Durikhi Lane, Patna-4.	633	6-9-1953	A.I.T.U.C.
18	Polson Workers' Union, Jakkanpur, New Area, Patna.	635	18-9-1953	U.T.U.C.
19	Bihar Rajya Transport Karamchari Union, Annie Besant Road, Patna-4.	642	31-10-1953	
20	Bihar State Cold Storage and Refrigeration Service Workers' Union, Annie Besant Road, Patna-4.	681	3-7-1954	
21	Shri Baidyanath Ayurved Bhawan Mazdoor Union, Anant Shaw-ke-Thakurbari, Kadamkuan, Patna-3.	734	28-6-1955	A.I.T.U.C.*
22	The Newspaper and Publications, Private, Ltd., *Indian Nation* and *Aryavarta* Karamchari Union, Shankar Hotel, Brajkishore Path, Patna-1.	832	24-4-1957	
23	Biscuit Karamchari Union, Patna City, Dahuchak, Nagla, P. O. Patna City, Patna.	835	14-9-1957	
24	Pradeep Lamp Workers Union, Annie Besant Road, Patna-4.	867	8-10-1958	
25	Phulwarisharif Suti Mill Mazdoor Union, P. O. Phulwarisharif, Patna.	906	16-6-1959	A.I.T.U.C.
26	Bihar State Electricity Board Employees' Union, Annie Besant Road, Patna-4.	908	9-7-1959	
27	Hindustan Vehicles Mazdoor Union, P. O. Phulwarisharif, district Patna.	926	5-11-1959	A.I.T.U.C.
28	Britannia Engineering Mazdoor Congress, Mokameh, Patna.	932	11-1-1960	

*All-India Trade Union Congress.

Serial no.	Name of the Union.	Registered no.	Date of registration.	Affiliation with Central Organisation.
29	Automobile and Engineering Workers' Union, Jakkanpur, New Area, Patna-1.	933	11- -1960	
30	Biharsharif Silica Mines Worker's Union, Patna Road, Azad Bihari House, Mohalla Mohanpur, Biharsharif, Patna.	959	4-6-1960	
31	Industrial Estate Employees' Union, L.F./2 Block, Shri rishnapuri, Boring Road, Patna-1.	1027	18-11-1961	U.T.U.C.
32	Industrial Estate Karamchari Congress, Jakkanpur, New Area, Patna-1.	1028	13-11-1961	
33	Bata Karamchari Sangh, Digha, Patna ..	1047	20-6-1962	
34	Hindustan Vehicles Karamchari Union, P. O. Sahay Nagar, Patna.	1048	20-11-1962	I.N.T.U.C.
35	Bihar Co-operative Weaver Spinning Mills Mazdoor Congress, Mokameh, P. O. Mokameh, Patna.	1059	20-11-1962	
36	Patna Automobile and Repairing Workshop Workers' Union, Cinema Chauk, Darbhanga, (Branch Office, Shri B. K. Bhattacharya Road, Patna-1).	1071	20-8-1963	
37	Pradeep Lamp Works Karamchari Sangh, Mohalla Chauk Shikarpur, Patna City, Patna-9.	1093	28-3-1964	
38	Shri Banshi Industries Mazdoor Union, Kankarbagh Road, Patna.	1101	20-6-.964	
39	Patna Biscuit Udyog Karamchari Sangh, C/o Bhartiyaamazdoor Sangh, Kadamkuan, Patna-3.	1102	25-6-1964	
40	Patna Press Karamchari Sangh, Khazanchi Road, Patna-4.	1106	1-8-1964	
41	Howrah Motor Company Workers Union, L.F. 12, Block-2, Shrikrishnapuri, Boring Road, Patna-1.	1123	27-2-196;	
42	Bihar Rajya Cold Storage Karamchari Sangh, Kadamkuan, Patna-3.	1154	27-9-1965	

Generally, there has been peace in the industrial undertakings of this district.

Industrial Potential.

As we have observed above, Patna district has practically no minerals. There is no possibility of harnessing water resources to produce hydro-electricity. The Barauni Thermal Power Station opposite Mokameh, on the other side of the river Ganga, provides power to this district. There is, however, little scope for land being spared for industrial undertakings as the density of population mitigates against it. An industrial complex has been coming up around Mokameh, particularly to avail of the facilities in respect of power, technical and industrial services and easy means of communications between North and South Bihar and proximity to Calcutta. Round about Patna small industries, particularly of engineering type are coming up. Small industries have been set up in private sector, mostly in post-1960 period, but their growth is not planned.*

*See, Chapter XVII 'Other Social Services' for general condition of industrial labour and Employees' State Insurance Scheme and Chapter VIII 'Economic Trends' for wage levels, etc.

APPENDIX I.

The following table shows the nature of production of small-scale industries, their units, labour employed, capital investment and annual installed capacity* :—

Nature of production.	Units.	Total no. of workers employed.	Capital investment (in Rs.).	Annual installed capacity.	Remarks.
1	2	3	4	5	6
1. Food Products ..	17	252	9,17,650	22,969 M/T 12 lakh number. 12,500 boxes. 36,000 gallons.	(Loaves, etc.)
2. Tobacco and Tobacco Products.	1	10	10,000	12.5 M/T.	
3. Textiles ..	3	49	5,10,691	30,000 numbers 1.86 lakh pairs. 1,080 looms.	(Towels, etc.) (Dhoti, Sari, etc.)
4. Footwear, other wearing apparel and Made-up Textile Goods.	4	112	6,12,345	1,30,000 numbers. 48,000 pairs.	
5. Furniture and Fixture.	14	153	5,57,900	90,296 numbers. 260 M/T. Worth Rs. 1.80 lakhs.	
6. Paper and Paper Products.	2	24	3,07,000	720 M/T. 17,000 numbers.	
7. Printing Industries	1	20	97,027		
8. Chemical and Chemical Products.	38	357	33,27,690	1,02,320 .4 M/M. 600 K.G. 51,600 gallons. Worth Rs. 4.44 lakhs. 60,000 gross. 16,800 boxes. 1,39,22,920 phials.	
9. Non-Metallic Mineral Product except Products of Petroleum and Coal.	13	284	9,07,933	3,37,500 numbers. 99,36,000 rft. 1,968M/T. Worth Rs. 60,000. 6,00,000 sq. ft. 40,800 cft. 11,400 dozen.	

*SOURCE.—*Industrial Directory of Bihar*, 1966, issued by Public Relations Department, Government of Bihar, Patna, pp. 44—64.

Nature of production.	Units.	Total no. of workers employed.	Capital investment (in Rs.).	Annual installed capacity.	Remarks.
1	2	3	4	5	6
10. Metal Products ..	147	2,591	1,52,64,008	2,35,746.504M/T. 53,08,754 numbers. 63,750 dozen. Worth Rs. 4,40,000. 27,000 sets. 1,16,000 sq. ft. 72,000 boxes. 10,000 lbs. 96,000 P.C.S. 1,62,75,600 rft. 3,600 rolls. 6,000 poles. 30 pairs.	
11. Electrical Machinery, Apparatus, Appliances and Supplies.	25	339	32,10,440	21,28,260 numbers. 24,000 coils of 100 yds. each. 10,116 sets. 1,053M/T 20,760 P.C.S. 10,800 (capacity not mentioned).	
12. Transport Equipment.	11	175	7,40,000	1,26,252 numbers. 18,000 sets. 3,054 gross. 48,000 rupees. Worth Rs. 60,000. 192-M/T.	
13. Miscellaneous Manufacturing Industries.	26	220	12,82,960	3,63,179 gross. 747 M/T. 97,976 numbers. 480 sets. 24,000 sq. ft. Worth Rs. 1,03,200. 600 K.G. 7,200 K.g. 1,80,000 (capacity not mentioned).	

CHAPTER VI

BANKING, TRADE AND COMMERCE.

History of Indigenous Banking.

Francis Buchanan writing in the beginning of the 19th century, says, "At Patna are 24 proper bankers (Kothiwals), and one of them has a house at Gaya. They will all discount bills, payable either here or at Calcutta, Banaras and Moorshedabad. Some of them have also agents at Lucknow and Dhaka, one has an agent in Nepal, and the house of Jagat Seth has agents at Madras and Bombay in the south, and all great towns within the Company's protection; but it has, I am told, withdrawn all the factories from the places under native anarchy. All the houses have extensive credit. Besides dealing in money, some of them trade in European woollen cloths, jewels, foreign spiceries, metals imported by sea, and the finer kinds of cloth of cotton, silk and lace.

"The Surrafs here exchange money, and purchase, and sell bullion. There are here no Fotdars, but many of the Surrafs have very petty capitals, and merely exchange silver and copper. In Patna, Gaya, and Behar, where their capitals are above 400 rs. they will exchange gold and silver. Everywhere silver may be procured for gold; but it is only in the capitals that gold is procurable for silver. The Surrafs lend money to those living on monthly wages. The rich Surrafs and the Kothiwals supply the Zamindars, and pay the revenue, which operation is now their chief support.

"Those who lend money are here called Nukudi Mahajans and Ugahiya. Sums of consequence, such as 1,000 rs. may, for this last year or two, be had for 12 per cent a year, when bullion or jewels are lodged as security. Until then 15 per cent was considered reasonable, and sums under 100 rs. cannot be even now procured at less than 18 or 20. Poor people in the country, who borrow on pledges of copper or silver, pay from one-half to one anna on the rupee a month. Traders often borrow from them, giving for 100 rs. a bond for 125, payable by equal instalments in 15 months.

"A kind of usurers, called Athoyaras, lend 15 Gandas (60) of Paysas, and take a bond for 20 Gandas, that is 80, payable by weekly instalments of 4 Paysas. These people have no capital, but borrow from the Ugahiyas, and lend to petty hucksters, especially those who retail fish and vegetables."*

* Francis Buchanan: *An Account of the Districts of Bihar and Patna in* 1811—12, pp. 698—699.

W.W. Hunter writing about the contemporary events in the last quarter of the 19th century observes*: "Capital is usually employed in trade or in loans, and is not generally hoarded. The Collector states that the rate of interest in petty loans, where the borrower pawns some small article, such as ornaments or household vessels, is 3 per cent per month. In large transactions, where movable property is mortgaged, the rate varies from 12 to 24 per cent per annum. When a mortgage is given up on houses or lands, the rate is 12 per cent. In petty advances to the cultivators, the money-lender exacts from 36 to 60 per cent. The Collector believes that advances to cultivators with a lien on the crops are never made in Patna district. From 4½ to 6 per cent is considered a fair return for money invested in landed property."

Some of the leading houses of indigenous bankers in Patna City in the last century were those of Ram Deyal Sahu, Sahji, Parmeshwar Narain Mehta, ancestors of Rai Brijraj Krishna, Krishna Niwas Agarwal, Jaikrishna Rohatgi, Ramji Ram, Babua Baijnath, Nawab Iltaf Hussain and Badshah Nawab. The average rate of interest charged by these families was 1 to 2 per cent per month against the security of landed property, ornaments and utensils.

General Credit Facilities.

Till about thirties of the present century, in most villages of this district agricultural labour had been performed by *kamiyas*, whose status was practically of serfs. The *kamiya* undertook, in consideration of an advance or loan, to work for his master until the loan was repaid. Such agreements were unenforceable in courts, but *kamiyas* were unaware of this due to illiteracy. They could, however, redeem themselves by repaying the amount of loan taken by them. The Kamiauti Agreements Act (VIII of 1920) made such contracts void if the term for which labour was to be rendered exceeded one year, if the debt was not to be extinguished with the term, or if fair remuneration was not to be given for the labour. The Act did not apply to agreements entered into by "skilled workmen", so that the old *kamiauti* conditions may still apply to labour rendered by such persons as Chamars†.

Formerly village money-lenders used to advance money to cultivators often on compound interest, calculated half-yearly. The result was that generally the debtor was unable to repay the principal or even the interest and had to part with some of his property in order to satisfy

* *A Statistical Account of Bengal* by W. W. Hunter, Volume XI, Districts of Patna and Saran, 1877, p. 180.

†*Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), pp. 119-120.

the creditor. Ultimately a stage was reached when the debtor lost all his properties and was compelled to work for his creditor on a pittance.

In times of scarcity poor cultivators generally borrow grain from persons holding surplus stock. The creditor either realises it at the time of the next harvest, 1¼ to 1½ times* the quantity of grain lent or charges the debtor the price of the grain lent at the rate prevailing at the time of lending or even at a higher rate.

Indebtedness of villagers is also due to the paucity of warm clothing during winter when his purchasing power is very low. Formerly this situation used to be exploited by *Kabuliwalas* who used to visit rural areas to sell woollen as well as cotton clothing to the poorer sections of the community, usually at exorbitant prices, payable in the month of *Baisakh* every year. Some of them also used to sell asafoetida (*heeng*) in the same way†. The growing education among the masses, their fearlessness and resistance to excessive demands of the *Kabuliwalas*, have now scared the latter from the rural areas. In the post-independent era, the important sources of credit facilities are co-operative societies and ultimately Government.

INDEBTEDNESS.

There has not been any survey as to the incidence of indebtedness, rural or urban, in the Patna district. Generally it may be said that indebtedness is almost a normal feature in the economy of an average family. The middle class which forms the backbone of the society is the hardest-hit in the present economic set-up and, by and large, it is in debts. The average cultivator of the district, unless he has inherited some monetary legacy, is also usually indebted. The small cultivators and the agricultural labour of the district are also in debts. Of the professional classes, both in rural and urban areas, some are quite affluent, but the rest live almost on the margin. After the abolition of Zamindari, big ex-landlords were well off as their extensive *bakast* land as well as private business yielded fairly good dividends; but the small Zamindars could not adjust themselves to the changed circumstances and are getting rapidly in debts. The businessmen, however, have prospered as a class since the Second World War and many of them have become rich in no time. Apart from the normal trade debts, they are usually free from indebtedness. The incidence of indebtedness in the Patna district is also linked with social obligations. People take loans for *janau* (sacred thread ceremony), *mundan*, marriage, *sradh*, etc. Marriage, funeral, litigation, etc., account for much in the family budget

*This system was known as *sawaiya* and *deorha* respectively.

†Their usual slogan was, "*Le heeng Udhari Baisakh ke Karari*" (Take asafoetida on credit, price payable in *Baisakh*).

of an average man. The traditional joint family system is also a source of general indebtedness owing to the indolent in the family and the accumulated legacy of debt. In a developing community like ours the incidence of taxation will go on increasing and due to rising standard of living there will be progressive rise in expenditure of a family over food, clothing, education, medical expenses, etc. Therefore unless the structure of the family budgets are radically changed and carefully planned the incidence of indebtedness in the district may not abate.

Rural Indebtedness.

The statement showing the number of licensed money-lenders in the rural areas indicates that their number has continuously been increasing since 1962-63. Apart from the fact that some of the money-lenders unlicensed hitherto before, might have got themselves licensed, the increase in their number may also imply that the number of debtors has also been increasing. Besides these licensed money-lenders, a very large number of people in rural areas, though unlicensed, carry on money-lending business charging exorbitant rate of interest both on secured and unsecured loans.

The number of mortgage deeds have continuously been increasing since 1962. This *prima facie* may suggest increase in the incidence of indebtedness; but in view of the rising prices of land, their alienation has also been availed of to wipe out the old debts of the peasantry.

On enquiry in a number of villages in the district, it appears that generally speaking 75 per cent of the villagers are in debt of one kind or other, mostly incurred to purchase agricultural implements, seeds and manures as also to meet the expenses of social ceremonies, such as marriage, etc.

The following statement shows the number of licensed money-lenders in the rural areas of the district:—

*Number of licensed money-lenders in rural areas**.

Year.	At the beginning of the year.	Who were registered for the first time during the year.	Whose license were renewed during the year.	Whose license were cancelled during the year.	Whose five years' term of license expired during the year.	At the close of the year.
1962-63 ..	900	139	65	..	125	979
1963-64 ..	979	232	38	..	150	1,099
1964-65 ..	1,099	244	44	..	198	1,189
1965-66 ..	1,189	288	42	..	227	1,292

*SOURCE.—Office of the Inspector-General of Registration, Bihar, Patna.

There has been no survey to ascertain the incidence of indebtedness, rural or urban, in the Patna district. It is, therefore, not possible to quote figures of loans advanced by different agencies. The Research Department of the Reserve Bank of India, Bombay, has published a monograph of Monghyr in which the rural credit has been discussed*. Since Monghyr and Patna are adjacent to each other and their pattern of rural economy is more or less similar, the findings of the said research team may be of some importance for Patna also.

The monograph confirms that the role of the private money-lenders is still predominant in the rural areas. Loans from Government agencies and the Co-operative Banks form but a small percentage of the total borrowings. The monograph mentions that 49 per cent of the cultivating families resorted to professional money-lenders, who supplied 79 per cent of cultivators' total borrowings. In the rural areas about 93 per cent of the total borrowings is met by the professional money-lenders, agriculturist money-lenders, relatives, traders and commission agents and landlords. The figures given below may be broadly applicable to Patna district also :—

Agency of loan.	Proportion of borrowing from each agency to the total borrowing.
Government	3.3 per cent.
Co-operative	3.1 per cent.
Relatives	14.2 per cent.
Agriculturist money-lenders	24.9 per cent.
Professional money-lenders	44.8 per cent.
Traders and commission agents	1.5 per cent.
Commercial Banks	0.9 per cent.
Others	1.8 per cent.

Urban Indebtedness.

In urban areas where people are not cultivators, but traders and of other professions, the system of lending and borrowing is more organised. There are regular *gaddis* of *mahajans* in the district for lending and borrowing and also issuing and cashing *hundis* (bills of exchange). The lendings and borrowings are at a rate of interest which are not as exorbitant as those in rural areas. However, when the amount of loan is small and is meant for domestic use and not for trade, the rate of interest charged is two annas per rupee per month in the case of unsecured loans and a half to one anna per rupee per month in the case of secured loans, the security being either ornaments or houses. For commercial transactions, there are *gaddis* of important commercial houses at Patna City.

* *Monograph of Monghyr* (All India Rural Credit Survey), Published in 1958.

The *Kabuliwalas* usually advance loans to low-paid Government servants, school masters and poorer sections of the community who cannot get loan from other sources. The rate of interest usually charged by the *Kabuliwalas* is two annas per rupee per month. They energetically realise their interest only on the pay day of their debtors leaving principal intact.

The number of *Kabuliwalas* varies between 75 and 100 in this district, of whom only about ten are registered money-lenders. They generally reside in Mohallas Muradpur, Sabzibagh and Dariapur. They operate throughout the town of Patna and its suburbs. But the main areas of their operation are the locality of the low-paid class and to a smaller extent the courts where they lend money to such litigants whom they happened to know. These *Kabuliwalas* have investments of about ten lacs of rupees in money-lending business. They are very active and have a knack of realising interest on their loans without fail as they know the time when their clientele receives emoluments.

The salaried class people generally take their requirements of ration and other goods of daily consumption from shopkeepers and repay them when they receive their salaries. The balance left with them after payment is usually very meagre. With the progressive rise in prices even the small margin left to them after repayment to said creditors has disappeared. But they have to purchase their necessities of life. This leads to accumulation of their debts. On enquiry from some of the shopkeepers of Chitkohra and Mithapur it transpired that this plight of the low-paid employees has made credit facilities harder. The situation becomes worse for these employees when they go on leave or if there is delay in the receipt of their salaries and consequent non-payment of the dues to the shopkeepers. The situation becomes still worse when somebody in the family is taken ill of some serious disease which causes major expenditure leaving little for the payment of the dues and no hope for future repayment of the debt. This credit system results in enhanced price charged by these creditor shopkeepers as the debtor has no option. He must take his supplies at the enhanced price or face starvation. A rough survey has been taken in the Chitkohra market near the Patna Secretariat, where there are about 25 shops. These shops thrive on cash credit to their customers who are mainly salaried officers and staff on monthly pay. The credit is limited to the salary of the recipients who number some 2,500. These customers are in the income-group of Rs. 75 to Rs. 500 a month. On enquiry it transpired that such credit loans are never fully redeemed, for there is very little marginal savings to meet these loans. The result is that on the occasions of festivals and social functions, e.g. marriage, these customers, who are mostly Government or public servants, have to depend upon advances from the Government or

Local Bodies and also on loans from their provident funds as well as from their friends and relatives. Some also mortgage their ancestral property to get loans to meet the cost on the occasions of marriages.

The high salaried officers are generally habituated to issuing debit slips to well-known firms in the town for the supply of their requirements on credit. Such people usually repay their dues when they receive their salary.

The statement given below shows the number of licensed money-lenders in the urban areas of the Patna district. It may be noted that the number has been rising :—

Number of licensed money-lenders in urban areas.*

Year.	At the beginning of the year.	Who were registered for the first time during the year.	Whose license were renewed during the year.	Whose license were cancelled during the year.	Whose five years' term expired during the year.	At the close of the year.
1962-63	1,124	230	65	..	194	1,225
1963-64	1,225	288	47	..	190	1,370
1964-65	1,370	272	58	..	224	1,476
1965-66	1,476	344	71	..	181	1,710

The following table† shows the number of transaction in land with corresponding value over a period of 5 years :—

Year.	Sale or exchange deeds.		Mortgage deeds.		Other deeds.	
	Number.	Value in rupees.	Number.	Value in rupees.	Number.	Value in rupees.
1961.. ..	40,633	4,02,47,191	26,057	2,03,73,282	2,054	33,52,381
1962.. ..	31,852	3,63,86,944	19,007	1,70,21,263	13,084	31,09,199
1963.. ..	33,492	4,26,13,428	22,600	2,11,49,166	1,978	30,40,665
1964.. ..	35,054	4,67,97,837	24,691	2,40,67,386	1,982	31,66,730
1965.. ..	39,473	5,95,24,333	26,916	2,95,59,000	2,209	33,31,527

*SOURCE.—Office of the Inspector-General of Registration, Bihar, Patna.

†SOURCE.—Office of the District Sub-Registrar, Patna.

The people are usually reluctant to alienate their land unless they are under some pressing needs. Thus the figures give an indication of the indebtedness in the district.

PROTECTIVE LEGISLATION.

The second quarter of the present century saw the promulgation of certain Acts like Usurious Loans Act, Money-lenders Act, etc., which aim at ameliorating the lot of debtors. The Government of Bihar passed the Bihar Money-lenders Act in 1938 to protect cultivators against the *mahajans*. By this Act the money-lender is required to get himself registered and obtain a license for carrying on his business. He is also required to maintain regular accounts in respect of each loan transaction showing the outstanding amount of principal and interest and the amount of every payment received from the debtor. The usual penalty for failure to keep accounts is the loss of interest and even the cost of suits for the recovery of arrears. The entry of fictitious amount in excess of the actual amount of loan has been declared to be a punishable offence. The Act has fixed the rate of interest as follows :—

	Secured loan.	Unsecured loan.
Simple interest ..	9 per cent per annum	12 per cent per annum.
Compound interest ..	Prohibited	.. Prohibited.

The money-lenders have to maintain a systematic account of the debts given and the accounts thereof. In spite of all this the unscrupulous money-lenders usually realise exorbitant rates of interest by underhand means from the needy people. Persons of respectable families do not want others to know that they are taking loans from money-lenders. They, therefore, approach such money-lenders who pretend to vouchsafe their anonymity, but dictate their own terms to them. There are 19 families in the district who carried on money-lending business of Rs. 30,000 and above during the year 1965-66*.

JOINT STOCK BANKS.

The following statement shows the banking offices in Patna district in 1966 :—

Name of place.	Name of Bank.	Remarks.
Patna town ..	1. Reserve Bank of India	.. 1. Public Debt office.
		2. Agricultural Credit Department.
		3. Note Cancellation Section.

*SOURCE.—Office of the District Sub-Registrar, Patna.

Name of place.	Name of Bank.	Remarks.
	2. State Bank of India with one branch at Patna Secretariat and one pay office at the Institute of Industrial Design, Digha.	Branch Office.
	3. Central Bank of India ..	Head office for Bihar.
	4. United Bank of India ..	Ditto.
	5. United Commercial Bank ..	Ditto.
	6. Punjab National Bank with one branch at Mohalla Muradpur, Patna.	Ditto.
	7. Bank of Bihar with one branch at Secondary School Examination Board, Patna.	Ditto.
	8. Bank of India	Ditto.
	9. Allahabad Bank with a branch at Patna University.	Ditto.
	10. United Industrial Bank of India	Branch Office.
	11. Union Bank of India	Ditto.
	12. State Bank of Jaipur and Bikaner	Ditto.
	13. Bihar State Co-operative Bank, Limited.	Head Office.
	14. Bihar State Co-operative Land Mortgage Bank, Limited.	Ditto.
Patna City ..	1. State Bank of India	Branch Office.
	2. Punjab National Bank ..	Ditto.
	3. Bank of Bihar	Ditto.
	4. Bihar State Co-operative Bank, Limited.	Ditto.
	5. Central Bank of India ..	Ditto.
	6. Bank of India	Ditto.
Biharsharif ..	1. State Bank of India	Ditto.
	2. Bank of Bihar	Ditto.
	3. Bihar State Co-operative Land Mortgage Bank, Limited.	Ditto.
	4. Central Co-operative Bank ..	Head Office.

Name of place.	Name of Bank.	Remarks.
Barh ..	1. State Bank of India	Branch Office.
	2. Central Co-operative Bank ..	Ditto.
	3. Bihar State Co-operative Land Mortgage Bank, Limited.	Ditto.
Dan..pur ..	1. Punjab National Bank ..	Ditto.
	2. Central Co-operative Bank ..	Head Office.
Mokameh ..	1. State Bank of India	Branch Office.
	2. Punjab National Bank ..	Ditto.
Fatwa ..	1. Central Co-operative Bank ..	Ditto.
Masaurhi ..	1. Central Co-operative Bank ..	Ditto.

These banks receive on deposit the savings of the public, give loans on reasonable security and undertake other monetary transactions as agent of the customers in collecting and paying cheques, bills and dividents, etc. Many of these banks act as custodians for valuable documents and jewellery of the customers and issue various forms of easily negotiable credit instruments. They accept current deposits, savings bank deposits and fixed deposits. The rate of interest varies according to the nature of deposits and also from time to time. It is usually nil on current deposit, 3 per cent on savings bank deposit, 4 to 6½ per cent on fixed deposit with effect from 1st October, 1964. About 8 to 9 per cent is usually charged on advances against cash credit accounts, gold ornament and *hundis*. *Hundi* business is still continuing and is generally confined to the business in the foodgrains and cloths.

The branches of the State Bank of India in the district work as the agents of the Reserve Bank of India, conduct transaction on behalf of Government, provide remittance facilities to the scheduled banks, extend exchange and remittance facilities to the public and pay, receive, collect and remit money and securities on Government account. The branches of other scheduled banks undertake all commercial business in the district.

Co-operative Credit Societies.

Before the adoption of the recommendations of the Rural Credit Survey Committee in 1958 the co-operative movement was treated merely as a non-official movement although sponsored by Government and little Governmental assistance was given. The departmental officers had only the power to inspect the societies and to suggest remedies

for improvement. But after the adoption of the recommendations of the Rural Credit Survey Committee, the co-operative movement took a different form. Government began to give aid in the shape of contribution of share capital in the primary and apex institution and also managerial assistance. Since then the number of societies has increased. The following statement will show the number of different types of co-operative credit societies with their membership and share capital in the Patna district on 30th June 1965 :—

Type of societies.	Number of societies.	Membership.	Share capital (in rupees).
1. Multi-purpose Co-operative Society (Small-sized).	1,347	33,143	6,15,582
2. Multi-purpose Co operative Society (Large-sized).	26	8,953	2,96,203
3. Marketing (Primary)	59	3,154	12,14,633
4. Joint Farming	12	371	6,170
5. Other types	Not available.		

General and Life Insurance.

Life Insurance is a well-recognised and very useful mode of saving and safeguards against possible risks of life.

Before the Life Insurance Corporation was formed in 1956, there were a number of Life Insurance Companies.

Some of the Life Insurance Companies were doing good business while others were confined to very limited business. It may be noted that none of the Life Insurance Companies was registered in Bihar. These Companies worked through a chain of agents. The agents were, however, mostly confined to the urban areas.

With the nationalisation of Life Insurance business the Life Insurance Corporation of India became the largest single agency doing Life Insurance business in India. The Corporation was constituted under the Life Insurance Corporation Act of 1956 and was officially established on 1st September, 1956 by the Government of India. From this date all Indian Life Insurance Companies ceased to carry on Life Insurance business in India and all their business was taken over by the Life Insurance Corporation. As the security of the policy money was guaranteed by the Central Government, the interests of the insured persons were safe.

General Insurance work which includes fire, marine, accident, theft, burglary, motor vehicles, etc., has been left open to the concerns in the private sector as well. Some of the former Life Insurance Companies and Societies had, however, started their General Insurance business as well since 1938.

Life Insurance business has been expanding in the Patna district as is shown by the figures given below*:—

Name of office.	1964-65. Proposed business. Number.	1964-65. Proposed business. Sum proposed. (in rupees).	1964-65. Completed business. Number.	1964-65. Completed business. Sum assured. (in rupees).	1965-66. Proposed business. Number.	1965-66. Proposed business. Sum proposed. (in rupees).	1965-66. Completed business. Number.	1965-66. Completed business. Sum assured. (in rupees).
1. Patna	3,101	1,92,17,900	3,731	1,96,24,175	4,157	2,98,64,800	4,041	2,89,59,825
2. Patna City ..	1,505	78,76,300	1,786	89,31,900	2,233	1,36,68,050	2,145	1,30,14,800
3. Danapur	1,023	45,43,400	963	37,18,125	1,493	81,83,125	1,486	78,77,675
4. Biharsharif ..	1,980	86,66,750	1,400	71,08,100	2,843	1,30,87,250	2,836	1,28,63,250

* SOURCE.—Divisional Office of Life Insurance Corporation, Patna.

So far as the General Insurance is concerned which includes insurance of godowns, money in transit, goods in transit, fidelity guarantee, personal accident, fire, etc., the incidence is not so high in this district. General Insurance may broadly be divided into three categories: (1) Accidents Insurance, (2) Fire Insurance and (3) Marine Insurance. Motor vehicles are insured compulsorily against third party risk. The owners of new cars and some owners of even old cars take comprehensive policies with private insurers and subsidiaries of the Life Insurance Corporation of India.

The work being done for General Insurance cannot be said to be adequate. As a rule the godowns of the merchants are not insured against burglary or fire. The consignments of big valuations are often sent without any insurance. So far as households are concerned very few houseowners take out a policy for fire or destructions through other agencies. Household effects are seldom insured against theft or fire. It may, however, be mentioned that the Life Insurance Corporation has been allowed to take up the General Insurance work in the district only since April, 1964.

The General Insurance premium income for the period from 1st April 1965 to 31st March 1966, from all sources of the Corporation for the Patna district, is as follows* :—

Name of Branch office.	Fire.	Marine.	Motor.	Other miscellaneous accidents.	Total cumulative premium for all classes.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1. Patna (including direct business of the Divisional office).	6,29,145.43	3,11,159.93	6,674.80	1,86,688.91	11,33,669.07
2. Patna City	2,259.50	236.00	2,763.69	1,755.08	7,014.27
3. Biharsharif	..	63.45	25.00	116.00	204.45

The Life Insurance Corporation started a scheme in 1962 known as "Own Your Home Scheme". Under this scheme the Life Insurance Corporation advances loans to its policy-holders and also to its individual employees for construction of houses, for extension of existing houses and for purchase of recently constructed houses. This scheme

*Source.—Divisional Office of Life Insurance Corporation, Patna.

was enforced in Patna Division of Life Insurance Corporation in 1964. The following statements show the amount of such loans advanced in Patna* :—

Own Your Home Scheme for policy-holders.

Applications received.		Disbursement actually made from inception to the end of the period ending 31st October, 1966.	
Number.	Amount.	Number.	Amount.
96	Rs. 23,44,600	39	Rs. 3,83,000

Own Your Home Scheme for individual employees of Life Insurance Corporation

Applications received.		Disbursement actually made from inception to the end of the period ending 30th November, 1966.	
Number.	Amount.	Number.	Amount.
6	Rs. 67,750	1	Rs. 6,000

Loans also are advanced by the Life Insurance Corporation in lieu of mortgage. The statement regarding the loans advanced from the Patna Centre of the Eastern Zone of Life Insurance Corporation is as follows for the quarter ending 30th June, 1966:—

Application dealt with since inception.		
Number.	Amount.	Amount actually paid.
	Rs.	Rs.
27	20,12,000	2,25,000

Small Savings.

With expansion of Life Insurance schemes in rural areas in recent years the rural population of the district is getting insurance minded and thus the number of insured persons is increasing. These insured persons have to pay regular premiums and thus are obliged to save regularly.

*Source.—Divisional Office of Life Insurance Corporation, Patna.

As for those who are not engaged in any trade, profession or commerce, but are only small cultivators or agricultural labourers, they form the bulk of the population of the district and are not in a position to save anything substantial, for their incomes fall far below their minimum needs and thus they are usually in debt. The big cultivators alone can save something, but their social obligations like sacred thread ceremony, marriages, *sradhs*, etc., take away a substantial portion of their savings. Generally they spend on purchase of ornaments for their women-folk or advance loans to the needy, the latter yielding them better dividends than any of the saving schemes hitherto provided.

Barh and Biharsharif subdivisions grow cash crops like chillies, tobacco and potato; and the cultivators there are in a position to save a good amount. The cultivators in the Sadar and City subdivisions grow vegetables in abundance, which, however, on account of their perishable nature cannot be stored to be sold in future at high prices and thus they do not leave much margin to growers. Danapur subdivision no doubt grows sugarcane on extensive scale, but the prices of cane being rather unstable, cultivators do not have much saving.

During the Second World War and the period immediately following it the weavers in Biharsharif subdivision were better off than the cultivators and other artisans of the district, for due to scarcity of cloth, their products fetched them high prices. But later on, the price of their products declined with the availability of mill products and change in fashion and in spite of the strenuous efforts of the Khadi Board they are now hard hit by competition. It has become very difficult for them to save anything these days.

In urban areas the earning population consists of service-holders under the Government, local bodies, private firms or traders and artisans. The Government servants except in high salary scales save but little and are usually in debt unless they have lands or additional sources of earning. The lot of the employees of local bodies is similar. The rank and file of lawyers have lost much of their practice after establishment of *gram panchayats* where they have no audience. Due to free medical services provided by Government through the Development Blocks, medical practitioners have lost their private practice which they enjoyed through rural clientele. It is only the big traders and merchants who have capacity to save and they employ their savings in furtherence of their trade and business, which brings them better dividends.

With the spiral rise in the price of essential commodities, one has to pay much more now for food, cloth, footwear, medicines and other necessities of life. In spite of lesser opportunities for saving, facilities

have to be provided for some saving being made for future. This may be in shape of subscribing to the provident fund or buying a life insurance policy or going in for purchase of saving certificates.

Small savings of average man have a great role to play in the economy of the country. Besides the banks, which willingly accept small deposits, the Postal Department has been extending such facilities even in the remotest rural areas. At present (1965-66), out of 497 post offices in the district 265 do savings bank business.

The Patna district has two Head Post Offices, namely, G. P. O. and Bankipur, both situated at Patna. The statement below shows, month-wise, the number of accounts and amount of savings bank deposits and withdrawals under the jurisdiction of the above two Head Post Offices in 1965-66 :—

G. P. O. Head Post Office[*].

—	Deposits.		Withdrawals.	
	Number.	Amount.	Number.	Amount.
		Rs.		Rs.
April, 1965	10,144	26,85,519.61	7,752	26,54,967.04
May, 1965	10,173	24,33,360.73	8,744	27,36,929.06
June, 1965	9,846	32,45,815.33	9,425	40,70,640.78
July, 1965	14,180	87,65,425.49	8,465	21,66,012.19
August, 1965	20,523	50,98,381.63	8,025	36,34,033.02
September, 1965	11,804	31,69,112.84	8,553	24,82,829.86
October, 1965	9,952	28,50,058.35	8,902	19,16,876.11
November, 1965	10,449	29,39,439.69	9,796	22,46,960.39
December, 1965	10,566	28,06,673.39	9,585	32,27,437.29
January, 1966	9,516	22,75,025.16	8,754	37,07,368.32
February, 1966	10,297	27,54,210.60	9,315	38,54,756.99
March, 1966	11,905	41,79,285.78	7,488	35,36,537.84

[*]SOURCE.—G. P. O. Head Post Office, Patna.

Bankipur Head Post Office.*

	Deposits.		Withdrawals.	
	Number.	Amount.	Number.	Amount.
		Rs.		Rs.
April, 1965	3,615	5,69,213.80	2,972	5,90,042.91
May, 1965	3,758	6,47,145.70	3,233	6,80,982.99
June, 1965	3,668	7,48,856.20	3,754	8,33,212.58
July, 1965	4,423	7,46,856.96	3,446	5,87,973.68
August, 1965	3,417	7,14,261.24	2,238	5,08,689.61
September, 1965	4,331	6,71,391.00	3,060	4,63,975.21
October, 1965	3,225	6,08,744.76	2,504	4,33,022.17
November, 1965	3,951	6,45,928.48	3,820	5,28,884.27
December, 1965	3,628	6,54,423.09	4,179	5,93,330.09
January, 1966	3,413	5,66,180.61	3,250	5,55,252.34
February, 1966	6,472	6,35,946.80	3,301	6,29,947.15
March, 1966	4,295	7,99,111.66	3,709	7,41,955.02

Besides these small savings, people have invested in the National Defence Certificates and National Savings Certificates. A statement regarding such certificates, monthwise, for the year 1965-66 is given below :—

G. P. O. Head Post Office†.

	Number and amount of National Defence Certificates and National Savings Certificates issued.		Number and amount of National Defence Certificates and National Savings Certificates discharged.	
	Number.	Amount.	Number.	Amount.
		Rs.		Rs.
April, 1965	274	3,93,955	Not available	1,70,245
May, 1965	397	7,25,880	Ditto	1,94,660
June, 1965	397	2,02,080	Ditto	38,445
July, 1965	240	3,64,145	201	3,01,703.74
August, 1965 ..	297	3,03,115	159	1,18,080
September, 1965	616	3,19,975	605	1,80,610
October, 1965	470	4,01,150	512	3,29,390
November, 1965	1,510	2,14,750	470	12,060
December, 1965	1,581	1,87,910	655	1,84,079
January, 1966	1,379	3,21,420	496	2,10,185
February, 1966	1,116	4,10,285	528	49,429.65
March, 1966	678	3,89,505	430	35,425

*SOURCE—Bankipur Head Post Office, Patna.

†SOURCE.—G. P. O. Head Post Office, Patna.

Bankipur Head Post Office.*

	Number and amount of National Defence Certificates and National Savings Certificates issued.		Number and amount of National Defence Certificates and National Savings Certificates discharged.	
	Number.	Amount.	Number.	Amount.
		Rs.		Rs.
April, 1965	103	29,910	242	1,16,114.87
May, 1965	44	36,280	95	56,904.40
June, 1965	30	31,425	132	51,263.23
July, 1965	50	1,35,570	32	30,191.40
August, 1965	120	47,635	143	63,329.31
September, 1965	64	19,050	92	1,00,866.05
October, 1965	105	52,235	106	55,569.28
November, 1965	85	20,650	77	43,325.70
December, 1965	136	44,405	79	35,002.20
January, 1966	31	7,935	35	21,069.40
February, 1966	50	16,490	151	47,337.70
March, 1966	147	72,140	56	48,495.70

STATE ASSISTANCE TO INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT.

Under the Bihar State Aid to Industries Act, 1956, Government grant loans and other help to persons carrying on or intending to start industries in the State. This aid has given a fillip to the growth of small-scale and cottage industries in the Patna district.

Under the Bihar State Aid to Industries Act, 1966 financial assistance can be given as :—

(*a*) grant of loan. (*b*) grant of subsidy, (*c*) loan for taking of shares or debentures, (*d*) guarantee of minimum return on

*SOURCE.—Bankipur Post Office, Patna.

the whole or part of the capital of a joint stock company, (*e*) grant on favourable terms of land, raw materials or other property vested in the State, (*f*) supply of machinery on hire-purchase terms, (*g*) supply of electrical energy at concessional rates, (*h*) guarantee of cash credit, overdraft or fixed advance with a bank.

To facilitate quick and easy distribution of loans, power to sanction them has been delegated to various authorities. Loans up to Rs. 5,000 for any single industry are sanctioned by the Project Executive Officer of the Community Development Block or the S. D. O. concerned. The sanctioning authority for loans up to Rs. 10,000 is the Collector or the Additional Collector and for loans up to Rs. 20,000 in any single case is the Director or the Additional Director of Industries.

Loans beyond this amount are sanctioned by Government in the Department of Industries and Co-operation. The interest chargeable on these loans up to Rs. 50,000 is 3 per cent and 5 per cent for any amount beyond this amount. The maximum period of repayment is 10 years. The repayment starts after the lapse of two years from the date of the grant of the loan. In the matter of interest special concessions have been allowed to industrial co-operative societies and they pay interest at 2½ per cent only.

The statement below shows the extent of loan advanced to the different industries of Patna district up to 31st March, 1966*:—

No. of units.	Amount of loan advanced.
1	2
	Rs.
485	18,62,171.43

Currency and Coinage.

The district switched over to decimal coinage system in 1958, and by now people have become accustomed to it.

*Source.—District Industries Office, Patna.

Trade and Commerce.

Regarding trade and commerce of Patna district W. W. Hunter in his 'A Statistical Account of Bengal' quotes from a memorandum specially prepared in the Bengal Secretariat as follows :—

"In the district of Patna the principal mart is Patna City, a place of considerable importance as a commercial depot. Its central position at the junction of the three great rivers the Son, the Gandak and the Ganges (now Ganga) where the traffic of the North-Western Provinces meets that of Bengal and where the traffic branches off to Nepal gives it in this respect great advantages. It is conveniently situated for the purpose of transport either by river or railway having a river frontage during the rains of from seven to eight miles and in the dry months of four miles.

"The city proper comprises the large business quarters of (1) Marufganj, (2) Mansurganj, (3) the *kila*, (4) the *Chauk* with Mirchaiganj, (5) Maharajganj, (6) Sadikpur, (7) Alabakshpur, (8) Gulzarbagh, (9) Colonelganj and other petty *bazars* too numerous to mention extending westward as far as the Patna branch line of railway immediately adjoining which is Marufganj by far the most important of any of the marts in the city.

"The influx of goods into Marufganj, Colonelganj, Gulzarbagh, and the *kila* (in respect of cotton) is from North Behar, the North-Western Provinces and Bengal with which these marts possess direct and easy water communication and thus command a far larger supply than the inland marts of Mansurganj, Maharajganj, Sadikpur and Alabakshpur, or any of the other numerous petty *bazars* remote from the river bank. The trade of these latter is more intimately concerned with the produce of the districts of Patna, Gaya and Shahabad which transmit large supplies of oil seeds and foodgrains by means of carts and pack bullocks. Oilseeds are disposed of wholsale to the few large export merchants of Marufganj; the supply of foodgrains which consist principally of rice is sold retail in the *bazars* for local consumption.*"

*A *Statistical Account of Bengal* by W. W. Hunter, Volume XI, Districts of Patna and Saran (1877), pp. 154-155.

Imports.

In the 19th century the principal imports into Patna were oil-seeds, salt, *khari*, sugar, *gur*, wheat, pulses, gram, rice, paddy and other cereals; of metals, iron, copper and brass were main items. There was a large import of gunny bags and it was said that about two-thirds of these were re-exported with grain; under the head cotton manufactures, the import of European cotton manufactures were large. With regard to articles of lesser value, imported mainly for local wants were fuel and fire-wood, hay and straw mats, bamboos and rattans. There was a considerable manufacture at Gulzarbagh of *pitaras* or cane-boxes, which were made from rattans. The import of cocoanuts was large, they were principally of the dry kind, and imported as such for the shell which was manufactured into *hukas*.

Irrespective of the imports detailed above, large quantities of salt, indigo-seed and various other kinds of merchandise were imported by rail, by merchants who had no agents or business connection in the city, and were residents of some other district. These articles were loaded into boats direct from the goods-sheds, and could not be considered as forming a part of the regular import trade of the city. In a similar manner, there were considerable exports of goods which had no connection with any of the business houses in the city, but were landed into wagons direct from boats.

The largest importing mart was Marufganj, the merchants of which place had a monopoly of the oil-seed trade of the city. The next mart of importance was Mansurganj. Being more of an inland mart, the supplies of Mansurganj were drawn for the most part from Patna district and other districts to the south. The trade was chiefly in food-grains. Colonelganj, a riverside mart, stood next in order. The main items of trade were oil-seeds, rice, paddy and other cereals. These were brought wholly by boat from the districts of North Bihar and from Bengal. Other smaller marts for oil-seeds and cereals were Sadikpur and Maharajganj.

Omitting the imports into the numerous petty *bazars*, there remained the central business quarters of the *Chauk*, connected with which was Mirchaiganj. The importance of the *Chauk* as a mart consisted in the variety and value of its imports. The principal import was cloth, of which a considerable trade was carried on by the Marwaris. The whole of that came by rail.

There were about twenty persons in the city to whom the term 'merchant' could be applied—that was wholesale dealers with head-quarters in the city and agencies at out-stations, who carry on an import and export business entirely on their own account. On the other hand, the bulk of the so-called merchants were commission agents, and the general practice was for *beparis* to bring merchandise to those agents, at a store-house, termed an *arhat*, where the grain was sold, the agent, or *arhatdar*, merely receiving a certain percentage. In that manner, a considerable import trade passed through the hands of the *arhatdars* into those of the wholesale exporting merchants. It was said that nine-tenths of the oil-seeds and foodgrains, when brought into the city, were deposited in some *arhat*, where they were taken over by the *arhatdar* on his own account at the then prevailing rates. Most of the articles were passed on through the city from one mart to another.

The city had an advantage in the way of water communication, so the imports by river were much in excess to those of by rail and road. Importers of goods, to whom time was of little consequence, selected water carriage as being cheapest and most convenient, and there were of course certain classes of goods, such as bamboos, timber, fire-wood, hay and straw, rattans, mats and *golpatta* which were usually sent by boats.

Following were the marts from which the imports were derived: Oil-seed—Gaya, Daudnagar, Arwal, Muzaffarpur, Lalganj, Darbharga, Arrah, Sasaram, Bettia, Motihari, district marts of Patna district, North-Western Provices, Kanpur, Varanasi, Zamania, Jaunpur, Gorakhpur, Azamgarh, Nawabganj etc.: Salt—Calcutta and Multan; Sugar—North-Western Provinces, Gorakhpur town and Azamgarh; *Gur*—Gorakhpur, Muzaffarpur, Arrah and Gaya; Wheat—Gorakhpur, Azamgarh, Revelganj, Chapra, Arrah, Danapur, Fatwa and Hilsa; Pulses and gram—Masuarhi, Biharsharif, Paliganj, Monghyr district and Noakhali; Rice-Eastern districts of Bengal, Gaya, Revelganj, Chapra, Muzaffarpur district and local marts of Patna district; Paddy—Bengal, Bettia, Gorakhpur, Nawabganj and Azamgarh; Other cereals—Revelganj, Bettia, Hilsa, N.W.F. Provinces and Bhagalpur; Cotton—Kanpur, Mirzapur and Etawah; Iron—Calcutta Gaya and Mirzapur; *Ghi*—Ranchi, Gorakhpur, Gaya and Hilsa; Bamboo—Rohtasgarh and Gorakhpur; Cocoanut—Calcutta and Dacca; Gunny bags—Calcutta, Purnea, etc.; Rattans—Rajshahi and Bettia.

Exports.

The most important article of export in the 19th century was oil-seeds. The trade in that staple was in the hands of about a dozen merchants. Two European agencies in the city, viz. Messrs. Ralli Brothers and Messrs. N. J. Valetta & Co. used to export more than half. Gunny bags were re-exported packed with grain. The railway had been very successful in attracting to itself the bulk of the export traffic. Oil-seed, wheat, *ghi*, *khari*, sugar and tobacco were brought in considerable quantities by boat from the northern and western districts of Bihar, direct to Patna Ghat Station, and thence despatched by rail.

Following were the marts to which the export were consigned: Oil-seed—Calcutta, Burdwan, Jangipur and Murshidabad; Salt—Birhej, Bettia and Gaya; Wheat—Calcutta, Dacca and Khagaria and Tobacco—Bombay and Calcutta.*

Present import and export.

The principal items of import are coal, kerosene, petrol, iron and steel, wheat and flour, rice, gunny bags and cotton piece-goods. The principal exports are gram and pulses, mango, potato, cauliflower, linseed, oil-cake, sugar and wheat. The decline of Patna and Barh as trade centres are due to the introduction of railways which have taken away almost the whole of their river-borne trade. It is cheaper to book goods direct to Calcutta than, as formerly, to rail them to Patna, and thence to send them down by river.

The main items of goods exported from Patna, Fatwa and Bakhtiarpur are grains, pulses, mangoes and vegetables. Besides, Fatwa exports fish and *chhena* also to Calcutta. The inward goods traffic to these places consists of coal, minerals, oil products, cloth, medicine, salt, timber, etc.

Patna has contact with North Bihar through water communication with the terminal points at Pahleza Ghat on the other side of the Ganga and Mahendru Ghat. The main commodities exported from Pahleza Ghat to Mahendru Ghat are handloom and powerloom cloths, tobacco, sugar, etc. The outward goods traffic from Mahendru Ghat are newspapers, grains meant for Government godowns, machineries, mill cloths, medicines, glasswares, tea, etc. Both inward and outward goods traffic also deal in various miscellaneous goods.

The private steamer *ghat* at Bansghat, Patna and at Pahleza Ghat have good turnover of goods traffic. The main commodities exported from Bansghat are coal, grains, stones, miscellaneous goods, etc. The main commodities imported to Patna from Pahleza Ghat are goats, bullocks, vegetables, milk, grains, straws, handloom and powerloom cloths, tobacco, and miscellaneous goods.

Trade Centres.

Besides Patna City, other important trade centres in the district are Danapur, Barh, Mokameh, Fatwa, Islampur, Hilsa, Biharsharif and Masaurhi. The principal trading communities are *Telis*, *Suris*, *Agarwals*, *Mahuris*, *Marwaris* and *Panjabis*.

*W.W.Hunter: *A Statistical Account of Bengal*, Vol. XI (1877), pp. 154—171.

The results of our studies of some of these markets are summarised below:—

Mokameh.—A study was made in August, 1965 at Mokameh market to ascertain the incidence of market arrivals in the town. This town is well connected by road, rail and river. The town had 33 wholesalers, 15 millers, 35 commission agents and 75 retailers in 1965. Besides, there were many big cultivators in adjoining villages, who directly exported foodgrains to different places within and outside Bihar. On an enquiry it was ascertained that the market arrivals in some of the commodities had dwindled because of direct export by cultivators. For instance, Agriculture Department in Patna and Ranchi districts had purchased 4,000 maunds of gram and pulses from one cultivator in Mokameh area at the rate of Rs. 36 per maund. The big cultivators stocked grains and maintained private godowns. It was ascertained that there were about 20 private godowns in the adjoining villages of Mokameh area.

Due to industrialisation of Barauni, the importance of Mokameh market has much increased. About three thousand quarters including the office of Barauni Oil Refinery have been constructed at Hathidah and the employees of Barauni Oil Refinery come to Mokameh to purchase their necessaries. They have started a big Consumers' Co-operative Store and come twice a week to Mokameh to purchase the articles. Besides, Mokameh market also feeds Barauni areas generally.

To regulate the purchase and sale of agricultural produce, the State Government started a regulated market in 1963 at Mokameh under section 3 of the Bihar Agricultural Produce Markets Act, 1960. It extends over an area of 4 square miles including Mokameh town. The commodities, viz., *masoor*, *khesari*, gram, pulses, maize, wheat, castor seed and chillies are dealt with in this market.

The figures of arrivals and disposals are given below*:—

Year.	Rice.	Wheat.	Maize.	Gram.	Castor-seed.	Rape-seed.
			Arrivals in quintals.			
1965	27,108	Nil	1,698	24,421	2,658	3,142
			Disposals in quintals.			
1965	23,556	Nil	Nil	18,352	2,270	1,875

*Source.—Market Secretary, Mokameh.

Rice is imported mostly from Shahabad district and Barbigha. Maize is imported from Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Naugachia in the Bhagalpur district. Gram is imported from Begusarai and local cultivators. Linseed is imported from Naugachia and mustard seeds from Uttar Pradesh. The movement of the commodities is both by road and rail. On enquiry it was ascertained that though the traders have to pay much more for hiring trucks yet the quick movement saving time compensates it. During 1958-59 the stocks in the *arhats* varies from 1,200 to 2,500 quintals of grains, but in 1965 there was much increase in the stock of the commodities.

The major developments in the recent years have largely been in the field of inter-State trade. Mokameh in the past used to draw much supplies of cereals from the markets in West U.P., Punjab, Orissa, Madhya Pradesh and even West Bengal. The imposition of embargo on inter-State movement of foodgrains on private account has restricted the activities of the traders in the Bihar markets including Mokameh. The traders openly complained about this, for they had regular connections with the up-country markets. In fact, there is evidence to suggest that in spite of these restrictions a considerable volume of supplies still comes to Mokameh market from these States. The traders also pointed out regarding the shortage of funds in the market as a result of restrictions on bank credit and advances. As regards the combination of marketing with production by the large farmers, it seems that there has been in many cases a link between the traders and the big producers for the purpose of securing a command over foodgrains at village level. Trade credit and advances to the producers may also have increased to some extent, because the traders have tried to secure more supplies from the villages through the help of the producers. It was gathered that there is an increasing tendency on the part of the large producers to engage in trading activities. What has happned so far is largely the increase in their activities in the direction of purchasing the supplies of the small producers and holding them at the village.

Barh.—It is well connected by rail, road and river. The principal arrivals in the market are *masoor, khesari*, rice, mustard seed, etc. *Masoor* and *khesari* are imported from Patna, Gaya Fatwa, Monghyr and the neighbouring markets. Rice is imported from Nokha and Sasaram in the Shahabad district and Forbesganj and Jogbani in the Purnea district. Barh is not a rice-growing area. Cash crops such as chillies and tobacco are grown extensively. Mustard seed is imported from different places in Uttar Pradesh. Timber from Jogbani and Galgalia (Purnea); cloth mainly from Bombay; petroleum products from Barauni, Calcutta and Assam and *biri* leaves from Chota Nagpur and Madhya Pradesh are imported. The main goods exported from Barh are *masoor dal, khesari dal*, castor-oil, castor-seed, chillies, tobacco and *biri* to Calcutta, Bombay, Assam, Patna, Gaya, etc.

In 1965 there were 21 *arhats* of grains. The prices of grains and other commodities were ascertained at the time of investigation. It was gathered that there was vast difference between the prices of 1962 and 1965. The details of the wholesale and retail prices of the commodities in 1962 and 1965 are as follows:—

Commodities.	Wholesale price per maund.		Retail price per maund.	
	1962	1965	1962	1965
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1. Rice	20 to 23	48 to 50	24	52 to 60
2. Wheat	18 to 20	N.A.	19 to 22	N.A.
3. Gram	13	36 to 37	14 to 15	40
4. Maize	13 to 14	34	15	35 to 36
5. *Khesari*	11 to 12	29	13	34 to 35
6. *Masoor*	13 to 14	38	15 to 25	33 to 34
7. *Khesari dal* ..	20	40	22	42
8. *Masoor dal*	18	38	20	42
9. *Rahar dal*	22	42 to 43	24	48
10. Mustard oil	2 per seer.	3.50 per seer.	2.25 per seer.	3.75 per seer.

The Station Master of Barh Railway Station reported that about 10 wagons of *chhanti dal* (about 5,000 maunds) was exported daily to Calcutta, Assam and Bombay. About 500 maunds of tobacco was exported to Gaya, Patna, Kanpur and Calcutta daily during March-April. Vegetables such as *palwal* and tomato were mainly sent to Calcutta, Kanpur, Allahabad, Dhanbad and Patna. About 35 maunds of fish was exported to Calcutta and Asonsol daily during the rainy season.

Barh is located in an area which is rich in *rabi* crops, tobacco and chillies. The stock in the godowns of the wholesalers and retailers is partially made up of the local produce. Many of the rich cultivators in the villages of Barh subdivision have their own godown, and they hold the stock till the prices shoot up. On an enquiry it was gathered that due to the high prices the cultivators had built up a considerable financial reserve and could withhold part or most of the produce for a considerable time.

As a feeder to Patna market, Barh has its importance for the supply of chillies, vegetables and small quantity of tobacco.

Hilsa.—The market arrivals, despatches and stocks were studied in the Hilsa market in 1965. It may be mentioned that the village is mainly rice-growing area. The main commodities imported are *masoor* and other pulses and miscellaneous goods. Rice and *khesari* are mainly exported from this place to Fatwa and from Fatwa they are exported to different parts of India. During the investigation it was ascertained that the market arrivals at Hilsa had increased considerably. The traders have their middlemen in the villages and from the villages the agents bring rice to the *goladars* on some commission basis. In 1965 there were 45 *arhats*, but few retail shops. For their mutual benefit the traders had organised a *Vyapar Mandal*. On enquiry it was gathered that during 1963-64 the stocks of grains in the *arhats* varied from 2,000 to 3,500 quintals of grains. In 1965 there was increase in the stock of the commodities.

The prices of grains and other commodities were ascertained at the time of investigation. There was vast difference between the prices of 1963 and 1965. In spite of that rice was cheaper than in other places in the district. The wholesale prices of the commodities in 1963 and 1965 were as follows* :—

Commodities.	Wholesale price per maund.		
	1963.	1964.	1965.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1. Rice	25	32	44
2. Maize..	15	16	33
3. *Khesari*	10	18	24
4. Gram	16	22	35
5. *Masoor*	16	40	32
6. *Rahar*	20	40	32

*SOURCE.—Price Reporter, Hilsa Block and personal investigation.

The Station Master of Hilsa Railway Station reported that about 1,000 quintals of rice were exported daily to Fatwa. In addition rice is transported by innumerable bullock carts to Fatwa. The road between Hilsa and Fatwa being very narrow, culverts or bridges rather weak, trucks are not permitted to ply on this road.

The stock in the godowns of the wholesale dealers was made up of the local produce brought to the market. Many of the rich cultivators in the villages of Hilsa area had their own godowns and held the stock till the prices shoot up.

Masaurhi.—The market arrivals at Masaurhi were studied in September, 1965. Masaurhi is situated in a rich rice-growing area. The main articles imported at Masaurhi are timber, salt, chemical manures and foodgrains for the Fair Price Shops sponsored by Government. The commodities exported are grains and pulses to Patna, Gaya, Calcutta, Varanasi and Bombay.

In 1965 there were 35 *arhats* and 10 rice and *dal* mills in the village. The average stocks of grains of some of the big *arhatias* varied from 2,000 maunds to 10,000 maunds. The *arhats* get rice and *dal* from different villages through their village agents. The prices were almost the same as in Hilsa market. Rice sold at the rate of Rs. 40 to Rs. 45 per maund in 1965. The Station Master of Masaurhi Railway Station reported that 1,000 maunds of rice were exported daily to different places in Bihar. He also reported that about 10 maunds of milk and 1 maund of butter were exported daily to Patna and Gaya.

Melas.

The following *melas* of commercial importance are held in the district:—

Samda (*Paliganj P. S.*).—It is an old cattle fair held twice a year on the day of *Makar Sankranti* and *Chaitra Sankranti*. The business to the extent of about Rs. 40,000 (Rs. forty thousand) is transacted on the occasion of each fair. People also congregate there to take bath in the holy Punpun river on these sacred days.

Sehra (*Paliganj P. S.*).—It is a cattle fair held twice a year once in the month of *Ashwin* and again in the month of *Jesth* and lasts for about a week. Besides cattle, wooden furniture and iron utensils are also sold.

Akhtiarpur (*Bikram P. S.*).—It is an old cattle fair held twice a year on the eve of the *Ram Navami* and during the *Mrigsira Nakshtra*. The business to the extent of about Rs. 25,000 (Rupees twenty-five thousand) is transacted on the occasion of each fair.

Ainkhan (*Bikram P. S.*).—It is a cattle fair held twice a year—once on the *Basant Panchami* day and then on the eve of *Baisahk Saptami*.

Bihta.—It is an old cattle fair held twice a year on the day of *Falgun Shivaratri* and on the 13th day (*Tryodasi*) of *Baisakh*. People also come to worship Shree Bishweswar Nath Mahadev. Business to the tune of about Rs. 75,000 (Rupees seventy-five thousand) on each occasion is transacted.

Bangauria (*Bihar P.S.*).— It is an old weekly cattle fair held on every Wednesday.

Arpa (*P.S. Hilsa*).—It is a cattle fair held on the occasion of *Ram Navami* and lasts for about 15 days. Although held on the *Ram Navami* day it is a commercial fair.

Rajgir (*Silao P. S.*).—A triennial *mela* known as *Malmas mela* is held in the leap year in the extra month of the Indian Calendar. The Hindus attach a very great importance to bathe in the *Saptadhara Brahmkund* and other time-honoured *kunds* in the Rajgir Hills. The popular belief is that during this month all the gods and goddesses of the Hindu pantheon congregate at Rajgir and thus to visit the place at that time is a rare opportunity of appeasing all gods and goddesses in one single act of worship. Though primarily of religious importance the *mela* also adds to the local economy. It draws people from all over the province. Shop keepers and entertainers come even from outside. The total number of visitors is between 8 to 12 lakhs. The *mela* lasts for full one month.

Another *mela* is held annually on the occasion of the *Makar Sankranti* for the last few years. Its duration is for about 3 to 4 days. Attemps are being made to give a commercial bias to it.

Sombari (*Patna*).—It is held in the immediate vicinity of the Patna Civil Court building on each Monday in the month of *Shrawan*. This *mela* is mainly meant for business in furniture, utensil and plants of fruits and flowers. Shop keepers of different localities of Patna also bring their shops in the *mela* campus to sell their goods.

Trade Associations.

The important trade associations in the Patna District are listed below:—

Bihar Chamber of Commerce, Patna; Bihar Paper Merchants' Association, Patna; Bihar Pipe Distributors' Association, Patna; Bihar Provincial Cold Storage Owners' Association, Patna City; Bihar Rajya Hosiery Utpadak Ebm Vikreta Sangh, Patna City; Mokameh Merchants' Association, Mokameh (Patna) and Bihar Industries Association, Patna.

Excepting Bihar Industries Association, Patna, all other associations are registered. They play an important role as their membership covers bulk of the traders in their respective lines.

Since the price control measures were enforced the importance of the trade associations has increased. A large number of Acts have been passed and regulations framed and it is not possible for an average businessman to know their implications. The Bihar Chambers of Commerce, Patna and also other associations mentioned above provide a link and help and guide their members. These associations also take up their causes to the local officials and Government and try to get their grievances redressed.

Bihar Chamber of Commerce, Patna.—It was established and registered in 1926, its main object being to promote and protect the trade, commerce, industries and manufactures in the private sector in India and particularly in Bihar. In 1966 it had membership of over 800 commercial and industrial units spread all over the State of Bihar and some members from outside the State, i.e., West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh and Bombay. Being an apex body of trade and industry in Bihar it has got representations in various public bodies, Central and State Governments. It publishes a fortnightly News Bulletin, 'Bihar Chamber of Commerce News Bulletin', which contains matters of commercial and industrial interest of the country in general and Bihar State in particular. It also publishes Souvenirs and brochures on special occasions. It has got a library containing about 3,000 books of reference concerning economics, trade, industries, technical know-how and legal matters.

Co-operative Marketing and Trade.—The Bihar State Co-operative Marketing Union, Ltd., Patna, came into being in 1954. At that time, its activities were confined to distribution of consumers' goods. In the year 1958, under the advice of the Reserve Bank of India, the Bihar State Co-operative Marketing Union also took over the trading activities of the Bihar State Co-operative Bank, Ltd., Patna.. These activities were (*i*) monopoly distribution of chemical fertilisers throughout the State of Bihar, (*ii*) Monopoly distribution of brick kiln coal in North Bihar, (*iii*) monopoly distribution of text-books published by the Text-Book Committee and (*iv*) distribution of agricultural quota of iron. The Bihar State Co-operative Marketing Union is still doing all this business except that a few months ago, a decision was taken to wind up the coal trade. The main idea in taking this decision was that the Bihar State Co-operative Marketing Union should give more and more attention to the marketing of agricultural produce.

The Board of Directors of the Bihar State Co-operative Marketing Union comprises of 17 members, of whom 11 are elected, three are

nominated by the State Government and two, namely, the Managing Director of the Bihar State Co-operative Bank and the Bihar State Co-operative Marketing Union are *ex-officio* members. The Chairman is also nominated by the State Government.

A decision has recently been taken that foodgrains worth rupees two crores would be procured by co-operative societies at various levels. Out of this, the Marketing Union is to procure foodgrains of the value of rupees 50 lakhs as outright purchases and to assist the *Vyapar Mandals* in the procurement of foodgrains worth rupees one crore and 50 lakhs.

In 1966 the Marketing Union had 23 godown buildings of its own. The storage capacity was 12,000 metric tons. The remaining storage need was met by hiring private godowns of the capacity of 1,09,800 metric tons. For maintaining buffer stock it had a programme for the construction of 12 godowns of the capacity of 12,000 tons. Out of these 12 godowns, financial assistance was available to the Marketing Union from the Central Government under Crash Programme in respect of eight godowns. The assistance was in the shape of 25 per cent subsidy and 75 per cent loan.

The financial particulars were as follows* :—

	As on	
	30th June 1964.	30th June 1965.
	Rs.	Rs.
1. Share capital of the Marketing Union	10,68,380	10,69,430
2. Shares held by the Marketing Union	6,050	7,050
3. Investments—		
(*a*) Government loan	9,10,425	9,10,425
(*b*) Fixed deposits	2,522	2,552
(*c*) Call deposits	4,75,000	5,00,000
4. Funds—		
(*a*) Reserve fund	7,597	7,652
(*b*) Bad debt fund	1,044	1,044
(*c*) Building fund	38,000	38,000

SOURCE.—Office of the Bihar State Co-operative Marketing Union, Ltd, Patna.

Purchases and sales during 1962-63 to 1964-65 were as follows*:—

	30th June 1963.		30th June 1964.		30th June 1965.	
	Purchase.	Sales.	Purchase.	Sales.	Purchase.	Sales.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1. Agricultural implements	3,85,770.16	50,236.40	11,05,075.25	2,90,058.70	6,88,549.31	3,38,518.51
2. Burma potato seeds	35,435.26	44,509.53	92,336.53	1,15,887.95	89,864.12	1,14,610.32
3. Wheat seeds	25,235.52	41,506.07	..	..	..	..
4. Paddy seeds	252.48	18,186.92	..	56.31	..	..
5. Rock salt	89,878.74	38,398.50	..	4,452.00	..	..
6 Maize	..	..	..	..	9,10,770.64	..
7. Text-Books	10,41,051.69	11,89,070.80	37,34,350.83	23,66,629.54	38,08,097.84	24,76,115.89

SOURCE—Office of the Bihar State Co-operative Marketing Union, Ltd, Patna.

Fair Price Shops.

In 1966 there were 969* fair price shops in the district and 351 were functioinng in Patna town. These fair price shops were opened by Government to sell wheat, rice, wheat flour, *suji*, etc. at reasonable prices to consumers and exercise a moderating influence against the rising prices of these commodities due to scarcity and inflation.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

This district presented a variety of weights before the introduction of the metric weights in 1959. Besides the standard weight there were weights of 12 *gandas*, 13 *gandas*, 14 *gandas*, 16 *gandas*, 19½ *gandas*, 21 *gandas*, 21½ *gandas* and 22 *gandas* equivalent to a seer. In the standard weight *panseri* was usually of 5 seers but not always, as for instance at Athmalgola, it was of 5 seers 12 chattaks. Under *katcha* system the *panseri* varied from place to place, e.g., of 5 seers 5 chattacks, 5½ seers, 5¾ seers, 5 seers 14 chattaks, 6 seers, 6½ seers, 7 seers and 8 seers. In the Bukhtiarpur market the weight in use was the standard weight but an allowance of 6 per cent was given, i.e., 85 *tolas* made one seer instead of usual 80 *tolas*. This weight was used in the *bazar* itself while in the *diara* villages another kind of weight was in use called '*mal*' which was different from standard weight. Five seers of '*mal*' weight would make 6 seers of weight of 85 *tolas*. *Banias* and purchasing agents bought in '*mal*' weight and except where the cultivators were intelligent they did not offer increased rate. At Pokharpur, a village only 7 miles away from Biharsharif, 68 *tolas* seer was prevalent with a *panseri* of 6 seers or 408 *tolas*. At Silao the seer was of 52 *tolas* and the *panseri* of 6 seers. Certain commodities, e.g., potatoes were sold by 84 *tolas* weight. There was a different system of weighment for tabocco in which an allowance of 10 seers per maund or 25 per cent was allowed. The weights prevalent in the main markets of the district, before the enforcement of the Bihar Weights Act, 1947 is given below :—

Patna City and Bankipur ..	80 *tolas*			
Mokameh	88 ,,			
Barh	87¼ ,,			
Biharsharif	84 ,,			
Bukhtiarpur	85 ,,			
Phulwarisharif, Bikram, Malsalami and Fatwa.	80 ,,			
Masaurhi, Punpun and Pali ..	44 ,,	or	11 *gandas*.	

*SOURCE.—Office of the Rationing Officer, Patna.

Masaurhi, Hilsa and Silao ..	52 *tolas*	or	13 *gandas*.	
Naubatpur, Bikram, Maner, Wena, Asthawan and Bihar.	48 ,,	or	12 ,,	
Asthawan and Bihar	56 ,,	or	14 ,,	
Barh (Part)	64 ,,	or	16 ..	
Bihar P.-S. (Mai, Mathurapur, Chilkpur and Pharinda).	72 ,,	or	18 ,,	

The Bihar Weights and Measures Act, 1947 had standardised the maund series weights in the district and this standard system was in vogue till the introduction of Bihar Weights and Measures Act, 1959.

Due to confusion and uncertainty in trade, the State Government at first enforced Bihar Weights and Measures Enforcement Act of 1959 in municipal and notified areas in the whole State of Bihar to replace the old weights by metric weights. Since 15th November 1962 the State Government enforced Bihar Weights and Measures Enforcement Act, 1959 both for rural and urban areas and with the introduction of metric system of weights and measures the age old system of maunds, seers and chhattaks as also inch, foot and yard have now almost come to an end.

OFFICE OF THE STATE EDITOR,
DISTRICT GAZETTEERS,
6, Gandhi-Irwin Road,
EGMORE, MADRAS-8.

CHAPTER VII

COMMUNICATIONS

OLD TIME TRADE ROUTES AND HIGHWAYS AND MODES OF CONVEYANCE

The account of the roads given by Buchanan at the beginning of the nineteenth century presents a vivid picture of the deficiency of communications at that time. "During the rainy season", he says, "all internal commerce is at a complete standstill, as the roads are then so bad, as not to admit of even cattle travelling with back loads. I have seen no country, where so little attention has been paid to this important subject, and even in the vicinity of the jails, where many convicts sentenced to labour are confined, very little has been done. The cross roads from market to market are those which are chiefly wanted, and no one who has not seen the condition of these could believe that a country so extremely populous and rich, and having such occasion for land conveyance, could be so ill provided. The object in such roads is not to enable gentlemen to drive their curricles, but to enable cattle carrying back loads to pass at all seasons from one market to another, and in the fair season to enable carts to do the same."* The two great historic roads of the district are those which run by the Ganga and Son. The first runs from Koilwar through Maner, Danapur, Patna, Barh and Dariapur, whence it ran to Monghyr and Bhagalpur and the east. That was the ancient route from Bihar by Sakrigali to Bengal. It was metalled from Maner to Fatwa, and was well-shaded throughout. The second one ran through Phulwari, Naubatpur and Bikram to Kanpa, whence it ran parallel with the Son into Gaya district. This was the old road from Patna to Delhi. The best *mufassal* roads were those from Patna to Hilsa through Fatwa; and from Patna to Bikram, through Maner and Bihta.

The west of the district was well provided with good roads; but in the centre and east much of the internal traffic was carried on by means of pack-bullocks, owing to the obstruction of rivers, streams and irrigation channels to carts. It was not until the end of the cold weather that the interior of this part of the district was opened to them. The carts in use were similar to those used in other parts of Bihar†. The internal communication were almost entirely confined to pack-bullocks. The Ganga was the great highway between the district and other parts of India, and it continued to form practically the only route to Bengal until 1862, when the main line of the East India Railway was extended through the district. In 1877 the Patna-Gaya

Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 129.

†*Ibid*, p. 130.

was opened, and thus provided another means of traffic; in 1879 the Patna-Gaya State Railway was started; in 1903 the Bakhtiarpur-Bihar light railway was opened for traffic and later this line was extended to Rajgir* and another light railway was also opened from Fatwa to Islampur.

Among the old time conveyances boats of various dimensions, *e.g.*, *bajrahs* for heavy load and *dingis* for lighter one may be mentioned. Bullock-carts were popular all over the district, both for carrying goods from interior to market places as well as for passengers. Some of them had *tappars* or even makeshift canvas arrangement to provide *purdah* to lady passengers. Pack-ponies or bullocks were also largely employed for carriage of goods. The countryside aristocracy used to maintain riding horses. People of modest means used to travel in *dolis* made of wood or *khatoli*, *palkis* or palanquins, usually with ornamentation and carried by a number of *kahars* on their shoulders was the usual conveyance of Zamindars. Elephants were popular in rainy season, particularly in countryside. *Tamtam* and *ekka* used to be popular conveyance on the roads all over the district even till about the middle of the present century. The aristocrats in urban areas maintained phaetons and broughams drawn by elegant horses.

DEVELOPMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS

Roads.

In early 1920s the District Board maintained 157 miles of metalled and 455 miles of unmetalled roads, while 24 miles of metalled roads were under the charge of the Public Works Department. This shows a great improvement on the state of affairs prevailing in the second half of the nineteenth century when the total length of all the provincial and district roads was only 469 miles. In addition to these main roads, there were a number of village roads, with a length of 756 miles, maintained by the Local Boards*‡. The roads of the later nineteenth century included a first class road which ran from Patna to Gaya, but has since disappeared†.

The present roads may be classified as Public Works Department Roads, District Board Roads and Municipal Roads.

*The narrow gauge line from Bakhtiarpur to Rajgir was converted into broad gauge in 1956.

‡*Patna District Gazetteer*, (1924), p. 130.

†This was taken for the Patna-Gaya railway and the track which now runs by the railway line is usually impassable for wheeled traffic. In order to travel by road to Gaya from Patna one has to go *vi a* Biharsharif and Rajgir or *via* Arwal and Jahanabad.

Public Works Department Roads.—The district is served by a network of Public Works Department roads. The National Highway nos. 30 and 31 pass through it. The National Highway no. 31 enters the district near Giriak and leaves it a little beyond Hathidah, midway on the Rajendra Pool on the Ganga and then goes to Barauni. The National Highway no. 30 which is one of the branches of National Highway no. 31, starts from Bakhtiarpur, about 30 miles east of Patna, and leaves the district at Pareo near Koilwar. The total length of National Highway no. 31 is 66 miles and that of no. 30 is 59 miles. These Highways link this district both with North and South Bihar. Besides, at present (1966) the State Public Works Department has 442 miles of metalled and 101 miles of unmetalled roads, of these the following may specifically be mentioned* :—

Name of the road.	Total length (in miles).	Metalled (in miles).	Unmetalled (in miles).
1. Bihar-Ekangarsarai	23.2	23.2	..
2. Bihar-Rajgir	13.4	13.4	..
3. Bihar-Daniawan *via* Chandi	23	23	..
4. Bihar-Barbigha (12 miles under Patna district)..	14	14	..
5. Bikram-Paliganj-Arwal to Patna district border	18	18	..
6. Bihta-Naubatpur	10	..	10
7. Bihta-Lai	7	7	..
8. Fatwa-Hilsa-Ekangarsarai	21	18	3
9. Mokameh-Sarmera	14	8	6
10. Sadikpur-Fatehpur-Pabhera-Masaurhi ..	26	..	26
11. Bankipur-Nadaul	21	6	15
12. Raghopur-Patut	13.5	13.5	..
13. Ekangarsarai-Islampur-Kewain-Rajgir-Giriak ..	45	20	25
14. Barh-Saksohra-Harnaut	18.5	1	17.5
15. Saksohra-Asthawan (meets Bihar-Barbigha Road near Jana).	12	..	12
16. Harnaut-Chandi	10	..	10
17. Biharsharif-Nijan	10	..	10
18. Phulwarisharif-Janipur Raj Ghat	5	..	5

*SOURCE—Public Works Department, Patna.

Name of the road.	Total length (in miles).	Metalled (in miles).	Unmetalled (in miles).
19. Ekangarsarai-Mosinganj	2.5	2.5	..
20. Kankarbagh Road	3	3	..
21. Rani Talab-Dulhin Bazar	18	..	18
22. Hisua-Nardiganj-Benganga	5	5	..
23. Danapur-Maner	12	12	..
24. Danapur-Khagaul	3	3	..

District Board Roads.—At present (1966) there are 1,245 miles of roads maintained by the District Board (65 miles metalled, 290 miles unmetalled and 890 miles *kutcha*).

The following statement shows the road mileage and expenditure incurred on them by the District Board, from 1962-63 to 1964-65* :—

Year.	Metalled roads (in miles).	Expenditure. (in Rs.)
1962-63	62½	1,27,027
1963-64	64½	1,71,376
1964-65	64½	1,36,611

Year.	Unmetalled roads (in miles).	Expenditure (in Rs.).	Village roads (in miles).	Expenditure (in Rs.).
1962-63	292½	2,22,876	890½	1,00,962
1963-64	290½	2,11,037	890½	22,982
1964-65	290½	2,24,420	890½	29,626

Municipal Roads.—The length and type of such roads are as follows :—

Jurisdiction.	Types of road (in miles). Metalled.	Unmetalled.
Patna Municipal Corporation ..	145.07	14.687
Danapur Nizamat Municipality ..	8	2½
Barh Municipality	10	2
Khagaul Municipality	7.4	3.4
Biharsharif Municipality	9.33	10.03
Danapur Cantonment	3	..
Mokameh Notified Area Committee ..	14	3.68
Rajgir Notified Area Committee ..	12	4.6

*SOURCE—District Board, Patna.

Vehicles and Conveyances.

The mechanically propelled and power driven vehicles are replacing the indigenous vehicles, particularly on metalled roads. The well-groomed ponies and elephants are now rarely seen as they are uneconomic to maintain. But ack-bullocks and ponies and bullock-carts are still the chief means of transport for agricultural products in the interior as many villages have not even a jeepable road. The old ceremonial *palki*, *mahafa* and *khatoli* carried by men are still largely in vogue in the Bihar subdivision. The horse drawn old *tamtams* and carriages are one of the chief means of transport for the low income groups in urban areas of the district. Rickshaws have multiplied enormously, particularly in Patna. The conveyances on the roads and the traffic problem has become rather serious. The Patna Improvement Trust has recently been trying to give a few road a two-way traffic system but such roads are too few. The main road, known as Asok Raj Path from B. N. College onward to Patna City and the Lower Road (*Nichali Sarak*), now known as Bari Path, has no such two way movement facility. There are also quite a few bad corners and crossings which have no traffic islands to regulate the flow of traffic.

The following statement shows the number of conveyances non-mechanically propelled registered in the district during 1964-65*:—

	Bullock-carts.	*Ekka* and *tamtam*.	Rickshaw.	Cycle.	*Thela*.
1. District Board ..	3,350	800	100	Not available	Not available
2. Patna Municipal Corporation.	295	200	8,659	13,878	715
3. Barh Municipality ..	450	150	200	200	Not available
4. Biharsharif Municipality	650	150	530	1,800	..
5. Danapur Nizamat Municipality.	280	255	363	580	..
6. Khagaul Municipality ..	175	320	400	690	..
Danapur Cantonment Board.	150	210	340	580	..

Besides, there may be a large number of such vehicles that have not been registered. Cycles are most popular conveyance.

*Source—Local Bodies.

The number of power-driven vehicles from 1955-56 to 1966-67 is given below*:—

Year.	Motor cycles and scooters.	Trucks.	Motor cabs.	Buses.	Cars and Jeeps.	Others.	Total.
1955-56 ..	137	670	46	209	1,337	38	2,437
1956-57 ..	157	711	50	196	1,353	66	2,433
1957-58 ..	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
1958-59 ..	224	1,199	104	193	1,703	55	3,482
1959-60 ..	299	1,404	106	247	1,857	95	4,008
1960-61 ..	324	1,410	103	293	2,012	37	4,179
1961-62 ..	509	966	101	343	2,377	36	4,322
1962-63 ..	556	1,662	130	396	2,406	39	5,189
1963-64 ..	1,120	1,588	147	291	3,137	101	6,384
1964-65 ..	1,304	1,635	190	379	3,778	118	7,404
1965-66 ..	1,266	1,321	178	213	3,258	86	6,322
1966-67 ..	1,939	954	184	243	3,684	147	6,851

Bihar State Road Transport Corporation.

Before 1953 the bus services were entirely private except that the Eastern Railway used to run a passenger bus service for the railway travelling public from Patna Junction to Digha Ghat Station.

On 26th January, 1953 a nationalised road passenger service under the State Government was started. This organisation was known as 'Bihar Rajya Transport' up to 30th April, 1959 when its name was changed to 'Bihar State Road Transport Corporation'. This organisation is entirely owned and managed by the State Government and is one of the earliest instances of nationalised services in Bihar. It serves public not only within this district; but also connects Patna district with Arrah, Nawadah, Ranchi, Gaya, Daltonganj, Jamshedpur, Dhanbad, Barauni, Muzaffarpur, Jayanagar (Darbhanga), Purnea, etc.

*Source—State Transport Commissioner, Patna.

The traffic flow within the town is maximum on Bankipur-Chowk, Bankipur-Danapur, Bankipur-Malsalami and Patna Junction-Danapur routes. The traffic flow of Patna-Danapur is also heavy and the buses ply at short intervals.

The passenger traffic on the Patna-Pali and Patna-Naubatpur routes on the west and the Patna-Nawadah route on the south-east is heavy.

RAILWAYS.

The main line of the Eastern Railway traverses the north of the district parallel to the Ganga from east to west, entering it at a short distance from Barhiya Station and leaving it west of Bihta, where a fine lattice-girder bridge is across the Son. This work was commenced for a single line of rails in 1855, and after many interruptions during the revolt of 1857, was completed in 1862; the second line was begun in 1868 and finished in 1870. The total length of the bridge from back to back of the abutments is 4,199 feet, divided among 28 spans of 150 feet each. Underneath each line of rail is a sub-way for foot-passengers and beasts of burden*. There are 21 railway stations on the main line of the Eastern Railway, *viz.*, Rampur-Dumra, Hathidah, Mokameh Junction, Mor, Pundarak, Barh, Athmalgola, Bakhtiarpur Junction, Karauta, Khusropur, Hardasbigha, Fatwa Junction, Bankaghat, Patna City, Gulzarbagh, Patna Junction, Phulwarisharif, Danapur, Neora, Sadisopur and Bihta*†.

Formerly there was steamer service to and from Mokameh Ghat and Simariya Ghat on the river Ganga. But since the opening of the Rajendra *pool* (road-*cum*-railway bridge) in 1960, this service has been closed as there is now a direct rail link between Mokameh Junction and Barauni Junction.

There is a branch line of the Eastern Railway which runs north to south from Patna Junction to Gaya. There are six railway stations on this section, namely, Parsa Bazar, Punpun, Pothahi, Nadwan, Taregna and Nadaul.

Another branch line of the Eastern Railway which also runs from north to south from Bakhtiarpur to Rajgir, the entire section falls in this district. There are eight railway stations, *viz.*, Harnaut, Wena, Rahui Road, Biharsharif, Pawapuri Road, Nalanda, Silao and Rajgir. This railway line is important for the tourists as it connects Nalanda and Rajgir, the two ancient sites‡.

Patna District Gazetteer, (1924), p. 131.
†*All India Railway Time Table*, April 1965, pp. 151-152.
‡Formerly there was a light railway line running parallel to the Patna-Ranchi Road but that has been dismantled and replaced by the broad gauge line of the Eastern Railway.

There is also a branch railway line of the Eastern Railway from Patna Junction to Digha (8 kilometres).

The total length of the Eastern Railway in the Patna district is 232 kilometres (main line 137 kilometres, Bakhtiarpur-Rajgir 58 kilometres, Patna-Gaya 29 kilometres and Patna-Digha 8 kilometres).

Besides, there is a light railway line which runs north to south from Fatwa to Islampur over 44 kilometres. There are 12 railway stations on this line, *viz.*, Machhriawan, Daniawan, Singriawan, Diawan, Lohanda Road, Hilsa, Juniar, Ram Bhawan, Ekangarsarai, Aungari, Khurampur and Islampur.

The North-Eastern Railway maintains a steamer service to and from Mahendru Ghat (Patna) and Paleza Ghat in Saran district. Patna is linked with North Bihar by this steamer service. Formerly there was a steamer service from Digha Ghat also, but due to the shifting of the river Ganga this *ghat* has now been closed.

The old railway station of Patna Junction was replaced by a large and attractive building in 1939. The platforms were very much broadened and more amenities were provided. In 1964, further improvements were made and the third class waiting halls and ticket counters were given an imposing building and connected with the main block. Retiring rooms have been added. A small garden has been laid in front of the railway building. With the pulling down of some very old and ugly buildings in the immediate vicinity of the railway premises by the Patna Improvement Trust one will no longer have a depressing environment immediately going out of the station. A separate goods shed has been constructed opposite Rajendra Nagar Colony, about a mile and a half away from the Junction Station. This relieves congestion at the station yard. In 1968 a separate platform has been added for the Gaya trains.

Danapur, the Divisional Headquarters of Eastern Railway is at a distance of about 7 miles from Patna Junction.

Details of the goods and passengers handled by Patna Junction are given in Appendix I at the end of this Chapter.

RAIL-ROAD COMPETITION.

In Patna district roads run almost parallel to railways. But so far there is no competition between them in respect of passenger traffic. Overcrowding is a normal feature both in trains and buses. The earnings of Patna Junction Railway Station have been showing a progressive rise, year after year.

However, it seems that the railways are affected by road competition concerning goods traffic. The roadways have an edge over the railways

in carriage of goods in as much as they offer advantages in respect of speedy transport, particularly for perishable goods and direct service from point to point whether from field or factory and without elaborate packing. Pilferage and damage of goods are negligible through road transport and unlike railways they settle claims much more quickly.

An important feature of outward goods traffic is that potato is exported, particularly from Biharsharif subdivision by roadways to coalfields in Jharia and Dhanbad and on return journey they bring coal, both for domestic as well as industrial purposes. Chillies, goats, hides and skins and bricks are also carried by roadways to various points in Chota Nagpur and also to West Bengal including Calcutta and the return load is usually mill-made clothes, foodgrains, oil-seeds, *biri* leaves, timber and small parcels. On account of difficulties of transhipment from the narrow gauge to broad gauge, comparative delay in movement and inability to lift goods from the local store-houses including cold storages, the railways find it difficult to compete with roadways.

Over the last one decade, public carriers have multiplied fast on the roads of this district. There are a number of regular road services between Patna and places such as Arrah, Varanasi, Kanpur, Delhi, Ranchi, Jamshedpur, Calcutta and Assam *via* Purnea.

Water Communication.

Early in the present century, the Ganga used to be the chief waterway of the district, but owing to the diversion of its upper waters for irrigation purposes, it could only be navigated above Digha by small steamers of light draught. The Indian Navigation and Railway Company jointly with the Rivers Steam Navigation Company, maintained regular steamer services along it. Large stern wheel steamers plied between Goalundo and Digha, which contained the local head office of the Company. Passengers and goods were transhipped at Digha, whence smaller steamers plied to Buxar on the Ganga and Barhaj on the Gogra. Steamer stations in Patna district were at Hardi Chapra, Marufganj, Fatwa, Baikatpur, Barh and Mokameh. Due to maximum diversion of waters in its upper reaches, the Ganga becomes to shallow in the dry and cold weather for heavy tugs and steamers. The rail and roadways have also largely snatched its trade.

Navigation on the Son was intermittent and of little commercial importance. In the dry season the small depth of water prevented boats of more than twenty maunds burden proceeding up stream. The other rivers were, as now, not navigable.

They were almost dry throughout the hot and cold weather; in the rains they fill quickly, but rapidly subside. When they were in flood, they soon became unfordable, and, as a rule, no boats were obtainable, except at the ferries, which were few and far between. The Patna-Gaya canal, which traversed the Danapur and Patna subdivisions was navigable and a large number of bamboos were brought down by it to Digha. There was a bi-weekly steamer service on it between Khagaul and Mahabalipur in the south of the headquarter subdivision*, which has since stopped.

The riverine traffic of passengers and goods has always been a remarkable feature of Patna. From time immemorial Patna *ghats* used to transact heavy business. From the seventeenth century onwards the Europeans started their factories in Patna. The river Ganga was the main artery through which both the raw materials and the manufactured goods used to be sent out, mainly to Calcutta port till the railways were opened after the Great Revolt of 1857. At one time Messrs. Kerr Turruck Company also used to run their passenger and cargo boats on the Ganga from Allahabad to Calcutta and Patna was an important station for this service. This was acquired by the Indian General Steam Navigation and British Indian Steam Navigation concern who continued till 1957. The turnover of livestock traffic by this steamer service was considerable.

The Central Government established the Ganga-Brahmaputra Water Board Office at Patna in 1958. It was running a tug service for goods from Patna to Buxar, Patna to Chapra and Patna to Rajmahal. It has closed its services in Patna district since 1962. The North-Eastern Railway, which serves North Bihar, had two *ghats*, namely, Digha Ghat† and Mahendru in Patna from which their steamers used to ply to Paleza Ghat on the other side of the Ganga and from there regular trains used to run *via* Sonepur.

At present (1968) the North-Eastern Railways run steamer services between Paleza and Mahendru. Besides a private steamer also plies to and from Bansghat (Patna) and Paleza Ghat. The volume of inward and outward traffic of both passenger and goods handled at Mahendru Ghat is given in the Appendix II.

Early in the present century, besides Patna and Bankipur, the principal ferries on the Ganga were at Hardi Chapra, Sherpur and Daudpur in Danapur subdivision. Besides, ferries were at Bakhtiarpur, Barh, Athmalgola and Mokameh in the Barh subdivision. There were first class ferries managed by the District Board of Patna. The *ghats*

District Gazetteer of Patna (1924), pp. 131-132.
†Digha Ghat is closed now due to silting of the river bed.

in Bankipur and Patna were at Digha, Mahendru, Ranighat, Pathrighat, Adrak, Marufganj, Damriahi and Jethauli*. At present (1968) eight ferries are maintained by the District Board, namely, Mohre-Jhanki, Gaurichak, Chamtha-Nawada, Bakhtiarpur, Rampur Patila, Fatwa-Maksudpur, Ram Nagar-Athamal and Marchi-Alhipur.

Important ferry *ghats* in the district including those in Patna proper as shown in Appendix III are under the control of the Collector of Patna, who auctions them.

Important Bridges

The most important bridge in the distict is Rajendra *Pool* on the river Ganga at Hathidah (Mokameh) connecting this district with Barauni in North Bihar. This has given a great impetus to trade linking North Bihar directly to Calcutta markets. It has also facilitated movement to and from Patna to all over North Bihar and also Assam. As noticed above part of the bridge on the river Son fall in this district and provides a road link with western Bihar and Uttar Pradesh.

Airways and Aerodromes.

There are three landing grounds in the district, namely, at Patna, Bihta and Biharsharif. Those at Patna and Biharsharif are mainly for civil aircrafts. The Patna aerodrome is mainly used by the Indian Airlines Corporation, Royal Nepal Airlines, Bihar Flying Club, Ltd. and the aircrafts of Bihar Government. The aircrafts of Tata Iron and Steel Co. and Indian Air Force, etc., also occasionally land here.

Two important routes operating *via* Patna are Calcutta-Patna-Kathmandu and Calcutta-Patna-Varanasi-Allahabad-Lucknow and Delhi. Thus passengers from Patna have been provided with quicker means of transportation to the major cities of the Gangetic Plain and also to Kathmandu (Nepal). On average a total of 3,000 passengers, 20,000 lbs. of postal mail and 60,000 lbs. of cargo are handled at Patna airport per month†.

Royal Nepal Airways with their headquarters at Kathmandu regularly fly their services from Kathmandu to Patna and back. The Airways operating from and through Patna take a large number of foreign tourists to Kathmandu throughout the year.

The aerodrome at Biharsharif is a small landing ground. It is serviceable only in fair weather and is used occasionally for small aircrafts of State Government.

Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 132.
†Source—Office of the Indian Airlines Corporation, Patna.

Dak Bungalows, Inspection Bungalows and Rest Houses.

The State Government maintains State Guest House, Circuit House, Kosi Rest House and Officers' Hostel. The District Board maintains dak bungalows and inspection bungalows. The Patna Railway Station has a few retiring rooms. The Bankipur Club has a few rooms for people recommended by the members of the club. There are a number of hotels of different standard. There are also quite a few boarding establishments. The Mahendru Ghat Railway Station has also some retiring rooms. There are also a few *dharmashalas*, large and small scattered in all parts of the city. Birla *Dharmashala* at Sabzibagh is the largest of them. Harmandir provides accommodation for the Sikh pilgrims for a few days. There are small *sarais* which provide free accommodation to Muslims for short periods.

The statement below gives the list of dak bungalows, rest houses in the district*:—

State Government Bungalows.

	Location.
1. State Guest House	.. Near Government House, Patna.
2. Circuit House	.. Gardiner Road, Patna.
3. Officers' Hostel	.. Gardiner Road, Patna.

District Board Bungalows.

	Nearest Railway Station and distance from it.
1. Harnaut Inspection Bungalow ..	.. Harnaut—0 mile.
2. Paliganj Inspection Bungalow ..	.. Bihta—18 miles.
3. Bihta Inspection Bungalow ..	.. Bihta—0 mile.
4. Hilsa Inspection Bungalow ..	.. Hilsa—0 mile.
5. Sarmera Inspection Bungalow ..	.. Mokameh—12 miles.
6. Bikram Inspection Bungalow ..	.. Bihta—9 miles.
7. Maner Inspection Bungalow ..	.. Bihta—6 miles.
8. Masaurhi Inspection Bungalow ..	.. Taregna—0 mile.
9. Ekangarsarai Inspection Bungalow	.. Ekangarsarai—0 mile.
10. Islampur Inspection Bungalow ..	.. Islampur—0 mile.

*Source—*District Census Handbook*, Patna (1961), pp. 175—179.

	Nearest Railway Station and distance from it.
11. Chandi Inspection Bungalow	Daniawan—9 miles.
12. Bakhtiarpur Inspection Bungalow	Bakhtiarpur—0 mile.
13. Barh Inspection Bungalow	Barh—0 mile.
14. Giriak Inspection Bungalow	Pawapuri—4 miles.
15. Punpun Inspection Bungalow	Punpun—0 mile.
16. Biharsharif Inspection Bungalow	Bihar—2 miles.
17. Rajgir Old Inspection Bungalow	Rajgir—0 mile.
18. Rajgir New Inspection Bungalow	Rajgir—0 mile.
19. Rajgir Rest House	Rajgir—5 miles.
20. Parwalpur Inspection Bungalow	Ekangarsarai—8 miles.
21. Asthawan Inspection Bungalow	Bihar—8 miles.
22. Maner Inspection Bungalow	Bihta—6 miles.
23. Mokameh Inspection Bungalow	Mokameh—0 mile.
24. Dharahra Inspection Bungalow	Bihta—18 miles.
25. Lalganj Sehra Inspection Bungalow	Bihta—22 miles.
26. Fatwa Inspection Bungalow	Fatwa—0 mile.
27. Bankipur Inspection Bungalow	Patna Jn.—0 mile.
28. Khagaul Inspection Bungalow	Danapur—0 mile.
29. Barh Inspection Bungalow	Barh—0 mile.
30. Biharsharif Inspection Bungalow	Biharsharif—2 miles.
31. Mokameh Inspection Bungalow	Mokameh—0 mile.

Irrigation Department Inspection Bungalows.

1. Biharsharif Inspection Bungalow	Bihar—2 miles.
2. Bakhtiarpur Rest Shed	Bakhtiarpur—0 mile.
3. Ekangarsarai Rest Shed	Ekangarsarai—0 mile.
4. Bihta Inspection Bungalow	Bihta—0 mile.
5. Khagaul Inspection Bungalow	Danapur—0 mile.
6. Mohabalipur Inspection Bungalow	Bihta—24 miles.
7. Naubatpur Inspection Bungalow	Danapur—8 miles.
8. Bikram Inspection Bungalow	Bihta—9 miles.

	Nearest Railway Station and distance from it.
9. Jalpura Inspection Bungalow	Bihta—18 miles
10. Sedura Inspection Bungalow	Bihta—24 miles.

P. W. D. Inspection Bungalows.

1. Bihta Inspection Bungalow	Bihta—0 mile.
2. Rajgir Rest House, Circuit House and Dormitory	Rajgir—0 mile.
3. Nalanda Inspection Bungalow	Nalanda—2 miles.

Forest Department.

1. Rajgir Rest House	Rajgir—5 miles.

Kosi Project Department.

1. Kosi Rest House	Patna Jn.—2 miles.

State Government Youth Hostel.

1. Rajgir	Rajgir—0 mile.
2. Nalanda	Nalanda—2 miles.

The Department of Tourism has a proposal to construct a Tourist Reception Centre near Patna Junction at a cost of Rs. 4 lakhs for the benefit of tourists, specially foreign tourists. A modern cafeteria will also be attached to this centre. A seventy-bedded rest house at Rajgir has already been constructed by them at an estimated cost of Rs. 3 lakhs.

Recognised Travel Agents.

The Department of Tourism takes the tourists by departmental bus to Rajgir, Nalanda, Pawapuri, Bodh Gaya, Varanasi, etc., on moderate charges.

There is a branch office of Tiwari Tirtha Yatra Company, located at Patna which take pilgrims to religious places all over India by trains on a time scheduled.

Besides, there is an office of Bihar State Haj Committee at Patna to look into matters regarding passport, visa, etc., of the Muslim pilgrims going to Mecca.

There is a branch office of International Travel Agents (air and sea) of Calcutta at Patna which helps the travellers intending to go abroad by air and sea.

Postal Communication.

The Superintendent of Post Offices with headquarters at Patna is the head of the Patna Postal Division. He is assisted by four inspectors, three having their headquarters at Patna and one is at Biharsharif. Besides, there is one Complaint Inspector with headquarters at Patna. The total length of the postal communication in 1965 (June) was 3,109 kilometres in the district, distributed as follows: by railways 119 kilometres; by motor buses 252 kilometres; by cycle runners 259 kilometres; and by foot runners 2,125 kilometres.

There are two Head Post Offices, 90 Departmental Sub-Post Offices, eight Extra Departmental Sub-Post Offices, one Departmental Branch Post Office, and 396 Extra Departmental Branch Sub-Post Offices in the district. The Branch Post Offices are located in villages. Some of the Branch Post Offices are located at headquarters of police-stations and block offices.

In all post offices ordinary postal work including money orders is transacted. All the Sub-Post Offices conduct savings bank business. National Savings Certificates are sold in all except Extra Departmental Sub-Offices.

The details of business transaction in post offices are given in Appendix IV of this Chapter.

Telegraphs and Telephones.

There are 72 Postal Telegraph Offices in this district which despatch and receive telegrams. They are : Bankipur, Chaughara, Anishabad, Cheraiyatar, Begampur, B. G. Compound, B. V. College, Digha, Dighaghat, Gulzarbagh, Kadamkuan, Mahendru, Patna City, Patna University, Sadaquat Ashram, Gurhatta, Himalaya Press, Indian Nation, Kurjee Holi Hospital, Machharhatta, Madavjee Mills, Mahabir Asthan, Marufganj, Mithapur, Nanmuhia, Navrashtra Press, Patna Aerodrome, Patna Bus Stand, Patna Civil Court, Patna Collectorate, Patna High Court, Patna Medical College, Patna Secretariat, Rajendranagar, Searchlight Press, Atasarai, Bakhtiarpur, Bihta, Bikram, Daudpur, Danapur, Danapur Cantt., Danapur Bazar, Ekangarsarai, Fatwa, Harnaut, Hilsa, Khagaul, Khusrupur, Maner, Masaurhi, Naubatpur, Paliganj, Phulwarisharif, Punpun, Asthama, Athmalgola, Barh, Barh R. S., Bihar Cutchery, Biharsharif, Chandi, Hathidah, Mokameh, Mokameh Ghat, Nalanda R. S., Noorsarai, Parbalpur, Silao, Sohsarai, Giriak, Rajgir and Mogal Kuan.

There are 15 Telephone Exchanges in the district. There is now a direct telephone line connecting Patna to Delhi. The following statement gives details of different exchanges functioning in the district:—

Name of telephone exchange.	Type.	Capacity.	Working connection.
Patna proper	Automatic Exchange ..	5,000	4,736
Patna City	Ditto	1,200	701
Danapur	Battery Manual System ..	240	190
Barh	Ditto	100	55
Biharsharif	Ditto	200	110
Bakhtiarpur	Small Automatic Exchange ..	25	15
Bihta	Ditto	25	19
Fatwa	Central Battery Manual System	50	29
Hathidah	Ditto	25	9
Khusrupur	Small Automatic Exchange	10	7
Masaurhi	Ditto	25	9
Mokameh	Ditto	100	71
Nalanda	Ditto	10	5
Rajgir	Ditto	25	22
Noorsarai	Ditto	10	3

Radio and Wireless.

There is a broadcasting station of All India Radio at Patna. In 1967 there were 12,110 licensed radios and transistors in the district.

The Police have five wireless stations, one each at Patna, Barh, Bakhtiarpur, Fatwa and Danapur. They are meant for administrative purposes only.

Organisation of Transport Owners and Employees.

There is no organisation of transport owners in this district.

The following organisations of employees in the field of transport and communication claim to look after their interest*: —

Name.	Registered no.	Date of registration.	Affiliation with.
1. Patna Electric Supply Workers' Union	15	16th December, 1939	U. T. U. C.

*Source—Labour Department, Patna.

Name.	Registered no.	Date of registration.	Affiliation with.
2. The Bihar Provincial P. W. D. Workers' Union.	76	10th February, 1946.	U.T.U.C.
3. Masaurhi Palledar-Gariwan Union ..	525	..	
4. Bihar Rajya Transport *Karmachari* Union.	642	31st October, 1953.	
5. Bihar Rajya Jal Mazdoor Sangh ..	567	28th October, 1952.	
6. Patna District *Tamtam* Mazdoor Union	677	8th June, 1954 ..	A.I.T.U.C.
7. Rickshaw *Mazdoor* Union	707	14th January, 1965.	
8. Rastriya Purbottar Railway Coolie Congress Union.	774	2nd May, 1955.	
9. Patna Auto Rickshaw Drivers' Union ..	974	14th September, 1960.	

The political affiliation of many of these organisations is elsewhere. Their membership is also not known. There is not much evidence of activity on their part.

APPENDIX I.

The statement given below shows the number of outward passengers handled by Patna Junction Railway Station and earnings from them from 1960 to 1964* :—

Months.	1960.		1961.		1962.		1963.		1964.	
	Outward.	Earnings.	Outward.	Earnings.	Outward.	Earnings.	Outward.	Earnings.	Outward.	Earnings.
		Rs.		Rs.		Rs.		Rs.		Rs.
January ..	3,18,201	6,34,607	3,23,677	6,38,660	4,01,246	7,38,279	3,75,654	7,32,875	4,21,757	8,48,357
February ..	2,86,866	5,68,522	2,79,317	6,33,243	2,54,495	5,34,732	2,85,459	6,84,346	3,08,929	7,75,879
March ..	2,90,402	6,00,771	3,13,341	6,59,347	3,89,707	7,32,966	3,28,268	8,17,644	3,99,903	9,46,942
April ..	3,42,798	6,26,980	3,93,735	6,52,210	3,45,208	7,17,175	3,57,170	7,66,461	3,91,557	8,01,064
May ..	3,48,769	7,99,980	3,35,907	8,02,526	3,63,940	8,38,872	3,99,534	10,09,560	4,58,231	10,43,442
June ..	2,88,883	5,66,839	3,46,621	7,56,700	3,76,381	9,77,416	3,89,345	11,79,520	4,87,864	12,21,618
July ..	3,14,429	6,05,558	3,48,753	8,17,629	3,74,000	9,95,693	3,98,974	9,92,891	5,41,899	11,08,586
August ..	2,87,011	5,97,830	3,13,551	6,81,187	2,88,049	7,52,844	3,60,800	7,77,685	4,51,057	9,19,556
September ..	2,78,848	6,37,394	3,53,537	6,33,119	2,93,562	7,64,437	3,70,164	7,50,278	3,93,040	8,44,526
October ..	3,19,185	6,57,804	3,36,011	8,95,851	3,60,403	9,22,251	3,88,958	8,77,280	6,56,633	10 ,73,409
November ..	3,15,927	6,43,295	2,67,179	6,87,071	3,35,648	7,64,650	3,23,578	8,51,877	3,45,157	9,50,085
December ..	2,88,162	7,03,656	2,80,965	7,38,354	2,81,125	7,79,109	4,38,359	9,53,538	5,26,131	10,27,022

*Source—Office of the Station Master, Patna Junction Railway Station.

APPENDIX I—*contd.*

The following statement shows the number of the inward passenger traffic received at Patna Junction railway station :—

Months.	1960.	1961.	1962.	1963.	1964.
January	1,96,801	2,24,100	1,85,056	1,99,475	2,11,017
February	1,82,787	2,02,045	2,01,345	1,96,867	1,97,403
March	2,25,795	2,13,787	2,05,103	2,26,931	2,34,508
April	2,31,050	2,39,765	2,30,965	2,23,730	2,33,571
May	2,31,109	2,24,700	2,50,769	2,75,048	2,63,183
June	2,39,183	2,13,357	2,80,101	2,61,183	2,72,048
July	1,95,659	4,27,414	3,01,102	2,50,816	3,01,041
August	2,08,876	2,54,461	2,90,470	2,61,183	2,72,043
September ..	2,25,361	1,81,943	2,18,320	2,55,960	2,88,603
October	2,31,173	2,04,820	2,10,420	3,17,235	3,00,457
November	2,10,885	2,26,087	2,02,410	3,37,534	3,25,599
December	2,22,396	1,50,586	2,20,121	2,88,630	3,72,476

APPENDIX I—*contd.*

The following statement shows the volume and value of both outward and inward traffic in goods at Patna Junction Railway Station :—

Months.	1963.				1964.				1965.			
	Outward.		Inward.		Outward.		Inward.		Outward.		Inward.	
	Weight (in quintals).	Earnings (in Rs.).	Weight (in quintals).	Earnings (in Rs.).	Weight (in quintals).	Earnings (in Rs.).	Weight (in quintals).	Earnings (in Rs.).	Weight (in quintals).	Earnings (in Rs.).	Weight (in quintals).	Earnings (in Rs.).
January ..	N.A.*	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	18,476	32,185	2,46,378	4,16,324	11,197	48,635	2,39,231	5,35,006
February ..	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	11,058	22,948	1,75,851	3,34,902	9,862	30,212	2,34,760	5,98,882
March ..	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	14,229	21,099	1,47,486	3,45,810	11,352	38,496	2,61,211	6,35,506
April ..	15,541	21,686	1,45,844	4,47,733	13,262	23,320	2,76,105	4,39,506	..	..	..	..
May ..	13,631	20,259	1,61,299	2,49,336	10,260	13,715	1,43,627	3,45,011	..	..	..	..
June ..	14,526	29,638	1,37,658	3,60,923	15,160	29,768	1,86,601	3,65,648	..	..	..	..
July ..	18,005	39,688	1,55,668	3,97,884	15,040	37,290	1,86,811	4,42,946	..	..	..	..
August ..	14,127	33,698	1,48,721	3,64,996	14,594	36,189	1,78,100	4,22,753	..	..	..	..
September	16,812	27,192	1,26,531	3,77,685	14,231	48,717	2,41,251	5,67,515	..	..	..	..
October ..	14,952	32,375	1,31,131	3,65,478	9,984	45,543	1,54,144	4,90,375	..	..	..	..
November ..	10,736	28,547	1,13,970	3,22,595	13,004	53,989	1,91,754	4,49,099	..	..	..	..
December ..	15,355	42,436	1,49,296	4,43,577	15,939	51,538	1,44,832	4,41,615	..	..	..	..

*N.A.—Not available.

APPENDIX II.

The following statement shows the inward and outward traffic in passengers at Mahendru Ghat Steamer Station and earnings from them from 1960 to 1964*:—

Months.	1960.			1961.		
	Outward.	Earnings (in Rs.).	Inward.	Outward.	Earnings (in Rs.)	Inward.
January	71,399	1,69,482	60,620	72,000	1,61,828	71,311
February	77,303	1,85,179	80,802	74,901	1,61,468	55,620
March	90,138	2,01,837	97,421	83,500	1,88,494	91,017
April	97,442	2,23,496	74,470	91,018	1,92,518	89,483
May	1,05,430	2,44,324	85,923	97,636	2,08,623	72,490
June	83,362	1,90,543	71,399	1,13,489	2,38,780	72,000
July	86,818	1,79,936	91,200	99,600	2,01,530	89,483
August	74,470	1,71,720	97,442	89,483	1,78,773	91,018
September	91,200	1,89,711	71,399	84,112	1,75,664	92,000
October	95,776	1,95,643	86,818	1,05,930	2,56,638	99,600
November	85,860	1,95,967	N.A.	1,15,167	2,14,222	N.A.
December	85,923	1,96,081	85,860	72,490	1,60,654	1,15,167

*SOURCE—Office of the Station Master, Mahendru Ghat.

APPENDIX II—*contd.*

Months.	1962.			1963.			1964.		
	Outward.	Earnings (in Rs.).	Inward.	Outward.	Earnings (in Rs.).	Inward.	Outward.	Earnings (in Rs.).	Inward.
January	1,08,992	22,521	55,510	61,431	1,62,011	75,310	64,786	1,74,052	69,101
February	59,000	1,29,100	74,901	65,579	1,29,100	76,973	86,737	1,94,390	76,330
March	94,541	2,11,390	94,541	76,973	2,10,776	64,786	76,330	1,98,858	59,000
April	96,044	2,05,055	92,910	79,373	2,10,711	80,574	84,020	2,15,290	91,115
May	1,09,069	2,09,083	93,251	90,759	2,46,797	73,722	1,01,355	2,56,159	1,23,813
June	1,02,892	2,28,655	94,541	81,294	2,28,956	76,973	1,01,891	2,31,052	76,330
July	92,510	2,13,458	1,02,892	80,574	1,97,116	81,294	91,115	2,29,127	1,01,891
August	74,770	1,73,432	96,044	71,660	1,71,731	79,373	78,701	1,93,653	84,020
September	72,292	1,84,139	1,08,992	69,742	1,84,139	61,431	77,307	2,09,513	4,786
October	92,886	2,23,157	92,570	88,076	2,24,211	80,574	98,361	2,51,348	91,115
November	93,251	1,94,362	N.A.	73,722	1,83,550	72,292	1,23,813	2,53,905	69,742
December	67,268	1,67,542	93,251	76,674	1,76,597	73,722	77,930	2,00,536	1,23,813

APPENDIX II—*concld.*

The following statement shows the outward and inward traffic in goods at Mahendru Ghat Steamer Station and earnings from them from 1963 to 1964 :—

Months.	Outward Goods.				Inward Goods.			
	1963.		1964.		1963.		1964.	
	Quintal.	Earnings (in Rs.)	Quintal.	Earnings (in Rs.)	Quintal.	Earnings (in Rs.)*	Quintal.	Earnings (in Rs.)
January	5,296	15,779	5,091	18,116	536	1,815	334	1,046
February	7,330	26,498	4,448	15,134	677	3,715	521	1,844
March	4,569	10,421	5,472	18,631	444	940	428	1,020
April	7,001	18,996	7,187	21,855	561	1,563	481	1,131
May	10,164	28,483	8,304	24,819	939	2,427	709	1,682
June	7,[illegible]04	25,126	5,809	18,723	180	424	1,132	4,081
July	4,274	14,846	6,811	21,270	378	1,487	492	1,075
August	5,254	14,625	6,107	19,222	537	1,705	615	1,544
September	7,532	21,909	7,750	25,863	284	653	538	1,217
October	1,100	30,602	6,493	22,755	680	2,363	690	2,035
November	4,948	16,135	5,488	19,215	440	1,559	723	1,976
December	4,606	18,315	4,635	16,570	530	791	291	1,051

APPENDIX III.

Serial no.	Name of important ferry *ghats**.	No. of boats.	Nature of traffic.
1	Digha Ghat to Paleza Ghat	30	Passengers, foodgrains and other commodities.
2	Digha to Sabbalpur-Mahendru ..	20	Ditto.
3	Digha to Ranighat	20	Ditto.
4	Digha to Sonepur	25	Ditto.
5	Digha to Konhara..	15	Ditto.
6	Digha to Barabanki	20	Ditto.
7	Digha to Litiahi	20	Ditto.
8	Mahendru to Paleza	40	Ditto.
9	Mahendru to Sabbalpur	30	Ditto.
10	Mahendru to Sabbalpur-Ranighat ..	30	Ditto.
11	Mahendru to Sonepur	40	Ditto.
12	Mahendru to Konhara	25	Ditto.
13	Mahendru to Barabanki	20	Ditto.
14	Mahendru to Litiahi	15	Ditto.
15	Ranighat to Paleza	35	Ditto.
16	Ranighat to Sabbalpur-Mahendru ..	20	Ditto.
17	Ranighat to Paleza-Sabbalpur ..	20	Ditto.
18	Ranighat to Sonepur	25	Ditto.
19	Ranighat to Konhara	20	Ditto.
20	Ranighat to Barabanki	15	Ditto.
21	Ranighat to Litiahi	18	Ditto.
22	Khajekalan to Paleza	40	Ditto.
23	Khajekalan to Sabbalpur-Mahendru ..	20	Ditto.
24	Khajekalan to Sabbalpur-Ranighat ..	20	Ditto.
25	Khajekalan to Sonepur	20	Ditto.

*SOURCE—Patna Collectorate, Patna.

APPENDIX III—*contd.*

Serial no.	Name of the important ferry *ghats.*	No. of boats.	Nature of traffic.
26	Khajekalan to Barabanki	15	Passengers, foodgrains and other commodities.
27	Khajekalan to Konhara	15	Ditto.
28	Khajekalan to Litiahi	20	Ditto.
29	Marufganj to Paleza	45	Ditto.
30	Marufganj to Sabbalpur-Mahendru ..	25	Ditto.
31	Marufganj to Sabbalpur-Ranighat ..	25	Ditto.
32	Marufganj to Sonepur	30	Ditto.
33	Marufganj to Konhara	20	Ditto.
34	Marufganj to Barabanki	15	Ditto.
35	Marufganj to Litiahi	16	Ditto.
36	Damriyahi to Palezaghat	20	Ditto.
37	Damriyahi to Sabbalpur-Mahendru ..	25	Ditto.
38	Damriyahi to Sabbalpur-Ranighat ..	30	Ditto.
39	Damriyahi to Sonepur	30	Ditto.
40	Damriyahi to Konhara	20	Ditto.
41	Damriyahi to Barabanki	15	Ditto.
42	Damriyahi to Litiahi	20	Ditto.
43	Jethuli to Paleza	30	Ditto.
44	Jethuli to Sabbalpur-Mahendru ..	30	Ditto.
45	Jethuli to Sabbalpur-Ranighat ..	20	Ditto.
46	Jethuli to Sonepur	20	Ditto.
47	Jethuli to Konhara	20	Ditto.
48	Jethuli to Barabanki	14	Ditto.
49	Jethuli to Litiahi	20	Ditto.
50	Barh-Banari Sultanpurghat	30	Ditto.

APPENDIX III—*concld.*

Serial no.	Name of the important ferry *ghats.*	No. of boats.	Nature of traffic.
51	Umanathghat	15	Passengers, foodgrains and other commodities.
52	Gauri Shankarghat	15	Ditto.
53	Dhobaghat	20	Ditto.
54	Maganpalghat	20	Ditto.
55	Shegorighat	15	Ditto.

APPENDIX IV.

The following statistics show the Postal business done during 1963-64 and 1964-65* :—

	1963-64.	1964-65.
1. Inland	Rs. 3,84,44,464	Rs. 3,53,28,416
2. Foreign	Rs. 9,07,500	Rs. 10,14,028
3. Postal and Telegraph Service	Rs. 18,22,522	Rs. 15,91,598
4. Insured Articles—		
Number	36,054	38,640
Value	Rs. 75,53,628	Rs. 83,53,121
5. V. P. P. Articles of all types—		
Number	87,550	95,589
Value	Rs. 2,20,320	Rs. 3,80,720
6. Indian Postal Order—		
Number sold	1,08,198	82,781
Value	Rs. 4,62,972	Rs. 3,79,082

*SOURCE.— Superintendent of Post Offices, Patna.

CHAPTER VIII

ECONOMIC TRENDS AND MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS.

LIVELIHOOD PATTERN.

The district of Patna is predominantly agricultural, though a little less than Bihar on the whole.

The 1961 Census distinguishes nine major industrial categories or occupational groups as follows :—

(*i*) agriculturists, (*ii*) agricultural labourers, (*iii*) mining, quarrying, animal husbandry, forestry, hunting, etc., (*iv*) cottage industry, (*v*) manufacturing other than cottage industry, (*vi*) construction, (*vii*) trade and commerce, (*viii*) transport, storage and communication and (*ix*) other occupations (miscellaneous).

1951 *Census data*

The number of categories in this classification is four in excess of the 1951 classification, where the categories were as follows : —

(*i*) agriculturists, (*ii*) production other than cultivation, (*iii*) commerce, (*iv*) transport and communication, (*v*) other professions and services.

The first broad group of agriculturists was subdivided in the 1951 Census into the following four groups : (*a*) cultivators of land, wholly or mainly owned, (*b*) cultivators of land wholly or mainly unowned, (*c*) cultivating labourers, (*d*) non-cultivating owners of land, agricultural rent receivers, etc. Each class and sub-class is further split up into (1) self-supporting persons, (2) non-earning dependents and (3) earning dependents. This gives a useful direct classification of dependency, occupationwise, which is not available in the 1961 figures.

Further break-ups of 'production other than cultivation' are, however, not available in the 1951 Census.

The 1951 Census gave the total population of the Patna district at 25,28,272*. The broad occupational distribution of this population was as follows † :—

All agricultural classes—18,72,567.

All non-agricultural classes—6,55,705.

*Patna District Census Handbook (1951), p. 3.

† *Ibid*, pp. 12 and 14.

This gives a percentage dependency on agriculture of roughly 74. The detailed breakdown of this into sub-classes and into dependents and earners is as follows :—

I. *Agricultural classes*—

(*i*) *Cultivators of land, wholly or mainly owned and their dependents*—

Self-supporting persons—	Males	2,50,280	11,33,361
	Females	85,342	
Non-earning dependents—	Males	3,00,299	
	Females	4,50,078	
Earning dependents—	Males	24,678	
	Females	22,684	

(*ii*) *Cultivators of land, wholly or mainly unowned and their dependents*†—

Self-supporting persons—	Males	28,455	1,55,955
	Females	11,553	
Non-earning dependents—	Males	44,158	
	Females	61,124	
Earning dependents—	Males	5,524	
	Females	5,141	

(*iii*) *Cultivating labourers and their dependents*—

Self-supporting persons—	Males	1,11,949	5,57,571
	Females	70,686	
Non-earning dependents—	Males	1,53,320	
	Females	2,00,987	
Earning dependents—	Males	10,999	
	Females	9,630	

† *Patna District Census Handbook*, 1951, pp. 12 to 15.

(*iv*) *Non-cultivating owners of land, agricultural rent receivers and their dependents*—

Self-supporting persons—	Males	4,608	25,680
	Females	2,157	
Non-earning dependents—	Males	6,786	
	Females	9,922	
Earning dependents—	Males	1,044	
	Females	1,163	

I. *Non-agricultural classes*—

(*i*) *Production other than cultivation*—

Self-supporting persons—	Males	27,723	1,08,401
	Females	4,811	
Non-earning dependents—	Males	27,079	
	Females	42,607	
Earning dependents—	Males	3,322	
	Females	2,859	

(*ii*) *Commerce**—

Self-supporting persons—			
	Males —	40,242	
	Females —	6,918	
Non-earning dependents—			
	Males —	51,223	1,79,791
	Females —	72,797	
Earning dependents—			
	Males —	3,758	
	Females —	4,853	

(*iii*) *Transport*—

Self-supporting persons—			
	Males —	10,787	
	Females —	521	
Non-earning dependents—			
	Males —	9,593	37,621
	Females —	14,831	
Earning dependents—			
	Males —	1,237	
	Females —	652	

(*iv*) *Other services and Miscellaneous groups*—

Self-supporting persons—			
	Males —	93,533	
	Females —	18,098	
Non-earning dependents—			
	Males —	80,125	3,29,892
	Females —	1,16,470	
Earning dependents—			
	Males —	6,544	
	Females —	15,122	

**Patna District Census Handbook*, 1951, pp. 14 to 15.

Cultivation of land, mainly or wholly owned, accounted for about 60 per cent of the agricultural classes. Cultivators owning other people's land accounted for about 8 per cent of the agricultural classes. According to the 1961 Census, the total population of the district is 29,49,746*. The lumping together of all earners in 1961 under the description workers did not mean merely putting 'self-supporting persons' and 'earning dependents' together ; it also meant avoiding the concept of 'income' earning as a necessary characteristic of economic activity, as this had resulted in the past in the non-enumeration of many numbers of the household doing productive work for the family but without earning personal incomes. Workers accounted for 11,08,905, *i.e.*, a little over 34 per cent, giving a dependency ratio of over 65 per cent, as against the 1951 ratio of about the same magnitude.

The distribution of this economically active population is as follows†:—

I. Cultivators ..	4,50,970	67.3 per cent	68.8 per cent.
II. Agricultural labourers	2,96,363		
III. Mining, Quarrying, Livestock, Forestry, Fishing, Hunting and allied activities.	14,393		
IV. Household industry ..	60,655	nearly 10.1 per cent.	
V. Manufacturing other than household industry.	41,194		
VI. Construction ..	13,281	8.7 per cent.	
VII. Trade and Commerce ..	54,600		
VIII. Transport, Storage and Communications	28,955		
IX. Miscellaneous ..	1,48,494	13.3 per cent.	

The district of Patna, thus, is a little less ruralised than the whole State of Bihar, where in 1961, agricultural labourers and cultivators accounted for 76.84 per cent of the total workers, and the primary occupations together, *i.e.*, agriculture, livestock, forestry, fishing, etc., 80.23 per cent as against 68.8 per cent in the district of Patna in 1961 (for all

**Census of India*, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A. General Population Tables, p. 21.
†*Ibid*, pp. 376 to 379.

primary occupations) and 67.3 per cent in agriculture alone. Compared to the 1951 Census, according to which about 74 per cent of the population was dependent on agriculture, the importance of agriculture in the district has slightly gone down to 67 per cent. In 1921 the dependency on agriculture was 72 per cent.

The household industry and manufacturing, other than household, the proportion of workers engaged in the Patna district is over 10 per cent as against a little less than 8 per cent in the entire State. Similarly trade, transport, storage and communications accounted for over 8.7 per cent of the workers as against 3.9 per cent in the whole State, and miscellaneous occupations 13.7 per cent as against 7.5 per cent in the State.

This relative urbanisation of the district of Patna is no doubt the reflection of the capital city of Patna, accounting for 3,64,594 out of a total population of a little over 29 lakhs.

One drawback of the 1961 Census economic classification of occupations is that, unlike the 1951 occupational classification, there is no break-ups of the cultivator class into those owning their holdings and those wholly or mainly cultivating other people's lands. According to the 1951 Census the great bulk of cultivators belonged to the land owning category accounting for about 60 per cent of all agricultural classes, and outnumbering all the other three agricultural classes put together (*i.e.* the non-cultivating owners of land, agricultural rent receivers and their dependents). Cultivating labourers totalled in 1951 together with their dependents a little over 5.5 lakhs out of a total agricultural population of 18.7 lakhs, *i.e.*, nearly 30 per cent. It appears from the figures of 1961 occupational classification that the proportion of cultivators among the workers engaged as agriculture labourers has gone up to nearly 40 per cent, cultivators and labourers being the only two classes recorded among those engaged in agriculture. This may mean conversion of the non-owning cultivators into labourers—a process encouraged by the land reforms measures, aiming to make the actual cultivator as owner of the land and thus scaring the absentee owner to oust the actual cultivator and resume cultivation himself or sell away the land to some actually cultivating person. The two sets of figure are, of course, not strictly comparable, as the 1951 Census counted the dependents earning and non-earning, in the occupational groups, while the 1961 Census figures refer to workers alone.

So far as the non-agricultural classes are concerned, comparability is rendered even more difficult by the change in the categories distinguished, while the 1951 Census lumped all non-agricultural production under one category. The 1961 Census distinguishes between household industry and other forms of manufacture on the one hand and on the

other lumps together mining, quarrying, forestry, etc., as a group separate from industry. The number of actual workers in the sector, mining, quarrying, etc., is quite small, as is only natural, because the district of Patna has hardly any mines or even forests worth mentioning*. The separate enumeration of household industry is a great advantage in understanding the progress of industrialisation. The figures relating to trade, commerce, etc., are of course comparable, though the figure for miscellaneous occupations appears to be unusually large.

Miscellaneous Occupations.

Detailed break-ups are available for the miscellaneous occupations as follows :—

1. Services	1,34,162
2. Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services ..	3,597
3. Activities not adequately described	10,735
Total ..	1,48,494

Thus service-holders predominate. Electricity, gas, water and sanitary service holders are also holders of service, the two sub-categories together accounting for the largest number of workers next to agriculture, even exceeding the total number of workers in industry (household plus manufacturing).

The 1951 Census gave a total of 3,29,892 dependents including 1,33,297 workers in "services and other miscellaneous groups", the miscellaneous groups, presumably, including construction, which finds separate mention in the 1961 Census. Hence for comparing the 1961 Census returns with the returns for the 1951 Census, we should add the workers in construction work also. Hence the total comes to 1,61,775 in 1961 as against 1,33,297 workers in 1951.

Details of Household Industry.

A large number of household industry types are located in the district as per 1961 Census operations, mainly based on the type of the product or the raw material used. The following types are included : (*i*) Field

*From the details given according to the Indian Standard Industrial classification it appears that only 218 persons were engaged in mining and quarring and 14,175 are engaged in livestock, forestry, fishing and hunting distributed as follows : Livestock and hunting—11,505; fishing—377; plantations—1,119; forestry and logging—174.

produce and plantation crops ; (*ii*) Forestry and logging ; (*iii*) Fishing ; (*iv*) Livestock and hunting ; (*v*) Mining and quarrying; (*vi*) Foodstuffs and veverages ; (*vii*) Tobacco ; (*viii*) Cotton and Jute Textiles ; (*ix*) Wool ; (*x*) Silk and miscellaneous textiles ; (*xi*) Wood products ; (*xii*) Paper, Paper products, printing and publishing ; (*xiii*) Leather and leather products ; (*xiv*) Rubber, petroleum and coal products ; (*xv*) Chemicals ; (*xvi*) Non-metallic minerals other than fuel ; (*xvii*) Basic metal products ; (*xviii*) Machinery, transport and electrical equipment ; (*xix*) Miscellaneous manufacturing industry.

Of these the important ones, employing over a thousand workers are the household industries based on : (*i*) Livestock and hunting ; (*ii*) Foodstuffs ; (*iii*) Tobacco ; (*iv*) Cotton textiles ; (*v*) Miscellaneous textiles ; (*vi*) Wood products ; (*vii*) Leather and leather products ; (*viii*) Metals; (*ix*) Minerals other than metals, and (*x*) Miscellaneous industries.

Detailed Break-ups of Major Industrial Classes.

The 1961 Census gives data about not only broad industrial groups, as referred to already, but, following the standard industrial classification, gives details of each broad group. These are of particular interest in the fields of household and non-household industry, trade, business, profession or service. For example in the field of household and other industries, details, based generally on the nature of the raw material used or finished product made, give a total of 24 types. The data about persons employed in each of these are given in a separate table.

Distinction between Occupational and Industrial Classification.

The 1961 Census distinguishes between 'occupational' and 'industrial' groups. As against the eight broad industrial groups, besides the miscellaneous industries, the occupational classification distinguishes nine broad categories or divisions, and a tenth one referring to those workers whose occupations are not classifiable. These broad categories are as follows :—

(*i*) Professional, technical and allied workers.
(*ii*) Administrative, executive and managerial workers.
(*iii*) Clerical and allied workers.
(*iv*) Sales workers.
(*v*) Farmers, fishermen, hunters, loggers and allied workers.
(*vi*) Miners, quarrymen and allied workers.
(*vii*) Transport and communications occupations.
(*viii*) Craftsmen, production process workers and labourers, not classified elsewhere.
(*ix*) Service, sports and recreation workers.
(*x*) Workers not classifiable by occupation.

This 'occupational' division is made for industrial groups other than for 'cultivators' and 'agricultural labourers'.

Each occupational division is made up of a number of broad 'groups' and each 'group' is subdivided into 'families'. The gross total of these gives the complete pettern of the occupations in the district, the total number of which comes to 336.

Age Composition and the Working Population.

Information is available from the Economic Tables of the 1961 Census about the occupational distribution of the different age-groups of the population. Four broad age-groups have been distinguished : (*i*) 0—14 ; (*ii*) 15—34 ; (*iii*) 35—59; and (*iv*) 60. There is, a fifth group of persons whose age has not been stated.

Age Distribution of the Population.

The distribution of the total population between the different age-groups is as follows* :—

Age-group.	Total population.		Working population.	
0—14	12,15,927		53,691	
15—34	9,33,745	15,42,045	5,28,956	9,59,809
35—59	6,08,300		4,30,853	
60	1,90,743		94,951	
Age not stated ..	1,031		454	
Total population	29,49,746		11,08,905	

Of this, 11,08,905 were workers, distributed between the different age-groups as detailed above.

*Patna District Census Handbook, 1961, p. 27.

Each age-group was distributed among the various occupations as follows*:—

Age-Group.	Cultivators.	Agriculture labourers.	Mining, quarrying, livestock, etc.	Household industry.	Non-household manufacturers.	Construction.	Trade and Commerce.	Transport, Storage, Communication.
0—14	15,723	21,737	4,333	3,315	1,408	354	1,105	164
15—34	1,93,104	1,50,745	5,606	30,414	22,908	5,596	24,486	15,556
35—59	1,86,195	1,04,491	3,567	22,297	14,849	5,905	24,109	12,512
60	52,733	19,279	880	4,612	2,014	1,044	4,874	702

The following facts emerge from these data :—

Only 37.5 per cent of the population is employed in productive work though 52.2 per cent of the total population belongs to the working age-group.

Nearly 4.5 per cent of the children below 14 are engaged in productive work of whom nearly half is in agriculture either as labourers or as cultivators. The other primary occupations like mining, quarrying, etc., follow next in respect of employment of children, with household industry running as a close third of the population in the working age-group (15—59), 62.2 per cent are actually working.

Sex Composition of the Population in the Working Age-groups and amongst Workers.

Nearly 7.5 lakh women belong to the working age-groups, *i.e.*, 15—59. Of these 4.8 lakhs are non-workers. Amongst males in the working age-groups (15—59) numbering nearly 8 lakhs, a little over a lakh were counted as non-workers.

Thus working women constitute only 36 per cent of the total number of women in the working age-group and 21.7 per cent of the total female population. Working males constitute 7.98 lakh persons while males

Patna District Census Handbook, 1961, p. 27.

in the working age-group (15—59) constitute 7.92 lakh persons only, thus implying that quite a large number of males outside the normal working age (15—59) are engaged in productive work. As a matter of fact as many as 1.07 lakh males are part of the working force, while workers belonging to the normal working age-group (15—59) number less than the male population in this age-group of 1.02 lakhs. This means that 1.02 lakh males of the working age-group are not working.

Similarly, working women in the 15—59 age-group number 2.59 lakhs as against 7.49 lakh women in this age-group, *i.e.*, 5 lakhs women of this age-group are not working.

Activities Engaged in by the Non-working Population.

The 1961 Census collected data about the activities in which the non-working population classified by broad age-groups and sex is engaged. The activities are grouped under eight heads as follows : (1) full-time students ; (2) household duties ; (3) dependents, infants and disabled ; (4) retired, rentier or of independent means ; (5) beggars, vagrants, etc.; (6) inmates of penal, mental or charitable institutions ; (7) persons seeking employment for the first time ; (8) persons employed before, but now out of employment and seeking job.

Full-time students numbered 2.65 lakh males (out of a total non-working population of 7.24 lakhs) and 63.8 thousand females (out of a total non-working female population of 11.16 lakhs), *i. e.*, a total of 3.29 lakhs of all age-groups. It is interesting to note that there were 187 full-time students even in the age-group 35—39, though, of course, the bulk of the students population came from the first two age-groups, *i. e.*, below 35 years.

Household duties occupied about 5.15 lakhs women and even nearly 1,400 men. A little over 4.31 lakh women of the working age-group (15—59) were engaged in household work out of over 4.8 lakhs women. Over 72,000 women outside the working age were engaged in household work.

Dependents, infants and disabled.—Over 9.7 lakhs persons of all age together are classified in this category, of whom nearly 4.4 lakhs were males and 5.33 lakhs females. Of this number over 8.5 lakhs were children below 14, but nearly 40,000 women and nearly 20,000 men of the working age-group are also found in this category.

Retired, rentier or of independent means.—9,458 persons are classified in this category, including 2,031 men and 708 women of working age.

Beggars and vagrants numbered 4,506 persons including nearly 3,000 persons of working age, of whom over 1,800 were males.

Inmates of penal, mental or charitable institutions numbered 645 persons.

The following table gives the agewise-*cum*-activitywise classification of those not working* :—

Age-group	Total.	Full-time students.	Household duties.		Dependents, infants and invalids.	Retired, rentier or of independent means.	Beggars or vagrants.	Inmates of penal, mental or charitable institutions.	Seeking employment for the first time.	Seeking employment after being at work.
			Males.	Females.						
6—14	11,62,236	2,52,099	149	52,435	8,54,776	2,049	455	15	207	51
15—34	4,04,789	77,067	745	2,81,424	36,439	959	1,203	485	5,005	1,462
35—59	1,77,447	187	355	1,50,317	22,504	1,780	1,587	68	205	443
60	95,792	..	127	30,713	58,849	4,666	1,252	76	41	68
Age not stated ..	577	67	13	106	377	4	9	..	1	..
Grand Total ..	18,40,841	3,29,420	1,389	5,14,995	9,72,945	9,458	4,506	645	5,459	2,024

*Patna District Census Handbook, 1961, pp. 52 and 53.

Cost of Living.

Rising prices have an obvious impact on the cost of living. Systematic cost of living indices for the working class alone are available and that too for the Patna urban centre only. With the year ending July, 1939 as the base, the latest index (for September, 1965) starts at 32. The fifteen years of planning, *i.e.*, since 1951 have witnessed about doubling of the cost of living index. The rate of rise till 1958 was negligible. Actually in the period 1954—56, there was a slight fall initiated, as in the rest of the country, by the fall in agricultural prices during this period. Since 1956 the average has steadily risen, though with seasonal variations largely in consonance with food prices; but since 1960 seasonal dips are becoming less important and the continuous rise has been sustained.

While the cost of living indices is directly relevant to the working classes, the impact of price rises during the last one decade and a half has fallen to the same extent, if not more on other economic classes in society as well. The money income of the working classes, however, also rises at least to a substantial extent with the price rise due to their collective strength as manifested through their trade unions.

The following table shows the changes in the cost of living indices (Consumer Price Index, Patna Centre), base July, 1939 for working class* :—

Year.	Average amount.	Jan.	Feb.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1953	.. 474	450	448	454	450	460	590	511	517	411	486	485	436
1954	.. 449	436	427	425	412	417	403	381	381	380	379	387	362
1955	.. 366	344	350	363	361	357	346	371	370	381	384	390	381
1956	.. 415	372	291	407	417	411	412	404	436	445	432	436	424
1957	.. 482	431	455	461	466	481	491	500	501	477	505	503	495
1958	.. 486	449	456	453	464	471	474	501	518	534	538	499	496
1959	.. 486	472	476	471	478	488	496	495	495	489	491	503	479
1960	.. 501	486	497	496	489	496	510	516	508	507	513	503	500
1961	.. 504	504	495	495	499	494	505	505	497	497	515	519	518
1962	.. 525	511	520	512	505	510	522	536	543	542	539	533	531
1963	.. 569	533	533	538	550	553	580	584	586	586	598	595	597
1964	.. 640	506	597	606	598	613	621	641	679	686	708	726	702
1965	.. 744	716	692	669	695	711	759	790	830	832	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.

* The rise in cost of living started from 1957 after a period of falling prices between 1953 and 1956, the rise being particularly rapid since 1964, and most rapid in 1965. The months of June—October are generally the peak months, due mainly to the peak reached usually in foodgrain prices. It is the rise in foodgrains prices that has been the main force behind the rise in cost of living since 1957, though of late, prices of manufactured goods have been rising equally fast.

WAGES.

The money wage rates have followed the rise in the price level since beginning of the present century. About 1907, the wage rates in Bihar were far lower than in Bengal, though they were several times the rates prevailing formerly in Bihar. Coolies or labourers were paid at the rate of two annas per day, either in cash or equivalent in kind or both, the latter including about 3 seers of paddy or *khesari* worth an anna *plus* an anna in cash. Blacksmiths got from one to four annas and carpenters from 2½ to 3 annas daily. These were the rates prevailing round about 1871. By 1907, the rates were (*i*) for unskilled labour 3½ annas (adult male) to 3 annas (women) or 2½ annas for a boy, (*ii*) for skilled labour 5 to 6 annas for a carpenter or mason and 6 to 8 annas for a blacksmith*.

By 1924, the wages in urban areas were (*a*) for unskilled labour 6 to 8 annas a day, (*b*) for carpenter and masons 10 to 12 annas a day and for blacksmith 12 annas to a rupee a day. Outside urban areas remuneration for labour used to be largely given in kind. Most of the agricultural labour was still performed by *Kamiyas* who were maintained by their employers for cultivating, threshing and cutting crops. The labourers were paid a certain proportion of the grains with which they dealt, the rate for harvesting being commonly one bundle in fifteen. While money wages have risen enormously, the real wages in the beginning of the century probably did not change much, as would be indicated by the minimum wage rates laid down by the Government under the Minimum Wages Act.

Wage Rates.

The agricultural wages are fixed by the Government under the Minimum Wages Act, 1948. To revise the wage rates in accordance with the provisions of the Act, a Committee was appointed in 1957, on the basis of whose recommendations the following revised rates of minimum wages have been rectified with effect from 25th July, 1959 :—

Name of agricultural operation.	Daily wage rate in areas irrigated by canals, tube-wells or electrically operated pumps.	Wage rates in other places.
1. Tilling, bundling, harrowing, manuring, sowing, weeding, watering, thrashing, parboiling, etc.	*Rice or wheat* : 1 sr. 14 ch. and ¼ sr. *sattoo* OR	*Rice or wheat* : 1 sr. 12 ch. and ¼ sr. *sattoo* OR

Patna District Gazetteer, 1924, p. 117.

Name of agricultural operation.	Daily wage rate in areas irrigated by canals, tube-wells or electrically operated pumps.	Wage rates in other places.
	Paddy : 2 srs. 13 chs. and ½ sr. *satoo*	*Paddy :* 2 srs. 10 chs. and ½ *sr. satoo*
	OR	OR
	Gram, peas, maize: 2 srs. 8 chs. or ½ sr. *satoo.*	*Gram, peas, maize:* 2 srs. 4 chs. and ½ sr. *satoo*
	OR	OR
	Masoor: 2 srs. 6 chs. ½ sr. *satoo.*	*Masoor :* 2 srs. 3 chs. and ½ sr. *satoo*
	OR	OR
	Khesari or other grains : 3 srs. 4 chs. and ½ sr. *chhanti.*	*Khesari or other grains :* 3 srs. 1 ch. and ½ sr. *satoo.*
2. Transplantation ..	*Rice/wheat:* 3 srs. 12 chs. *plus* 1 sr. *satoo.*	*Rice/wheat :* 3 srs. 8 chs. *plus* 1 sr. *satoo.*
	Paddy : 5 srs. 10 chs. *plus* 1 sr. *satoo.*	*Paddy :* 5 srs. 4 chs. *plus* 1 sr. *satoo.*
	Masoor : 4 srs. 12 chs. *plus* 1 sr. *satoo.*	*Masoor :* 4 srs. 6 chs. *plus* 1 sr. *satoo.*
	Gram, peas or maize : 5 srs. and 1 sr. *satoo.*	*Gram, peas, maize:* 4 srs. 8 chs. *plus* 1 sr. *satoo.*
	Khesari or other grains: 6 srs. 8 chs. *plus* 1 sr. *satoo.*	*Khesari or other grains:* 6 srs. 6 chs. *plus* 1 sr. *satoo.*
3. Sowing ..	*Rice or wheat :* 2 srs. 6 chs. *plus* 10 chs. *satoo.*	*Rice or wheat :* 2 srs. 3 chs. *plus* 10 chs. *satoo.*
	Paddy : 3 srs. 8 chs. *plus* 10 chs. *satoo.*	*Paddy :* 3srs. 5 chs. *plus* 10 chs. *satoo.*
	Gram, peas, maize : 3 srs. 2 chs. *plus* 10 chs. *satoo.*	*Gram, peas, maize:* 2srs. 13 chs. *plus* 10 chs. *satoo.*
	Masoor: 3 srs. *plus* 10 chs. *satoo.*	*Masoor:* 2 srs. 12 chs. *plus* 10 chs. *satoo.*
	Khesari or *other grains :* 5 srs. 1 ch. *plus* 10 chs. *satoo.*	*Khesari or other grains :* 3 srs. 13 chs. *plus* 10 chs. *satoo.*
4. Harvesting and carrying the sheafs to the *khalihan.*	*Paddy:* 1 bundle per 16 bundles.	*Paddy :* 1 bundle in 16 bundles.
	Rabi : 1 bundle in 14 bundles *plus* local customary levies *Lorha, Muthia, Athia,* etc.	*Rabi :* 1 bundle in 14 bundles. Same.

While the above are the minimum wages in kinds, attached labourers are to be given 11 *kathas* of personal land for cultivation, or in the alternative 7 mds. of paddy *plus* 3 mds. of wheat or 10 mds. of *rabi* per year.

The maximum working hours per day laid down is 9 hours for adults, 6½ hours for young persons and 4½ hours for boys. The notification also provides for payment of wages in kind by converting the kind rates into cash at conversion rates as per Government rules. The actual money rates of wages as prevalent in a village in the Patna district in 1956—1963 were found as follows :—

Daily current wage rates (agricultural) in rupees in a selected village in the Patna district.

Months.	Carpenter	Black-smith.	*Mochies*	Fieldmen. Men.	Fieldmen. Women.	Fieldmen. Children.	Agricultural labour. Men.	Agricultural labour. Women	Agricultural labour. Children.	Herdsmen. Men.	Herdsmen. Women.	Herdsmen. Children.
January, 1963 ..	2.50	2.50	..	1.75	1.75	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
February, 1963 ..	2.50	2.50	..	1.25	1.25	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
March, 1963 ..	2.50	2.50	..	1.25	1.25	..	1.25	..	..	..	..	..
April, 1963 ..	2.50	2.50	..	1.47	1.30	..	1.37	1.37	0.69	0.94	..	0.94

N.B.—In 1965 daily wages of skilled labourers like carpenters and masons were between Rs. 4 and Rs. 5, particularly in urban areas, where even unskilled labourers command a daily wage rate of Rs. 2.50.

There appears to be a sharp rise in all money wages during 1963—65, following the sharp rise in the price level and consequent rise in cost of living, so much so that the wages for unskilled labour rose up to Rs. 2.50, and for skilled carpenters or masons up to Rs. 4.50 or Rs. 5.

Non-agricultural Wage Fixation.

The minimum wages have been fixed in the State of Bihar in non-agricultural occupations such as (*i*) dam construction and irrigation works, (*ii*) printing presses, (*iii*) automobile engineering shops, (*iv*) tea plantations, (*v*) public motor transport, (*vi*) rice, flour, *dal* and oil mills, (*vii*) woollen carpet making and shawl weaving, (*viii*) local authorities, (*ix*) lac manufactories, (*x*) road construction and building, (*xi*) *bidi* making, (*xii*) brick laying, (*xiii*) tanneries and leather. These are laid down for the whole State without districtwise variations. For each employment there is a Tripartite Committee which is entrusted with the work of recommending a revision of the wage. A State Tripartite Committee was set up to advise Government on the general problem of workers covered by the Act.

The Act provides for provisional fixation of tentative wages by Government, while inviting comments on the same, but in practice minimum wages in the State have been fixed by Government in consultation with Committees set up for the employment concerned. Revisions, have been undertaken upwards in the course of last several years. The district, of course, does not possess all the occupations mentioned above, *e.g.*, tea plantations.

Educational Levels amongst Workers and Non-workers.

Of the total population of over 29 lakhs in the district, a little over 21 lakhs were recorded as illiterate. These 21 lakh illiterates were distributed amongst workers and non-workers as follows : 13.76 lakhs were non-workers and 7.23 lakhs were workers. The literates numbered 5.66 lakhs in the whole district of whom 2.68 lakhs were workers and 2.97 lakhs were non-workers*. Primary or Junior Basic level educated numbered nearly 2 lakhs of whom 1.26 lakhs were non-workers and a little over 71,000 were workers†. The Matriculates and higher qualified persons numbering were 68,073 distributed about equally amongst workers and non-workers, but amongst workers the largest numbers were concentrated in the miscellaneous occupations.

Patna District Census Handbook, 1961, pp. 28 and 30.
†*Ibid*, pp. 28 to 31.

Of the 4.5 lakh cultivators in the district over 2.7 lakhs were completely illiterate, 1.38 lakhs were just literate, a little over 34,000 had read up to the Primary or Junior Basic standard and nearly 5½ thousands had crossed Matriculation level.

Out of nearly 3 lakhs agricutural labourers 2.75 lakhs were illiterate though 52 persons with Matriculation or higher degrees were engaged as agricultural labourers. About 20,000 agricultural labourers were either literate or had read up to the Primary level*.

Illiterates dominate all occupations except manufacture other than household industry and trade and commerce where literates or persons with some formal education outnumbered the illiterates.

The following table gives the educational classification of unemployed persons about 15 years of age in rural and urban areas†:—

Rural	Illiterate	502	3,624
	Literate	675	
	Primary or Junior Basic	1,073	
	Matriculation and above	1,374	

		Seeking employment for the first time.	Employed before but now out of employment and seeking work.
Urban‡	Illiterate	630	210
	Literate	919	300
	Primary or Junior Basic	839	203
	Matriculation or Higher Secondary	865	172
	Technical Diploma not equal to a Degree	26	1
	1st Degree (General) or Post-Graduate	304	47
Technical Degrees—			
	Engineering	10	2
	Medicine	7	1
	Technology	1	..
	Total	3,601	936

Patna District Census Handbook, 1961, p. 28.
Ibid, p. 50.
Ibid, pp. 48-49.

Secondary Means of Livelihood.

The 1951 Census collected data about the secondary means of livelihood also. Apart from the main sources, these served as sources of supplementary income. For each principal livelihood group, the 1951 Census gave figures of persons engaged in the subsidiary occupation over and above their main livelihood. Thus out of the agricultural classes numbering over 18.7* lakhs and of whom actual workers, *i.e.*, self-supporting persons and earning dependents numbered 6,45,893, about 1,37,482 had subsidiary occupations. Of these 1,37,482, 80,510 were engaged outside agriculture and the rest numbering nearly 56,972 had secondary occupations in agriculture itself. Of the non-agricultural classes numbering over 6.5 lakhs in 1951, a little over 33,661 were engaged in subsidiary occupations in agriculture and the rest outside agriculture. Taking the agricultural and non-agricultural classes together, a little over 2 lakhs out of a working population of 8.86 lakhs had subsidiary occupations†.

It is interesting to note that even amongst the cultivators of owned land 17,479 persons were working, for secondary means of livelihood, as cultivating labourers, and that of the active agricultural labourers numbering over 2 lakhs, a little less than 8,000 also cultivated owned lands, while a little over 4,000 cultivated lands owned by others. Of the little over 50,000 persons in the district deriving their main source of livelihood from cultivating unowned lands, nearly 6,000 worked as cultivating labourers to supplement their earning, a little over 3,000 also possessed and cultivated their own lands and only about 300 persons derived incomes in the nature of rent from land and about 8,806†† derived subsidiary income from outside agriculture, principally from other services and miscellaneous sources.

Of the workers in the non-agricultural classes numbering over 2.4 lakhs** over 16,000 also cultivated self-owned lands, over 12,000 worked as cultivating labourers, about 2,000 cultivated other people's land and nearly 3,000 derived income as land rent. Thus, about 33,000 persons of the non-agricultural classes derived supplementary income from agriculture. And of the people mainly dependent on agriculture over 80,000 had supplementary income sources outside agriculture and 57,000 from agriculture itself.

Basis for Distinction between Principal and Secondary Occupation.

The 1951 Census accepted the income criterion for classifying a person's principal means of livelihood, *i.e.*, the occupation from which

* *Patna District Census Handbook*, 1951, pp. 13—14.
† *Ibid*, pp. 12 to 17.
†† *Ibid*, pp. 16—17.
** *Ibid*, p. 14.

he derived the major part of his income was regarded as his principal occupation.

The 1961 Census, however, accepted the time spent on an occupation as the criterion for determining the main occupation. Further, it is to be remembered that the information about 1961 relates to workers alone and excludes their dependents. The information collected is as follows :—

> Out of the 4.5 lakh* cultivators over 48,000 were also engaged as agricultural labourers and over 12,000 were engaged in household industry. Of about 3 lakh agricultural labourers over 3,600 were engaged in household industry and nearly 36,000 were engaged in cultivation as secondary occupations. Out of the 60,655 workers in household industry, a little below 7,000 were engaged in cultivation and over 3,500 as agricultural labourers.

While (*i*) cultivation, (*ii*) agricultural labour and (*iii*) household industry are the main principal occupations in the district, accounting for over 77 per cent of the working population, and while secondary occupations are significant mainly for these occupational groups, workers engaged in other industrial groups also have alternative occupations though their numerical strength appears to be negligible. It appears that out of all the workers in the non-agricultural occupations excluding household industry, numbering a little over 3 lakhs, only 1,518 were engaged in household industry as a secondary occupation, distributed as follows† :—

Principal occupation.	No. of workers engaged in household industry as additional work.
Livestock, Forestry, Fishing, Hunting, etc.	239
Mining and quarrying	1
Manufacturing	331
Construction	106
Electricity, Gas, Water and Sanitary Services (Category IX-Miscellaneous of the Census Industrial Classification).	5
Trade and Commerce	329
Transport, Storage and Communications	76
Services	410
Activities not adequately described	21
Total ..	1,518

**Census of India*, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A, General Population Table, p. 376.
†Information supplied by the District Employment Officer, Patna.

Thus taking all the occupations together out of the total of 11,08,905* workers in the district, 1,11,618, *i. e.*, roughly 10 per cent had secondary occupations.

Employment Levels and Population Shifts.

Information available from the census data about livelihood categories have already been noticed. We may now take note of the employment levels in the different occupations as recorded in the latest census, *i.e.*, of 1961.

The census records the total number of workers at 11,08,905 of which over 7.47 lakhs were engaged in agriculture (as cultivators and cultivating labourers) and 14,393 were engaged in other primary occupations like mining, quarrying, livestock, forestry, fishing, etc.

Manufacturing engaged 1,01,849 persons of whom over 60,655 were in household industry.

The tertiary sectors like transport, trade, storage and commerce employed over 83,000 persons.

Miscellaneous occupations and construction employed over 1.61 lakh people. As already noted, the 1961 Census recorded only the number of workers without giving as in 1951 their breakdown into self-supporting or earning dependents. In 1951, the total number of such workers (*i.e.*, self-supporting persons *plus* earning dependents) was over 8.86 lakhs† as against the total of over 11.08 lakhs in 1961. This gives a rate of growth in employment of a little over 20 per cent as against a population growth rate of 16.6 per cent. Thus in a way, the employment situation has improved in the decade 1951-61.

The 1961 Census took a direct count of the number of persons without employment, though its definition of employment was a little too wide, *viz.*, any person employed even for one day within a period of a fortnight before the date of the census count was taken to have been employed. Hence, the census found only a little over 70,000 people unemployed throughout the State. Separate figures for the Patna district are as follows : 3,624 persons in rural and 3,601 persons in urban areas. In view of the very much larger population in rural areas, it is obvious that rural unemployment is negligible as compared to urban unemployment.

Activities engaged in by the unemployed and their educational qualifications are given separately in the section on livelihood categories, etc.

Population shifts between the different occupational groups have been noted already in the section on livelihood categories. In 1951, the proportion of the population dependent on agriculture (workers and

Census of India, 1961, Volume IV, Part II-A, p. 376.
†*Patna District Census Handbook*, 1951, p. 15.

non-earning dependents) was 74. In 1961, workers in agriculture accounted for 67.3 per cent of the total number of workers.

In 1951, production other than cultivation accounted for 4.32 per cent of the total population. In 1961 'Manufacturing' alone accounted for 10.1 per cent of the workers, besides about 1.5 per cent of the workers engaged in mining, quarrying, forestry, fishing, etc. Thus, though because of the change in classification, the two figures are not very strictly comparable, the relative importance of manufacturing or production other than cultivation (in the terminology of the 1951 Census has tremendously gone up from 4.32 per cent to 11.6. per cent). The absolute total of workers (1951 self-supporting persons *plus* earning dependents) has changed from 38,715 (1951) to 1,01,849 (1961) in industry (household *plus* other manufacturing industry), *i.e.*, at a growth rate of over 226 per cent against a population growth rate of 16.6 per cent and a growth rate in the number of workers of 20 per cent. In transport, storage and communications the growth in absolute numbers has been from 13,197 (in 1951) to 28,955 (in 1961). Trade and commerce, surprisingly, show a decline in the numbers engaged from 55,771 (1951) to 54,600 (1961)* may be, because in 1951 those engaged in storage were counted as being engaged in commerce. The increase in the decade (1951-61) in the miscellaneous occupations had been of the order of 16,207 only, presumably, because, at least one 'construction' has received an independent count in 1961 and was obviously included in the miscellaneous occupations in 1951.

The following table shows the magnitude of the occupational shifts and the economically active population during 1951 and 1961 :—

	Agriculture.	Production other than cultivation.		Transport, storage and communications.	Trade and commerce.	Miscellaneous.
		Minning, quarrying, livestock, forestry, fishing, hunting and allied activities.	Industry (household and other manufactures).			
1961 (workers) ..	7,47,333†	14,393	1,01,849	28,955	54,600	1,48,494
1951 (Self-supporting persons and earning dependents).	6,45,893††	38,715		13,197	55,771	1,32,287
Growth or decrease (—)	1,01,440	77,527		15,758	(—)1,171	16,207

* *Census of India*, Vol. VI, Bihar, Part II-A, pp. 378 to 379.
†*Ibid*, pp. 376 to 379.
††*Patna District Census Handbook*, 1951, pp. 12 to 13.

Employment Exchanges and Employment Exchange Data.

The district is served by the Regional Employment Exchange at Patna. The Employment data collected by the Employment Market Information Service-records changes in the level of employment in specified centres from 1961 as follows :—

Index of Volume of Employment—Base period ending March, 1961.

Period ending	Public sector.	Private sector.	Total.
March, 1962	109.4	97.8	105.1
March, 1963	109.95	100.55	108.18
March, 1964	120.31	99.29	113.91
March, 1965	118.11	90.28	108.18

From the above table it appears that while there was a fairly steady increase in overall employment in the three years since 1961, the level of employment in the year 1964-65 has gone down, particularly in the private sector. Except for the year 1962-63, employment levels remained generally lower than in 1961. The decline in 1964-65 was particularly sharp in the private sector by 10 per cent*.

Registrations and Placements through the Employment Exchange.

In the period January, 1961 to 31st August, 1965, 95,966 persons registered themselves with the Employment Exchange, of whom 5,590 got placed by the organisation, *i.e.*, only 5.8 per cent, though nearly 17,000 vacancies were notified by the various private and public sector establishments.

Vacancies existing as in August, 1965 and as recorded with the Employment Exchange are given in table as in Appendix II to this Chapter.

Registration and placements with and through the Employment Exchange since 1961 are given in the following table :—

Registrations with the Employment Exchange from 31st January, 1961 to 31st August, 1965.	Persons placed by the Employment Exchange from 31st January, 1961 to 31st August, 1965.	No. of vacancies notified through the Employment Exchange between 31st January, 1961 and 31st August, 1965.	Percentage of cols. 1 to 2.
95,966	5,590	16,969	5.8

*See Table in Appendix I to this Chapter, giving details of employment in various industrial undertakings as on 30th June, 1965.

It is clear that the contribution of the Employment Exchanges to job finding has not been considerable, and has been just about one-third of the vacancies notified to the Exchange.

Standard of Living and Family Budgets.

Standard of living is directly concerned with the livelihood pattern, chances of employment, level of income, consumption preferences, level of prices and other socio-economic factors.

Rural Areas.

According to 1961 Census, Patna district has an area of 5,594 sq. Km.* and a population of 29,49,746 of whom nearly 90 per cent resides in the rural areas and is mainly dependent on agriculture of their livelihood and only about 10 per cent in the urban areas. The rural population is spread over 2,335 villages, while the urban population inhabits the 10 towns.

A sample survey of few families in Bairia-Karanpura, Fatehpur, Khusropur, Athmalgola villages of the district was carried out by the investigators in 1965.

Farmers.—It was found that the upper level of the village community consists of the big cultivators whose holdings are fairly large ; a large number of implements and more than a pair of bullocks would be required to carry on the agricultural operations. In the ten samples of the big cultivators selected, the average size of the holding per family came to about 70 acres. The lands cultivated by the farmers were owned by them. The average number of bullocks per family as found by the random sample survey came to about six. In addition to the bullocks, each family had an average of five other animals—cows and buffaloes.

It was calculated that the average size of the family came to about six in the ten samples selected. Usually two full-time servants, a male and a female, were almost attached or "tied" to each family. Such servants, usually the husband and wife, stayed in the huts provided by the big cultivators in their fields. Usually the servants were given further emoluments and were often indebted. They were not the old *Kamias* or tied or bonded labour type, but had a sort of family attachment.

The average annual income of a family derived from the farm land came to about Rs. 8,000. Out of this amount about

*C.S.O. Circular no. CSO/1/11/66, dated 25th October, 1966.

Rs. 500 were spent on clothing, about Rs. 350 on repairs to house and implements, about Rs. 150 on transport, about Rs. 600 on social and religious customs in connection with birth, death, marriage, sacred thread ceremony, etc., about Rs. 200 on medical treatment and about Rs. 200 on land revenue. Thus, the total annual average expenditure on these major items came to about Rs. 2,000. The monthly expenditure on the average worked out at Rs. 300 on cereals, pulses, milk, *ghee*, vegetables, tea, oil, spices, betel, tobacco, etc., 35 on fuel and lighting, Rs. 45 on servants (excluding free meals and free lodge) and Rs. 70 on miscellaneous articles like toilet, *dhobi*, barber, education, entertainment, travelling, etc. Hence the total monthly expenditure on average on major items worked out to Rs. 450. This together with the annual expenditure on major items worked out to the total expenditure of Rs. 7,600 per annum leaving a net annual saving of about Rs. 300. It has to be mentioned that this budget is strictly about the income and the expenditure from land. There may be some educated member of the family adding to the family income working elsewhere as a teacher or a clerk or a lawyer.

This type of cultivators is small in number in villages. Their standard of life is comparatively higher and cannot be taken to be typical of the village as a whole.

Medium cultivators.—They are the cultivators with holdings of a medium size owned by them entirely or partly. They may have lands between 10 to 30 acres. Out of the ten samples of medium class cultivator studied, the average size of the family holdings came to about 15 acres. Each family was found to own two or three bullocks and three other cattle.

Out of the ten random samples selected, five were in debt to the extent of an average of Rs. 500 each. The Co-operative Society and the money-lenders were the agencies for giving credit. The *mahajan's* hold is still strong and the credit provided by them being quick and without much formality is popular. The average income of the family derived almost entirely from the farm land, came to Rs. 3,400 per annum. The income earned by the women and children could not be ascertained, but it was between Rs. 300 to Rs. 500 for a year. Out of this about Rs. 350 was spent on clothing, about Rs. 300 on repairs to the house and implements and on hay and fodder, about Rs. 100 on transport, about Rs. 200 on social and religious obligations, about Rs. 100 on medical treatment and about Rs. 100 on land revenue. Thus the total annual average expenditure on these major items came to Rs. 1,150. The total monthly expenditure on an average worked out at Rs. 255, *i.e.*, Rs. 175 on cereals, pulses, milk, *ghee*, vegetables, tea, oil, spices, betel, tobacco, etc.; Rs. 20 on fuel and lighting; Rs. 30 on servants (excluding free meals and free residence) and Rs. 30 on miscellaneous articles like cosmetics, *dhobi*, barber. This together with the annual

expenditure on the major items worked out to a total expenditure of Rs. 4,210 leaving a net annual deficit of about Rs. 810. It may be noted that the deficit is met by taking loans from the money-lenders or Co-operative Societies.

Landless labourers.—A landless labourer has no farm, no cultivation and no milch cattle and makes his living by hiring out his labour for consideration of wages, paid generally not in cash but in kind. There may be some labourers, who may technically be described as land-holders because they own land, but the extent of the land they own may be so small and the income they derive from it so meagre that for all practical purposes they may be taken to be as good as landless because the main occupation which gives them a living is the hiring out of their labour for wages.

The family of such a labourer is generally small consisting of about four to five persons. He owns a very poor hutment which is usually in a dilapidated condition. It is generally constructed on the land of some big or medium class cultivator under whom he works throughout the year. Such labourers as well as their womenfolk are usually illiterate. The latter also do hired manual work to add to the family income. The children may go up to the primary schools only for education.

The average annual income of such a family from all sources hardly exceeds Rs. 500. It is difficult to ascertain the regular family budget of these people. In most cases, their wages are in kind rather than in cash. They are usually in debt. They are, however, free to sell their labour to any one and put their hands to any unskilled job they find. Till recently they were deeply rooted in the soil of their villages, but are going out of their villages now to seek employment in industrial areas.

Their life varies according to season. The busy agricultural season means more or less enough food for them, as this is mostly supplied in kind by the employer. During the non-harvesting season when agricultural employment is meagre, the landless labourers have to take grains and cash on loan which they leave to repay to their employer during the harvesting season by giving physical labour. Their food is unbalanced and poor consisting of cheap grains and some vegetables.

It is clear that except for the small minority of the big cultivators, the majority of the population in rural areas lives not much above the margin of subsistence and some below it.

The landless labourers and the petty cultivators, who have to be wage-earners most of the time, seem to be in a precarious condition. The medium class cultivators are in a slightly better position, though the line between balancing the budget and falling into a deficit may be thin. The same is true of artisans. Except in the case of the

17063

families of big cultivators the expenditure usually exceeds the total income of the family, food alone accounting for about 60 per cent or sometimes even more of the total expenditure.

Urban Areas.

The proportion of the urban population in the district has been discussed elsewhere. A random sample survey was made in Patna, Barh and Danapur towns. The increase in the prices of various articles of daily consumption including housing accommodation since the Second World War has hit the urban population very hard. The cost of living in a town is much higher than in a village. The prices are high and the demands on the limited means are numerous. One has to be better clothed in towns and incur this expenditure which will not be necessary in the villages. It is, however, true that owing to developed communications, the prices of the essential commodities are almost at the same level both in rural as well urban areas.

Housing is a very big item of expenditure. In towns, the number of houses has not increased in proportion to the growth of their population during the last decade. The house-rents have, as a result, increased many times. There is overcrowding and lop-sided urbanisation without much amenities. The student population also has a heavy demand on the houses in the urban areas. The prices of land in the urban areas have increased enormously. Housing takes away almost about 30 per cent of the monthly income of a family.

Unskilled labour.—The urban centres provide opportunities for employment of unskilled labourers. There is no assured and continuous employment available to them. They work in the fields of the manufacturing establishments, timber yards or put their hands to cart driving, house construction, rickshaw-pulling or miscellaneous domestic work. Their average income ranges between Rs. 70 to Rs. 100 per month*.

Obviously these families cannot own any kind of property, land or house as they have no saving. The size of their families is generally large. The members of the family generally live in small *kutcha* huts. They occasionally shift to unoccupied lands and build their poor hutments. In construction area they live in small cubicles made out of the stacked bricks.

It is very difficult to ascertain the family budget of such families. The head of the family may get food in certain types of occupations like wood cutting or work in restaurants or eating houses. The women of this class generally work and those employed on domestic work may also get cooked food in addition to monthly salaries.

* Based on prevailing rates in the urban areas of Patna in February, 1967.

So the expenditure on food, the most important item in the family budget of the lower income-groups, becomes completely misleading. Clothing is also another such item. The members of such families often wear old clothes given to them by their masters with whom they work. The house-rent also is an important item of expenditure in the family budgets. The expenditure on medicine, education and recreation is negligible. This class together with their rural counterpart, *viz.*, landless labourers live in conditions of great poverty.

Skilled labour.—The skilled labour represents the artisans such as barbers, cobblers, *dhobis*, masons, carpenters, tailors, goldsmiths, etc. The income of these classes varies widely from Rs. 90 to Rs. 200 or more a month. This class is much better off than the unskilled workers. They get an almost uninterrupted employment.

The women of these families except of low income do not seek work outside the house. The size of the family of this class is larger than that of the class of unskilled labour.

In the urban areas, rickshaw-pullers, *darwans*, *chowkidars* and office peons come under the low income-group with an average income of Rs. 115 or below per month. The family budget of a rickshaw-puller who comes within the low income-group was studied. The family has five units consisting of one adult male, two adult famales and four children aged about 4, 6, 8 and 10 years. Both the husband and the wife earn. The wife works as a part-time maid servant and gets about Rs. 35 per month. On average the rickshaw-puller earns Rs. 3 a day. Thus the total income of his family comes to about Rs. 125 per month.

The items of the monthly expenditure on the average are found to be as follows* :—

	Rs.
1. Rickshaw-rent	30.00
2. Rice	40.00
3. Flour	10.00
4. Pulse	5.00
5. Mustard oil	4.00
6. Vegetables	5.00
7. Medicine	2.00

*This study was made in 1965. Since then the prices have recorded an upward rise.

	Rs.
8. Entertainment (mostly in visiting cinema) ..	5.00
9. Clothing	10.00
10. Spices	2.00
11. Fuel	5.00
12. Kerosene oil	2.00
13. House-rent	5.00
14. Intoxication including tea, *bidi*, *pan*, etc... ..	20.00
15. Miscellaneous	2.00
16. Fish or meat	3.00
Total ..	150.00

The budget shows a deficit of Rs. 25.00. The expenditure of the rickshaw-puller over cinemas, intoxications and entertainment comes to Rs. 25 per month which is a big percentage of the income. Usually the rickshaw-puller gets into debt because of his love for the liquor. His employment chances are quite good. No rickshaw-puller in the urban areas goes without some earning in the course of the day.

The clerical and the ordinary professional class.—The income of this class varies from Rs. 150 to Rs. 500 per month. The size of the family is generally larger in this class than in others.

The expenditure of the two families of this class having monthly income of Rs. 200 and Rs. 350 is given below :—

The first family of a teacher has a monthly income of Rs. 220. It consists of two adult members and five children all of whom are under 12. The average monthly expenditure is Rs. 200. Hence this family has a surplus of Rs. 20 per month. The expenditure on housing is negligible because it lives in its own house and has to pay only holding tax. This is, however, not a typical case of a teacher's family. Most of the teachers live in rented houses and try to supplement their income by private tuitions or writing notes or examining papers. This source of income is, however, casual. The second family which has a monthly income of Rs. 350 is that of a pleader. The members consist of two adult members and three children, two above and one below 8. The monthly average expenditure is Rs. 325. In addition to his own profession he gets Rs. 500 from his landed property and Rs. 600 from house-rent per annum. Thus on average this family has a saving of Rs. 120 per month. The expenditure on the housing is almost negligible because he lives in his paternal house and has to pay only holding tax.

The small traders.—Although traders as a whole can be easily grouped in a class, it is difficult to draw the line between the big and the small traders. The small traders in the district are those who earn a monthly income between Rs. 350 to Rs. 400.

The petty grocer at the street corner may earn Rs. 100 to Rs. 300 per month. Some of them earn much more although their shop is small.

The traders include those who deal in grocery, cloth, stationery, oil, fuel, *pan-bidi*, medical stores and optical goods, etc.

The average number of members in the family of the small trader is five or six, equivalent to about four adult units. This class has the only male earning members, usually one per family, children being in school. Thus, on the income side, no assistance is forthcoming from either women or children.

The small traders, like the itinerant vegetable-seller or the pedlar or the sweetmeat vendor has one advantage. They do not pay any sales tax or income-tax. The small grocery shops make a good profit and most of them adulterate the stuff they sell.

The table below gives the family budget of expenditure of a grain merchant of Patna town. The items of expenditure are as follows :—

Sl. no.	Item of consumption.	Expenditure. Rs.
1	Cereals	35
2	Milk and *ghee*	10
3	Oil	8
4	Sugar	8

Sl. no.	Items of consumption	Expenditure. Rs.
5	Vegetables, fruits, meat, fish, etc.	15
6	Fuel and lighting	8
7	Cosmetics	6
8	Tea, coffee, *pan-bidi*, etc.	8
9	Clothing	15
10	Housing (owned)	10
11	Personal services	10
12	Medical treatment	10
13	Education to children	15
14	Amusement and recreation	5
15	Conveyance and travelling	10
16	Social functions	10
17	Miscellaneous	20
	Total	203

The head of the family with an average income of Rs. 200 per month is a grain merchant of Patna town. He has invested only Rs. 1,000 in his shop. The family consists of husband, wife and four children, one above 16 and three below 10 years. The family has a house. He gets an income of Rs. 15 per month from the rented portion of his house. He also indulges in a little of money-lending as a subsidiary income. This class is usually of the type that makes savings and invests it back into business. These merchants after doing business for ten years usually build their own houses worth a few thousands of rupees. Their standard of living, however, is not of a high standard.

The well-to-do and the rich.—Under this category come the highly paid officers and big businessmen and men at the top of their professions. No upper limit can be fixed for such families but a lower limit of Rs. 500 a month may be assumed to be appropriate in the district.

The family budget of a highly placed person in the educational institution in Patna town was studied. His monthly income is near about Rs. 1,110. His family consists of 10 units excluding one adult son who is reading in the Ranchi Medical College, Ranchi.

Sl. no.	Items.	Expenditure (in Rs.).
1	Rice	70
2	Wheat	40
3	Pulse	15
4	Spices	10
5	Oil	20
6	*Ghee* and milk	55
7	Fish and meat	15
8	Vegetables	60
9	Tea and coffee	20
10	Sugar	20
11	Education of children	150
12	Medicine	15
13	Clothing	60
14	House-rent	Free.
15	Festivals	25
16	*Pan, bidi* and cigarette	10
17	*Dhobi* and barber	15
18	Salary of the servant, driver and tutor	60
19	Miscellaneous	50
20	Life Insurance premium	75
21	Provident Fund	75
22	Entertainment to guests	25
	Total	885

The net monthly saving comes to Rs. 225, but the real saving amounts to Rs. 300 including the deposit of Rs. 75 in the Provident Fund.

The urban area presents a picture of all the socially significant sections of the people from the unskilled labourer to the well-to-do and the rich. Though it would be hazardous to generalise on the basis of the data collected, a general trend may be indicated. The increased earning due to implementation of various Government schemes may increase the demand for consumer goods of low consumption-groups. It may be added that with the provision of the increasing facilities in a welfare State for the necessities of life as education, sanitation, medical help and housing, even families of the low income-group may be expected to have a slightly better standard of living but at more expenses to the meagre earning. The prices of the essential commodities have been going up. The people have to buy even the essential commodities in the sellers market. Taxes have gone up and the economic incidence of every group is in a confused state. Unless the price line is held and there is more stabilisation of the market, the consumers are very much hard-hit. If prices go on spiralling as they are now*, the economy of the district is bound to be affected very considerably.

Socio-economic Condition of Agricultural Labour†.

A survey of socio-economic condition of the agricultural labour was made in 1962 at village Ranabigha, police-station Biharsharif of the Patna district. This village is about 4 miles towards north-west from Patna-Gaya Road *via* Biharsharif. Sociologically the village is a multi-caste one. The locality is well advanced educationally, there being several colleges and schools in this area.

Sohsarai is the nearest important market. The main commercial crop is potato. A fairly large number of cold storage have come up recently in this area and they are well utilised.

The area is well served by roads and railways. Trucks call at Biharsharif, Sohsarai, etc. and load potatoes for distant places such as Dhanbad, Jharia, Jamshedpur, Ranchi, Calcutta, etc. Hundreds of trucks visit the area daily in potato season. Money economy prevails. The soil being *kewal*, it retains moisture and is well suited for *rabi* crops also. Progressive cultivators have been able to raise even three crops a year on the same land.

At the time of the investigation, employment opportunities for the labourers of the area were ample because of the laying of broad-gauge

*In 1967 the prices have risen still higher.
†Source.—Agro-Economic Research Centre, Santiniketan.

railway tracks, brick-kilns, collection of sand for the trucks and various activities by the Gram Panchayat.

The block authorities started a multi-purpose co-operative society in the village. The co-operative was supplying fertilisers and potato seeds along with cash loan to the villagers. Recently the village society has been merged with a large-sized co-operative society covering a large number of villages.

Another feature of the socio-economic complex of Ranabigha is its comparatively liberal caste relationship. There is a lack of economic disparity along caste-lines except in case of a few Brahman households.

Supply of Labour.

The district population of Patna registered 16.99 per cent increase in the decade intervening the last two censuses of 1951 and 1961. The rural population in the district for the same period increased by 13.78 per cent. While the number of cultivators (workers) increassed by 18.43 per cent, the agricultural labourers (workers) according to census definition increased by more than 49 per cent. The agricultural labourers constituted more than 31 per cent of the total working force of the district. So there was a distinct shift to agricultural labour occupation in the district of Patna to which the village Ranabigha belongs.

The re-survey suggests that during the five years the number of households in the village and population therein has increased by 5.41 and 5.96 per cent respectively.

Table 1.

Village Statistics.

Sl. no.	Items.	Year. 1956-57	Year. 1962-63	Percentage of increase or decrease.
1	Total no. of households	111	117	+5.41
2	No. of agricultural labour households ..	7	23	+228.57
3	Village population	688	729	+5.96
4	Agricultural labour household population ..	34	146	+329.41
5	Labour force	362	358	—1.10
6	Working force	318	322	+1.26
7	No. of participants in agricultural labour works	24	63	+162.50

Due to the demographic factors the village labour force actually decreased by 1.10 per cent, while the actual working force increased by 1.26 per cent in the village.

TABLE 2.

Labour force in Agricultural Labour Households in the villages.

Sl. no.	Items.	Year. 1956-57.	Year. 1961-62.	Percentage of increase or decrease.
1	Percentage of labour force to the total population	58.82	52.05	—6.77
2	Percentage of males in the labour force ..	45.00	46.94	—1.94
3	Percentage of females in the labour force ..	55.00	53.06	—1.94

From the above table it appears that change in labour and working force in agricultural labour households has marked a phenomenal increase. The total number of households primarily depending on wage income from agriculture were seven at the first and 23 at the second point and thus registered a more than 200 per cent increase (Table 1). The population in these households increased more. The population at first point was 34, while at the second point it became 146 in number (Table 1). The potential labour force, *i.e.*, adults arising from agricultural labour households only increased from 20 to 76. The total number of persons in the village engaged in agricultural labour work increased from 24 to 63 in these five years (Table 1). The number of workers from agricultural labour households participating in non-agricultural wage work at the first point was 46 during the re-survey. Thus there was considerable increase in the working force both in agriculture and non-agricultural wage work.

Employment.

TABLE 3.

Agricultural Labour Working Force—Nature of work and employment days.

Sl. no.	Items.	Year. 1956-57.	Year. 1961-62.
1	Per worker average mandays	113	216
2	Per worker mandays in agriculture	118	188
3	Number of casual workers in agriculture	18	34
4	Number of attached workers in agriculture	Nil	7
5	Number of contract workers in agriculture	Nil	1

Sl. no.	Items	Year. 1956-57	Year. 1961-62.
6	Average mandays in casual work (agriculture)	118	154
7	Average mandays in attached work	..	347
8	Average mandays in contract work (agriculture)	..	240
9	Number of participators in non-agriculture work	..	46
10	Per participant mandays in non-agriculture work	..	143

The above table shows that not only increase was limited to the number of workers but the number of mandays too had increased considerably. The per worker average mandays at the first point was 118, while at the second it rose to 188 thus registering a more than 50 per cent increase. A part of this increase was due to the presence of seven attached workers at the second point whose mandays were always much higher than casual ones. But the total increase cannot be ascribed to that feature only. Mandays per casual worker made an increase of more than 30 per cent. The appearance of attached workers at the second point was due to increased intensification of cropping.

Income.

The increased income due to the increased volume of employment and increased returns from owned and share cropped lands led to about 45 per cent increase in per household and about 11 per cent increase in *per capita* income. The fall in agricultural labour's share in the total income is not indicative of any absolute fall from that source.

TABLE 4.

Income of Agricultural Labour Household and Individual.

Sl. no.	Items.	Year. 1956-57.	Year. 1961-62.
1	Average yearly household income (in Rs.)	1,160.29	1,691.41
2	*Per capita* per day income (in Rs.)	0.66	0.74
3	Percentage of income from land	26.25	42.41
4	Per worker per day income in attached work (in Rs.) ..	..	1.30
5	Per worker per day income in casual work (in Rs.) ..	1.73	1.65
6	Per worker per day income in contract work	..	0.97

The increased share of land and the non-agricultural wage works sources caused this relative fall. The wage rate of casual workers registered a slight fall. The wage rate of attached workers cannot be compared overtime but it was considerably lower than casual wage rate even at the second point. Thus the interesting aspect revealed appears to the investigator to be wage rate's failure to register increase even when there is demand and the price level is rising. The rise in income has to be earned through more employment days rather than increase in wage rate. This is probably due to a very large supply of labour because of which the employers could dictate the wages at the old level.

TABLE 5.

The consumption expenditure—level and pattern.

Sl. no.	Items.	Year. 1956-57.	1961-62.
(a) 1	Per household monthly consumption expenditure (in Rs). ..	49.85	100.55
2	*Per capita* per day expenditure (in Rs.)	0.34	0.53
3	Expenditure on food as percentage of total consumption expenditure.	88.59	67.44
4	Expenditure on cereals as percentage of total food expenditure	78.17	62.34
5	Expenditure on protein as percentage of total food expenditure	11.24	4.32
6	*Per capita* clothing expenditure (yearly in Rs.)	12.60	16.64
7	*Per capita* medical expenditure (yearly in Rs.)	..	11.76
(b) 1	*Per capita* of household having land	71.42	86.96
2	*Per capita* of household having a unit of cattle		8.75
3	*Per capita* of household having a unit of milch animal ..	28.57	8.75
4	*Per capita* of household having any lantern	100.00	47.85
5	*Per capita* of household having wooden cots	28.57	95.65
6	*Per capita* of household having brass utensils	57.10	77.50

Level of Living.

The table on consumption expenditure level and pattern of living in this category shows that increase in total consumption expenditure increased more than proportionately to rise in income.

The expenditure was due to increase in the size of family but *per capita* expenditure too increased by 57.31 per cent. It may be

pointed out that there was 25 to 30 per cent increase in the price level of millets and cereals chiefly used by the consumers in the village. The clothing and medical expenditure had increased by 4.24 and 11.76 per cent respectively, while food as percentage of total consumption and cereals as percentage of total food had decreased in spite of the rising prices of foodgrains.

The effect of increase in employment and total income is also reflected in the table above. The number of agricultural labour households owning land was high in the village during 1956-57. During 1961-62 the percentage of such households had increased by about 15 per cent. The bullock ownership top indicates the same trend. The increased use of wooden cots and brass utensils shows some improvement in the living standard.

TABLE 6.

Agricultural Labour Household Indebtedness.

Sl. no.	Items.	Year. 1956-57.	1961-62.
1	Average outstanding debts per household	16.43	155.87
2	Percentage of debts by different sources—		
	(a) Money-lenders	100.00	1.12
	(b) Cultivators	..	48.67
	(c) Others	..	50.21
3	Percentage of debts by different purpose—		
	(a) Consumption		5.58
	(b) Others	100.00	94.42

Indebtedness.

From the above table it appears that the gap in the rise in income and expenditure of the households is due to the increased debt burden. Indebtedness was almost absent during 1956-57, but rose to the level of Rs. 155.87 per household during 1961-62. This may be due to easier availability of credit from Community Development Block sources and others. The above statement is partially corroborated by latter figures on sources and purpose in the same table. The money-lenders are on decline in the village and they lend only small amounts to the villagers. About 50 per cent of the loans during 1962-63 came from different other sources.

TABLE 7.

Changes in household occupation.

Sl. no.	Head of the house-hold.	Occupations.				Land under operation in acres.		Income in rupees. Agriculture labour.		Others.	
		1st point*.		2nd point*.							
		Primary.	Secondary	Primary.	Secondary.	1st point.	2nd point.	1st point.	2nd point.	1st point.	2nd point.
1	B.M. ..	22	12	13	22	0.18	1.41	1,050.00	228.00	330.00	1,408.00
2	A.S. ..	22	13	13	..	0.74	2.35	960.00	0.00	302.00	1,220.00
3	R.M. ..	11	..	21	12	0.95	0.78	0.00	1,231.00	425.00	579.00
4	B.M. ..	13	92	21	..	0.45	0.57	0.00	1,080.00	474.00	426.00
5	C.M. ..	11	92	22	11	0.99	1.47	0.00	1,200.00	777.00	795.00
6	J.K. ..	11	92	23	13	0.42	1.64	0.00	1,107.00	1,322.00	209.00
7	C.M. ..	12	92	22	12	2.32	2.46	0.00	1,240.00	1,509.00	682.00
8	A.M. ..	92	22	22	12	0.57	0.76	480.00	1,568.00	783.00	344.00
9	B.M. ..	92	11	22	11	0.45	0.37	0.00	1,100.00	1,428.00	600.00
10	R.M. ..	92	11	22	12	0.48	0.42	0.00	1,150.00	948.00	460.00
11	K.M. ..	11	92	22	92	0.09	0.07	0.00	700.00	1,400.00	270.00
12	J.K. ..	11	92	22	13	0.85	1.10	0.00	1,137.00	2,557.00	281.00
13	P.M. ..	13	99	22	13	1.63	1.13	0.00	1,021.00	1,200.00	930.00
14	B.M. ..	13	22	22	12	1.20	0.56	1,240.00	1,226.00	2,232.00	1,162.00
15	M.S. ..	11	92	22	11	0.36	0.41	0.00	302.00	712.00	250.00

*1st point—year 1956-57.
2nd point—year 1961-62.

The table above furnishes the data relating to the occupational change in agricultural labourers' households. Two sets of households accounts have been shown in the table. The sets are : (1) households which were mainly dependent on wage income from agriculture at the first point but by the time of resurvey were found to have a different occupation as the main source of income, (2) households which were agricultural labourer and this was their main source of income.

It was found that only two households were agricultural labourer at the first point. There was no change in the occupational combination of these households as they were found to have been combining the share-cropping with wage labour even at the first point. At the second point one became a wholly share-cropper.

There had been a very large swelling of the rank of agricultural labourers. The number of households in the village coming fresh into the category of the agricultural labourers at the second point was thirteen. Of these thirteen households, seven had come from small owner cultivators. A look into the table will show that their land income had not depleted at the second point but they had been able to considerably augment the total income by large participation in wage labour. There were three other households who came from the category of share-cropping occupation. In these cases too wage income at the second point outstripped income from share-cropping without much reduction in the latter. The remaining three households came from the category of miscellaneous labour.

Thus it can be seen that the occupational movement was mainly one way, poor peasants, share-cropper and miscellaneous labourers finding more employment in agricultural enterprise at the second point.

Conclusion.

The advantage of location, climatic condition, Community Development Block and Panchayat efforts in providing irrigation and better communication combined with storage and marketing facilities and enterprise of the local farmer have brought about a climate of prosperity. The surplus and unemployed labour force is finding more employment in agriculture without much increase in the wage rate which has remained more or less unchaged. But increased employment has led to substantial increase in total family income. The change brought about by higher total income is mainly reflected in its urban orientation in the pattern of living.

NATIONAL PLANNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT.

The pattern of planning is the same as in the rest of the State, and indeed in the country as a whole, at least in respect of broad

principles and approach. The bulk of planning effort undertaken by the State Government has been in the fields of agriculture, irrigation, electricity, cottage and small-scale industries, transport—particularly road transport, medical facilities and education.

The Patna district has not seen any major schemes of irrigation, electricity or industrial project, as have some other areas of Bihar, *e.g.*, Hazaribagh, Ranchi, Dhanbad, etc. The district has, however, fully shared in the schemes of minor irrigation, cottage industries, electricity etc. As separate accounts are not maintained for development expenditure districtwise, plan outlay in the district cannot be computed, except in respect of expenditure on Community Development Blocks which have a standard budget. An industrial estate has been started at Patna for small industries and another at Biharsharif.

Development Blocks.

As in the rest of the State, the whole district has been fully covered with Development Blocks. The number of Blocks opened till 1966 was 28, covering 2,335 villages with a total rural population of 23,55,850*. This gives a better average of villages per Block than the standard of 100 villages but a slightly lower average in respect of population than the standard 70,000 per Block.

As per standard pattern, each Block has had a Block Advisory Committee composed of the *Mukhiyas* of the Gram Panchayats, legislators, etc. and the district has a District Development Committee composed in a similar manner, with legislators and parliamentarians. This pattern is shortly going to be changed with the implementation of the Panchayati Raj Scheme, under which the Panchayat Samiti will take charge of developmental work at the Block level, and the Zila Panchayat Parishad, which will replace the District Board, at the district level. The non-official and popular element in the formulation and administration of developmental programmes will get greater importance, in so far as the non-official Chairman of the Panchayat Samiti and the Zila Parishad will be in overall charge of developmental work. The Block Development Officer at the Block level will act as the executive officer of the Block under the Panchayat Samiti, and similarly the District Development Officer will act as the Secretary to the Zila Panchayat Parishad. As a precursor, the post of the Block Development Officer has been separated from that of the Revenue Officer, known as the Circle Officer or *Anchal Adhikary*.

*Census of India, 1961, Vol. IV (Bihar), Part II-A, General Population Tables, p. 21.

Under the scheme of Community Development, the Block will cease to have an independent budget, after a ten-year phase of development has been over. The Block staff, representing the various developmental departments of the State Government will, however, be the field agency for implementing the various programmes of the different departments in the rural field like Agriculture, Animal Husbandry, Minor Irrigation, Public Health, Education, etc., under the general superintendence of the Block Administrative head. The Panchayati Raj institutions will be the machinery through which the principle of planning from below will be given effect to. The Block Advisory Committees and the District Development Council at present perform to a certain extent similar advisory functions without, however, executive responsibility.

Responsibility for execution of development programmes assigned to the Blocks, except those administered directly by the various departments concerned, rests with the Block Development Officer at the Block level, assisted by the Block technical staff under the general supervision of the Subdivisional Officer and the District Magistrate who is assisted by a District Development Officer of the rank of an Additional District Magistrate. Most of the developmental departments have their independent organisations at the district, and usually at the subdivisional level also, and are also responsible for execution of programmes pertaining to their departments within the Block budget. To a certain extent, thus, there exists dual control over the developmental staff in the rural areas, the general administration being in overall charge of all governmental works including developmental work, and the special departments in charge of different aspects of development being responsible at the technical level for the efficiency of the schemes and their execution. These specialist functions, however, are co-ordinated at the State level by the Development Commissioner.

Miscellaneous Occupations.

Agriculture, trade, commerce, industry, communications and transport provide the occupation for the bulk of the population in the district. A small percentage of the population is engaged in miscellaneous occupations, namely, public administration, learned profession and domestic services, etc. The middle classes and the lower middle classes mostly follow the miscellaneous occupations*.

*See, *Patna District Census Handbook*, 1951, pp. 50 to 53.

Public Administration.

The District Census Handbook of 1951 has given the statistics for public administration under "Health, Education and Public Administration", as follows* :—

	Males.	Females.	Total.
1. Health, Education and Public Administration ..	13,887	2,762	16,649
2. Police (other than village watchmen)	2,117	..	2,117
3. Village offices and servants including village watchmen	1,332	..	1,332
4. Employees of the State Government	4,589	409	4,998
5. Employees of the Union Government	47	..	47
6. Employees of the Municipalities and local bodies ..	417	174	591

The District Census Handbook of Patna, 1961 has given the following figures† :—

	Total
1. Total strength of the police	5,462
2. Employees of Life Insurance Corporation—	
(i) Number of field staff	44
(ii) Agents	946

Educational Services and Research.

The figures are to be taken with reference to the figures given in the text as "Education and Culture". As mentioned in the text on "Education and Culture" there are about 8,031 teachers employed in schools. The above figures include the teachers of Primary, Middle, Secondary and professional schools in the district.

The table given below shows the number of persons engaged in medical and public health services** :—

Descriptions.	Persons.	Males.	Females.
1. Allopathic doctors	733	672	61
2. Ayurvedic doctors	487	478	9
3. Homeopathic doctors	779	771	8
4. Physicians, others	240	234	6
5. Dentists	2	2	..
6. Nurses	563	335	228
7. Midwives and Health Visitors	374	59	315
8. Vaccinators	147	147	..

*Patna District Census Handbook, 1951, pp. 50 to 53.
†Ibid, 1961, pp. 161 to 168.
**Ibid, p. LVII.

The figures of the persons following the legal professions have not been separately given in 1951 District Census Handbook and has clubbed with business and said to be 2,372 males and 34 females*. The District Census Handbook of 1961 also has not given separately figures of legal profession.

Arts, letters and journalism claim a very small number. According to the 1951 Census there were only 256 persons in these professions. Some of the journalists work on part-time basis. It is doubtful if the part-time professionals in this branch have not been included as full-time workers.

Domestic and Personal Services.

The number of persons engaged in domestic and personal services according to 1951 Census is as follows† :—

	Total.	Males.	Females.
1. Services otherwise unclassified	35,510	33,453	1,943
2. Domestic services	24,196	20,849	3,347
3. Barbers and beauty shops	3,334	2,997	337
4. Laundries and laundry services	2,431	1,203	1,228
5. Hotels, restaurants and eating houses	1,756	755	1,001
6. Recreation services	433	205	228

The persons engaged in domestic services include cook, household servants, water carriers, etc. The lot of the domestic servants has definitely improved though there is dearth of them. They are better-paid in other occupations and also get fooding and tips if employed in catering establishments.

In the urban areas the average daily earning of a barber is not less than Rs. 5 to 6. His charges vary. The roadside barber will charge from 10 paise to 12 paise for a shave and 36 paise for a hair-cut. There is no fixed charge for the female barber who visits houses and paints the nails of the ladies and do other work. Laundries in the urban areas are better equipped and the owners of such shops have also to employ barbers on weekly or monthly wages due to the increase in the volume of business. Washing charges for 100 pieces in the rural areas vary from Rs. 10 to Rs. 15 and in urban areas from Rs. 12 to Rs. 20, the time taken for the service ranging from one week to 10 days or even more.

*Patna District Census Handbook, 1951, p. 55.
†Ibid, pp. 54-55.

The tailoring profession has not been separately enumerated. Many independent tailors with their sewing machines are found in the district. In many cloth shops a tailor with a sewing machine is found in a corner carrying on his work. No tailor earns anything less than Rs. 90 a month.

There are also Central and State Government Departments stationed in the Patna district and it is not known if the personnel in the Central and State Government Departments have been categorised properly. Many of them are technical men, administrators, doctors, and engineers, etc. The services personnel have not always got their own organisations to discuss matters of their common interest.

Economic Prospects.

The Patna district like the rest of Bihar is predominantly rural, though the degree of its dependence on agriculture is slightly less than for the State of Bihar as a whole. It may, however, be mentioned that before 1940, the only industrial plant worth mention in this district was the South Bihar Sugar Mills, Ltd., situated at Bihta in Danapur subdivision, its location being due to its proximity to surgarcane-growing areas and easy communications through the main line of the Eastern Railway, Bihta itself being a station.

In 1942, the Bata Tannery was founded at Hathidah, Mokamehghat to meet the requirement of the army. Its location was due to its proximity to raw materials in North Bihar which produces some of the best raw hides in the world and good communication both by river Ganga and the Eastern Railway and abundant supply of water.

The Britannia Wagon Manufacturing Company came into existence before 1947 to meet the demands of the railways in respect of goods wagons.

The post-independence period has seen some considerable activity in the field of small and medium size industries. The development of electrical energy has not only enabled many small industries to grow up in areas supplied with power, but has also given a fillip to industries associated with electricity itself, *viz.*, manufacture of cables, industrial motors, bulbs and other accessories. It is expected that in the coming years there will be further development in this direction. The district is mainly fed with electricity from the Damodar Valley Corporation, but the thermal plant of the State Electricity Board at Barauni opposite Mokamehghat has improved the prospects of larger power supply to meet the growing requirement.

An industry that has grown fairly impressively, and reflects the growth in trade and commerce in the district is the cold storage industry. Almost all the cold storage plants have come into existence after 1950

and out of the 37 such plants in the district, 15 are located in the Patna town itself, three in Danapur and 17 in the Biharsharif area. As yet the bulk of the storage work relates to potatoes. The storage and preservation industry may, in future, take over other produce also, particularly in the field of fruit preservation.

An extension and improvement of roads together with increasing supplies of electricity is a potent factor behind the growth of industries, processing or otherwise dealing with agricultural produce. Thus, with improvement in transport in rural areas, the cold storage industry itself may grow in new centres. Data are not available about small flour mills, oil mills, etc., run with electricity or oil that have according to common experience, sprung up in almost ev ry important trade centre in rural areas situated advantageously. This probably explains why the number of big units processing wheat or oil has remained almost stationary. However, this does not preclude the growth of such units in future.

The establishment of a factory to manufacture butter near Patna is the beginning of a new industry.

Power improved communications have helped to promote the growth of some small engineering establishments, particularly in the field of manufacture of agricultural implements and implements for processing industries . This tendency will no doubt further develop in future.

Urbanisation and general economic development promote the construction of housing and building both by Government and public in general. This in turn gives a fillip to brick manufacturing and associated activities, e.g., timber, cement, sanitary fittings, etc. The areas lying along the river Ganga both to the west and east of Patna, as also other urban areas in the district have, therefore, in recent years witnessed a substantial increase in the brick manufacturing trade. Such activity is likely to expand in future as new areas are urbanised.

To the north of the Ganga, Barauni is fast growing up into an industrial area round the nucleus of the oil refinery and tne thermal plant. The proposed creamery and the chemical industries will further add to its growth. Mokameh is situated on the southern bank of the Ganga with two important industries, viz., the tanneries of the Bata Shoe Co. (P.), Ltd., and the Wagon Manufacturing of M/s. Britannia Engineering. The area has already developed into an important centre of industrial activity. A State-sponsored Co-operative Spinning Mill at Mokameh will further transform this area into a modern industrial belt in no distant future. Barauni and Mokameh are now linked by a rail-*cum*-road highway on the Ganga. This adds to the economy of not only this locality but also of North Bihar.

Phulwarisharif near Patna has since the pre-independence days been the seat of two factories, *viz.*, a cotton textile mill and a cycle manufacturing company and possesses potentialities of further growth, possessing the advantage of its situation on the main line of the Eastern Railway and vicinity of local market at Patna.

The Bata Shoe Co. (P.), Ltd., Digha is a fairly big shoe manufacturing concern, specialising in *chappals*. It provides employment to the local people.

In the field of small industries, the Industrial Estate at Digha, near Patna has been steadily growing. A rolling flour mill has also come up.

As yet, however, the impact of big industries on the livelihood pattern of the district is negligible, though not so their contribution to the income flow of the district. For quite some time the economic future of the people of the district will continue to depend on the prosperity of agriculture. In view of the uncertainty of rains the productivity in agriculture depends on irrigation*. The Patna district has not been given any major irrigation scheme up to the Third Plan period, but a number of medium and minor irrigation projects have been undertaken. The drought of 1966-67 has caused the installation of many tube-wells and pumping sets in the district which will prove to be of permanent value to the cultivators.

The high agricultural prices rising progressively since the Independence have given a permanent incentive towards increase of agricultural production. Waste land, even pasture, is being brought under the plough. The acreage under almost all the major crops in the district has gone up in the last few years. While this has undoubtedly diminished the acreage under the pasture land and consequently aggravated the fodder problem, it is an index of the growing population pressure as also of the growing utilisation of land resources. The problem of cattle feeding will have to be tackled in more modern ways.

The organisational aspects of agricultural production are sought to be tackled through land reforms. While the State has assumed charge of Zamindaries, rationalisation of rents and stabilisation of the rights of crop-sharers as also implementation of the land ceiling legislation are being awaited. No satisfactory improvement in agricultural productivity will probably be possible on a permanent basis unless the present uncertainty governing the relationship between the land-owning tenant and the *bataidar* is removed. There is little doubt that agriculture is burdened with surplus population ; the answer to this can be provided only by rural industrialisation and a better integration between urban and rural economy.

*Both summer and winter rains in 1966 have failed, causing widespread scarcity irrigational facilities still being far behind the requirement.

The expansion of towns and growth of industries not only imply conversion of rural into urban and semi-urban areas with rising land values, growth in population density, etc., but a change in the socio-economic structure of the rural society. The cropping pattern, the livelihood pattern, the trade pattern, besides the mode of living and the cultural complex—all undergo a process of change. These phenomena are in evidence in the growing semi-urban areas around Patna, along the Patna-Danapur Road, the Patna Bypass Road and the Biharsharif region.

APPENDIX I.

Statement showing by industry (at 2 digit level) changes in the total estimated employment in the public and private sector between 31st March, 1965 and 30th June, 1965.

Number of employees under different Industrial undertakings.

Description of Industry.	No. of Estts.	No. of total estimated employees as on 31st March, 1965.	30th June, 1965). Private.	Public.	Total	Rise or fall per cent.
00 Field Product Plantation	8	490	..	525	525	35
03 Fishing	1	10	..	10	10	..
04 Livestock and Hunting	4	252	..	209	209	43
Sub-total ..	13	752	..	744	744	8
10 Mining and Quarrying	3	68	110	..	110	42
20 Food-stuffs ..	22	1,078	1,012	144	1 126	58
21 Beverages ..	1	11	12	..	12	1
22 Tobacco products ..	58	971	986	..	986	15
23 Textile Cotton ..	7	2,405	756	1,654	2,410	5
27 Textile misc. ..	8	149	153	4	157	8
28 Mfg. of wood and wooden products.	11	112	83	28	111	1
30 Printing and publishing	37	2,166	1,388	780	2,168	2
31 Leather and leather product.	4	1,685	1,613	53	1,666	19
32 Rubber, Petroleum and Coal product.	2	3,818	..	3,666	3,666	152
33 Chemical and chemical products.	6	371	361	23	384	13
34 Non-metallic mineral product.	5	302	299	..	299	3
36 Basic metals and their product.	21	745	745	..	754	9
37 Machinery Elec. equipment.	11	905	902	35	937	32
38 Transport equipment	24	2,271	1,601	826	2,427	256
39 Misc. Mfg. Industry ..	7	171	34	134	168	3
Sub-total ..	224	17,152	9,954	7,316	17,221	119

APPENDIX I—*concld.*

Description of Industry.	No. of Estts.	No. of total estimated employees as on 31st March, 1965.	30th June, 1965. Private.	Public.	Total.	Rise or fall per cent.
40 Construction ..	74	8,230	450	7,793	8,243	13
50 Electricity and Gas ..	5	3,467	820	2,697	3,517	50
51 Sanitary water-supply	2	2,783	..	2,897	2,807	24
Sub-total ..	7	6,250	820	5,594	6,324	74
60-64 Wholesale Trade ..	48	1,281	1,107	202	1,309	28
65-68 Retail Trade ..	38	1,311	658	645	1,303	8
69 Communications ..	38	2,232	689	1,548	2,237	5
Sub-total ..	124	4,824	2,454	2,395	4,849	25
70 Transport ..	17	40,583	242	39,655	39,897	686
71 Loading and unloading	1	26	26	..	26	..
72 Storage and warehousing	28	2,060	422	1,118	1,540	520
73 Communications ..	12	4,628	..	4,711	4,711	83
Sub-total ..	58	47,297	690	45,484	46,174	1,123
80 Public Services ..	168	26,846	..	27,110	27,110	264
81 Education and Scientific Research.	256	17,911	4,642	12,243	16,883	1,026
82 Medical and Health Services.	39	4,272	240	4,147	4,387	115
83 Religious and Welfare Services.	5	737	33	687	720	17
86 Community Services and Trade and Labour Association.	34	3,484	74	3,215	3,289	195
87 Recreation Services ..	17	306	285	22	397	1
88 Personnel Services ..	34	592	557	57	614	22
Sub-total ..	553	54,148	5,831	47,481	53,312	836
Grand Total ..	1,056	1,38,721	20,499	1,16,718	1,37,127	1,694

APPENDIX II.

An analysis of employment exchanges available at Regional Employment Exchange, Patna.

Occupation.	No. of vacancies.
1. Sheet metal	1
2. Foreman	1
3. Civil Overseer	4
4. Civil Draftsman	3
5. Blue Printer	1
6. Tracer	1
7. Foreman	1
8. Assistant Foreman	1
9. Production Engineer	1
10. Switch Board Attendant	1
11. Lower Division Clerk	30
12. Senior Computer	2
13. Typist	4
14. Language Officer	1
15. Establishment	3
16. Farm Sardar	1
17. Upper Division Clerk	2
18. Steno-typist	3
19. Statistical Assistant	1
20. Stenographer	1
21. Field Supervisor	2
22. Cashier	3
23. Accounts Clerk	2
24. Steno Clerk	1
25. Head Clerk-*cum*-Accountant	1
26. Cartographer	1
27. Salesman	2
28. Hospital Attendant	1
29. Laboratory Attendant	5
30. Marking Dandy	1

APPENDIX II—*concld.*

Occupation.	No. of vacancies.
31. Peon	15
32. Orderly Peon	7
33. Chowkidar	7
34. Sweeper	3
35. Mazdoor	2
36. Cook	18
37. Secretary	4
38. Chairman	1
39. Treasury Guard	2
40. Store Chowkidar	2
41. Sectional Chowkidar	12
42. Dafadar	1

CHAPTER IX.

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION.

COMMISSIONER.

The Commissioner, Patna Division with his headquarters at Patna, is in overall charge of the general administration of this district, as indeed of the other districts in the division. Three Commissionerships were created in 1829 out of the districts at present included in Bihar, Patna including the districts of Patna, Bihar and Ramgarh being one of them. The other was Saran comprising the districts of Saran, Champaran, Tirhut and Shahabad and the third consisted of Bhagalpur (with Monghyr), Purnea and Maldah districts. Later, in 1834, however, the Saran Division was abolished and Patna district along with Shahabad was absorbed in the Patna Division, while Tirhut was added to Bhagalpur. Another re-arrangement took place in 1855, when the creation of a new non-regulation district of the Santhal Parganas under the Bhagalpur Division led to the separation of Tirhut, which was placed under the Commissioner, Patna Division. A third Division of Chota Nagpur was created in 1854 for administrative convenience. These arrangements continued up to 1908, when a separate Tirhut Division came into being with the districts of Saran, Champaran, Muzaffarpur and Darbhanga*.

The position of the Commissioner was strengthened by Sir Andrew Henderson Leith Fraser, K. C. S. I., who, soon after his appointment as Lt.-Governor of Bengal in October, 1906 introduced a system of placing allotments at the disposal of the Commissioner of Divisions, from which they could make grant for public purposes and remedy small defects brought to their notice. Since then the trends of decentralisation took a definite shape and more and more powers flowed from Government to Commissioners, from Commissioners to Collectors and then to Subdivisional Officers.

Sir Andrew was a great believer in personal contact for the smooth running of administration. With a view to bring the Commissioners in close association with the Government as well as Heads of Departments he instituted annual conferences where all administrative measures of general importance were discussed and thrashed out. The Commissioners were also asked to hold similar annual conferences of Collectors in their jurisdiction and preside over them and also to be in close touch with the districts and subdivisions through tour. He also gave his attention to the position of the Commissioner in relation to matters not falling within the official duties of the latter as defined by laws and rules.

Bihar Through The Ages, p. 627.

This question was referred to in a conference at which all the Commissioners and Heads of Departments and some senior judicial officers were present. It was unanimously agreed that as the seniormost officer in the Division, the Commissioner must be entrusted to look into cases of personal misconduct and mutual quarrels among officers and straighten their social relations, as far as possible.

The present role of the Commissioner is a continuation of the aforesaid duties. The system of placing allotments at his disposal is continuing and he has now much wider powers in financial matters than his predecessors enjoyed six decades back. He exercises a general control over the conduct of affairs within his Division. He is to see that the local officers duly perform their duties, and that the orders issued by Government are carried into effect. All cases of intricate nature and doubt he has to refer to Government and to the Board of Revenue, but he is fully authorised to pass interim orders to carry on the administration. He is the Presiding Officer of his Division for all the multifarious development works. Since 1962 there is a Regional Development Officer of the rank of an Additional District Magistrate and under the direct control of the Commissioner to assist him in this respect. His main function is to inspect the Community Development Blocks in the Division. Besides, from very early times the Commissioner is helped by a Secretary who is also of the rank of an Additional District Magistrate. He apprises the Commissioner of the details of work done in the office and disposes of routine files under the overall supervision of the Commissioner.

The present strength of the officers and staff of the office of the Commissioner, Patna Division is as follows* :—

Officers.

Commissioner	..	1
Additional Commissioner	..	1
Secretary to Commissioner	..	1
Regional Development Officer	..	1
Deputy Director, Gram Panchayat	..	1
Secretary, South Bihar Regional Transport Authority.		1
Divisional Hindi Instructor	..	1
Sectional Officer (General side)	..	1†
Sectional Officer (Revenue side)	..	1
		9

*As on 31st October, 1968.
†Till recently, a Special Officer, Bhoodan and a Deputy Director, Food were attached to the office of the Commissioner but these posts have now been abolished.

Ministerial Staff (Class III).

Upper Division Posts	13	
Lower Division Posts	21	(including 3 vacant posts).
Personal Assistant (previously designated as Stenographer, Class I).	1	
Stenographers, Class II	2	
Steno-typists	2	
Statistical Specialist	1	
Statistical Computer	Nil	
Head Typist	1	
Typist, Class I	1	
Typists, Class II	4	
Routine Clerk (Selection Grade) ..	1	
Routine Clerks	2	
	49	(including 3 vacant posts).

Class IV staff.

Daftaries	2
Driver (Staff Car)	1
Record Supplier	1
Motor Mechanic	1
Peons and Orderlies	14
Mali	1
Contingent Menials	3
	23

District Magistrate.

The general administration of the district is in the charge of an officer, who is designated as District Magistrate and Collector and is under the administrative control of the Commissioner of the Patna Division. He is a member of the Indian Administrative Service. For the purpose of general administration the district is divided into five subdivisions, namely, Sadar, Patna City, Danapur, Barh and Bihar, each under the charge of a Subdivisional Magistrate, who is either a junior member of the Indian Administrative Service or of the Bihar Civil Service (Executive Branch).

The district has 37 police-stations to maintain law and order. For rural development 28 Community Development Blocks, each consisting of a number of villages have been opened, while 18 *anchals* look after revenue administration.

The District Magistrate with his headquarters at Patna is at the apex of the administrative structure. He is responsible for maintenance of law and order in the district and is assisted in this respect by Subdivisional Magistrates, posted at the headquarters of each of the subdivisions. As Collector he is the head of revenue administration in the district. Prior to the abolition of Zamindari, the *khasmahal* had to do but small collections of rent and cess ; but now the entire responsibility in this regard has devolved on the Collector. He is assisted by an Additional Collector.

The District Magistrate also heads the District Planning Committee which consists of the heads of various Government departments in the district and co-ordinates their functions. In development work he is assisted by a District Development Officer, who is also Administrator of *Zila Parishad*. The Subdivisional Officers assist him in their respective jurisdiction in these matters. There is a Deputy Collector Incharge Revenue and Development posted at each subdivisional headquarters to execute the details of such work under the general guidance of the Subdivisional Officers.

At present (1968) besides the District Magistrate, the district headquarters has the following Gazetted Officers to assist him : Additional Collector—1 ; District Development Officer—1 ; Deputy Collectors and Deputy Magistrates—10 ; Sub-Deputy Collectors and Sub-Deputy Magistrates—3 ; District Welfare Officer—1 ; District Panchayat Officer—1 ; District Public Relations Officer—1 ; Land Acquisition Officers—4 ; District Statistical Officer—1 ; District Accounts Officer—1 ; Treasury Officers—5 ; Assistant Mining Officer—1 ; District Industries Officer—1 ; Special Officer, Package Programme—1 ; Special Officer Incharge Rationing (A. D. M.'s Rank)—1 ; Deputy Rationing Officers—2 ; Assistant Rationing Officers—2 and Personal Assistant to the District Magistrate—1.

The staff posted at the subdivisional headquarters are detailed below :—

Sadar—Subdivisional Officer—1 ; Deputy Collector Incharge Land Reforms and Development—1 ; Deputy Collectors and Deputy Magistrates—5 ; Sub-Deputy Collectors and Sub-Deputy Magistrates—2 ; Block Development Officers—5 and *Anchal Adhikaris*—4.

Patna City—Subdivisional Officer—1 ; Deputy Collectors and Deputy Magistrates—3 ; Sub-Deputy Collectors and Sub-Deputy Magistrates—2 and Assistant District Supply Officer—1.

Danapur—Subdivisional Officer—1 ; Deputy Collector Incharge Land Reforms—1 ; Deputy Collectors and Deputy Magistrates—2; Sub-Deputy Collector and Sub-Deputy Magistrate—1 ; Assistant District Supply Officers—2 ; Block Development Officers—6 and *Anchal Adhikaris*—3.

Barh—Subdivisional Officer—1 ; Deputy Collector Incharge Land Reforms—1 ; Deputy Collectors and Deputy Magistrates—2 ; Sub-Deputy Collector and Sub-Deputy Magistrate—1 ; Assistant District Supply Officers—2 ; Block Development Officers—7 and *Anchal Adhikaris*—3.

Bihar—Subdivisional Officer—1 ; Deputy Collector Incharge Land Reforms—1 ; Deputy Collectors and Deputy Magistrates—5 ; Sub-Deputy Collectors and Sub-Deputy Magistrates—2 ; Assistant District Supply Officers—2 ; Block Development Officers—10 ; *Anchal Adhikaris*—7 ; Consolidation Officer—1 and Assistant Consolidation Officer—1.

The District Magistrate is also responsible for the administration of Excise, Registration and Jail Departments and is assisted by the Superintendent of Excise, District Sub-Registrar and Superintendent of Jail respectively. Besides, he is in overall charge of the Police Department.

The Collectorate has following principal section :—Confidential ; General* ; Revenue† ; Development ; Establishment ; Legal Section and Treasury and Accounts.

The subdivisional offices also have the same pattern of organisation. This scheme was introduced in 1958. A significant development under this is that a Sadar Subdivisional Officer like his counterpart in the mufassil subdivisions has come to have an independent existence, distinct from the collectorate, which he did not enjoy previously.

STATE EXCISE DEPARTMENT.

The district is divided into four ranges, each in charge of an Excise Inspector, who has under him two or more Sub-Inspectors incharge of Circles, each comprising of two or more police-stations. The Sub-Inspectors

*This has replaced the old English Office.
†The Landlord Fee Department of the Collectorate has been abolished as with the abolition of Zamindari, no money orders are to be sent or acknowledged.

are assisted by Assistant Sub-Inspectors and Excise Peons. There are also preventive staff posted at check-posts at Sahokhar, Hathidah and Special Centre at Bihta, mainly for detection of *ganja* smuggling. Some Sub-Inspectors are also placed incharge of warehouses. At present (1965) the excise staff in the district is as follows :—Superintendent—1 ; Inspectors—4 ; Sub-Inspectors—22 ; Assistant Sub-Inspectors—26 and Excise Peons—94. The department administers the provisions under the Bihar and Orissa Excise Act, the Indian Opium Act, the Dangerous Drugs Act, the Opium Smoking Act, the Medicinal and Toilet Preparations Act and the Bihar Molasses Control Act.

Source of Revenue.

Country spirit and toddy being the two most popular intoxicants, the bulk of the revenue is derived from these sources. In accordance with the accepted policy of maximum revenue with minimum consumption, there has been regular enhancement of duty and retail price of country spirit. Duty on the various intoxicants is levied and realised prior to their issue for consumption. Dutiable intoxicants are stored in warehouses under the control of Excise Officers. There are six warehouses in the district located at Kumhrar, Biharsharif, Barh, Hilsa, Masaurhi and Bihta. The rates of duty and retail price for country spirit, *ganja* and *bhang* in effect from 1st November, 1965 are as follows :—

	Duty per L. P.* litre.		Saleable price per 600 ml. bottle	
Country spirit.	*Urban.*			
	50.0 U. P.†	72.5 U. P.	50.0 U. P.	72.5 U. P.
	Rs. 5.70	Rs. 5.30	Rs. 2.28	Rs. 1.28
	Rural.			
	50.0 U. P.	72.5 U. P.	50.0 U. P.	72.5 U. P.
	Rs. 5.70	Rs. 4.80	Rs. 2.28	Rs. 1.20

*L. P.—London proof.
†U. P.—Under proof.

Throughout the district.

	Duty per Kg.	Saleable price per Kg.
Ganja	Rs. 116.40	Rs. 170.00
Bhang	Rs. 9.65	Rs. 22.00

Country Spirit.

It is supplied by approved contractors on three-year terms. They have warehouses where they store spirit obtained from their distilleries. In these warehouses, the spirit is reduced to prescribed strength by dilution with water under the direct supervision of an Excise Officer and issued to retail vendors on payment of duty. From 1st April, 1965 Manpur (Gaya) distillery supplies the spirit in the district.

Ganja.

Approved contractors obtain the drug from the Central Gola at Bhagalpur and store it in the Sadar Warehouse, Kumhrar (Patna) for issue to the retail licensees on payment of duty.

Bhang.

This drug is obtained from Bahraich (Uttar Pradesh) by the approved contractors and stored and issued along with *ganja*.

Opium.

Oral consumption of opium is now confined only to persons permitted by the medical authorities. They are supplied with the drug according to fixed quotas from the Sadar Warehouse at Kumhrar (Patna). The smoking of opium in the form of *chandu* has been legally banned with the introduction of prohibition on general oral consumption of opium with effect from 1st April, 1959. The present number of opium addicts under medical permit is only eight in the district.

Foreign Liquor.

This is mostly obtained from West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh and South India. Most of it is manufactured in the country

and therefore called India Made Foreign Liquor. Some quantity is also locally manufactured at Patna by Messrs. S. K. Shaw and Brothers.

Rectified Spirit and Denatured Spirit.

These are mostly obtained from the distilleries in North Bihar. Rectified spirit is used mainly in hospitals, laboratories and pharmaceutical works. The use of denatured spirit is confined mainly to the polishing industry.

Incidence of annual taxation and consumption per head of population are as follows :—

Article.	Incidence of consumption.	Incidence of taxation.
		Rs.
1. Country spirit (liquor) ..	.46 L. P. litres	2.78
2. Foreign liquor	.03 Bulk litres	0.28
3. *Ganja*	.1 Gram	0.013
4. *Bhang*	.2 Gram	0.004

Excise Crime.

The main crimes against the Excise laws are illicit distillation of liquor and smuggling of Nepali *ganja*. The common raw materials used for illicit distillation are *mahua* flowers, *gur* and molasses. The smuggling of Nepali *ganja* thrives because of the vast difference in the price at which such *ganja* is available in Nepal and the prescribed retail price of licit *ganja*.

Statement showing number and nature of cases detected during the years 1957-58 to 1964-65 is given below*—

Year.	Illicit distillation and possession of illicit distilled liquor.	Illicit possession of country spirit.	Illicit possession of opium.	Illicit possession of *ganja* plant.	Illicit possession and sale of non-duty paid Nepali *ganja*.	Illicit possession of wild *bhang*.	Illicit possession and sale of *tari*.	Illicit tapping of trees.	Cases detected under medicinal and Toilet Preparation Act.	Total.
1957-58	..	310	8	..	4	79	31	10	14	..	456
1958-59	..	123	13	..	7	94	16	8	19	..	280
1959-60	..	171	29	..	1	69	19	8	8	1	306
1960-61	..	145	35	..	2	47	6	6	16	3	260
1961-62	..	79	23	1	1	44	5	..	6	1	160
1962-63	..	63	12	1	2	36	11	2	6	..	133
1963-64	..	69	12	1	..	57	9	..	12	2	162
1964-65	..	92	13	1	..	35	18	1	5	..	165

*SOURCE—Superintendent of Excise, Patna.

REGISTRATION OFFICE.

The Registration Office at Patna was opened in the year 1796. In 1874 a Sub-Registry Office was opened at Naubatpur, but in 1917 its headquarters was shifted to Bikram. A Sub-Registry Office opened at Mokameh in 1894, but it was amalgamated with Bihar Sub-Registry Office in 1922. The Sub-Registry Office at Jhaoganj opened in 1898 was partly amalgamated with Sadar (Patna) and partly with Hilsa Sub-Registry Office in 1922.

At present there are six Sub-Registry Offices in the district. They are at Danapur opened in 1845, Bihar (1865), Barh (1965), Hilsa (1874), Masaurhi (1900) and Bikram (1917). Each is under the charge of a Sub-Registrar.

The District Sub-Registrar at Patna is the administrative head of the Registration Offices in the district and works under the control of the District Magistrate and Collector, Patna, who is also District Registrar. The District Sub-Registrar is assisted by a Joint Sub-Registrar at the district headquarters. He deals with the documents presented for registration at Sadar Registration Office, Panta. The District Sub-Registrar supervises the work of the Sub-Registrars of mufassil offices. He is also the Registrar under the Births and Deaths Act of 1886. He is also the Marriage Officer under the Special Marriage Act, 1954. The Sub-Registrars are also Marriage Officers under the Special Marriage Act, 1954 in their respective jurisdiction*.

DISTRICT SOLDIERS', SAILORS' AND AIRMEN'S BOARD.

The District Soldiers', Sailors' and Airmen's Board was created in 1943. It works under the control of the District Magistrate who is the President of the Board. The State Soldiers', Sailors' and Airmen's Board, Patna, which is a section of the Political (General) Department of the State Government, exercises administrative and financial control over this Board. The Indian Soldiers', Sailors' and Airmen's Board, New Delhi, which is a section of the Directorate of (Defence) Resettlement, Ministry of Defence, has the overall policy control of the whole organisation. Bihar has absorbed the Soldiers', Sailors' and Airmen's Board in its regular public services as a permanent department from February, 1964.

The main functions of the District Soldiers', Sailors' and Airmen's Board are to look after the welfare of discharged armed service personnel and the families of the serving and deceased members of the armed forces.

*The number of such marriages in the district are : 1954—14; 1955—5 ; 1956—12 ; 1957—2 ;1958—9 ; 1959—7 ;1960—7 ; 1961—15 ; 1962—8 ; 1963—13 ; and 1964—36.

The Board has an Executive Committee consisting of the District Magistrate, the District Heads of the Police, Medical, Education Employment Exchange and Co-operative, six members from the business community, legal profession and ex-soldiers. This Executive Committee meets every three months to review matters relating to welfare of the ex-soldiers and members of the family of serving *Jawans* and devises ways and means to bring about improvements. Re-unions and rallies of ex-soldiers are also held every year during the month of December on the Flag Day Celebration.

Public Relations Department.

The District Public Relations Officer looks after the work of Patna Sadar, Patna City and Danapur subdivisions. At Biharsharif and Barh, there is an Additional District Public Relations Officer and an Assistant Public Relations Officer respectively. The District Public Relations Officer at Patna is under the direct control of the District Magistrate and the units at Biharsharif and Barh are under the overall control of the respective Subdivisional Officers.

There is a Deputy Director of Public Relations at Patna for the whole of Patna Division. There is also a Divisional Information Centre with headquarters at Patna. There is also a Deputy Director of Public Relations for Song and Drama at Patna. This section organises song and drama troops and train them to stage dramas and compose songs.

There is a Tourist Information Bureau at Rajgir and Nalanda run under the Public Relations Department. In the Tourist Office there is a Tourist Information Centre with a Receptionist and a Tourist Guide who work under the District Public Relations Officer to give proper guidance to the tourists.

CHAPTER X

REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

Historical Retrospect.

An important feature of the history of land revenue administration is its continuity. The overthrow of a ruling dynasty or even the conquest of the country by aliens produced very little change in the revenue system.

The Hindu Law presents king and peasants in a bilateral relationship which is defined more precisely in regard to duties than to rights. A Hindu king's paramount duty was to protect his subjects*, and for that he was entitled to claim a share of the peasant's produce, to be expended in accordance with the Law. It is a debatable issue whether the land was owned by the king or the peasants, as the Law looks to the duty of protection, and not to the right of occupation. If the rights in question amounted only to occupancy during the king's pleasure, there is complete continuity between the Hindu period and the Muslims*. It may be mentioned that under both Hindu and Muslim rulers the State never claimed the absolute or exclusive ownership of land and definitely recognised the existence of private property in it †.

During the Mauryas the Revenue Department was under *Samaharta* assisted by *Sthanik* and *Gopa*, who were to maintain an up-to-date register of human and natural resources of villages and cities. *Sannidhata* was the head of the department for the collection of revenue while *Samaharta* was in charge of storing and saving the revenue collected. The main sources of revenue were land and customs; *bhaga* or the king's share of the produce and *bhoga* or the periodical supplies of sundries to the king, a tax in cash levied on wealth in general, *hiranya* (a tax on certain special cash crops) and *uprikar*, demand from temporary tenants were important items of income from land‡. The king's share was one-sixth, falling possibly as one-twelfth, and rising in times of emergency to one-fourth or even one-third**. This system more or less prevailed throughout the ancient period. The holy law of the Muslim has sanctioned the tax on agricultural produce known as *kharaj*. This was a tax on the land of the non-Muslim varying from 1/10th to 1/2nd, *usher*, 1/10th of the produce of land

*Moreland: *The Agrarian System of Moslem India*, pp. 3-4.
†K. T. Shah: *Sixty Years of Indian Finance*, p. 221.
‡R. R. Diwakar: *Bihar Through The Ages*, p. 329.
**Moreland: *The Agrarian System of Moslem India*, p. 5.

held by a Muslim and watered by natural means. The other two taxes were *jajia* and *khams*, which, however, had no connection with land revenue.

The establishment of Muslim rule in India did not bring any innovation in the revenue system except that proportion of the revenue was increased. Allauddin Khilji was the first Sultan of Delhi who reorganised the revenue administration. He tried to abolish the intermediaries. "The establishment of direct relation with the peasants", remarks Moreland, "must necessarily have involved a rapid increase in the number of officials, and in the 14th, as in the 16th century such increase was apt to result in an orgy of corruption and extortion"*. The functions of the village accountant constituted one of the permanent features of the agrarian system. The standard of the revenue demand was fixed at one-half of the produce.

Mughal Period.

The central feature of the agrarian system of the Mughals was that the alienation by the peasant of his surplus produce (*i. e.* produce above his requirement for his subsistence) took largely the form of land revenue (*mal*) collected on behalf of the State. The foreign travellers, such as Ralph Fitch, and Terry and Abul Fazl, who may well be regarded as the most authoritative exponent of the time frankly admitted that "no moral limits could be set to the fiscal obligation owned by the subject to the ruler"†.

As *Shiqdar* of his father's *jagir* in Bihar, Farid (or Sher Khan) found there a system of land revenue more or less similar to that of the early Turks. The *Shiqdar* and the *Mukaddam* (village headman) maintained accounts. The peasants were given the option of paying rent in cash or kind. Farid made direct settlements with *raiyats* taking written *kabuliats* or agreements from them and in return gave them *pattas* (title deeds). As an Emperor, Sher Shah applied this principle throughout his empire. The land was measured in *bighas* under the supervision of the *amins* by means of ropes. The State's share was 1/3rd of the average produce. The *parganas* and *Sarkars* were the main fiscal units, which remained popular even during the early British period. The *parganas* though now replaced by revenue *thanas*, are still mentioned in the title deeds. The *Sarkar*, the bigger fiscal units had been replaced by the district or division.

*Moreland : *The Agrarian System of Moslem India*, p.p. 34-35.
†Irfan Habib : *The Agrarian System of Mughal India*, p. 190.

Under the Mughals Bihar had its own provincial *Diwan* incharge of the financial administration. Akbar made some improvement in the land revenue administration with the help of his famous Imperial *Diwan* Raja Todarmal. The rope system for the measurement of land was replaced by bamboo. The Provincial *Diwan*, who was previously under the supervision of the Governor, was now directly responsible to the Imperial *Diwan* which led to increase in the *Diwan's* independence.

The Chief Revenue Officer in the *Sarkar* was *Amal-Gujar* or the *Amil* corresponding to the modern Collector assisted by a large staff headed by the *Bitikchi*. The *Bitikchi* was the Secretary of the Revenue Department in the *Sarkar* and was responsible for preparing necessary papers and records of assessment and collection. In the *pargana*, the *Shiqdar* was the head Revenue Officer. The distinctive features of Akbar's revenue system were the classification and measurement of land and the direct settlement with the *raiyats*. The State demand was 1/3rd of the average produce. *Sarkar Bahar* included the modern Patna and Gaya districts.

Ralph Fitch (1583—91) mentions that Patna exported cotton, much sugar and even more opium. The *Ain-i-Akbari* mentions the high quality of sugarcane produced in this part of the country*.

Abul Fazl says that Sher Shah framed three crop rates and the principle adopted was to fix the demand at one-third of the average of these rates for each crop. There is a strong presumption that the proportion of one-third for the revenue demand was inherited by Akbar from Sher Shah. The system *patta* and *kabuliat* introduced by Sher Shah was accepted as the main feature of the land revenue policy. Crop-sharing, known in Persian as *ghalla-bakhsi*, and in Hindi as *batai* and *bhaoli* was prevalent. The *Ain* distinguishes three stages of sharing-in : (*i*) Division of the crop at the threshing floor in the presence of both the parties, in accordance with the agreement. (This seems to have been regarded as the proper form of *batai*); (*ii*) *khet-batai*, *i. e.*, division of field or standing crop and (*iii*) *lang batai*, *i. e.*, where the crop after being cut was stacked in for division. Crop-sharing is described in an official document as the best method of revenue collection†.

We can form an idea of Mughal administration also from the *farman* of Aurangzeb, which confers the office of *Kanungo* for the whole of *Subah* Bihar on three persons. A subsequent *farman* issued in the twenty-fifth year of Shah Alam's reign, *i. e.* in 1783-84 confirms the

*Moreland : *India at the Death of Akbar*, p. 119.
†*The Agrarian System of Mughal India*, p. 198.

descendants of the three persons for the office of *Kanungo*. It is interesting to note that these revenue officers were not only in charge of assessment and collection of revenue, but were to transmit yearly genealogical lists of families with accounts of the former and present state of the augmentation and decrease of population.

During the later Mughals the country was in a state of disorder and confusion. The grant of *Diwani* in 1765 to English Company made the matter worse. The arrangement made under the *Diwani* was a sort of diarchy on Bihar, Bengal and Orissa as the English were legally entitled to all the revenues of these three *Subahs*, while the Nawab of Bengal was *de-facto* master of these Provinces. The Nawab of Bengal surrendered to the English his control over the army and officers of the Government. The East India Company thus became the virtual masters. In 1765 on the termination of the tenure of Mirza Muhammad Kazim, as Governor of Bihar, *Diwan* Dhiraj Narain Prasad was appointed as Governor as well as *Diwan*. After a short period Raja Shitab Rai was associated with him as *Diwan*. Early in 1766 a council of three, consisting of Dhiraj Narain, Shitab Rai and Samuel Middleton was appointed, the last having succeeded Billiers as the chief of the factory at Patna. Middleton exercised enormous power of general superintendence over administration*.

Dhiraj Narain was not an efficient administrator. He could not match the manoeuvering and machinations of Shitab Rai. The latter was one of the signatories to the treaty of August 16, 1765, and in the agreement of August 19, he was named as the person who was to receive from the Patna factory, on behalf of the Emperor, the annual sum of 26 lakhs of rupees. Dhiraj Narain was soon in trouble for defalcations of revenue. In September, 1766 Muhammad Reza Khan came to Patna to hold an enquiry into the matter which led to the removal of Dhiraj Narain and in his place Shitab Rai was installed as *Diwan*. His place as agent of the Emperor was taken by Munir-ud-Daula, founder of the Bhikhnapahari Nawab family.

In 1769 Alexander acquired greater authority in revenue matters on his appointment as Supervisor of Bihar. In the following year he became President of the New Revenue Council at Patna with Palk and George Vansittart as members.

Revenue Chiefs, 1781—1786.

The administration of revenue under the Council was unsatisfactory; and in 1781 a change was made in the system. The Council was abolished; and the farm of the whole of Bihar Province was taken

*R. R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, p. 587.

by the Rairaiyan, who divided it with his *naib*, Khiali Ram. The *parganas* made over to Khiali Ram included the wildest and least settled region in Bihar; and the disturbances of the autumn of 1781 destroyed whatever chance he may have had of meeting his engagements. By the end of the year he was in confinement for arrears; and in the correspondence of the Revenue Chief we have a dreary record of endeavours to make him disgorge from his private means the balances which he had failed to realise from his *parganas*. Kallian Singh was no more successful in the *parganas* which he had retained for himself. He was in arrear from his second *kist*; estate after estate was taken from him and placed under direct management, until the whole experiment was abandoned in 1783, when John Shore came to Patna and made a new settlement.

These early experiments were all based on the farming system which had been developed from the beginning of the eighteenth century; but they failed because while the nominal assessment increased, the effect of turning loose a horde of greedy adventurers on the *raiyats* had been to discourage cultivation, and to reduce the real assets of estates. The primary object of the East India Company in reorganising the revenue administration was to safeguard the punctual receipt of the land revenue*. The Permanent Settlement, by giving security of property encouraged the field of cultivation; and in districts which were largely uncultivated in 1789 Zamindars could, by bringing in *raiyats* from Oudh, avail themselves of the advantages which the Permanent Settlement was intended to confer. But the Settlement of 1789 was based on the inflated nominal demand which had been created by the competitive bids of farmers who almost invariably failed to meet their engagements and in an area like the present Patna district, where there was comparatively little cultivable waste, we need not be surprised to find that during the first ten years of the Settlement, it failed to fulfil the hopes of Lord Cornwallis and Thomas Law. The rise in the money value of the produce of the soil ultimately made the assessment tolerable, but only after many of those who had taken settlement in 1789 had lost their estates. Moreover, the pressure of the heavy revenue demand compelled landlords to exact high rents from the *raiyats* and to collect them with severity, with the approval of the Collectors, who were principally concerned with realising the whole revenue demand. The effect of the pressure of these early years is to be seen in the high rents which are common in the district.

System of Assessment and Collection.

The land revenue administration of the Mughals comprised mainly of two stages—assessment (*tashkhis*) and actual collection (*tahsil*).

*B. R. Misra : *Land Revenue Policy in the United Provinces*, p. 15.

Among the methods of assessment, the most important was the *Hast-o-bend*. The assessor inspected the soil of the village to ascertain its productivity and viewing good, middling and bad land together made an estimate of the total produce on the basis of which he fixed the revenue. Another method was to simply count the plough and assess. A more developed system was *kankut* or *danabandi*. *Danabandi* system which persisted in the Patna district comprised of two stages. In the first the land was measured by means of a *jarib* or by steps. After this the yield of each crop per unit of area was estimated. If the assessor failed to assess the rate on this basis, he was to make three sample cuttings from good middling and bad lands. Abul Fazl says that an important feature of *kankut* was that the demand was primarily assessed not in cash but in kind*.

The most important system of assessment was the famous *zabat* system. Sher Shah and Islam Shah are said to have brought Hindusthan under *zabat*. Sher Shah's *rai* or crop rate was based on the productive capacity of the soil. The first class land was *polaj* or the land kept under continuous cultivation or only very rarely allowed to lie fallow (*parauti*). The *rai* was based on three rates representing good, middling and bad lands. These were averaged to obtain a general rate for the produce and a third of this was recognised as land revenue. Akbar accepted and sanctioned these rates for the whole Empire in the beginning of his reign. The rate in kind had to be commuted in cash on the basis of prevailing sanctioned price known as *dastur*. Akbar's administration must have inherited some record of measured areas from the archives of the Surs and the *dasturs* could have easily been multiplied by these to yield for the *jama* for locality. Abul Fazl says that the *jama* could be increased by a stroke of the pen†. In the 11th year of his reign Muzaffar Khan and Todar Mal obtained the land area and revenue statistics of the country from the *Kanungos* and made a fresh *jama*. *Jama-i-Dahsala* of Todar Mal is a great achievement in the land revenue policy.

Abul Fazl says that under Sher Shah and his son the *zabat* system replaced crop-sharing and the *muqtai* *i. e.* imposition of fixed revenue demand). This is supported by Abfas Khan who says that Sher Shah introduced the method of assessment by the *zarib* which had never been practised before. In the earlier days, in his father's *jagir* in Bihar, he had allowed the peasants choice between the *zarib* and the crop-sharing; but as king, he attempted to make *zabat* the sole method of assessment. By the time the *Ain* was compiled, the majority of the *parganas* of Bihar, accounting for over three-fourth of its *jama* had come under *zabat*‡.

*The Agrarian System of Mughal India, p. 199.
†*Ibid*, pp. 199—201.
‡ *Ibid*, p. 220.

The ideal of the revenue administration under the *zabat* system was to deal with each peasant separately, particularly when determining or levying the revenue demand. The *amalguzar* was especially instructed to collect revenue from the peasant concerned. Each individual cultivator was given a written document and one was taken from him; these were respectively the *patta* and the *kabuliyat*. The *Ain* required of the *bitikchi* or accountant that he should record the name of each peasant together with that of his ancestor. When the revenue had been collected, the *bitikchi* was to examine the *sarkhats*, *i. e.* receipts given by the *muqaddams* and *patwaris* to the peasants, in order to see whether the collection had conformed to the assessments.

The 18th century represented a period of administrative anarchy but the elements of the Mughal system of revenue assessment survived. In Bihar during the *Nizamat* some *mahals* had fixed assessments, but to others *kankut* or *danabandi* was actually applied.

Assessment of 1766.

The revenue assessment of Akbar had been enhanced in the twenty-seventh year of Aurangzeb's reign. Alivardi Khan revised the assessment in 1750; and Muhammad Reza Khan, taking this as his standard made a new assessment in 1766. Akbar's assessment of *Sarkar* Bihar was 20.79 lakhs of rupees, which was enhanced in 1685 to 36.49 lakhs, and in 1750 to 38.48 lakhs. Muhammad Reza Khan took this as the basis of his assessment in 1766, and his gross valuation of Bihar district, including Ramgarh, was Rs. 38,48,800. He resumed *jagirs* of the annual value of three lakhs of rupees; there remained *jagirs* of the value of Rs. 3,60,365, *malikana* and *nankar* of Rs. 9,64,975, and Zamindari allowances of Rs. 3,08,648. The net revenue of Bihar district was thus Rs. 22,14,812*.

These statistics are taken from Grant's account of the finance of Bihar in the *Fifth Report*, from which the following figures are extracted for *parganas* lying partly or wholly in the present Patna district. It will be observed that there are considerable differences between Grant's net revenue and the subsequent assessments of John Shore and Thomas Law. Grant's *asl* includes alienated revenue, the nominal annual value of *jagirs* and *nankar* land, as well as Zamindari allowances.

Patna Survey and Settlement Report (1907—12), p. 47.

Pargana.	Area in square miles.	Assessment of 1766 according to Grant. Asl.	Assessment of 1766 according to Grant. Net.	Shore's assessment (1783).	Permanent settlement assessment, 1788—1790.	Assessment after resumption proceedings.
		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Bihar	209	2,00,000	31,528	*1,08,000	86,125	1,46,119
Azimabad ..	139.7	1,65,585	32,000	54,501	59,570	1,11,720
Arwal	223	1,74,878	1,47,583	82,000	51,747	*1,04,723
Masaurha ..	173.3				42,128	58,066
Maner	199.7	1,17,967	48,804	49,001	69,745	1,15,668
Malda	93.6	2,60,861	1,15,890	13,001	28,058	†41,326
Pilich	140.2			(See Bihar)	89,333	1,15,486
Sanda	12.4	2,54,834	20,061	51,000	47,818	74,914
Ralia	102.4				61,920	1,30,314
Shajahanpur ..	61.4	1,25,737	Nil	2,900	2,527	65,930
Bhimpur ..	69.3					67,031
Gayaspur ..	431.4	2,72,653	85,257	67,190	86,145	1,67,345
Tilhara	159.2	1,87,466	1,22,392	75,001	81,250	1,79,050
Baikatpur ..	2.7	13,912	574	2,801	3,255	3,288
Phulwari ..	72.38	72,931	Nil	35,001	42,174	66,256
Biswak	156	..	..	28,001	73,955	1,55,545
Rajgir‡	37	..	..	26,002	26,002	25,355

*John Shore made a consolidated assessment for Bihar and Pilich.

†Arwal is now in Gaya district. Of the area of Malda 1.40 square miles lie in Patna, with revenue of Rs. 567. The rest of this *pargana* now belongs to Monghyr.

‡Assessment of *parganas* (except Malda and Pilich) which were included in the Hasua Zamindari are not given separately by Grant. Rajgir was permanently settled in 1781.

It was emphasised that the only sure basis upon which revision could rest was the detailed measurement, field by field, of the whole area under settlement, with a careful classification of various types of soil according to their varying productiveness It was the duty of the Collector to prepare a record-of-rights, in every village or estate before settling the land revenue in future. Martin Bird, one of the chief authorities on land tax, has said, "We then proceeded to investigate the assessment of the Government land tax upon the tract finding out as best as we could from the previous payments and from the statements of the people themselves, from the nature of the crop and the nature of the soil, and such previous means as experience furnished to us, what might be considered a fair demand for the Government to lay upon it"*.

By settlement is meant the contract by which an individual or a body of persons is singly or jointly responsible for the payment of land revenue assessed in a particular area. But settlement is often used in a broad sense and covers all the processes necessary for the settlement of land revenue, *e. g.*, preparation of survey map, record operations, soil classification, record-of-rights and assessment proper†. Of the various settlements, Law's settlement is important. On the eve of Permanent Settlement Thomas Law was Collector of Bihar, who was in favour of a Zamindari settlement. Brook of Shahabad was also earnest in its support‡.

Law's Mukarrari Settlement.

John Shore's farming settlement was unsatisfactory in its results, and Thomas Law, despairing of the farming system, made his *mukarrari* settlement with village *maliks* in 1788. The Board of Revenue disapproved of this settlement; but Thomas Law persistently pressed the advantages of a permanent settlement and persuaded Lord Cornwallis and the Board of Directors to confirm his *mukarraridars*. In the scheme of the Permanent Settlement, and the wording of the Bihar Regulations, the effect of Thomas Law's writings is largely to be seen; but the term "proprietor of the soil" admits of more than one interpretation and Thomas Law, in making the Decennial Settlement for the rest of the district, did not settle with village *maliks* when there was a Zamindar prepared to take settlement. The settlement with *maliks* was not a success and in Bihar *pargana*, the scene of the first

*R. C. Dutta : *India in the Victorian Age*, Vol. I, p. 35.

†B. R. Misra. *Land Revenue Policy in U. P.*

‡Baden Powell. *The Land System of British India*. Vol. I, p. 404.

experiment, or in Gayaspur where *maliks* generally obtained settlement in 1789, few of the new *mukarraridars* survived to the end of the eighteenth century. One of Law's main principles was that settlement should be made village by village, a principle which he tried unsuccessfully to impose in Bengal after he had become a member of the Board of Revenue. His 'village' unfortunately was not a definite geographical unit, but in the charge of a single *patwari*. So long as the *Kanungos* were retained, and the *Kanungos'* register was kept up, there was probably no trouble ; but since the abolition of the *Kanungos*, these 'Collectorate villages' known often only by the name of the *malik* who took settlement, had been the source of much confusion in the Patna district.

On the 4th November, 1789, Government ordered that the Law's leases should remain in force, pending the decision of the Court of Directors. Meanwhile his *mukarrari* tenures were confirmed for ten years. In 1791 the Collector wrote that many of the *maliks* of Bihar *parganas* had absconded, and the others failed to pay their revenue. Vanderhayden, the Special Commissioner appointed to inquire into the working of the Decennial Settlement in Bihar in 1793, reported that the settlement of this district was generally satisfactory except in those *parganas* settled by Law in 1788, in some of which he recommended for reduction, and in other substitution of village *maliks* for farmers who had obtained the settlement.

In 1799, on the expiry of the ten years of the Decennial Settlement the Board of Revenue exhumed the said report and proposed to resettle these *parganas*. But Government declined to re-open the question. They directed, however, that settlement should be made with *maliks* in cases where *mukarraridars* had not fulfilled their engagements.

The Decennial Settlement of the rest of the district began in 1789 and was completed by 1790. The revenue of Patna district was Rs. 10,13,760. The revenue-paying area was 8,50,000 acres, so the assessment was at slightly over Rs. 1-3-0 per acre*.

Permanent Settlement.

The average incidence of land revenue after the Decennial Settlement was Rs. 1-3-0 per acre of revenue-paying land. This was a high rate ;

*Patna Survey and Settlement Report, 1907—12 p. 59.

and until the end of the eighteenth century there was considerable difficulty in realisation of revenue, particularly from the village *maliks* who had obtained settlement in Bihar and Gayaspur. Act VII of 1799 gave increased powers of distraint to landlords ; its provisions were undoubtedly hard on the *raiyats*, but perhaps something of the kind was necessary in Patna if the Permanent Settlement was to be preserved. It was not until the early years of the nineteenth century, as the relative value of silver fell, that the burden became more tolerable; and what was at first a very heavy revenue assessment became ultimately light.

Revenue-free Tenure, 1789.

At the Permanent Settlement nearly forty per cent of the area of the district escaped assessment, while Government postponed enquiry into the occupiers' claims to hold it revenue-free ; but this fact afforded no relief to Zamindars who did not also happen to hold such revenue-free estates, though great *jagirdars* like Kallian Singh became very wealthy. In Bihar district 1,06,000 acres were claimed as *altamgha* grants (*i. e.* permanent grants by the Mughal Emperors under the great seal). 1,32,800 acres were claimed as *kharij jama* grants, to be distinguished from *altamgha* grants as having been made by provincial governors. Land claimed under grants for religious purpose included *aima* grants (1,15,000 acres), *khairat* (72,300 acres), *bishunprit* and *sivotar* (14,000 acres), and *brahmotar* (3,700 acres). Land claimed as special *jagirs* included 84,000 acres ; 38,000 acres were claimed as *madad ma'ash*, while 17,000 acres were claimed as *sar sikhan* land, given to descendants of Zamindars killed in action.

Resumption Settlements.

The enquiry into the validity of these various claims was postponed from time to time ; a little was done in 1819, but it was not until 1835 that special resumption and settlement officers were appointed. Resumed grants were settled under Regulation VII of 1822. The person preferred for settlement was the holder of the revenue-free grant (*ahlima' ash*), failing whom, settlement was made where possible with the *malik*—that is to say, the village *malik*, not the Zamindar. Under the rules in accordance with which the bulk of the resumed grants were settled, settlement was made at half assets if the new estate was to be held by the *malik*, and at half assets increased by half the *malikana* where *malikana* had to be paid. Government thus, in such estates, bore half of the *malikana* charge and the *malik* henceforth drew his *malikana* from the treasury. This arrangement was, however, not universally made ; and many estates were burdened with a liability to pay *malikana* to descendants of the ancient *maliks*.

Zaid-fihrist Land

Three thousand, two hundred and sixteen acres, in small parcels, escaped the notice of the resumption officers, so that they were neither resumed nor confirmed as revenue-free. These little estates were detected at the Revenue Survey in 1840-41; they were entered in a special register as *Zaid-fihrist* lands; but they were never resumed; and since 1914 they had been treated as confirmed revenue-free estates.

Survey and Settlement Operation.

The entire district came under settlement operation during 1907—12 except Government and temporarily settled estates which were surveyed in 1901—03. The *diara* villages were topographically surveyed, while the *karari* (inland) villages were cadastrally surveyed. But the record-of-rights for the areas held by Government was not prepared as the record of 1901—03 was already in existence.

The total areas for which the record-of-rights were prepared during the survey and settlement operation of 1907—12 were 13,57,405 acres *. The average land revenue demand during 1906—10 was Rs. 15,20,728 (Rs. 14,03,439 for permanently and Rs. 1,17,289 for temporarily settled estates)†. The number of estates was 13,725‡.

The area of Government estates in the district was 49,566 acres which fetched Rs. 85,811 as rent. Ten estates with a rental of Rs. 4,187 were leased to farmers, thus the total revenue from Government estates was Rs. 89,998.

A revisional survey was undertaken in the temporarily settled estates and the Government estates during 1919—29. The total area dealt with in these operations was 56,181 acres or about 87 square miles. The main object of this proceeding was to assess a large tract of alluvial formation on the land of the Ganga for which no revenue was hitherto being paid and to put an end to agrarian troubles which cropped up due to emergence of *diara* lands.

It was alleged by the Settlement Officer that the sole object which influenced Government to undertake the present operation was to obtain an enhancement of rent from the tenants like that of private landlords.** The rent was enhanced by Rs. 47,045 or 38 per cent. The average rent per acre was Rs. 3—14—0§. Since then no survey has been conducted in the district.

Patna. Settlement Report, 1907—12, p. 95.
†*Ibid*, p.64.
‡*Ibid*, p.p. 31 and 66.
**Settlement Report*, 1919—29, p. 2.
§*Ibid*, p. 9.

Effect of Permanent Settlement.

The Permanent Settlement secured an excessive share of gross assets to rent receivers. Had the district been temporarily settled the rents would have been very much lower and the revenue higher*. The average rent per acre was Rs. 7-8-0 *vis-a-vis* less than Rs. 2 for Government settled estates. The total assets were calculated at Rs. 78.22 lakhs. The revenue was thus nineteen per cent of the gross assets†.

The *bhaoli* and *danabandi* system covered about 44 per cent of the cultivated area of the district. The area held on cash-rent and produce-rent was 5,02, 215 acres and 4,02,643 acres respectively.

Rent Reduction Operation.

The Rent Reduction Operation in the district was conducted during 1938—41 under section 112A of the Bengal Tenancy Act, 1885.

During 1936—38 the agitation by *Kisan Sabha* led to rents being withheld in many places in Bihar. Serious friction also arose in many villages over possession of *bakast* lands where petty landlords were interested in rent reduction of their *bakasts*. Though violent outbreaks over a large area were prevented, riots did occur in many parts. The Police and the Magistracy, however, coped with the situation effectively. Against this background Government decided to give relief to tenants in the shape of Rent Reduction and Tenancy Legislation to ease the tension. The tenants had withheld payment of rent and so the landlerds found it difficult to pay Government dues pending rent reduction operations‡.

The reduction of rent was made on applications being made on behalf of the tenants or the landlords or in some cases on the motion of the Collector. The power was conferred on Deputy or Sub-Deputy Collectors who exercised the power of the Collector for reduction of rents under the Bihar Tenancy Act**. The rents of the occupancy holding enhanced under section 29 or under clause (*a*), (*b*) or (*d*) of section 30 between 1st January, 1911 and 31st December, 1936, were cancelled. Besides, the rent commuted under section 40 of the Bihar Tenancy Act

Patna Settlement Report, 1907—12, p. 65.
†*Ibid.*
‡Source.—*Land Revenue Administration Reports for Bihar*, 1937-38, 1938-39, pp.11-12.
**"Bihar" was substituted for "Bengal" by the Bihar Tenancy (Amendment) Act, 1934 (B. & O. Act 8 of 1934), s. 2(*a*).

or by agreement between the tenants and the landlords of such holdings during the aforesaid period, was reduced to such an extent that the reduced rent could bear to the previous rent the same proportion as the then ruling prices bore to the average prices during the decennial period, immediately preceding the time when the rent was commuted. Under the two sections there were a large number of applications filed on behalf of the occupancy tenants and in the majority of these cases, rent reduction was made.

The section 112A of the Bihar Tenancy Act under which the rent reduction was made, reads as follows* :—

The Collector may, on the application of an occupancy *raiyat* or a landlord made in the prescribed form, or, if the Governor by notification directs that a settlement of the rents of the occupancy holdings situated in any area or of any class or classes of occupancy holdings situated in any area shall be made under this section, on an application made as aforesaid or on his own motion ;

†[+ + + +]

(c) order the partial or entire remission, for such period as he considers reasonable in the circumstances, of the rent of an occupancy holding—

(i) if the soil of a portion or the whole of such holding has without the fault of the *raiyat* become temporarily or permanently deteriorated by a deposit of sand, by submersion under water or by any other specific cause, sudden or gradual ;

(ii) if the landlord of such holding has failed to carry out the arrangements in respect of irrigation which he is bound to maintain :

Provided that the Collector may revise any order passed under sub-clause (i) at any time before the expiry of the period fixed for such order if he is satisfied that the soil of the holding has become fit for cultivation, and may at any time revise any order passed under sub-clause (ii) if he is satisfied that the landlord has restored the arrangements in respect of irrigation which he is bound to maintain ;

(d) reduce the rent of any occupancy holding, if there has been a fall not due to a temporary cause in the average local

*See. *The Bihar Local Acts*, pp. 6241-42.
†Clauses (a) and (b) were omitted by Bihar Act 23 of 1947, s. 21(a).

prices of staple food crops during the currency of the present rent, to such an extent that the reduced rent shall bear to the previous rent the same proportion as the current prices bear to the prices prevailing—

(i) at that time when the previous rent first became payable, or

(ii) if the previous rent first became payable before the preparation of a record-of-rights under Chapter X and the landlord is unable to prove to the satisfaction of the Collector when the previous rent first became payable, at the time when a record-of-rights was first prepared in respect of the holding;

(e) settle a fair rent in such cases, or class of cases as may be specified in a notification issued for other sufficient reasons by the Governor in this behalf.

*[+ + + +]

(3) If the Governor by notification directs that there shall be commutation of rents of the occupancy holdings or any class of occupancy holdings situated in any area, the rent of which is paid in kind or in any of the other ways mentioned in sub-section (1) of section 40, the Collector may, on the application of the *raiyat* or landlord of any such holding, or on his own motion, determine the sum to be paid as money rent for such holding, and may order that the *raiyat* shall in lieu of paying his rent in kind, or otherwise as aforesaid, pay the sum so determined.

(4) An order of the Collector under this section shall take effect from such date as may be specified in the order.

(5) The powers conferred on the Collector by this section shall be exercised in accordance with the prescribed procedure."

As a result of the Rent Reduction Operations carried out during 1938—41, a fairly large number of cases were started and rents were reduced.

The statement below will show details of the Rent Reduction Operations (1938—41) in the district† :—

Total rental prior to the Rent Reduction Operations.	Total rental after the Rent Reduction Operations.	Total number of holdings effected.
Rs. 18,90,722	Rs. 14,91,509	78,239

*Sub-section (2) was omitted by Bihar Act 23 of 1947, s. 21 (b).
†Source.—Additional Collector's Office, Patna.

System of Produce-rent.

The produce-rents were more common in the Patna district than in any other district of Bihar. This was probably a historical survival since the Mughal times when the local landlords received *jagirs* and *inams* in shape of lands from the Emperors and found it worthwhile to share with the *bataidars* the crops on their lands rather than accept a fixed cash rent in lieu thereof. The division of crop was the most ancient system of rent collection. A historical background of both *batai* or *bhaoli* and *danabandi* systems in the days of the Great Mughals, has been sketched in the preceding pages. These systems have now become extinct.

Prior to the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 the principal features of produce-rent in this district were—

(*a*) those lands for which the quantity of produce payable was fixed, *i. e.*, *mankhap* or *chauraha* ;

(*b*) those in which the rent varied with the yield of land, the proportion of the yield payable being fixed. These were—
(1) *Batai* (division), commonly known as *agor-batai*.
(2) *Danabandi* (appraisement), commonly called *zabti danabandi*.
(3) The systems of mixed appraisement and division, which have been described in the record-of-rights by the general term, *bhaoli*.

Mankhap (*mani-bandobast*) and *chauraha* or fixed rents not in the sense that *raiyats* paying rents under these systems were *raiyats* at fixed rates, but in the sense that the amount of rent payable was known beforehand, and did not vary with the yield. When the rent was fixed in terms of cleaned rice it was known as *chauraha*. These rents were commonly found on landlords' privileged lands. They were occasionally also exacted for land which formed *raiyat's* holding bought at auction by the Zamindar, or falling into his hands as *fauti-farari**. These rents were ordinarily very high ; they varied from four to eight maunds of rice per bigha, with a certain amount of *khesari* in addition. Six maunds of rice and one maund of *khesari* per bigha was a common rate, which with rice at thirteen seers a rupee represented a rent of over thirty rupees per acre. The rent frequently stood for the whole crop. The explanation ordinarily given was that the landlord was entitled to free labour (*begari*) from his *raiyat* on the *zirat* land, and in lieu of this, it was convenient to *raiyat* to cultivate the *zirat* land himself and give the crop to the landlord, taking in return only the straw.

*Fauti, i. e., line of the *raiyat* becoming extinct. *farari, i. e., raiyat* abandoning his holding and migrating to some other place.

The market value of the straw was usually from seven to ten rupees per acre, so that even where the landlord took the whole of the grain, the tenant received some slight return for his labour. The theory otherwise would leave the tenant of the *chauraha* holding as the unfortunate scapegoat for the *begari* labour of the whole community.

In a good year he would have a little rice left over, but it often happened that he made up the deficit from his own *raiyati* holding in a bad year. The cultivators were apparently contented that a small area should be held under this system. The old *nankar* and *malikana* lands, which were formerly the proprietor's private lands, had later become merged in almost every village in a mass of so-called *khudkasht* land, which included every *raiyati* holding that had ever fallen in or been bought by the landlord. The attempt to assess all these lands at *chauraha* rents was occasionally made, but it was strongly resented by *raiyats*. Notable instances of general anarchy produced by such an attempt were found at Rahvi in thana Bihar and Sherpur in thana Barh. At Rahvi it was found that the *chauraha* rate was slightly less than the whole average yield, the rent being 5¼ maunds and the average crop six maunds of rice per bigha. It was obvious that though the *raiyats* might endure a rent like this on a few bighas of *zirat* land, the margin left was so small that the rent was quite an impossible proposition if applied to a considerable area*.

Baden Powell speaks of *batai* and *danabandi* systems as *zabti* crops, representing the word '*zabti*' as meaning sequestered, or set aside.† They were generally known in the Patna district as *hastobundi* crops.

Batai.

Batai is frequently called *agor-batai*, a description which may have arisen from the custom of watching the crop, when it was nearly ripe, to prevent its removal or theft. It may be possible, however, that the name *agor-batai* describes a system now obsolete, under which the landlord himself cut the grain and carried off his share‡. However, later, the crop was always cut by the *raiyat* ; and the landlord was debarred by section 71 of the Tenancy Act from interfering with the reaping of it**.

The *danabandi*, the other system of produce-rent was also largely prevalent in this district. Regarding *danabandi* system the Act X of 1859 mentions as follows :—

"When the crop is ripe the *patwari*, the *gumashta*, the *amin*, a *jaribkas* or measurer, a *salis* or arbitrator, a *navisinda* or

Patna Settlement Report (1907—12), pp. 77-78.
†*Land System of British India*, p. 273.
‡This explanation is given in the fourth paragraph of the letter of Mr. E. A. Samuels, Commissioner of the Patna Division, dated August 24th, 1858.
**Patna Settlement Report (1907—12), p. 78.

writer, and the *jeth raiyat* of the village with the *raiyat* himself, proceed to the field in which the crop is growing. The *salis* first makes an estimate of the produce. The *amin* then makes another. If the two estimates agree the matter is considered settled. If they differ, the *raiyat* cuts a *cottah* where it is heaviest. The produce is thrashed out, mixed together and weighed, and the produce of the whole field is estimated from this sample. A memorandum of the result called a *danabandi*, is made out by the *patwari* and his writer and signed by those present. The *raiyat* is then at liberty to cut and store his grain. The *patwari* next prepares a paper called a *bihree*, showing the amount of grain in the possession of the *raiyat* and the respective shares of the *malik* and the *raiyat*, and sends for the *malik's* share which the *raiyat* either pays in grain or in money"*.

If the *raiyat* did not accept the appraisement, ripen crop was tested by cutting two *dhurs* or two *kathas*, the half selected by the *raiyat* and the other half by the agent of the landlord and then the appraisement was made.

Bhaoli.

Simple division of crop is probably the oldest form of produce-rent. Between appraisement and division there are some varying forms of rent which apparently mark the stage of transition. One very common form is that by which appraisement is done as the crop ripens, though rent is realised by actual division of the produce on the threshing-floor. *Zabti danabandi* is the term by which ordinary *danabandi* is often described in Zamindari papers. The meaning of the term *zabti* has become obscure, and it is possible that it has some reference to the custom of making cash payments for certain crops†. It may, however, have some reference to the system under which the crop was actually attached until rent was realised. This system gave rise to many disputes; landlords, looking to the appraisement before harvest, called it *danabandi* while tenants, looking to the division on the threshing-floor, called it *batai*. If the landlord's claim was correct that rent thus realised was paid on the appraisement system, their action in preventing the *raiyat* from taking his crop home was illegal under section 71 (1) of the Bengal Tenancy Act. This system was described in the record-of-rights by the generic term *bhaoli*, which has been applied also to those cases in which the crop was sometime appraised and sometimes divided‡.

Patna Settlement Report (1907—12), p. 79.
†*Ibid*, paragraph 172.
‡*Settlement Report* (1907—12), p. 82.

The appraisement system was not always favoured by tenants. Buchanan's observation in 1812 about the popularity of the *danabandi* system seems to be erroneous. In a correspondence of 1852, the Collector of Bihar says that Zamindars had regularly abused their power under the *danabandi* system and he recommended for its abolition.

The system of produce-rent was the potent cause of strained relations between landlords and tenants in this district. The commutation of produce-rent had been provided in the Bengal Tenancy Act, 1885, but was really taken during the thirties and forties of this century. However, with the passing of the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 this system has totally disappeared.

Although the system of produce-rent of the recorded landlords has disappeared, the old crop-sharing system still persists. Besides the owner cultivators, there are cultivators who as *bataidars* till the lands of others to supplement their income or are mainly dependent on such lands for sustenance. These *bataidars* do not acquire occupancy rights in such lands, particularly for want of records and also because the owners of such land change their *bataidars* frequently. The Bihar Tenancy Act, 1885, section 4 (*c*) refers to non-occupancy *raiyats* as those not having a right of occupancy. Further, in order to safeguard the interest of the under-*raiyat* section 48A has been inserted by Bihar Tenancy (Second Amendment) Act 24 of 1955 which limits the quantum of produce-rent to be recoverable from the under-*raiyats* as not exceeding seven-twentieth of produce. But in practice the owner of lands get half share of the produce.

MALIKANA AND MILKIAT*.

Under section 4(*a*) of the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950, upon the vesting of the estates of the ex-intermediaries in the State absolutely free from all encumbrances, *malikana* and *milkiat* have lost all practical significance and are now relics of the past. They had, however, their role in the times of the Zamindars and may be referred to in historical restropect.

Malikana land was that land which was left with the *malik* in lieu of an allowance, usually 10 per cent on the net collection to which he was entitled when land comprised in his *milkiat* was settled with a person other than himself. It became customary for the *maliks* to receive certain land free of revenue in lieu of the aforesaid allowance. At the Decennial Settlement the *malikana* grants were re-annexed to

*See, *Final Report on the Survey and Settlement Operations of the Patna district* (1907—12), by J. F. W. James, pp. 33, 46, 48, 59, 62, 63 and 65.

their *mahals* in all cases in which the *malik* took settlement of his *milkiat*. When *maliks* refused settlement or did not receive offer of settlement, they were usually left in possession of their *malikana* land. Thus at the time of Survey and Settlement Operations in Patna district (1907—12) there was a considerable area of *malikana* land in the district. A sum of over Rs. 30,000 was paid annually from the Treasury as *malikana* to the heirs and assignees of the dispossessed *maliks* and many Zamindaris were burdened with a liability to pay *malikana* in cash to the *maliks*. When *malikana* was paid in cash it was sometimes paid from the Government Treasury, but it frequently had to be paid by the proprietor direct to heirs of the dispossessed *maliks*.

The term *malikana* was also used in Bihar to describe lands retained by ex-proprietors for their subsistence, when parting with an estate*.

In Settlement Proceedings of 1788-1789 and the Resumption Settlement, the term *malik* was used with a definite technical meaning, standing for the traditional proprietors of the village, to whom *malikana* was paid by a person who collected rent from *raiyats* (farmer, Zamindar or *a'mil*). The term *malik* as used in those proceedings did not connote any right to collect rent from the *raiyats*†.

In the Record-of-rights, however, the word *malik* has not the special meaning, but is used in its ordinary colloquial sense for a proprietor††.

The term *milkiat* connotes right of a *malik* used in the strict and also in the colloquial sense of that word. The term *milkiat* appears to have been occasionally used north of the river Ganga to describe a rent-free tenure for which the term *malik* is more commonly used. The term *milkiat* had not this later meaning in Patna district**.

At the time of the Survey and Settlement Operations (1907—12) in this district, *malikana* was paid in respect of 1,405 estates and the amount annually due was Rs. 30,841.

Besides the Zamindars and renters in this district, there were *maliks*. They had for generations been mere annuitants upon their *milkiats*. The district was burdened with a double liability; the revenue-paying lands were reduced in areas forming part of a

*See, *Final Report on the Survey and Settlement Operations of Patna district* (1907—12), p. 100.
†*Ibid.*
††*Ibid.*
**Ibid*, p. 161.

Zamindari by the *nankar** of the Zamindars, and the revenue was diminished by *malikana* payable to village *maliks*.

At the meeting on 5th November, 1770, the Council discussed the rate of *malikana* for dispossessed proprietors, and decided that it should be allowed at 5 per cent. In this they were overruled by Government and ten per cent was fixed as the standard rate.

The Decennial Settlement of the remaining portions of the district was started in 1789 and completed in 1790. The revenue for *parganas* in the district including those settled in 1788, was Rs. 10,13,760. The revenue-paying area was 8,50,000 acres, and the assessment was at slightly over Rs. 1-3-0 per acre.

The *parganas* settled with the Zamindars were Baikathpur (Udwant Singh), Masaurha (Jaswant Singh), Okri and Sanaut (Mitarji Singh), Shahjahanpur—Bhimpur, (parts of which were settled with Shaikh Fazil-ullah and other Chaudhris, ancestors of the Chaudhris of Islampur) and Tilhara (Manir Muhammad Baker Khan). Rajgir remained with Muhammad Yahya, and part of *Biswak* and Bhimpur with Manir-ud-daula. *Sandah* and *Ballia* were held by a farmer with a permanent lease. The other *parganas* were settled chiefly with *maliks*, as were *Sandah* and *Ballia* in June, 1792, when the farmer defaulted.

The Collector, Seton, gave the following account in Gayaspur on December 31st, 1791 †:—

	Rs.	a.	p.
Revenue (Sadr Jama) of *maliks* who paid revenue punctually.	17,408	0	0
Revenue (Sadr Jama) of *maliks* who had absconded	20,220	6	0
Revenue (Sadr Jama) of *maliks* who resided in their villages but neglected their estates.	31,994	9	0

He sold the estates of defaulters or took them under *khas* management when no bidder appeared. He notified that the absconding *maliks* would receive no *malikana*. The *maliks* distinguished between Zamindari and *milkiat* and the doctrine of merger came as a surprise to them. Most of the *maliks* of Gayaspur gave written relinquishment of settlement.

**Nankar*.—Under the farming system in Bihar, a Zamindar was always liable to be deprived of the management of his estate. In such cases he ordinarily retained his *nankar* land. *Nankar* land represented a composition for the percentage of gross assets to which the revenue collector was entitled or they might have been granted in compensation when Zamindars were first dispossessed by *a'mils*.
†*Patna Settlement Report* (1907—12), p. 59.

The question of the revenue-free grants in Bihar had from time to time attracted the attention of Government since the acquisition of the *Diwani*. In 1812 the revenue-free area recorded in the registers of the Collectors of Bihar was 37½ per cent of the whole. About 1,000 acres of *malikana* grant was recorded in the district.

The person preferred for settlement was the holder of the revenue-free grant (*ahlima' ash*). Failing him, settlement was made with the *malik*. In the occasional settlements made before 1839, ten per cent had been allowed to the settlement holder for his profits, after deductions for collection charges, *malikana* and cost of irrigation. If the resumed grant (*nimhai*), and the *milkiat* vested in the same person, the land revenue would be one-half of the gross collection. Otherwise if *malikana* had to be paid, Government would bear a half share of it. At first 15 per cent for collection charges was deducted from the gross assets, and *malikana* was calculated on the balance. Subsequently *malikana* was calculated on gross assets.

The rules of the settlement were illustrated by the case of Mauza Chak Zynab, *pargana* Gayaspur. It was originally settled with the *minhaidars**:—

	Rs.	as.	p.
Gross assets	29	15	0
Deduct *malikana* at 10 per cent	2	11	2
	27	3	10
Half assets (*nisf jama*)	13	9	11
Add *malikana*	2	11	2
Land Revenue	16	5	1

The *sadr jama* was one-half of the gross assets, Rs. 14-15-6, plus one-half of the *malikana* (Rs. 1-5-7). It was ascertained that the *nimhai* and the *milkiat* vested in the same persons. The Board of Revenue accordingly by their order of September 24, 1844, reduced the assessment to the amount allowed in such cases, *viz.*, Rs. 14-15-6, one-half of the gross mufassil assets.†. The net profit of the settlement holders was reduced by Rs. 1-5-7; since they had been paying before Rs. 16-5-1 into the Treasury as revenue, and drawing from it Rs. 2-11-2 as *malikana*.

**Minhaidar*.—Holder of a revenue-free tenure. Also called *minhai*. (*See*, page 161 of the *Final Report of Survey and Settlement Operations of Patna district*, 1907—12.)
†*Muffasil assets*—Gross rent collections. The 'net produce' of the 18th Century regulations. (*See*, page 161 of the *Final Report of Survey and Settlement Operations of Patna district*, 1907—12.)

Ex-proprietors in the District*.

In the Record-of-rights the word *maliks* was described as proprietors of estates. Its use had encouraged some proprietors to set up a claim to the *milkiat* against the true *maliks* to whom they were liable to pay *malikana*. Section 102 of the Bengal Tenancy Act did not require Revenue Officers to prepare any record of persons entitled to receive annual payments of *malikana* from the Zamindars.

The village *maliks* of the 18th century existed in Bihar as relics of some earlier revenue system. Dr. Buchanan regarded the *milkiat* as a military tenure under the *Hindu* kings before the Mohammadan conquest; but the *maliks* appeared as annuitants upon their estates, receiving a proprietary allowance (*malikana*), from the Zamindar or renter within whose jurisdiction their *milkiat* laid. In the 18th century the *maliks* received in addition to *malikana*, trifling annual presents in token of feudal superiority, such as the Raja of Ammawan received from the shop-keepers of Barbigha which was included in his ancestors' *milkiat*. The rights of *maliks* endured through all the vicissitudes of farms and Zamindaris and though a powerful *amil* (*i. e.* Chief Revenue Officer) might expel a Zamindar, it appeared to have rarely happened that a *malik* was dispossessed of his *milkiat*. The Mayi family expelled from their *parganas* some of the *maliks*, but in 1670 the ancestor of the Raja of Ammawan, Chaudhuri Bhelum Singh, was able to resist successfully their efforts to dispossess him of the *milkiats* which he had purchased in several villages of Malda Pargana.

At the Decennial Settlement the Collector was required by the regulations to engage with the "proprietors of the soil". This was interpreted to mean Zamindars or *maliks*; if settlement was made with *maliks*, the *milkiat* merged in the Zamindari, the *maliks'* right to *malikana* remained. As a result of settlement with the *maliks* in 1789, estates then formed were comparatively small, and were held by a multitude of co-sharers.

Petty Proprietors in Patna.

Estates had increased in number when Dr. Buchanan made his survey in 1812, by which time Gayaspur contained 212 and Azimabad 84 estates. During the first half of the nineteenth century the number of estates increased due to resumption proceedings as well as a great deal of partition. The number of estates was 13,725 in 1876. The revenue-paying area was 12,49,414 acres and the average area of

*Source—*Final Report on the Survey and Settlement Operations* (1907—12), by J. F. W. James, pp. 30—34.

an estate was 91 acres. The number of rent receivers in the district was 10,354. This gave an average of less than one proprietor to each estate. The *khewat* figures gave over a lakh and a half of sharers. The number of interests recorded in the Collectorate was 96,470, and the number of sharers was 1,21,270. The number of cultivators was given as 3,25,000 and one out of every three of these had proprietary right. The small proprietors were very small indeed holding nothing more than proprietary right in a *raiyati* tenancy which was not large. Such petty landlords flourished in Barh and Bikram thanas. The insecurity of tenant's right had induced *raiyats* to purchase, where they could, the landlords' interest in their holdings. Petty proprietors were, however, limited to cultivators who ploughed their own lands; and small proprietors owning a few villages were of all landlords, the most oppressive to their tenants. The question of landlord and tenant in the district was one of the legal status rather than of social difference. The owner of an estate like Ammawan acquired with his growing power a social standing similar to that of great Zamindars elsewhere, but in petty Zamindari the Zamindar was little better off either in social status or in wealth than many of his tenants.

Principal Ex-zamindars.

The most powerful land-holder in the district was the Raja of Ammawan. The family of Jaswant Singh enjoyed large possessions in Masaurha, and the Chaudhuris of Islampur, a family of smaller local importance, retained a part of their ancestors' Zamindari in Shahjahanpur and Bhimpur. Landlords whose property lay chiefly in other districts were the Hussainabad family, who possessed most of Rajgir *pargana*; and the Tikari Zamindar (including both branches of the Tikari Raj; and the great tenure-holder of Maksudpur). Of other great territorial families of the eighteenth century, the Deo family alone retained the importance. The descendants of Manir-ud-daula, who were known as the Bhikhnapahari Nawabs, enjoyed great social standing in Patna, but held little Zamindari. A descendant of Muhammad Bakar Khan lived at Tilhara, but the Zamindari of that *pargana* was held by a number of petty landlords. The successor of Raja Narain Singh no longer held Siris and Kutumba and lived at Mali near Aurangabad (These families belonged to Gaya district). The legitimate line of the Mayis ended in Akbar Ali Khan; and the last of the descendants of Shitab Rai died in Patna. This man Kunwar Rup Narain Singh was of clouded intellect; he inherited a great tradition of power and wealth, but both had passed from his family before his birth, with the resumption of the *jagirs* of Kallian Singh.

The Zamindar of Masaurha, Raja Jaswant Singh, died without heirs, and his estates ultimately passed to a collateral branch of his family, in whose possession they had remained. These Zamindars, who were commonly known as the *Babus* of Bharatpura and Dharhara, enjoyed great local influence in the south-west of this district.

Raja Harihar Prasad Narain Singh of Ammawan was a big proprietor in the district. He traced his ancestry to one Basdeo Rai, a Babhan (Bhumihar Brahman) who came from Sairpur near Benaras to Sair in Malda pargana, and had acquired a *milkiat* which his grandson Chaudhuri Bhelam Singh extended by purchases in or about 1670 A. D. The ancestors of the Raja failed to seize their opportunity in 1788, at Thomas Law's Permanent Settlement of Malda; and their *milkiats* were among those settled with outsiders, the *maliks* merely retaining their *malikana*. In the middle of the nineteenth century Babu Karan Chand Singh, son of Babu Chaturbhuj Singh, acquired a considerable Zamindari in Ammawan and Harganwan, which was improved by his son Baijnath Singh, father of the proprietor. The Raja's father died in his infancy; and the estate was managed for many years by his maternal uncle, Babu Bansi Singh, who was a faithful trustee to his infant ward.

The most prominent residents of Patna City had little property in land. This was largely due to the fact that opportunities for the purchase of a compact estate were so rare that a man who acquired a Zamindari must purchase a one pie share in this village, and a one anna share in that, as opportunity arose. Among the great *mahajans* of the City, Babu Ramji Ram had inherited and acquired a considerable area, including much *diara* land, in the north of the district. The largest Zamindars among the residents of the area (Patna City) were the members of the Guzri family, including among others, the sons of Nawab Lutf Ali Khan, commonly known as the Badshah, Manjhle and Chhote Nawabs and Saiyid Muhammad Ismail, great-grandson of Nawab Vilayat Ali Khan. A large portion of this endowment settlement lay north of the Ganga, the land in Patna was separately recorded in the operations in the names of the trustees of the fund.

The following statement will show the details of the estates which by notifications in the official Gazette in 1953, 1954 and 1955 vested in the State Government :—

STATEMENT.

In exercise of powers conferred by sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 (Bihar Act XXX of 1950), the Governor of Bihar is pleased to declare that the estates belonging to the proprietor with effect from the date of the publication of this notification in the *Bihar Gazette*, passed to and become vested in the State under the provision of this Act*.

	Name of the proprietor.	District.	Name of the estate, if any.	*Tauzi* no. of the estate.	Names of the villages where the *tauzi* comprises of more than one village and the proprietor holds only a share in some of the villages in the *tauzi*.	Share of the proprietor in the *tauzi*.
1.	Sri Birendradhari Singh, Sri Pratapdhari Singh, Sri Raghwendradhari Singh, sons of Sri Jangdhari Singh (decd.), Sri Balbirdhari Singh, Sri Tejdhari Singh, Sri Suraj Pratap Dhari Singh, sons of Sri Randhari Singh (decd.) of village Ainkhan, P.-S. Bikram, P. O. Belhauri, Patna.	Patna	..	16511	Bhimchak, appertaining to Mahal Bhadsara Jangdhari, ph. Masaurha, thana Bikram, 237.	16 annas.
2.	Sri Harballav Narain Singh, son of Babu Chandrashekhar Prasad Singh of village Kulharia, district Shahabad.	Do.	..	3029-Resy	Rampur Dilawarpur ..	To the extent of his share.
				3029/1	Ditto	Ditto.
3.	Sri Bhrigunath Pd. Singh, son of Late Sri Mahip Narayan Singh, Chaudhury Tola, P. O. Mahendru, Patna.	Do.	..	517	Kachnara locally named Manohar-pur Kachhuara, pargana Azimabad, thana Phulwari, no. 117.	16 annas.
4.	Ditto Ditto	Do.	..	2879	Kalyanpur, Basiawan, pargana Maner, thana Masaurhi, thana no. 19,21.	16 annas.

*—*The Bihar Gazette*, (Extraordinary), January, 1955, May, 1954, August, 1953, September, 1953.

	Name of the proprietor.	District.	Name of the estate, if any.	*Tauzi* no. of the estate.	Names of the villages where the *tauzi* comprises of more than one village and the proprietor holds only a share in some of the villages in the *tauzi*.	Share of the proprietor in the *tauzi*.
5.	Sri Bhrigunath Pd. Singh, son of Late Sri Mahip Narayan Singh, Chaudhury Tola, P. O. Mahendru, Patna.	Patna	..	15242	Simli Murarpur, pargana Azimabad, thana Patna City, thana no. 38.	16 annas
6.	Ditto ..	Do.	..	15349	Manpur Basia appertaining to Lat Nirandarpur Kharaunia, pargana Azimabad, thana Phulwari, thana no. 122.	16 annas.
7.	Ditto	Do.	..	15349	Simli Murarpur appertaining to Mahal Nirandarpur Kharaunia, pargana Azimabad, thana Patna City, thana no. 38.	16 annas.
8.	Ditto	Do.	..	76/66 C Lakhraj.	Mosallahpur, pargana Azimabad, thana Patna City, thana no. 2.	5 as. 4 p.
9.	Ditto	Do.	..	184/160 C Lakhraj.	Zakariapur, pargana Azimabad, thana Patna City, thana no. 15.	3as. 10d. 15k.
10.	Ditto	Do.	..	185/161 C Lakhraj.	Ditto ditto ..	4as. 9d. 8k.
11.	Ditto	Do.	..	4113	Kujap, pargana Pahra, thana Muffasil Gaya, thana no. 185.	12 annas.

Name of the proprietor.	District.	Name of the estate, if any.	*Tauzi* no. of the estate.	Names of the villages where the *tauzi* comprises of more than one village and the proprietor holds only a share in some of the villages in the *tauzi*.	Share of the proprietor in the *tauzi*.
12. Sri Padamdeo Narayan and others ..	Patna ..		10268	Lakshimpore Bhuyh ..	9 annas.
			10270	Bhuin, ph. Beswak ..	9 annas.
			10268	Nepura, ph. Beswak ..	9 annas.
			10270	Ditto ditto ..	9 annas.
13. Sri Babu Akhouri Kapildeo Narayan, village Hardawan, P. S. Sherghati, Akhouri Sita Ram, self and guardian of Kapildeo Narayan, son of Sri Akhouri Lakshmi Narayan, son of Sri Akhouri Bishun Prasad and Akhouri Bishundeo Narayan.	Do. ..		9930	Bhui, thana Silao ..	4 annas.
			10267	Ditto ditto ..	4 annas.
			1415	Ditto ditto ..	4 annas.
			12741	Dongi, thana Silao ..	4 annas.
			12950	Katalpura, thana Silao ..	4 annas.
			6371, 5908, 6337	Nanori, thana Masaurhi ..	4 annas.

In the second and third phases a good number of estates were vested in the State by individual notifications. Immense difficulty was, however, experienced in acquisition of estates through this process. The number of small intermediary interests in the State was considerably large, and provision was therefore made in the Bihar Land Reforms Act (Amendment), 1953 (Bihar Act XX of 1954), for taking over all the estates and tenures within a particular area by issue of a single notification. Accordingly all the remaining estates in the Patna district were taken over by the State in January, 1956. There were as many as 64,013 big and small Zamindars in this district on the eve of Zamindari abolition.

Relations between Landlords and Tenants.

In ancient times, it appears, there was no intermediary between the tenants and the Crown. The traditional method of realising the king's share by dividing the produce of each peasant persisted throughout the centuries from the earliest times till the Muslim period. The revenue was collected by officials. The Muslims created a special class of people by giving expensive *jagirs* and lavish *inam* to military guards. This was done by the early British rulers also to create supporters for them. These intermediaries were called chiefs, assignees or grantees. However, the strong Muslim rulers like Allauddin, Muhammad Tughlaq and later the great Mughals were aware of the pernicious effect of granting *jagirs*. They were anxious to extend *khalsa* or crown land. The *raiyatwari* system introduced by Raja Todar Mal was a step forward to bring the State and the tenants in direct relation with each other. But since the rights and interests of the cultivators were ignored, so the system could not prove effective.

Controversy has centred round the question whether the Zamindar is wholly a creation of the British rule. The generally accepted view seems to be that the Zamindar in Mughal times really meant a vassal chief and could not exist in the directly administered territories of Empire*. The Permanent Settlement of 1793 which was the fruit of careful deliberation from 1786 to 1793 is also called the Zamindari settlement. It is said that the Zamindari settlement was not Lord Cornwallis's idea. It was distinctly ordered in April, 1786 by the home authorities; it was advocated by all the chief revenue authorities in Bengal. John Shore, though he deprecated the hasty assessment of the amount of land revenue *in perpetuity*, never hesitated in recommending the grant of a secure estate to the Zamindar. Thomas Law, Collector of Bihar, was indefatigable in writing in favour of a Zamindari settlement. Brook of Shahabad also held the same view†.

**The Agrarian System of Mughal India*, p. 136.
†Baden Powell : *The Land System of British India*, Vol. I, p. 404.

The Permanent Settlement of Lord Cornwallis in 1793, created a class of people who can be truly termed as an intermediary. The term of the Decennial Settlement of the Patna district did not admit of any efficient protection of the *raiyats* from extortion*. It is said that Lord Cornwallis did not observe any specific rules for the security of the *raiyats*, although he was aware of their probable difficulties. Until the variable rules adopted in adjusting the rent of the *raiyats* are simplified and rendered more definite he added, "no solid improvement can be expected from their labour upon which the prosperity of the country depends"†.

The settlement thus made with the Zamindar for one consolidated lump sum of revenue, was supposed, *in theory*, to represent nine-tenths of what they received directly in rent from the *raiyats*, the remaining tenth being allowed to them for their trouble and responsibility. In reality, the Zamindar got all the increase of rents and he also got the *benefit of all extension of cultivation*, as well as all the "*sayer*" items, and the benefit of all invalid grants (under 100 bighas) which he chose to resume. And with all these sources of income, it very soon came to pass that the revenue payment was nothing at all resembling nine-tenths of the total receipts from the estate‡.

Thus the Permanent Settlement secured for the landlords the entire advantage of a rise in rentals. Again, in the permanently settled areas the Government had to sustain loss from gradual and increasing depreciation in the value of money. The great fault of the Permanent Settlement in Patna was that it made a fixed unalterable assessment, to be paid punctually in all circumstances of season, on the basis of the gambling bids of a succession of speculative farmers, each of whom extracted profit if the year was good, and ruinous loss if seasonable rain failed**.

The relation between landlords and tenants remained strained throughout due to manifold factors in the district. The peasantry far from being generously treated by the Zamindars was rack-rented, impoverished, oppressed and this compelled the Government to intervene on their behalf by passing a series of legislative measures that commenced with Act X of 1859. Agrarian legislation, however, fell short to give protection to him and his long-pursed opponents had taken shelter behind the subtlities of law to defeat its provisions. The bilateral relations between the landlords and tenants which laid stress on duty in ancient times, now gave way for rights, *i. e.* a right to

*SOURCE.—*Patna District Survey and Settlement Report*, (1907—12), p. 60.
†Baden Powell : *The Land Revenue System of British India*, Vol. I, p. 405.
‡*Ibid*, Vol. I, pp. 432-433.
**SOURCE.—*Patna District Survey and Settlement Report*, (1907—12), p. 61.

realise rent than to protect the tenants. Ejections of tenants for non-payment of rents became a common feature. The prevalence of produce-rent by which the rent payable varies with the produce gives at each harvest occasions for friction between landlords and tenants. This system played havoc especially with the small peasant proprietors whose number in the district was very large. It is interesting to note that this district for a time checked the natural tendency to commute produce-rents to cash. The Permanent Settlement had assessed rent at very high rates, and there was no doubt that Zamindars in the early days preferred to collect rent in cash if they could have collected the equivalent of their produce-rents. But the rent law of 1859 made enhancement of cash-rent less easy and the rise in prices had the effect of having cash-rent somewhat behind produce-rent in value. The Bengal Tenancy Act of 1885 all the more restricted the enhancement of cash-rent, while it put no obstacle in the way of converting cash-rents to produce-rents, or of enhancing produce rent*.

The most deplorable features of the Permanent Settlement, in the Patna district was the subversion of the customary rights of the cultivators. Before 1789 the *khudkasht* (resident) *raiyat* was not liable either to arbitrary ejectment, or to enhancement of rent at the will of his landlord†. Regulation VIII of 1793, under which the *pattas* had to be issued specifying the area and rent of each holding, did not fulfil the demand of the tenants. Cornwallis hoped that henceforth relations between landlord and tenant would be amicably determined by contract. *Raiyats* generally refused to take leases. Hunter's comments on this refusal is worth quoting : "They had good grounds for this reluctance. In the first place, they were quite content with their old title. In the second place, they were vaguely apprehensive lest the proposed lease and counter part should somehow alter their status for the worse, or subject them to new obligations. Their apprehension had been, perhaps too comprehensively formulated into the statement that the resident *raiyats* refused *pattas* from the Zamindars lest they should be regarded thereby as tenants holding from the Zamindars. In the third place, the cultivators as a rule held more land, than they were rated for in the village registers"‡.

A. Seaton, successor of Thomas Law in 1790 was also a staunch supporter of Permanent Settlement. He toured in the interior of the district to persuade the *raiyats* to accept *pattas*. If they feared that the system of *pattas* would convert them into tenants-at-will, they were fully justified, as by 1812 a claim to right of occupancy was apparently considered as something abnormal. Regarding Bihar Parganas Dr. Buchanan writes "The leases are seldom renewed, so that the tenants

**Patna Settlement Report* (1907—12), p. 70.
†Cf. Shore's like views in 1789.
‡*Patna Settlement Report* (1907—12), p. 35.

are moveable at will; and, though in the north of the district, in Gayaspur and Maner Parganas, tenants were still fighting for their claim to hold at fixed rates, the district courts have already decided against them"*.

The ancient rights of the *raiyats* were to some extent recognised in Act X of 1859. The occupancy rights of the *raiyats* holding lands for twelve years were recognised by the Act. The Bengal Tenancy Act, 1885 went further in providing a right of occupancy to any land to a *raiyat* who occupied it continuously for twelve years in any village. The Survey Settlement Operations conducted during 1907—12 created the record-of-rights which made the *raiyats* conscious of their rights *vis-a-vis* their obligation to their landlords.

The relations between landlords and tenants tended to grow strained after the publication of the record-of-rights, particularly due to the realisation by *raiyats* of their rights to commutation of produce-rent, *i.e.* *bhaoli* and *danabandi*†. In order to contain the agitation of tenants some of the landlords also resorted to false civil suits to harass their tenants.

During the quinquennium, 1913-14 to 1918-19, the relations between landlords and tenants were strained in areas where the preparation of record-of-rights was either imminent or in progress or newly completed. The commutation of produce-rent and oppressive methods of the landlords continued. Some signs of improvement were seen as a result of an increasing tendency on the part of the tenants to resist any form of oppression, due to the outcome of better knowledge of their rights. Cases under sections 40, 58 and 69 of Bengal Tenancy Act had increased in number and were hotly contested. In 1918-19 there had been some friction in the district owing to the non-granting of receipts for rent.

During 1921-22 to 1929-30 the *Kisan Sabha* Movement became vocal throughout Bihar and highlighted the grievances of the tenants and their exploitations at the hands of the landlords. This movement spread in the Patna district also. The commutation cases gave rise to litigation in the district. In Bihar and Danapur subdivisions the relations between the *kisans* and the landlords were much more strained than in the rest of the district. Contemporaneously the Non-Co-operation Movement of 1921, 1930 and 1932 started by Mahatma Gandhi drew the *kisans* to its folds in very large numbers and sponsored their cause.

*Eastern India, p. 321.

†See, *Land Revenue Administration Reports*, published by Board of Revenue.

During the thirties the relations showed no signs of improvement. A number of civil suits were instituted to recover arrears of produce-rents. The sudden fall in prices in wake of the economic depression had caused a good deal of discontent among the cultivators. Signs of disaffection were more marked in Bihar and Danapur subdivisions than elsewhere in the district. The gradual disintegration of the *bhaoli* system and the failure of landlords to maintain irrigation works were partly responsible for the strained relations and these were aggravated by the inability of tenants whose rents had been commuted at high rates, to pay their rents as the low prices of agricultural produce had left them little margin. In 1935-36, the relations between landlords and tenants entered a new phase owing to continued attempts by the *Kisan Sabha* to ventilate the grievances of the tenants and the high-handedness of the landlords. Another cause of estrangement lay in the neglect of irrigation facilities by landlords as a result of commutation of rent. Non-granting of rent receipts, particularly in the case of produce-rents, was a general ground of complaint. In the *khasmahals* and in some of Zamindaris steps were taken to grant remission of rent. In 1936-37, the *Kisan Sabha* agitation continued to exercise great influence on tenants, encouraging them to resist illegal exactions or *abwabs*. The staff of the absentee landlords further aggravated the situation as they had not any other purpose than to collect dues. They generally neglected to maintain irrigation facilities and to give relief to the tenants in regard to high rents which were fixed on the basis of post-war high prices of agricultural produce. During the general elections agents of many candidates made extravagant promises and focused attention upon mismanagement of the landlords as a class. Driven to desperation by continued economic depression tenants at some places, in spite of delivery of possession to the purchasers of their holdings sold in execution of rent decrees, attempted to cultivate them by force.

In 1937, the Congress Party formed its Ministry in the State*. Its Government took some statutory measures to ameliorate the condition of the peasants. But it became apparent that the abolition of Zamindari alone could resolve the agrarian unrest. The amendments to Bengal Tenancy Act, 1885 effected in 1934, 1935 and 1937 were preliminary measures to substantiate the occupancy rights of the *raiyats*. The cultivation of *bakast* lands by the landlord, which were usually cultivated by the tenants stirred up agrarian trouble. The Bihar Restoration of *Bakast* Lands and Reduction of Arrear of Rent Act, 1938, were passed. Due to low prices of agricultural produce there was an agitation for rent reduction and ultimately proviso to sections 112A and 112B of Bihar Tenancy Act were inserted to revise rents of agricultural

*In terms of the provincial autonomy under the Government of India Act, 1935.

holdings. The *ijafa** made in Settlement Operation of 1919—29 in the Patna district had to be reduced. In 1938-39, the *raiyats* made claim over the *bakast* lands and withheld payment of rents. Commutation proceedings also received a fillip. The situation remained strained during the whole year. The *Kisan* movement exposed the weak points of the Zamindari system. Swami Sahajanand Saraswati was the leader of *kisans* with his *ashram* at Bihta. His fiery speeches stirred the *kisans* not only in this district, but also elsewhere in the State. The relations between tenants and landlords became all the more strained after the rent reduction operation. The tenants were encouraged to claim the abolition of the *bakast* lands and to withhold payment of rent. In the area where the *bhaoli* system prevailed, the division of crop in proportion to 9:11 under section 178B of Bihar Tenancy Act (this section was inserted by Bihar Act 11 of 1938) had failed to achieve the desired object. During 1950-51, the activities of the *Kisan Sabha* further aggravated the situation. A second amendment known as Bihar Act 24 of 1955 was passed which restricted the proportion of the landlords to not more than five-twentieth of the produce. The tenants continued to claim possession over *zirat* and *bakast* lands. Out of panic, the landlord attempted to evict them and to cultivate the land themselves. The Zamindars' attitude towards their tenants was one of hostility owing to the reduction of rents and restoration of *bakast* lands.

During the tenure of the First Congress Ministry the abolition of Zamindari was mooted and during its second tenure in 1946 it became a State policy. The tenants aspired intensely to release themselves from the yoke of their feudal landlords.

The Zamindari system with permanent settlement was a potent source of strained relationship between landlords and tenants. It encouraged landlords to live a life of ease and comfort with little interest in the welfare of the tenantry and as such it was the system and not the individuals that really counted as a source of trouble. However, not all the Zamindars were tyrants. Some of them discharged their social obligations well. *Ahars* and *pynes* maintained by some of them had proved the mainstay of irrigation. The abolition of the Zamindari under the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 removed the intermediaries and brought the State and the tiller of the soil in direct relation with each other.

Changes in Tenancy Law.

The tenants of this district may be classified as tenure-holders, *raiyats* and under-*raiyats*. The *raiyats* hold lands on cash rent and many cultivated lands as *bhaolidars* paying rent in kind. The rights and liabilities

*Enhanced rent.

of the tenure-holders, *raiyats* and under-*raiyats* have been defined in the Bihar Tenancy Act. Before 1934, there was difficulty in transferring the *raiyati* lands. A purchaser of land either by registered sale deed or through court execution of money decrees was at the mercy of the landlord and their *amlas* who might recognise the transfer or refuse the same at their will. Exorbitant *salami* used to be charged from the transferees by the landlords for according recognition to the purchase and for mutating their names. Even after the payment of *salami*, the purchaser had to execute a deed of surrender with respect to the purchases of land and then to take a fresh settlement of the same from the landlord at an enhanced rent. A *salami* of 25 per cent over the consideration money was not unusual. In many cases, the purchasers had to lose their lands because of their inability to meet the demands of heavy *salami*.

The *raiyats* had also no right to manufacture bricks or tiles or to excavate tanks or dig wells even for drinking purpose on *raiyati* lands; nor could they erect any building without the consent of the landlord. Consent of the landlord could only be obtained by heavy *salami*, which the *raiyats* could hardly afford to pay.

The lands held by the cultivators were under the following categories :—

(*a*) The Zamindars' land, either *bakast* or *zirat*.

(*b*) Tenant holding lands under the landlords either on their own account or on behalf of the landlords.

(*c*) Sub-tenants holding lands under the tenants.

In this district often the major portion of the land in a village was held by landlords or big tenants.

Such big landlords who could not cultivate their land all by themselves had to let out their lands on *bhaoli* or *batai*. While doing so they took care not to settle it permanently. They did not want any evidence to be created in favour of the *bhaolidars* so that the latter could claim an occupancy right in the lands. *Bhaolidars* were thus mostly at the mercy of the people from whom they held their lands. These landlords or the large cultivators were in the habit of acquiring more lands often through rent suits and money suits. Money-lenders also acquired lands when the loanees failed to repay and induct *bhaolidars* on the land. Many who were the owners of land in small holdings in the past had fallen in the categories of landless labourers or at best *bhaolidars*. Such cases were common, specially where there had been alluvian and diluvian of the area, several stretches of drought, etc., involving rents and other liabilities on the lands to fall into arrears. There were villages in the Patna district where lands belonging to the

tenants had passed into the hands of persons other than the original tenants who were the actual tillers of the soil.

The improvement in the status of *raiyats* and recognition of their rights have been brought about by amendment of the Bihar Tenancy Act from time to time. The Bihar Tenancy Amendment Act (8 of 1934) recognised all transfers made before 1923 by sale or gift without a transfer fee and for the succeeding period a fee of 4 per cent over the consideration money was fixed as landlords' fee. This legislation gave a much-needed relief to the *raiyats* by giving them a statutory right in respect of the use of their lands. The Bihar Tenancy Act was further amended in the year 1938 (Bihar Act I of 1938). The *raiyats* were given full rights in their lands and henceforth they could use their lands for all legitimate purposes and dispose of the same in a manner they liked without the consent of the landlords. Only a nominal sum as landlords' fee had to be deposited at the time of the registration of the deed of transfer. A further improvement in the position of the *raiyats* had been brought about by a subsequent insertion of section 23(*a*) in the Bihar Tenancy Act in 1947. This conferred on the occupancy *raiyats*, a right in all trees over their holdings. They could now plant trees and bamboos and cut and appropriate the same. They could also appropriate the flowers and fruits and other products of trees. They could now get the rent of trees of any *bhaoli* holding converted into cash rent. Any realisation of *tahrir* (illegal gratification or *abwab*) by the landlords or their agents was made penal. Provision was made for payment of rent by postal money order and this virtually ended the power of the *amlas* (subordinate staff) of the landlords to harass the *raiyats*. The right of commutation of produce-rent into cash under section 40 of the Bihar Tenancy Act has been a boon to the *raiyats* as the prices of foodgrains in recent years have gone up considerably and it is highly profitable for the *raiyats* to pay rent in cash.

The lot of the under-*raiyats* under the old Tenancy Act was unenviable. The *raiyats* concerned could evict them at will from the lands under their cultivation as they enjoyed no statutory rights in such lands. By the amendment in the Bihar Tenancy Act in 1938, the under-*raiyats* were granted some statutory rights under section 48A of the Act which enabled them to acquire occupancy rights in the lands cultivated by them for 12 years or more continuously. They were subsequently granted the same rights with respect to the trees and bamboos and the use of and succession to and eviction from the lands as occupancy *raiyats*. The under-*raiyats*, however, did not have the right to transfer their lands without the consent of their immediate landlords.

The *bataidars* who cultivate the lands of ex-landlords or tenure-holders enjoy certain rights; but the position of *bataidars* who cultivate the lands of *raiyats* is unsafe. They have no statutory rights, but there is a proposal to give such *bataidars* the right of occupancy in the lands cultivated by them. Now that the Land Reforms Act has been brought in force and the Zamindaris have been taken over by the State, both the Zamindars and the tenure-holders have disappeared and there is left only one class of tenants who cultivate the lands directly under the State.

Income from Land Revenue.

Land revenue is one of the important sources of State income. According to the tenancy law rent is the first charge on the land. After the abolition of the Zamindari system, the importance of the land revenue as a source of income has increased considerably. During the last Survey and Settlement Operations (1907—12) the average rent per acre in this district was calculated at Rs. 7-8-0 and the rates of rent varied considerably in different thanas as will appear from the following statement*:—

Thana.	Average rate of rent of occupancy *raiyats* per acre.	
	Rs.	a.
1. Patna City	9	0
2. Phulwari	7	9
3. Masaurhi	8	6
4. Maner	6	2
5. Danapur	10	5
6. Bikram	6	9
7. Fatwa	8	2
8. Barh	6	6
9. Mokameh	4	12
10. Bihar	8	9
11. Hilsa	9	15
12. Islampur	8	15

*Patna Survey and Settlement Operations (1907—12), pp. 71-72.

The statement below will show the land revenue demand and collection along with cess from 1956-57 to 1965-66*:—

Year.	Demand in rupees.		Collection in rupees.	
	Arrear.	Current.	Arrear.	Current.
		Rent.		
1956-57 ..	12,22,681.54	41,33,194.56	10,02,037.81	33,04,592.43
1957-58 ..	18,71,919.54	45,22,939.33	16,95,596.41	37,31,989.39
1958-59 ..	27,01,240.16	53,51,603.01	24,92,194.37	48,86,246.88
1959-60 ..	21,97,075.32	60,17,465.66	18,35,202.90	51,65,517.46
1960-61 ..	31,67,601.78	67,56,395.62	24,95,114.00	54,87,684.28
1961-62 ..	28,43,072.77	70,11,335.77	19,28,885.57	48,35,938.57
1962-63 ..	62,64,063.22	73,62,379.71	46,13,050.58	56,87,400.91
1963-64 ..	54,72,200.06	76,71,256.37	35,60,313.78	51,55,241.63
1964-65 ..	47,41,300.66	77,31,693.11	34,22,756.05	57,75,850.85
1965-66 ..	36,38,350.35	81,50,259.06	28,42,861.51	69,89,225.25
		Cess.		
1956-57 ..	7,835.53	2,44,178.94	62,391.08	1,99,254.34
1957-58 ..	1,16,021.18	2,71,009.29	1,06,068.25	2,22,013.64
1958-59 ..	1,69,439.79	3,34,612.21	1,97,115.59	2,98,022.92
1959-60 ..	1,42,044.63	3,97,505.38	1,15,676.90	3,18,713.99
1960-61 ..	2,20,548.45	4,37,555.76	1,58,003.64	3,37,679.87
1961-62 ..	1,91,251.87	4,50,142.26	1,22,548.52	2,91,226.95
1962-63 ..	3,96,940.00	4,57,278.41	2,83,968.47	3,47,426.07
1963-64 ..	3,62,924.04	4,76,000.52	2,22,687.07	3,12,682.17
1964-65 ..	3,21,149.56	4,79,685.58	2,13,681.51	3,53,922.32
1965-66 ..	2,79,724.13	5,41,603.94	2,00,754.41	4,43,311.00

*SOURCE.—Additional Collector, Patna.

From these tables, it will appear that current land revenue demand has been increasing progressively. This is because the current rent demand is yet to be fixed. The rent on all the available *kabil lagan* and *khas* lands of the ex-landlords has not yet been settled. The current land revenue demand is likely to go up after the completion of the field *bujharat* operations.

LANDLORDS' FEE.

The following figures will show the demand and collection under landlords' fee from 1956-57 to 1965-66 :—

Year.	Demand in rupees.	Collection in rupees.
1956-57	3,80,078.14	3,80,078.14
1957-58	2,17,488.81	2,17,488.81

Year.	Demand in rupees.	Collection in rupees.
1958-59	2,59,978.57	2,59,978.57
1959-60	1,93,884.63	1,93,884.63
1960-61	2,01,022.09	2,01,022.09
1961-62	2,01,022.09	2,01,022.09
1962-63	72,894.99	72,894.99
1963-64	50,133.43	50,133.43
1964-65	51,022.09	51,022.09
1965-66	47,870.54	47,870.54

As the fee is collected prior to the registration of document collection always equals the demand.

Cess is assessed and realised in accordance with the provisions of the Bengal Cess Act, 1880 as subsequently modified by the rules framed thereunder. Prior to the abolition of Zamindari the ex-landlords used to pay cess at the rate of two annas per rupee on the annual rental of land. The annual rental of some of the estates was, however, considerably reduced as a result of rent commutation operations and Government have, therefore, amended section 37 of the Cess Act by insertion of section 37-A giving powers to Collectors to effect reduction in the cess liability of the estate from the date of rent commutation. After abolition, the State Government, in whom the Zamindaris vested under the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950, have to pay cess to District Boards at the revised rate. Most of the landlords did not make over their up-to-date land records and therefore it has not been possible to complete the reduction of cess under section 37-A of the Cess Act and make an accurate estimate of the total annual value of land, and so the total amount of cess payable annually to District Boards has not yet been correctly determined. The State Government are, therefore, making advances only to Patna District Board against State liability for payment of cess since 1952-53.

The statement below will show the amount of advances made to Patna District Board by Government from 1952-53 to 1965-66*:—

Year.	Amount in rupees.
1952-53	1,00,000
1953-54	1,52,238
1954-55	1,84,000
1955-56	1,90,000
1956-57	10,54,475

*SOURCE.—Additional Collector, Patna.

Year.	Amount in rupees.
1957-58	9,52,382
1958-59	10,25,308
1959-60	10,31,709
1960-61	11,17,000
1961-62	11,60,000
1962-63	5,82,582
1963-64	17,31,249
1964-65	9,57,700
1965-66	10,98,000

EDUCATION CESS.

From 1959-60 the State Government have imposed Education Cess at the rate of one anna per rupee on the annual rental of land to meet the rising expenditure on education. There has been an enormous expansion of educational institutions in the district. The statement below will give the figures of Education Cess from 1959-60 to 1965-66*:—

Year.	Demand in rupees.		Collection in rupees.	
	Arrear.	Current.	Arrear.	Current.
1959-60	*Nil	2,34,095.90	Nil	1,53,731.21
1960-61	2,85,465.38	4,37,555.71	1,63,643.66	2,65,035.45
1961-62	2,54,928.47	4,50,142.26	1,15,914.77	2,54,278.63
1962-63	3,86,529.12	4,58,883.75	2,66,450.87	3,12,624.81
1963-64	3,33,837.95	4,76,406.38	1,93,675.72	2,98,269.08
1964-65	3,23,727.54	4,80,182.91	1,99,318.26	3,37,893.36
1965-66	2,78,554.52	5,18,594.67	1,83,061.66	4,15,303.42

*SOURCE.—Additional Collector, Patna.

Miscellaneous Cess.

The figures for the demand and collection of Miscellaneous Cess for the years 1956-57 to 1965-66 are given below*:—

Year.	Demand in rupees.		Collection in rupees.	
	Arrear.	Current.	Arrear.	Current.
1956-57 ..	15,176.42	2,59,927.16	10,622.21	2,16,755.40
1957-58 ..	24,752.64	3,13,565.90	6,650.40	2,72,923.58
1958-59 ..	61,052.84	3,74,034.70	20,232.66	3,31,752.32
1959-60 ..	1,08,129.96	4,40,316.98	23,722.90	3,64,010.36
1960-61 ..	1,08,178.74	3,76,461.78	18,552.84	30,832.43
1961-62 ..	1,70,607.08	3,80,422.35	48,328.44	3,45,516.30
1962-63 ..	1,25,437.60	3,48,467.34	24,604.19	3,25,265.35
1963-64 ..	1,32,150.92	4,15,852.22	1,34,774.94	3,83,830.86
1964-65 ...	1,58,629.86	3,33,994.87	43,235.76	3,17,087.33
1965-66 ..	1,45,282.64	3,99,243.01	56,381.28	3,58,282.81

Miscellaneous Cess figures include the income from *sairats*, such as *hats, bazars, melas, jalkars, pokhars* and *ferries*.

Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950.

After the independence of the country, the Government took up the question of abolition of the intermediary interests in land with a view to

*Source.—Additional Collector, Patna.

bring the State in direct touch with the tenants. The Permanent Settlement made by Lord Cornwallis (1793) had created a class of privileged feudal chiefs and the institution had become worn out and almost a dead weight against the creation of a Socialistic State. The agitation launched by the *Kisan Sabha* had lent acuteness to the problem and exposed the evils of the Zamindari system. This system had created a wide hiatus between the tillers of the soil and the landlords and it was found difficult to bridge the gulf.

There was no precedent to go by and decision had to be taken as to the condition under which the various interests of the landlords in their estates and tenures would vest in the State. Ultimately the Bihar State Acquisition of Zamindaris Bill, 1947, was drafted and introduced in the Legislature. The nomenclature of the Bill was subsequently changed to the Bihar Abolition of Zamindari Bill and it was passed by the Legislature in 1948. The Bihar Abolition of Zamindari Act, 1948 (Bihar Act XVIII of 1949) was accordingly enacted, but the validity of the Act was challenged in court and it was felt that the Act did not make adequate provision for land reforms. This Act, was, therefore, repealed, and in its place, the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 (Bihar Act XXX of 1950) was enacted, and its validity was subsequently upheld by the Supreme Court*.

The State Government considered the matter afresh in consultation with Government of India and it was decided that land reforms, being a very important social measure could not be delayed further due to controversial legislations and that the Constitution should make a more specific provision so that such legislations could not be challenged in Courts of Law. The Bill called the Constitution (First Amendment) Bill, 1951, was accordingly introduced in Parliament by the Prime Minister of India, which *inter alia* provided for certain amendments to Article 31 of the Constitution. The Bill was ultimately passed by Parliament and was enacted with the assent of the President. The Act provided *inter alia* that neither the Bihar Land Reforms Act nor any of the provisions thereof would be deemed to be or even to have become void on the ground that it took away or abridged any of the rights conferred by any provision of Part III, and notwithstanding any judgment, decree or order of any court or tribunal to the contrary, the Act would continue to be enforced.

Some of the landlords challenged the competence of Parliament to amend the Constitution and the Supreme Court issued injunction against taking over the estates under the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950, till the validity of the Constitutional amendment had been decided. The

*See, *Patna High Court*, 1967, p. 32.

Supreme Court ultimately rejected the application of the landlords and unanimously held that the Constitutional amendment was valid.

The Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 came into force on the 25th September, 1950. Steps for the abolition of Zamindaris were initiated in November, 1951 and the taking over of estates was phased according to programme. In the first phase ending September, 1952, large intermediary interests with a gross annual income exceeding Rs. 50,000 each vested in the State by the issue of individual notifications.

COMPENSATION.

The Land Reforms Act has provided for payment of compensation to ex-landlords. *Ad interim* payments for the period from the date of vesting to the date of payment of compensation are to be made to the outgoing intermediaries under section 33 of the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 at 3 per cent per annum of the approximate amount of compensation not exceeding Rs. 50,000 and at 2½ per cent per annum exceeding Rs. 50,000.

The statement below shows the progress of *ad interim* payments made under section 33 of the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 along with other statements* :—

Patna district (up to March, 1967)

1. Total number of intermediaries in the district		64,013
2. Total number of intermediaries to whom *ad interim* payments are being made.		43,173
3. Total number of intermediaries in respect of whom compensation have been calculated.	50 per cent	22,192
	100 per cent	11,096
4. Number of intermediaries in respect of whom draft assessment rolls have been published (100 per cent).		5,156
5. Number of intermediaries in respect of whom proceedings have been completed after final publication (100 per cent).		2,616
6. Total number of intermediaries in respect of whom indents have been sent to the public debt office.	50 per cent	21,774
	100 per cent	1,980

*SOURCE.—Additional Collector, Patna.

Total amount of ad interim *payments made.*

Year.	Amount in rupees.
1953-54	12,203.00
1954-55	33,728.87
1955-56	2,11,993.70
1956-57	6,97,623.75
1957-58	28,00,000.00
1958-59	18,38,400.23
1959-60	26,86,757.00
1960-61	22,51,721.00
1961-62	24,15,028.00
1962-63	22,64,827.00
1963-64	24,44,729.00
1964-65	23,50,306.00
1965-66	21,21,846.00

MODE OF MANAGEMENT.

On the abolition of Zamindari, collection of land revenue assumed a great importance. Prior to this, except in a few *khasmahal* estates owned by Government, there was no revenue establishment of field staff below the subdivisional level. In the *khasmahal* estates the revenue administration used to be carried on by the Collector with the assistance of a small band of revenue officials, namely, *Khasmahal* Officer, *Kanungo, Tahsildar, Patwari,* etc. As the bulk of the area of about 61,450 square miles in this State was outside the Government *khasmahals,* which comprised of about 4,950 square miles only, the outgoing intermediaries, who owned such areas, used to employ their own field staff for collection of rent from their tenants. On the abolition of Zamindari, however, it became imperative on the part of Government to set up an adequate revenue establishment of field staff to cope with the increase in work-load in connection with the management of the vested estates and tenures.

For realisation of rent and other revenue purposes this district has been divided into 272 *halkas,* each being unit of about ten villages and placed under a *karamchari.* The main duties of a *karamchari* are collection of rent, maintenance of registers and accounts, submission of reports and returns, maintenance of agricultural statistics, field-*bujharat,* execution of improvement works in his *halka* and enquiries relating to mutations, *ad interim* payment and allied work. Several *halkas* make a circle or *anchal,* each in charge of a Circle Inspector, who supervises the work of the *karamcharis* under him.

The Circle Officer or *Anchal Adhikari*, who holds a gazetted rank, exercises control and supervision over the work of the Circle Inspector and the *karamcharis* under him. In this district there are 28 *anchals**. A Deputy Collector Incharge Land Reforms and Development looks after land reforms and other allied work in the subdivision. There are four such officers one each for Patna Sadar-*cum*-City, Danapur, Barh and Bihar subdivisions. They are under the general supervision and control of the respective Subdivisional Officer. An Additional Collector with headquarters at Patna exercises control and supervision over the revenue staff and looks after the details of administration in the district, only subject to the general control of the Collector of the district and the Commissioner of the Division. At the State level, the entire land reforms work in respect of the vested estates and tenures is in charge of the Land Reforms Commissioner.

This district has one Additional Collector, four Deputy Collectors in charge of Land Reforms and Development, 28 *Anchal Adhikaris*, 29 Circle Inspectors and 276 *karamcharis*.

Under the proviso to section 13 of the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950, *Gram Panchayats* are entrusted with the management of vested estates and tenures on suitable terms and conditions. As *Gram Panchayats* are still in the process of development, it was considered proper to entrust rent collection work only to select *Gram Panchayats*. Out of 567 *Gram Panchayats* in this district, 465 *Gram Panchayats* have been entrusted with rent collection work till December, 1966.

Field Bujharat Operations.

The Field *Bujharat* Operations were undertaken in 1954 with the object of (*i*) preparing a reliable rent-roll ; (*ii*) collecting information for assessment of final compensation ; (*iii*) fixation of rent on the *khas* lands of the ex-intermediaries under sections 5, 6 and 7 of the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 and (*iv*) settlement of available waste lands with Harijans, Scheduled Tribes and Backward Classes. This task became all the more necessary as the Zamindars did not make over all their Zamindari papers like rent-roll, etc. On the eve of Zamindari abolition a large number of settlement and sales had taken place which were left unaccounted for. The local officials had been instructed that as soon as the field *bujharat* of a village is completed, the total village area should be checked up with reference to the area of the village given in the last settlement records. The total rental of the village should be compared with the total village rental of the last settlement and the difference between the two should be accounted for. The lands saved to the ex-intermediaries under sections 5, 6 and 7 of the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 as well as other *kabil lagan* lands should be

*Till 1964-65 the Block Development Officer also combined the function of the Circle Officer. Now he looks after only development work and another full-time officer has assumed charge of revenue work as *Anchal Adhikari*.

assessed to rent and that the continuous *khatian* and the Tenants' Ledger should be re-written. The whole object of the field *bujharat* is thus two-fold : first, to see that every plot of land in each village is accounted for and the rents due in respect of the plots, for which rents are payable, are collected from those who are in possession ; secondly, to collect the relevant data for assessment of compensation under the Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950.

According to prescribed procedure the field *bujharat* work is done villagewise and each *karamchari* is in charge of the operations in his *halka* under the immediate control of the Circle Inspector and under overall control of *Anchal Adhikari*. The *bujharat* of the *khatians* in a village is conducted in a serial order, beginning with the First Tenant's *Khata* having the larger holding. The work covers an examination of (*i*) the tenant's *khatian*, (*ii*) the *bakast khatian*, (*iii*) the *gairmazrua malik khatian* and (*iv*) *gairmazrua am khatian*.

The statement below will show the field *bujharat* operation in this district up to December, 1966*:—

(1) Total number of villages in the district ..	2,335
(2) Total number of villages in which field *bujharat* completed by *karamcharis*.	2,326

Of these 2,157 villages were verified by Circle Inspectors, 930 by *Anchal Adhikaris* and 114 by Additional Collector.

The following statement will show the details of the various types of revenue cases disposed of and pending in the courts†:—

Nature of cases.	Number of cases pending at the end of the last month.	Number of cases instituted during December 1966.	Total number of cases for disposal.	Number of cases disposed of.		Number of cases pending over six months.	Number of cases pending over one year.
				Allowed.	Rejected.		
1. Assessment of rent under sections 5, 6, 7 of Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950.	1,182	53	1,235	124	22	196	577
2. Assessment of rent on *kabil-lagan* lands under Tenancy Laws.	4,143	55	4,148	47	17	1,560	604
3. Commutation of rent.	1,934	58	1,992	282	10	442	696
4. Mutation cases.	4,682	436	5,118	497	27	1,378	2,036
5. Cases under Privileged Persons Homestead Tenancy Act.	616	..	616	163	..	218	193
6. Land encroachment cases.	21,864	9	21,873	48	..	2,038	18,499

*Source.—Additional Collector's Office, Patna Collectorate, Patna.
†The figures are as they stood on 31st December, 1966.

Bhoodan Movement.

The *Bhoodan* Movement which has been launched by Vinoba Bhave, aims to bring about economic parity by peaceful method, *i. e.* asking for surplus lands in gift and settling the same with the landless agricultural labourers, who would like to be settled on land.

To facilitate this movement the Government passed the Bihar *Bhoodan Yajna* Act, 1954, which provides for donation of lands in connection with the *Bhoodan Yajna* initiated by Acharya Vinoba Bhave and settlement of such lands with landless persons. A statutory committee, known as the Bihar *Bhoodan Yajna* Committee, has been established under section 3 of the Act to administer all lands vested in the Committee for the purpose of *Bhoodan Yajna*.

The following statement will show the progress made in this district up to December, 1966:—

1. Area of land donated to *Bhoodan Yajna* Committee	1,894 acres.
2. Number of families to whom land was distributed	617 families.
3. Area of land distributed	661 acres.
4. Total number of villages donated	954
5. *Danpatras* received by the Committee ..	3,754
6. *Danpatras* filed	3,504
7. *Danpatras* confirmed	1,969
8. *Danpatras* rejected	1,178
9. *Danpatras* pending	1,042
10. Total number of *Danpatras* disposed of ..	3,125
11. Subsidy grant	Nil
12. Loan	Nil
13. Total area distributed to landless people under Normal Land Allotment Rules (Government lands) up to December, 1966 :—	

	Area.	No. of families.
(*a*) Scheduled Castes	Not available.	311
(*b*) Scheduled Tribes	Ditto	49
(*c*) Backward Classes	Ditto	253

With a view to safeguard the right, title and interest of the *Bhoodan Yajna* Committee in the donated lands instructions were issued to the Collectors stressing the need for early disposal by the Revenue Officers

of the *Danpatras* by confirmation or supersession, as the case may be. Pecuniary help in form of subsidy and loan had also been given to holders of *bhoodan* land for purchase of agricultural implements, oxen and seed, etc., for the cultivation of land.

Consolidation of Holdings.

The progress of a State largely depends on the self-sufficiency of its food requirements. The average production of cereals in Bihar is about 10 maunds per acre whereas the average crop production in the countries of Western Europe and the U. S. A. and Australia comes to about 40 to 50 maunds per acre. In Japan the land is most intensively cultivated and the average production comes to about 70 to 80 maunds per acre. In Bihar the total crop productions by far lag behind the minimum requirements of food in terms of population. It is, therefore, the policy of the State that all efforts should be concentrated on increasing the productivity per acre.

As a result of sample survey undertaken during 1954-55, it was found that the greatest impediment to the development of agriculture was fragmentation of holdings. The sample survey disclosed that an operational area of one acre contained an average of 2.2 fragments; in other words, the average size of a plot would be about half an acre, which is too small an area for operational purposes. A scheme of consolidation of holdings based on a spot study of the Punjab Scheme was, therefore, considered as *sine-qua-non* for promotion of agriculture in this State. Accordingly, in the light of the experience of the Punjab Scheme, the Bihar Consolidation of Holdings and Prevention of Fragmentation Act, 1956 was enacted towards the end of 1956 to provide for consolidation of holdings and prevention of fragmentation.

The implementation of the Act was taken up in Bihar in 1957. Four Pilot Projects were started one each at Ekangarsarai in the Patna district, at Sabour in the Bhagalpur district, at Sakra in the Muzaffarpur district and at Topchanchi in Dhanbad district.

In the first instance, the areas and the Block in which the work is proposed to be taken up are notified under section 3 of the Bihar Consolidation of Holdings and Prevention of Fragmentation Act, 1956, and the substance of the notification is announced by beat of drum in the villages comprising the above area. On the issue of such notification no transfer of land can be registered without the permission of the Consolidation Officer. This restriction has been imposed to prevent any further fragmentation of holdings.

After a village is notified in the aforesaid manner, a Village Advisory Committee is constituted, which consists of the members of the

Executive Committee of the *Gram Kutchery* and representatives of *raiyats*, under-*raiyats* and the landless labourers of the village. The Consolidation Officer consults the Committee in the matter of fixing the market value of lands, etc., under section 9, preparing the draft scheme of consolidation under section 11, fixing the time when a tenant will enter into possession under section 14(1), fixing the compensation for standing crops under section 14(3), drawing up a scheme for recovery of the cost of consolidation proceedings under section 24, and determining the 'standard area' for different classes of land under section 30. The idea in constituting the Village Advisory Committee is that the work of consolidation should be done, as far as possible, in consultation with the representative of the village community.

The actual work of consolidation of holdings starts with the preparation of up-to-date record-of-rights and maps in accordance with the procedure prescribed for Survey and Settlement Operations. After such records are prepared the valuation is done on the basis of the sale figures of land obtained from the Registration Office and also in consultation with the Village Advisory Committee. On the basis of such valuation, a Register of Land is prepared and published, and objections filed, if any, are disposed of according to the prescribed procedure.

In preparing the scheme of consolidation, certain basic principles have to be observed. For instance, it is necessary that a *raiyat* should, as far as possible, get the rest of the area adjacent to his largest fragment. An attempt is also made to lay out roads and to locate suitable land for school, play-ground, and for other community purposes. The lands required for such purposes under the scheme have to be contributed proportionately by the *raiyats* of the village provided that no contribution of land should be asked from any *raiyat* who holds less than an area, considered necessary for profitable cultivation.

After the scheme of consolidation is finalised, the Consolidation Officer delivers possession of the new holdings according to the scheme. Such possession is given after the harvesting of crops is over.

The first and the foremost impediments to consolidation of holdings is the *raiyat's* own psychological background. The *raiyat* generally thinks that the small bits of land which he has inherited are sacred to him which he should not part with, but pass on to his sons, and sons' son and so on. The result is that with each generation there is a further subdivision of the land and thus the process goes on till the lands have become tiny fragments. In order that the *raiyat* may get rid of this psychology it is necessary to explain to him that since generations lands have been changing hands and as he is not prevented from adding to his lands by purchasing fresh lands, there is nothing

wrong if he exchanges some of his lands which he has inherited for other lands which are more advantageously situated for the purpose of cultivation. In other words the economic sense in the cultivator has to be aroused. He has to be told that his family is growing and he can only maintain his present standard of living or improve upon it if he can raise more and more crops from his land, and for this purpose it is necessary for him to have a compact holding where he or his family members can concentrate all their attention and labour and raise the maximum crops possible. No doubt it is difficult to persuade the *raiyat* to depart from his age-long tradition, but it is the essential first step to the successful implementation of consolidation of holdings. Therefore, wherever consolidation of holdings has been taken up, a vigorous publicity to educate the *raiyats* has been carried out for convincing them about the advantages of consolidation.

Every scheme of consolidation has to ensure that the *raiyat* after consolidation gets land of as much value and productivity as he had before. The first step is, therefore, to prepare an up-to-date map of the village along with a record-of-rights showing the location of each plot, the classification of the lands and the name of each *raiyat*. This has to be done with due publicity in the presence of the *Mukhiyas* and *Panches* and all objections filed have to be disposed of after proper enquiry. The *amin* first goes to the village and prepares an up-to-date map and then prepares the preliminary record-of-rights. This stage is called *kistwar* and *khanapuri*, and the work is checked by the Survey Inspectors, *Kanungos*, Assistant Consolidation Officers as well as Consolidation Officers. The next stage is attestation when the *khanapuri* records are read out to the *raiyats* during *bujharat*, their objections are noted and disposed of by Assistant Consolidation Officer or Consolidation Officer after proper enquiry. The records are thereafter attested and draft published and further objections, if any, are disposed of by the Land Reforms Deputy Collector. In order that consolidation work is carried on smoothly, it is supervised by the Subdivisional Officer, Additional Collector and even by the Collector.

The next stage is valuation of the land. It is essential that the land of each *raiyat* must be correctly valued so that he may not have any grievance that he has been allotted land of less value or of less productivity than what he had before consolidation. For the purpose of valuation the sale figures of lands are ascertained from the local Sub-Registry Office and also enquiries made as to the productivity. Usually the valuation has to be done in consultation with the Village Advisory Committee, of which there is one in each village consisting of the members of the *Gram Panchayat* from the village, as well as representatives of the *raiyats* and under-*raiyats*. The Consolidation Officer has to exercise proper judgment as well as tact in fixing the area and valuation of lands.

The next stage is the preparation of a draft scheme of consolidation in respect of each village. This consists of a plan as to how the village lands should be re-distributed so that the scattered plots may be consolidated as far as possible. This is again done in consultation with the Village Advisory Committee and the *raiyats*. The general principle is that as far as possible a person should be given land contiguous to his largest field. If this is not possible, he is given his land contiguous to his second largest field. Sometimes where a *raiyat* may have expressed a desire to have land of more than one classification, in such a case he has to be allotted land in more than one block. Care is taken to see that the field boundaries are as straight as possible and the fields are generally of a rectangular shape. The area allotted to each person is determined on the basis of the valuation of the lands which he possessed, the idea being that the lands allotted to the *raiyat* must have the same value as the lands which he previously had.

The purpose of consolidation is not merely to consolidate the fields of the *raiyat*, but to improve the entire layout of the village on a systematic plan. Arrangements are, therefore, made to allot suitable lands for village common purposes such as *akhara*, *gochar*, *panchayat ghar*, children's park, etc., to straighten up the village roads and to lay out peripheral roads for going from one village to another. If there is not enough common land or *gairmazarua am* land in a village, suitable *gairmazarua khas* land is allotted or a proportionate contribution is taken from the *raiyats* possessing more than 2½ acres of land. This is generally done with the consent and agreement of the *raiyats*.

The statement below shows the progress of consolidation work till December, 1966 in this district*:—

	Villages.	Acres.
(1) Number of villages and areas taken up for *kistwar* and *khanapuri*.	268	1,35,056
(2) Number of villages and areas where *kistwar* and *khanapuri* completed.	266	1,32,295
(3) Number of villages and areas in respect of which register of lands prepared.	205	88,382
(4) Number of villages and areas in respect of which draft schemes published by the Consolidation Officer.	185	75,385
(5) Number of villages and areas in respect of which the schemes have been confirmed.	145	47,461
(6) Number of villages and areas in respect of which certificate of transfer granted.	63	13,821

*SOURCE.—Revenue Department, Bihar, Patna.

These villages are situated in the Extension Blocks of Ekangarsarai, Islampur and Noorsarai, all in the Bihar subdivision.

In order to give encouragement to consolidation of holdings, Government have decided to give special facilities to the consolidated villages, *viz.* (1) provision of electricity for working lift pumps, (2) construction of community centres, (3) health centres, (4) village libraries and (5) taking up of improvement works.

Apart from adopting improved techniques of agriculture, consolidation is the process by which *raiyats* with small holdings can improve the productivity of their land and thus better their lot. Government are carrying on necessary publicity programme to educate the *raiyats* through different agencies including that of the *Gram Panchayats* and *Mukhiyas* in order to convince the *raiyats* about the utility and advantages of consolidation.

The statement below shows the details of consolidation work in Ekangarsarai, Noorsarai and Islampur areas in the district. The consolidation work at these places was started in 1958*:—

—	Number of villages.			Area in acres.		
	Ekangarsarai.	Noorsarai.	Islampur.	Ekangarsarai.	Noorsarai.	Islampur.
1. Number of villages taken up for *kistwar* and *khanapuri*.	113	65	90	49,324	31,105	54,627
2. Number of villages completed from *kistwar* and *khanapuri*.	113	65	88	49,324	31,105	51,866
3. Number of villages in respect of which register of lands prepared.	113	65	27	49,324	31,105	7,953
4. Number of villages in respect of which draft scheme published by consolidation officer.	113	57	15	49,324	23,341	2,720
5. Number of villages in respect of which the schemes have been confined.	102	32	11	37,711	7,901	1,849
6. Number of villages in respect of which certificate of transfer granted.	50	13	Nil	11,950	1,871	Nil

*SOURCE—Revenue Department, Bihar, Patna.

LAND CEILING.

With a view to provide for fixation of ceiling, restrictions on sub-letting and acquisition of surplus land in the State and the matters connected therewith, an Act known as the Bihar Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling Area and Acquisition of Surplus Land) Act, 1961 has already been passed and received the assent of the President* and came in force throughout the State with effect from 19th April 1962†.

This Act is based on the theory of individual land-holding and not on family basis. The ceiling area has been fixed according to different types of land, *viz.*, irrigated, non-irrigated, *diara* lands, hilly and sandy lands, etc. ranging from 20 acres to 60 acres per land-holder. The Act also provides for the resumption of land by *raiyats* from under-*raiyats* in certain cases on payment of compensation restriction and payment of compensation to land-holders.

As required under sections 6 and 7 of the Act notices to all the land-holders are to be issued, calling upon them to submit return in prescribed forms showing the surplus land possessed by them, the non-submission of return making them liable to penalty under section 8 of the Act. The Act also provides for empowering the State Government to acquire certain portion of lands from land-holders holding more than one acre of land (*vide*, section 28).

The ceiling area consists of‡ :—

Twenty acres of land irrigated by flow irrigation work, constructed or maintained, improved or controlled by the Central or the State Government or by a body corporate constituted. Flow irrigation work, however, does not include any irrigation work under the Bihar Private Irrigation Works Act, 1922 (Bihar and Orissa Act V of 1922), or an irrigation work which provides water only for one season.

Thirty acres of land irrigated by lift irrigation work or tube-wells constructed or maintained by the Central or the State Government or by a body corporate constituted. Flow irrigation which provides water only for one season shall be deemed to be lift irrigation work.

Forty acres of land which is orchard or used for any other horticultural purpose.

*See, *Bihar Gazette*, Extraordinary, dated 19th April, 1962.

†For statement of Objects and Reasons, *see* the *Bihar Gazette*, Extraordinary, of the 23rd October, 1959. For Report of the Joint Select Committee, *see* the *Bihar Gazette*, Extraordinary, of the 16th May, 1961.

‡SOURCE.—Bihar Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling Areas and Acquisition of Surplus Land) Act, 1961, pp. 1—10.

Fifty acres of *diara* land.

Sixty acres of hilly, sandy, surplus, homestead land or other land none of which yields paddy, *rabi* or cash crops.

If any land-holder while holding land in excess of the ceiling area has, after 22nd October, 1959, transferred any land held by him, except by a registered document for valuable consideration, or if he had after the said date made any gift in contravention of the Act, the area of the land so transferred or gifted shall be taken into account in determining the area he may retain under this section as if the said transfer or gift had not been made. But lands donated by a land-holder under the Bihar *Bhoodan Yajna* Act, 1954 (Bihar Act XXII of 1954), to the extent it subsequently vests in the *Bhoodan Yajna* Committee shall not be taken into account in determining the area he may retain under this section.

A land-holder may, in addition to the ceiling area, retain any land forming part of his homestead not exceeding 10 acres in area ; any land in compact block or blocks not exceeding fifteen acres in area which is an orchard, *bansbari*, *kharhaur* or pasturage which is used for growing fodder.

The ceiling area which a co-operative society holds in addition to such area as may be mortgaged or sub-let to it* or entrusted to its management by the *Gram Panchayat* or the Collector† shall be the aggregate of the land held by its individual members, subject to the ceiling area for each member.

Any land-holder, subject to the provisions of the Tenancy Law may transfer, if he has not already transferred any land within six months by way of gift to his son, daughter or any children of his son or daughter, or to such other person or persons who have inherited such land or have been entitled to a share therein had the land-holder died intestate in respect thereof at midnight between the date of the commencement of this Act and the day just preceding such date so as not to exceed together with any other land held by the donee, the area the donee can hold under section 5 of the Act.

Progress of Ceiling till July, 1966‡

Cases

1. Number of cases instituted in the district ..	118
2. Cases rejected	41
3. Cases allowed	37
4. Cases pending disposal	40

*See, section 20 of the Act.

†See, section 27 of the Act.

‡SOURCE.—Additional Collector's Office, Patna.

Service of Notice.

The following table will show the progress in the service of notice under the Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling Act) :—

Type of notices.	Number of notices to be served.	Number of notices served.	Number of notices pending service.
General	2,614	2,596	18
Special	852	837	15

Number of returns filed in respect of general notice.	Surplus land estimated to be acquired.	Number of cases in which return has been filed and proceeding for fixation of ceiling started.
Nil	Nil	129

APPENDIX A.

TOTAL EXCISE REVENUE OF THE DISTRICT*.

Year.	Total Excise Revenue. (In rupees)
1942-43	15,31,007
1943-44	25,32,248
1944-45	35,62,656
1945-46	46,06,867
1946-47	52,23,606
1947-48	53,50,863
1948-49	56,01,862
1949-50	59,49,294
1950-51	59,04,775
1951-52	56,96,176
1952-53	48,66,838
1953-54	47,76,363
1954-55	50,66,817
1955-56	51,92,058
1956-57	54,48,080
1957-58	52,89,433
1958-59	54,22,417
1959-60	58,37,889
1960-61	65,40,143
1961-62	73,76,108
1962-63	77,38,612
1963-64	82,46,934
1964-65	93,98,384

*SOURCE.—Excise Department, Patna.

APPENDIX B.

The figures below show the receipts from sale of stamps at Patna Treasury :—

Year.	Non-Judicial Stamp. (In rupees)	Judicial Stamp. (In rupees)
1955-56 ..	17,25,739—15—0	16,79,299—6—0
1956-57 ..	.. 20,18,903—7—0	15,27,387—8—0
1957-58 ..	.. 21,68,709—3—0	14,28,864—12—0
1958-59 ..	.. 23,60,721.51 P.	16,07,099.14 P.
1959-60 ..	.. 27,92,139.25 P.	15,11,323.91 P.
1960-61 ..	.. 33,60,196.25 P.	15,45,716.83 P.
1961-62 ..	.. 39,24,449.13 P.	16,83,995.52 P.
1962-63 ..	.. 38,63,547.17 P.	14,81,255.34 P.
1963-64 ..	1,24,38,149.55 P.	47,98,429.22 P.

APPENDIX C.

The collections of taxes under different Acts administered by the Commercial Taxes Department in Patna district for 1963-64 and 1964-65 are as follows :—

Name of the circle.	Year 1963-64. (In rupees)	Year 1964-65. (In rupees)
Patna Urban Circle ..	2,74,94,352	2,39,37,624
Patna Circle	43,11,881	51,93,175
Patna City Circle ..	The collection of this circle is included in Patna Urban Circle.	53,28,109

APPENDIX D.

The following figures are of revenue collection from minerals*:—

Year.		Total demand (In Rs.)	Total collection. (In Rs.)
1964 (From September)	..	8,639.80	8,385.00
1965 (Up to August)	..	1,00,000.00	42,459.53

*Stone-chips and sands are the only Minerals which yield royalty.

CHAPTER XI

LAW, ORDER AND JUSTICE

Incidence of Crime in the District.

The river Ganga forms the northern boundary of the Patna district and separates it from the districts of Saran, Muzaffarpur, Darbhanga and North Monghyr. This river is spanned by the *Rajendra Pul*, a rail-*cum*-road bridge, connecting Barauni with Mokameh and is navigable upstream by country boats and small steamers only. On the west, the river Son separates it from the Shahabad district. Except during the rains when country boats ply on it, this river is fordable. There is a road-*cum*-rail bridge on it at Koilwar. The districts of Gaya and Monghyr are to the south and the east respectively. There are large *diara* tracts in the district which are but small islands during the rains. They have poor communications and not much of permanent habitations. Therefore, they offer excellent hideouts for criminals. The river boundaries are difficult to check and so it is easier for criminals to escape through rivers than by rail or roads.

The Patna district has a number of important business centres, *e. g.* Bakerganj (Bankipur), Patna City, Danapur, Hilsa, Biharsharif, Barh and Mokameh which register a substantial turnover of business everyday. Patna has a very large floating population. It has several slums scattered all over the town. There is hardly any check on the antecedents of the large population in Patna consisting of the shop assistants, domestic servants, rickshaw-pullers, itinerant stall-holders, snack-sellers, railway porters, etc. The better employment chances in Patna may also be a cloak for criminals. There has been a very large expansion of Government offices and there may not be strict verification of the antecedents of all their employees. The building spree in urban areas incidentally encourages criminals in the guise of workers of different categories employed on construction works. There has also been a large influx of persons in Patna from outside the State. The numerous *melas* such as *Somwari Mela* at Bankipur, the Ain Khan cattle fair near Pali, the cattle fair at Bihta, the *Malmas* and *Sankranti Mela* at Rajgir, the *Urs* at Biharsharif and Phulwarisharif, the *Shivaratri Melas* at Baikatpur and Barh attract large number of people from far and wide and provide opportunity to anti-social elements to collect there to carry on their nefarious activities. Multitudes of people pass through Patna annually for attending Sonepur fair. The crowds at Patna Railway Station, Mahendru Ghat, Steamer Station, Bus-stand and at cinema houses are usually vulnerable to cheats and pick-pockets.

The easy means of communications facilitate the mobility of criminals from the neighbouring districts and also from other States to come to Patna in various guises and make good their escape conveniently after committing crimes. Patna has a lure for the unemployed villagers. They in turn lure youngsters and train them in anti-social activities. The police records show that the Patna district has experts in complicated burglaries, breaking of safes, lifting of cycles, pick-pocketing, etc., and Patna, Khagaul, Mokameh, Biharsharif and a few other places are supposed to have quite a number of them. There are also local as well as inter-State gangs of dacoits and robbers besides gamblers, traffickers in girls and women and smugglers of excise articles.

Burglary is a common crime. It is committed both in the day and in the night. The victims of day burglaries are generally office-goers and so attempts have been made to check this crime by the introduction of day-patrolling in their colonies. Burglaries are often committed in the night in quarters of high officials and houses of rich people. This is attempted to be curbed by armed patrolling.

Dacoity is a serious crime of the district. It is committed all over the district, but is concentrated in Barh and Danapur subdivisions. Even Patna urban areas are also not immune from it. In July, 1965 a broad daylight dacoity was committed in the heart of the town in Bakerganj Mohalla resulting in the death of one goldsmith and loss of substantial amount of cash and valuables. Steps have been taken to check dacoities and as a result gangs of (*i*) Jugal Gope of Harnaut thana, (*ii*) Brahamdeo Singh of Asthawan thana, (*iii*) Mina Bazar of Alamganj thana, (*iv*) Baijnath Sao of Mandiri under Kotwali thana and (*v*) Dilchand Dhobi of Arwal thana (Gaya) have been liquidated.

The repeal of the Criminal Tribes Act resulted, in absence of appropriate methods of rehabilitation and reform, in unfettered movements of criminals like the Dharis of Onda-Manpur, Asthawan and Sarmera and consequent increase in the number of crimes. The abnormal rise in prices in the recent years has also had its impact on the increase of crime.

The juvenile unrest has also led to a new phase of crime. The colleges and the universities admit enormous number of students, majority being hardly suitable for higher education. They have little prospect of employment on leaving their institutions. This tendency has been accentuated by 1966 on account of saturation point having been reached in certain technical employment such as those of engineers which has, for about the last two decades, drawn the best talented students. The frequent strikes and continued lockouts in engineering

institutions reflect the moods of the students. There are few facilities to give a healthy occupation to the students in the evenings. Hardly any link of personal relationship that existed between teacher and student some two or three decades ago can be traced now. Acute housing condition has forced majority of students to live in slum areas. The high cost of living has forced them to resort to very cheap restaurants frequented by undesirable elements. The cinema houses make money from them by showing sexy pictures. The students are often exploited by political parties. All these and various other socio-economic and political factors have brought about uncongenial and disquietening environs to students and they cannot always be blamed for the present unrest. The teachers, by and large, have failed to inspire them. Many of them are really not teachers, but assumed this guise to cover their political activities. Whether in schools or colleges they encourage groupism, casteism and are quick to form cliques against the authorities. Such teachers have often been found taking help of students in their unsocial activities. It is a common complaint that the teachers would give more credit in examinations to the students of their respective caste or group. If this is the image of the teachers it is difficult to blame the boys if they travel without ticket, pull frequently alarm chains in trains, beat up the checkers and are a menace to the girls. Eve-teasing has found excessive expression recently in the academic environs. Police constables are posted at the gates of women's educational institutions. At Patna there was a case in which sulphuric acid was thrown on a girl's face disfiguring it permanently*. It was reported that a school girl while being escorted back home by the maid servant of the school in the night after some cultural function was lifted and molested by some students. In August, 1965 an eve-teaser infront of the Bankipur Balika Vidyalaya on the main road had knived a young relative of a school girl who was escorting her and the injured man died in the hospital. Juvenile delinquency, particularly among the students has become a problem for law and order. It has also to be observed that the parents of the girl students have not always been able to inculcate sense of dignity in the dresses of the latter, reading mostly in colleges. The craze among these girls to copy the latest fashions in dress initiated by cinema actresses on the screen to transmit their sex appeal is also responsible in no small measure to provoke the male students to commit offences towards them.

In recent years students have been exploited or they have themselves taken a plunge in various types of activities like organising strikes, leading processions and so on. Soon after the Independence in

*The accused boy was convicted and sentenced by the lower court, but acquitted on appeal by the High Court in 1964 on benefit of doubt on account of insufficient evidence of his identity.

1947, the patriotic zeal of students evaporated, may be due to disillusionment of their dreams which they had cherished. This psychological change in their outlook gave a twist to their latent energy to manifest itself in defiance of the authority, which had assumed charge of the administration after the Britishers had left. Even on the slightest provocation they showed tendency to rise in revolt. This phenomenon expressed itself prominently on August 9, 1955 when an altercation between a conductor of a State bus and some students led to the police firing at Patna, killing one Dinanath Pandey and subsequent appointment of a Judicial Commission, presided over by Hon'ble S. K. Das, Chief Justice of the Patna High Court. Since then, August 9 has been observed as a Martyr's Day by the students community all over Bihar. August 9, in 1964, witnessed an open revolt by the students against the authority all over the State and led to serious violence involving much destruction of public property at Patna. Since August, 1966, the educational institutions have been under turmoil, and except for short breaks, they have been closed. The police firing at Samastipur College (September, 1966), at Ram Dayalu Singh College, Muzaffarpur (December, 1966), at Barh, Bihar and Patna on January 5, 1967 and the violent reactions of the students have posed a serious problem.

The following table gives the crime statistics in the different heads for the years 1955 to 1964* :—

Years.	Murder.					Dacoity.				
	Reported.	Charge-sheeted.	Convicted.	Acquitted.	Pending.	Reported.	Charge-sheeted.	Convicted.	Acquitted.	Pending.
1955 ..	62	28	15	13	..	78	16	8	8	..
1956 ..	77	26	23	3	..	87	33	12	21	..
1957 ..	61	27	14	13	..	105	31	15	16	..
1958 ..	96	76	35	41	..	72	27	10	17	..
1959 ..	70	49	21	28	..	44	19	15	4	..
1960 ..	54	33	19	14	1	29	11	6	4	1
1961 ..	71	37	13	20	4	37	11	4	5	2
1962 ..	46	23	12	10	1	38	13	9	2	2
1963 ..	46	28	10	12	6	35	12	7	2	3
1964 ..	76	29	5	4	20	37	15	3	4	8

*Source.—Office of the Superintendent of Police, Patna.

Year.	Robbery.					Burglary.				
	Reported.	Charge-sheeted.	Convicted.	Acquitted.	Pending.	Reported.	Charge-sheeted.	Convicted.	Acquitted.	Pending.
1955 ..	56	25	10	15	..	1,484	162	87	75	..
1956 ..	70	27	13	14	..	1,549	167	75	92	..
1957 ..	74	24	9	15	..	1,733	152	78	74	..
1958 ..	62	26	15	11	..	1,593	192	94	98	..
1959 ..	39	16	9	7	..	1,584	176	84	92	..
1960 ..	35	12	7	5	..	1,547	180	87	93	..
1961 ..	38	13	6	7	..	1,488	186	89	97	..
1962 ..	49	13	5	8	..	1,671	193	93	95	5
1963 ..	45	17	8	3	6	2,063	230	95	99	36
1964 ..	50	19	5	2	12	2,213	309	75	86	148

Year.	Theft.					Riot.				
	Reported.	Charge-sheeted.	Convicted.	Acquitted.	Pending.	Reported.	Charge-sheeted.	Convicted.	Acquitted.	Pending.
1955 ..	1,736	280	181	99	..	267	141	75	66	..
1956 ..	1,878	389	207	182	..	254	217	123	94	..
1957 ..	2,076	438	225	213	..	289	221	168	53	..
1958 ..	1,817	391	219	172	..	273	212	109	103	..
1959 ..	1,912	354	189	165	..	245	229	163	66	..
1960 ..	1,830	288	154	134	..	264	211	105	106	..
1961 ..	1,601	319	209	110	...	144	137	98	39	..
1962 ..	1,687	346	201	145	..	171	165	89	73	3
1963 ..	1,804	339	193	101	45	179	120	65	36	19
1964 ..	2,013	406	142	101	163	255	168	59	31	78

Year.	Swindling.				
	Reported.	Charge-sheeted.	Convicted.	Acquitted.	Pending.
1955 ..	46	11	5	6	..
1956 ..	52	13	6	7	..
1957 ..	55	11	4	7	..
1958 ..	34	9	5	4	..
1959 ..	14	7	3	4	..
1960 ..	24	9	5	3	1
1961 ..	34	10	5	3	2
1962 ..	24	12	5	6	1
1963 ..	54	16	4	5	7
1964 ..	39	17	3	2	12

During the decade 1955 to 1964, 1957 was one of the worst years so far as the incidence of crimes was concerned. In this year elections were also held and this increase in crimes might be due to the engagement of the police force in election duties which might have led to some relaxation in surveillance of criminals. In that year (1957) the number of dacoities (105), robbery (74), thefts (2,076), riots (289) and swindlings (55) was the highest during the decade.

There has been an increase in the incidence of crime mainly against property since the year 1962 due most probably to the rise in prices of commodities and their consequent hardship to poor people, some of whom obviously took to criminal means to satisfy their wants. The cases of dacoities and robberies remained nearly constant. Burglary, theft and riot continuously increased during 1962 to 1964 and the total number of cognizable cases also increased.

It is noteworthy that though Shahabad is generally taken as notorious for crimes and has a larger population than the Patna district, still the average number of annual cognizable cases was only 5,124 in Shahabad district as compared with 6,236, the average during a decade in the Patna district.

ORGANISATION OF THE POLICE FORCE.

The sanctioned strength of the police force of this district during the year 1965 is as follows :—

Senior Superintendent of Police ..	1
City Superintendent of Police ..	1
Additional Superintendent of Police ..	1
Deputy Superintendents of Police ..	6
Senior District Prosecutor	1
District Prosecutors	3
Additional District Prosecutors ..	16
Sergeant-Majors	5
Sergeants	6
Inspectors	11
Sub-Inspectors	8
Assistant Sub-Inspectors	85
Havildars	124
Constables	2,100

Besides, there is a temporary police force in the district. The strength of this force is as follows :—

Armour Sergeant-Major	1
Inspectors	2
Sub-Inspectors	14
Assistant Sub-Inspectors	27
Havildars	58
Lance Naiks	412
Constables	499

The police organisation is headed by the Senior Superintendent of Police with headquarters at Patna. He is under the administrative control of the District Magistrate and the Deputy Inspector-General of Police at Patna.

There are thirty-seven police-stations and fifty-nine outposts in the district. For the Police Administration, they are grouped into eight circles as detailed below :—

Subdivision.	Circle.	Police-station.	Number of outposts.
Patna Sadar ..	Town Circle ..	Patna Kotwali ..	6 town outposts.
		Gardanibagh ..	6 ,, ,,
		Kadam Kuan ..	5 ,, ,,
		Pirbahore ..	1 ,, ,,
	Sadar Circle ..	Digha ..	2 ,, ,,
		Phulwari	
		Masaurhi	
		Punpun	

Subdivision.	Circle.	Police-station.	Number of outposts.
Danapur ..	Danapur Circle	Khagaul	.. 1 town outpost.
		Danapur	.. 8 ,, ,,
	Bihta Circle ..	Paliganj	
		Bikram	
		Bihta	
		Naubatpur	
City Subdivision	City Circle ..	Khajekalan	.. 6 town outposts.
		Chowk	.. 3 ,, ,,
		Alamganj	.. 2 ,, ,,
		Sultanganj	2 ,, ,,
		Malsalami	.. 3 ,, ,,
Barh	Barh Circle ..	Barh	.. 1 ,, ,,
		Pundarak	
		Bakhtiarpur	
		Harnaut	
		Mokameh	.. 3 town outposts.
		Sarmera	
		Fatwa	
Bihar	Bihar Circle ..	Asthawan	
		Giriak	
		Silao	.. 1 outpost.
		Bihar	.. 6 town outposts.
		Noorsarai	
		Rahui	
	Hilsa Circle ..	Hilsa	
		Chandi	
		Ekangarsarai	.. 1 outpost.
		Islampur.	

In olden times a Police Sub-Inspector, an Assistant Sub-Inspector and about eight constables normally manned a police thana. With the growth of population and socio-economic changes in society the police force had to be strengthened to cope with the problems of law and order. A circle is put under an Inspector of Police and a police thana under one Sub-Inspector of Police known as the officer in-charge with one or two Sub-Inspectors and a number of Assistant Sub-Inspectors of Police is necessary.

The lowest but not the least in importance in the police organisation is the village Chowkidar. Formerly he was a strong link in the Police

administration and had multifarious duties, one being detection and reporting of crime. But consequent on the formation of village *Panchayats* with *Gram Sewaks* and *Gram Raksha Dal*, he has rather paled into insignificance. However, he has still to do night patrol, check up the criminals and to report detection of crime to police-station. A number of Chowkidars are placed under a Dafadar. The latter works under the supervision of the thana officer. The number of Chowkidars in this district in 1964 was 2,070 and that of Dafadars 284*.

After the Independence, an experiment was made in respect of the controlling officers of thanas and circles. Instead of Sub-Inspectors being in charge of police thanas and Inspectors of circles, the thanas were put under Inspectors of Police and the circles under Deputy Superintendents of Police or Additional Superintendents of Police. This reorganisation scheme was in vogue from 1st September, 1957 to 1st July, 1964, but has since been abolished. The recent tendency is to open more circles and thanas with smaller jurisdiction so that there could be better control over them.

District Crime Bureau.

To maintain records of criminal gangs operating within and outside the district and help the regular police force in investigation and crime control work, a District Crime Bureau has been established at Patna under the control of the Senior Superintendent of Police. The Bureau consists of one Deputy Superintendent of Police, two Sub-Inspectors, two Writer Constables and one Constable. There is a dog squad attached to this Bureau.

Dog Squad.

The dog squad began functioning in 1955 with two dogs only. It was under the charge of a Deputy Superintendent of Police, who is also in charge of the District Crime Bureau, subject to administrative control of the Senior Superintendent of Police. This squad has been started to help the police in detection of crime and apprehension of criminals. In 1965 there were 11 dogs in the headquarters squad, but the sanctioned strength of the dogs is 6 only. There is a proposal to open a dog squad in each of the Divisional headquarters and for that purpose five dogs have been reserved out of 11 dogs. The dogs are sent throughout the State on the request of the Superintendent of Police of the district concerned. Out of 11 dogs, 10 are Alsatians and one Labrador. They have been trained carefully and in some cases have been of much help in detecting the criminals.

*See, Appendix *v* to this Chapter for thanawise distribution of Chowkidars and *Dafadars* as in 1911.

The strength of this squad is one Deputy Superintendent of Police, one Sub-Inspector, one Havildar and seven Constables.

The following statement incorporates the cases in the State in which police dogs were deputed to assist in the investigations:—

Year.	Number of cases in which police dogs deputed.	Charge-sheet submitted.	Number of cases in which valuable clues were obtained but not charge-sheeted.	Number of cases in which the dog remained unsuccessful due to lapse of time, bad weather, insufficient scent, etc.
1957	50	3	24	23
1958	53	5	25	23
1959	86	4	37	36
1960	117	9	46	62
1961	136	15	54	67
1962	61	2	29	30
1963	71	..	36	35
1964 ..	65	1	32	32
1965 (up to May) ..	25	..	13	12

JUVENILE AID BUREAU.

The juvenile delinquency had not been given any special attention before the State Government decided to start two Juvenile Aid Bureaus in Ranchi and in Patna in 1961*. The Juvenile Aid Bureaus are meant to do a certain amount of pioneering work and serve as a nucleus of specific measures for prevention and control of delinquency amongst children and youths.

Aims.—The Juvenile Aid Bureaus have the following primary functions :—

(1) An assessment of the extent of delinquency; the collection of relevant statistics and other data with a view to determine its extent and causes ; and a sample survey of the incidence of juvenile delinquency in the respective areas of operation.

*Order no. 108 in the *Bihar Police Gazette*, dated September 22, 1961.

(2) Organisation of preventive measures by establishing boys' clubs, hobby centres, annual rallies and camps, etc., by introduction of preventive patrols in slum areas, by giving advice to parents and guardians and stimulating thought and discussion on this important problem and by mobilization and judicious utilisation of all available resources of the community for the welfare of juveniles.

(3) Investigation of important and intricate cases involving juveniles, and enquiry into conditions which favour the growth of anti-social activities.

(4) Supervision of enforcement of laws relating to children.

(5) Treatment and rehabilitation of juvenile offenders in co-operation with the probation services of the Jail Department and personnel of the Child Guidance Clinics set up by the Education Department and to organise training and instructional classes for uniformed police so that the tremendous importance and the proper manner of police juvenile contacts is widely realised.

Juvenile Aid Bureau at Patna.—This bureau has started functioning at Patna since 1961 for juveniles up to the age of 21. The jurisdiction of the bureau extends over the urban areas of Patna, Patna City, Danapur and Khagaul.

This bureau is manned by one Inspector, two Sub-Inspectors, one Writer Constable and one Constable. They are under the overall control of the D. I.-G., C. I. D. Crimes, Patna. The Senior Superintendent of Police, Patna exercises day-to-day supervision over the bureau.

According to the main objects enunciated in the police order mentioned above, the bureau at Patna has organised a boys' club in 1961 in the dirty and slum areas of Yarpur, Patna, which is inhabited by a large section of the people of lower strata. This club has been opened for boys for providing them healthy leisure time activities and keeping them off the roads. This club has about 60 members. This club is lodged in a rented building.

The main handicaps for the bureau are —

(*i*) There is no legislation sanctioning the bureau and no Children's Act for the purpose has yet been passed ;

(*ii*) The public is not conscious of the utility of the bureau and does not take any interest in it;

(*iii*) There is a complete lack of institutions for children and child guidance clinics ; and

(*iv*) The boys' club is being run without any monetary sanction and hence it lacks continuity of the programme.

Bihar Military Police.

This is an emergency force to supplement the local police during emergencies. This force is controlled by the Deputy Inspector-General of Military Police and Training with headquarters at Patna. This force also goes to other States on deputation to assist the local administration in dealing with mass disturbances. The movement of this force is controlled by the Inspector-General of Police, with the sanction of the State Government.

Two units of this force, namely, Bihar Military Police V and VIII, have been stationed at Phulwarisharif. The strength of the Bihar Military Police V is one Commandant, one Assistant Commandant, two Wing Commanders, one Subedar Major, eight Subedars, fourteen Jamadars, fifty-five Havildars, nine Writer Naiks, twenty-one Naiks, twenty-one Lance Naiks, one Steno.-Assistant Sub-Inspector, eight hundred and five Sepoys and sixty-three camp followers.

The strength of the Bihar Military Police VIII is one Commandant, one Deputy Commandant, six Assistant Commandants, one Adjutant, one Quarter Master, six Subedars, twenty-one Jamadars, six Havildar Majors, seventy-eight Havildars, fifty-four Naiks, fifty-four Lance Naiks, five hundred and eighty-eight Sepoys and sixty-nine camp followers.

The Bihar Military Police VIII has been converted into India Reserve Battalion with effect from 13th May, 1964 under Government of India Memo. no. 30-23-63, dated 30th December, 1964*.

Besides, one troop of the Mounted Military Police is stationed at Patna. This is under the local control of the Commandant, Bihar Military Police V and general control of the Superintendent of Police, North Shahabad, who is also the Commandant of the Mounted Military Police. The strength of this troop is one Jamadar, two Dafadars, two Naiks, two Lance Naiks and twenty Sawars. The horses are fine specimens and well trained for their particular work in riots.

*This battation at present (1965 is on deputation to Jammu and Kashmir from 10th May, 1965.

It is a State Reserve Force and its movement is directly controlled by the Inspector-General of Police, Bihar, Patna. The main objective of the force is to help the regular police in maintaining law and order throughout the State.

Home Guards.

The Home Guards Force was organised in this district with effect from July, 1948, in accordance with the Bihar Home Guards Act, 1947, to provide a volunteer organisation to assist in the maintenance of law and order in the State and to inculcate a sense of self-reliance, discipline and civic responsibility among the volunteers and the public in general.

The Home Guards are enrolled by the District Magistrate on the recommendation of a Board consisting of the Superintendent of Police, the Commandant of the Home Guards and a non-official member. The term of their appointment is for four years out of which one year is for active service and the remaining three years are spent in reserve.

They are trained in various types of trades. They are also given rifle training. The training begins after selection and medical examination. There is a Central Training Camp for Home Guards at Bihta. Their initial training period is for 105 days. Later they are required to attend a refresher course for 21 days each subsequent year.

During the course of training the Home Guards are paid duty allowance of Re. 1 per day per head and ration allowance at Rs. 40.00 per month per head. When they are called up for duty they are paid duty allowance at Rs. 1.50 per day and ration allowance at Rs. 40.00 per month per individual.

It is the duty of each Home Guard to respond to each call-up and, if they fail to report for duty, they can be prosecuted under the Home Guards Act.

The services of the Rural Home Guards were reported to be useful, during the sweepers strike in Patna and Patna City in 1957 and 1964 the Rajya Transport strike in 1954 and 1956, the Electric Power House strike in 1952 in Patna and in 1956 at Bokaro and Maithon and the Railway and Postal strikes in 1960.

The strength of this force is as follows :—

District Company Commander	..	1
Company Commanders ..	..	5

Havildar Clerk	1
Sepoy orderly	1
Platoon Commanders	12
Section Leaders	36
Assistant Section Leaders	36
Home Guards	382

They are trained, equipped and armed and are under the control of the Senior Superintendent of Police through whom they assist the District Magistrate when required.

During the National Emergency arising out of the Indo-Pak conflict in 1965, the other branch of Home Guards known as Urban Home Guards has also been provided to the district. This branch is functioning since 1st December, 1962 in the district. In order to look after their training, the following staff has been posted —

Company Commanders	7
Havildar Clerk	1
Driver	1
Sepoy Cleaner	1

The Urban Home Guards Volunteer Force has been organised in seven companies, five for gents and two for ladies with their headquarters at Danapur, Patna City and Patna Sadar. In 1965 the strength of these volunteers was—

Name of headquarters.	Volunteers and their number.	
Danapur ..	Gent volunteers ..	31
	Lady volunteers ..	23
Patna City ..	Gent volunteers ..	61
	Lady volunteers ..	16
Patna Sadar ..	Gent volunteers ...	346
	Lady volunteers ..	75

These volunteers include Company Commanders, Platoon Commanders, Section Leaders, Assistant Section Leaders and Urban Home Guards.

GOVERNMENT RAILWAY POLICE.

There are four Government Railway police-stations in the district, *viz.*, Patna, Danapur, Bihar and Mokameh. The Patna Government Railway Police-Station has one outpost at Patna City Railway Station. The Danapur Government Railway Police-Station has one outpost at

Bihta Railway Station. Biharsharif Government Railway Police-Station has one outpost at Rajgir Railway Station and Mokameh Railway Police-Station has two outposts, *viz.*, at Barh and at Hathidah Railway Stations. The strength of these police-stations are as follows:—

1. Danapur Government Railway Police-Station—

Sub-Inspector	1	
Assistant Sub-Inspector	1	
Havildar	1	
Constables ..	17	
Constables ..	3	(at Bihta Outpost).

Besides, there is an Inspector's Office of Government Railway Police at Danapur with one Inspector, one Assistant Sub-Inspector and one Constable. The jurisdiction of this police-station is from ex-Phulwarisharif Railway Station to Koilwar bridge railway line.

2. Patna Government Railway Police-Station—

Sub-Inspectors ..	2	
Assistant Sub-Inspectors	2	
Male Havildars ..	2	
Female Havildar ..	1	
Constables (Male) ..	29	
Constables (Female) ..	9	
Constables (Male) ...	3	(at Patna City Outpost).

The jurisdiction of this police-station is from Phulwarisharif to Bankaghat Railway Station and Patna Junction to Nadaul Railway Station.

3. Bihar Government Railway Police-Station —

Sub-Inspector ..	1	
Assistant Sub-Inspectors	2	
Havildar	1	
Constables ..	14	
Havildar	1	(at Rajgir Outpost).
Constables ..	6	(at Rajgir Outpost).

The jurisdiction of this police-station is from ex-Bakhtiarpur to Rajgir Railway Stations.

4. Mokameh Government Railway Police-Station—

Sub-Inspectors ..	2
Assistant Sub-Inspector	1

Havildar	1	
Constables ..	20	
Assistant Sub-Inspector	1	(at Hathidah Outpost).
Constables ..	9	
Constables ..	3	(at Barh Outpost).

The jurisdiction of this police-station is from Fatwa to Hathidah and Hathidah to ex-Barauni Railway Stations.

The main function of these police-stations is to check railway crimes in their jurisdiction and to maintain law and order in the railway premises. These police-stations cover the whole of the district. The jurisdiction of these Government Railway police-stations in this district is about 203 running kilometres. These police-stations are under the administrative control of the Superintendent, Railway Police with headquarters at Patna.

Railway Protection Force.

The main function of the force is to protect and guard railway property and also public property entrusted to the railway as carriers.

There are one post of the railway protection force at Danapur and one outpost each at Patna, Fatwa, Bakhtiarpur and Mokameh under Danapur post. The strength of the force is as follows :—

Name of post/outpost.	Sub-Inspector.	Assistant Sub-Inspector.	Head Rakshaks.	Senior Rakshaks.	Rakshaks (Sepoys).
Danapur Post ..	1	1	10	18	78
Patna Outpost ..	...	1	4	10	62
Fatwa Outpost ..	..	..	1	4	3
Bakhtiarpur Outpost ..	..	..	1	3	6
Mokameh Outpost ..	..	..	1	4	34

The jurisdiction of the post in the district is from Danapur to Mokameh Junction (101 running kilometres), Patna junction to Nadaul Railway Station (36 running kilometres), Bakhtiarpur to Rajgir Railway Station (53 running kilometres), Patna City to Bankaghat Railway Station (2 running kilometres), Patna Junction to Dighaghat Railway Station (8 running kilometres), and Mokameh to Mokameh Ghat Railway Station (3 running kilometres). The post in the Eastern Railway is under the Chief Security Officer, Eastern Railway, Calcutta.

For the purpose of carrying out their duties they are deployed to watch properties in railway godowns and yards. They also go out armed or unarmed in goods and parcel trains to watch the railway property and public property entrusted to the railway. They also escort and guard cash carried for disbursement of salaries.

Jails.

The District Jail* at Patna known as Bankipur Jail is under a whole-time Superintendent with a staff of one Jailor, four Assistant Jailors, two Clerks and 65 Warders. Besides these there is one Medical Officer and one Compounder to look after the health of the inmates. The registered capacity of this jail is 623 prisoners.

The following statement** shows the daily average population of Bankipur District Jail —

Year.	Population.
1955	674.86
1956	764.56
1957	764.22
1958	869.04
1959	890.95
1960	810.47
1961	892.41
1962	1,010.99
1963	998.26
1964	992.55

The figures show that the jail has all along been overcrowded during the decennial ending 1964.

Besides the Bankipur District Jail, there are four subsidiary jails, one each at Danapur, Patna City, Barh and Bihar with accommodation for 24, 29, 64 and 128 prisoners respectively. Each of the subsidiary jails is under the charge of the Civil Assistant Surgeon of the respective Subdivisional Hospital who is a part-time Superintendent of his charge and is assisted by the one Assistant Jailor and eight Warders.

*Functioning temporarily as Central Jail since 20th June, 1967.

**Source—Jail Department, Bihar, Patna.

The orthodox view regarding prisoners was that they being anti-social elements must be isolated from society to spare it from them as long as possible. This has undergone a radical change and the administration has taken steps not only to reclaim them, but also to train them for a useful life when they return home after serving their sentence. Thus provision has been made for appropriate moral instructions to them, based on their respective faith through a *Pandit* or a *Maulavi*. The prisoners are also allowed opportunity to celebrate their religious festivals and also observe national festivals such as Republic and Independence Day. They are also provided with books and means of other recreation. They may write letters to and receive them from and have interview with their relations within prescribed rules. They are also given training in arts and trades of their liking so that on return home they may engage in these pursuits to live an honest and independent life. In Bankipur Jail the prisoners are trained in art of weaving *daris* and *kalin*. There is an emporium attached to this jail where goods manufactured by prisoners as also from other jails are kept for sale.

The District Magistrate, Patna is in overall charge of the administration of this jail while day-to-day routine administration is carried on by a whole-time Superintendent as referred to above. There is a Board of Visitors consisting of officials and non-officials for this jail which is reconstituted periodically. The visitors contact the prisoners and hear their grievances and advise the administration for necessary steps to be taken. They particularly look into the diets supplied to them and their general health.

Camp Jail.

There is a Camp Jail situated at Phulwari about two miles to the west of Patna. This was opened in 1930 to accommodate political prisoners in wake of the Civil Disobedience Movement. It was fully fortified later and accommodated a large number of political prisoners connected with 1932 and 1942 Civil Disobedience Movement*.

Probation System.

The word 'probation' was used in the Statute Book as far back as 1938. It is also mentioned in section 562(1) of the Criminal Procedure Code (Act 5 of 1898) wherein it has been said —

> "When any person not under twenty-one years of age is convicted of an offence punishable with imprisonment for not more than seven years, or when any person under twenty-one years of age or any woman is convicted of an offence not punishable with death or imprisonment for life, and no previous conviction is proved against the offender, if it appears to the Court before which he is convicted, regard being had to the age, character or antecedents of the offender, and to the circumstances in which the offence was committed, that it is expedient that the offender should be released on probation of good conduct, the Court may, instead of sentencing him at once to any punishment, direct that he be released on his entering into a bond, with or without sureties, to appear and receive sentence when called upon during such period (not exceeding three years) as the Court may direct, and in the meantime to keep the peace and be of good behaviour".

*At present (1968) it is lying defunct.

Thus the first offenders aged below twenty-one years and women who are not liable to be punished either with death or transportation for life and adult males above twenty-one years who are not punishable with a term of imprisonment exceeding seven years would be released on probation of good conduct.

This section was amended in 1923*and the following was added as 1A to section 562(1) —

> "In any case in which a person is convicted of theft, theft in a building, dishonest misappropriation, cheating or any offence under the Indian Penal Code punishable with not more than two years' imprisonment and no previous conviction is proved against him, the Court before whom he is so convicted may, if it thinks fit, having regard to the age, character, antecedents or physical or mental condition of the offender and to the trivial nature of the offence or any extenuating circumstances under which the offence was committed, instead of sentencing him to any punishment, release him after due admonition".

Thus the first offenders committing offences generally of trivial nature and punishable with imprisonment for less than two years would be released on admonition.

However, no machinery was provided to the Courts to ascertain facts regarding the personality and character, social circumstances and prospect of rehabilitation of offenders to enable them to consider sentences to be awarded. Thus Courts exercised the jurisdiction

*See, Act 37 of 1923 s. 4.

given to them under the aforesaid provision of law only in rare cases. With the passing of the Probation of Offenders Act, 1958 (no. 20 of 1958) this lacuna has been removed.

The salient features of the Probation of Offenders Act, 1958, are as follows :—

(*i*) The Courts have been given the power to place any offender on probation who is found guilty of having committed any offence not punishable with death or imprisonment for life provided that in the circumstances of the case including the nature of the offence and the character of the offender, if such a course is considered expedient by the Court.

(*ii*) Restrictions on the use of probation based on age, sex and previous conviction as mentioned in Section 562 of the Criminal Procedure Code.

(*iii*) The Act envisages a regular machinery for enquiring into the personality, character, antecedents and home surroundings of the offenders, which is to assist the Court in determining the most suitable method of dealing with him.

(*iv*) It envisages a social machinery to supervise probationers as well as to advise and assist them while on probation and after discharge from the same.

(*v*) It envisages release of an offender on various conditions including residential requirements and payment of compensation by him.

(*vi*) It makes probation enquiries mandatory in cases of offenders below twenty-one years of age, where the provisions of the Act are applicable.

After the enforcement of this Act in 1959 in this district there has been a change in the method of dealing with the offenders. To implement this scheme there are a Probation Officer and two Assistant Probation Officers including one lady posted at Patna, and one Senior Probation Officer in each of the subdivisions who work under the Principal Probation Officer who is also the Superintendent of Bankipur District Jail*.

The grant of probation in the circumstances is not a final disposal of the order to the offenders. The Court merely suspends the infliction

*As in July, 1964.

of the punishment and subjects the offenders to a process of trials. As mentioned above, an agency is provided to the Courts where an offender can be supervised and treated through counselling and guidance while he is allowed to remain at large and assisted through the mobilisation of social assistance for him.

The Court during the trial of the case refers to the Probation Officer for a pre-sentence report. The Probation Officer has to submit his report to the Court in a sealed cover. If the accused is found guilty by the Court the aforesaid report is opened, perused and considered by the Court. If the Probation Officer recommends for the release of the offender on probation and the Court agrees, then instead of sentencing him at once to imprisonment the Court releases him on probation. If the offender is released on probation, he is placed under the supervision of the Probation Officer, and the Probation Officer supervises his conduct during the period of probation. The minimum period of supervision is one year and the maximum three years. If the offender's conduct is reported to be satisfactory during the period of his probation, then he is discharged from the supervision of the Probation Officer and the case is considered to be finally closed. If, however, during the period of probation and supervision he violates any of the conditions of the bond entered into by him at the time of release, the Probation Officer may make an application to the Court concerned for the cancellation of his probation order and the Court may impose upon him the original punishment which would have been awarded to him instead of releasing him on probation.

The table below* gives the data of the offenders released on probation and parole enquiries conducted during 1959 to July, 1965 :—

Year.		Number of pre-sentence references.	Number of parole enquiries conducted.	Persons released on probation including admonition.
1959	..	120	6	50
1960	..	194	24	44
1961	..	196	169	89
1962	..	235	213	120
1963	..	285	242	102
1964	..	302	394	104
1965	..	185	141	89

*Source—The District Probation Officer, Patna.

State Probation Home

Quite a large number of female offenders released on probation lack suitable homes. For reclaiming and rehabilitating such women a home was needed to accommodate, train and educate them in various arts and crafts. A State Probation Home for the purpose was established at Patna in 1962. The minimum period of stay in the Home is one year and the maximum three years*.

There is one Superintendent (Probation Officer) incharge of the Home. He is assisted by two lady attendants. He is under the supervision and control of the Jail Superintendent, Bankipur (Patna).

State Protective Home.

The Suppression of Immoral Traffic Act provides corrective training to hardened female offenders, prostitutes, fallen women and wayward girls. A Home for the purpose has been established at Patna City in 1964 where necessary arrangements for imparting training in various crafts have been made. The inmates are trained under the guidance of a Lady Resident Probation Officer. In July, 1965 there were only four inmates in the Home.

Remand Home.

In order to counter the problem of juvenile delinquency a Remand Home was started with headquarters at Patna in 1959 with a total capacity for 25 inmates. It is a place for keeping boys below 15 years of age of the following categories :—

(*i*) Under-trials,
(*ii*) Insecure boys, and
(*iii*) Homeless boys.

In July, 1965 there were 18 inmates in the Home.

There is a Lady Superintendent incharge of the Remand Home. She is assisted by one House Mastor-*cum*-Clerk. She is under the supervision and control of the Jail Superintendent, Bankipur, Patna.

Administration of Civil Justice.

The District Court at Patna was started in 1786. It was then lodged in a private Dutch building which now forms part of the Patna College. The Court of Sessions was, however, created in 1831.

*In July, 1965 there were only three inmates in the Home.

In 1857 the District Courts were removed near its present site and in 1911 a new Civil Court building was constructed. In this building the courts of the District Judge, Additional District Judge and the Senior Subordinate Judge were held. The Civil Court buildings were badly damaged by the earthquake on January 15, 1934 and thereafter the present two-storeyed building was constructed and made over to the District Judge in December, 1937. This building situated near Mahendru ferry *ghat* commands an excellent view of the river Ganga. The building is quite spacious. But owing to the creation of a large number of additional courts and separation of the Executive from the Judiciary the building is now found inadequate to accommodate all the courts which are under the control of the District Judge.

The Civil Courts at Patna Sadar are comprised of the courts of the District Judge, two permanent Subordinate Judges and three permanent Munsifs. The court of the 2nd Subordinate Judge at Sadar which had jurisdiction over all the thanas of the Bihar subdivision was shifted to Biharsharif and is functioning there since June, 1955. Besides the aforesaid Civil Courts at Sadar, there is also a permanent court of Munsif at Barh and another at Biharsharif. Since 1953 a court of Execution Munsif has been created at Sadar to deal with execution cases of the courts of all the Munsifs at Sadar. Since the 23rd November, 1964 a separate court of Subordinate Judge at Barh has been created with jurisdiction over Bukhtiarpur, Barh, Mokameh and Sarmera thanas. The aforesaid court has also been vested with the powers of Assistant Sessions Judge to dispose of Sessions cases arising out of the Barh subdivision including Fatwa thana.

In addition to the above permanent courts, there are three Additional District Judges, five Additional Subordinate Judges, two Additional Munsifs at Sadar and one Additional Munsif at Biharsharif*. The number of these additional courts, however, varies from time to time.

The District Judge deals with civil appeals only below Rs. 10,000 in value, arbitration cases, testamentary insolvency, succession and matrimonial cases and also such cases under other Acts for which he is specially empowered by the State Government to hear them. He is also entrusted with the work of general superintendence over the subordinate Civil and Criminal Courts in the district.

The two permanent Subordinate Judges at Sadar and one at Bihar and the other at Barh deal with original suits above the value of Rs. 4,000 and are also vested with powers to hear Small Cause Court cases up to a valuation of Rs. 750 and are empowered to hear Civil

*As in 1965.

appeals arising out of Munsifs' decree irrespective of valuation and appeals against the orders of the Munsif valued up to Rs. 1,000. They are further empowered to entertain suits of the above valuation arising within certain specified areas in the district.

The Munsifs at Sadar, Bihar and Barh deal with suits and cases up to a valuation of Rs. 4,000 arising within the jurisdiction of certain specified police-stations and are also vested with powers to try Small Cause Court cases up to Rs. 350 in value.

The Registrar system was introduced in this district on an experimental basis in the year 1925 and a Subordinate Judge-Registrar was posted at Patna to check the evil of corruption and malpractices prevalent in the Civil Courts and to give facilities to the litigant public by opening different kinds of information registers. He is to help the District Judge in day-to-day administration and run the various departments smoothly. Since 1931, however, the post of Registrar is held by a Munsif. The Civil Court Registrars have been entrusted since January, 1954 to check the service of processes and to report against process-servers who are found responsible for non-service or suppression of processes. The District Judge has, however, not been able to spare the Registrar to check sufficient number of processes and it has been suggested that the processes of the district should be checked by the Registrar and the Judge in charge of the Nazarat in the outlying stations should also do certain amount of checking. A Munsif of experience is appointed to the post of a Registrar under the Judge in charge of Nazarat Accounts, Forms, Stationery, Record Room and Copying Departments.

The civil cases dealt with by different courts are variegated. Family quarrels give rise to partition suits. Title suits arise in connection with disputes relating to trusts, charitable properties, gifts, sale and mortgage. Owing to the enforcement of the Land Reforms Act of 1947 and abolition of the Zamindari system in 1955 the rent suits have gradually disappeared. In Patna town, however, a new kind of cases relating to eviction of tenants under the House Control Act are now being litigated in the courts of Munsifs exercising territorial jurisdiction over the town area.

Since the scheme of separation of the executive and judicial functions has been in operation in this Judgeship since 1950 a few Munsifs belonging to the Bihar Judicial Service are now exclusively employed as Munsif-Magistrates to try criminal cases*.

*See, Discussion on 'Criminal Justice' (infra).

Two tables of civil suits and cases are given below. Table no. 1 shows the total number of civil suits and cases instituted under different heads yearwise from 1950 to 1964. Table no. 2 shows the details of civil suits, cases and appeals under different heads yearwise from 1950 to 1964.

TABLE 1.

Civil suits and cases instituted.

Year.	Title suits.	Money suits.	Rent suits.	Small cause court suits.	Miscellaneous judicial cases.	Execution cases	Title appeals.	Money appeals.	Rent appeals.	Miscellaneous appeals.
1950 ..	1,200	1,761	10,093	863	2,242	6,413	233	81	603	156
1951 ..	1,741	1,327	6,510	385	2,206	6,070	317	57	542	127
1952 ..	936	2,024	11,891	1,043	2,323	6,228	277	100	466	130
1953 ..	913	2,000	11,495	1,052	2,540	6,669	358	115	316	211
1954 ..	928	2,715	13,769	1,698	2,713	6,526	339	129	199	203
1955 ..	955	2,296	12,632	1,320	2,942	7,169	310	119	271	174
1956 ..	1,121	2,337	8,451	1,476	3,806	5,858	253	97	166	127
1957 ..	1,030	2,260	7,399	1,524	3,143	5,814	261	91	118	155
1958 ..	1,119	1,921	6,527	1,214	2,846	5,786	271	88	78	196
1959 ..	1,336	1,768	2,276	1,084	3,107	4,354	286	92	29	164
1960 ..	1,489	1,577	1	910	3,428	3,983	307	88	3	145
1961 ..	1,440	1,654	1	1,102	2,961	2,876	273	70	15	122
1962 ..	1,557	1,592	3	1,196	2,316	1,979	237	48	10	142
1963 ..	1,404	1,345	1	915	2,070	1,300	266	67	1	190
1964 ..	1,491	1,402	4	947	1,676	1,156	237	70	Nil	206

TABLE 2.

Civil suits, cases and appeals.

Year.	Civil suits.				Civil regular appeals including rent appeals.			
	Last pending.	Instituted.	Total for disposal.	Disposed of.	Last pending.	Instituted.	Total for disposal.	Disposed of.
1950 ..	9,802	13,054	23,221	13,643	869	917	1,793	1,170
1951 ..	9,578	13,[illegible]36	23,883	14,680	623	916	1,553	922
1952 ..	9,203	14,851	24,453	16,233	631	843	1,489	668
1953 ..	8,220	14,408	23,065	13,826	821	789	1,615	716
1954 ..	9,239	17,412	27,166	16,727	899	667	1,567	765
1955 ..	10,439	15,883	26,647	17,162	801	700	1,513	922
1956 ..	9,485	11,909	21,529	13,821	591	516	1,132	637
1957 ..	7,708	10,689	18,548	11,732	495	470	965	629
1958 ..	6,816	9,567	16,803	10,047	338	437	772	490
1959 ..	6,757	5,380	12,446	7,958	277	407	712	325
1960 ..	4,488	3,067	7,807	4,159	387	398	809	302
1961 ..	3,649	3,095	6,930	2,842	507	358	893	313
1962 ..	4,088	3,152	7,405	2,702	579	295	922	322
1963 ..	4,072	2,750	7,628	2,910	600	334	947	306
1964 ..	4,718	2,897	7,747	2,503	641	307	964	278

TABLE 2—*contd.*

Year.	Rent appeals.				Miscellaneous appeals.			
	Last pending.	Instituted.	Total for disposal.	Disposed of.	Last pending.	Instituted.	Total for disposal.	Disposed of.
1950 ..	549	603	1,158	744	64	156	360	164
1951 ..	414	542	961	641	58	127	188	132
1952 ..	320	466	789	333	56	130	193	140
1953 ..	456	316	771	419	52	211	264	152
1954 ..	312	199	551	351	109	203	312	203
1955 ..	200	271	476	298	109	174	283	214
1956 ..	178	166	352	209	69	127	202	150
1957 ..	143	118	261	183	52	155	207	146
1958 ..	78	78	156	135	59	196	255	157
1959 ..	21	29	51	30	98	164	267	130
1960 ..	21	3	27	21	137	145	284	157
1961 ..	6	15	21	21	127	122	249	125
1962 ..	Nil	10	10	2	125	142	271	134
1963 ..	8	1	9	3	137	190	330	188
1964 ..	6	Nil	6	5	142	206	349	157

TABLE 2—*concld.*

Year.	Miscellaneous cases.				Execution cases.			
	Last pending.	Instituted.	Total for disposal.	Disposed of.	Last pending.	Instituted.	Total for disposal.	Disposed of.
1950 ..	939	2,242	3,203	2,126	4,366	6,413	11,636	7,475
1951 ..	1,065	2,206	3,286	2,212	4,161	6,070	10,395	6,006
1952 ..	1,061	2,323	3,407	2,280	4,389	6,228	10,721	5,695
1953 ..	1,121	2,540	3,684	2,767	5,026	6,669	17,353	12,872
1954 ..	909	2,713	3,651	2,676	4,484	6,526	14,082	9,574
1955 ..	970	2,942	3,939	2,742	4,508	7,169	15,231	10,102
1956 ..	1,196	3,806	4,010	2,898	5,129	5,858	13,800	8,907
1957	1,112	3,143	4,259	2,493	4,893	5,814	13,692	8,236
1958	1,766	2,846	4,632	3,015	5,456	5,786	14,048	9,144
1959 ..	1,616	3,107	4,741	2,485	4,904	4,354	11,683	7,756
1960 ..	2,255	3,428	5,712	2,083	3,927	3,983	9,922	6,046
1961 ..	3,624	2,961	6,607	2,449	3,876	2,876	8,051	4,487
1962 ..	4,157	2,316	6,520	2,988	3,564	1,979	6,539	3,521
1963 ..	3,527	2,070	5,628	2,880	3,018	1,300	5,133	2,781
1964 ..	2,738	1,676	4,442	2,058	2,352	1,156	4,267	2,220

Criminal Justice.

The District Judge is also the Sessions Judge of the district. He is helped by three Additional Sessions Judges, and six Assistant Sessions Judges at Sadar—two at Bihar and one at Barh. All the Subordinate Judges of the district have been vested with powers of Assistant Sessions Judge. The Sessions Judge deals with criminal appeals and bail petitions. Since the separation of the executive from the judiciary, he is also vested with the powers of District Magistrate to deal with the following cases:—

(*i*) Transfer of cases under Section 528, Cr. P. C.
(*ii*) Appeal against forfeiture of bail bonds under Section 515, Cr. P. C.

The Sessions Judge and the Additional Sessions Judges are empowered to try sessions cases and to impose the extreme penalty of death subject to confirmation by the High Court. They also hear appeals arising from the decision of Magistrates exercising first class powers. Some of the Sessions Judges, Additional Sessions Judges and Assistant Sessions Judges have been appointed Special Judges under Section 6 of the Criminal Law (Amendment) Act, 1952 and under Prevention of Corruption Act. The Assistant Sessions Judges are now empowered to try sessions cases and impose a maximum sentence up to 10 years rigorous imprisonment and to hear and dispose of such appeals from the decisions of Second and Third Class Magistrates which may be transferred to them by the Court of Sessions.

Jury and Assessors Trial.

Section 269(1) of the Code of Criminal Procedure provides for trial of offences by jury by any court of sessions. In Bihar the system was first introduced in Patna by a notification of the Government of Bengal, dated the 27th March, 1893. In recent years, owing to non-availability of suitable personnel, the system attracted much public criticism. On the recommendation of the Committee constituted under the Chairmanship of Mr. Justice S. K. Das (as he then was), the State Government excluded certain offence under the Indian Penal Code for trial with the aid of jury with effect from the 1st of August, 1952. The trial with the aid of jury was confined to the following offences only in the district of Patna, *viz.*, (*i*) theft (Sections 379 to 382, I. P. C.), (*ii*) criminal misappropriation (Sections 403 and 404, I. P. C.), (*iii*) receiving stolen property (Section 411, I. P. C.), (*iv*) mischief (Sections 426—432, 434—438 and 442, I. P. C.), (*v*) house trespass (Sections 448, 450—458, 461 and 462, I. P. C.). This has since been abolished in the district of Patna from May 1961*. The rest of the offences under the Indian Penal Code were triable with the aid of assessors in a Court of Sessions. The Code of Criminal Procedure has, however, since been amended and trial with the aid of assessors has been abolished.

Separation of Executive and Judicial Functions.

The scheme of partial separation of judicial from executive functions was introduced in the district of Patna on an experimental basis in January, 1950. The scheme was based on a report of a Committee constituted by the State Government under the Chairmanship of Mr. Justice H. R. Meredith (as he then was). The report envisages trial of some major offences including those under the Indian Penal

**Vide*, Notification no. A/JRS-101/59-1479-J., dated the 10th March, 1961.

Code by Munsif-Magistrates and Deputy or Sub-Deputy Magistrates (called Judicial Magistrates who are to be placed under the control of the High Court), non-intervention by executive authorities (*i. e.*, Subdivisional Magistrate and District Magistrate), once a case has been transferred to the court of a Munsif-Magistrate or Judicial Magistrate, administrative and judicial control of the courts of such Magistrates by the Sessions Judge who is vested with the powers of District Magistrate for exercising such control, hearing of appeals against orders of Munsif and Judicial Magistrates, exercising powers of Second and Third Class Magistrates by Subordinate Judges vested with the powers of Assistant Sessions Judges. All minor offences as also proceedings arising under the Code of Criminal Procedure would, however, continue to be tried by Executive Magistrates who are subordinate to the District Magistrate. The scheme was introduced without any change of legislation and was meant to function on the basis of certain agreed convention regarding non-intervention of the executive in the working of courts of Munsif-Magistrates and Judicial Magistrates who are to function under the direct control of the Sessions Judge and the High Court.

Reports received from the Sessions Judge of Patna on the working of the system show that except for certain administrative and other difficulties inherent in the scheme of partial separation, the scheme on the whole has been working successfully in the district. It has created confidence in the minds of the litigant public. In September, 1954, the State Government appointed a Special Officer to review the working of the scheme of separation. His report has since been partly considered by the High Court and the State Government. To ensure better supervision of the Magisterial courts it was proposed to appoint two Peripatetic District Judges who would constantly supervise the courts of the Magistrates in separation districts and to enable the Sessions Judges of Patna and other separation districts to devote more time to inspection. It was also proposed to appoint a number of Additional Sessions Judges to relieve the Sessions Judges of a part of their case work. The suggestions have since been implemented.

In 1965 there were two Munsif-Magistrates and one Judicial Magistrate holding first class powers and four Munsif-Magistrates exercising second class powers at Sadar. There were three Munsif-Magistrates with first class powers, and two with second class powers at Biharsharif. Two Munsif-Magistrates with first class powers and one with second class powers are at Barh. There were one Munsif-Magistrate with first class powers and one with second class powers and three Honorary Magistrates with first class powers at Patna City. One Judicial Magistrate, one Honorary Magistrate and one Munsif-Magistrate with first class powers and one Munsif-Magistrate with second class powers are posted at Danapur. All these Magistrates were under the administrative control of the District and

Sessions Judge and tried cases which were transferred to them by the Subdivisional Magistrates of the respective subdivisions where they were posted. In addition, there were 31 Stipendiary Executive Magistrates in the district of Patna in 1965. Of these 25 were holding first class powers, and six second class powers. Further, besides the District Magistrate there was one Additional District Magistrate also.

The statistics of Sessions cases from 1950 to 1964 are given below :—

Year.		No. of Sessions cases pending from before.	Instituted.	Total.	Disposed of.	No. of persons— Acquitted.	Convicted.	Number of witnesses examined.
1950	..	54	157	211	161	659	179	1,997
1951	..	50	146	196	156	523	164	1,895
1952	..	40	116	156	134	470	95	1,599
1953	..	22	157	179	124	461	84	1,545
1954	..	55	134	189	151	464	151	1,969
1955	..	38	169	207	167	580	218	2,419
1956	..	40	178	218	161	557	194	2,107
1957	..	57	157	214	169	650	184	2,107
1958	..	45	183	228	183	775	211	2,932
1959	..	45	195	240	165	539	205	2,450
1960	..	75	232	307	161	449	279	2,082
1961	..	146	190	336	212	600	335	3,156
1962	..	124	246	370	236	610	277	3,223
1963	..	134	233	367	253	732	441	3,223
1964	..	114	206	320	197	538	215	2,694

The statistics of Criminal cases from 1950 to 1964 tried in the Magisterial Courts are given below ;—

Year.	Pending from before.	Received.	Total.	Disposed of.	Number of persons— Acquitted.	Convicted.	Number of witnesses examined.
1950 ..	2,212	11,670	13,882	11,510	11,309	10,368	27,990
1951 ..	2,372	5,090	7,462	5,382	7,684	4,481	20,298
1952 ..	2,080	5,121	7,201	4,848	6,473	3,460	16,871
1953 ..	2,353	4,089	6,442	4,861	8,711	2,619	18,378
1954 ..	1,581	3,989	5,570	4,044	7,958	2,236	18,282
1955 ..	1,526	3,479	5,005	3,785	8,142	2,094	19,517
1956 ..	1,220	3,880	5,100	3,741	7,839	2,530	20,668
1957 ..	1,359	4,106	5,465	3,772	7,603	2,355	17,127
1958 ..	1,693	4,428	6,121	4,007	8,383	2,687	16,458
1959 ..	2,114	5,398	7,512	4,413	7,068	2,927	13,122
1960 ..	3,099	5,505	8,604	4,873	7,419	3,988	16,883
1961 ..	3,731	4,971	8,702	5,049	8,288	3,977	19,515
1962 ..	3,653	5,140	8,793	4,620	7,072	3,783	18,786
1963 ..	4,173	5,654	9,827	4,991	7,864	3,925	19,599
1964 ..	4,836	5,646	10,482	4,931	8,084	3,391	19,849

PANCHAYAT ADALATS.

The *Gram Panchayat* Courts were established with a view to minimise litigation, expedite the disposal of cases economically in the villages and to bring about as many compromises as possible. Lawyers are not allowed in these courts and the judges consist of the co-villagers. But according to a recent amendment, lawyers are allowed in certain circumstances. The Bihar Panchayat Raj Amendment and Validating Act, 1959, Section 71 runs as follows :—

"No legal practitioner or persons declared or known to the *Gram Kutchery* to be a tout shall appear, plead or act on behalf of any party in any suit or case before the benches thereof, provided that a person who is arrested shall have the right to consult and to be defended by a legal practitioner of his choice."

It was thought that the witnesses would not perjure themselves at their villages and that the incidence of cases in the courts of the Stipendiary Magistrates will diminish. In practice, however, this has not been fulfilled. On the other hand it has been found that the elections of the *Mukhiyas* and *Sarpanches* are always preceded or followed by tension often based on caste considerations or groupings in villages.

The *Gram Kutchery* (*i. e.*, the judiciary of the *Gram Panchayat*) is headed by the *Sarpanch* who is elected through adult suffrage. He is vested with the powers of a Third Class Magistrate. He has certain emergency powers in case of apprehension of breach of the peace*. He is also vested with civil powers to dispose of petty suits. Thus he can try both civil and criminal cases of simple nature. In trial of cases he is assisted by a panel of *panches* consisting of five *panches* including himself, one *panch* each nominated by the contestants and two other *panches* selected by him. They all derive their powers under a statutory Act. The *gram sevak*, who is a paid employee of the *Gram Panchayat*, acts as bench clerk. So far as the administration of justice is concerned, these courts are under the general supervision of the District Judge and the Munsif of competent jurisdiction in respect of civil cases and the Subdivisional Magistrate in respect of criminal cases.

The following statement shows the disposal of cases and suits tried by the *Gram Kutcheries* in the district from 1959-60 to 1963-64 ;—

Year.	Number of notified *Gram Panchayats.*	Number of *Gram Kutcheries.*	Number of cases and suits instituted. Cases.	Suits.	Number of cases and suits disposed of. Cases.	Suits.	Number of casess and suits compromised. Cases.	Suits.
1959-60 ..	568	547	337	242	211	199	101	29
1960-61 ..	568	547	413	1,107	399	1,107	308	706
1961-62 ..	568	547	1,250	647	1,250	647	715	417
1962-63 ..	563	549	404	1,536	357	1,349	75	514
1963-64 ..	566	552	1,724	869	1,720	836	986	395

* *Vide.* Section 64 of Gram Panchayat Act.

Legal Profession and Bar Association

The legal profession consists of barristers, advocates, pleaders, mukhtears and their registered clerks. Barristers, advocates, pleaders and mukhtears are now termed advocates irrespective of the certificates, diplomas or degrees held by them. In 1965 there were 45 pleaders and 23 mukhtears in the district, who have not been registered as advocates.

The Bar Associations at the district and the subdivisional headquarters have their own buildings and libraries. They look after the interests of their members and help in maintaining a dignified and helpful relationship with the Bench. Some of the eminent lawyers of the Patna District Bar in recent years were Messrs. Guru Prasad Sen, Sarat Chandra Banerji, Purnendu Narain Sinha, Ram Lal Sinha, Syed Hasan, Lal Bihari Lal and Pande Narsing Sahay. Many of the lawyers have taken a leading part in the provincial legislature and in moulding the public life in Patna. Some of them were actively associated with the founding of schools and colleges and other cultural institutions.

The State Government have appointed a separate class of police officers to act as prosecutors in criminal cases in the district and the subdivisional courts. Previously ordinary Police Sub-Inspectors or Inspectors used to do this work. Now only law graduates are appointed for this job.

The Patna High Court Bar has produced a large number of eminent personalities* who have contributed to the welfare of the country in various ways. Some of the prominent barristers and advocates of Calcutta High Court came over to Patna when the Patna High Court was opened in 1916**.

Patna High Court.

Creation.

By proclamation made by the Governor-General of India on the 22nd March, 1912 the territories of Bihar and Orissa which were formerly subject to, and included within, the limits of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, were promoted to the status of a separate province, and by Letters Patent, dated the 9th February, 1916, the Patna High Court was ushered into existence with Circuit sittings at Cuttack, and from the 26th February, 1916, the date on which the aforesaid Letters Patent was published in the *Gazette of India*, the

*See, *Patna High Court*, 1967 (a Supplement to this Gazetteer), pp. 6—8.
**Ibid.

High Court of Judicature at Fort William in Bengal ceased to exercise jurisdiction, Civil, Criminal, Admiralty, Matrimonial, Testamentary and Intestate, Enrolment, etc., in all matters in which jurisdiction was given to the High Court of Judicature at Patna. Thus the ancient city of Pataliputra had a High Court of its own in 1916 with Sir Edward Maynard Des Champs Chamier, Kt., Barrister-at-Law as its first Chief Justice and Sarvashri Saiyid Sharfuddin, Barrister-at-Law, Edmund Pelly Chapman, I. C. S., Basant Kumar Mullick, I. C. S., Francis Reginald Roe, I. C. S., Cecil Atkinson, Barrister-at-Law and Jwala Prasad, B. A., L. B., as Puisne Judges.

Foundation and opening.

The foundation-stone of the High Court building was laid on Monday, the 1st December, 1913 by His Excellency the late Viceroy and Governor-General of India, Lord Hardinge of Penshurst, who also formally opened it in a *durbar* held for the purpose on the 3rd February, 1916. The Court actually commenced work from the 1st March, 1916.

Expansion.

The Patna High Court started its work in 1916 with the Chief Justice and six Puisne Judges. In the year 1947, the sanctioned strength of the Court was nine permanent and three Additional Judges. Though a separate province of Orissa was created in the year 1937, this High Court exercised jurisdiction over the territories of that province till 26th July, 1948, when a separate High Court was constituted for Orissa. Even after the constitution of the Orissa High Court, the sanctioned strength of Judges for this Court remained the same. In February, 1950, the three posts of Additional Judges were made permanent. The post of the 13th permanent Judge was sanctioned in September, 1952, and that of the 14th permanent Judge in January, 1956. Since then there has been no increase in the sanctioned strength of the permanent Judges of the Court. Four posts of Additional Judges have also been sanctioned from time to time since July, 1957. In November, 1965 there were 14 permanent Judges, including the Chief Justice and three Additional Judges.

In the year 1916, when the Patna High Court was created, there were 11 judgeships under its control in Bihar and one in Orissa. In the year 1947, there were 13 judgeships in Bihar, Orissa having already been constituted into a separate province with a separate High Court of its own in 1948. The judgeships of Hazaribagh and Palamau were created on 4th April, 1949 and 18th July, 1960 respectively. Formerly there was only one judgeship of Chotanagpur which included Hazaribagh and Palamau also with headquarters at Ranchi. Similarly, there was

only one judgeship for the districts of Manbhum and Singhbhum with headquarters at Purulia. After the transfer of a portion of the district of Manbhum including Purulia to West Bengal, the remaining portion of the Manbhum district, thereafter, known as the district of Dhanbad, and the district of Singhbhum were formed into a new judgeship and Sessions Division with effect from the 1st November, 1956 with headquarters at Dhanbad. On 4th February, 1960 a separate judgeship for Singhbhum was created with headquarters at Chaibasa. There are thus 16 judgeships at present as against 17 districts. A separate judgeship for Saharsa has also been sanctioned. It has not started functioning yet as the construction of buildings, both office and residential, for the District and Sessions Judge is still to be completed. This district is at present linked up with the judgeship of Bhagalpur. With the creation of a separate judgeship for Saharsa the number of judgeship under the control and supervision of the High Court would be increased to 17.

Post-Independence Period.

In 1947 India attained Dominion status. On 26th January, 1950, it became a Republic. India has framed its own Constitution and the Judiciary has been charged with responsibility of protecting the individual rights of liberty and property guaranteed under the Constitution. Problems of complexity and questions of great significance have cropped up before the Court and they have been subject of most searching analysis and debate, and have been solved in many cases in an admirable manner. The jurisdiction and powers of the High Court have been considerably enlarged. Under Article 226 of the Constitution the High Court has been empowered to issue writs, direction or orders in the nature of habeas-corpus, mandamus, prohibition, quo warranto and certiorari for the enforcement of any of the rights conferred by Part III of the Constitution and for any other purpose, and, under Article 235 of the Constitution the control over district courts and courts subordinate thereto including the personnel of these courts has also vested in this Court. The scheme of separation of executive and judicial functions was introduced for the first time on 3rd January, 1950 in the districts of Patna and Shahabad. It has since been introduced in all the districts of the State. This scheme envisages that all Magistrates and Munsif-Magistrates trying criminal cases should be under the control of the High Court through the Sessions Judges and that the district and the Subdivisional Magistrates should not have any control over them nor should they have anything further to do with a criminal case after it has been transferred for trial to a Munsif or a Judicial Magistrate.

Statistics.

In 1916, 3,759 cases were instituted, 4,105 cases were disposed of, and 2,415 cases remained pending at the close of that year. In the

year 1964, 8,894 cases were instituted, 7,835 cases were disposed of, and 10,233 cases remained pending at the close of the year. During the five years ending 31st December, 1964, 5,295 writ applications were filed and 3,977 writ applications were disposed of. The number of writ applications pending for disposal at the close of the year 1964 was 1,736. The statistics of the cases instituted, disposed of and pending during a period of five years ending 1964 are given below* :—

Pending.	Institutions.	Disposals.	Pending at the close of the year.
1960	8,058	9,039	8,240
1961	8,351	8,242	8,266
1962	8,138	7,682	8,845
1963	9,031	8,702	9,174
1964	8,894	7,835	10,233

Court Premises.

The Patna High Court building is one of the finest in India and of special attraction for the tourists visiting Patna. It has a pleasing appearance. The entrance hall has been very artistically finished in marble and the huge dome above together with marble facing on the walls and the massive marble parapets of the landing add grandeur to the structure. Two wings have since been added to the building. A portion of the High Court building was used for accommodating the Patna Museum and the office of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society until 1928 when they were shifted to the existing building of the Patna Museum on the Buddhamarg.

Gardens.

The High Court has got a beautifully laid out garden with many rose beds. Its chrysanthemum, dahlias and carnations have always won the appreciation of all flower-lovers. At one time the cannas of the High Court were proverbial. This tradition is being maintained even now and they stand supreme and continue to win first prizes in the State Horticultural shows. There are some fine avenues with natural arches of green foliage under which a walk is most pleasant and refreshing**.

Annual Reports on the Administration of Civil and Criminal Justice in Bihar, published by the High Court.

**These gardens own much to the genius of Sir Leonard Adami, I.C.S., a former Judge of the High Court, was also Chief Organiser of the Patna Flower Show up to 1938, himself being a keen rose grower in his own garden at Kent (England) as also at Patna.

Library.

The Patna High Court has a library containing about 70,000 volumes, including periodicals. The library possesses rare books of reference of not only legal interest, but also on multifarious subjects of general interest. There is a modest annual grant of Rs. 45,000 for the purchase of books.

Record Room.

The Central Record Room of the Patna High Court is a repository of priceless records dating back to the year 1793. About 54,000 records were transferred from Calcutta High Court to this Court on separation. There are now as many as four lakhs of records, including those of Sadar Dewani Adalat and Sadar Nizamat Adalat. Some of the important decisions recorded from the Moghal times, including the decisions during the period of the East India Company are stored and preserved in the Record Room. These records, if studied thoroughly, systematically and scientifically, will make available new source materials for rewriting the history of Bihar not only so far as Judicial Administration is concerned but will also provide an accurate glimpse into the social, economic and political history of the State. The remarkable feature of the Court's Record Room is that the arrangement of records is so perfect that practically it takes no time to get the record of a case, however old it might be.

APPENDIX I

CHIEF JUSTICES.

The Patna High Court has had the following Chief Justices from its inception :—

(1) Sir Edward Mayner Des Champs Chamier, KT. (1916-17).
(2) Sir Thomas Fredrick Dawson Miller, KT., K.C., K.C.I.E. (1917—28).
(3) Sir Courtney Terrell, KT. (1928—38).
(4) Sir Arthur Trevor Harries, KT. (1938—43).
(5) Sir Syed Fazl Ali, KT. (1943—47).
(6) Sir Clifford Monmohan Agarwala, KT. (1947—50).
(7) Sir Herbert Ribton Meredith, KT., I.C.S. (1950).
(8) Shri Pandit Lakshmi Kanta Jha (1950—52).
(9) Shri David Ezra Reuben, I.C.S., Barrister-at-Law (1952-53).
(10) Shri Syed Jafar Imam, Barrister-at-Law (1953—55).
(11) Shri Sudhansu Kumar Das, I.C.S. (1955-56).
(12) Shri Vaidyanathier Ramaswami, I.C.S., Barrister-at-Law (1956—64)
(13) Shri Ramaswamy Lakshmi Narasimham, I.C.S. (1965—68).
(14) Shri Satish Chandra Misra, M.A., B.L. (1968—..).

APPENDIX II

STATEMENT OF TOTAL NUMBER OF INSTITUTIONS OF ALL KINDS OF CASES (CIVIL AND CRIMINAL) DURING THE YEAR 1965 AND TOTAL NUMBER OF PENDING CASES AT THE END OF THE YEAR.

Nature of cases.	Pending at the beginning of the year 1965.	Total number of institutions in the year 1965.	Total number of disposals in the year 1965.	Total number of pending cases at the end of 1965.
ORIGINAL SIDE.				
Civil.				
(1) Civil Suits	18	1	1	18
(2) Liquidation Cases ..	19	5	6	18
(3) Writ Petitions	1,736	1,243	1,804	1,175
(4) Others (Matrimonial, Testamentary, etc.).	14	5	9	10
(5) Total	1,787	1,254	1,820	1,221
APPELLATE SIDE.				
Civil.				
(6) Letters Patent Appeals ..	241	30	163	108
(7) First Appeals	2,178	529	307	2,400
(8) Second Appeals	1,796	1,044	688	2,152
(9) Miscellaneous Appeals ..	609	385	185	809
(10) Revision Petitions.. ..	808	1,529	968	1,369
(11) Miscellaneous Petitions ..	522	233	241	514
(12) Election	..	5	2	3
(13) Claims	24	..	8	16
(14) Compensation	10	12	2	20
(15) Others (S. C. A., Civil Reviews, Civil Reference, etc.).	233	220	189	264
(16) Total	6,421	3,987	2,753	7,655
(17) Grand Total of Civil (5+16) ..	8,208	5,241	4,573	8,876

APPENDIX II—*concld.*

Nature of cases.	Pending at the beginning of the year 1965.	Total number of institutions in the year 1965.	Total number of disposals in the year 1965.	Total number of pending cases at the end of 1965.
Criminal.				
(18) Writ Petitions	10	435	384	61
(19) Criminal Appeals	1,350	758	697	1,411
(20) Criminal Revision Petitions ..	480	1,677	1,250	907
(21) Confirmation Cases ..	4	13	11	6
(22) Reference	71	124	164	31
(23) Criminal Miscellaneous Petitions	110	1,026	927	209
(24) Total	2,025	4,033	3,433	2,625
Grand Total of Civil+Criminal (17+24).	10,233	9,274	8,006	11,501

CHAPTER XII

OTHER DEPARTMENTS

GOVERNMENT SECRETARIAT.

The Secretariat is the seat of administration of the State Government. At present (1968) it has the following departments and directorates or equivalent offices, the strength of the non-gazetted employees, including those in class IV, being shown against each*:—

Departments.	Non-gazetted strength.
Board of Revenue	82
Cabinet Secretariat	9
Appointment—	
Anti-Corruption Political (Police) Political (Special) Political (General and Transport) ..	706
Finance	1,120
Revenue	265
Public Works and Public Health Engineering ..	470
Labour and Employment	313
Supply and Commerce	169
Industries	367
Mines and Geology	130
Co-operative	191
Agriculture and Animal Husbandry	907
Irrigation, Power and River Valley Projects ..	697
Housing	150
Education	298
Forest	13
Health	219
Local Self-Government	329

*The figure, haves been collected by our research staff.

Departments.	Non-gazetted strength.
Law—	
Judicial Branch Legislative Branch Law Commission	102
Welfare	76
Planning	65
Community Development and Panchayat ..	197
Public Relations	128
Jail	91
Governor's Secretariat	126
Chief Minister's Secretariat	42
Cabinet Secretariat (*Rajyabhasa*)	65
Bihar Legislative Council Secretariat	167
Bihar Legislative Assembly Secretariat ..	226
Inspector-General of Police	98
Sugarcane Commissioner	37
State Transport Commissioner	55
Commissioner of Commercial Taxes	210
Commissioner of Excise	214
Bihar Public Service Commission	105
Directorate of Statistics and Evaluation ..	336
Regional Planning and Development Board ..	11

Each department is run under the control of a Secretary assisted by one or more Deputy Secretaries, Under-Secretaries, Assistant Secretaries, Registrars, Additional Registrars, Section Officers and a large staff of ministerials and menials. The Chief Secretary is at the apex of the Secretariat administration. The Ministers have also their rooms in the Secretariat*. The Secretariat also accommodates a large number of Directorates under different departments. The total ministerial staff employed in the Secretariat in 1968 was 8,786.

The Second World War added to the work of the Secretariat, particularly in respect of Public Relations and War efforts leading to the construction of the hutments adjacent north of the main (old) Secretariat

*At the moment (November, 1968) the State is under the President's rule and the Advisors to the Governor sit in the Secretariat.

building. Since Independence, 1947, there has been a continuous and rapid expansion in the activities of Government on account of multifarious development projects. In 1956, a new building, now known as the New Secretariat was constructed. This too proved insufficient to meet the requirement of space for locating offices and therefore some of the offices are located in rented private buildings.

There are 37 departments attached to the Secretariat, the most important and specially the confidential departments are located in the Old Secretariat building.

There is a Secretariat library housed in one of the hutments. At present (1968) it has a total of about 50,000 books. On average it issues 50 books a day and receives 80 readers. It has a staff of 11 including the librarian.

Prior to 1959 treasury work connected with the Secretariat was carried on in the Patna Collectorate Treasury and money transactions were made in the Patna Branch of the State Bank of India located to the west of Gandhi Maidan. This was inconvenient as well as expensive. To meet this situation a treasury office was opened in 1959 in one of the hutments of the Secretariat together with a branch of the State Bank of India. The total staff of the treasury excluding the two Treasury Officers is 35 and they are under the administrative control of the District Magistrate, Patna. The total staff in this branch of the State Bank of India is 38. There are 400 pensioners who receive their pension through this treasury.

There is also a post and telegraph office in the Secretariat housed in one of the hutments. The Government have started a canteen in each of the two Secretariat buildings. The semi-circular canteen building adjacent to the Old Secretariat building was constructed in 1956 and another for the New Secretariat in 1965. The canteens are under the charge of a Manager who is of the rank of a Labour Officer. They were started on no-profit no loss basis, but due to the rise in prices of essential commodities they are running at a loss. They provide meals also at highly subsidised rates to Government employees.

There is a Care-taker and an Assistant Care-taker in the Secretariat to look after the Secretariat buildings. There is also an unit of fire-brigade located in the Old Secretariat compound and is housed in a tent. The staff of this unit consists of 25 persons. This unit is under the charge of the Finance Department and operates independently of the State Fire Service. Its routine work is looked after by the Secretariat Care-taker.

OFFICE OF THE STATE EDITOR
DISTRICT GAZETTEERS,
6, Gandhi-Irwin Road,
EGMORE, MADRAS-8.

District Offices

Agriculture Department.

The District Agriculture Officer, Patna, is the administrative head of his office. He is under the administrative control of the Deputy Director of Agriculture, Patna Range with headquarters at Patna. The Director of Agriculture is the administrative head of the Agriculture Department at the State level.

The District Agriculture Officer is assisted by four Subdivisional Agriculture Officers with headquarters at Patna, Danapur, Barh and Biharsharif respectively and three Additional Subdivisional Agriculture Officers with their headquarters at Danapur, Barh and Biharsharif respectively. He is also assisted by a team of specialists in Botany, Chemistry, Marketing and Horticulture who co-ordinate the result of research from the laboratories to the farmers in the field and train the Village Level Workers and the Agriculture Extension Supervisors (47) in different blocks. The Subdivisional Agriculture Officers are also assisted by Horticulturists posted in each of the subdivisions.

Animal Husbandry Department.

There is a Deputy Director of the Animal Husbandry Department with his headquarters at Patna. He is assisted by two Assistant Directors, one for administration and the other for artificial insemination programme with their headquarters at Patna.

At the district level there is a District Animal Husbandry Officer with his headquarters at Patna to look after the Animal Husbandry Department in the district. He is under the administrative control of the Deputy Director at Patna. The District Animal Husbandry Officer is assisted by five Subdivisional Animal Husbandry Officers posted one each at Patna Sadar, Patna City, Barh, Biharsharif and Danapur. He is also assisted by the Senior Veterinary Assistant Surgeons posted at Patna City, Danapur, Biharsharif and Barh and by two Key Village Officers with their headquarters at Bikram and Fatwa respectively, the latter having seven Key Village Inspectors under them. There are 28 Animal Husbandry Assistant Surgeons posted in different places in the district. Two Mixed Farming Inspectors, one Livestock Inspector, one Poultry Inspector, nine Milk Recorders, three Livestock Overseers, one Mobile Veterinary Assistant Surgeon and one Fodder Overseer are also posted at Patna. There are 177 Stockmen in the district.

Bihar Cottage Industries.

The Bihar Cottage Industries was established at Gulzarbagh, Patna in 1935. The main function of this organisation is development of the Handloom industries in the State of Bihar. It purchases manufactured

goods from the different weavers' co-operative societies and markets. There are twenty-six co-operative societies in the State, *viz.*, four in Gaya, five in Saran, twelve in Biharsharif, Patna and five in Madhubani, Darbhanga districts from where the organisation takes manufactured goods.

The organisation purchases grey yarns from mills and gets them dyed at its own dye house at Gulzarbagh. It issues dyed and grey yarns to the societies and supplies specification for the manufacture of cloth and accepts the manufactured cloth at its own costing. There is a central warehouse in the premises of the Bihar Cottage Industries where goods are stocked and supplied to selling agents in different parts of India and foreign countries. The organisation has its sales emporium at Patna, Ranchi, Bhagalpur, Jharia, Gaya, Jamshedpur, Rajgir, Bombay and Calcutta. There is a mobile van for carrying on propaganda and sale. The organisation also deals in handicraft goods manufactured at different manufacturing centres, namely, Ranchi, Patna, Manigachhi (Darbhanga), Banmankhi (Purnea) and Lalganj (Muzaffarpur).

The management consists of a Business Manager who is assisted by one Marketing Officer and thirty other staff with their headquraters at Patna. He is under the administrative control of the Director of Industries, Bihar, Patna.

Commercial Taxes Department.

The Deputy Commissioner, Commercial Taxes is in charge of Patna Division as well as Patna district with his headquarters at Patna. He is under the administrative control of the Commissioner, Commercial Taxes and is assisted by one Additional Deputy Commissioner, one Appellate Assistant Commissioner and one Additional Appellate Assistant Commissioner at divisional level.

For the purpose of administration of Commercial Taxes the district has been divided into three circles and one sub-circle, *viz*, (*i*) Patna Urban Circle under the charge of an Assistant Commissoner, Commercial Taxes with two Additional Superintendents, six Assistant Superintendents and two Inspectors, (*ii*) Patna Circle under the charge of a Superintendent with four Assistant Superintendents, (*iii*) Patna City Circle under the charge of a Superintendent with four Assistant Superintendents and one Inspector and (*iv*) Biharsharif Sub-Circle under the charge of an Assistant Superintendent with two Assistant Superintendents. This sub-circle is under Patna Circle.

The Patna Urban Circle consists of Patna Sadar subdivision ; Patna City Circle consists of Patna City subdivision and Patna Circle consists of Danapur, Barh and Biharsharif subdivisions.

Co-operative Department.

The Deputy Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Patna Division, with headquarters at Patna is the administrative head of the Co-operative Department. He is assisted by the District Co-operative Officer at Patna and four Assistant Registrars posted at Patna, Danapur, Biharsharif and Barh. The Assistant Registrar, Patna is in charge of Patna Sadar and Patna City subdivisions. There is a District Audit Officer posted in the district who is under the control of the Joint Registrar, Co-operative Societies (Audit), Bihar, Patna.

There are two Central Co-operative Banks one each at Danapur and Biharsharif with four Branch Co-operative Banks at Masaurhi, Patna, Barh and Fatwa. The General Managers are in charge of the Central Co-operative Banks and the Assistant Managers of the Branch Banks. They are under the administrative control of the District Co-operative Officer at Patna.

Eight Inspectors of Co-operative Societies are posted at Patna Sadar, four in Danapur, three in Barh and five in Biharsharif subdivisions. Besides, one Co-operative Extension Supervisor with one Auditor and two Co-operative Supervisors are posted at each of the block headquarters in the district. There are nineteen Additional Co-operative Extension Supervisors and thirty-eight Supervisors, Co-operative Societies are posted in different package blocks in the district.

All the blocks are covered by *Vyapar mandals* and large-sized co-operative societies. The main function of a *Vyapar mandal* is to supply seeds and chemical manures to villagers.

Education Department.

There is a District Education Officer and a District Inspectress of Schools in the district. They are under the administrative control of the Director of Public Instruction, Bihar. The District Education Officer is in charge of boys' education and the District Inspectress of girls' education. They are assisted by five Subdivisional Education Officers and five Deputy Inspectresses of Schools respectively at the subdivisional level. The Subdivisional Education Officers are assisted by Deputy Inspectors of Schools. There are six Deputy Inspectors of Schools, one in each subdivision and one for Hilsa at Biharsharif. In respect of elementary education they are in turn helped by Block Education Extension Officers posted in each of the blocks of the district and by twenty Sub-Inspectors of Schools posted in urban areas.

There is a District Superintendent of Education, posted at Patna, who controls all the primary and middle schools of the district. There are

two Deputy Superintendents (Basic), one posted at Patna and the other at Biharsharif for controlling basic education and one Deputy Superintendent of Physical Education posted at Patna to look after the physical education. The District Education Officer is the controlling officer of all these officers.

The District Social and Youth Welfare Officer is under the Director of Public Instruction, Bihar and is responsible for Social and Youth Welfare Programme in the district. He is assisted by Social Education Organisers posted at the blocks in the district.

Electrical Department.

The headquarters of Patna Electrical Circle of Bihar State Electricity Board is situated at Patna. The Electrical Superintending Engineer is the administrative head, who is assisted by the following staff :—(1) Electrical Executive Engineer (Commercial Division), Patna who has five Assistant Electrical Engineers to assist him in the matter of formation of development programme technically sanctioned, estimates, preparation of budget, construction work and all other commercial aspects of Electric Supply under Patna Electrical Circle—Eight Electrical Overseers are also posted to assist the working of Electrical Executive Engineer (Commercial) in construction work, (2) Assistant Electrical Engineer, Meter Relay and Testing, Patna who is assisted by three Engineer, Assistants and two Electrical Overseers,(3) Assistant Electrical Engineer, Central Stores, Patna, and (4) Assistant Engineer, Electrical Civil Subdivision, Patna who is assisted by three Civil Overseers. Besides, there is an Electrical Executive Engineer, incharge of Patna Supply Division to look after four subdivisions, *viz.*, Patna, Bihta, Bakhtiarpur and Hathidah in the district. The four subdivisions are assisted by five Engineer Assistants and eleven Electrical Overseers. Each subdivision is responsible for maintenance of power supply in its own jurisdiction.

There is one Electrical Executive Engineer with headquarters at Biharsharif who is in charge of Electric Supply Division, Biharsharif. There are three subdivisions functioning under it, *viz.*, Biharsharif I and II and Sheikhpura (Monghyr) each being under an Assistant Electrical Engineer assisted by five Engineer Assistants and seven Electrical Overseers.

Irrigation Department.

Waterways.—The South Bihar Waterways Circle started functioning since January, 1948. Its main function is to provide irrigation through drainage, channels and canals. Its administrative head is the Superintending Engineer, South Bihar Waterways Circle, Patna, who is assisted by three Executive Engineers posted at Biharsharif (Patna), Jamui and Tarapur (Monghyr).

The South Bihar Waterways Division, Biharsharif has three subdivisions in Patna district, *viz.*, Biharsharif, Barh and Patna, which are headed by Assistant Engineers, called Subdivisional Officers. Each subdivision has six Sectional Officers who are to look after the construction work of the respective section.

Lift Irrigation.—The Tube-well Circle is functioning since July, 1964. It is headed by a Superintending Engineer, who is assisted by two Executive Engineers, posted at Patna and Arrah respectively. The Executive Engineer, Patna is in charge of Patna district. The Patna Lift Irrigation Division, Patna has four subdivisions, two located at Patna, one at Biharsharif and one at Bihta each headed by its Subdivisional Officer. The Patna Subdivision has three Sectional Officers and Biharsharif and Bihta have four each, who are in charge of their respective sections.

The main function of this department is construction of new tubewells and maintenance of old ones for irrigation.

Minor Irrigation.—The Minor Irrigation Circle was created in December, 1963 with its heaquarters at Patna. The Superintending Engineer, Patna, is its administrative head, under the Chief Engineer, Minor Irrigation, Patna. The Executive Engineer, Minor Irrigation, Patna is the administrative head of the division and is under the administrative control of the Superintending Engineer, Patna. The Executive Engineer is assisted by six Subdivisional Officers, two posted at Patna, two at Biharsharif, one at Danapur and one at Barh. Each subdivision has four sections, each headed by a Sectional Officer.

The main function of this department is to provide irrigation through *ahar*, *pynes*, wells and tanks.

Labour Department.

The Assistant Labour Commissioner with his headquarters at Patna is the administrative head of this department, both at the district and subdivisional levels. He is under the directcontrol of the Labour Commissioner, Bihar with headquarters at Patna. He is assisted by five Labour Officers, of whom four are posted at Patna and one at Biharsharif. Besides, there are three Labour Welfare Officers with their headquarters at Patna, Phulwarisharif and Biharsharif respectively and are in charge of Labour Welfare Centres located at their headquarters. There are also nine Labour Inspectors posted at Patna City, Patna Sadar, Danapur, Bikram, Bakhtiarpur, Barh, Biharsharif, Hilsa and Masaurhi respectively to look after the implementation of the Minimum Wages Act, 1948 amongst agricultural workers.

The main duty of the Assistant Labour Commissioner and Labour Officers is to promote harmonious relations between labour and

management and to act as liaison between them. They work as Conciliation Officers under the Industrial Dispute Act, 1947 to settle disputes between workmen and employers.

There is a Labour Court at Patna presided over by one officer of the rank of Additional Judge or District Judge who is under the Patna High Court. He decides the disputes referred to by Government under the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 and also other cases relating to labour laws.

Mining Department.

The Mining Office at the district level was created in 1964. The Assistant Mining Officer with his headquarters at Patna is in charge. He is under the direct control of the District Magistrate, Patna. The department is controlled at the State level by the Commissioner of Mines and Geology with headquarters at Patna.

The main function of the department is to look after the development of minerals of the district and collection of revenues from them.

Office of the Deputy Director of Survey.

This was opened in 1912 on creation of the Province of Bihar and Orissa and housed in an old opium godown at Gulzarbagh. Its main function consists in conducting traverse surveys, reproduction of village and urban area maps from original prepared during survey operations, reproduction of blue print map and other maps for settlements, reproduction of charts, graphs, posters, etc. by the method of litho-printing, compilation of revenue thana and district maps.

The administrative head of the office is a Deputy Director, under the control of the Director of Land Record and Survey-*cum*-Additional Secretary, Revenue Department, Government of Bihar and is assisted by supervisory staff of different sections. At present (1968) the total strength of staff in this office is approximately 400.

Public Works Department.

There are five circles of the Public Works Department, *viz.*, South Bihar, Central, Building and Design, Highway Planning andInvestigation and Bridge Design with their headquarters at Patna, each being under the charge of a Superintending Engineer. Each circle is divided into divisions and the divisions into subdivisions under the charge of the Executive Engineers and Assistant Engineers respectively. The Chief Engineer, Public Works Department, is in overall charge at the State level.

The main duties of the Executive Engineers are to look after the construction of roads, buildings, preparation of projects and to maintain the roads, buildings already constructed. They supervise and control the work of their Subdivisional Officers, who are responsible for controlling the expenditure and making payments to the contractors and

suppliers authorised by the Executive Engineers. They also supervise roads and buildings, both old and new.

The South Bihar Circle has three divisions, namely, (1) Patna Division, Patna with two subdivisions, namely, Bankipur and Gulzarbagh ; (2) Central Division, Patna with three subdivisions, namely, Gardanibagh, Golghar and Secretariat ; and (3) New Capital Division with five subdivisions, namely, New Capital, no. I, New Capital, no. II, Bihta, Mokameh and Barh.

The Central Circle has three divisions, namely, (1) Construction Division, no. I, with two subdivisions, namely, Construction Subdivision, no. II and Construction Subdivision, no. III, Patna ; (2) Consturction Division, no. II with three subdivisions, namely, Construction Subdivision, no. I, no. II and no. III, all located at Patna ; and (3) Biharsharif Division, Biharsharif with three subdivisions, namely, Subdivisions, no. I and II, Biharsharif and Rajgir Subdivision, Rajgir.

There are seven Executive Engineers and nine Assistant Engineers under the Building and Design Circle, Patna and five Executive Engineers and fifteen Assistant Engineers under the Bridge Design Circle, Patna.

The Highway Planning and Investigation Circle has one division with one subdivision located at Patna.

Weights and Measures Department.

The administrative head at the State level is the Chief Inspector of Weights and Measures, Bihar. He is assisted by one Deputy Chief Inspector of Weights and Measures and one Administrative Officer. There is one Central Laboratory for maintenance of precision balances, secondary standards and verification of working standards. Besides sample sets of weights, scales and measures are tested here before manufacturing licences are granted to individual firm. The Laboratory is attached to the head office consisting of one Superintendent, one Scientific Officer and one Scientific Assistant.

The main function of this department is to standardise the metric system in weights and measures in transaction of trade under Bihar Weights and Measures Inforcement Act, 1959.

The Present administrative set up for the Patna Division is one Divisional Inspector of Weights and Measures, who is in charge of the whole of the Patna Division. He is under the administrative control of the Chief Inspector of Weights and Measures. There is also one Metric Officer who exercises the powers of the Inspector of Weights and Measures for the whole of Patna Division ; but his main function is to look after the publicity, propaganda and divisional laboratory. In this laboratory newly manufactured weights and measures are tested and stamped before they are released for sale.

There is one District Inspector of Weights and Measures at Patna under the administrative control of the Divisional Inspector of Weights and Measures at Patna. There are five Inspectors posted at Patna Sadar, Patna City, Danapur, Barh and Biharsharif and they are under the administrative control of the Divisional Inspector of Weights and Measures posted at Patna.

CENTRAL GOVERNMENT OFFICES.

Central Excise Department.

The Central Excise Department in Patna district consists of the office of the Assistant Collector, Central Excise, Integrated Division with his headquarters at Patna and a number of officers posted under him to look into the Central Excise work. The Assistant Collector is under the administrative control of the Collector, Central Excise with his headquarters at Patna. The Assistant Collector is assisted by four Superintendents of Central Excise with their headquarters at Patna, Monghyr, Bhagalpur and Chapra. The Superintendent, Patna is in charge of Patna district excluding Barh subdivision, but including Raghopur police-station of Muzaffarpur district. The Barh subdivision is under the Superintendent of Central Excise with his headquarters at Monghyr. For effective control the entire jurisdiction of the Superintendent, Patna is divided into a number of units known as ranges, each under the charge of an Inspector or a Deputy Superintendent. The ranges with their respective strength are as follows :—

Range.	Strength of Staff (1965).				
	Deputy Superinton-dent.	Inspector.	Sub-Inspector.	Lady Searcher.	Sepoy.
1. Bankipur	1	2	1	..	1
2. Patna City	1	3	2	..	3
3. Biharsharif	1	3	3	..	5
4. Bakhtiarpur	..	1	..	..	1
5. Fatwa	..	1	1	..	1
6. Saifabad I	..	1	1	..	1
7. Saifabad II	..	1	1	..	1
8. South Bihar Sugar Mill, Bihta	..	1	1	..	1
9. Patna Customs Airport ..	1	1	2	1	3

Besides, there are one Deputy Superintendent and two Inspectors at the Circle headquarters, Patna.

The commodities grown or manufactured in Patna district on which Central Excise duties are leviable consist of manufactured tobacco, loose tea, packed tea, batteries, ceramic products, trailers, tyres, electric bulbs, paints and varnishes, aluminium products, wireless receiving sets etc. The airport at Patna has a Customs Office for a check on the passengers and goods from and to Nepal.

For the purpose of Central Excise control the wholesale dealers in manufactured tobacco, brokers and commission agents are licensed as also all purchasers of non-duty paid tobacco who store such tobacco in licensed premises known as warehouses. Similarly all the factories producing excisable commodities are licensed. The licensees are required to maintain accounts and factories are also required to submit returns. The total number of licensees of different commodities in Patna district in 1965 was 3,388.

The revenue derived in 1964-65 from the manufactured products was Rs. 30,85,000 and from unmanufactured products Rs. 27,78,000.

Postal Department.

The postal division of Patna is controlled by a Senior Superintendent of Post Offices with headquarters at Patna, subject to the overall control of Postmaster-General, Bihar. For administration convenience the postal division, Patna has been divided into four subdivisions, *viz.*, Patna town, Patna West, Patna Central, all having headquarters at Patna and Patna East with headquarters at Sohsarai, each under the control of an Inspector of Post offices. Besides, there is a Complaint Inspector with headquarters at Patna.

There are two Head Offices at Patna namely, Patna General Post Office which is under a Gazetted Postmaster and Bankipur Post Office which is under a non-gazetted Postmaster.

Postmaster-General's Office, Bihar Circle, Patna.

Till the 31st March, 1914 the Posts and Telegraphs Service in Bihar was under the Postmaster-General, Calcutta. On the 1st April, 1914, the Bihar and Orissa Postal Circle was constituted with F. Tullich as the first Postmaster-General. In 1947 Orissa being set up as an independent circle separated from Bihar. The office of the Postmaster-General, which was originally located at Gulzarbagh, was shifted to the present building in the New Capital Area in October, 1918.

The Bihar Posts and Telegraphs Circle is under the charge of a Postmaster-General who is senior officer of the Indian Postal Services.

He is responsible for the maintenance and development of Postal, Railway Mail, Telegraph and Telephone Services in the State and is assisted by two Directors of Postal Services and a Director of Telegraphs. The circle office also has one Assistant Postmaster-general, eight Assistant Directors (Postal), six Assistant Engineers and one Telegraph Traffic Service Officer. There are also a Vigilance Officer and a Welfare Officer. At present (1965) the total number of class III staff is 238 and class IV staff 73 in the office of the Postmaster-general, Bihar, Patna.

Telegraph Engineering Department.

The Divisional Engineer, Telegraphs with his headquarters at Patna is in charge of tele-communication system in the district. He is under the administrative control of the Director of Telegraphs with his headquarters at Patna. He is assisted in the maintenance of tele-communication system in the district by two gazetted officers, *viz.*, (1) Subdivisional Officer, Telegraphs, Patna and (2) Subdivisional Officer, Telegraphs, Arrah. Some portions of Patna Civil district fall under the jurisdiction of the Subdivisional Officer, Telegraphs, Arrah. The Subdivisional Officer, Telegraphs, Patna is assisted by three Engineering Supervisors, two with headquarters at Patna, one with headquarters at Mokameh and two Telephone Inspectors with their headquarters at Biharsharif and Mokameh respectively. They control the telegraph engineering branch including telegraph system in Patna district.

The Office of the Divisional Engineer, Telephone was opened in 1962 on bifurcation from Patna Telegraph Engineering Division. The Divisional Engineer, Telephone with his headquarters at Patna is in charge of tele-communication system in Patna town. He is under the administrative control of the Director, Telegraphs, Patna. The Divisional Engineer, Telephone is assisted by five gazetted officers, *viz.*, one Subdivisional Officer, Phones, one Assistant Engineer, Phones and three Assistant Engineers, Trunks, all with their headquarters at Patna. They are assisted by twenty-one Engineering Supervisors, Phones and seventeen Telphone Inspectors posted at Patna and one Telephone Inspector posted at Danapur.

AUTONOMOUS BODIES.

Life Insurance Corporation.

The main function of the office of the Life Insurance Corporation is to develop and procure new business both (life and general) and to render services of existing policies of Life Insurance Corporation in the district. In the whole State of Bihar, there are three divisional offices, *viz.*, (1) Muzaffarpur, (*ii*) Patna and (*iii*) Jamshedpur. Each divisional Office is under a Divisional Manager who is under the administrative

control of the zonal office, Eastern Zone of Life Insurance Corporation at Calcutta.

Patna district is under Patna division and has three offices and one development centre of Life Insurance Corporation, *i.e.*, branch office, Patna has two sub-offices located at Patna City and Biharsharif respectively and one development centre at Danapur controlled by the Patna branch office. The branch offices are under the Branch Managers and the sub-offices and development centres are under the Assistant Branch Managers (Development). All these offices are independent and are directly controlled by the divisional office, Patna but the Danapur development centre is controlled by Patna branch office. There are one Branch Manager and two Assistant Managers, one for development and the other for administration attached to the Patna branch office. There is one Assistant Branch Manager for each of the sub-offices at Biharsharif and Patna City and Danapur development centre. There are sixty-four Development Officers of Life Insurance Corporation in the district. Out of which thirty-one are posted at Patna, sixteen at Patna City, six at Danapur and eleven at Biharsharif.

CHAPTER XIII.

LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT.

Historical Background.

Patna has a tradition of Local Self-Government from very ancient times. Referring to the early Mauryan regime, Megasthenese describes the municipal administration of this city as being in charge of six boards, each consisting of five members. The first board superintended industries and artisans. The second was concerned with foreign visitors. They found lodging for foreigners who arrived in the city, procured medical attendance for them if they fell sick, buried them if they should die, and forwarded their property to their relatives; and if the foreigner survived, the board provided an escort for his further journey. The third board was concerned with the registration of births and deaths, not only for revenue purposes, but also that Government might be kept informed of fluctuations of population. The fourth board superintended trade and commerce; they had charge of weights and measures; and it was their duty to see that trade was done in public. The fifth board specially supervised the sale of manufactured articles which also must be done in public. Each trader had to pay for a licence for each kind of commodity in which he dealt. A tenth of the price of articles sold was also exacted, the collection of which was the business of the sixth board. The whole body of thirty councillors was in charge of public buildings and temples, markets and wharves and the regulation of price*.

According to Kautilya's Arthasastra, the city of Pataliputra was divided into four quarters, each in turn subdivided into wards consisting of 10 to 40 houses. It had an Executive Officer, known as *Nagaraka* or City Mayor who was appointed by the King. He was assisted by *Sthanikas*, each in charge of a quarter and the *Gopas* in charge of wards†. The *Nagaraka* was required personally to inspect daily the water reservoirs, wells and tanks in the city. It was also his duty to see that streets were clean; roads were well protected; and persons throwing dirt and creating nuisance on them were punished. The *Gopa* was to keep a register of the inhabitants in the part of the city under his charge, their profession, caste, property etc. He was also to keep an account of strangers visiting the city‡.

* Strabo XV.1.

† समाहर्तृवन्नागरको नगरं चिन्तयेत्। दशकुलीं गोपो, विंश तिकुलीं चत्वारिंशत्कुलीं वा। एवं दुर्गचतुर्भागं स्थानिकश्चिन्तयेत्। इत्यादि। कौटिलीयम् अर्थशास्त्रम्,—२ अधि. ३६ अध्या.। University of Mysore, 1919, pp. 143—147.

‡ R. R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, pp. 212-13.

For the security of the city against suspicious character, the innkeepers, the house masters, artisans and merchants were to report to the city authorities about the strangers who resided with them while physicians had to report on those whom they treated for suspicious wounds. Late in the night, movement of persons on roads was restricted and only doctors, nurses and Government servants on duty could move with permits. Watchmen were appointed to guard the city and apprehend thieves, robbers and other miscreants moving about in a suspicious manner or during restricted hours.

A fire-brigade service was maintained to fight outbreaks of fire. On all important cross roads plentiful supply of water was available in pitchers to meet emergency of fire, if any. There were various restrictions in kindling fires in the city, which mainly consisted of wooden structures.

Under the Guptas the administration of the City, appears to have been maintained at a high level of efficiency. Fahian, a Chinese pilgrim, who visited Pataliputra in early 5th century A.D. has referred to the King, people and the administration of the City and says that hospitals were attached to the Buddhist monastery at Pataliputra where medicines were served free and patients were also given residence. The excavations at Kumhrar have confirmed this view as a pot shred with an inscription of the Gupta period refers to a Buddhist monastic Sanitorium—*Arogyavihar**.

Growth of Modern Local Self-Government.

By 1871, a system had been introduced in the province whereby cess calculated at a certain percentage of the rent of land was to be utilised for the construction and maintenance of roads†. The Committee which was constituted to look into the administration of this road cess mainly consisted of officials. In 1882, Lord Ripon, the then Viceroy and Governor-General of India, made substantial contribution to the development of Local Self-Government. In 1885, the Local Self-Government Act was passed, leading to the constitution of District Boards. The Municipality of Patna, Danapur Nizamat, Biharsharif and Barh were established in 1864, 1869, 1869 and 1870 respectively. In pursuance of Montague-Chemsford Reforms Act, 1918, Local Self-Government became a transferred subject and accordingly it came under the control of an Indian Minister. The District Boards, Local Boards, Union Boards and Municipalities were given more powers gradually and became comparatively free from official control. They could now elect their executive heads

*B.P.Sinha : *Patna Through the Ages, Patna Municipal Centenary Souvenir*, 1965, p. 3.

†This cess, called road cess in Bengal, could not be utilised for other purposes *e.g.* education.

though Government reserved its right to nominate certain number of members to represent special interests.

In the wake of Independence, 1947, Panchayat Raj Act has been passed, leading to the constitution of *Zila Parishads, Panchayat Samitis* and *Gram Panchayats* and thus democratic participation in the Local Self-Government has been carried to the maximum limit. The status of the Patna City Municipality was raised to that of a Corporation; Patna Improvement Trust was founded to initiate schemes of town planning, construction and development; Notified Areas have been upgraded to Municipal status; and on account of accelerated pace of urbanisation, some of the rural areas have been notified to be under Notified Area Committees.

PATNA MUNICIPAL CORPORATION.

The Patna Municipality, established on 2nd November, 1864 was renamed Patna City Municipality in 1917. This as well as Patna Administration Committee and the Patna-Bankipur Joint Water Works Committee were substituted by the Patna Municipal Corporation, which came into force on 15th August, 1952 under the provision of the Patna Municipal Act, 1951*.

The first election to Patna Municipal Corporation was held in March, 1954. A Mayor, a Deputy Mayor, a Standing Committee and four Consultative Committees *viz.*, (*a*) Education, (*b*) Medical and Public Health and Veterinary, (*c*) Public Works and (*d*) Market and Garden were elected. The Mayor is the administrative head of the Corporation while the Chief Executive Officer is its executive head. The Corporation has been superseded by Government with effect from 1st September, 1968 and the post of Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Councillors has been abolished and the Chief Executive Officer has become the Administrator.

Area, Population and Circles.

At present (1968) the areas under this Corporation extend over 57.83 † sq. K.M. and it has a population (1961) of 3,64,594 ‡ persons (*i.e.* 2,06,050 males and 1,58,544 females). The areas are grouped for administrative purpose into three circles, *viz.*, Patna City, Bankipur and

Patna Municipal Centenary Celebration Souvenir, 1965, p. 52.
†*District Census Handbook*, 1961 (Patna), p. 16.
‡On account of migration of rural population to Patna in search of employment, the present population appears to be considerably more than this.

New Capital. The Patna City circle office is located in the main building of the former Patna City Municipality and consists of 16 wards, *i.e.* ward nos. 17 to 32. It is in charge of an Assistant Administrator. The Bankipur Circle consists of 13 wards, *i.e.* ward nos. 4 to 16. It is in charge of a Deputy Administrator. The New Capital Circle consists of 8 wards, *i.e.* ward nos. 1 to 3 and 33 to 37. The office of this Circle is located at Gardanibagh in the building of the Patna Administration Committee. This Circle is in charge of an Assistant Administrator. The total number of persons employed under the Corporation in 1967 was about 4,000*.

Incidence of Taxes.

The taxes on holding *viz.*, house, latrine and water are at the rate of 16 per cent, 10 per cent and 8 per cent respectively. The total number of rate-payers in 1965 was 1,20,000†. The net demand during 1966-67 was Rs.71,27,700†(arrear Rs. 30,14,400 and current Rs. 41,13,300) and the net collection was Rs. 23,63,102 (arear Rs. 6,95,783 and current Rs. 16,67,319).

Other Sources of Revenue.

The other sources of revenue to the Corporation are : (*i*) Settlement of roadside space for trading purposes to hawkers carrying on trade, on roads and by-lanes of the Corporation ; (*ii*) tolls on vehicles, carts and pack animals entering urban areas ; (*iii*) registration fees on vehicles and dogs ; and (*iv*) professional tax.

Education.

The Corporation has under its management 64 middle schools, 59 upper primary schools and 30 lower primary schools, both for boys and girls. It also maintains 13 stipendiary and aided schools. In respect of managed schools the Corporation bears all the costs towards pay and allowances of teachers, house rent etc. In respect of stipendiary schools the Corporation bears only the pay of the teachers. There were 350 teachers in middle schools, 145 in upper primary schools and 71 in lower primary schools during 1966-67.

Libraries.

The Corporation maintains four children's libraries, one in Patna City Circle, another in Pataliputra Club buildings at Mangle's Tank, the third near Yarpur *dom* shed and the fourth in the building of Machhuatoli Middle School. It also gives monetary aid to various libraries and

*Source—Head office of the Patna Municipal Corporation, Patna.
†*Ibid.*

other cultural institutions in the town including Bihar Hindi Sahitya Sammelan, Ram Krishna Mission Library, Maheshwari Public Library, Vedic Hindi Pustakalaya, Bihar Theosophical Federation Library, Rashtriya Pustakalaya, Suhrid Parishad and Hemchandra Granthagar, and Hari Sabha Library.

Public Health.

The Corporation maintains four Ayurvedic dispensaries and one *Unani Safakhana*. Besides, there are some private institutions which receive grants from it for free treatment of patients. It has a Health Officer, three Assistant Health Officers and 21 Sanitary Inspectors to look after public health.

The Corporation has its own Veterinary Hospital located at Bhower Pokhar in Bankipur Circle. The usual cases treated here are rinderpest, blackquarter, foot and mouth disease etc. Vaccinations against ranikhet, rinderpest, blackquarter and anthrax are given regularly.

Road Cleaning.

In 1966-67, the Corporation had a total length of 235.01 K.M. of *pucca* and 237.08 K.M. of *katcha* road respectively. It employed about 800 sweepers for road cleaning. Besides, it had 24 trucks, 39 tractors, 30 trailors and 6 tempos for removal of garbage and refuge matter.

Slaughter House.

There are only 2 slaughter houses, one for cattle and the other for goat and sheep, located at Sultanganj and New Market, Patna respectively. There is a part time Veterinary Surgeon to examine all the animals before they are slaughtered.

Municipal Markets.

There are following municipal and private markets in the Corporation area :—

Municipal Market.—(1) Mina Bazar Municipal Vegetable and Fish Market, Maharajganj; (2) Bhower Pokhar Municipal Market; (3) Central Market, New Market area.

Private Markets.—(1) Gulzarbagh Vegetable Market; (2) Gulzarbagh Fish Market; (3) Purab Darwaza Vegetable Market; (4) Purab Darwaza Fish Market ; (5) Bori Das Ki Bhatthi Vegetable Market, Malsalami; (6) Gulabbagh Market; (7) Musallahpur Hat Market; (8) Chitkohra Bazar at Chitkohra; (9) Rajabazar at Salimpur Dumra; (10) Machhuatoli Fish Market and Simli Hat.

The owners of all private markets take annual licenses from Corporation on payment of requisite fee. They have to abide by terms and conditions imposed by the Corporation from time to time in respect of sanitation, cleanliness and other points in respect of maintenance of markets.

Burning Ghats.

There are four burning ghats managed by the Corporation : (1) Dujra Burning Ghat, (2) Bansghat, (3) Gulbighat and (4) Baghzafarkhan Ghat. Contractors have been appointed on each of the *ghats* to sell fuel at the prescribed rate for cremation. There are no public burial grounds managed by the Corporation.

Street Lighting.

The lighting of the public streets in Corporation area is done by the Patna Electric Supply Company. In 1967 there were 6,790 electric bulbs on roads.

Income and Expenditure.

The income in 1920-21 and 1921-22 was Rs. 4,73,326 and Rs. 3,96,312 respectively which rose to Rs. 1,08,63,353 and Rs. 1,18,44,650 in 1964-65 and 1965-66 respectively*.

The expenditure of the Corporation is on general administration, public health, public institution etc. The expenditure during 1920-21, 1921-22 was Rs. 6,23,229 and Rs. 4,36,817 respectively which rose to Rs. 1,01,48,971 and Rs. 1,28,38,243 in 1964-65 and 1965-66 respectively.

BIHAR MUNICIPALITY.

This was established in 1869. The total population (1961) of the town was 78,581, *i.e.* 40,651 males and 37,930 females†. It extends over 7½ square miles. It is divided into 16 wards. There are 40 commissioners, 32 elected and 8 nominated. The total number of rate-payers is 16,000.

It maintains 9.33 miles of *pucca* and 16.03 miles of *katcha* road; 22 miles of *pucca* and 20 miles of *katcha* drains. It also maintains 31 lower primary and 18 upper primary schools including *maktabs*, both for boys and girls and also 5 middle schools, 3 being exclusively for girls. It has provided 2 water towers of 1,00,000 gallons capacity each

* *Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 148.
† *Census of India*, 1961, Vol. IV, Part II-A, p. 278.

and 4 tube-wells for supply of drinking water in the town. There are about 248 water hydrants on the roads and about 1,749 house connections for water in the municipal area. It has provided electric light on the streets. The number of electric bulbs on the streets and lanes during 1965 was 1,090. It has employed 100 sweepers, 50 *mehtars*, 4 carters and 4 drivers. It has also in its regular employment one Health Officer, one Sanitary Inspector, 2 Ward Inspectors, 2 Head *Jamadars* and 16 *Jamadars* to look after the sanitation of the town. There are 2 slaughter houses in the town, one for cattle and the other for goat and sheep. The municipality also maintains a municipal market.

The main sources of income of the municipality are holding tax, latrine tax, water tax, taxes on platform and offensive and dangerous trades. The main items of expenditure are public conveniences, conservancy and public health. The total income and expenditure of this municipality from 1959-60 to 1964-65 are as follows :—

Year.	Income.	Expenditure.
	Rs.	Rs.
1959-60	2,63,413	2,60,341
1960-61	2,68,413	2,67,432
1961-62	5,69,378	5,00,132
1962-63	5,86,744	5,03,121
1963-64	5,39,465	4,89,439
1964-65	7,25,744	5,99,174

BARH MUNICIPALITY.

This was constituted in 1870. Its area is 4½ square miles with a population (1961) of 18,808 persons, *i.e.* 10,133 males and 8,675 females*. It is divided into 14 wards. There are 17 Commissioners, 14 elected and 3 nominated. The total number of rate-payers is 5,515.

It maintains 10 miles of *pucca* and 2 miles of *katcha* road ; 5.5 miles of *pucca* and 1.54 miles of *katcha* drain. It maintains 11 lower primary, 3 upper primary and 5 middle schools. It has provided one water tower and 2 pumping sets in the town. There are about 30 water hydrants and about 90 house connections in the municipal area. There are 1,407 latrines in the town. For sanitation purposes the municipality has employed one Sanitary Inspector, one Vaccinator, 7 *Jamadars* and 87 sweepers. It maintains one slaughter house. There are 212 electric bulbs and 110 kerosene oil lamps on its roads.

Census of India, 1961, Vol. IV, Part II-A, p. 288.

The main sources of its income are holding, latrine and water taxes, the rates being 10 per cent, 7½ per cent and 7½ per cent respectively. The income and expenditure from 1960-61 to 1964-65 are as follows :-

Year.	Receipt.	Expenditure.
	Rs.	Rs.
1960-61	1,77,580.90	1,40,722.71
1961-62	3,33,807.29	2,14,939.16
1962-63	3,11,501.54	4,34,460.04
1963-64	2,44,846.81	2,41,527.09
1964-65	2,49,535.55	2,46,692.31

DANAPUR NIZAMAT MUNICIPALITY.

It was constituted in 1869. In early 1920s it consisted of 20 Commissioners, of whom 16 were elected. The area within municipal limits was 5 square miles, and there were 4,878 rate payers*. The number of rate payers has now (1965) increased to 5,500, but the number of Commissioners and area have remained as before. Of the 20 Commissioners, 16 are elected and 4 are nominated. The municipal area is divided into 16 wards with a population (1961) of 35,159 (*i.e.* 18,502 males and 16,657 females)†.

It maintains 8 miles of *pucca* and about 2½ miles of *katcha* road and 2 miles of *katcha* drain. It has 11 lower primary, 4 upper primary (two for boys and two for girls) and 4 middle schools. The total number of teachers during 1965 was 64. It has provided one water tower of 1,50,000 gallons capacity and 2 tube-wells for water supply in the town. There are about 100 stand posts and about 182 house connections in the municipal area. It has also provided electric light on some of the streets. The number of electric bulbs on the streets and lanes during 1965 was 230. There are 1,950 private and public latrines in the municipal area. For sanitation purposes the municipality has employed 100 sweepers, 50 *mehtars*, 4 carters and 4 drivers. One Health Officer, one Sanitary Inspector, one Vaccinator and 8 *Jamadars* are also employed to look after the sanitation of the town.

The main sources of income of the municipality are holding, latrine, water tax and also taxes on platform and offensive and dangerous trades. The rate of holding and latrine tax is 6½ and 3½ per cent

Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 150.

†*Census of India*, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A, General Population Tables, p. 279.

respectively of the annual value of the holding. The income and expenditure from 1959-60 to 1963-64 are as follows :—

Year.	Income.	Expenditure.
	Rs.	Rs.
1959-60	1,90,923	1,87,321
1960-61	1,94,325	1,90,503
1961-62	2,10,321	1,98,910
1962-63	3,18,001	3,05,187
1963-64	2,29,163	2,35,643

KHAGAUL MUNICIPALITY.

This was constituted on the 1st July, 1907. It is situated about 5 miles south-west of Patna. The Divisional headquarters of the Eastern Railway, Danapur is located within this Municipality. It has an area of 2.20 square miles and the total population (1961) is 20,549 (*i.e.* 11,213 males and 9,336 females)*. The total number of rate-payers is 2,064. It is divided into 7 wards. It has 11 Commissioners, 9 elected and 2 nominated.

It maintains 7 lower primary, 2 upper primary and 2 middle schools. It maintains 7.4 miles of metalled and ¾ mile of *katcha* road and about ¾ mile of drain. It has also provided one water tower and 2 tube-wells for water-supply to the town. There are about 30 stand posts and about 80 house connections in the municipal area. There are 750 latrines in the town. For sanitation purposes it has employed one Health Officer, one Sanitary Inspector, four *Jamadars* and 50 sweepers.

The main sources of its income is holding tax, the rate being 7½ per cent. Its income and expenditure from 1952-53 to 1964-65 are as follows :—

Year.	Income.	Expenditure.
	Rs.	Rs.
1952-53	66,671	63,826
1953-54	67,876	60,517
1954-55	57,459	62,719
1955-56	66,612	59,719
1956-57	67,960	49,160
1957-58	65,578	75,630
1958-59	66,946.96	67,517.87
1959-60	63,671.77	70,191.50

* *Census of India*, 1961, Vol. IV, Part II-A, p. 279.

Year.	Income.	Expenditure.
	Rs.	Rs.
1960-61	94,429.00	94,455.48
1961-62	1,38,719.83	1,17,191.16
1962-63	1,29,209.50	1,29,067.86
1963-64	1,17,423.96	1,30,416.90
1964-65	3,41,420.30	3,36,081.77

DANAPUR CANTONMENT BOARD.

This was established in 1765* to look after the sanitation work of the military cantonment area. Till 1923 it was under the administrative control of Cantonment Magistrate appointed by the Central Government. With the passing of the Cantonments Act, 1924, a representative body consisting of 14 members (7 elected and 7 nominated) is managing the local affairs since 1924. A member of the Central Military Lands and Cantonments Service works as the Executive Officer of the Cantonment Board.

The area of the Board is 1.35 square miles, divided into 7 wards. The total population (1961) was 15,058† (*i.e.*, 8,606 males and 6,452 females). The total number of rate-payers is 1,757. The Board maintains 3 miles of metalled road and 5,337 yards of drain. There are 1,200 private latrines. For sanitary purposes the Board has employed a conservancy staff of 115 persons including one Health Officer, one Sanitary Inspector and six *Jamadars*. There are one lower primary, two upper primary and one middle schools under the management of the Board. The total number of school-going boys and girls during 1965 was 949. The Board has two water towers, each of 50,000 gallons capacity and two tube-wells. There are 95 stand posts and 400 house connections in the Board area. The average daily consumption of water is 4,00,000 gallons. The Board has provided 412 electric bulbs on roads. About 1,200 houses have been electrified. A park for the children is also maintained by the Board.

The main sources of income of the Board are holding and latrine tax, licence fee from dangerous and offensive trades and tax on the registration of vehicles. The rate of holding, latrine and water tax is 12½, 7½ and 9 per cent respectively of the annual value of the holding. The following

* Report from the Danapur Cantonment Board.

† *Census of India*, 1961 Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A, p. 280.

table shows the income and expenditure of the Board from 1955-56 to 1964-65:—

Year.		Receipt.	Expenditure.
		Rs.	Rs.
1955-56	..	2,69,932.69	2,61,989.47
1956-57	..	1,95,254.81	2,10,360.37
1957-58	..	3,00,381.95	2,90,560.93
1958-59	..	3,93,693.08	4,03,912.44
1959-60	..	5,13,418.74	5,08,188.44
1960-61	..	3,93,691.89	4,20,580.50
1961-62	..	4,24,777.99	4,13,163.95
1962-63	..	3,60,331.75	4,02,667.20
1963-64	..	4,37,170.16	3,87,830.41
1964-65	..	4,09,321.56	3,98,036.32

Mokameh Notified Area Committee.

This was constituted on 16th August, 1945. Its jurisdiction extends over 5.60 square miles. The total population (1961) in its jurisdiction is 35,743 (*i. e.*, 18,739 males and 17,004 females)*. The committee has 37 members and functions under the administrative control of the Subdivisional Officer, Barh who is *Ex-officio* Chairman.

It maintains 14 miles of *pucca* and 3.68 miles of *katcha* road and also 2.3 miles of *pucca* and 8.9 miles of *katcha* drain. It also maintains a park for the children. There are 8 lower primary, 6 upper primary (2 for girls) and 4 middle schools under its management. Drinking water is provided through 50 wells and some hand pumps†. It maintains a staff of one Sanitary Inspector, 5 *Jamadars* and 80 Conservancy menials. It has provided 242 electric bulbs on roads.

Census of India, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II, p. 283.
†The State Government have sanctioned a sum of Rs. 2,00,000 to the committee to provide for filtered drinking water.

The main sources of its income are holding, latrine and professional taxes, fees from offensive and dangerous trades and registration fees for carts and other vehicles. The rate of holding and latrine taxes is 6 per cent and 3 per cent respectively of the annual value of the holding. The main items of expenditure are public convenience, conservancy and public health. The statement below shows the receipt and expenditure from 1959-60 to 1964-65 :—

Year.		Receipts.	Expenditure.
		Rs.	Rs.
1959-60	..	3,00,637	2,00,137
1960-61	..	3,06,688	2,05,802
1961-62	..	3,15,749	2,30,344
1962-63	..	3,06,320	2,88,950
1963-64	..	3,02,178	2,15,322
1964-65	..	7,43,798	6,21,257

Rajgir Notified Area Committee.

This was established in 1957. The total population (1961) of the town is 9,033 (*i.e.*, 4,821 males and 4,212 females)*. It has 11 members and functions under the administrative control of the Subdivisional Officer, Biharshariff who is *Ex-officio* Chairman. It has 7 wards extending over 22.10 square miles. There are 1,643 rate-payers. It maintains 12 miles of *pucca* and 4.6 miles of *katcha* road. The length of the *pucca* and *katcha* drain is 2 miles and 6 miles respectively. It maintains 9 lower and upper primary and 2 middle schools and a park. The Public Health Engineering Department supplies water to the town through three water towers. There are 95 stand posts and 103 house connections in the town. The Committee has employed one Sanitary Inspector, 4 *Jamadars* and 34 conservancy staff. There are 112 electric bulbs on roads. The Committee maintains one charitable homeopathic dispensary.†

The main sources of income of the Committee are holding, latrine and taxes on platform and offensive and dangerous trades. The main items

Census of India, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part II-A, p. 94.
†Besides, there are a State dispensary, child maternity centre and a Jain Ayurvedic *Ausdhalya* in the town.

of expenditure are public convenience, conservancy and public health. The statement below shows the receipt and expenditure of the Committee from 1959-60 to 1963-64 :—

		Receipt.	Expenditure.
		Rs.	Rs.
1959-60	..	35,604	21,190
1960-61	..	37,587	24,174
1961-62	..	62,354	25,214
1962-63	..	82,326	35,040
1963-64	..	1,15,443	45,090

PATNA WATER BOARD.

With the enforcement of Patna Municipal Corporation Act, 1952, the Patna Water Board came into being replacing the Patna Bankipur Joint Water Works Committee, constituted as a Joint Committee under section 51 of the Bihar and Orissa Municipal Act, 1922*. The Water Board works under the aegis of the Patna Municipal Corporation, which, under the Act exercises the function regarding water-supply through the Patna Water Board. The term of the Board is co-existensive with the term of the office of the members of the Corporation.

The Board has five elected members, one Chairman and two *ex-officio* members. The Chief Executive Officer of the Patna Municipal Corporation acts as Secretary and Chief Officer of the Board according to the provision of section 338(3) of the Act and all other officers and employees of the Board are under him†.

Water-supply System.

Water is supplied through the following water towers :—

Place.		Storage capacity (gallons).
Amlatola Water Tower	..	1,00,000
Bailey Road Water Tower	..	1,00,000
High Court Water Tower	..	1,00,000

* *See*, Patna Municipal Centenary Celebrations Souvenir, Vol. 1965, pp. 40- 42.

†Since 20th April, 1967 the Board has been superseded by Government and a Special Officer has been posted to look after the work of the Board and the post of Chairman and Members have been abolished.

Place.		Storage capacity. (gallons).
Kadam Kuan Water Tower	..	50,000
University Water Tower ..	..	1,00,000
Khajekalan Water Tower ..	..	1,00,000
M. L. A. Flat Water Tower ..	..	50,000
Mangles Tank Water Tower	..	1,00,000
Digha Pumping Station Water Tower.	..	1,00,000
Chiraiyatanr Pumping Station Water Tower.		50,000
Bankipur Water Tower	..	1,00,000
Simli Water Tower ..	..	1,00,000
Rajendra Nagar Water Tower	..	1,00,000

Besides, there are 15 deep bore tube-wells and 50 hand operated small tube-wells in different localities to supply water.

At present (1968) the total length of water-supply is 240.34 miles and there are 2,393 stand posts in the Corporation area. There are 20,340 house connections and 490 non-domestic water connections. Non-domestic water connection is generally given for building construction purposes and to small industries. The average daily supply of water is 190 lakh gallons.

Medical Aid.

The employees of the Water Board and their family are given free medical treatment. There are two medical officers one at Bankipur and the other at Patna City to look after them.

PATNA IMPROVEMENT TRUST.

It was established in 1952 with a view to improve and develop the urban areas of Patna. Keeping in view a 20-year perspective, it took up the preparation of a Master Plan in 1956 and after a comprehensive survey of the problems and conditions now obtaining in the urban areas of Patna and a careful study of the City's present needs and future requirements by a panel of technical experts of the Trust as well as some of the important town planners in the country, it produced a Master Plan* for Patna.

New Residential Sites.

As a first step towards the implementation of the proposals in the Master Plan as well as to meet the housing shortage for the growing

*This document gives an exhaustive picture of the haphazard growth of the town in relation to land use, slums, roads and traffic, drainage and sewerage facilities ; and an analysis of the planning problems and the solutions to these for a twenty-year period ending in 1981.

population of the City, the Trust took up development of new residential sites within the City and has developed the following two new sites so far, namely, Rajendranagar and Shrikrishnapuri.

Rajendranagar.

This 200-acre residential colony, in the centre of the town with the amenities of modern urban life has provided in the first phase 304 units of houses for the low-income group and two markets with 92 stalls. A total of 60 units of houses for the middle-income group and 124 more units for the low-income group have since been constructed. While the houses for the low-income group are one and two room units of varied designs, those for the middle-income group are three, four and five-room units to suit varying needs.

Apart from these houses, 607 residential plots of 3 *kathas* to 7 *kathas* each have been developed and 564 of them have been settled to individuals*. This colony provides a frame-work of major and minor roads, having a length of over eight miles, to meet the needs of traffic ; a net-work of underground drainage and sewerage system and other essential civic amenities such as parks, schools, shops and dispensaries. A community hall meant for social and ceremonial functions of the community has also been constructed.

Shrikrishnapuri (Phase I).

This residential unit has been developed by the Trust in the western zone of the City. In the first phase 52 units of four and five-roomed houses for the middle-income group and 152 units of two-roomed houses for the low-income group have been constructed. In addition, the Trust proposes to sell about 158 residential plots of land of sizes varying from 1½ *kathas* to 14 *kathas*.

Shrikrishnapuri (Phase II).

The Trust proposes to develop another large residential neighbourhood covering an area of 415 acres, to the west of the Rajapur Channel Road.

Roads and Traffic.

The lack of a proper road system and mixed character of traffic including *thelas*, bullock carts, *tangas*, and cycles with narrow streets and junctions constitute a major problem of road traffic in Patna . The demands of the fast moving vehicles, *e.g.*, buses, cars, vans, trucks, etc.

*Since then many more plots have been settled by the Trust to individuals and at present (1968) almost the entire colony has come to its full capacity.

are in direct conflict with the above conveyances. The roads and streets of Patna were not intended in the past to cope with the modern traffic. Thus an unprecedented situation began to develop on the roads of Patna in the post independence era and an ever growing traffic, in view of the increasing population of the City, continues to pose a traffic problem*.

The Trust conducted a comprehensive traffic survey and as proposed in the Master Plan a grade pattern of road comprising six major east-west roads and 10 major north-south roads of width between 60 and 90 feet are planned to be constructed. In addition, the Trust proposes to improve the Ashok Rajpath and Bari Path and the Kankarbagh Road in width and alignment. Further, in order to function as inner relief road to the Ashok Rajpath the Trust proposes to construct a 120 ft. wide Pataliputra Path, which will be a continuation of Bailey Road, Hassan Imam Path and Bhattacharya Road.

The Trust has constructed a network of new road measuring about 15 miles within the new residential areas of Rajendranagar, Shrikrishnapuri and Kankarbagh. Mazharul Haq Path which was nearly 22 feet wide has now been widened 90 feet from the Patna Junction Railway Station to the Dak Bungalow and a width of 36 feet from the Dak Bungalow Road to Gandhi Maidan. The Patna-Gaya Road has now been widened from 20 feet to 90 feet, a duel carriageway road over a length of 2,220 feet. The Dak Bungalow Road has been widened from 8 feet to 26 feet over a length of 1,408 feet from Kotwali thana upto its junction with the Mazharul Haq Path. The former Hardinge Road has now been widened to 90 feet from its junction with Mazharul Haq Path to Gardiner Road. In order to improve the road junctions within the city, Trust has completed the construction of round-abouts at the following important road junctions within the city:—(1) Junction of Ashok Rajpath and Gandhi Maidan Road ; (2) Junction of Mazharul Haq Path and Dak Bungalow Road near the Bankipur Dak Bungalow ; (3) Road Junction opposite Patna Junction Railway Station ; (4) Road Junction opposite Patna G. P. O. ; (5) Junction of Hardinge Road and Gardiner road ; and (6) Junction of Gardiner Road and Bailey Road. The Trust has also provided improved lighting comprising of flourescent tubes on the roads which have been widened and improved.

Gandhi Maidan.

The Trust has modernised the Gandhi Maidan, spreading over 64 acres with railing and a 9 feet wide foot-path all around with parks and flower beds and fluorescent lighting.

*Even in narrow lanes such as Govind Mitra, Makhania Kuan etc., cars remain parked on flanks.

Golghar Park.

The Trust has converted the area adjacent south-west of Golghar into a 6 acre park. Pathways and ornamental grills with a fountain in the centre add to its beauty. A children's corner with a tortoise in concrete is a special attraction.

Toy-trains for Children.

A toy-train for the children has been developed in the Hardinge Park. The area round the rail track is being developed as a children's park with fountains, ornamental flower beds and playing instruments for the children.

Ghats.

The Trust has constructed a modern bathing ghat named Buddhaghat on the bank of river Ganga near the Golghar. In addition to 7 flights of *pacca* steps, the *ghat* provides waiting sheds and dressing rooms for men and women. A little towards the west a modern burning *ghat* has been constructed at Dujra.

Clearance of Slums.

The slum areas around Patna Junction Railway Station and opposite Patna General Post Office have mostly been cleared. The Trust has prepared slum improvement schemes in Mithapur, Jakkanpur, Mandiri, Salimpur Ahra, Lohanipur, Sabzibagh, Musallahpur, Langartoli and Nawab Bahadur Road areas which are some of the worst slums in the city.

Drainage and Sewerage.

For this purpose the city has been divided into three zones, namely, western, central and eastern. In the western zone, for the two existing outfalls channels, namely the Rajapur and the Serpentine channels, pumping plants have been installed at their outfall ends with adequate capacity of throwing out water into the river at the rate of 60,000 to 90,000 gallons even when the Ganga is in high floods in the central zone. The main outfalls, namely, Kadamkuan and the Bakerganj Nala have also been improved and a pumping plant on the Bakarganj Nala at Antaghat with a discharge capacity of 60,000 gallons per minute has been installed. Pumping Plants have also been installed at Saidpur and Agamkuan.

An underground storm sewer covering a total length of 1,65,000 running feet has been laid in the central zone as well as in the new residential colonies of Rajendranagar and Shrikrishnapuri.

Soil Sewerage.

A scheme for laying soil sewers throughout city has been prepared to be taken up for execution as soon as funds are available. In the meanwhile, the Trust has undertaken the construction of the purification plant. As a part of the soil sewerage scheme the capacity of the Saidpur purification plant has been extended from 45,000 gallons per day to one million gallons per day. It is, however, proposed to have a capacity of 6.2 million gallons per day. The Trust has also constructed a Sludge Digestion Plant at Saidpur and a part scheme has been run up for making available sewerage plant for domestic use. In addition, it also proposes to produce sludge which will be used as manure.

The Trust has taken up installation of another purification plant at Beur to serve the soil sewer of the western zone of the city. The plant will have a capacity of 8 million gallons per day. The approach road and staff quarters for this plant have already been completed.

Anticipated Schemes.

The Trust has submitted to Government the following schemes:—(*a*) Development of Serpentine Nala into a lake with recreational park on either side ; (*b*) Construction of a swimming pool at Shrikrishnapuri ; (*c*) Development of a 200-acre Zoological garden east of Rajendranagar ; (*d*) Development of a 500-acre area beyond Agamkuan into a well-planned Milk Colony ; and (*e*) Construction of a Middle Class Hospital in the premises of the existing Bankipur Dak Bungalow.

DISTRICT BOARD.

The Patna District Board was constituted in 1887 under the Bengal Local Self-Government Act, passed in 1885. The Board originally consisted of 25 members with the District Magistrate, Patna as *ex-officio* member and Chairman. Out of the remaining 24 members, 5 were *ex-officio* members, 7 were nominated by Government and 12 were elected. The Vice-Chairman used to be elected from amongst the elected members. Under the Local Self-Government Act of 1923, the strength of the Board was raised to 40 members of whom 30 were to be elected and 10 nominated. The first elected Chairman was Shri Syed Zahiruddin. This Board, as indeed all others in Bihar, was taken over by State Government on 14th September, 1958*. Initially the District Magistrate, Patna took it over on the 15th September, 1958 and later handed over the charge to

* See, Notification no. 8002/L.S.-G., dated the 12th September, 1958 .

It had been found that the efficiency of the District Boards had been deteriorating and so it had become imperative for the State Government to take steps to overhaul the administration.

a Special Officer, who was subsequently designated as Administrator*. The Patna District Board still functions under the Administrator, who is under the administrative control of the District Magistrate.

The important roads of the district as well as dispensaries formerly under the Board, have since been provincialised . The administration of Board's primary and middle schools was transferred to the District Superintendent of Education in early 1950s. The Bakhtiarpur-Rajgir narrow gauge light railway, formerly managed by the Board, has also been substituted by a broad gauge line of the Eastern Railway. Thus, apart from some public health measures and village roads the Board has not much work to transact and is awaiting to be replaced by the Zila Parishad.

Income and Expenditure.

The main sources of income of the District Board are Government grants, road cess, ponds, ferries, etc. and the main items of expenditure are office establishment, public health, civil works, etc. The statement below shows the income and expenditure of the Board from 1958-59 to 1967-68† :—

Year.	Receipt.	Expenditure.
	Rs.	Rs.
1958-59	27,17,454.35	17,74,641.91
1959-60	34,37,767.51	33,25,222.07
1960-61	24,51,375.95	23,47,801.81
1961-62	28,66,709.89	19,95,985.45
1962-63	27,52,978.07	28,28,841.58
1963-64	32,30,915.19	26,53,347.35
1964-65	19,84,993.61	21,16,406.50
1965-66	21,14,776.94	21,15,077.38
1966-67	20,39,025.73	22,57,976.58
1967-68	18,15,664.25	19,84,969.71

* *See*, Government letter no. 8067/LSG, dated the 1st September, 1961.
† SOURCE.—District Board Office, Patna.

GRAM PANCHAYAT.

In 1967 this district had 567 notified *gram panchayats* of which 562 were functioning. Out of 2,536 villages, 2,465 villages had been covered by the *gram panchayats*. There were 562 *mukhiyas*, 562 *sarpanches*, 4,480 members of the Executive Committees and 5,480 *panches*. 555 *gram sevaks* (280 trained) were posted in *gram panchayats* of this district. The District Panchayat Officer posted at Patna looks after the functioning of the *gram panchayats* with the help of a supervisory staff.

The functions of *gram panchayats* are of two categories *viz.*, obligatory and discretionary. The obligatory functions comprise sanitation and conservancy, medical relief and first aid, supply of water, cleaning and disinfection of sources of water, maintenance and construction of public streets, protection of village roads and paths, extinguishing fire, taking steps against famine, burglary and dacoity, execution of such schemes in regard to rural development as the Government may direct and the protection and improvement of irrigation works in the village. The discretionary fuctions are lighting of public streets, primary education, registration of births, deaths and marriages, construction of wells, ponds, tanks, etc.

In order to enable the *panchayats* to discharge their obligatory and discretionary duties satisfactorily, the Bihar Panchayat Raj Act provides that the *panchayats* shall raise fund, known as *panchayat* fund by levy of a compulsory tax on persons owning immovable property within their areas. There are other discretionary taxes which the *panchayats* are empowered to levy within their areas, such as licence fee on traders, tax on vehicle, etc. The *panchayats* are generally able to raise the required resources through the levy and collection of the aforesaid taxes. With the result few have not been able to make headway towards the discharge of their obligatory or discretionary duties.

Village Volunteer Force.

A special feature of the Bihar Panchayat Raj Act, 1947, is a provision of the enrolment of all the able-bodied males of the villages, between the age-group of 18 to 30 years as members of the Village Volunteer Force, under the command of a Chief Officer for general watch and ward and for meeting cases of emergency like fire, breach of an embankment or dam, outbreak of epidemics, burglary and dacoity. In this district 14,580 members of the Village Volunteer Force had been recruited (1967). Some of them known as *Dalpatis* give training to the members.

Out of the 562 functioning *gram panchayats*, 459 *panchayats* have been entrusted with the work of rent collection. In 1966-67 the total demand of rent to be collected by the *gram panchayats* was Rs. 1,22,09,320. Out of this a sum of Rs. 98,34,318 was realised. The *gram panchayats* received a sum of Rs. 2,43,380 as commission for rent collection.

Administration of Justice.

In the administration of justice the *gram kutcheries* have not made much progress. People still, prefer to file cases before the magistrate. In this district in 1966-67, 320 suits and 1,969 cases were filed in the *gram kutcheries* out of which 280 suits and 1,820 cases were disposed of.

CHAPTER XIV

EDUCATION AND CULTURE

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND.

The intellectual traditions of Pataliputra can be traced to respectable antiquity much older than the time of Asvaghosha. That queen of cities held a pre-eminent position in the literary life of the country during the Nanda and Mauryan periods. Raja Sekhara records the tradition of a *Sastrakara Pariksha* (test of writers on different sciences) held at Pataliputra in which such celebrities as Upavarsha, Varsha (Panini's teacher), Panini, Pingale, Vyadi and Patanjali submitted their scientific works to the judgment of learned assembly of the metropolis. All these exalted names are in the literary annals of India*.

The Monastery of Pataliputra contained about 600 monks who were taught Sanskrit grammar at the beginning of their education and their monastic life. Fa-Hien is said to have spent three years at Pataliputra in studying Sanskrit. This centre of education was known far and wide and in 539 A.D. a Chinese Mission was sent to Magadha to collect original texts. The services of Mahayana scholars were requisitioned to translate original religious texts in the Chinese language**.

The most important international Buddhist centre of learning was Nalanda. It attracted students from foreign lands. Fa-Hien, who visited the big monastery of Nalanda in 410 A.D. does not refer to its educational importance. But Nalanda rapidly developed into a Mahavihara. Hindu kings contributed the lion's share of equipment and endowments to this great Buddhist University. Excavations have shown that Nalanda University covered an area of at least one mile long and half a mile broad. The buildings of two or three storeys, were solid and expensive. Student monks were lodged in dormitories, specially meant for them. The University had received as endowments two houndred rich villages as well as other presents. Free board, clothing and medicine were offered to students there†.

This University maintained a splendid library to meet the needs of hundreds of teachers and thousands of students. No doubt the library had a very good collection of Buddhist literature, but Hindu works too existed in abundance. This is supported by I-Tsing who says that he had copied at Nalanda 400 Sanskrit works totalling five lac verses.

*R.R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, pp. 238-239.
***Ibid*, pp. 290-291.
†*Ibid*. p. 291.

Nalanda, however, was not a mere monastery, but a very famous centre of learning and the head abbot was known for his scholarship. The Chinese traveller, Hiu-en-Tsang, says that some thousands of brethren were living in the establishment. Students from all parts of India and from distant foreign countries sought admission to the University. Students from distant lands such as China, Korea, Tibet joined the university and spent a considerable time there studying and copying manuscripts.

There is definite evidence that Patanjali lived at Pataliputra and officiated as priest at a sacrifice performed by Pushyamitra, the Sunga king. The *Katha-Sarit-Sagara* has presented the tradition that Panini lived in the court of Nandas. M.M.H.P. Sastri accepts this ninth century tradition as authentic history, referring to quinquennial assemblies held at Pataliputra under the Mauryan kings for the award of merit. He observes that the Mauryas were not the first to institute such assemblies, but merely continued the practice which had been in vogue for many centuries. He comes to the definite conclusion that Pataliputra since its very foundation in 500 B.C., had been the intellectual centre of India*.

The number of educational institutions of Brahmanical pattern was not small and the schools were varied in character. They ranged from private institutions maintained by *gurus* in their own houses to institutions financially supported and maintained by rich patrons. Generally, education was free and students had not to pay any tuition fee. Further, they were provided with free board and lodging**.

The Muslim conquest of Bihar sounded the death knell of monastic institutions at Pataliputra, Rajagriha and Nalanda and they lost all their importance as centres of education and culture. Bakhtiyar Khilji is said to have established *maqtabs* and *madarsas* at Biharsharif, his chief centre of military operation. Among the renowned *madarsas* located in the Patna district during Turco-Afghan and post-Turco-Afghan periods was Quazi Abdus Shekur at Manersharif. The *madarsas* at Biharsharif, Phulwarisharif, Barh and Rajgir were also important.

The educational system of the Muslims prevalent during the period A.D. 1206 to 1526 and even later, required that every child, after learning his alphabets and vocabulary, should read the Holy Quran under a *maulvi*. Next, the student had to read literature, history and ethics.

Examination was simple. At the time of test discussions, candidates who showed their worth were declared successful and then they had to appear before an assembly of *ulemas* and go through a ceremony called

*R.R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, p. 375.
** *Ibid*, p. 434.

Rasm-i-Dasturbandi, which was like a convocation. The main item of the function consisted in fastening a turban on the head of the successful candidates who were thus raised to the rank of *ulema* or a Sheikh.

Education in Patna and elsewhere during the Muslim period was mainly religious. Among the Hindus it was the monopoly of Brahmans, though a few Kayasthas had also opened *pathsalas* where they imparted instructions on subjects of a secular nature and of practical utility. Hindu education was supported more by individual *pandits* and *gurus* and private benefactors than by Government grants.

Regarding the cultivation of Arabic and Persian we know of at least two chief centres of Islamic learning in the sixteenth century. One was Maner and the other was Biharsharif*.

Francis Buchanan has left some account of education in the Patna district in early part of the 19th century. He mentions that for teaching Hindi, there were no public schools; every teacher (*guru*) was servant of some wealthy man. In general, however, these teachers were allowed to instruct the children of the neighbours also and a hut was built to home a school outside the village. These school houses were called *pinda*, a name applicable to things considered sacred. The number of these teachers was estimated at 850. Pupils learnt Persian in Persian character before they began Hindi. Few people could do little more than write and understand a revenue account. If a man could write a letter, he was called a *munshi*. The total number of persons in the Patna district, who could write was estimated at nearly 20,000 or about 1.2 per cent of the population of the district. There were some half a dozen *maulvis* who instructed young men in the higher branches of Persian literature and Arabic science. The Nawabs of Bengal had established a Persian school (*madarsa*) at Patna, but the *maulvi* had little work. The other *maulvis* at Phulwari and Barh had also but few pupils. Grammar was the chief study, law and metaphysics being generally much neglected. Medicine was taught and practised by many of the *pandits***.

State Enterprise in the Field of Education:

The State activity in the field of education began in the district during nineteenth century. In 1854 the Educational Despatch was issued, in which the Court of Directors laid down that Government should afford assistance to the more extended and systematic promotion of general education controlled and aided and in part directly

*R.R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, pp. 539-540.
** *An Account of the Districts of Bihar and Patna in* 1811-12 by Francis Buchanan, published by the Bihar and Orissa Research Society, p. 292.

managed, by the State. In accordance with these instructions, Government began to establish schools, and in 1860-61 there were nine vernacular schools maintained by it, the number of pupils receiving instruction being 399. In 1862 the Patna College was opened, and in 1870-71 there were, in addition to this institution, 23 Government and aided schools attended by 1,530 scholars. In 1880-81, besides the Patna College, there were three aided and four unaided high schools with a total attendance of 781 boys and sixteen middle vernacular, 46 vernacular and 1,633 primary schools*.

English Medium Schools.

St. Xavier' School, Patna.—It was opened in 1940 and sent up its first group of nine students for the Senior Cambridge Oversea School Certificate Examination in 1943. The curriculum includes both humanities and sciences. It aims at drawing out the best in a boy and to train him for leadership. By limiting enrolment of students and providing teachers dedicated to their profession the school attempts to strike a mean between the tutorial system of ancient days and the large institutional system of modern times**.

St. Michael's High School, Digha.—It owes its existence to Monsignor Zuber, Vicar Apostalic of Patna, who in 1854 purchased the grounds on which it stands. The object was to form a school for the community of Indian Christians. In 1864 it was handed over to Irish Christian Brothers, under whose management it became a very successful institution. In 1965, the number of boys on rolls was 600 and the staff consisted of 25 secular teachers and brothers combined†.

St. Joseph's Convent High School, Patna.—It was opened in 1853. This is a Roman Catholic institution for girls, managed by the nuns of the institute of the blessed Virgin Mary. The course of the studies is based on the code of Anglo-Indian school and on the syllabus for the Indian School Certificate Examination. The strength of pupils of the institution in 1966 was 1,075 and the staff consisted of 33 sisters and 27 teachers‡.

Literacy and Educational Standard.

The number of literates in 1901 was 109,648 representing 6.8 per cent of the population. In 1921 the figure had risen to 137,038 representing 8.7 per cent of the population$. In 1931 the number of literates was 178,909 (males 160,993, females 17,916) †† representing about 9.5 per cent of the population.

Patna District Gazetteer (1924), pp. 153-154.
**Report from the St. Xavier's School, Patna. This school has switched over to Hindi medium since 1969 session in lower forms.
†Report from the St. Michael's High School, Digha.
‡Report from the St. Joseph's Convent High School, Patna.
$*Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 155.
†† *Census of India*, 1931, Vol. VII, p. 103.

According to 1951 census 22 per cent of the population were literate against the corresponding 12 per cent for the State of Bihar as a whole*. The district was ahead in literacy in comparison with the other districts of Bihar. Even in the rural areas of the district, literacy was 18.9 per cent as against 37 per cent in the urban areas. The low proportion of literate in the total population was on account of the large incidence of illiteracy among females. As many as 92.5 per cent of females were illiterate. The incidence of literacy among males was 41.8 per cent. It was calculated that only 28 per cent of males of age 45 years and above were literate whereas in the age-group 5 to 14, literate numbered 54.8 per cent**.

In 1961 census the number of literates was 8,47,582 (6,62,562 males and 1,85,020 females)†, representing 28.7 per cent of the total population. The incidence of literacy in males was about 44.2 per cent and in females about 11.2 per cent. The literacy among females had made strides by 1961.

The appendix I at the end of this chapter shows the educational standard according to age-groups.

Education among Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Backward Classes and Women.

The population of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the district in 1961 was as follows‡ :—

		Persons.	Male.	Female.
Scheduled Castes	..	4,74,501	2,40,335	2,34,166
Scheduled Tribes	..	1,511	872	639
Backward Classes	..	1,20,610	..	..

They are distributed all over the district. For the welfare of the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Backward Communities the State Government have appointed one District Welfare Officer, one Assistant Welfare Officer and a number of Welfare Inspectors to promote *inter alia* literacy amongst them. The State Government have provided for stipends, exemption from school-fees and book-grants to them. Stipends and book-grants are allowed on the recommendation of the District Stipend Committee, constituted by the State Government, to the students reading in middle and high schools. The students reading in colleges are awarded stipends and book-grants through the State and Central Stipend Committees.

Patna District Census Handbook, 1954, p.V.
**Ibid.
†*Census of India*, 1961, IV, Bihar, Part IIA, p. 375.
‡*Census of India*, 1961. Vol., IV, Bihar, Part VA, Special Tables for Scheduled Castes and Tribes, pp. 192-193, 212-13 and 237.

The majority of Harijans, Adivasis and Backward Communities belong to landless classes and thus unable to meet the expenses of education of their children. The State Government bear practically all the expenses of the education of their children.

The following table shows the progress of special schools for these classes of students from 1959-60 to 1964-65*:—

Year.	Institution.			Scholars.		
	Boys.	Girls.	Total.	Boys.	Girls.	Total.
1959-60.						
1. Primary	21	..	21	778	..	778
2. Middle	1	..	1	87	..	87
3. Industrial	1	..	1	52	..	52
4. B.M.C.	20	11	31	734	618	1,352
5. J.B.	1	..	1	81	26	107
1960-61.						
1. Primary	21	..	21	890	..	890
2. Middle	1	..	1	107	..	107
3. Industrial	1	..	1	57	..	57
4.. B.M.C.	20	11	31	762	657	1,419
5. J.B.	1	..	1	83	26	109
1961-62.						
1. Primary	24	..	24	937	..	937
2. Middle	1	..	1	130	..	130
3. Industrial	..	..	..	76	..	76
4. B.M.C.	20	11	31	781	672	1,453
5. J.B.	1	..	1	92	25	117

*Report from the District Education Office, Patna.

Year.	Institution.			Schools.		
	Boys.	Girls.	Total.	Boys.	Girls.	Total.
1962-63.						
1. Primary	24	..	24	944	..	944
2. Middle	1	..	1	139	..	139
3. Industrial	1	..	1	78	..	78
4. B.M.C.	20	11	31	804	709	1,513
5. J.B.	1	..	1	95	27	122
1963-64.						
1. Primary	24	..	24	956	..	956
2. Middle	1	..	1	223	..	223
3. Industrial	1	..	1	78	..	78
4. B.M.C.	20	11	31	986	732	1,718
5. J.B.	1	..	1	95	27	122
1964-65.						
1. Primary	26	..	26	1,005	..	1,005
2. Middle	2	..	2	235	..	235
3. Industrial	2	..	2	70	..	70
4. B.M.C.	23	11	34	1,025	825	1,850
5. J.B.	1	..	1	105	35	140

FEMALE EDUCATION.

Women lagged behind in the past in education, mainly due to the prevalence of the *purdah*. The *District Gazetteer of Patna* (1924) mentions that the returns for 1880-81 show only one school for girls with 65 pupils and only 28 girls attending boys' schools. In 1890-91 the number of schools for girls had increased to 80, and the attendance to 1,257 girls, besides 37 girls reading in boys' schools. In 1910-11 the number of girls in girls' schools was 2,443 and in boys' schools 787. In 1920-21 the figures were 4,591 and 62, and in 1921-22, 4,566 and 92*.

Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 162.

In 1963-64 there were 336 primary and 31 middle schools exclusively for girls in the district. Besides, there were 10 high schools and two colleges in the district.

General Education.

Organisation of the Education Department.—One District Education Officer and one District Inspectress of Schools are at the top of the district organisation. The District Education Officer is incharge of boys' education while the District Inspectress looks after the girls. There are five Subdivisional Education Officers and five Inspectresses of Schools. The Subdivisional Education Officers are assisted by Deputy Inspectors of Schools. There are six Deputy Inspectors of Schools, one in each subdivision and the sixth one at Hilsa.

There is one District Superintendent of Education posted at Patna, who controls all the primary and middle schools of the district; two Deputy Superintendents (Basic), one posted at Patna and the other at Biharsharif for controlling basic education; and one Deputy Superintendent of Physical Education posted at Patna to look after the Physical Education.

The District Social and Youth Welfare Officer, under the Director, Social and Youth Welfare, Bihar, is responsible for Social and Youth Welfare Programme in the district. He is assisted by the Social Education Organisers posted at the block headquarters in the district.

Primary Education.—There were 1,279 primary schools (lower and upper) for boys and 223 primary schools (lower and upper) for girls during 1921-22. The total number of boys in primary schools was 32,740 and that of girls 4,186*.

The following table gives the relevant statistics from 1954-55 to 1964-65 **:—

Primary.

Year.	Schools.		Scholars.	Teachers.
	Boys.	Girls.	Boys and Girls.	Total.
1954-55	1,650	300	67,529	3,110
1955-56	1,660	320	76,442	3,110
1956-57	1,729	350	88,317	3,210
1957-58	1,763	300	87,959	3,264
1958-59	1,880	320	1,09,053	3,294
1959-60	1,890	330	1,55,873	3,357
1960-61	1,980	330	1,00,599	3,549
1961-62	1,955	332	1,34,383	3,683
1962-63	2,020	334	1,37,467	3,695
1963-64	2,301	336	1,40,364	3,701
1964-65	2,812	351	1,85,890	3,911

*District Gazetteer of Patna (1924), pp. 154-55.
**Report from the District Education Office, Patna.

Middle Schools.—In 1921-22 there were ten middle English schools and eight middle vernacular schools for boys and two middle English schools for girls in the district*. The middle English schools for boys, with one exception were all aided by Government. The school which served as the practising school of the Patna Training School was under the direct management of the Government. The middle vernacular schools were all under the direct control of the District Board.

The control of the middle schools was entirely transferred to the District Board in 1925. After the promulgation of the Local Self-Government Amending and Validating Act, 1954, the District Superintendent of Education in the district was made responsible for the control, management and payment to teachers of the middle and primary schools in the Board area. The control of such schools by the Local Boards in the respective subdivisions was not found satisfactory and was therefore terminated. A District Education Fund was opened in which the contribution of the District Board and the Education Department was to be pooled together and the expenditure was to be incurred out of the fund.

The following table shows the expansion of the middle schools from 1954-55 to 1964-65 **:—

Middle Schools.

Years.	Schools.		Scholars.	Teachers.
	Boys.	Girls.	Boys and Girls.	Total.
1954-55	230	20	19,615	1,480
1955-56	228	22	19,875	1,520
1956-57	231	25	20,946	1,559
1957-58	240	25	24,587	1,620
1958-59	248	27	32,727	1,628
1959-60	320	28	57,010	1,849
1960-61	380	28	63,854	2,055
1961-62	407	29	65,320	2,155
1962-63	410	30	73,706	7,190
1963-64	415	31	79,511	2,210
1964-65	450	45	90,311	Not available.

*Patna District Gazetteer (1924), pp. 154-55 and 159-60.
**Source.—Report from the District Education Office, Patna.

Secondary Education.—Certain defects were discovered in the system of secondary education in vogue during the years 1854—1882. The mother-tongue was completely neglected as medium of instruction and very little was done to train teachers for the secondary schools. The courses of study had become too academic and unrelated to life, mainly because there was no provision for the vocational or technical courses. One further defect was that the matriculation examination began to dominate, not only the secondary education but even the system of education in primary schools.

In 1882, an Education Commission, known as the Hunter Commission, was appointed by the Government to enquire into and report on the entire question of education in the country. The Commission was directed to look into the quality and character of the instruction imparted in schools.

Since it was very costly for the Government to maintain the secondary schools, it was thought that the entire responsibility of the primary education should be taken over by the Government and that of the secondary education should be left to the private enterprise. The Commission recommended that the secondary education should be provided on the grant-in-aid basis and that the Government should withdraw as early as possible from the direct management of the secondary schools. The recommendations were not, for some reasons or other, implemented.

During 1882-1902, there was a considerable expansion in the field of secondary education, partly due to the enthusiasm of private enterprise and partly due to the system of grant-in-aid.

The system of education in vogue, however, made the problem of unemployment all the more acute as the Universities were thrown open to all types of students and most of the boys who passed through the Universities were fit for white collard jobs only. Technical education was at a low premium and manual labour or crafts came to be despised. In later years, attempts were made to meet this problem. From time to time different committees were formed at various levels to go into this question. One such committee was constituted in 1948 under the Chairmanship of Dr. S. Radhakrishnan, later President of the Indian Republic, and was known as University Education Commission.

The Commission recommended that the standard of admission to the University courses should correspond to the then Intermediate examination, *i. e.* after 12 years of the study at the school and Intermediate college. The Commission thought that neither the public nor the Government had realised the importance of Intermediate colleges in the Indian educational system and remarked that our secondary education remains the weakest link in our educational machinery and needs urgent reinforcement.

Till the formation of the Secondary School Examination Board in 1951, all the secondary schools were under the control of the Patna University which conducted the Matriculation Examination.

Till 1924 there were 17 high schools for boys of which three were maintained by Government and nine received grant-in-aid and the rest were unaided institutions*.

High Schools.—The progress of secondary education may be assessed from the figures given below **:—

Year.	No. of Schools.			No. of Scholars. (boys and girls total).	No. of teachers (total).
	Boys.	Girls.	Total.		
1956-57	110	9	119	25,320	1,637
1957-58	115	12	127	31,809	1,753
1958-59	125	13	138	35,380	1,755
1959-60	140	14	154	38,811	1,758
1960-61	145	14	159	45,990	1,851
1961-62	147	14	161	48,434	1,890
1962-63	148	15	163	49,793	1,901
1963-64	155	16	171	49,979	1,990
1964-65	160	20	180	68,733	Not available

The expansion in the number of institutions or the number of scholars does not necessarily mean that the spread of education is on a sound footing. A common complaint is that the expansion is at the cost of quality. Frequent changes in the educational policy of Government, change in the syllabus, text books and number of compulsory subjects to be studied, and the medium of instruction have contributed to the present deterioration of standard. The subjects now taught to the students are far too many ; more than two languages are to be learnt. There has not been proportionate expansion in the number of teachers. The teachers training schools are not many and they too are poorly staffed, ill-equipped and are not able to turn out the proper type of students.

Higher Secondary and Multi-purpose Schools.—In the higher secondary schools teaching is done in some case for a period of three or four years depending upon the nature and courses of study required. The higher secondary schools have been formed by the addition of one year which is taken from the Intermediate stage of the University.

In pursuance of the recommendations of the Secondary Education Commission the State Government selected 25 non-Government high schools for conversion into multi-purpose higher secondary schools and

*Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 159.
**SOURCE.—Report from the District Education Office, Patna.

22 into higher secondary schools. There is a difference between these two types of schools. In a multi-purpose school diversified courses are followed and different crafts are taught. The idea is to make it a craft-centred school whereas a higher secondary school is not to be made craft-centred school.

The following schools are recognised as higher secondary and multi-purpose schools :—

(1) Patna Collegiate Higher Secondary School, Patna.
(2) Patna Multi-purpose School, Gardanibagh.
(3) Rajendranagar Multi-purpose School, Patna.
(4) Patna City Multi-purpose School, Patna City.
(5) B. N. R. Training Multi-purpose School, Patna (for girls).
(6) Gardanibagh Girls' Multi-purpose School, Patna.
(7) Government Girls' Higher Secondary School, Patna City.
(8) Bankipur Girls' Multi-purpose School, Patna.
(9) Anisabad Higher Secondary School, Patna.
(10) Miller Higher Secondary School, Patna.
(11) Dayanand Higher Secondary School, Patna.
(12) R. M. R. Seminary Higher Secondary School, Patna.
(13) D. B. R. K. J. Multi-purpose School, Patna City.
(14) F. N. S. Academy Higher Secondary School, Patna City.
(15) M. A. A. Higher Secondary School, Patna City.
(16) Marwari Multi-purpose School, Patna City.
(17) Multi-purpose School, Maner.
(18) Multi-purpose School, Amarpura, Danapur.
(19) S. K. M. Multi-purpose School, Mokameh.
(20) Multi-purpose School, Khusrupur.
(21) R. S. M. R. Aided Multi-purpose School, Mokamehghat.
(22) Multi-purpose School, Fatwa.
(23) S. S. A. Multi-purpose School, Ekangarsarai.
(24) R. B. Multi-purpose School, Hilsa.
(25) R. D. Himmat Singh Multi-purpose School, Rajgir.
(26) S. K. G. Higher Secondary School, Masaurhi.
(27) Higher Secondary School, Punpun.
(28) Thakur Higher Secondary School, Bihta.
(29) Baldeva Higher Secondary School, Danapur.
(30) Parwati Higher Secondary School, Bikram.
(31) Higher Secondary School, Paliganj.
(32) Bansidhari Higher Secondary School, Bharatpura.
(33) Higher Secondary School, Masaurhi.
(34) Soghra Higher Secondary School, Biharsharif.
(35) Nalanda Collegiate Higher Secondary School, Biharsharif.
(36) R. B. H. S. School, Nalanda.

(37) Higher Secondary School, Bakhtiarpur.
(38) Higher Secondary School, Agwanpur.
(39) A. N. S. Higher Secondary School, Barh.

Patna Collegiate School.—It was founded in 1835 with the name, "Patna High School". In 1860 it was taken over by the Local Committee of Public Instruction and in 1862 named as Collegiate School and the college classes that were opened in 1863 formed what has since been known as Patna College. The Collegiate School remained under the control of the Principal, Patna College, in the old historic building, called Patna College, Old Block. In 1909 it was housed in a separate rented building and was placed under the Divisional Inspector of Schools. In 1912 the supervision of the school vested in the Principal, Patna Training College and remained under him till 1919 when it was converted into an Intermediate College called New College. The four lower classes of the school were transferred to the Middle English School attached to the Patna Training School. The Institution, therefore, assumed a new position as the New College on the 14th July, 1919. On the 27th September, 1919 the post of the Headmaster of the School was abolished and the whole Institution was placed under a Principal who was under the direct control of the Director of Public Instruction. On the 1st July, 1927, the Intermediate Art classes were re-transferred to the Patna College and the old Patna Collegiate School was restored to its former status. Since then it has been housed in its present building with the attached hostel and the Headmaster's quarter. As a result of the policy of converting some high schools into higher secondary schools, this Institution was converted in a Higher Secondary Multi-purpose School in 1958.

In 1966 there were eleven hundred students on rolls and the strength of the teaching staff was 40 including the Principal. The hostel has the capacity of accommodating 120 students. There are eight teachers' quarters constructed in the compound of the school. The Patna Collegiate School has many outdoor activities, such as, boy scouts, sports and games, one Infantry and one Navy Division of N.C.C. Of the old students of this school who made their mark in public life, mention may be made of Syed Ali Imam, Hasan Imam, Muhammad Fakhruddin, Shri Krishna Sahay, Sharfuddin, Ganesh Dutta Singh and Syed Abdul Aziz.

Baldeva Higher Secondary School, Danapur.—It was established in 1866 and upgraded to higher secondary school in 1960. In 1966 there were 716 students and 24 teachers in the school. There were two units of N.C.C. and one unit of A.C.C. The school library has 3,496 books on different subjects.

T.K. Ghosh Academy, Patna.—In 1874 the late Tinkauri Ghosh established a school named Patna Training Academy, which. after his death was re-named in 1882 as T. K. Ghose Academy. Dr. Rajendra Prasad, the first President of India, Dr. Sachchidananda Sinha,

Dr. B. C. Roy, Major P. M. Basu, J. N. Ghosh and T. P. Singh were amon the old boys of this school. The school had(1969) 800 boys on roll and 25 teachers including the headmaster.

D.A.V. Higher Secondary School, Danapur.—It was established in 1875, got recognition in 1919 and was upgraded to higher secondary standard in 1960. In 1965 there were 850 students and 24 teachers in the school. It has two units of N.C.C. and one unit of A.C.C.

Mohammadan Anglo-Arabic Higher Secondary School, Patna City.—It was established in 1884, recognised in 1886 and upgraded to higher secondary school in 1960. In 1966, there were about 600 students and 21 teachers in the school. There are about 100 students in N.C.C. The school library has about 4,899 books.

Eastern Railway Boys' Higher Secondary School, Danapur.—It was established in 1889 and got recognition in 1900. In 1966, there were 1,056 students on rolls and 31 teachers. The school library has 7,730 books and has two units of N.C.C. and one unit of A.C.C.

Ram Mohan Roy Seminary, Patna.—The Ram Mohan Roy Seminary was founded in 1897 and named after Raja Ram Mohan Roy. It was first located in the present campus of P.W.M.C. Hospital and that site having been acquired by Government in 1924, the present school site measuring 1.146 acres was allotted to the trustees in exchange for the old one. The school in the present building was opened in 1927. There were 1,105 students on rolls in 1966 and the strength of teachers was 25.

F.N.S. Higher Secondary School, Gulzarbagh, Patna.—This school was established in 1938 by Sia Ram Lakhan Singh, and got recognition in 1940. It was upgraded to higher secondary school in 1962. In 1966 there were 674 students on rolls and 19 teachers. There are N.C.C. and scouting units in the school.

Marwari Multi-purpose Vidyalaya, Patna City.—It was established in 1938, got recognition in 1947 and was upgraded to multi-purpose school in 1960. In 1966 there were 777 students on rolls and 23 teachers. The school has one unit of N.C.C. and one unit of A.C.C.

S.K.M. Multi-purpose School, Mokameh.—It was established in 1940, recognised in 1945 and upgraded to multi-purpose school in 1959. There were 477 students and 24 teachers in the school in 1965. The school has one unit of N.C.C. and one unit of A.C.C. Its library has 7,730 books.

Paliganj Higher Secondary School, Paliganj.—It was established in 1941, got recognition in 1945 and was upgraded to higher secondary school in 1962. There were 675 students and 24 teachers in the school in 1965. There are one unit of N.C.C. and one unit of A.C.C. in the school.

Basic Education.

The Basic institutions are controlled by the District Education Officer, while the Deputy Superintendent of Basic Education supervises them and is technical adviser to the District Education Officer. With the implementation of the Expansion Improvement Programme in 1953-54 some traditional schools were converted into the Basic institutions and some new Basic schools were also started. The financial drain on the State exchequer for continuing this system of education has been very considerable. Some eminent educationists and public men have expressed their doubts about the usefulness of this system of education.

The following table shows the expansion in number of the Basic institutions from 1957-58 to 1964-65 including Senior Basic, Junior Basic and Post-Basic schools in the district :—

Year.	No. of schools.				No. of teachers.		
	Junior Basic.		Senior Basic.		Post-Basic	Junior Basic.	Senior Basic.	Post-Basic.
	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.		
1957-58	65	5	48	Nil	Nil	501	335	..
1958-59	69	10	52	Nil	Nil	510	525	..
1959-60	60	10	50	Nil	Nil	515	431	..
1960-61	68	15	55	Nil	1	548	512	5
1961-62	70	15	60	Nil	2	580	428	20
1962-63	78	12	67	Nil	2	600	440	20
1963-64	79	13	67	Nil	2	605	440	20
1964-65	81	14	68	..	2	..	450	22

University Education.

The demand for the establishment of a University at Patna was voiced as soon as Bihar and Orissa was created a separate province in 1912. The Government of India sanctioned in December, 1912 the proposal of the Government of Bihar and Orissa to constitute a committee to work out a scheme for a separate University for the new province. In May, 1913 the Patna University Committee was appointed with R. Nathan as President and P.C. Tallents as Secretary. The Committee held its first meeting on the 16th July, 1913 and submitted its report in March, 1914. The University Bill was passed on 5th September, 1917. The Bill received the assent of the Governor-General on 15th September, 1917 and the Act was brought into force from 1st October, 1917.

The Patna University continued to cater for the University education of the Province of Orissa also till November, 1943 when the latter established its own University. It had jurisdiction over all the colleges of the State of Bihar before the formation of the Bihar University and was an affiliating University. Even before the formation of the Bihar Secondary School Examination Board,

the Patna University used to conduct the Matirculation Examination. But since the number of schools and colleges increased, the Bihar Secondary Schools Examination Board was constituted in 1951 with the responsibility of conducting Matriculation Examinations*. Later the work of the Patna University was bifurcated between two Universities, *viz.*, Patna and Bihar Universities in 1951. The Patna University was given its jurisdiction over the colleges within the area covered by the Patna Municipal Corporation and became more or less a residential-*cum*-teaching University. The Bihar University had its headquarters at Patna and was created more to be an affiliating University and had jurisdiction over all the colleges of the State of Bihar excepting those at Patna, but including the Veterinary College and the Commerce College, situated in the neighbourhood of Patna though outside its municipal limits.

In 1960 two more Universities were created, namely, Ranchi University with its jurisdiction over the whole of the Chotanagpur Division and the Bhagalpur University with jurisdiction over the whole of the Bhagalpur Division. In 1962 one more University, namely, Magadh University with headquarters at Gaya was started. Its jurisdiction is over the whole of the Patna Division except for the colleges within the area under Patna Municipal Corporation. The headquarters of the Bihar University was shifted to Muzaffarpur in 1960. In 1962 a Sanskrit University with headquarters at Darbhanga was also started.

In 1966 the Patna University had ten colleges, eighteen Faculty of Arts, seven Faculty of Sciences, one Faculty of Commerce, one Faculty of Education and 11 Faculty of Medicines**.

Patna College.—The last *District Gazetteer of Patna* mentions as follows :—

> "Patna College was first opened as a Government school in 1860 under the Local Committee of Public Instruction. In 1862 it was made a collegiate school, and in 1863 it was raised to the status of a college. A law department was added in 1864, but in the year 1909 this section of the college developed into a separate institution. Informal higher degree classes in history and economics were opened in 1911, but with the formation of the new universtiy it was recognised that this branch of the work needed to be expanded and placed on a surer footing. Uncertainty regarding the location of the proposed central university made the erection of new buildings impossible, but room was found by removing the intermediate classes in Arts to the collegiate school. The necessary space having thus been obtained, arrangements were made in 1919 to teach up to M.A. standard in English, mathematics and Sanskrit, the old classes in history and economics being at the same time reorganised and provided with an adequate staff. In the following year work was started up to the M.A. standard in Persian and to the M.Sc. standard in physics and chemistry."*

*Since 1961 the Bihar Secondary School Examination Board is conducting Higher Secondary School Examinations also.

**Patna University Annual Report, 1965.

In 1966, there were 72 lecturers and 1,483 students in the college. Besides, there were 590 students in Honours classes of different subjects**. In 1966 there were 51,267 books in the college library. There are five hostels, namely, Iqbal, Jackson, Minto, Hathwa and New hostels for the college students.

Since 1963, the N.C.C. Training has been made compulsory. The students of this college have joined Naval Wing, Air Wing, N.C.C. Rifles and N.C.C. Infantry.

Among the societies in the college mention may be made of Arabic Association, Maithili Sahitya Parishad, Fine Arts and Photographic Society, Psychological Society, Sanskrit Sahitya Parishad, Historical Society, Chanakya Society, Geographical Society, Music and Drama Society and Athletic Society.

Bihar National College.—The Bihar National College was fo unded in 1883 as a high school by Babu Bishweshwar Singh and Babu Saligram Singh, two gifted brothers of the Kulharia Zamindar family of Shahabad. It developed into a second grade college in 1889 and in 1892 was raised to B.A. standard† under the University of Calcutta with post-graduate department and Law classes attached to it.

There was a crisis in 1908 when according to the new regulations of the Calcutta University the College required a separate building with spacious accommodation for tutorial classes and library and science laboratory for affiliation to the University. The College was shorn of its Honours classes and made over to a registered association. At this juncture the public and high Government officials saved the situation by making suitable arrangements for meeting the requirements of the new regulations of the University‡. In 1923 an arrangement was concluded between the College Association and the Government by which the former transferred the buildings and other property to the Government and the Government promised to undertake complete financial responsibility for the college. The Arts Block of the college and the magnificent college hostels were constructed by the State Government in 1928. In 1952 the Bihar National College was

*Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 157.

**The science subjects were also taught in the Patna College till 1927 when the Patna Science College started teaching them exclusively.

†Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 158.

‡Bihar National College Handbook, 1964-65, p. 1.

taken over by the teaching university of Patna, when it came to be formed, as a constituent college of the University*.

In 1966 the staff consisted of 98 teachers and there were 2,081 students on its rolls. The students are trained in Artillery, Infantry, Signals, Navy and Air Squadron. The college has 24 different societies the oldest being Harish Chandra Sabha. It publishes two annual magazines, one in English and other in Hindi.

Magadh Mahila College, Patna.—This college was established in 1939 and is affiliated up to B.A. and B.Sc. standard. In 1966 there were 1258 students on its rolls and 46 teachers. The Arts students of this college go to Patna college to study Honours courses in different subjects. The number of students admitted to the Honours classes were 147 (1966). In 1966 the college library had 10,091 books and 203 journals. The college has two hostels with an accommodation for 9 4 students.

There were about 45 Cadets in Bihar Signal Section and about 200 in N.C.C.R. during 1966. There are eight societies, *viz.*, English Literary Society, Hindi Literary Society, Urdu Literary Society, Library Society, Debating Society, Dramatic Society and Planning Forum. The college publishes magazine, namely, *Magadh Mahila College Patrika.*

Patna Women's College.—This college was established in 1940 and is affiliated up to B.A. and B.Sc. standard. There were 35 lecturers and 632 students on the rolls during 1966. The college has 13,880 books in its library and a unit of N.C.C. There is a hostel with an accommodation for 120 students, attached to the college.

Patna Sciencece College.—It was established in 1927. Previously, it was running in the Patna College building. The subjects taught in the college are Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, Biology, Zoology, Botany and Geology. In 1966 there were 76 lecturers and 20 Laboratory Assistants in the college. The college library has 27,943 books on different subjects. The college has about 12 societies and has units of N.C.C. Rifles, Artillery, Navy and Air Wings. It has five hostels with an accommodation for 405 students.

The Nav Nalanda Mahavihara, Nalanda.—This institution was established by the Government of Bihar in 1951. The foundation stone was laid at a place adjacent to the ruins of the old University of Nalanda by Dr. Rajendra Prasad, the then President of the Indian Republic. It has got two spacious buildings of its own. The aim of this institute is to revive the cultural tradition of the ancient Nalanda University on modern lines. It imparts post-graduate teaching in Pali and Buddhist Philosophy to students coming from India and abroad. It also guides research scholars in preparing doctorate degrees in subjects related to Buddhist Philosophy and Culture. Students come here mostly

*Bihar National College Hand book, 1964-65, P. 1.

from South-EastAsian countries and some from Europe, for studying Buddhism. Besides research work, the staff of the institute critically edit books on Buddhism in Pali and Sanskrit. The minimum qualification prescribed for admission is graduate's degree.

It has published research papers in four volumes. It has also published in forty-one volumes, in Devanagri script, the entire collection of the Pali Tripitaka and three volumes of Pali Atthakatha. Besides, it has also published five researches and other volumes in English and Pali. Till 1966 this institute has awarded nine doctorate degrees. The Institute pro vides Diploma courses in Hindi, Sanskrit, Tibetan, Japanese, and Chinese languages. It has awarded following degrees to the Doctorate students till 1965: Doctorate in Literature—1 and in Philosophy—8; Master of Arts (Pali)—45; Acharya in Pali—56; Diploma in Sanskrit, Hindi and Tibetan—10.

This institute has a well equipped library consisting of about 24,000 books and manuscripts.

Other Colleges.—The Colleges, namely, Commerce College, T.P.S. College, Ravindra Balika Mahavidyalaya, Guru Govind Singh College, Oriental College and Anugrah Narayan Singh College are located within the limits of the Municipal Corporation but they are affiliated to the Magadh University.

The following colleges are located in the *mufassil* areas of the district :—

Sadar Subdivision.

(1) Punpun College, Punpun.

Danapur Subdivision.

(1) B. S. College, Danapur.
(2) J. J. College, Bihta.
(3) Maltidhari College, Naubatpur.

Barh Subdivision.

(1) A. N. S. College, Barh.
(2) R. R. S. College, Mokameh.

Biharsharif Subdivision.

(1) Nalanda College, Biharsharif.
(2) Kisan College, Sohsarai.
(3) Rajgir College, Rajgir.
(4) Hilsa College, Hilsa.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

Education.

Training Schools—Teachers' Training Schools form an important link in professional education. In 1950-51 a re-orientation of the system of teachers' training was found necessary and the courses were modified so as to bring them nearer to the Basic system of education. The Elementary Training schools were renamed as Junior Basic Training schools. The training period of the Junior Basic Training school was extended from one year to two years. In addition the Senior Basic Training schools were opened where two years' course was implemented from the very beginning. The candidates with the minimum qualification of a pass in the middle standard were admitted in the Junior Training schools while the matriculates were admitted in the Senior Basic Training schools. In 1961 the distinction between Senior and Junior Basic Training schools was abolished. In 1966 Teachers' Training schools were located at Patna, Bikram, Rajgir, Barh, Masaurhi, Mokameh* and Kanhauli.

Patna Training College.—This college was established in 1908. It does not charge tuition fees. The trainees get text-books from the college library. The courses of study are for 9 months only. The total number of seats sanctioned is 132. The College library has 5,320 books on different subjects. The students are trained for the Bachelor s Degree in Education and for the Master's Degree in Education. The College is hous d in its own building on Bari Path, Patna. The lecturers in Master of Education also take classes for Bachelor in Education.

Women's Training College, Patna.—It was established in 1951 and is located in the campus of the Bankipur Government Higher Secondary School, the college having no building of its own. Only women graduates in Arts and Science are admitted in the college. The sanctioned strength of students and lecturers are 110 and seven respectively. Tuition fee is not charged and the trainees get text-books from the college library. The training period is for 9 months only. In 1966 there were 3,457 books and 460 periodicals in the library. The students are trained for Bachelor in Education. Students get free treatment and medicine from the Central Dispensary of the Patna University. The college has no hostel building of its own. The hostel is accommodated in a rented house.

Government Polytechnic, Patna.—An Engineering school, named the Patna School of Engineering was started in 1955. From 1965 it came to be known as Government Polytechnic. The seats for admission were limited to 60 at the outset but in 1965 they raised to 250. It imparts training in electrical, mechanical and civil engineering. The training is

*Mokameh Training School is meant for girls only.

of two years' duration. Admission is open to matriculates with pure science subjects.

The Government Polytechnic has a massive building at Pataliputra Colony. It is a Government institution. It has a hostel to accommodate 250 students. The strength of teachers including Principal was 25 in 1965.

Patna Polytechnic, Gulzarbagh.—This was started in 1925 when it was called the Bihar Cottage Industries Institute. Its main purpose was to revive the decadent handloom weaving industry. This object was achieved to a large extent and Bihar fabrics found a ready market, particularly abroad.

The scope of training imparted at this institute changed with the initiation of the First Five-Year Plan and its name was changed to Central Technological Institute. The Institute was raised to the status of a polytechnic in 1956. The diploma courses have been brought up to the standard laid down by the All-India Council of Technical Education. Three diploma courses, *viz.*, Textile Technology, Ceramics and Metal works of three years' duration were prescribed. Besides, Technical course and Vocational course of two years' duration were also started in the institution. In 1966 it imparted training in four diploma courses *viz.*, Mechanical, Electrical, Textile Technology and Ceramics. The total number of admissions for all the four diplomas was limited to 120 and the minimum qualification for admission was matriculation with pure science subjects.

Patna Law College.—Law teaching in the latter half of the 19th century was done in a department attached to the Patna Arts College and B.L. degree was awarded. In March, 1865, a law lecturership was founded at Patna College. The affiliation of the law classes attached to Patna College was granted by Calcutta University. These classes were treated as a separate institute, but were under the control of the Principal of Patna College. The first lecturer in Law was Shri Navin Chandra De. He continued as such till 1890. In 1891 Shri Abinash Chandra Ghosh was appointed officiating law lecturer. In 1892 Brij Bansi Sahay was a law lecturer. From 1895 to 1908 the lecturer in Law was Shri Krishna Sahay.

In July 1909 Government Law College, Patna was established with the object of imparting legal knowledge to the students and affiliated to Calcutta University. The college was under the control of the Director of Public Instruction. In 1917 it was transferred to the Patna University. Sri Atma Ram was the first Principal of the college.

In 1959 Master of Law classes were introduced in this college. In 1966 there were about 500 students in B. L. classes and 57 in M.L. classes. The Principal and the Vice-Principal of the college were permanent and full-time while the total number of part-time lecturers was 72.

In the Post-Graduate Department there were three full-time lecturers and three part-time lecturers. The college library has about 4,320 books and about 1,005 journals. It publishes its own magazine, which usually contains research and original papers.

Medicine.

Prince of Wales Medical College, Patna.—In 1874 a Medical school was established at Patna by Sir Richard Temple and the School was named after him. For over 30 years this institution struggled for its existence and thereafter Government made liberal grants for its improvement. With the creation of the State of Bihar and Orissa in 1912 the need for the establishment of medical college was felt, but as it was not possible to start a medical college immediately, the State Government arranged with the Government of Bengal to reserve 18 seats in the Calcutta Medical College for the students of this Province and agreed to pay the proportionate cost. But this arrangement was quite inadequate, and, to meet the growing needs of the Province, the Maharajadhiraj of Darbhanga in 1920 gave a donation of Rs. 5 lakhs towards the establishment of a medical college at Patna and in 1921 on the occasion of the visit of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales its foundation was laid and the college was named Prince of Wales Medical College. An appeal was made for donations and a sum of Rs. 9 lakhs and 25 thousand, in addition to aforesaid sum of Rs. 5 lakhs already given by the Hon'ble Maharajadhiraj of Darbhanga, was donated.

The medical college started functioning in July, 1925 with 30 students in the 1st year class for the study of Biology. All the other classes were opened in July, 1926 and the students of the Province studying at the Calcutta Medical College were recalled and admitted to these classes. The first Principal of the college was Lt. Col. H.R. Dutton, M.R.C.P., I.M.S. The formal opening ceremony of the college was performed on the 25th February, 1927 by His Excellency Sir Henry Wheeler, the then Governor of Bihar.

The buildings of the former medical school were altered and five new buildings were added to accommodate the various departments of the college. The college continued to be under the control of the Government of Bihar till 1952 when it was transferred to the Patna University. In 1955 the University created post-graduate departments in Medicine, Surgery, Ophthalmology and Otorhinolaryngology, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Pathology, Pharmacology, Physiology and Anatomy for efficient post-graduate teaching and research.

This institution admits students for M. B., B. S. and also for M. D., M. S., Ph. D., M. Sc. and the following Diploma courses:—Diploma in Tuberculous Diseases (D.T.D.), Diploma in Child Health (D.C.H.), Diploma in Ophthalmology (D.O.), Diploma in Larngology and Otology (D.L.O.), Diploma in Anaesthesiology (D.A.), Diploma in Clinical Pathology (D.C.P.), Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynaecology (D.G.O.) and Diploma in Orthopaedic Surgery (D.Orth.).

In the year 1965-66 the total number of seats for admission in the pre-medical class was 170. The number of students on roll was 1,040 of whom 820 were boys and 220 were girls. Of the 170 admission into the pre-medical class 11 seats had been reserved for the Government of India's nominees.

The strength of the college students for the last five years was as follows :—

Year.	Admitted.	Passed.	Male.	Female.
1960	150	131	107	24
1961	150	106	88	18
1962	170	147	117	30
1963	170	127	102	25
1964	170	120	97	23

The college hostels accommodate 397 students while remaining 130 students reside in the hostels controlled by Students Residence Committee. One of the college hostels is meant for girls and accommodates 125 girl students.

There are 91 members on the teaching staff of whom seven are not connected with medical teaching proper but are connected with the departments of Physics, Chemistry and Biology of the integrated medical course.

The Patna Medical College though equipped with modern scientific appliances and famous all over India for its competent staff of physicians and surgeons has not made much contribution towards research. On enquiry it was found that reputed Medical Journals like the *Landcet* or the *British Medical Journal* have not probably published any contribution from the Medical College staff. However, the Cardiological and Pharmacology departments have started useful work in research. The scholars of this college are however reported to have done good research works in various disciplines abroad and also in some other institutions of India where research has been encouraged.

The selection of site for P.M.C.H. was rather not a happy one. It developed in haphazard manner within the nucleus of the Temple Medical School. It has utilised all available space and yet the maximum expansion has not yet been achieved. Graveyard of Prince Murad and

Hindu idols situated within the campus of the college attracts huge crowds daily and disturb the sanctity of the campus. Some of the departments of the college such as infectious diseases have now been transferred to Agam Kuan, Patna City to make room for other departments.

The territorial expansion has almost reached the saturation point and therefore less important departments have to be ex-centralised and located elsewhere in the town to make room for the integrated growth of allied branches of medicine and surgery.

Ayurvedic College, Patna.—The Ayurvedic College, Patna was established in 1926 on the initiative of the late Sir Ganesh Dutt Singh and the late Sir Mohammad Fakhruddin, the then Ministers in the Government of Bihar. It was placed on a permanent footing in 1942. The college has a hospital with 64 beds attached to it. It has both indoor and outdoor dispensaries. Both these institutions are housed in a big building situtated at Kadam Kuan, Patna.

The college has a governing body consisting of 14 members including the Commissioner, Patna Division as its President and Principal of the college as its Secretary. The staff consists of 20 teachers including the Principal. It has a library and a hostel for 70 students. There are museums of indigenous drugs. It has also a herbarium located at Rajendranagar where medicinal plants are grown. There is a Research Institute of Ayurvedic and Unani Medicines attached to the college.

The total number of students in 1965 was 260. Those passing the five years course get the degree of Graduate in Ayurvedic Medicine and Surgery (G.A.M.S.). These graduates are entitled to registration under Bihar Development of Ayurvedic and Unani Systems of Medicine Act, 1951.

Government Tibbi College, Patna.—The Government Tibbi College, Patna was established in the year 1926 on the initiative of the late Hon'ble Sir Mohammad Fakhruddin and the Late Sir Ganesh Dutt Singh, the then Ministers in the Government of Bihar. It was placed on a permanent footing in 1942. The College has an outdoor *Shefakhana* (dispensary) attached to it. Both these institutions are accommodated in a building situated at Kadam Kuan, Patna.

The college has a governing body consisting of 14 members including the Commissioner, Patna Division as its President and the Principal of the college as its Secretary. The staff consists of seven teachers including the Principal. It has also a library and a hostel in a rented house in *Mohalla* Sabji Bagh, Patna. It has a museum of indigenous medicines for the training of students in the recognition of different medicines. It has also a herbarium attached to it. It has a science laboratory for teaching chemistry. It has an anatomy section in which the subject is taught through pictures, models, bones, etc.

The total number of students in 1965 was 105. The seat sanctioned for admission of students is 40 in the first year and the minimum age of admission is 16 years. The students who have passed either the S.S. Examination or the Moulvi Examination of the Madrasa Examination Board or an admission examination are elligible for admission. The course is for four years. The fee charged from the students is Re. 1 per month. Those passing the four-year course get the degree of Graduate in Unani Medicine and Surgery (G.U.M.S.). These graduates are entitled to registration under Bihar Development of Ayurvedic and Unani Systems of Medicine Act, 1951.

The *Shefakhana* attached to the college has two wings—(*i*) Medicinal and (*ii*) Surgical. The staff of the *Shefakhana* consists of three *Hakims*, one head *Attar* (compounder), two Assistant *Attars*, one Dresser, three dispensary servants, and one *dai* (maid-servant).

Veterinary.

Bihar Veterinary College, Patna.—The Bihar Veterinary College was established in 1930. A five-year integrated B.V.Sc. and A.H.Degree course based on Pre-University or Higher Secondary School leaving examination with science subjects, was introduced in 1965. The college is affiliated to the Magadh University. The first-year course consists mostly of pre-professional subjects. The second and third-year courses consist entirely of non-clinical subjects such as Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology, Animal Husbandry, Dairy Science, Nutrition and Genetics. The clinical subjects such as Medicine, Surgery, Gynaecology, Pathology and Extension come in the 4th and 5th years.

The Principal is the head of the college as well as the Government Cattle Farm. The Livestock Research Station is attached to the college. The college maintains a team of eight ponies with a riding master to train the students in horse-riding, which is compulsory.

Engineering.

Bihar College of Engineering, Patna.—It was opened as a school of Engineering in 1896. There were two courses, one for Artisans and the other for Surveyors. Subsequently the two were amalgamated to form the Engineering School, and the present main block was built. The institution was under the administrative control of the Principal of the Patna College up to 1908. In 1909 the Bihar School of Engineering became a separate institution under the control of the Industries Department of Government of Bihar. In 1923 the school was affiliated to the Patna University and degree students were first admitted in 1924 and was named as Bihar College of Engineering. The Mechanical Apprentice course was also started in the same year. The degree course was recognised by the Government of India in 1932.

The college prepares students for B.Sc. (Eng.) Degree Course of the Patna University in Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering.

In 1966 there were about 30 lecturers and about 700 students in three aforesaid Engineering courses.

The college has a big workshop. It has four hostels which accommodate about 375 students. The college library has 14,090 books and 1,342 periodicals.

Oriental Education.

Sanskrit.

Sanskrit Vidyalaya or *tols* prepare candidates for *Prathama, Madhyama, Shastri* and *Acharya* examinations. Primary Sanskrit schools teach Sanskrit in addition to the departmental vernacular curriculam in reading, writing and arithmetic up to the lower or upper primary standard. The Sanskrit *tols* are controlled by the Bihar Sanskrit Association, Patna. The *tols* get financial aid from the State.

In 1968 there were four Sanskrit colleges, namely, Rajkiya Sanskrit Mahavidyalaya, Patna; Sri Ram Niranjan Das Murarka Sanskrit Mahavidyalaya, Patna City; Nimbarak Krishna Madhawanand Sanskrit Mahavidyalaya, Rajipur and Mahanth Keshava Sanskrit Mahavidyalaya, Fatwa in this district. The oldest Sanskrit college of this district is Sri Ram Niranjan Das Murarka Sanskrit Vidyalaya which was established in 1909. Besides these colleges there are 26 Sanskrit High Schools in the district, most of them being located in Sadar subdivision.

Rajkiya Sanskrit Mahavidyalaya, Patna.—It was established in 1954 and was affiliated to Kameshwar Singh Sanskrit University, Darbhanga. At present (1969) there are 40 students and 12 lecturers in this college. Five subjects, namely, *Vyakaran, Sahitya, Jyotish, Darshan* and *Veda* are taught in the college. Besides, Hindi, English, Mathematics, Philosophy are also taught. There are about 4,000 books in college library on different subjects.

Arabic and Persian.

Madrasas prepare candidates for examination held by the Madrasa Examination Board, Patna and the latter award diplomas in Arabic and Persian. These schools are aided by the State. The total number of *madrasas* in this district is 21 which are mostly located in Patna City, Biharsharif, Phulwarisharif, Danapur and Maner.

Madrasa Islamia Shamsul Huda, Patna.—The Madrasa Islamia Shamsul Huda was founded by Saiyid Nurul Huda in 1912. This is an important centre of Islamic studies in the State of Bihar. The medium of instruction is Urdu. It imparts education from *Tahtamia* or primary stage to *Alim* or B.A. stage in Islamic education. The strength of scholars during 1966 was 223 and that of teachers 21. The Madrasa

has a spacious building. It is located on the Ashoka Raj Path opposite the Science College.

Post-Graduate Studies and Research Institute.—The Institute of Post-Graduate Studies and Rsearch in Arabic and Persian was started at the Madrasa building in 1955. The *Fazil* or M.A. classes attached to the Madrasa were transferred to the institute. Research is done in the Arabic and Persian literature and the Islamic history. Besides, *Maulvis* or teachers are trained for diploma of two years' duration. The institute publishes works of the distinguished authors and also biography and manuscripts pertaining to Islamic history and literature.

Literary Activities.

A number of literary periodicals and daily newspapers are published from this district. Among them the English daily 'Indian Nation' and the Hindi daily 'Aryavarta' have the largest circulation*.

Arts and Crafts.

Government School of Arts and Crafts.—The school was established on 25th January, 1939 as a Private Institution and was taken over by Government of Bihar in 1948. It was started at first in a rented house on the Govind Mitra Road. Later it was shifted to Chouhatta *Mohalla* and in 1960 it was housed to its own building west of the Patna Museum.

It got its recognition in 1941 and Government sanctioned grant-in-aid from April, 1943. The school affords facilities to students for the study of drawing, painting, sculpture, commercial art, crafts and other allied subjects which may be grouped under sections, *viz.*, Fine Art, Commercial Art, Sculpture and Crafts.

In 1968 there were 60 students and 12 teachers including the Principal of the school. There is a hostel attached to the school. It has a library and the State Art Gallery is attached to it.

Aghore Kamini Shilpalaya, Patna.—The object of this school is to impart training to women, specially in cottage industries and crafts. Training is given in tailoring, leather works, knitting, toy making, pottery and embroidery. The duration of the training is of two years. It is situated on the Patna-Gaya Road (Buddha Marg). It was established in 1938. It is registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 and is managed by a Managing Committee of 20 members. It is named after late Aghore Kamini Devi, mother of late Dr. Bidhan Chandra Roy.

*See. Appendix II at the end of this Chapter for details.

Aghore Prakash Shishu-Sadan.—This institution was established in May, 1949 by Miss Sushama Sen Gupta in memory of her brother late Dr. Subinay Sen Gupta, who died a premature death. Late Dr. Bidhan Chandra Roy, then Chief Minister, West Bengal allowed the school to use his ancestral house in Khazanchi Road, Patna and as a mark of courtesy the institution was named *Aghore Prakash Shishu-Sadan* after the name of the parents of Dr. Roy, Prakash Chandra Roy and Shrimati Aghore Kamini Devi.

Initially the school started with only 20 boys and girls and imparted mainly vocational education and recreational training. The school is gradually expanding and now comprises of (*a*) a nursery, montessory and a primary section; (*b*) a craft section in which subjects such as leather work, drawing, painting, sewing, knitting, carpentry, etc., are taught; (*c*) a children's library; (*d*) a cultural section in which dances, drill, song recitation are taught and a recreation centre for games. In 1966 there were about 282 children on the rolls of the various sections and qualified teachers were in charge of different sections and subjects.

The school gets grants from the Central Social Welfare Board, Education and Industries Departments of Government of Bihar and also donations from patrons including industrial firms. It is managed by a Managing Committee. The building in which the school is located. has been transferred to a Trust by a deed executed by late Dr. Roy and his family for the benefit of the school.

Education for the Handicapped.

Patna Deaf and Dumb School.—There are two institutions at Patna for the education of the handicapped. One is the Patna Deaf and Dumb School and the other is the Patna Blind School.

The Patna Deaf and Dumb School was started in 1936. It is still in a rented building. The school is managed by a Managing Committee. The expenditure is met by collection of fees from the students and grant-in-aid from the State Government. It imparts education from nursery stage to middle stage. Vocational training is given only in tailoring. There were 61 students including seven girls on rolls during 1965. The strength of teachers was four.

Blind School, Patna.—The Patna Blind School was founded in the year 1922 by Baikunth Nath Mitra, Advocate, Patna High Court. The School building was constructed in 1930.

The object of the school is to train blind boys from 6 to 12 years of age in a way that instead of being a burden to the society they may be useful citizens. Besides literacy, they are trained for craft and music, both vocal and instrumental. The students are taught according

to the Braille system so that all of them can read and write and work out sums in arithmetic. They are also taught typewriting, gardening, nature study and cooking. Industrial education comprises of basket making, manufacture and repair of cane furniture and rope making.

Physical education is also imparted to the boys and the school has set up gymnasium apparatus. The Patna Blind School Scout Troop was registered as a unit of the Bihar Provincial Boy Scouts Association in the year 1932. In 1966 there were 30 students and teachers in the school.

Social Education.

Youth Hostel Movement.—The object of the Youth Hostel Movement is to encourage all and, particularly young people of modest means to travel for its own sake on foot, by ordinary bicycle or canoe and provide night shelters for them within easy reach at definite places. The accent on slow movement is to enable the hostellers to enjoy at ease the bounties of nature, acquaint themselves with their cultural heritage, develop their outlook through mutual exchange of ideas with others. The youth is ordinarily defined as a person of either sex of ten years or above, there being no upper limit of age.

The call of the road is inherent in man, though it may be dominant in some while dormant in others. However, unlike the gypsies, who are born on the road, march along it all their life and ultimately come to rest finally somewhere by the side of it under the canopy of the open sky, the great majority of people are not on the road all their life. They make home and settle down. Lest they become altogether sedate and turn deaf to the call of the road, religion from very early times has acted as a lever to make them somewhat mobile. According to our tradition it is a pious wish of every Hindu to visit Badri, Kedar, Puri, Rameshwaram and Dwarka before he departs from this world. The Hindu Code of Conduct has also prescribed the third stage in one's life, *i.e.*, *Vanprastha* exclusively for travel throughout the country to enrich one's personality through learning while wandering and meeting different people and thus imbibing new ideas. Our Upanisads also have glorified the wonderlust*.

In Buddhist philosophy also travel has been eulogised. Lord Buddha was himself a great traveller. Shankaracharya conceived the idea of emotional integration of the country and as a means to achieve this

---

*चरन् वै मधु विन्दति, चरन् स्वादुमुदम्बरम्
सूर्यस्य पश्य श्रमाणं, यो न तन्द्रयते चिरम्।

(*i.e.* a wandering man gets the sweets of life.)

end, he established shrines all over the country including the Himalayas so that people should develop a broad view of life and know their fellow men. Literatures, *e.g.*, Kali Das, have highlighted the value of travel. In our own times Rabindranath has been a constant traveller all over the world. Kalikamliwale opened up the shrines in the Himalayas by establishing a string of night shelters on the routes. We see the beginning of the modern Youth Hostel Movement in such shelters. In spite of our country not being independent till 1947, the cultural life of the people remained unaffected and people in ever-increasing number moved to the religious shrines all over the country.

However, Richard Schirrmann, a school teacher in Germany, gave a new direction to the movement in August, 1909 when he conceived it as a means to supplement children's education imparted in class rooms by travel to places of interest where they would camp over nights and have community living and thereby enrich their personality. Before long elders living in industrial cities of Europe, seeking free environment of countryside at week-ends for rest and recreation to counteract stress and strain of life, joined the movement and gave a broad connotation to it. The Youth Hostel Movement is international in outlook. It is secular and democratic. Except for the wardens there is no paid servant in any hostel and hostellers have to do all the work with their own hands. The movement has nothing to do with politics. All over the world it has grown from below, *i.e.*, from the desire of individuals to organise themselves for travel and not that it has been imposed from above by some authority.

In India pioneers took up the organisation of the modern movement soon after the country became independent. In Bihar, the movement was initially started in the district of Ranchi in 1952 by the Youth Hostel Library and has now found expression in Bihar Youth Hostels Association.

The Government of Bihar have constructed Youth Hostels at the following places to provide night shelters to hostellers at nominal cost :—

Patna—Nalanda, Rajgir; Gaya—Jethian, Bodh-Gaya, Barabar Hills ; Shahabad—Sasaram ; Muzaffarpur—Vaishali; Darbhanga —Pusa ; Champaran—Bhaisalotan, Lauria ; Monghyr—Haveli Kharagpur; Santal Parganas—Mihijam, Digalpahari; Dhanbad—Sindri, Topchanchi ; Palamau—Netarhat ; Hazaribagh—Parasnath, Tilaya, Konar, Hazaribagh National Park, Bokaro; Ranchi—Hundru Falls.

Balkanji Bari.—It is an all-India organisation, primarily meant for children and was established in 1926 by Sevak Bhojraj, popularly known as Dada.

The headquarters of the Bihar State Balkan-ji Bari is at Patna. It made a beginning on 30th March, 1943 when a small organisation of

children, 'Boys' National Club', Kadamkuan, Patna, adopted the constitution of all-India Balkan-ji Bari, Akhil Hindi Balak Sangh. The Bihar State Balkan-ji Bari was formerly constituted on 20th August, 1951 under the presidentship of late Dr. Anugrah Narayan Sinha, the then Finance Minister, Bihar. It is recognised as an educational institution by the Education Department, Government of Bihar. It aims at all round development of children. It is running a Bal Kala Kendra (Children's Art Centre), which is affiliated to Bihar Academy of Music, Dance and Drama. The main object of this centre is to arouse the artistic sense of children and with this view it imparts systematic training to them in music, dance, drama, folk songs and paintings. A library-*cum*-reading room (Bal Vidyalaya Bhavan), established in 1954 is attached to the State office. The children are taken on educational trips to places of historical and cultural importance. The organisation has its units at Patna, Chapra and Motihari. They run Children's schools and look after their welfare. With the help of some doctors it runs a Child Guidance Clinic and Information Centre where children are examined free of cost. It receives grants from Government, both State and Union, and is administered by a Managing Committee.

Physical Education.

Drills, gymnastics, athletics and outdoor games have been a regular feature in the educational institutions since a long time. However, most of the schools have no suitable play-ground and are not equipped with gymnasium and sports equipments.

Physical training is also given in the girls' schools where games are encouraged. The A.C.C. and N.C.C. units, boy scouts and girl guides have been financially helped by the State Government.

The district has a Deputy Superintendent of Physical Education to look after the physical education programme in schools and physical training centres (*Akharas* and *Vyayamshalas*).

The colleges, particularly the Patna and the Science College have their own gymnasiums and well-maintained lawns. The Engineering College has also a decent lawn.

Bihar Mountaineering Association.—With a view to encourage and promote mountaineering as a sport and also to study it as science and art, the Bihar Mountaineering Association was established at Patna on the initiative of Shri N. Kumar. It is a registered body. It was formally inaugurated by Dr. L.N. Sudhanshu, Speaker of the Bihar Legislative Assembly, at its first convention held at Maner on September 11, 1966. It held its second convention at Netarhat (Palamau) on 26th—28th November, 1966 when resolutions were adopted to finalise the organisational set-up, arrange for opening of local training centres and depute suitable candidates for

basic and advance training courses at the Mountaineering Institutes at Darjeeling and Uttar Kashi.

Cultural Heritage of Patna.

Founded by Ajatasatru in the sixth century B.C., Pataliputra (modern Patna) is one of the most ancient cities of the world and as we have already seen, it was the imperial seat of the Mauryas and the Guptas. Megasthenes, Greek ambassador at the court of Chandragupta Maurya, considered its Sugangeya palace more splendid than the palaces of Susa and Ecbatana. Pataliputra was not only a seat of authority, but also a centre of culture, learning and fine arts. In those days most of the houses in this city were wooden structures, tastefully done and furnished for comfort. The rooms used to be decorated with flowers, paintings and statues. People sat on carpets spread on floors. Chairs were not in vogue, but small tables were in use to put toilet articles on them. It was a city of flowers. Gardens invariably formed part of households. The extensive river-fronts and public parks added to the beauty of the city.

The citizens in those times were well-dressed. The men used two garments, an *uttariya* to cover the upper part of their body and *dhoti** for the lower part. The womenfolk wore *chira***. Both men and women wore bright, colourful attire, upper cloth usually being of coloured silk, laced or otherwise of fine texture. A correct dress used to be the hall-mark of one's up-bringing. Rubbing of fragrant ointments on body and application of collyrium to eyes were common. Both men and women used to redden their lips with dye soaked in wax to make the paint lasting. Physical culture was a popular craze. The citizens had shapely body and robust health. They massaged their body and did other physical exercise. The city had numerous physical training centres for the youths, who manned the Maurayan and the Gupta armies, which extended the frontiers of imperial powers to far off corners of the contemporary world.

The staple food of the people of Pataliputra consisted of rice, wheat, barley and gram, grown in the vicinity of the city. Milk and its products also formed important part of their menu. Meat was also consumed.

Shikar was a popular pastime and drinking was common†, though it had not degenerated into vice. Dicing was also a popular pastime‡. *Vasantotsava* (spring festival) was celebrated with pomp and gaiety. People cultivated music and fine arts. Every educated person was

*Twisted round legs to give a smarter look and add to mobility.
**Resembling modern *sari*.
†The City had a number of distilleries. *See*, Kautiyla: *Arthasastra*, Book II, Chapter 42, pp. 119-121, Mysore Government, Branch Press, 1919, on the Control of liquor.
‡*See*, Kautilya: *Arthasastra* Book III, Chapter 73, pp. 197-200 on control of gambling houses.

supposed to know something of music and dancing*. There were schools to impart education in these arts. Dramatic performances were popular in the city. *Kanduk Krida* (playing of ball) was a favourite game of women. There was no *purdah*. They were given training in music, dancing, painting and such other fine arts. Worship in temples and bathing in the river Ganga was a part of their daily life.

Pataliputra was a seat of Sanskrit learning and scholars of repute came from far and wide and resided in this city under the royal patronage of the Mauryas and the Guptas. Panini, Asvaghosa, Kautilya, Vatsyayana, Aryabhat and other intellectuals brought lustre to Pataliputra. During the Gupta era cultivation of sciences and arts reached their zenith. In those days Pataliputra had cultural contact even with outside world. It was from Mahendru-ghat on the Ganga that Sanghmitra and Mahendra launched on their sea voyage to Ceylon to spread the message of Lord Buddha. The Greeks, Kushans and Sakas came to reside in this city and thus gave it a cosmopolitan outlook.

During the Afghan and the Moghul times also Patna retained some of its pristine glories. Early in the 18th century, when the capital of Bihar came to be located at Azimabad (Patna City), arts and culture began to flourish once again and a resident of Patna prided on calling himself an *Azimabadi*.

Art Traditions.

Architecture.

The art traditions of Patna district go back into the heary past. The architecture of Pataliputra was mostly wooden during the period C. 500 B.C. to C. 320 B.C. The pillars and fortifications of the ancient city of Pataliputra were all of wood and the workmanship was extremely good. The "absolute perfection of such works and those who executed them would find little indeed to learn in the field of their own art, if they could return to earth today**". There was a change in this pattern of architecture during the Mauryan period (C.322 B.C. to C. 185 B.C.) when magnificent monuments executed in stone appeared in this city†. The monolithic Asokan columns prove that the craftsman in those days had a thorough mastery of working in stone. These columns are made of Chunar sandstones of pleasing colour and the shining polish richly enhances their beauty.

The foundations of the old city of Rajagriha (C.800 B.C.) indicate that circular buildings were then in vogue‡. The ruins of the

*The Emperor Samudra Gupta himself was a musician of renown.
**The *Archaeological Survey of India*, 1912-13, p. 76.
†Percy Brown: *Indian Architecture*, 1942, p. 3.
‡*Ibid.*

fort walls of Rajagriha provide an example of construction of stone masonry of durable character. The *Chaityas* and buildings erected for the Buddhist monks at Amrawan of Jivaka appear to have been open pavilions surrounded only by pillars with a few rooms on the second storey*. *Maniyar Math* is a hollow, circular building and the popular guess is that it served as a treasury**.

The excavations at Nalanda have disclosed a long sequence of buildings erected and re-erected on the same site after intervals of ruin and desertion between the 6th and the 12th century. The *Swarn Bhandar* at Rajgir is an example of cave temple prior to the Gupta period, for religious purpose.

There are no remains of Hindu temples in Patna district, erected before the Muslim invasion, though obviously many should have long been in existence in wood, clay and brick. The Hindu artistic tradition in temple construction seems to have become extinct during the Mohammedan rule. Thus the Hindu temples, we come across in this district, are of recent origin, though mostly on the old sites.

The gift of Islamic architecture expressed itself in the form of domes and arches and exclusive use of lime and mortar. The Mausoleum of Maqdum Shah Daulat at Maner constructed during the reign of Jehangir, about 18 miles west of Patna is a piece of outstanding architectural beauty. It represents a fusion of Pathan strength and Moghul grace. It also incorporates quite a few Hindu symbols as its motif, *e.g.*, elephants, bulls and lotuses, carved on its walls.

The old Patna Collectorate building and a double-storey building at the extreme northern end in the Patna College campus, with doric and ionic columns are survivals of the structures erected by the Dutch traders at Patna in the 18th century. The Church at the Padri-ki-Haveli is an example of the gothic style of architecture. The architecture of Raj Bhavan, Patna High Court and the old Secretariat is influenced by European renaissance style. The building of the Patna Museum is an instance of the fusion of Indo-Saracenic influences. The modern architecture of Patna is using cement, sand and iron in increasing quantity to the exclusion of mortar, lime and timber in roof. That multi-storeyed buildings can be constructed in marshy bogs is illustrated by the Central Revenue buildings at the corner of Gardiner and Bayley roads†.

Sculpture.

A rare piece of sculpture associated with Patna is the *Didarganj-Yakshi*, a life size standing female figure with a *Chauri* (fly whisk) in her right hand, in the Patna Museum. The second piece also from Patna is an impressive figure of a *Yaksha*, now in the Indian Museum

*R.R. Diwakar: *Bihar Through The Ages*, 1959, p. 183.
***Indian Art*, p. 82.
†*See*, N. Kumar: *The Image of Patna*, a Supplement to this volume for details.

at Calcutta. It is monumental and massive, though severely mutiliated. The Nalanda Museum has a collection of statues, statuettes, figurines and medallions mostly of Buddhistic origin. They have been dug up from the site of the old Nalanda University. Sandstone sculptures, numerous terracotta human and animal, have been found in Kumhrar excavations. Beautiful forms were produced in the Gupta and late Gupta periods, even in the modest medium of clay, in shape of toys, seals and pots which have been recovered from numerous sites such as Nalanda and Patna*.

Paintings.

The Patna School of Painting was founded about the middle of 18th century by the immigrant artists who settled in Patna City after their arrival from Murshidabad. Originally their forefathers had migrated to Murshidabad from Delhi in the middle of 17th century and thus this Patna School was essentially an extension of Delhi School though considerably modified by local conditions. The last representative artist of this school was Ishwari Prasad, who died in 1949. The other master artists were Shivlal, Shivadayal Lal and Mahadeo Lal. A special feature of their technique was that unlike the artists of Delhi School, they mixed gum and arabic with all colours and this gave softness to their paintings. They also made their own paper by hand from cotton or rags or used *bansaha* paper prepared from jute or bamboo saplings. Some of them also painted on mica. They had specially prepared brushes, *e.g.*, for fine works they used the brush made from the tails of squirrels and for bolder work one from the tail of a goat or neck of a buffalo. They prepared their own colours from indigenous materials, *e.g.*, earth, burnt ivory, indigo, vermilion, ochre, etc. Gold and silver pigments were their speciality. They excelled in miniature painting on ivory. They painted portraits of the nobility; of social scenes, *e.g.*, marriage and festival; daily routine life of people; and animals, birds, flowers, etc. Since about the later half of the 19th century this school appears to have been influenced by contemporary European style of painting as the local artists, who received patronage from their European customers, resident at Patna, attempted to please their taste by importing foreign technique in their work**.

Music.

Making a survey of the contemporary arts of Patna district early in the 19th century, Francis Buchanan says that music in respect to quantity was on a very thriving footing†. It appears it was almost

* N. Kumar: *The Image of Patna* a supplement to this volume, including those of Jain sculptures.
***See*, P.C. Manuk: Monograph as reproduced in the Journal of Bihar and Orissa Research Society, Vol. XXIX-1943, pp. 143-169. Also *see*, '*The Image of Patna*' (Supra).
†Francis Buchanan: *An Account of Districts of Bihar and Patna in* 1811-12, published by B.O.R.S., pp. 612-13.

exclusively practised by professional classes and mostly by dancing girls. Rich people extended generous patronage to them. Superior female artists were allowed small endowments in land. There was also a class of dancing boys called *Bhakaliyas* who usually came from Banaras to celebrate the *holi*. The *Kathaks* sang the *Geetgovind*. The *Yajaks*, consisting of five or six barbers, were chiefly employed at funerals and chose the divine lore of Radha and Krishna for this solemn occasion. Contemporaneously there were *Bhajanias* and *Kirtaniyas* who entertained people. The *Daphalis*, *Bakhos* and *Pamariyas* were also common.

The Court at Azimabad (Patna City) and also those in muffassils were centres of patronage for classical style of singing, *e.g.*, *Dhrupad*, *Kheyal*, *Tappa* and *Thumri* which were developed from the 18th century onward. The *Kathak* style of dancing was also in vogue, *Gazal*, *Dadara*, *Kaharwa*, *Chaiti* and *Kajli* were also favourites of the elite. The common people liked the performances of *Bhands*, *Natuas* and *Miriasins*. Among the folk tunes *Jhumar*, *Barahmasa Jatsari*, *Sohar* and *Sumangali* were popular*.

Drama.

Roving theatrical parties such as Alfred, Corenthians and Kirloskar used to visit Patna in the first quarter of the present century and staged dramatic plays in the style of Parsi theatre based on devotional themes and ethical characters, such as *Sati Anusuya*, *Bhakta Surdas*, *Bhakta Prahalad*, etc. They used to give effect to the stage with appropriate scene and scenery. With the advent of cinema at Patna by about 1930, such themes began to be shown on screen and thus the roving theatres ceased to come. At present (1969) there are a few semi-professional groups at Patna which occasionally stage social dramas, both in Hindi and Bengali with modern technique, usually at Ravindra Bhavan**. Plays are also staged on the occasion of *Diwali* and *Chitragupta Puja*. Besides, the students of various colleges and schools also stage short plays in their institutions on the eve of *Saraswati Puja*. Dance-dramas have also come in vogue and ballets are presented sometimes. The female roles are enacted by women and girls of society. The Public Relations Department of State Government maintains a music, dance and drama wing and arranges performances of music occasionally. Besides, the State gives subsidies to voluntary social organisations which promote this kind of activities. Till recent times, Ramlila was common in country-side, but cinema films have almost completely uprooted the indigenous Ramlila parties†.

*See, *The Image of Patna*', (Supra) for details.
**Occasionally English theatrical parties from abroad have also staged their plays. English medium schools also stage playlets in English.
†See, '*The Image of Patna*. (Supra) for details.

Cinema.

There is no cinema studio at Patna. Occasionally film parties come here to shoot scenes, mostly for Bhojpuri films. This district has contributed a heroine of international standing to Hindi screen, a male and a female star of status to the same ; and also a reputed music producer.

MEN OF LETTERS.

Since time immemorial the Royal Houses have patronized learning by awarding prizes to distinguished scholars. This was done in Mithila by Janaka and at Pataliputra by the Nandas. Rajgriha was also a great intellectual centre, where a number of Philosophers congregated in order to get their new theories recognised and accepted*.

Sanskrit.

Pataliputra has always been the fountain head of Sanskrit learning and among the votaries of knowledge who belonged to this place or its neighbourhood or came from outside, and settled here, the following scholars may specially be mentioned :—

Asvaghosa.—He is the earliest author of classical Sanskrit poetry and drama which have come down to us either complete or in fragments. He was born at Saketa, but tradition affirms that he resided at the court of Pataliputra.

Arya Bhat.—A resident of Kusumpur, Patna he was born in 398 *Shak Samvat* and wrote his book "*Aryabhatiyam*" in 421 *Shak* year (500 A.D.) when he was only 23 years old. Varaha Mihira** has referred to "Aryabhatiyam" in his book "Panchsiddhantika" written in 427 *Shak* year and Brahmagupta has frequently referred to him in his work "Brahmasphut Siddhant", written in 550 *Shak* year and thus the time of Arya Bhat appears to be accurate. He was a leading mathematician and astronomer, as is evident from the text of "*Aryabhatiyam*". He propounded the theory that the earth is round†. Further, he discovered that the earth rotates on its axis*. The contemporary civilised world was not aware of these principles. The other achievements of Arya Bhat are Algebra and Spherical geometry.

*R.R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, 1959, p. 174.
**Baldeva Mishra : *Aryabhatigam*, with preface by S.V. Sohoni, Bihar Research Society, Patna, 1966, p. 4.
†Editorial note ' Gha" *Sloka* 7. (*Supra*).

यद्वत् कदंबपुष्पग्रंथिः प्रचितः समन्ततः कुसुमैः ।
तद्वद्धि सर्वं सत्यैर्जलजैः स्थलजैश्च भूगोलः ॥

‡3 Golapad.

Kautilya.—Also known as Vishnu Gupta and Chanakya, he was the Prime Minister of Chandragupta Maurya. He was instrumental in bringing about the downfall of the Nanda dynasty from the throne of Magadh. He wrote the "*Artha-Shastram*" about 300 B.C*. It is a unique work dealing with statecraft, diplomacy, public administration and such other topics which directly concern the running of government. It has 15 Books**.

Ugranath Jha (1868—1929).—He was a renowned scholar of astronomy and also specialised in astrology. His forecasts of events were generally accurate.

Hariharkripalu Dwivedi (1870—1949 *A.D.*)†.—A scholar of national repute, he was recipient of the title of Mahamahopadhyaya. His works are : *Brihadaranayaka Vartika, Vedant Prabandh* and *Rameshwar Kirti Kaumudi*. He also translated *Bhagvatgita Madhusudani* in Hindi.

Braj Bihari Chaturvedi (1870—1946)‡.—He was a famous *Vaidya* of Bihar and made major contribution to the advancement of Ayurveda. The creation of the Patna Ayurvedic College owes much to his initiative. As a measure of recognition of his merit, the profession conferred the title of 'Vaidyaratna' on him. He presided over the 'Bhartiya Ayurveda Maha-Sammelan' at Lucknow in 1936. Among his works are : *Shastratatvendushekhar, Shastratatvaratna, Trutiviveka, Ayurvedatavaratnakar, and Manovinanam.*

Pandeya Ramavtar Sharma (1877—1929).—He was a Sanskrit scholar of international repute and taught Sanskrit at Central Hindu College, Banaras and Patna College (1905—1929) and was also Principal of Oriental College at Banaras Hindu University. The title of Mahamahopadhyaya was conferred upon him in 1919. Apart from Sanskrit he was also a scholar of Pali, Hindi, Bengali, Latin, Greek, German, French and English languages.

Rahula Sankrityayana (1893—1963).—He was born at Azamgarh (U.P.) and educated at Banaras and Lahore; but mostly lived and worked at Patna. He was a scholar of international repute and knew many languages and had travelled widely and had long sojourn in Ceylon, Tibet, Russia, China, etc.

*R.R. Diwakar : *Bihar Through the Ages*, 1959, *p*. 371.

** १ विनयाधिकारिकम्; २ अध्यक्षप्रचारः ; ३ धर्मस्थीयम्; ४ कण्टकशोधनम्; ५ योगवृत्तम्; ६ मंडलयोनिः; ७ षाड्गुण्यम्; ८ व्यसनाधिकारिकम्; ९ अभियास्यत्कर्म; १० साङ्गामिकम्; ११ सङ्घवृत्तम्; १२ आबलीयसम्; १३ दुर्गलभ्योपायः; १४ औपनिषदिकम्; १५ तन्त्रयुक्तिः ।

†Ramchandra Jha : *Vidvadvuti*, 1954, pp. 87—92.
‡*Ibid*. pp. 84—86.

Among his numerous works following may specially be mentioned:—*Tibetan Sanskrit Dictionary, Pramana Vartika, Dharmakirti, Alankar Bhashya, Abhidharma Kosha of Vasubandhu, Vinayapitaka*, and *Dhamma Pada* (the last two are translations from original texts). He enriched Hindi through travel stories based on his experiences.

Modern Disciplines.

Dr. Kashi Prasad Jayaswal (1881—1937).—He was a profound scholar of Sanskrit, Pali, History, Culture and Law. A barrister, but mainly devoted his life to research relating to ancient Indian History, Archaeology and Culture. He also edited a Hindi Journal, Pataliputra, during 1914-15.

Among his works are : "Chronology and History of Nepal", "An Imperial History of India", "History of India-150 A.D. to 350 A.D.", "Hindu Polity and Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts in Mithila" (Smiriti). Besides, he published the following papers: *Danta*, a weapon; History of India (C. 150 A.D. Naga-Vakataka period), Appendix to the History of India—150 A.D. to 350 A.D., Six unique silver coins of the Sungas, Khandaha Inscription of King Narasimha Deva of Mithila dated S. 1357, Dating in Lakshmanasena Era ; Early signed coins of Pre-Christian centuries; New coins of Naga Vakataka period, Rajgir (Maniar Math) stone image Inscription and An unrecorded Muhammadan Invasion of Nepal.

The Patna University conferred on him an honorary Ph. D. in 1936. The K.P. Jayaswal Research Institute, Patna, has been named after him.

Syed Ali Imam (1869—1932).—At Calcutta High Court Bar and later as a Law Member of the Government of India (1910—1915), and then as a Member of the Executive Council of the Government of Bihar and Orissa, he made substantial contribution to law and administration of justice. He also helped create the State of Bihar and Orissa with its own High Court.

Syed Hasan Imam (1872—1933).—As a Judge of the Calcutta High Court, he distinguished himself by judicial independence. As President of the special session of the Indian National Congress (1918), he showed rare tact and sense of humour and saved many a crisis. He was one of the greatest advocates of his time and also a pioneer in citrus fruit cultivation in Bihar*.

**See*, his orange orchards at Husainabad, Japla, Palamau.

Justice Jwala Prasad (1875—1933).—He was one of the seven original Judges who were appointed at the inauguration of the Patna High Court in 1916 and continued as such till his death. A scholar of Sanskrit, he p ossessed sound knowledge both of Civil and Criminal Law and made substantial contribution to law by his judgments.

Justice Kulwant Sahay (1873—1939).—As a judge of the Patna High Court he vindicated the independence of the judiciary*. His decisions abound with his ability, brilliance and lucidity.

Dr. Sachchidananda Sinha (1871—1950).—He served the country as a barrister, Vice-Chancellor of Patna University, journalist and administrator. The Province of Bihar and Orissa, the Patna High Court and the Patna University largely owe their creation to him. He founded the "Hindustan Review" in 1900 and remained its Editor till his death. In 1924 he founded Smt. Radhika Sinha Institute in memory of his wife. The library attached to this institution has been serving people ever since.

Among his works are : 'The Partition of Bengal or the Separation of Bihar' (1906) ; Speeches and Writings ; 'Kashmir, the playground of Asia' ; 'Some Eminent Bihar Contemporaries' and 'Iqbal, the poet and His Message'.

Justice Saiyed Fazl Ali (1886—1959).—As Chief Justice of Patna High Court and later as a Judge of the Federal Court of India and then as a Judge of the Supreme Court of India, he made substantial contribution to jurisprudence. His dissenting judgment in Gopal's case, which was a test case on preventive detention and personal liberty, has become a classic**.

Saiyed Sultan Ahmad (1880—1963).—As a Barrister, Judge of Patna High Court, Vice-Chancellor of the Patna University and a Member of the Executive Council of the Governor-General of India, he made substantial contribution to law and its administration. He also promoted the cause of music and fine arts.

* *See*, Gauri Shankar *vs.* Collector of Muzaffarpur, 6, *Patna Law Times*, p. 215; Also *see*. N. Kumar : *Patna High Court*, a supplement to this volume.
**See, *Patna Law Times*, p. 24.

Dr. Rajendra Prasad (1884—1963).—Initially an advocate and law editor, he collaborated with Mahatma Gandhi in taking up the cause of tenants of Champaran against the indigo planters. He was thrice chosen as President of the Indian National Congress and when the country became independent, he was elected to preside over its Constituent Assembly. He was unanimously elected as the first President of India in 1950 and re-elected to the same post in 1952 and 1957.

Prafulla Ranjan Das (*P. R. Das*) (1881—1963).—As a Barrister, he made great contribution to jurisprudence, both from the Bench of Patna High Court and later as an advocate. He was President of All-India Civil Liberties Union. He also promoted lawn tennis in Bihar.

Cultural, Literary and Scientific Societies.

Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library.

The Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library, Patna, was founded in 1890 by Khan Bahadur Khuda Bakhsh Khan (1842—1908)*, sometime Government Pleader of Patna, and afterwards Chief Justice of Hyderabad. Khuda Bakhsh had inherited 1,400 volumes of manuscript from his father, a generous buyer and also a connoisseur, and carried on the tradition. He declined a fabulous offer for his collection from the British Museum and died a comparatively poor man. But he has made Patna the paradise of Islamic scholars for here some of the World's rare manuscripts in Arabic and Persian are preserved. Khuda Bakhsh had stipulated that no manuscript would leave the library premises. Only once was the rule broken—in 1911—for the Shahnama and the Padshahnama to be taken out to Delhi for inspection by King George and Queen Mary. These volumes bear the imperial signatures as a mark of their admiration. In 1891 the opening ceremony of the library was performed by the then Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, Sir Charles Elliott. The collection was presented by Khuda Bakhsh to the citizens of Patna under a public trust. At that time, the library contained 6,500 books, including 4,000 manuscripts, the rest being English books. Sahabuddin Bakhsh, son of Khuda Bakhsh Khan, was also an ardent lover of books and inherited all the qualities of his father, and followed in his footsteps in developing the library. He was a scholar of English, French, German, Urdu and Persian languages. He had a collection of

*He has been described as "one of the greatest authorities on Islamic bibliography" by late Sir Jadunath Sarkar.

European books, most of which were donated to the library by his wife after his death. The Government of Bengal became the trustee of the library in 1891 and they appointed a Committee of Management. This Committee was replaced by a Board of Management in 1962. Owing to the rare collections of Arabic, Persian and Urdu manuscripts the Union Government agreed to bear the cost of maintenance subject to the conditions that the State Government would contribute Rs. 50,000 per annum. A high-powered Board of Management with the Governor of Bihar as Chairman has been set up by the State Government*. The other members are four nominees of the State Government and four of Government of India, one representative of the family of the founder of the library to be nominated by the Government of Bihar.

In this library the collection of European books is by no means inconsiderable and includes rare editions of some important works. In 1961 about 7,000 books were added to this library which have been kept in a separate apartment, known as "Desna Collection". Though the number of manuscripts in this collection is not very large, it contains some important manuscripts. Besides, it includes some important magazines and journals of the early 19th century. At present (1968) there are 4,106 Arabic and 3,883 Persian manuscripts in the library. These deal with a variety of subjects : Islamic theology, philosophy, Sufism, ethics, jurisprudence, history, biography, science and belle-letters. The library has published 32 volumes of the catalogues of Arabic and Persian manuscripts till 1966. Besides, three volumes of the handlist of Arabic manuscripts, two volumes of the handlist of the Persian manuscripts and one volume of the handlist of Urdu manuscripts have also been published. Among the collections the valuable items came from the libraries of Alexandria, Cairo, Damascus, Beirut and Arabia. There are folios of paintings from the Court of Delhi, covering the period from Humayun to Shah Jehan. They bring to life an array of emperors and princes in all their splendour. There are 700 miniature paintings in all, including 132 of Hindu deities. Copies of the Quran range from those with simple and austere texts to a few with pages illuminated in gold and decked with multi-coloured drawings. There is only one copy by Yakut-al-Mustasmi, who did the transcription in 688 A.H. On each page the words are written in three styles—Naskh, Rajhan and Suls. Yakut was a calligrapher at the court of the last Abbaside Caliph. He perfected the Naskh character in all its beauty. They are 133 illuminated folio pages of the Tarikh-i-Khandan-i-Timuria (History of the Timurid Family). In the same class is the Padshahnama, a history of the life and times of Shah Jehan. The Shahinshahnama, an account of Sultan Mohammad III of Turkey, was written in Constantinople. Its paintings are different

*State Government Resolution no. V/L 4055/60-E—120, dated 26th September, 1962.

from those in Indian and Persian styles. It is the only known copy in the world and bears a number of imperial seals and autographs of the Timurid sovereigns. Among these seals of royalty is a rare seal of princess Jahanara. The Shahnama of Firdausi, which was presented to Shah Jehan by Ali Mardan Khan, Governor of Kashmir and Kabul and designer of great Moghul canals, contains beautiful Persian miniatures. The Diwan-i-Hafiz (Lyrics of Hafiz) of the 9th Century A.H. is a slim volume. It is said that it was consulted for the omens by Humayun, Jehangir and even Aurangzeb. The tragic tale of Mirza is recorded by the gentle Princess Gulbadan in her memoirs of Humayun. The only copy of the Diwan Mirza Kamran bears the autographs of Jehangir and Shah Jehan and distinguished nobles of the Court of Akbar. The Safinatul Auliya (Lives of the Sufi Saints) by Darashikoh, Shah Jehna's chosen successor as also numerous volumes of verses, the works of renowned poets from Sadi to Amir Khusru also form part of the collection.

Bihar Research Society.

This was established on the 20th January, 1915 and was initially known as Bihar and Orissa Research Society. After the separation of Orissa from Bihar, this Society was re-named as Bihar Research Society. Its library contains 19,725 volumes of printed books, journals and manuscripts, many of rare value. The Society has compiled a catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts of Mithila in ten volumes, out of which six have already been published. The *Vedas*, *Smritis*, *Sahitya*, and *Jyotisa* figure prominently in these volumes.

Among the important publications of the Society are Dr. Buchanan's Reports on the districts of Purnea, Shahabad, Bhagalpur, Patna and Gaya.

Pandit Rahula Sankrityayana led an expedition to Tibet in 1933 and photographed innumerable Buddhist works in possession of various Tibetan monasteries. These have enlarged and kept in thirteen albums in the Society's library. In 1935 he discovered in Tibet nearly two hundred Sanskrit texts embodying Buddhist writings of the first ten Centuries A.D. They are in most cases the only Sanskrit originals known. His collection contains the best edition of the Tanjur and Kanjur series. It has so far published six books in its Sanskrit-Tibetan series and further work on it is being carefully pursued. The K.P. Jayaswal Research Institute, which owes its origin largely to the efforts of this Society is still housed in its building and has availed of its resources.

Ancient Indian History received its attention early. Inscriptions were collected, deciphered and interpreted and on the basis of new findings, efforts were made to reconstruct the past history of India.

There are four sections, *viz*, (1) History, (2) Archaeology and Numismatics, (3) Anthropology and Folklore and (4) Philology which were established when it was started, and they have since developed. The society has been publishing the following journals : (*i*) Journal of Bihar Research Society and (*ii*) Journal of the Indian Numismatic Chronicla.

An index of the articles published in the Society's journals during the last fifty years has been published. A critical edition of "Aryabhattiyam" of celebrated astronomer, Aryabhatta as edited by Pandit Baladeva Mishra of the K.P. Jayaswal Research Institute with preface by Shri S. V. Sohoni has also been published.

Kashi Prasad Jayaswal Research Institute, Patna.

The Kashi Prasad Jayaswal Research Institute is named after the late Dr. K.P. Jayaswal, Bar-at-Law of Patna. The institution was started in 1951 and is housed in the Patna Museum's building. The institute is meant to conduct original research mainly into India's past. It has a number of publications based on original research to its credit. It has also been rendering a valuable service by editing some of Tibetan-Sanskrit manuscripts, collected and brought from Tibet by Late Mahapandit Rahul Sankritayayan. Its publications are noted in Appendix III to this Chapter.

Anugraha Narayan Sinha Institute of Social Studies.

Anugraha Narayan Sinha Institute of Social Studies was established as an autonomous institution by an Act of the Government of Bihar and started operation on October 8, 1964.

The objectives of the institute are : (*a*) to undertake teaching and research in Social Sciences ; (*b*) to undertake study of specific problems, if and when required by the State Government or the Central Government or any other agency ; (*c*) to provide for training and research facilities in social, economic and administrative problems ; (*d*) to publish journals, books, pamphlets and such other materials as may be deemed necessary ; (*e*) to organise lectures, seminars and conferences; and (*f*) to undertake other allied activities.

At present (1969) the Institute is specializing in economics, sociology and social psychology. Apart from the Director who is an economist, the Institute has also a professor of sociology, a reader in economics, a reader in social psychology and a few research fellows in economics, sociology and statistics. Among the publications of the Institute are 'Methodology of Economic Research', 'Tribal Village in Bihar, and

A Study in Bihar Agriculture. Besides, about 20 articles have also been published. There are 7,800 volumes in the library of the Institute.

Bihar Rashtra Bhasa Parishad.

It was established in 1950. Eminent persons have become its members. Among its objects, are retrieving of old Hindi manuscripts and short biographies of eminent Hindi writers and other persons, books on scientific subjects and the publication of old books of Hindi prose and poetry. It also takes an active part in furthering the cause of Hindi and Hindi literature and awards prizes and medals to encourage studies in Hindi.

Hindi Sahitya Sammelan, Patna.

It was established in 1919 by prominent Hindi scholars of Bihar. At present (1969), its office is located in the Sammelan Bhavan, Kadamkuan. Among its objects, propagation of Hindi language and literature forms an important item. It has a number of publications to its credit mainly relating to the biographies of old-time Hindi writers. At present (1969), it has 132 ordinary members in addition to some life-members. It receives grants-in-aid from the Government of Bihar. It has a sizable library including old manuscripts of Hindi literature.

Suhrid Parishad and Hemchandra Granthagar, Patna.

The parent Bengali institutions were the *Surodyan* Athletic Club, started as far back as 1874 and the Harisabha sometime in the early eighties of the last century. The Bankipur Book Club formed in 1896 was renamed "Hem Chandra Library" in 1905 to commemorate the Bengali poet, Hem Chandra Bandopadhyaya. In 1913 the library was merged with "Suhrid Sammelan" started in 1908 and was designated "Suhrid Parishad and Hemchandra Granthagar". The Sammelan had no building of its own in the beginning. In 1912 two rooms were rented in the house of late Dr. Ram Chandra Gupta in the Bihari lane. Surendra Nath Banerjee and Sarla Devi Choudhurani visited the Suhrid Sammelan when they came to Patna in 1912 to attend the session of the Indian National Congress.

The tenth annual session of the *Bangiya Sahitya Sammelan* was held at Patna in 1916 under the presidentship of Sir Ashutosh Mukherjee. Among the sectional Presidents were Deshbandhu Chittaranjan Das, Rai Jitendra Nath Choudhury and Bijoy Chandra Majumdar. The visit of the eminent persons gave a fillip to the institution and a plot of land was purchased in Langartoli where annual *Sarbajanin Durga Puja* is being celebrated since 1895. The hall of the first floor is named "Manindra Hall" in the name of the principal donor, Maharaja Manindra Chandra Nandy of Cossimbazar. The Patna Musical Club is located in this hall. This institution played its role when the sessions

of the *Nikhil Bharat Prabashi Bangiya Sahitya Sammelan* were held at Patna in 1937 and 1951. It has become an important cultural centre of Patna and extends invitations to eminent literatures for literary and cultural discussions.

The library contains about 8,000 books in Bengali, English and Hindi. There is a reading section for which dailies, weeklies and monthlies are subscribed. A Juvenile section of the Granthagar was opened through the generosity of late Dakshina Ranjan Ghosh. A Hindi section was also added in 1951. The main source of income of the institution is public donations, subscription from the members, occasional income from charity performances and grants from Government.

Bharatiya Nritya Kala Mandir, Patna.

This was established in December, 1949 with a view to impart training in Manipuri, Kathakali and Bharat Natyam dances. It has also a short-term course in Indian dances for foreign students. It is housed in a magnificent Government building in Chhajubagh and gets an annual grant-in-aid of Rs. 50,000 from Bihar Government. It has a library and museum and an auditorium and stage well furnished and scientifically fitted with modern devices.

Rajendra Memorial Research Institute of Medical Sciences.

This institute was founded in 1963 to commemorate the memory of the late President Dr. Rajendra Prasad and is located at Agamkuan, Patna. The management of the Institute rests with the Rajendra Memorial Research Society of Medical Sciences, a registered body, governed through a Council headed by the Chief Minister of Bihar. The Council is assisted in its work by various committees and expert bodies. In 1966 the staff consisted of 102 persons including 20 Medical and Research Fellows, eight nurses, ten technicians, and 15 non-technical officers. The hospital section consists of an 'indoor' of 20 research beds and an 'outdoor' mainly for chest diseases. An Asthama Clinic is also being organised. The hospital has a Clinical Laboratory for routine work, and X-ray Section. The total number of outdoor patients during the period January to October, 1965 was 3,366, of which 1,684 were chest cases with an average of 14 new cases per day.

Institute of Science Education, Patna.

The Union Ministry of Education launched a scheme in 1965 for the improvement of science education in secondary schools and institutes. On 1st January, 1966 State Institute of Science Education was established at Patna with Prof. G.P. Dube, M.Sc. (Allahabad), M.Sc. (Cantab) as its Director. The main functions of the institute are : (*a*) to reorganise expansion of the teaching of science ; (*b*) to reconstruct the science curriculum at school stage on the basis of continuous studies and experimentation in collaboration with central agencies ; (*c*) to prepare text-books and other reading materials on science for students and teachers; (*d*) to devise measures for improved experimental and laboratory work in science; (*e*) to organise advanced courses for science teachers at the school level and (*f*) to design improved methods of pre-service training of science teachers. The Institute is conducting a survey to study the problems and facilities at the school and teacher training level, through questionnaires and other suitable techniques.

LIBRARIES.

Regarding libraries the *District Gazetteer of Patna* mentions that there were twelve public libraries, but the only important institutions were the Oriental Public Library, the Shrimati Radhika Institute, and the Rupkala Bhagawan Library at Bankipur, and the Bihar Young Men's Institute*.

At present (1969) there are 431 libraries in the district. The public libraries of grade I are included in the Appendix IV.**

Shrimati Radhika Sinha Institute Library.

It was founded in 1924 by Dr. Sachchidananda Sinha in the memory of his late wife, Shrimati Radhika Devi. The library has a reading room, a research room and a newspaper reading room. It is well provided with many of the well-known foreign and Indian periodicals and journals. The library is divided into various sections and contains books relating to literature, history, philosophy biography, travel, sociology, etc. In 1968 there were about 70,000 books in the library.

American Cultural Centre, Patna.

It was opened on July 1,1954 and is designed to disseminate information about the life, culture, government, foreign relations and achievements of the United States.

From a modest collection of approximately 1,500 books when it was opened as a reading room in 1954, it has grown to nearly 7,500 volumes, including over 800 translations of American books in Hindi and Bengali.

Though essentially an information library, it is operated like any public library in the United States. Men and women in all walks of life are welcome to use the books and periodicals in the library, as well as to borrow them for use at home. People residing outside the city may also borrow books by mail. A qualified librarian helps the readers in selecting books and in finding information.

As an information library, its collection is not meant for the researcher. However, there are many reference books which provide general and often specific information on a variety of subjects.

---

*Patna District Gazetteer (1924), p. 164.
**Bihar Ke Pustakalaya, published by the Superintendent of Libraries.

In addition to the books, the Centre subscribes to about 70 American periodicals, and keeps a file of American college catalogues and other reference books to aid students going for higher studies to the United States.

Besides the normal library activities, the Centre conducts a film library from which groups and institutions can borrow films. Film shows, lectures, book exhibits, and photographic exhibits are also held at the Centre's 130-seat auditorium.

British Council Library, Patna.

General.—The British Council Branch Library in the Patna was opened in 1960 on the then premises of the British High Commission. When the Birtish High Commission office in Patna closed in 1962, the branch library came under the full control of the British Council Regional Representative's Office in Calcutta, from which it continues to be administered. Renovations and extensions were then made to convert it into a self-contained library.

Object.—The object of the Patna Branch Library is to help meet the demand for British books and periodicals, particularly of students, teachers and professional men and women, and to supply information about recent British developments in various fields.

Books and Periodicals.—The library has a collection of 17,000 books in English covering all the major subjects. This includes a selection of children's books. No other languages are covered. The Reading Room is supplied with 124 periodicals*.

Lending Section.—The library has a lending service for members who pay an annual subscription of Rs. 5. Members may borrow three books at a time for periods of two weeks. Membership is open only to residents of Patna over 16 years of age.

Reading Room.—The library has a free reading room with 32 seats which at present (1969) is open during the following hours :—

Monday—Friday—11 A.M.—7.30 P.M.

Saturday— 10 A.M.—1.00 P.M.

Facilities for Research.—Research scholars are given bibliographical assistance. Specialised books are also obtained on inter-library loan from other British Council libraries for members.

Members.—There were 1,659 members at the end of 1966.

*As on 17th March, 1967.

Other Occasional activities.—The library arranges occasional book exhibitions, film shows, lectures, play-readings and record recitals.

Gait Public Library.

It is one of the oldest library in Western Patna and is named after the former Lt. Governor, Sir Edward A. Gait. It is located in Gardanibagh and possesses a sufficiently large number of volumes and also subscribes to various journals.

Bihar Hitaishi Library, Patna City.

It was established in 1883 and is located nearby the Gandhi Sarovar, Patna City. It has a large double-storeyed building with gardens. It has a staff of 14 hands and possesses 24,642 volumes and subscribes to 65 journals. It has a mobile section operating all over the district and particularly supplies books to the women at home. It has also opened Music, Health and Recreation sections in its premises*.

Patna University Library.

The Patna University Library was established in 1919. There are four sections, namely, General Library Section, Bayley Memorial Collection Section, Banaili Economic Section and Rai Bahadur Shiva Shankar Sahay's Hindi Collection Section. The total number of books in the library in 1966 was 1,21,641 as per details below :—

(1)	(*a*) General Library Section including Gandhi Memorial Section.	1,00,772
	(*b*) Manuscript	3,558
(2)	Bayley Memorial Collection	16,376
(3)	Banaili Economic Collection	867
(4)	Rai Bahadur Shiva Shankar Sahay's .... Hindi Collection.	68

In 1966 there was a collection of 3,558 manuscripts in Sanskrit, Hindi, Maithili, Arabic, Persian and Urdu.

Patna Secretariat Library.

It is located in the premises of the Old Secretariat Annexe and serves as a reference library, mainly for the officers and staff of Government. It also subscribes to some foreign journals. It possesses about 40,000 volumes.

**Bihar ke Pustakalaya*, issued by the Superintendent of Libraries, Bihar, pp. 5-6.

Legislature Library.

It is located in the Council Chambers and is primarily intended to serve the needs of legislators. It possesses about 50,000 volumes and subscribes to leading journals. The minutes and proceedings of the legislature from the earliest times are available in this library.

Member, Board of Revenue's Library.

It specializes in old documents, reports, etc., and is located on the first floor of the northern wing of the Old Secretariat Building.

Central Archives.

It is located in the central wing of the Old Secretariat Building and is a repository of the old files and records of the various departments of Government both at Patna and in districts. It has published a number of volumes.

Patna High Court Library.

It specialises in law books and journals and is primarily meant for the Hon'ble Judges and their staff. There is a record room attached to the High Court which has a large number of old records*.

PATNA MUSEUM.

Origin.—After the formation of the Province of Bihar and Orissa in 1912, it was proposed to open a museum at Patna for housing and displaying the antiquities of Bihar. The excavations of the multi-pillard hall at Kumhrar in 1913 gave a further impetus to this idea. Under the inspiration of Sir Edward A. Gait, I.C.S., Lt. Governor of Bihar and Orissa (1915—20) this idea took a definite shape and a resolution to this effect was adopted at the first meeting of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society, in January, 1915, and led to collection of objects of archaeological interest, which were housed initially at the Commissioner's bungalow. But later in about 1917, these antiquities were removed to the northern wing of the Patna High Court premises where the museum was established until it again removed to its present building in 1928, on Budha Marg (*i.e.*, Patna—Gaya Road) constructed in Indo-Saracenic style; this is one of the most elegant buildings of Patna.

*Patna High Court, 1967, a supplement to this volume.

Early Development.—The antiquities of Basarh (ancient Vaisali) excavated by Dr. Spooner in 1911-12 were presented to this museum during 1919 by the Department of Archaeology, Government of India. In 1920 most of the antiquities excavated at Kumhrar during 1912-13 were also presented to this museum. In 1922-23 the museum itself undertook an excavation at Bulandibagh (Patna) which brought many interesting objects to it. A large number of antiquities unearthed in 1926 in the University campus (Patna) were acquired by this museum. A number of interesting terracottas of the early period excavated at Buxar by Dr. A.C. Banerjee also enriched the collections. In 1927, the Maharaja of Dumraon presented a large Vishnu statue. During 1928-29, some fine sculptures from Saran district and a few bronze images of Buddha from Nagapatam (Tanjora) were added. In 1929, a number of Buddhist sculptures from Udaigiri and Ratnagiri in Orissa were brought to this museum. The museum acquired 163 bronze images of Buddha, *Buddhisattva* and other Buddhist objects from Kurkihar (Gaya) in 1930. They form the most important bronze collection of the Pala period. A number (393) of terracotta figurines of Mathura were purchased. In the same year the museum got a few objects from Ghorakatora (Rajgir) which were unearthed by P. C. Chaudhury, Subdivisional Officer of Bihar.

By the end of 1934, this museum had obtained 7,593 archaeological objects. Dr. K.P. Jayaswal, the then President of the Managing Committee of the museum drew a plan to publish a catalogue of the antiquities, which was approved by the Government. Dr. Stella Kramrisch was commissioned to undertake this work. She compiled the catalogue of stone sculptures, metal images, terracottas and some minor antiquities by March, 1939. The catalogue prepared by Dr. Kramrisch was revised by P.C. Manuk, Dr. A. Banerji Sastri, Fr. J. Moran and Prof. J.H. Hill, but could not be published till 1963. Therefore a thorough revision had to be done in the original catalogue due to additions of a large number (3,561) of objects by the time. The published catalogue covers stone sculptures and architectural pieces, metal images, terracottas, gold and other coins, besides other interesting antiquities. There are other archaeological objects *viz.*, beeds, seals, potteries and pre-historic objects which do not figure in the catalogue. Apart from the catalogue the museum has so far issued the following publications : (1) Bronze Images in Patna, (2) Terracotta Figures in Patna, (3) Catalogue of Buddhist Sculptures in Patna Museum, (4) Selected Buddhist Sculptures in Patna Museum and (5) Guide to the Patna Museum (Stone Sculptures, Bronzes and Terracotta).

Classification.—The museum has following sections : Archaeology Numismatics, Geology, Natural History, Arms and Ammunitions, Painting and Decorative Art, Rajendra Gallery, Rahul Sanskritayan Gallery and Relic Room.

This museum is widely known in India and abroad for its rich collections consisting of stone sculptures, architectural pieces, bronze images, terracotta figurines, pre-historic implements, copper-plates, stone-inscriptions, sealings, potteries, various kinds of jewelleries and many other antiquities. There are no less than eleven thousand objects of antiquarian interest ranging from the early Mauryan period, *i.e.*, third century B.C. till present times. Some of the most important exhibits are described below in outlines :—

Stone Sculptures.—There is a life size standing female figure, known as Didarganj Yakshi having a *chouri* (fly-whisk) in her right hand. It is made of Chunar sandstone and is graceful and perfect in all its anatomic details. With all its charm and beauty, it has also a mirror-like polish all over its body. This kind of polish is not known outside a few Mauryan objects. Why it did not survive after the Mauryas is a problem that these sculptures have posed before the experts, but no reply could be found yet. Apart from mysterious polish, this sculpture has also a romantic story of its find. One morning in the year 1918 a few inhabitants of *Muhalla* Didarganj, situated on the bank of the Ganga in Patna City saw a snake and pursued it. The frightened snake crawled into a hole on the side of the river. The pursuers dug out the hole ; but to their bewilderment there was no snake. Instead came out this sculpture. To them the snake had turned into this goddess and the sculptures became venerable in the locality. With great difficulty, it could be acquired for the museum.

Another sculpture with similar lustrous polish is a male torso from Lohanipur *Muhalla* of Patna. Unfortunately its head and feet are missing, otherwise it would have ranked equal to the Didarganj Yakshi. Yet it is no less important. The figure being nude is well comparable with the nude statuette from the Indus valley. It also bears close resemblance to the images of the Jain Tirthankaras and as such it is believed amongst a section of scholars that it is an earliest example of the Jain image.

A number of pillar-capitals and some pieces of sculptures are the other stone objects of the Mauryan period. Thus this museum is considered to be the richest in Mauryan collections. Mauryan examples of sculptures outside this museum are only the capitals of the Asokan pillars and a few fragments of sculptures found at Sarnath.

Almost life size figures of Balarama, Ekanama and Vasudeva of the late Sunga or early Kushana period, forming a triad, are equally important pieces in this museum. They represent one of the earliest phases of Vaishnavism, of which little is known from any other source in Bihar and also important for the history of art and iconography. They were recently discovered on a mound at Devangarh, near Kauakol in Gaya district.

Besides, the museum has a collection of many other notable sculptures of Bihar pertaining to Sunga, Kushana and Gupta periods. It has also a large collection of sculptures of the Pala period, that were produced in Bihar and Bengal between the seventh and twelfth century A.D. when sculptors produced numerous images of Hindu and Buddhist gods and goddesses in black basalt stone. Amongst the Hindu pantheons, the rare images of Jayant, son of Surya and of Kamadeva, the god of love are here. From the point of aesthetics, the figures of Avalokitesvara and Maitreya amongst the Buddhist ones are exquisite. They were discovered from Vishnupur in Gaya district. This museum has also exhibits of the Sunga period from the famous Bharahut Stupa and of the Andhra period from Amaravati. The sculptures from Orissa form an important part of the collection. It is also rich in the Gandhara sculptures, which are rare in the museums of northern India. They reflect the Hellenistic influence on the Indian art that flourished in the north-western part of ancient India during the early centuries of the Christian era.

Terracottas.—Along with this collection of sophisticated art that flourished under the patronage of the royalty and the rich people, this museum has also an equally big collection of the art of modest potters, whose patrons were the poor. Terracotta figurines from Patna, Buxar, Basarh, Belwa and Bodhgaya are prominent amongst Bihar collections and from Mathura, Kausambi, Kushinagar and Sravasti outside it and cover the periods from early Mauryan times to the late Gupta era, reffecting the various aspects of the contemporary life of the people. Among the notable finds the Mauryan figurines from Bulandibagh in Patna present the Magadhan bells in their profusely rich ornaments and dresses. The female head from Buxar depicts the contemporary hair style of Bhojpuri beauties with much elegance.

Metal Images.—This museum has also the largest collection of metal images of the Eastern Indian School, the earliest examples of metal images are from Chausa in Shahabad district. They belong to late Sunga, Kushana and early Gupta periods. Such early bronze images are not known elsewhere in the

country. A very large collection of the bronze figures of the post-Gupta and Pala periods hailing from Nalanda and Kurkihara are also here. They present a panorama of the Buddhist icons and a mature art tradition.

Copper Implements.—The collection of the pre-historic copper implements that were used in the Chota Nagpur region in about second millennium B.C. is also notable.

Coins.—Apart from the archaeological section, there is a separate section for coins, where more than seventeen thousand coins are deposited and they cover the entire period of Indian history. Notable amongst them are the silver coins that were current in this country as early as fifth and sixth Centuries B.C. and continued up to Second Century B.C. They are known to scholars as punch marked coins and bear only symbols and no inscription.

Fossils.—The geology section has a fossil tree, 53 feet long which is unique in India. This was found in 1927 near Asansol and is in a perfect condition. There are also two fossil stumps of trees completely metamorphised which were discovered in Santhal Parganas, in 1958 by N. Kumar, the then Sub-divisional Magistrate of Godda and presented to this museum.

Meteorites.—There are three pieces of meteorites. Two of them had fallen on either side of the river Gandak in 1942, one near Rewaghat in Muzaffarpur district and the other near Parsa in Saran district. The third had fallen in the town of Madhepura in Saharsa district.

Birds.—The natural history section has animals and birds of many species which generally interest children and common people. Yet there is a pair of pick-headed duck for the interest of orithologists. This species has now become extinct. This pair was the last that was seen in 1929 and was shot at Bakhtiarpur.

Ethnology.—This section has a good collection of the dresses and objects of use of the Tibetan people.

Patna Paintings.—A number of paintings of the Patna School are also in this museum. They depict mostly the common life of the people*.

Rajendra Gallery.—This contains the presents and gifts that Dr. Rajendra Prasad received as the first President of Indian Republic in India and abroad. It includes addresses, caskets, University diplomas, photographic album and various artistic objects.

Rahul Sanskrityayan Gallery.—This collection has a large number of *Tibetan thankas, i.e.*, cloth paintings, which were collected by Mahapandit Rahul Sanskrityayana during his visits to Tibet.

*See, *The Image of Patna* (Supra) for details.

NALANDA MUSEUM.

This is located by the site of the ancient Nalanda University and is controlled by the Archaeological Survey of India*.

PRIVATE MUSEUM.

Late Diwan Bahadur Hira Lal Jalan, Zamindar and Rais of Patna City was a keen art collector and built a private museum of his own at his residence at Qilaghat, Patna City. Art pieces, both Indian and Foreign, are collected in this museum.

*See, "Nalanda" in the chapter "Places of Interest" in this Gazetteer.

APPENDIX I.

The statement given below shows the educational standard according to age-groups in 1941 census*—

Age-group.	Total.		Illiterate.		Literate (without educational level).		Educational level Primary or Junior basic.		Matriculate or above.	
	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.
All ages. ..	15,22,687	14,27,059	8,60,125	12,42,039	4,20,760	1,45,479	1,65,145	32,227	76,657	7,314
1—4 ..	2,21,508	2,17,125	2,21,508	2,17,125	..	..	..	..	..	..
5—9 ..	2,32,414	2,10,748	1,55,979	1,77,352	68,504	30,727	7,931	2,669	..	..
10—14 ..	1,81,094	1,53,038	58,216	1,10,620	70,996	30,537	50,871	11,605	1,011	276
15—19 ..	1,23,366	1,12,972	43,193	87,115	29,587	17,176	37,189	6,307	13,397	2,374
20—24 ..	1,27,058	1,36,606	50,108	1,12,322	34,637	17,961	20,298	4,252	22,015	2,071
25—29 ..	1,20,079	1,15,659	54,974	98,156	37,579	13,549	14,816	2,843	12,710	1,111
30—34 ..	1,00,645	97,360	47,051	84,596	34,897	10,209	10,217	1,855	8,480	700
35—44 ..	1,59,586	1,46,927	78,409	1,32,019	57,951	12,627	13,274	1,737	9,952	544
45—59 ..	1,61,845	1,39,942	90,123	1,30,323	56,886	8,659	8,207	774	6,629	186
60 ..	94,400	96,343	60,097	92,101	29,555	4,007	2,306	183	2,442	52
Age not stated	692	339	467	310	168	27	36	2	21	..

*Census of India, 1961, Vol. IV, Bihar, Part IIC, p. 58.

APPENDIX II.

Name of paper or periodicals*.	Place of publication.	Circulation.**	Classification.
1. Indian Nation (English)	Patna ..	36,250	Daily paper.
2. Searchlight (English)	"	12,395	"
3. Aryavarta (Hindi) ..	"	60,330	"
4. Pradeep (Hindi)	"	15,695	"
5. Navrashtra (Hindi)	"	7,486	"
6. Dainik Awaj (Hindi)	"	10,867	"
7. Sangam (Urdu)	"	8,000	"
8. Sada-e-Am (Urdu)	"	..	"
9. Sathi (Urdu)	"	9,500	"
Hindi.			
10. Viswabandhu	Patna	11,972	Weekly.
11. Nepal Sandesh	"	11,920	"
12. Vaishali	"	7,000	"
13. Yogi..	"	19,000	"
14. Patna Times.	"	1,500	"
15. Jan Jiwan	"	2,500	"
16. Jan Sakti	"	6,600	"
17. Rashtra Nirmata	"	5,000	Fortnightly.
18. Kishore Bharati	"	9,417	Monthly.
19. Sri	"	2,000	"
20. Jyotsana	"	11,590	"
21. Pavitra Hridaya ka Sandesh ..	"	1,500	"
22. Kusmeer	"	10,000	"
23. Sevanjali	"	9,813	"
24. Siksha Lok	"	2,000	"

*SOURCE.—District Magistrate Office, Patna.
**As on 31st March, 1966.

APPENDIX II—*concld.*

Name of paper or periodicals.	Place of publication.	Circulation.	Classification.
25. Balak	Patna	20,750	Monthly.
26. Amrit	"	1,200	"
27. Buniyadi Siksha	"	6,000	"
28. Kshatra Bandhu	"	2,000	"
29. Bihar	"	1,000	"
30. Kishore	"	2,200	"
31. Naidhara	"	2,390	"
English.			
32. Bihar Herald	Patna	11,035	Weekly.
33. Patali Chakra	"	160	"
34. B.C.C. Bulletin	"	926	Fortnightly.
35. University Times	"	6,000	"
36. Bihar Revenue in Labour Journal ..	"	325	Monthly.
37. Patna Journal of Medicine	"	3,404	"
38. Eastern Educationist	"	2,000	"
39. Youth Hostel Library	"	1,000	"
Urdu.			
40. Sada-e-Hind	Patna	5,000	Weekly.
41. Kaumi-e-Dosti	"	2,000	"
42. Nakeev	"	1,000	"
43. Kaumi-Tamzim	"	..	..
Maithili.			
44. Mithila Mihir	Patna	2,040	Weekly.
Bhojpuri.			
45. Anjore	Patna	2,000	Quarterly.

APPENDIX III

The following are the publications of the K. P. Jayaswal Institute.

TIBETAN-SANSKRIT SERIES.

1. *Pramanvartikabhashyam* of Prajnakargupta, deciphered and edited by Tripitakacharya Rahula Sankrityayan.

2. *Dharmottarpradipa* (*Nyayabindu*, *Nyayabindutika* and *Dharmottarpradipa*), edited by Pt. Dalsukhbhai Malvania, Hindu University, Varanasi.

3. *Ratnakirtinibandhavali* of Ratnakirti, deciphered and edited by Prof. A. L. Thakur, Mithila Sanskrit Research Institute, Darbhanga.

4. *Abhidharmadipa* with *Vibhasaprabhavritti*, critically edited by Padmanabh S. Jaini, M. A., PH. D., Tripitakacharya, Lecturer in Pali and Buddhist Sanskrit, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, London.

5. *Jnansrimitranibandhavali* of Jnanasrimitra, deciphered and edited by Prof. A. L. Thakur, Mithila Sanskrit Research Institute, Darbhanga.

6. *Upasampadajnaptih*, deciphered by Pt. B. Mishra, Decipherment Pandit, K.P. Jayaswal Research Institute, Patna and critically edited by Dr. B. Jinanand, M.A., PH. D. (London), Reader in Sanskrit and Pali, Department of Buddhist Studies, University of Delhi.

7. *Bodhisattvabhumi*, critically edited by Dr. N. Dutt, PH. D. (Cal.), D. LITT. (London), Calcutta University.

8. *Abhidharmakosa Bhashya* by Prof. P. Pradhan.

9. *Abhisamacharika* (Bhikshu Prakirnaka) by Dr. B. Jinanand.

10. *Sputhartha Srighanacharasangra Tika* by Dr. Sanghasena.

HISTORICAL RESEARCH SERIES.

I. Biography of Kunwar Singh and Amar Singh by Dr. K. K. Datta.

II. Biography of Chag-loatsa-ba-chos-rje-doal (*Dharmaswamin*), a Tibetan Monk pilgrim of 13th century, translated from Tibetan into English by G. Roerich, Moscow with Historical Introduction by Dr. A. S. Altekar.

III. Kumhrar Excavations Report, 1951—55, by Dr. A. S. Altekar and Shiv Mishra, with 39 figures and 100 plates.

IV. Antiquarian Remains in Bihar, by Dr. D. R. Patil.

V. Karian Excavation Reports, 1955, by Dr. S. R. Roy with 12 figures and 15 plates.

VI. Records of Judges and Magistrates of Patna for years 1820—1825, by Dr. J. S. Jha.

Besides these publications, there are about 600 Tibetan and Arabic manuscripts and about 3,000 books in the Institute.

APPENDIX IV

In addition to the libraries already mentioned, the following libraries are recognised as Grade I in the district of Patna* :—

GRADE I

1. Shankar Pustakalaya, Ghasiari Gali, Patna City.
2. Shandilya Pustakalaya,, Alamganj, Patna-7.
3. Saraswati Pustakalaya, Nima, P.O. Nadwan.
4. Sarvajanik Pustakalaya, Chandanpur, P.O. Akauna.
5. Shivadhari Hindi Pustakalaya, Gauravnagar, P.O. Parbalpur.
6. Samaj Sadan Pustakalaya, Govindpur, P.O. Banghur.
7. Yuvak Pustakalya, Kundvapar, P.O. Ekangarsarai.
8. Sidheshwar Pustakalaya, At and P.O. Barhauna.
9. Ganga Pustakalaya, At and P.O. Daruara.
10. Rastriya Pustakalaya, Raghurampur, P.O. Daudpur.
11. Navjuvak Sangh Prabhat Pustakalaya, Vishnupur, P.O. Daha Bigha.
12. Sitaram Sarvajanik Pustakalaya, Nandgola, P.O. Patna City.
13. Saraswati Sadan Pustakalaya, At and P.O. Maner.
14. Arya Pustakalaya, At and P.O. Mandhaipur.
15. Patel Pustakalaya, At and P.O. Parev.
16. Anjuman Darul Motala Pustakalaya, Ashanagar, P.O. Sohsarai.
17. Vishnu Pustakalaya, At and P.O. Raitar.
18. Jamuna Jnanodaya Pustakalaya, Tiskhora, P.O. Arap.
19. Vaidic Pustakalaya, At and P.O. Punpun.
20. Sarvodaya Pustakalaya, At and P.O. Bakra.
21. Vani Pustakalaya, At and P.O. Fatwa.
22. Arya Kumar Pustakalay, Korama, P.O. Naubatpur.
23. Dharmendra Pustakalaya, Taranpur, P.O. Sikariya.
24. Shyam Pustakalaya, At and P.O. Simhari.
25. Kamala Kant Sahitya Sadan Pustakalaya, At and P.O. Asta.
26. Sarva Hitaishi Pustakalaya, Laskari Chak, P.O. Fatwa.

N.B.—The other grades of libraries in the district with their respective numbers are Grade II—53, Grade III 76 and Grade IV—276.

*SOURCE.—*Bihar ke Pustakalaya*, published by Superintendent of Libraries, Bihar, Patna, pp. 54-55.

CHAPTER XV

MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

PUBLIC HEALTH AND MEDICAL SERVICES IN EARLY TIMES.

As in all primitive societies, *Ojhas* and witches, who are credited with powers to control evil spirits, ghosts, etc., which are supposed to cause physical ailments to human beings, it may be imagined that in early times people, by and large, should have resorted to them for cure of their diseases. In fact *Ojhas* and such other agencies are not altogether extinct in the district even now. In course of time, however, when intelligent people observed the efficacious effects of herbs on human diseases, by trial and error, they evolved some method of cure which, later came to be known as *Ayurveda*. The Muslims brought the *Unani* system to India. The physicians known as *Hakims* specialised in medicine while *Jurrahs* took to surgery. Early in the 19th century there were 150 *Jurrahs*, or surgeon-barbers in Patna district who cupped, bled and treated sores. *Chamains* acted as midwives*. The British rule introduced the allopathic system of medicine and encouraged it. Buchanan, however, says, "I have heard that some Europeans have been silly enough to employ them (*i.e. Malis*) to repeat their spells, even when an European surgeon had performed the operation"**. Towards the close of the 19th century, homoeopathic system also appears to have come to this district, but received no official recognition. However, on account of cheap treatment and practically no advers reactions on patients, this system appealed to common man. Later, as a reaction against medication of human system, some sections of people also took to nature-cure, *e.g.* sun-bath, etc. to cure their diseases.

Ayurvedic System.

The Indians had made more progress than any other people of antiquity in many sciences, including medicine, which is said to have been originally transplanted from India to Persia. The *Ayurveda* or knowledge of life or science of longevity comprised in the works of some of the greatest Indian authorities, such as Charaka, Sushruta, Madhavacharya (author of Madhava Nidana), Vogabhatta (author of Ashtanga Hradaya)†, is said to have been a gift of God, Indra or Brahma revealed to the Indian physicians through Dhanwantari, a sage prince of Banaras.

*Francis Buchanan: *An Account of the Districts of Bihar and Patna in* 1811-12, published by the Bihar and Orissa Research Society, p. 303.

***Ibid*, p. 304.

†As mentioned by Abul Hasa' Ali bin Rabbani Tahari in his medical compendium, 'Firdaus-u-Hikmat', compiled in 236—850 A.D.
cf. Askari, S.H.: *Medicines and Hospitals in Muslim India*, published in the Journal of the Bihar Research Society, Patna, Vol. XLIII, March-June, 1957, Parts I and II, p. 15.

The Buddhists, with their love and sympathy for all suffering creatures, did more than any other people for the development of medical science in India. Acharya Jivaka, who had his home at Rajgir*, was the physician and surgeon of Lord Buddha. He had attained great fame as a surgeon so much so that people from far and wide are said to have come to him for treatment. The Vaishali *Bhikshus* had their *Ganshala* where they received free treatment. During the Mauryan regime, dispensaries were established throughout the country and achieved greater perfection during the reign of Ashoka. Herbariums were raised in many places to provide raw materials for the preparation of medicines. Ashokan inscription on Rock Edict II refers to such an institution as '*Chikitsa*'. Recent excavation at Kumhrar has brought out a seal of '*Vihar Arogyashala*'. The Chinese Buddhist pilgrims refer to the houses of the sick that they found in various parts of India. Regarding the people of Pataliputra, Fa-Hien says, "The nobles and householders have founded hospitals within the city, to which the poor of all countries, the destitute, the crippled and the diseased may repair. They receive every kind of requisite help gratuitously. Physicians inspect their diseases and, according to the cases, order their food and drink and medicine, or decoction, everything in fact which may contribute to their case. When cured they depart at their conveniences". This tradition continued long afterwards. The "*Chikitsa Vidya*" or medical science formed one of the principal subjects of study in the University of Nalanda and Vikramshila in Bihar†. Hiuen Tsang (630—43 A.D.) tells of the rest houses where physicians were stationed "with supplies of medicines to the necessitous without stint"††. In post-Mauryan period, it appears, the science of surgery declined, probably because in absence of anaesthesia patients could not stand the knife of surgeons comfortably. Kautilya in his *Arthasastra* has referred to *post-mortem* examination**. During the Gupta regime, Patna was a great centre of Ayurvedic treatment. Dhanwantari, the famous royal physician who lived at the court of Chandragupta Vikramaditya, had a nursing home at Patna known as 'Dhanwantari Vihar'§. The Nalanda University had elaborate laboratories for preparation of medicines‡.

Throughout Magadha, Sun worship is very popular and appears to have come down since the hoary past. Tradition has it that Shambe, son of Lord Krishna was afflicted with leprosy and was cured of this ailment through propitiation of the Sun-god by the Mug Brahmanas, who later settled in different parts of Magadha. They are Shakadwipis, who traditionally follow the profession of *Vaidyas*.

*This site on way to Griddhakuta Hill is preserved by the Archaeological Department, Government of India.
†Askari, S.H. : *Medicines and Hospitals in Muslim India* (supra).
††*Ibid.*
***See*, Chapter IV, Prakaran 82, *Ashumritak Pariksha*, *Kautilya Arthasastra*, Mysore Government Press, 1919, pp. 217—19.
§This has been corroborated by the excavations at Kumhrar.
‡This has been corroborated by excavations at Nalanda.

John Marshall* has referred to Nilkanth, a doctor of Hugli, Baijnath and Sheogobind, the Hindu doctors of Patna. He has also mentioned the remedies for many ailments such as dropsy, gout, stone, French-pox or syphilis which were prescribed by the Hindu doctors at Patna in November, 1671 A.D.

Writing at the turn of the 19th century, Francis Buchanan says that Ayurvedic medicine was taught in the districts of Bihar and Patna (now Patna and Gaya) by several of the Pandits, some of whom though grammarians, also practised this art. Udawanta of Bihar, a priest of the Jain and well-versed in grammar and other books of his sect, instructed one pupil. Besides the professions of medicine, about 700 families of Brahmans, almost all of Shakadwip, practised this art, and were the only Hindu physicians, who possessed anything like science except three of the medical tribe from Bengal, who had settled at, Patna, and about 60 Muhammadans, chiefly at Patna and Daudnagar (now in Gaya district). It was only in a few places that there were many of those who practised medicine without some sort of learning, and without books. In the whole of the Patna and Gaya districts there might be of such 30 or 40 families, mostly in the town of Patna, where they were called *Itai-Vaida*, or pretended doctors. The books on medicine chiefly studied in this district were *Sarangadhar*, *Babhat* and *Chakradatta*†.

W. W. Hunter gives an account of indigenous drugs and system of treatment used by the native doctors, *Kaviraj* or *Vaidyas* as reported to him by Dr. Simpson, the Civil Surgeon of Patna**. He gives a list of the contemporary principal drugs as: (1) Ginger, *adi* (*Zingiber officinable*), (2) Opium, *Afiun* or (*Papaver somniferum*), (3) *Ajwain* (*Ptychotis ajowan*), (4) *Asgand* (*Calotropis gigantea*), (5) *Alubakhara* (*Prunus bokhariensis*), (6) *Amiki-Guthli* (*Mangifera Indica*), (7) *Amalta'sh* (*Cassiafistula*), (8) *Anar* (*Punica granatum*), (9) *Anisun* (*Pimpinella anisum*), (10) *Anwala* (*Emblica officinalis*, (11) *Amarlata*, (12) *Arrowroot* (*Maranta arundinacea*), (13) *Babuitulshi* (*Ocimum basilicum*), (14) *Babul* (*Acacia Arabica*), (15) *Bahera* (*Teminalia belerica*), (16) *Banafshah* (*Viola odorata*), (17) *Bakas* (*Adhatoda Vasica*); (18) *Bel* (*Ægle marmelos*), (19) *Babuna* (*Anthemis nobilis*), (20) *Bhang* (*Cannabis Indica*), (21) *Bhent* (*Clerodendron viscosum*), (22) *Bhela* (*Semecarpus anacardium*), (23) *Reri* (*Ricinus communis*), (24) *Bhidi* (*Abelmoschus esculentus*), (25) *Bach* (*Acorus calamus*), (26) *Banjwain* (*Lingusticum*), (27) *Burigopan* (*Ruellia latebrosa*), (28) *Baghrera* (*Jatropha curcas*), (29) *Banada* (*Curcuma zedoaria*), (30) *Brahmdandi* or *Bahman hati*, (31) *Bhunrli*, (32) *Bhangariya*, (33) *Banail* (*Lussa echinata*), (34) *Bhatkawen*, (35) *Champa* (*Micheliachampaca*), (36) *Chirchiri* (*Achyranthes aspera*), (37) *Chakundah* (*Cassia tora*), (38) *Chita* (*Plumbago*

*See, his journal edited by Sir Shafaat Ahmad Khan. cf. Askari, S. H. (supra).
†Francis Buchanan (*supra*).
** W. W. Hunter: *A Statistical Account of Bengal*, Vol. XI, Districts of Patna and Saran, 1877, p. 215.

zeylanica), (39) *Dadmardan* (*Cassia alata*), (40) *Dhanian* (*Coriandrum sativum*), (41) *Dhak* (*Butea frondosa*), (42) *Dudhia*, (43) *Dathura* (*Datura stramonium*), (44) *Digrotha* or *salpani*, (45) *Gambhir*, (46) *Gabh* (*Diospyros embryopteris*), (47) *Dhikwarka patha* (*Aloe Indica*), (48) *Gokhru* (*Asteracantha longifolia*), (49) *Gurich* (*Cocculus cordifolius*), (50) *Guma*, (51) Carrot, *gajar*, (52) *Gulkhairi*, (53) *Gundah barozah* (*Pinus longifolia*), (54) *Hakuch* (*Psoralea corylifolia*), (55) *Hati sunra* (*Tiaridium indicum*), (56) *Hur-hur* (*Polanisia icosandra*), (57) *Haldi* (*Curcuma longa*), (58) *Hura* (*Teminalia chebula*), (59) *Hinguwa*, (60) *Harchikar*, (61) *Indrajab* (*Wrightia antidysenterica*), (62) *Ishar mul* (*Aristolochia indica*), (63) *Zira* (*Carum gracile*), (64) *Jaint* (*Eschynomene sesban*), (65) *Jangli piaj* (*Urginea indica*), (66) *Kaladana* (*Pharbitis nil*), (67) *Kawa thunthi* (*Clitorea ternatea*), (68) *Kiwanch* (*Mucuna prurita*), (69) *Kokraundah*, (70) *Kulfa*, (71) *Kamach*, (72) *Kakri-ka-bij* (*Cucumis utilissimus*, (73) *Kaint* (*Feronia elephantum*), (74) *Khira-ka-bij* (*Cucumis sativus*), (75) *Kanghaya*, (76) *Kanail* (*Nerium odorum alba*), (77) *Lal chitra* (*Plumbago rosea*), (78) *Litiyam* (*Mangifera indica*), (79) *Makhal* (*Cucumis pseudo-colocynthis*), (80) *Mutha* (*Cyperus hexastachyus*), (81) *Munsasij* (*Euphorbia ligularia*), (82) *Musina* (*Linum usitatissmum*), (83) *Mulli* or *mahua* (*Bassia latifolia*), (84) *Nagar mutha* (*Cyperus pertenuis*), (85) *Nagesar* (*Mesua ferrea*), (86) *Narikel* (*Cocos nucifera*), (87) *Katkarej* (*Caesalpinia bonduc*), (88) *Nilophar*, another name for *bhent* (no. 21, mentioned above), (89) Indigo, *nil* (*Indigofera tinctoria*), (90) *Nim* (*Azadirachta indica*), (91) *Nuxini*, (92) *Papita* (*Carica papaya*), (93) *Nebu-ki-pati* (*Citrus limonum*), (94) *Pudina* (*Mentha sativa*), (95) *Post dana* (*Papaver somniferum*), (96) *Pasa* (*Butea frondosa*), (97) *Palwal* (*Trichosanthes dioica*), (98) *Patal hurhur*, (99) *Patal nim*, (100) *Ritha* (*Sapindis emarginatus*), (101) *Rengni* (*Solanum jacquini*), (102) Soap, *Sabun*, (103) *Safaid Zira* (*Carum alba*), (104) *Sij* (*Euphorbia nivulia*), (105) *Singhara* (*Trapa bispinosa*), (106) *Somraj* (*Vernonia anthelminitica*), (107) *Sanpt*, (108) *Satmul* (*Asparagus sarmentosus*), (109) *Sahajana* (*Moringa pterygosperma*), (110) *Sarsun* (*Sinapis*), (111) *Shahatra* (*Oldenlandia biflora*), (112) *Saharphonka*, (113) *Aniseseed*, *sonf* (*pimpinella anisum*), (114) *Samandra sukh*, (115) *Samalu* (*Vitex trifolia*), (116) *Sudarsan* (*Crinum toxicarium*), (117) *Sonth* or dried ginger (*Zingiber officinale*), (118) *Tamaku* (*Nicotana tabacum*), (119) *Til* (*Sesamum orientale*), (120) *Tarbui* (*Ipomcea turpethum*), (121) *Tutiya* or vitiol, (122) *Tisi* (*sinum usitatissimum*), (123) *Tahakar*, (124) *Imli* or tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*), (125) *Piyaj* or onions (*Allium cepa*), (126) *Lahsun* (*Allium sativum*).

He says: "The pharmacopoeia of the *Vaids* contains all the medicines comprised in the list, but it chiefly uses compounded preparations, of great traditional antiquity, composed principally of the salts of gold, silver, white pearl, coral, iron, copper, mica, mercury, antimony, sulphur and musk. A number of the above ingredients, differently combined, form their well known pills and powders. Their principal preparations are: (1) *Mahajarankus*, containing sulphur, aconite, *dhatura*, and

mercury; (2) *Brihat makardhuj*, containing pearl, coral, gold, silver, iron, pewter, mica, mercury, bell metal, musk, cloves and camphor; (3) *Bishn jarantukras*, containing mercury, *sarno mukhi*, iron, mica, gold, and antimony; (4) *Jai mangal ras*, containing *ras gandak*, a preparation of mercury, borax, copper, pewter, *sarno mukhi*, common salt, pepper, gold, iron and silver; (5) *Sarno pathati*, containing gold and *ras gandak;* (6) *Chandra ode makardhuj*, containing *sarno sindu*, a compound of gold and mercury, camphor, nutmeg, pepper, cloves and musk; (7) *Basant tilak*, containing gold, mica, iron, *ras gandak*, coral, pearl and pewter; (8) *Basant kusmakar ras* containing gold, silver, pewter, iron, mica, coral, pearl and lead; (9) *Kanchan abro*, containing gold, *ras sindu*, a compound of mercury and sulphur, pearl, coral, iron, mica, silver, mensil and musk; (10) *Saral ang sundar*, no. 1, containing *ras gandak*, borax, aconite and nutmeg; (11) *Saral ang sundar*, no. 2, containing *ras gandak*, arsenic, gold, borax, pearl and coral; (12) *Suchika bharn*, containing cobra poison, lime juice, musk and gold. Other medicines are principally used as anupan or adjuvants of the above, or they may be used alone". He further says: "The *Vaids* are more or less Humoralists, and believe in the existence of three humors: *bai* (the air); *pit*, (the bile); and *kaf* (the phlegm). According to them any change in the quantity or quality of these humors produces disease. The *Vaids* said that a correct diagnosis as to what humor was at fault could be made from the pulse of the patient, which was felt by the tips of the index, middle and ring fingers of the right hand. Most of the drugs in use amongst the *Vaids* were, according to their notion, either antibilous, alterative, or cooling, expectorant, and febrifuge. In treating acute case, the *Vaids* prescribed low diet and perfect abstinence from food for a certain period, as a lowering measure; and *pachan karah* which was decoction of several vegetable drugs*".

The Sanskrit Sanjivan Samaj, Patna started examinations in *Ayurveda* which was taken up later by the Bihar-Utkal Sanskrit Samiti. A faculty of *Ayurveda* was opened in the Dharma Samaj Sanskrit College, Muzaffarpur. In 1914, the first All-Bihar Vaidya Conference was held at Mustafapur (Patna), which made efforts for the propagation of *Ayurveda*. A Government Ayurvedic School was established at Patna in 1926, which later attained the status of a college†. Among the leading *Ayurvedic* physicians of Patna in the present century, the late Pandit Braj Bihari Chaturvedi, popularly known as "Chaubeji", commanded universal respect for his erudition**.

---

*W.W. Hunter: *A Statistical Account of Bengal*, Vol. XI; Districts of Patna and Saran (1877), pp. 213—216.

†*See, Patna Municipal Souvenir*, 1965, pp. 9—11.

**See, Chapter on Education and Culture, *Men of Letters*.

Unani System.

The influences of the Greek, Persian and Indian systems of medicines contributed to the evolution of what is generally known as *Unani* system*. The researches of Greek Philosophers, Plato, Aristotle and others contributed considerably to the foundation of this system, which in course of time, came to Egypt through translations of the Greek authors and medical institutions like Madrasa Askandraia grew up to give theoretical and practical training in this discipline. Subsequently this system was introduced in India by the Muslim rulers, but only a few of the practitioners understood Arabic and the rest had to contend themselves with Persian translations of Arabic texts on the subject.

Francis Buchanan, writing about the Patna district early in the 19th century, says, "Among the Muhammadans, the practitioners of medicine, who study Arabic, are usually called *Yurani*. They are in general educated as private pupils, attaching themselves to some practitioner; but Moulavi Mosafar, who was formerly the Mofti of the Court of appeal, teaches medicines to several pupils, although he professes all other branches of Arabic Science, and is not a practical physician"**.

Among the leading *Hakims* of Patna in the 19th century mention may be made of Md. Nasir Saheb, Mehdi Hasan Saheb, Shah Shoib Saheb of Phulwarisharif, Moulana Abdul Hamid Saheb 'Parishan' and Maulana Abdul Hakim Saheb, the last two of Sadikpur (Patna City).

There is a Government Tibbia College located at Kadam Kuan, Patna, which teaches *Unani* system of medicines and awards degrees. There are some reputed *Hakims* even in present times at Patna. There is a herbarium called Nooranibagh at Alamganj, Patna City which produces fresh herbs for use in *Unani* medicines. Many of the *Unani* practitioners manufacture their own medicines, though the district receives such medicines even from standard manufacturing-firms outside.

Allopathic System.

This was introduced by the British administration and with their patronage took firm roots by the latter half of the 19th century.

Early Allopathic Physicians†—Khan Bahadur Dr. Asdar Ali Khan and Dr. Ram Kali Gupta were perhaps the earliest allopathic physicians at Patna,

*Askari, S.H.: *Medicines and Hospitals in Muslim India* (*supra*), p. 8.
**Francis Buchanan: *An Account of the Districts of Bihar and Patna in* 1811-12, (supra), p. 302.
†Based on information given by Dr. A. K. Barat, Superintendent, Patna Medical College Hospital, Patna.

who did pioneering work in their line during the last quarter of the 19th century. The following physicians, who are no more, are remembered for having advanced the allopathic science in Bihar during the present century :—

Dr. Sanat Kumar Barat (1878—1947).—After having been a lecturer in Sanskrit College, Calcutta in 1905, he took to teaching medicine in Medical School, Cuttack during (1908—11) and then came as a teacher to Temple Medical School, Patna in 1911 and made Patna his home. He became lecturer in medicine in P. W. Medical College, Patna in 1925 from which post he retired in 1935. He was widely known in contemporary medical world and commanded respect from all classes of citizens.

Dr. Wali Ahmad (died 1939).—After a short spell as a teacher in physiology in Temple Medical School, Patna, he resigned his post and took to private practice as a physician and rose high in his profession.

Dr. Tridib Nath Banerjee (died 1966).—Popularly known as Dr. T. N. Banerjee, he made great contribution to allopathic science, both as a teacher and a practitioner and was held in high esteem by medical profession as well as general public. He graduated in Medicine in 1915 and took up an appointment as a Civil Assistant Surgeon of Bihar, at Ranchi. He joined the Cuttak Medical School as a teacher of medicine (1918—24) and in 1924 went on study-leave to England and came out successful in the M. R. C. P. examinations, both of London and of Edinburgh. On return, he was appointe d Professor of Pharmacology in the P.W. Medical College at Patna; in 1932 he became the Professor of Medicine; and in 1939 its first Indian Principal and continued in the post till his retirement in 1946. He was recognised as one of the foremost physicians in Asia. During the British regime he received the title of Rai Bahadur in 1936 and was decorated with C. I. E. in 1944. He had been a member of Bihar Legislative Council since 1951.

For the first time in the annals of P. W. Medical College, Patna Dr. Banerjee introduced many scientific, diagnostic and curative methods, *e.g.*, Fractional Test Meal, Blood transfusion, Blood sugar test, Insulin Medication for diabetes, Blood urea test, Basal Metabolic Rate, Lumber Puncture of varieties of brain disorders, Cerebro-spinal Fluid test including Lange's Colloidal gold test, extensive diagnostic X-ray photography, Artificial pneumothorax (A.P.) treatment of phthisis (Lung Tuberculosis), etc*.

*SOURCE.—*A Short Life Sketch of Dr. T.N. Banerjee on his 75th Birth-day* (March, 1964), pp. 2—4.

Rai Bahadur Dr. Surendra Nath Ghosh (died 1953).—He was an eminent surgeon and a famous eye-specialist and worked in Patna General Hospital during 1917—1931.

Dr. Akhil Nath Sarkar (died 1952).—He joined P. W. Medical College in 1925 as a lecturer in Obstetric and Gynaecology and was a pioneer in this field and due to his untiring efforts patients came to flock in the vacant wards. For his meritorious work he was elected an honorary member of the Royal College of Obstetric and Gynaecology, London.

Captain Dr. M. Husnain (died 1943).—He became the first Professor of Ophthalotomy in P. W. Medical College; was a surgeon of repute and administrator; but died prematurely.

Homoeopathic System.

This has been in vogue in this district for over half a century. In the beginning there was no regular institution in this district for teaching this system of medicine as compared with Allopathic, *Unani* or *Ayurvedic* systems, which had their own institutions for imparting training in the respective sciences. In early times homoeopaths were all self-made through study of books on the subject and any literate person could claim to have become one by simply reading such books privately. This situation somewhat damaged the profession; but due to the lack of medical services in early part of the present century, particularly in rural areas, poorer sections of people did come to them for treatment. Later some of the homoeopaths, *e.g.*, Dr. Habibul Haque, began regular classes in homoeopathy at their clinics and granted degrees in this system after some sort of examination. However, there were some notable exceptions who having qualified for allopathic system had taken to homoeopathy, *e.g.*, the late Dr. N. C. Ghosh of Patna. Among the early homoeopaths, Parasnath Chatterjee, Mohan Baboo, M. Bashir, Kesho Baboo, S. M. Anjalo and Dr. Sanyal may be mentioned. An Act (Bihar Act XXIV of 1953) for the development of homoeopathic system of medicine was passed in 1953. Under this Act a Board was constituted in 1953 and has been functioning since then. Under this Board, there are five recognised Homoeopathic Medical Colleges at Patna, *viz.* (*i*) Patna Homoeopathic Medical College (1962), (*ii*) Bihar Homoeopathic Medical College (1964), (*iii*) Universal Homoeopathic Medical College (1968), (*iv*) National Homoeopathic Medical College (1968) and (*v*) Dalver Homoeopathic Medical College (1968). None of these colleges receive any grant-in-aid from Government. They prepare students for diploma in medicine and surgery and the diploma-holders may get themselves registered under section 22 of the aforesaid Bihar Act XXIV of 1953. The registered homeopathic practitioners are authorised to grant medical certificate to patients. At present (1969) there are 2,000 registered homoeopathic practitioners in Patna district.

History of Common Diseases.

The diseases most prevalent in this district in early part of the present century were fever (which included malaria, pneumonia, enteric and influenza), Kala-azar, dysentery, cholera, plague, ankylostomiasis, trachoma and cataract*.

Plague.

It appeared to be less virulent and there were fewer epidemics than formerly. Since late 1920s there has been no occurrence of this disease.

Cholera.

Since the introduction of municipal water-supply the incidence of water-borne diseases such as cholera and dysentery had much decreased in the area of the distribution. Cholera in epidemic form was common in the rural areas, even about two decades ago due to contaminated water-supplies. It has since been controlled all over the district, as indeed elsewhere in the State, due to improved supply of drinking water in countryside.

Small-pox.

This used to occur in epidemic form in the last century. With the popularisation of vaccination measures since early decades of the present century and small-pox eradication schemes in post-1960 period, the incidence of small-pox has reduced to sporadic cases scattered here and there.

Kala-azar.

It was endemic throughout the district. Since the introduction of new methods of treatment ninety per cent of the cases recovered, whereas formerly about ninety-five per cent were fatal.

Ankylostomiasis or *Hook-worm.*

This was exceedingly common throughout the district. It had been estimated that seventy per cent of the village population would on examination have showed their infection. In the majority of cases, however, few, if any, symptoms were present, or they were not noticed. A very great improvement in the general health and output of work was observed when these cases were properly treated. Cases in municipal areas were fewer. The reason lay in the insanitary habits of villagers,

**Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 76.

who defecated in the fields around the villages and infected the earth. Until that practice ceased there was no possibility of eradicating this disease, because the hook-worm gained entrance to the body through the skin, especially the skin of the feet.

Malaria.

The marshy and low-lying areas of this district were the usual breeding grounds for the malaria epidemic. The anti-malaria measures in post-1950 period have now completely eradicated it.

Influenza.

It occurred in an epidemic form in 1918-19 and took a heavy toll of human lives*. Since then it has not visited this district as an epidemic though as usual it has its seasonal incidence.

Eye Diseases.

The most common diseases of the eye were trachoma (granular lids) and cataract. The former was attributable to dust and flies combined with ignorance and poverty. The latter although common was much less, probably owing to the fact that the longer rainy season provided more green vegetation and therefore less glare.

The diseases most prevalent now in the district are fever, dysentery (mostly during rains), diseases of the eyes, tuberculosis and venereal diseases. The incidence of hook-worm has considerably gone down in the district†.

EPIDEMICS AND THEIR CONTROL.

The Medical Officers of the National Extension Service Blocks are carrying out public health measures in the rural area. Mass inoculation and vaccination against cholera and small-pox are carried out by the staff of the health centres and curative measures are also taken up. Besides, the District Medical Officer of Health of the Patna District Board is responsible for the preventive measures of the epidemics in the rural areas of the district and the Health Officer of the Patna Corporation for the Patna urban areas, and the Health Officers of the Municipalities in mofassil towns in their respective jurisdiction. The Medical Officers of hospitals and dispensaries also attend to curative aspects of these cases. The Civil Surgeon, Patna is in overall charge of the epidemic control as well as the curative side.

*See, the Census figures of 1921.
†SOURCE.—Civil Surgeon Office, Patna.

VITAL STATISTICS.

A comparison of vital statistics for any lengthy period is rendered impossible by the changes in the system of registering births and deaths which have taken place from time to time. In 1869 the duty of reporting deaths was imposed on the village *chaukidars*, and in 1876 the system was extended to births; but the returns received were so incomplete that they were soon discontinued, and, except in towns, deaths alone were registered until 1892, when the collection of statistics of births as well as of deaths was ordered. Under this system vital occurrences were reported by the *chaukidars* to the police, and the latter submitted monthly returns to the Civil Surgeon, by whom statistics for the whole district were prepared*.

The vital statistics are now collected in Bihar under the Bengal Births and Deaths Registration Act, 1873 which makes the registration of births and deaths compulsory. This Act extends over the whole of Patna district. Since 1959-60, this work has been entrusted to *Gram Sevaks* who are now the registering authority. Before 1965, the relevant data used to be compiled by Junior Statistical Supervisors at the *anchal* level and by the District Statistical Officer at the district level ; but are now directly transmitted to the State headquarters from the *anchal* level for further processing. In urban areas the municipal body maintains the necessary record and transmits the information. Compilation and analysis of data for the State is done by the Directorate of Statistics, Bihar.

*Patna District Gazetteer, 1924, pp. 75-76.

TABLE I.

VITAL STATISTICS (1901—1911).

Year.	Population under registration.	Births.		Deaths.		Death per 1,000 from—							
		No.	Ratio per 1,000.	No.	Ratio per 1,000.	Plague.	Cholera.	Small pox.	Fever.	Dysentery and Diarrhoea.	Respiratory disease.	Injury.	All other cause.
1901 ..	16,24,985	71,613	44.06	92,291	56.79	16.86	1.46	.51	29.33	5.06	..	·70	19.71
1902 ..	16,24,985	69,873	42.99	67,410	41.48	1.71	3.37	3.05	14.93	3.48	·27	·70	13.94
1903 ..	16,24,985	73,627	45.30	76,001	46.77	7.19	3.08	1.19	16.23	3.55	·37	·68	14.45
1904 ..	16,24,985	69,424	42.72	82,221	50.59	16.00	·79	·32	15.17	3.46	·62	·74	13.45
1905 ..	16,24,985	66,198	40.73	95,456	58.74	14.72	5.00	·27	18.28	4.19	1.25	·78	14.21
1906 ..	16,24,985	66,907	41.17	77,217	47.57	9.15	3.81	·47	15.81	3.14	1.28	·78	13.05
1907 ..	16,24,742	67,448	41.51	78,805	48.50	13.45	1.97	1.05	15.86	2.48	1.37	·77	11.51
1908 ..	16,24,742	59,151	36·40	59,055	36.34	1.25	1.66	3.11	15.98	1.83	1.04	·74	10.70
1909 ..	16,24,742	58,446	35.97	68,284	42.02	1.03	1.52	1.85	24.28	1.74	1.09	·77	9.71
1910 ..	16,24,742	57,393	35.32	74,972	46.12	5.22	8.38	·30	18.30	2.12	·95	·72	10.11
Average of 1901—1910.	..	66,008	40.617	77,171.2	47.486	8.658	3.104	1.212	18.417	3.105	·824	·738	13.048
1911 ..	16,09,631	68,461	42.53	79,175	49.18	12.46	4.10	·14	16.74	2.64	1.10	·80	11.18

*SOURCE—*Patna District Gazetteer*, Statistics, 1900-1901 to 1910-1911, p.10, (1915.)

*From the above statistics (table I) it appears that the ratio of deaths per 1,000 population was higher than that of births per 1,000 population in the decade 1901—1911. This trend may be attributed to toll of frequent epidemics as also unsatisfactory economic condition of the masses.

In January, 1900 plague* appeared in epidemic form, and by the close of the year the number of deaths reported as due to it was 23,022. The disease continued to rage throughout the early years of the present century, carrying off 1,14,000 persons during the first five years, and evidently being largely responsible for the decrease of population which appeared at the census of 1911. The Table II below shows the birth and death rates per 1,000 in the district and in the principal towns, during the decade (1913 —1921):—

TABLE II.

VITAL STATISTICS

Year.	District.		Patna City.		Bihar Town.		Danapur Town.		Barh Town.	
	Births.	Deaths.	Births.	Deaths.	Births.	Deaths.	Births.	Deaths.	Births.	Deaths.
1913 ..	41.18	33.94	23.24	29.33	42.67	26.34	32.97	21.01	28.56	26.59
1914 ..	40.47	34.52	19.95	34.46	37.23	27.31	35.26	28.62	30.97	30.86
1915 ..	41.79	35.84	24.63	23.07	37.58	33.14	35.52	26.62	36.44	35.78
1916 ..	40.92	33.51	23.99	24.94	39.00	33.23	36.00	33.58	37.64	35.34
1917 ..	40.96	43.42	24.98	30.86	33.62	35.50	36.52	41.57	39.72	37.31
1918 ..	37.42	63.07	24.10	32.83	31.06	37.11	31.71	31.33	34.14	38.30
1919 ..	31.76	31.17	23.26	23.84	26.03	18.36	31.65	24.50	31.73	29.76
1920 ..	35.19	34.39	27.12	26.08	26.43	22.67	36.94	28.17	29.22	29.22
1921 ..	37.36	23.40	31.75	22.52	18.71	18.68	33.71	22.21	42.76	28·94

**District Census Handbook, Patna*, 1954, p·iv.

The high mortality of 1918, when 1,01,526 deaths were registered, is to be attributed to the influenza epidemic of that year, which principally affected the rural districts. The mortality of that year was high r than in 1905 (58.74) when plague was raging in the district. In 1921 there was an epidemic of cholera which alone caused 18,745 deaths. The decennial period (1913—1922) is generally marked throughout by comparatively low death-rates in the towns, by comparison with the earlier years of plague epidemics. During the quinquennium 1901—1905 the average death-rate in the four towns was 61 per mile.

The Census of India, 1941, gives the following figures of vital statistics for Patna district*:—

1931—1941.		Per 1,000 of 1931 population.	
Births.	Deaths.	Births.	Deaths.
6,15,096	4,04,507	333	219

Plague did appear in the decade 1921—30, but not in epidemic form. There were mild epidemics of cholera in 1930 and 1934 and a further fall in the fever death-rate. Generally, economic conditions were satisfactory throughout the decade (1931—41). When we compare the death-rate of 1931 with the death-rate of 1922 it appears that the figure falls in 1931 by 2.31 per cent.

TABLE III.

VITAL STATISTICS (1941—1950)†

Year.	Births (Registered).			Deaths (Registered).		
	Persons.	Males.	Females.	Persons.	Males.	Females.
1941 ..	44,134	22,551	21,583	34,953	17,818	17,135
1942 ..	39,227	30,268	18,959	28,608	14,879	13,729
1943 ..	35,622	18,195	17,427	25,097	13,146	11,951
1944 ..	49,361	25,586	23,775	44,095	22,915	21,180
1945 ..	65,166	33,826	31,340	42,956	21,923	21,033
1946 ..	50,116	25,903	24,213	29,507	15,528	13,979
1947 ..	39,773	20,678	19,095	31,666	16,424	15,242
1948 ..	42,406	22,208	20,198	36,323	18,940	17,383
1949 ..	36,811	18,675	18,136	32,568	17,110	15,458
1950 ..	39,802	20,728	19,074	26,587	14,063	12,524

*Census of India, 1941, Volume VII, Bihar, Tables, p. 13, 1942.
†District Census Handbook, Patna, 1954, p. 120.

The above statistics (Table III) for the decade (1941—1950) show rather intriguing fluctuations and may be attributed to faulty collection. The highest incidence of births was in 1945 while the lowest was in 1943 and the variation is of more than 30,000 births in the year. So far as deaths are concerned the highest incidence was in 1944 and the lowest in 1943 and the variation is more than 17,000. For reasons of violent fluctuations of deaths we have to look to epidemics. Cholera and small-pox have had a big toll while 'fever' was another cause of high incidence of death.

TABLE IV.

VITAL STATISTICS (1951—61).

Year.	No. of births registered.			Ratio of births per 1,000 of population.			Excess of births over deaths per 1,000 of population.	No. of deaths registered.		
	Males.	Females.	Total.	Males.	Females.	Total.		Males.	Females.	Total.
1951* ..	20,256	19,085	39,341	8.01	7.55	15.56	5.18	13,448	12,807	26,255
1952** ..	20,160	18,738	38,898	7.97	7.41	15.38	7.12	10.691	10,182	20,873
1953† ..	26,736	24,608	51,344	10.57	9.73	20.31	10.25	13,310	12,121	25,431
1954‡ ..	26,704	24,625	51,329	10.56	9.74	20.30	9.49	13,967	13,376	27,343
1955§ ..	24,518	21,912	46,430	9.70	8.67	18.36	9.48	11,547	10,896	22,443
1956§§ ..	29,173	26,377	55,550	11.54	10.43	21.97	10.87	14,179	13,898	28,077
1957£ ..	18,929	17,015	35,944	7.49	6.73	14.22	6.32	9,289	8,923	18,212
1958£ ..	18,946	17,715	36,661	7.49	7.00	14.49	5.47	10,809	10,239	21,048
1959£ ..	13,974	12,388	26,362	5.53	4.90	10.43	4.90	6,894	5,258	12,152
1960£ ..	13,421	12,199	25,620	5.31	4.82	10.13	4.08	7,614	6,118	13,732
1961@ ..	15,799	14,277	30,076	5.33	4·82	10.15	4.07	9,498	8,517	18,015

**Condensed Annual Vital Statistics Report for the Years 1950 and 1951 (1957), pp.4—7 and 19—23, 1958, pp. 6-7 and 28-29, 1960, pp. 6-7 and 24-25, 1962, pp. 6-7 and 30-31 and 1965, pp. 6-7.*

***Ibid*, years 1948—1952, published by the Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Bihar (1957), pp. 4—7 and 19—23.

†Annual Vital Statistics of Bihar for the year 1953 (1956). pp. 6-7 and 24-25.

‡Ibid, (1958), pp, 6-7 and 28-29.

§Ibid, (1960), pp. 6-7 and 24 25.

§§Ibid, (1962), pp. 6-7 and 30-31.

£ District Census Handbook, Patna (1966), pp. 137—139.

@Condensed Annual Vital Statistics Report for the years 1960-61 (1965), pp. 6-7.

TABLE IV—*contd.*

VITAL STATISTICS (1951—61)—*contd.*

Year.	Deaths rate 1,000 of population.					Deaths rate 1,000 of population—*contd.*			All causes.		
	Cholera.	Small pox.	Plague.	Fever.	Dysentery and diarrhoea.	Respiratory diseases.	Injuries.	All other causes.	Males.	Females.	Total.
1951 ..	0.49	0.57	Nil	7.27	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2.05	10.37	10.40	10.38
1952 ..	0.40	0.15	Nil	5.91	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1.79	8.24	8.27	8.25
1953 ..	0.51	0.08	Nil	6.76	0.18	0.23	0.15	2.15	10.27	9.85	10.06
1954 ..	0.26	0.06	Nil	7.47	0.19	0.27	0.12	2.44	10.77	10.87	10.81
1955 ..	0.58	0.21	Nil	5.55	0.20	0.19	0.06	2.09	9.90	8.85	8.88
1956 ..	0.78	0.22	0.01	7.05	0.17	0.18	0.03	2.66	10.93	11.29	11.11
1957 ..	0.31	0.11	Nil	4.50	0.09	0.12	N.A.	1.57	6.48	6.50	6.49
1958 ..	0.21	0.20	Nil	5.11	0.10	0.10	N.A.	1.86	7.42	7.38	7.38
1959 ..	0.31	0.03	Nil	1.95	0.11	0.13	N.A.	1.90	4.66	3.70	4.19
1960 ..	0.16	0.03	Nil	2.63	0.13	0.14	N.A.	1.87	5.05	4.33	4.70
1961 ..	0.18	0.01	Nil	2.57	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2.69	6.21	5.94	6.08

During the period 1951—60, 2,12,817 male and 1,94, 662 female births were registered. The number of deaths recorded during the same period was 1,11,748 males and 1,03,818 females. Thus, the net addition to the population of the district on account of natural accrual was 1,01,069 males and 90,844 females*.

The Table IV shows the highest incidence of births in 1956 while the lowest was in 1960 and the variation was of 29,930 births in the year. So far as deaths are concerned, the highest incidence was in 1956 and the lowest in 1959 and the variation was 15,925. The highest incidence of deaths in 1956 is mainly due to the outbreak of cholera and small-pox epidemics in the district.

General Health.

A review of the vital statistics shows a steady improvement in the general standard of health of the people. Both birth and death rates have been showing a downward tendency in recent years. Malaria has now been almost completely eradicated, in view of the measures taken under the National Malaria Eradication Programme. Cholera and small-pox are also under control. The mortality from cholera in the district has not exceeded 1,648† in any year of the decade (1951—60) and the casualty in 1960 was only 467**. Small-pox claimed 4,307 lives during the decade 1951—60. The number of deaths from small-pox in 1960 was only 78 as against 1,434 in 1951. The next largest number of deaths due to small-pox in any one year of the decade was 580‡ in 1958, coming down to 91§ in 1959††. The incidence of tuberculosis has also much reduced. Apart from the B.C.G. campaign, T.B. Centres and Wards have been opened at Patna, Barh and Biharsharif. Patna has a T. B. Demonstration Centre also as a part of UNICEF Health Programme. The incidence of leprosy in the district is negligible. Filaria is still a common affliction, mostly in urban areas, though its incidence is on decline.

The normal diet of common people in rural areas is of poor caloric value. It usually consists of rice, wheat, maize, vegetables and a little *dal*. The poorer classes usually live on coarse rice, maize flour and cheap grains like *marua, khesari*, etc. The middle classes generally consume more rice, some wheat, *dal* and vegetables, a little fish, meat and eggs and local fruits, *e.g.*, mango and guava. The people in higher income-groups consume rice, wheat, lintils, green vegetables, fish, meat, egg, milk and fruits. The diet of the people in upper income-groups is getting more balanced than in the past and thus provides them better resistance against diseases.

*District Census Handbook, Patna, (1961), p. Li.
†*Ibid*, p. Lvi
**Ibid.
‡Ibid.
§Ibid.
††Ibid.

Present Medical Facilities.

At the time of the 1961 Census, this district had 198 allopaths, 1,339 homoeopaths, 648 *Vaidyas* and 87 *Hakims*. Thus there was one medical practitioner for every 1,298 persons in the district*.

The number of persons engaged in medical and public health work as returned in the 1961 Census was as indicated in table below**:—

Description.	Persons.	Males.	Females.
Physicians and Surgeons, Allopathic	733	672	61
Physicians, *Ayurvedic*	487	478	9
Physicians, Homoeopathic	779	771	8
Physicians, Other	240	234	6
Dentists	2	2	..
Physicians, Surgeons and Dentists, n. e. c.	401	379	22
Nurses	563	335	228
Midwives and Health Visitors	374	59	315
Nursing Attendants and Related Workers	334	199	135
Pharmacists and Pharmaceutical Technicians ..	780	761	19
Vaccinators	147	147	..
Physiotherasists, Masseurs and Related Technicians ..	21	19	2
Sanitation Technicians	489	487	2
Opticians	9	9	..
Medical Health Technicians, n.e.c. (excluding Laboratory Assistants).	352	346	6

Modern Hospitals and Dispensaries.

In early 1920s the Patna General Hospital and the hospitals at Gulzarbagn, Gardanibagh and Bikram were State institutions, while institutions supported from local funds were the hospitals at Patna City, Barh, Bihar and Danapur ; and the dispensaries at Maner, Punpun, Khusrupur, Karai-Parsarai, Mokameh, Rajgir, Bharatpura, Khagaul,

*District Census Handbook, Vol. I, Patna (1961), p. LVII.
**Ibid.

Masaurhi, Chandi, Islampur, Fatwa, Bakhtiarpur, Haranaut and Paliganj. In 1895 the number of patients treated was 1,19,000 ; in 1905 it was 1,60,000 while by 1922 it rose to 2,57,000. 10,636 surgical operations were performed at the Patna General Hospital during the year. The number of surgical operations performed in other Government hospitals was 1,466 ; in hospitals supported from local funds 13,226 ; and in dispensaries 5,657. Expenditure on the Patna General Hospital during 1922 was Rs. 1,24,200 and on other Government hospitals Rs. 13,740. The expenditure during the year on hospitals and dispensaries supported from local funds was Rs. 1,01,700*.

As many as 1,760 beds are provided in hospitals and dispensaries of the district. This gives a proportion of one bed for every 1,676 persons in the district. Similarly, there is on an average one hospital or dispensary to serve an area of 31 square miles.

The Patna City, Biharsharif and Barh subdivisional hospitals and the Rajgir Dispensary have maternity and child welfare centres attached to them, to cater to the special needs of children and mothers.

Patna Medical College Hospital.

The Government of Bihar and Orissa in their letter, dated the 25th February, 1918 sanctioned the provincialisation of the Bankipore General Hospital with effect from 1st April, 1918 under the nomenclature of Patna General Hospital. The Civil Surgeon, Patna took charge of the hospital as the Superintendent from the Committee of Management.

On the 1st April, 1918 its bed capacity was 240 and the number of patients treated, both in and outdoors, were as follows : Indoor—2,614 ; Outdoor—33,736. The daily average of patients was: Indoor—134.81 ; Outdoor—220.33.

In 1925-26, the Patna General Hospital underwent a complete change as a result of the conversion of the Temple Medical School into a Medical College and the raising of the hospital to the standard suited to the training of medical graduates, and it then became known as Medical College Hospital. The number of beds in the hospital was increased to 366. From the 1st April, 1918 to 24th February, 1925 the Civil Surgeon, Patna was the part-time Superintendent of this hospital and had a Deputy Superintendent to assist him in its general administration.

In 1928, the Radium Institute, which was then at Ranchi, was brought to the campus of this hospital and put under the administrative control of its Superintendent. It is an All-India Institution.

*Patna District Gazetteer (1924), pp. 79-80.

By 1930 this hospital had 513 beds and consisted of a large double storeyed main block and two operation theatres. This block contained four surgical wards, four medical wards, one female surgical ward and three cabins for electro-therapeutic department. Attached by a covered overhead passage are the eye, ear, nose and throat departments over the general out-patients' departments. This block consists of 86 beds and four cabins and an operation theatre. Out-patients' departments are for surgery, medicine, eye, ear, nose and throat and dental and are fully equipped with dark-rooms, operation theatres, dressing rooms, etc. In its close proximity is the 'Hospital for Women', a double storeyed building with 86 beds. It has a complete out-patients' department both general and gynaecological. There are gynaecological, obstetrical and labour wards with operation theatres on both the floors with six paying cabins, known as Wheeler Cabins. The Septic Block consists of two wards each consisting 12 seats for males and 12 for females—the latter being now used as 'prisoner's ward' for the accommodation of sick prisoners.

On the establishment of the Medical College, the Principal of the college was made part-time Superintendent of the hospital and he had to carry on dual duty, both of the college and of the hospital. The professors of the clinical subjects, *viz.*, medicine, surgery, ophthalmology and gynaecology were attached to the hospital as the heads of the respective units and the former Assistant Surgeons of the hospital for each unit began to function as lecturers on the college side and Assistant Surgeons in charge of the respective departments on the hospital side.

The Infectious Diseases Hospital consists of two parts—one part of five wards for infectious diseases, and the other part of three wards with open verandah for open pulmonary tuberculosis cases. This building is situated in an open space on the bank of the Ganga.

The electro-therapeutic department is fully equipped with up-to-date apparatus for skingraphy, deep X-ray therapy, ultra-violet therapy, etc. Above this department are clinical rooms for the hospital pathologists and students' clinical lecture theatre.

Till 1932, the general management of the hospital was under the administrative control of the Principal, Prince of Wales Medical College, but from 1933 this arrangement was changed and a professor of the Medical College was deputed to work as the Superintendent of the hospital in addition to his own duties. Since October, 1935, the hospital has a whole-time Superintendent.

In 1933 the bed capacity of the hospital was expanded to 539 including 25 beds of the Radium Institute. The number of patients in all its departments increased and all the medical and surgical wards were overcrowded and it was thought expedient to open another

70-bedded ward under the designation of 'Convalescent Department' in the old Pirbahore thana building. The opening of this ward was sanctioned by Government in 1940. Out of 70 beds 35 were allotted to medical unit and 35 to Surgical. The Convalescent Ward was converted into venereal diseases ward from April, 1949 which has now shifted elsewhere. On that site a new building has been constructed for Tuberculosis Demonstration and Training Centre by the joint efforts of the World Health Organisation, Government of India and the State Government of Bihar.

In 1948 a new Children's Hospital was opened which accommodates 40 medical and 38 surgical beds. A new Nursing Home with 18 rooms and a separate operation theatre has been constructed by the side of the old Cottage Hospital and is functioning since the 15th August, 1951.

Due to severe overcrowding the verandahs, etc. of the Children's Hospital (Medical) have all been converted into beds. On an average over 150 patients in the Children's Medical Wards are being treated. An emergency treatment room and Human Milk Bank has also been opened.

A set of 12 flats for Medical Officers has been built for residential purposes and are being utilised as such. Twenty-four paying wards have also been constructed. But for the present they are being utilised for residential purposes for Medical Officers.

A deep X-ray Block is functioning as such adjacent to the Radium Institute. Extension of the outdoor patient department has been completed and it is functioning. The Dental College is also accommodated in this building. A Cancer Hospital and a Blood Bank are also attached to Medical College Hospital.

The latest developments include the addition of a third storey over the 250-bedded double storeyed building of the Rajendra Surgical Block, which started functioning from 1956. On the third storey of this building are housed the Orthopaedic Department, Department of Plastic Surgery and the Chest Surgery Unit. The Physiotherapy unit has also been started under the Professor of Orthopaedic. It is at present housed in a separate building on the bank of the Ganga and has 30 sanctioned beds. There is a separate X-ray unit for this section.

The number of indoor and outdoor patients treated at the Patna Medical College Hospital from 1959 to 1963 are as follows*:—

	1959.	1960.	1961.	1962.	1963.
Indoor	4,72,675	4,98,590	5,13,190	5,78,495	5,60,643
Outdoor	4,24,297	4,83,856	4,82,451	4,91,683	4,59,992

* SOURCE.—Superintendent, Patna Medical College Hospital.

During the last few years the average number of indoor patients has been over 1,400 and the number of outdoor patients has been about 1,200 per day.

At present (1965) the sanctioned number of beds for the hospital is about 1,200 out of which 78 are paying beds. There will be a further addition of 108 beds on the 3rd storey of the Rajendra Surgical Block and about 30 beds on the second storey of the Radium Institute.

Following are the rough details of the sanctioned number of beds in the various sections of the hospital :—

	Beds.
(1) Medical Unit	170
(2) Surgical Unit	247
(3) Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat Unit	161
(4) Obstetric and Gynaecology	186
(5) Children Medical	143
(6) Children Annexie extra beds	44
(7) Skin and Venereal diseases	50
(8) Orthopaedic Unit	57
(9) Paying beds	78
(10) Radium Institute	24
(11) Non-paying other beds like University students, medical students, nurses' sick room and prisoners' ward.	40

Hospital for Cardio-Vascular Diseases.—The present Hospital for Cardio-Vascular Diseases of Patna Medical College Hospital opened on 15th January, 1956, is the only hospital in Bihar catering exclusively for the medical needs of the patients suffering from diseases of heart and circulation. Housed in a separate building of its own, it is a

thirty-bedded hospital, well equipped to carry out modern specialised investigation and treatment*. At present (1966) it treats about 5,000 outdoor patients and about 500 indoor patients annually.

Holy Family Hospital.

It is located at Kurji (Patna) and was opened in 1940 by the Roman Catholic Mission. It has bed capacity of 160 and is equipped with modern medical appliances. This hospital has continued to grow popular.

Nazarath Hospital, Mokameh.

Sponsored in 1948, this is a well equipped hospital and renders valuable service to the locality. It has also a leper clinic, started in 1952 at which free treatment is given bi-weekly to nearly 1,500 lepers. It has started an orphanage for illegitimate children. In 1949 a nurses' training school was opened in the hospital in which 77 students are at present (1966) under training. In 1965 a midwifery training course was also started and the number of students under training in 1966 was 15.

The hospital has 175 beds for indoor patients. The staff consists of three male and one female doctors, one radiologist, two technicians and 65 other non-medical personnel. The hospital treats indoor patients (both free and at reduced charges) and also outdoor patients.

The total number of patients, both indoor and outdoor treated in this hospital from 1949 to 1964 is as follows :—

Indoor Patients Treated.

Year.	Number.
1949	1,091
1950	1,475
1951	1,281
1952	1,335
1953	1,565
1954	1,864
1955	2,805
1956	3,064
1957	3,729
1958	4,281
1959	4,412
1960	4,385
1961	5,071
1962	5,663
1963	6,411
1964	7,547

* *See*, Appendix I at the end of this Chapter.

Outdoor Patients Treated.

Year.	Number.
1949	15,199
1950	15,346
1951	12,936
1952	7,215
1953	22,126
1954	33,174
1955	26,408
1956	43,429
1957	31,680
1958	30,670
1959	38,976
1960	51,667
1961	39,381
1962	23,368
1963	25,004
1964	38,579

T. B. Patients treated.

1960	28
1961	72
1962	96
1963	74
1964	65

Delivery cases conducted in the hospital.

1949	88
1950	106
1951	92
1952	116
1953	152
1954	233
1955	445
1956	685
1957	643
1958	827
1959	708
1960	590
1961	734
1962	793
1963	952
1964	1,200

Employees' State Insurance Corporation Dispensaries.

There are six such dispensaries in this district, located at (1) Jamal Road, Patna, (2) Patna City, (3) Digha, (4) Phulwarisharif, (5) Mokameh and (6) Hathidah. The Jamal Road dispensary is a five-doctored unit. The Patna City, Digha, Phulwarisharif and Mokameh dispensaries are

each two-doctored units. The dispensary at Hathidah is one-doctored unit. At present (1965) the average daily attendance at all these dispensaries taken together in this district is 1,195 (398 new cases and 797 old cases). This figure includes insured persons as well as their dependent members. Seven general beds have been reserved for the Employees' State Insurance patients in Patna City and Danapur sub-divisional hospitals. Besides patients treated at these dispensaries, patients needing specialist treatment are admitted on general beds in Patna Medical College Hospital.

State Dispensaries in Rural Areas.

Many of the dispensaries in rural areas, formerly managed by the Patna District Board have since been provincialised and brought under control of State Health Department*. Some still continue under the District Board.

Block Health Centres.

The State has provided for medical facilities in National Extension Blocks of the district, each Health Centre having one Medical Officer of the rank of Civil Assistant Surgeon, one Lady Health Visitor, one Sanitary Inspector, Midwives and Health Workers. Besides, there are health sub-centres in each Block with a health assistant and a *dai*. The Medical Officer of the Block has been provided with a vehicle to enable him to move to different health sub-centres and also other parts of the Block to co-ordinate health activities.

Maternity and Child Welfare Centres.

A number of them are located in this district. In order to meet their requirements and also of Family Planning Centres, a Lady Health Visitors' School has been opened at Patna, which is functioning under the control of the Civil Surgeon, Patna.

A number of *dais* have been trained at Patna City Hospital, Biharsharif Subdivisional Hospital, Amawan Zenana Hospital, Rajgir State Dispensary and Datiana Maternity and Child Health Centre. Refresher courses have also been given to a number of *dais* and they have been provided with Maternity Kit-Boxes at the end of the training period.

*See, Appendix II at the end of this Chapter.

Tuberculosis Training and Demonstration Centre.

It was opened at Patna in 1951. Approximately 32 to 34 thousand patients are being examined at this centre annually. At present (1968) treatment is given here to about 600 patients.

Municipal Dispensaries.

The Municipalities in this district have been maintaining their dispensaries in their respective jurisdiction since long*.

INSTITUTE OF PHARMACY, PATNA.

This Institute was started in 1960 and comprises three sections, *viz.*, (*i*) Bihar Drug Control Laboratory, (*ii*) Pharmacy School, and (*iii*) Drug Research Laboratory. The Bihar Drug Control Laboratory was. started in 1947. It checks the genuineness of drugs and analyses them It was functioning independently prior to 1960. It was then under the charge of a Director. It has now three officers, called Government Analysts, two technicians and two Laboratory Attendants. It has a full-fledged laboratory. The Pharmacy School was started in 1958 with one officer known as the Principal, four Lecturers, five Demonstrators, one Mechanic, one Pharmacist and four Laboratory Attendants. It imparts education in pharmacy for preparing students for an intermediate course for two years, at the end of which an examination is conducted by Government of Bihar. The successful candidates get Diploma in Pharmacy. The total number of seats in the school is 60 and matriculates with science or mathematics or chemistry, physiology and hygiene are admitted into it. Prior to 1960 it had been functioning independently. The Drug Research Laboratory was started in 1960 with one Director, one Assistant Director, three Research Fellows, three Senior Scientific Assistants, three Technicians, two Laboratory Assistants and two Mechanics. Its main function is to make researches in indigenous medicines. At present (1965) it is engaged in research on filaria and leucoderma. These three sections are now under one Director.

HOSPITALS FOR INDIGENOUS MEDICINES.

Ayurvedic College Hospital, Patna..

The number of patients treated at this hospital for the four years ending 1963-64 was as follows† :—

Years.		Patient treated.	
		Indoor.	Outdoor.
1960-61	..	16,518	2,29,024
1961-62	..	10,508	2,26,781
1962-63	..	11,613	2,31,726
1963-64	..	11,734	2,18,938

*See, Local Self-Government Chapter.
†SOURCE—Ayurvedic College, Patna.

At present (1965) Ayurvedic dispensaries are being maintained by the District Board, Patna at the following places* :—

(1) Pitwana ; (2) Sehra ; (3) Tiskhora ; (4) Lai ; (5) Raghopur Behta ; (6) Rampur ; (7) Nuam ; (8) Mohanpur Abgila ; (9) Fatehpur ; (10) Saksohra ; (11) Maranchi; (12) Baddopur ; (13) Salimpur ; (14) Sarfaraj Nagar Kehra ; (15) Soradih ; (16) Darbe Bhadaur ; (17) Khajurar; (18) Rupas ; (19) Chrora ; (20) Bhasimpur ; (21) Pawapuri ; (22) Binda ; (23) Badi ; (24) Hussainpur ; (25) Barara ; (26) Khodaganj ; (27) Rahui ; (28) Bhathar ; (29) Khohrampur ; (30) Mirchaiganj ; (31) Mohammadpur; and (32) Sahar Rampur.

Government Tibbi College Shefakhana, Patna.

The *Shefakhana* attached to the college has two wings (*i*) Medicinal and (*ii*) Surgical. The staff consists of three *Hakims*, one head *Attar* (Compounder), two Assistant *Attars*, one Dresser, three dispensary servants and one *dai* (maid-servant).

The number of patients treated in the *Shefakhana* for four years ending 1963-64 was as follows :—

Years.	Patient treated.
1960-61	1,28,550
1961-62	1,17,305
1962-63	1,20,599
1963-64	1,32,137

Homoeopathic Dispensary.

The District Board, Patna maintains a homoeopathic dispensary at Tarwan**,

Unani Dispensaries.

At present (1965), the District Board, Patna maintains Unani dispensaries at Desna, Sheikhpura and Gilani†.

*SOURCE—District Board, Patna.
**Ibid.
†Ibid.

MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH ORGANISATION.

Since 1952 both medical and public health services were amalgamated and placed under one Director of Health Services.

The Civil Surgeon-*cum*-Senior Executive Medical Officer is the head of the Government medical organisation in the district. He is Inspecting Officer for all the Government and the District Board hospitals and dispensaries. He is also expected to help the Missionary and the other private hospitals within the district.

The Civil Surgeon combines in him the dual functions of looking after the preventive and curative aspects of diseases. The District Medical Officer of Health, though independent in certain respects is to help the Civil Surgeon for the preventive side. Both of them have to work together to prevent outbreak of epidemics and take proper steps when there are epidemics. The Civil Surgeon is also the Official Drugs Inspector and has to see that spurious drugs are not introduced.

The District Medical Officer of Health is an employee of Health Department. He is deputed to the District Board and is responsible for public health organisation in rural areas. At subdivisional headquarters Assistant Health Officers are posted for health work under the District Medical Officer of Health. The Health Officers have also been posted in Patna Municipal Corporation, Bihar Municipality, Danapur Nizamat Municipality and Khagaul Municipality. At each thana headquarters there is one Health Inspector with two Disinfectors and for every three thanas there is one Sanitary Inspector. There are in all five Assistant Health Officers, five Sanitary Inspectors and twenty-two Health Inspectors. Besides, there are 80 vaccinators and 56 Disinfectors in the district. The Assistant Health Officer, Sanitary Inspectors and Health Inspectors supervise the work done by the Disinfectors and Vaccinators. With the setting up of the Community Development Blocks, the services of the District Vaccinators have been placed under the Medical Officer of the Block concerned.

SANITATION.

The medical profession, particularly in private sector, has tried to do its bit by sponsoring health week, exhibition for anti-fly and anti-malaria and other problems. The State Government in the Health Department has also a number of such schemes. The Community Development Blocks and the village *Panchayats* have been entrusted with village sanitation work.

There is a health education team for this district maintained by Government. It consists of one Sanitary Inspector and one Assistant Cinema Operator. Sometimes it visits rural areas and shows cinema films on health to villagers as to how they can protect themselves against

epidemics and diseases. The problems of urban sanitation, water-supply, slum clearance, underground drainage, etc. have already been discussed in the chapter on Local Self-Government.

Public Health Activities.

Anti-Malaria Measures.

The district had no problem of malaria even before the National Malaria Eradication Programme was sponsored by the Central Government. Before commencement of the programme a survey was taken in the district which revealed that no malaria parasite was found in fever cases. However, as the eradication programme was introduced in Bihar on 1st April, 1958 this district also got a branch for the purpose.

From 1959 to 1961, each year one round of 5 per cent D.D.T. was sprayed in the houses and cattle sheds of the district giving a deposit of 100 mg. per square foot on the sprayed surface. In order to detect cases of malaria mechanism of active and passive surveillance was started in the latter half of 1960 simultaneously. By active surveillance those cases are meant which were taken in hand directly by the Anti-Malaria Department. By passive surveillance those cases are meant which were treated through hospitals, dispensaries and private practitioners. For active cases there were 100 Surveillance Workers and 25 Surveillance Inspectors. For passive cases assistance of all the hospital practitioners was taken. For this purpose fever cases were given preventive treatment and their blood slides were examined for detection of malarial parasites if any. The results of these examinations are incorporated in table below :—

Year.	Fever cases detected.		Blood slides taken and examined.		No. of blood slides detected.	
	Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.
1961 ..	88,048	4,998	88,042	4,868	Nil	Nil
1962 ..	1,28,127	13,275	1,28,027	13,175	,,	,,
1963 ..	1,50,880	15,482	1,50,429	15,480	,,	,,
1964 ..	1,56,840	23,438	1,56,738	23,328	,,	,,

All the activities and achievements and progress made by the National Malaria Eradication Programme were scrutinised by an Independent Appraisal Team in 1964. Upon their recommendation the district passed into maintenance phase by 1st August, 1965 and their achievements are the direct responsibility of the Public Health Department of the State. The work in this phase consists of maintaining immunity of the district from malarial infections. All the malaria eradication units of Patna have since been abolished ; but to maintain immunity from malaria within the district there is an Additional District Medical Officer of Health with a staff of 92 Basic Health Workers only though there is an allotment of 102 Basic Health Workers. These Basic Health Workers are posted under the Medical Officers of different Blocks. The Basic Health Workers are also the staff of the health centres and sub-centres to make domiciliary visit once a month in search of fever cases. The staff and the officers are under the Chief Malaria Officer, Bihar, Patna and under the administrative control of the Senior Executive Medical Officer and Civil Surgeon of the district. Roughly 50 per cent expenditure under this head is met by the Central Government and the remainder by the State.

Anti-Cholera Measures.

The local bodies draw programme for anti-cholera measures before the on-set of epidemic season and follow it throughout its duration under the supervision of District Medical Officer of the Health and the Regional Deputy Director of Health Services, Patna Division.

Cholera.—The work in respect of cholera inoculation during the decade (1955—1964) was as follows in this district* :—

Years.	Total number of inoculation.
1955	4,29,997
1956	8,74,520
1957	6,90,420
1958	6,26,663
1959	6,88,161
1960	6,49,904
1961	8,77,947
1962	7,41,259
1963	12,46,861
1964	15,17,358

*Source.—District Board, Patna.

The Food Adulteration Act, 1954 is in force all over the district. All those who sell food-stuff are licensed under the provision of this Act and have to conform to specifications of food standard. Samples of edible articles as *ghee*, mustard oil, *haldi*, *atta*, etc. are collected from time to time and sent for analysis.

Small-pox Eradication Programme.

An intensive drive has been launched for total eradication of small-pox in the State of Bihar as well as in this district. A Medical Officer of the rank of Deputy Director of Health is in charge of this programme.

The figures of work done to check small-pox during the decade (1955—1964) are as follows* :—

Years.	Total number of vaccination.
1955	2,96,743
1956	2,71,386
1957	2,91,694
1958	4,27,198
1959	2,45,763
1960	3,74,712
1961	4,16,299
1962	4,35,326
1963	6,02,749
1964	4,44,821

Red-Cross.

As elsewhere, it plays an important role in the relief of suffering of the people. Among its activities health exhibition, baby show, blood donation and milk feeding programme for children may specially be mentioned.

*SOURCE.—District Medical Officer of Health, Patna.

Family Planning Centres.

Family Planning has been taken up as a State policy since 1954. The reoriented Family Planning Scheme has been sponsored from 1st June, 1965. Under this scheme the posts of one Deputy Director and one Assistant Director for Family Planning were created at the State level. At district level a District Family Planning Bureau was also created under the charge of the Civil Surgeon. This bureau has two independent units : (1) Mobile Unit and (2) Static Unit. The Mobile Unit holds camps in all parts of the district and performs vasectomy and sterilization operations and in addition it educates people regarding the benefits and methods of Family Planning. The function of the Static Unit is to deal with cases voluntarily coming for the purpose of subjecting themselves to any of the Family Planning methods. The headquarters of the Mobile Unit in the district is located in the Rajendranagar Maternity Hospital and is under the control of a Medical Officer assisted by one female and one male extension educators. The Static Units in the district are located at Patna Medical College Hospital, Rajendranagar Maternity Hospital, Patna City Hospital, Gardanibagh State Dispensary, Barh Subdivisional Hospital and Bihar Subdivisional Hospital. Besides these, there is a Family Planning Centre for rural areas which is located at Rajgir Block. It is in charge of a Lady Civil Assistant Surgeon. The main function of this centre is to popularise among the masses the advantages of the use of contraceptives, etc. In order to study and survey the reactions and progress of the Family Planning Programme at all levels Government have started a demographic cell which is located at Patna.

Seventy-five per cent of the recurring cost and 100 per cent of the non-recurring cost of this scheme is met by the Central Government.

Field Demonstration Centre, Rajgir.

The Health Department maintains a field demonstration centre at Rajgir sponsored since April, 1958. It is under the direct control of the Director of Public Health Institute, Patna. The Centre is placed under a doctor who also holds a diploma in Public Health and is helped by a staff. The function of this Centre* is to give practical training to the medical and health staff detailed out for rural areas. Such health staff includes the Doctors posted at the Block, Post-graduate Doctors, Sanitary Inspectors, Health Inspectors, Lady Health Visitors and Auxiliary Workers. They are given separate integrated courses exclusively oriented in rural conditions and their field work is done entirely in villages. Usually a batch of 50 students is taken up and the courses run to one month for the different grades.

*There are four such other centres in India, *viz.*, at Nazabgarh (Delhi), Singur (West Bengal), Chandigarh and Madras.

The area covered by the centre is 100 square miles. About 50,000 population and 42 villages come under its jurisdiction. The centre is divided into four sub-centres, *i.e.*, Silao, Nalanda, Rajgir and Naipokhar. Each sub-centre is under the control of a Sanitary Inspector. The main duty of the Sanitary Inspectors is to give demonstrations to the villagers regarding the maintenance of proper sanitary conditions and to give training in first aid.

As regards the functions of the field demonstration centre, it generally organises exhibition on health, dramas on health and health week days. It also distributes leaflets on health matters.

So far as Maternity and Child Welfare are concerned, there is a provision for a Lady Doctor. Ante-natal and post-natal cases are done by the Lady Health Visitors of the centre. Delivery cases are also conducted by the centre. The centre also conducts health survey.

The centre is financed by the State Government with the help of World Health Organisations and UNICEF which are subsidiary organs of the United Nations Organisation. The World Health Organisation gives technical advice and UNICEF equipments.

There is also a hostel with an accommodation of 50 trainees in the centre. It is on the upper storey of the centre building.

State Health Stores, Bihar.

An emergent situation during the Second World War led to the establishment of Provincial Quinine Depot at Namkum (Ranchi) in 1943, when dearth of Anti-Malaria Drugs became acute in the market. In 1945, it was shifted to Gulzarbagh, Patna, as the Main Quinine Depot, and the Depot at Namkum was reduced to the status of a Sub-Depot and was subsequently abolished in 1950. The nomenclature of the Main Quinine Depot was changed in 1963 to State Health Stores, Bihar, Patna. It is now housed in the old opium godown at Gulzarbagh, Patna.

Since the amalgamation of the Medical and Public Health Services, this store is functioning more or less as the store house of both the Departments, although the Medical Department had its own store at Phulwarisharif (Panagarh Medical Store), which was subsequently abolished in 1959 and was amalgamated with this store. The store has in stock the anti-Malarial drugs (Quinine and its substitutes), Sulphonamides, Sulphones, Anti-biotics, Sera, Vaccine, Tonic and other Pharmaceuticals, Instruments and Appliances, many individual and smaller items of Maternity and Child Welfare Programme throughout the State, various types of medicine chests, fourteen temporary cholera hospital equipments, equipments for Civil Defence, Family Planning articles, posters, leaflets, forms and publicity materials and other items of articles

sent by the Directorate of Health Services, Bihar, Patna, from time to time for storage. The medicines and other goods are stored in the stores and sent to different hospitals, dispensaries, clinics, etc., at the instruction of the Director of Health Services, Bihar, Patna.

The head of the stores is the Superintendent, who is assisted by an Assistant Superintendent, a Laboratory Assistant and staff. They are under the administrative control of the Director, Health Services, Bihar, Patna.

Medical Association.

A Medical Association was first sponsored in the Temple Medical School at Patna in 1922, by the local doctors and was named Patna Medical Association. It had initially 32 members. The first President and the first Secretary of the Association were Lt. Col. H.R. Dutton and Dr. Rajeshwar Prasad respectively. Under its auspices the Patna Journal of Medicine with Professor Haider Ali Khan as editor was started in 1925. An All-India Medical Association was formed in 1928 and was named "Indian Medical Association" in 1930. The Patna Medical Association was affiliated as founder branch with the Indian Medical Association in 1931.

In 1939 the Bihar Provincial Branch of the Indian Medical Association was formed with six branches in Bihar under it and a total membership of 112. It has its headquarters at Patna and is housed in its own two storeyed building including a library, conference hall and an auditorium. The total membership at present (1965) is 3,100 distributed among 86 branches spread all over the State including Patna, Barh, Biharsharif, Bihta, Danapur, Khagaul, Mokameh, Masaurhi and Rajgir in Patna district. They are all independent of the Patna branch of the Medical Association and are affiliated directly to the Bihar State Branch of Indian Medical Association.

The aims and objects of the Association are—

(*i*) to promote and advance medical and allied sciences in all their different branches and to promote the improvement of public health and medical education in India ;

(*ii*) to maintain the honour and dignity and to uphold the interests of the medical profession and to promote co-operation amongst the members thereof ; and

(*iii*) to work for the abolition of compartmentalism in medical education, medical services and registration in the country and thus to achieve equality among all members of the profession.

Periodical medical conferences, scientific meetings, seminars on socio-medical problems, etc., are organised by the Medical Association with a view to improve the medical relief offered to society on the one hand

and to guard the interest of the medical profession on the other. The Bihar Health Week started in 1954, is an annual event in which mass inoculation against small-pox, cholera, typhoid and other diseases, check-up of health of school children, baby show, health education and family planning propaganda are taken up by the medical profession as a part of voluntary social service. To carry on these activities the association receives reasonable financial assistance from the State Government. It is represented in the State Health Council, State Family Planning Committee, etc. The Patna Medical Association publishes a quarterly medical journal, named, 'Patna Journal of Medicine'.

APPENDIX I.

MEDICAL RESEARCH.

In various medical branches research work is being done by doctors. Over the past decade, some of them have also been invited to international conferences to read their papers.

Cardio-Vascular Diseases.—Dr. Shreenivas, Head of the Department of Cardio-vascular Diseases has done research on electro-cardiography, which has introduced new basic concept in the field of cardiac physiology. He has traced the individuality of the electro-cardiograms and its value in personal identification. He has also worked on radiological (X-ray) aspects of establishing human identity and also researched and outlined a practical method for the classification of electro-cardiogram for purposes of indexing and filling and for their inter-continental transmission by wireless telegraphy. His published paper include personal identification by the Dermatoglyphics and E-V Methods.

Skin and V.D. Department.—The following research work has been done in Skin and V.D. Department of the P.W. Medical College, Patna* :—

Year.	Scholar.	Subject of research.
1961	Sinha, Dr. J.N.	Clinical observations on Psoriasis.
1962	Lal, Dr. R.L.P.	Clinical observations on Lichen Planus.
1962	Sahu, Dr. K.C.	Clinical observations on the incidence of dermal manifestations in intestinal parasite and bacterial diseases.
1963	Prasad, Dr. B.N.	Vit. A deficiency and its estimation in blood plasma in dermatological condition phrynoderma.
1964	Sinha, Dr. P.K.	Observation on Atopic Dermatitis.
1965	Sinha, Dr. S.P.	Observation on Herpes Zoster.
1966	Pailey, Dr. P.P.	Estimation of Vit. C in allergic disorders.
1967	Upadhyay, Dr. R.P.	Observation on Lupus Erythmatosus.
	Singh, Dr. K.	Observation on Lepra reaction.
	Singh, Dr. K.P.	Observation on Lupus Vulgaris.
1968	Prakash, Dr. A.P.S.	Vitiligo.
	Gangadharan, Dr. C.	Dermatophytosis.
	Sahay, Dr. K.B.	Cutaneous Manifestations of Diabetis Mellitus.
	Sinha, Dr. L.N.	Observation on cutaneous manifestations in seborrhoic diathesis.

* SOURCE.—Dr. J. N. Sinha, M. D. (Pat.), Lecturer in Skin and Venereal Diseases, Patna Medical College Hospital.

Besides, the members of this department have contributed a number of papers which have appeared in different Medical Journals—Dermal leishmanoid associated with systemic Kala-azar (*Ind. Jour. Derm.* and *Vener*-34-July-August, 1968) ; Clinical aspect of serological tests (*Patna Journal of Med.* 39 :2 February, 1965) ; Drug eruption (*Patna Jour. Med.* 37 :4 April, 1963); Diagnosis, Social aspect and prevention of Leprosy (*Patna Jour. Med.* 35: 6 June, 1961) ; Corticosteroid therapy in common diseases in general practice (*Patna Jour. Med.* 32 : November, 1958); and Cutaneous diptheria (*Patna Jour. Med.*: April, 1949).

APPENDIX II.

Serial no.	Name of the hospitals and dispensaries.	Date of opening.	Date of provincialisation.	Bed capacity.
1	Patna Medical College Hospital	1864	..	1,200
2	Bikram State Dispensary ..	1912	15th July, 1955	6
3	Gulzarbagh State Dispensary, Patna.	1913	..	..
4	Patna Police Hospital ..	..	..	52
5	Gardanibagh State Dispensary	1916	..	..
6	B. M. P. (V) Hospital ..	1949	..	12
7	Bihar State Phulwarisharif Hospital.	1869	1st April, 1947	62
8	Patna City Hospital ..	1864	15th July, 1955	78
9	Danapur Subdivisional Hospital.	1st May, 1860	15th July, 1955	40
10	Barh Subdivisional Hospital	1870	15th July, 1955	33
11	Amawan Zenana Hospital ..	1927	15th July, 1955	13
12	Bowstead Zenana Hospital ..	..	15th July, 1955	25
13	Holy Family Hospital, Kurji	2nd February, 1940	..	160
14	Nazarath Mission Hospital, Mokameh.	19th July, 1943	..	100
15	South Bihar Sugar Mills Dispensary, Bihta.	1934	..	..
16	Amirganj Dispensary ..	12th July, 1925	..	..
17	Asthawan State Dispensary	1st August, 1924	1st February, 1957	6
18	Amawan Dispensary ..	25th August, 1928	..	..
19	Chandi State Dispensary ..	10th December, 1901	1st February, 1960	6
20	Ekangarsarai State Dispensary	29th September, 1941	1st February, 1957	6
21	Giriak State Dispensary ..	1944	1st January, 1960	6
22	Hilsa State Dispensary ..	25th August, 1928	1st December, 1960	6
23	Islampur State Dispensary ..	1st January, 1906	1st December, 1960	6
24	Karaipersurai Dispensary ..	1892	..	..

APPENDIX II—*contd.*

Serial no.	Name of the hospitals and dispensaries.	Date of opening.	Date of provincialisation.	Bed capacity.
25	Kosiwan Dispensary ..	1st August, 1925 ..	.. ..	..
26	Nagarnousa Dispensary ..	1st September, 1945	..	..
27	Rajgir State Dispensary ..	7th September, 1892	1st April, 1956 ..	6
28	Silao Dispensary ..	27th August, 1928	..	..
29	Parwalpur Dispensary ..	1st October, 1954 ..	..	..
30	Noorsarai State Dispensary..	1954 ..	1st September, 1959	6
31	Bharathpura Dispensary ..	1898 ..	..	..
32	Bihta State Dispensary ..	1944 ..	15th February, 1957	6
33	Lalbigha Dispensary ..	31st December, 1954	..	..
34	Khagaul Dispensary ..	20th June, 1900 ..	..	12
35	Koraitha Dispensary ..	1945 ..	1st July, 1965 ..	6
36	Maner State Dispensary ..	1st August, 1892 ..	1st December, 1960	6
37	Naubatpur State Dispensary	23rd July, 1923 ..	1st September, 1959	6
38	Neora Dispensary ..	1st January, 1914 ..	..	..
39	Paliganj State Dispensary ..	1st September, 1922	15th February, 1957	6
40	Gopalpur Dispensary ..	1st January, 1946 ..	..	..
41	Sadisopur Dispensary ..	27th January, 1947	..	..
42	Arap Dispensary ..	1951 ..	..	..
43	Masaurhi State Dispensary	9th December, 1901	1st January, 1960 ..	6
44	Punpun State Dispensary ..	1897 ..	1st December, 1960	6
45	Sabalpur Dispensary ..	21st March, 1927 ..	..	..
46	Shorampur Dispensary ..	30th February, 1930	..	..
47	Simhari Dispensary ..	18th November, 1947	..	..
48	Bir Dispensary	1st January, 1926 ..	..	..
49	Bakhtiarpur State Dispensary	24th July, 1924 ..	15th February, 1957	6
50	Fatwa State Dispensary ..	19th July, 1925 ..	1st January, 1960 ..	6
51	Gonwan Dispensary ..	1st August, 1892 ..	..	..

APPENDIX II—*concld.*

Serial no.	Name of the hospitals and dispensaries.	Date of opening.	Date of provincialisation.	Bed capacity.
52	Harnaut State Dispensary ..	21st March, 1922 ..	15th February, 1957	6
53	Khusrupur Dispensary ..	1st August, 1892 ..	.. ..	..
54	Mokameh State Dispensary	1st November, 1892	1st February, 1957	6
55	Sarmera State Dispensary ..	10th March, 1922 ..	1st September, 1959	6
56	Sameyagarh Dispensary ..	1st January, 1926	.. ..	..
57	Saidanpur Masarhi Dispensary.	22nd January, 1947	.. ..	..
58	More Dispensary ..	16th August, 1948	.. ..	..
59	Pundarak Dispensary ..	20th June, 1953 ..	15th February, 1965	6
60	Bihta Home Guards Dispensary.	14th June, 1948 ..	.. ..	..
61	Jalpura Dispensary ..	..	.. ..	..
62	Waiso Dispensary ..	..	.. ..	..
63	Tetrawan Dispensary ..	..	.. ..	..
64	Sampatchak State Dispensary	22nd January, 1957	.. ..	6
65	Phulwari Thana Dispensary (State).	15th February, 1955	.. ..	6
66	I. D. Hospital, Patna ..	25th June, 1953 ..	.. ..	150
67	Maranchi Dispensary ..	6th June, 1955 ..	.. ..	..
68	Bajidpur Dispensary ..	..	.. ..	..
69	Gona Dispensary ..	..	.. ..	..
70	Jalalpur Dispensary ..	..	.. ..	..
71	Rajendranagar State Maternity Hospital, Patna.	1960 ..	.. ..	50
72	Gardiner Road State Dispensary, Patna.	1956 ..	.. ..	..
73	Marufganj State Dispensary..	1960 ..	.. ..	..
74	Dhanaura State Dispensary	1959 ..	.. ..	6
75	Eastern Railway Hospital, Danapur.	..	.. ..	..
76	Eastern Railway Health Unit, Circle II, Patna.	..	.. ..	..

CHAPTER XVI

OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

LABOUR WELFARE.

Agricultural Labour.

The Patna district is mainly agricultural. Naturally, therefore, the agricultural labour forms the major portion of its total labour force. They are drawn mainly from amongst the petty agriculturists as also the landless classes. They can broadly be classified into—(*a*) unattached and (*b*) attached or bonded. The unattached labourers get their wages in lieu of their services, but are otherwise free to accept job under any cultivator or even jobs other than in the fields. The attached or bonded labourers are given some cultivable land and sometimes a hut to live in, besides the usual wages and they are under obligation to work under the particular cultivator who provides them these facilities, as and when required. They are not free to accept employment elsewhere without the permission of their masters. Usually an old, unredeemed loan is responsible for this kind of contract. As a matter of tradition, families of labourers in a rural economy are linked from generation to generation to serve particular families of masters. In this district they have been known as *Kamias** who are, however, now getting extinct on account of the operation of progressive laws against this kind of labour and also due to the impact of developing industrial economy which tends to draw away labour force from the rural scene.

The agricultural labour force is unorganised, mostly on account of illiteracy, conservatism and lack of desire to improve its lot. Naturally it has very little bargaining power. It has been exploited by comparatively better placed cultivators. The Minimum Wages Act, 1948, was intended to safeguard the minimum wages to such labour force. The minimum rates of wages for the agricultural labour had been fixed under this Act. The rates have been fixed in kind with their money equivalent. These rates vary according to different agricultural operations and again between irrigated and non-irrigated areas, those for the irrigated being higher on account of greater productivity soil and corresponding higher yield.

*See, Chapter on 'Banking, Trade and Commerce.'

For implementation of the provisions of the Minimum Wages Act, 1948, there is an organisation consisting of Labour Inspectors posted at different places with specified jurisdiction. In 1967, there were nine Labour Inspectors posted one each at Patna City, Patna Sadar, Danapur, Bikram, Bakhtiarpur, Barh, Hilsa, Masaurhi and Biharsharif. Their work is supervised by the Labour Officers who are under the control of a Superintendent of Labour. The Labour Officers and the Labour Superintendent have been declared as Inspectors under the aforesaid Act.

There is no trade union movement among the agricultural labourers in this district. In spite of the local machinery to safeguard their interest, they do not always get their wages as fixed under the Act.

Factory Labour.

The total number of factories registered under the Factories Act, 1948, in Patna district was 328 in 1966. Of these, 26 factories were of large and medium size while the rest were small-scale units*. There were 125 units of organised Trade Unions on April 30, 1966, registered under the Trade Unions Act, 1926†. The modern industries are of recent origin in this district and are yet in early stage of development. The labour force employed by them is also not large. Thus the factory labour as such is still in a formative state.

The most important labour legislation is the Factories Act, 1948 (LXIII of 1948), which *inter alia* provides for licensing and registration of all factories employing ten or more workers where power is used and twenty or more in all other cases and prescribes standard of working conditions in respect of ventilation, lighting, prevention of overcrowding, dust, nuisance, etc., and higher standard of safety provisions, based on modern industrial practices and makes managers of factories responsible for compliance. It gives special protection to young persons and women workers. The amendments in this Act aim at introduction of further welfare measures for factory labour particularly in respect of leave and wages.

The Minimum Wages Act, 1948 (XI of 1948) provides for statutory fixation of minimum wages in a number of industries including rice, flour, *dal* and oil mills; stone breaking, public transport, tanneries and leather manufactures, etc.

Transport Workers.

The Motor Transport Workers Act, 1961, which is a Central Act, applies to every motor transport undertaking employing five or more

* *See*, Chapter on 'Industries' for the details of these factories.
† They also included some Trade Unions of Shops and Commercial employees.

motor transport workers. It aims to secure welfare measures for the employees in respect of security of jobs, overnight halting accommodation, proper uniforms, medical facilities, hours of work and wages including overtime, rest and holidays.

Shops and Establishments.

The Bihar Shops and Establishments Act, 1953, aims to provide for the regulation of working conditions and employment in shops and other establishments. It came into force on the 15th February, 1955*. It prescribes hours of work in establishments and lays down that no establishment shall on any day open earlier than 7 A.M. and close later than 9 P.M. and limits the maximum hours of work to 9 on any day and 48 hours in a week exclusive of intervals allowed for rest or meals. It has been enforced within the limits of the Patna Municipal Corporation, comprising of the urban areas of Patna, Patna City and also within the municipal limits of Biharsharif, Barh and Mokameh. It applies to all shops, hotels and commercial establishments. In 1966, there were 17,164 registered shops in the whole district of Patna, but they employed only about 7,300 persons†.

THE EMPLOYEES' PROVIDENT FUND SCHEME.

An office to administer the Employees' Provident Fund Scheme was established in Bihar with headquarters at Patna in November, 1952. It is controlled by the Regional Provident Fund Commissioner of Central Government with headquarters at Patna. There are six Inspectors under him to look after the working of the Fund with their respective headquarters at Patna, Jamshedpur, Gaya, Dhanbad, Muzaffarpur and Hazaribagh.

Scope and application.—The Employees' Provident Fund Act, 1952, extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir. The scheme framed thereunder came into force in November, 1952 and applied initially to factories employing 50 or more‡ persons and engaged in the manufacture or production of (*i*) cement, (*ii*) cigarettes, (*iii*) electrical, mechanical or general engineering products, (*iv*) iron and steel,

* *See*, notification no. 1794-L., dated the 5th February, 1955.

† This low figure is explained by the fact that most of the shops did not employ any worker but they were run by their proprietors and members of their families.

‡ Since 1st January, 1961, 20 or more, *see*, Employees' guide issued by the Employees' Provident Fund Scheme.

(*v*) paper and (*vi*) textiles*. If an establishment consists of different departments or has branches situated in the same place or elsewhere, all such departments or branches are to be treated as parts of the same establishment.

Salient features of the Fund Scheme.—When the Fund Scheme becomes applicable to any establishment, every employee employed in connection with the work of the establishment is required to become member of the fund from the first of the subsequent month, if he has completed one year's continuous service or has worked for not less than 240 days during a period of 12 months. It is not necessary that the service should be in the same factory or establishment. It is enough if he works under the same employer. In the case of a seasonal establishment an employee is entitled to membership of the Fund if he has worked for 2/3rd of the period of the seasonal establishment was in operation during the 12 months. The Act will not apply to any factory belonging to the Government or to local authority or to any other factory unless three years have elapsed from its establishment.

Continuity of membership.—A member of the Fund continues to be a member until he withdraws the amount standing to his credit in the Fund or is covered by a notification of exemption. Every member, employed as an employee other than an excluded employee, in a factory or other establishment to which the scheme applies, is required to contribute to the Fund and contribution in equal measure is payable by the employer. A member of a private Provident Fund maintained by an exempted establishment becomes a member of the Fund immediately on joining a factory or establishment covered under the Scheme.

Rate of contribution.—The contribution payable by an employee under the scheme is calculated at 6¼ per cent of the total basic wages, dearness allowance and retaining allowance if any actually drawn during the whole month whether paid on daily, weekly, fortnightly or monthly basis by an employee to whom the scheme applies. If an employee desires to contribute at a higher rate than 6¼ per cent, he may do so to the maximum of 8⅓ per cent with the approval of the Commissioner.

* *See*, Ministry of Labour notification no. S.R.O. 1566, dated the 4th July, 1956 adding matches, edible oils and fats, sugar, rubber products, tea, printing, glass, stone, wire pipes, sanitary wires, refractories and tiles.

Administrative charges.—To finance the administration of the Fund, an employer is required to pay to the Fund administrative charges at the rate of 0.37 per cent of pay in respect of which Fund contributions are payable.

The statement given below will show the number of establishments and subscribers to the Fund in the whole of Bihar from 1964-65 to 1966-67* :—

Year		Number of establishments.	Number of employees.	Number of subscribers.
1964-65	..	915	2,54,376	2,14,074
1965-66	..	1,105	2,73,247	2,23,592
1966-67	..	1,239	3,20,766	2,49,063

From the above statement it appears that the number of establishments and employees is increasing gradually. There were 915 establishments with 2,54,376 employees and 2,14,074 subscribers to the Fund in 1964-65 which rose to 1,239 number of establishments, 3,20,766 employees and 2,49,063 subscribers in 1966-67.

Employees' State Insurance Scheme.

The Employees' State Insurance Corporation has been created with a view to provide social security in terms of cash and medical benefit to industrial employees. The Scheme covers all the factories where 20 or more persons are employed and manufacturing process is done with power.

The Scheme is controlled by the Employees' State Insurance Corporation with headquarters in New Delhi. There are Regional Directors posted in each State to look after the working of the Scheme.

The Scheme was introduced in the Patna district in 1957 with a Regional Director and an Assistant Regional Director with their headquarters at Patna to supervise the working of the Scheme in the whole of Bihar.

There are two Inspectors and a Manager posted at Patna for investigation and inspection of the factories. Out of the 18,000 industrial workers in the district of Patna, 16,000 persons of all categories had been insured by December, 1966.

* Separate figures for the Patna district are not available.

The workers derive the following benefits from the Scheme :—

(*a*) Cash benefit consisting of (*i*) Sickness benefit, (*ii*) Maternity benefit, (*iii*) Disablement benefit and (*iv*) Dependent benefit.

(*b*) Benefit in kind consisting of medical benefit.

Sickness Benefit.—Sickness benefit is paid at half the daily average wage of the person concerned for the period of certified sickness. The total period of such benefit is 56 days during any continuous period of 365 days.

The insured employees suffering from T.B. will get extended cash and medical benefit. The payment of cash benefit has been enhanced from 126 days in a year to 309 days in a year in cases insured persons suffer from T.B., leprosy and mental diseases.

Maternity Benefit.—Maternity benefit is paid to an insured woman worker. It is paid at the sickness benefit rate or at 75 paise a day whichever is higher. It is payable for 12 weeks of which not more than six weeks should precede the expected day of confinement. In addition to this, an insured woman worker is entitled to sickness benefit as well in case of other sickness. But sickness and maternity benefits cannot be enjoyed concurrently.

Disablement Benefit.—In case of temporary disablement, benefit is given roughly at half the average daily wage. It commences from the first day of incapacity provided the disablement exceeds seven days.

In case of permanent partial disablement, benefit will be given in the form of life pension at a rate depending on the degree of disablement as determined by an independent Medical Board. In case of permanent total disablement, the benefit will be given as life pension at the rate of temporary disablement.

Dependent Benefit.—If an employment injury results in the death of an insured person, his dependents, *i. e.*, the widow of the deceased insured person and his children and in their absence the parents of the insured deceased person or other dependents will receive the dependent benefit. The benefit for the widow will be payable for the life or till she remarries and the sons and unmarried daughters will be entitled to it up to the age of 15 years or, if they are receiving education to the satisfaction of the Corporation, up to the age of 18 years. The widow will receive 3/5th and the children 2/5th of the full rate of temporary disablement benefit. In the absence of these, the parents or other dependents of the deceased insured persons will be paid at a rate to be decided by the Employees' State Insurance Corporation.

Medical Benefit.—The medical benefit includes general medical service, hospitalisation of deserving cases, supply of necessary drugs and dressing, specialist services, domiciliary visit when required, maternity services and emergency treatment in cases of accident, preventive treatment as vaccination and inoculation, provision of certificates free of cost in respect of sickness, maternity, employment, injury and death.

There are five Employees' State Insurance dispensaries in this district located at Jamal Road, Patna; Patna City, Digha, Phulwarisharif and Mokameh. Each dispensary is looked after by a Medical Officer. The average daily attendance of outdoor patients of these dispensaries is about 225. The emergency cases are sent to Patna Medical College Hospital. There are five beds reserved for the patients under this Scheme.

In order to obtain the medical benefits enumerated above, a declaration form has to be filled in respect of each insured employee and identity cards are issued for establishing identity at the time of claiming benefit from this Scheme.

The statement given below will show the benefit given to the workers during the year 1965-66 :—

Nature of benefit.	Number of persons benefited.	Amount paid (in rupees).
1. Sickness benefit	8,648	2,11,153.42
2. Temporary disablement benefit ..	199	10,640.56
3. Permanent disablement benefit ..	63	5,834.31
4. Dependent benefit	143	10,593.04

PROHIBITION.

In the State of Bihar there is no prohibition by law of sale of intoxicants for common consumption. Nor is there prohibition in the adjacent States of Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal and Orissa. The northern boundary line of this State is the international boundary line between India and Nepal. In Nepal also there is no prohibition of the consumption of intoxicants.

The State of Bihar has attempted to control the consumption of intoxicants indirectly, *i.e.*, by raising the prices of intoxicants; restricting the grant of licences for the sale of intoxicants; curtailing the hours of

the working of liquor shops and stopping sale of liquor on certain occasions, *e.g.*, Mohurram, Holi festival, etc*.

In comparison with the prices which were prevailing two decades ago there has been enormous rise in the prices of all intoxicants, but the incidence of consumption of intoxicants, particularly toddy and country liquor, has been increasing as would be borne out by rising excise revenue of the State†. Certain voluntary organisations like Arya Samaj discourage consumption of intoxicants and as a part of their programme they attempt to educate the masses regarding the evils of drink and write out slogans, *e.g.*, "*Nasha Chhoro*" on prominent places, but apparently they also have no significant achievement to their credit. Picketing of liquor shops used to be part of Non-Co-operation Movement launched by Mahatma Gandhi against the British Government in 1921, 1930 and 1932 when wholesale closure of toddy shops by Pasis indicated the depth of popular response. But the effect was rather short-lived. A large section of the population in the Patna district is now addict to toddy. There are countless numbers of palm trees, particularly in the Bihar subdivision which is proverbially described as one abounding in *turuk*, *tari* and *teli*. The summer evenings usually draw huge crowds to toddy shops where people, high and low, sit together in fraternising moods to enjoy this drink. *Mahua* trees are quite common in villages in this district and the Harijans and some backward castes extract an alcoholic decoction out of *mahua* fruits. In urban areas liquor shops run throughout the year and rickshaw pullers, *bidi* makers and common folks usually spend quite a good part of their earning over liquor. Recently some efforts have been made by Gram Udyog Sangh to open shops to sell *nira* (*i.e.*, unfermented palm juice). Palm juice is also converted to some extent into *tal gur*. These experiments, however, have done little to divert palm juice into innocent channels and the incidence of toddy taking goes unabated. Another popular drink is tea, but it is no rival to liquor. There is a remote possibility that sugarcane juice may neutralise the incidence of liquor to some extent in future. In urban areas, particularly in Patna, sugarcane juice is becoming a popular beverage.

Consequent on the partition of the country, people from up-country have settled in this district, particularly at Patna for business and they have popularised drinks of foreign brands in high societies. Tourists from abroad have also been coming to Patna to visit the places of historical importance, many of them using it as transit station on way to Nepal. By and large they are accustomed to liquor and their demand is reflected in so many bars attached to modern hotels which

* This is done primarily in context of maintaining Law and Order.

† *See*, Chapter on 'General Administration'.

have opened recently at Patna. The high prices of foreign liquor are perhaps no deterrent to these classes of consumers.

Government have monopoly of opium. This is, however, no longer cultivated in this district. It is imported from outside the State and sold through Government treasuries to authorised agents who in turn sell to persons who possess valid medical certificates granted by Civil Surgeon. But there are reasons to believe that the number of addicts to opium is not diminishing.

Ganja is not a native of the Patna district. It is sold through licensed shops. The Nagas, a sect of religious mendicants, openly patronise it. The price of indigenous *ganja* is very high and this explains the clandestine consumption of much cheaper Nepali *ganja* which is usually smuggled from Nepal by gangs of smugglers for local sale as well as export to foreign countries. The detection of such cases are common occurrence and smugglers are also prosecuted in court, but they have not been deterred in their trade. Perhaps the high fortunes they make and patronage they receive from people in high positions more than compensates the risk involved.

Tobacco is taken in some form or other by bulk of the people. Cigarettes and *bidi* are very common forms of smoke and their consumption is progressively increasing in spite of their rising prices. People in young age groups are also becoming addicts to smoking.

A disturbing factor in context of consumption of liquor is that a large section of student community is also being drawn towards it and this is leading to various types of crimes. The State holds monopoly over the sale of intoxicants of all kinds and its regulation through licences. The excise revenue contributes a substantial amount to the State Exchequer*. However, this has to be balanced against the social problems outlined above. Some of the States in India particularly Maharashtra have introduced prohibition and have taken effective steps to control the incidence of intoxications. There are other States who have lifted prohibition. No definite opinion can at present (1967) be formed about the desirability of prohibition or otherwise.

Advancement of Backward Classes and Tribes.

The 'Backward Classes' include Scheduled Tribes, Scheduled Castes, denotified tribes and other Backward Classes. The Constitution of India has not defined the term "Backward". It is rather vague, but relative to the socially advanced communities.

* *See*, Excise Revenue in Chapter 'General Administration'.

In India, besides the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, there are certain other communities also which give a definite impression of social and educational backwardness and inferiority when set against the traditional upper castes in Hindu society. There are also non-Hindu communities who are backward in the same sense. They are at the stage of social evolution and unless given special attention for a certain period and raised to what may be called the normal level of socio-economic development, they will not be capable of taking advantage of the general facilities available to the nation. It is in this sense the term "Backward Class" may be understood.

Under Articles 34(1) and 342(1) of the Constitution of India, the President is empowered to specify by public notification the castes or tribes which will be deemed to be Scheduled Castes or Scheduled Tribes in any particular State.

According to the Government of India, Ministry of Home Affairs' notification no. S. R. D. 2444-A, dated the 20th October, 1956, issued under the aforesaid provisions the following Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes are recognised in the State of Bihar and also in the Patna district* :—

Scheduled Castes.—(1) Bantar, (2) Bauri, (3) Bhogta, (4) Chamar or Mochi, (5) Chaupal, (6) Dabgar, (7) Dhobi, (8) Dom or Dhangad, (9) Dusadh including Dhari or Dharhi, (10) Ghasi, (11) Halalkhor, (12) Hari, Mehtar or Bhangi, (13) Kanjar, (14) Kurariar, (15) Lalbegi, (16) Musahar, (17) Nat, (18) Pan or Sawasi, (19) Pasi, (20) Rojwar, (21) Turi, (22) Bhumij, and (23) Bhuiya.

Scheduled Tribes.—(1) Asur, (2) Baiga, (3) Banjara, (4) Bathudi, (5) Bedia, (6) Binjhia, (7) Birhor, (8) Birjia, (9) Chero, (10) Chik-Baraik, (11) Gond, (12) Gorait, (13) Ho, (14) Karmali, (15) Kharia, (16) Kharwar, (17) Khond, (18) Kisan, (19) Kora, (20) Korwa, (21) Lohara or Lohra, (22) Mahli, (23) Mal Paharia, (24) Munda, (25) Oraon, (26) Parhaiya, (27) Santal, (28) Sauria Paharia, and (29) Savar.

The population of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the Patna district is as follows† :—

	Persons	Males	Females
Scheduled Castes	4,74,501	2,40,335	2,34,166
Scheduled Tribes	1,511	872	639

* *Patna District Census Handbook*, 1961, p. 100.

† *Census of India*, 1961, Vol. IV, *Bihar*, Part V-A. Special Tables for Backward Castes and Tribes, pp. 192-93, 212-13 and 237.

They are scattered all over the district. One District Welfare Officer, one Assistant Welfare Officer and a number of Welfare Inspectors look after their welfare. They have a special duty to spread education amongst them.

In order to encourage education among the members of Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Backward communities the State Government have decided on a policy of liberal stipends, exemption from school fees and distribution of book-grants to the students of these communities. The stipends and book-grants for the students reading in middle and secondary schools are allowed on the recommendation of the District Stipend Committee constituted by the State Government for the purpose. College students are also awarded stipends and book-grants through the State and Central Stipend Committees.

There is a Welfare Department at Government level to look after the welfare measures for these classes. A District Welfare Officer is reported with his headquarters at Patna to execute the details of the welfare schemes. He is assisted by Welfare Inspectors in his work. His main functions relate to the removal of disabilities of Backward Classes, Scheduled Tribes and Scheduled Castes, spread of education, provision of hostels for them, arrangements for loan and subsidies, medical aid, legal aid, running of grain-*golas*, sinking of wells, etc. The entire expenditure is borne by State Exchequer.

Economic Welfare.

The Backward Classes, Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes are usually very poor. They are mostly landless and very much indebted. Even if some of them have land they have to procure seeds and money on credit from the village *mahajans* at exorbitant rates of interest. These debts are realised at the time of harvesting, leaving very little margin to them. In order to save them from such exploitation, Government have sponsored the schemes of grain-*golas* and agricultural subsidy.

Grain-golas.—Grain-*golas* have been established exclusively to give seed on credit and also grain for food in times of scarcity to the members of Backward Classes, Scheduled Castes and Tribal communities. These grain-*golas* supply seeds at 25 per cent rate of interest for the first year and thereafter 6¼ per cent compound interest for each succeeding year. Previously, this facility was for the persons belonging to the Scheduled Tribes only but due to subsequent amendment in the grain-*golas* rules, Scheduled Castes and other Backward Classes also get the benefit of

these *golas*. The Block Development or Circle Officers have been authorised to sanction loan of grain to petitioners and usually two to ten maunds of grain are sanctioned according to the need of the individual petitioner and availability of grain in the stock. The following grain-*golas* have been functioning in this district:—

Serial no.	Location of grain-*gola*.	Name of the Block where situated.
1	Paliganj	Paliganj.
2	Phulwarisharif	Phulwarisharif.
3	Masaurhi	Masaurhi.
4	Punpun	Punpun.
5	Ekangarsarai	Ekangarsarai.
6	Rajgir	Rajgir.
7	Sarmera	Sarmera.
8	Fatwa	Fatwa
*9	Barh	Barh.
*10	Khagaul	Danapur.

These grain-*golas* are popular and are rendering useful service.

Agricultural subsidy.—The agricultural subsidy granted to the agriculturists belonging to Scheduled Tribes and Scheduled Castes since 1961-62 is as follows :—

Year.	Amount. (In rupees)
1961-62	7,700.00
1962-63	1,500.00
1963-64	3,499.67
1964-65	1,500.00
1965-66	6,992.00

The subsidy is meant for purchase of bullocks, manure and seed. In view of the impecunious conditions of the agriculturists and frequent drought causing immense loss to them, the amount of the subsidy is rather modest to meet their requirements.

Housing Scheme.

In order to provide shelter to the poor among them, a housing scheme has been introduced. The construction of a house is sanctioned at an estimated cost of Rs. 1,250 per house, out of which the Government's contribution is Rs. 937.50, *i.e.*, 75 per cent per house. Generally, the beneficiary contributes the remaining portion in shape of labour, raw materials, etc. In the district of Patna 168 houses under State and

*Abolished in 1965.

Central-sponsored schemes have been constructed and 113 houses are under construction*.

Educational Facilities.

The Central Government has a fund for giving stipends for Post-graduate study to the students belonging to the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Backward Classes. Post-matric stipends from the Central Government are awarded to them by the State Government under the authority delegated to them. The State Government also gives stipends, awards and book-grants to students from the school to the college stage.

The table below shows the amount disbursed among the students from 1961-62 to 1965-66 :—

Year.	Examination fees. (Rs.)	Stipends. (Rs.)	Book-grants. (Rs.)
	Scheduled Castes.		
1961-62	.. Not available	4,200.00	185.00
1962-63	.. 35,000.00	4,044.62	Nil
1963-64	.. 30,000.00	3,330.00	Nil
1964-65	.. 75,680.00	4,244.80	300.00
1965-66	.. 45,000.00	3,530.00	Not available.
	Harijans.		
1961-62	.. 80,000.00	1,65,670.00	5,200.00
1962-63	.. 50,000.00	1,65,993.36	4,500.00 (Surrendered.)
1963-64	.. 91,855.00	16,614.28	4,500.00
1964-65	.. 75,000.00	1,47,751.57	Not available.
1965-66	.. 95,000.00	1,47,463.70	Ditto.
	Scheduled Tribes		
1961-62	.. 40,000.00	36,231.00	18,711.00
1962-63	.. 40,000.00	38,969.83	24,748.94
1963-64	.. 40,000.00	30,304.77	17,108.09
1964-65	.. 40,000.00	37,389.59	21,000.00
1965-66	.. 40,000.00	23,447.00	20,947.00

* The Appendix I at the end of this Chapter shows the location of the houses which have been constructed or are under construction.

The majority of Harijans, Adivasis and Backward Classes belong to the class of landless labourers. They have no means to meet the expenses of education of their children. Therefore, the State Government decided to bear practically all their expenses on education*.

Hostel.

The following hostels for Harijans and Scheduled Castes are running in the district :—

	Seats.
(1) State Welfare Hostel, Ranighat, Patna	50
(2) State Welfare Hostel, Mahendru, Patna ..	55
(3) State Welfare Hostel, Bhattacharya Road (rented building), Patna.	25
(4) State Welfare Hostel, Masaurhi	25
(5) State Welfare Hostel, Punpun	25
(6) State Welfare Hostel, Bikram	51
(7) State Welfare Hostel, Biharsharif	25

The house rent and the cost of utensils are borne by the State Government. No seat rent is charged from the students. Every boarder belonging to the Backward Classes also gets a grant of Rs. 20. If seats are available after providing the boys for whom the hostels are meant, other students are also admitted, but they are required to pay some fees. As a matter of fact the hostels should cater for students of other classes as well so that the Harijans and Scheduled Caste boys may not suffer from a feeling of segregation and inferiority complex.

Drinking Water.

The Welfare Department has constructed wells to provide drinking water to the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Harijans. Such wells are usually sunk in their colonies which do not have good wells. But untouchability being a punishable crime, they can now use other wells of the village as well.

The statement below shows the number of wells constructed for Harijans and the amount spent on them :—

Year.	Number of wells.	Amount. (Rs.)
1961-62 ..	22	1,700.00
1962-63 ..	20	5,750.00
1963-64 ..	28	9,999.90
1964-65 ..	48	12,854.62
1965-66 ..	33	6,123.00

*SOURCE.—District Education Office, Patna. Also see, the Chapter "Education and Culture".

The Government contributes 75 per cent of the estimated cost and the villagers are required to contribute the remaining portion in shape of labour.

Medical Facilities.

The Welfare Department do not maintain any hospital, Allopathic, Ayurvedic or Homoeopathic, exclusively for the Scheduled Castes or Tribes. But medical aid is provided to them on the basis of recommendation made by the doctors and the cost of treatment is reimbursed to them by the office of the District Welfare Officer.

The table below shows the medical aid granted to the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes from 1963-64 to 1966-67 (up to November, 1966):—

Medical Aid.

Year.	Amount allotted.	Subdivisional Officer					
		Bihar.	Barh.	Sadar.	Patna City.	Danapur.	Reserve.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1963-64 ..	2,800†	..	..	..	..	..	..
1964-65 ..	2,800*	700	600	..	..	..	..
1965-66 ..	2,500**	700	500	500	300	500	..
	100‡ By Bank Draft no .G-527094, dated the 14th Decemer, 1965.						
	100††By Bank Draft no. G-533013, dated, the 21st March, 1966.						
1966-67 ..	2,500‡‡	500	500	500	500	500	..

Legal Aid.

In the Patna district indigent persons belonging to Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes were provided legal aid in cases relating to ejectment from land and house, money-suits, etc.

† Welfare Department letter no. 4676, dated the 3rd April, 1962.
* ,, ,, ,, ,, 4284, dated the 30th April, 1964.
** ,, ,, ,, ,, 3376, dated the 15th April, 1965.
‡ ,, ,, ,, ,, 9276, dated the 28th September, 1965.
†† ,, ,, ,, ,, 1757, dated the 22nd February, 1966.
‡‡ ,, ,, ,, ,, 3331, dated the 6th April, 1966.

The table below shows the extent of this aid :—

Year.	Amount allotted.	Subdivisional Officer.					
		Bihar.	Barh.	Danapur.	Sadar.	Patna City.	Reserve.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1962-63 ..	2,800*	600	600	700	700	200	..
1963-64 ..	2,100**	400	400	400	400	200	..
				230		70	
1964-65 ..	1,750***	400	400	400	400	150	..
1965-66 ..	1,750†	400	400	400	400	150	..
1966-67 ..	1,660‡	300	300	300	300	300	160

Charitable Trusts and Endowments.

Hindu Trusts.

Charitable Trusts and Endowments of the Hindus are governed by the Bihar Hindu Religious Trusts Act, 1950.

Charitable Endowments may be classed under two categories, *viz.*, (*a*) those created for public purposes and placed under the management of Government officials and (*b*) religious and public trusts placed in charge of trustees such as *Mahanths* and *Sevaits*.

The Trust Board realises a fee at the rate of 5 per cent on the net income of a trust property for its administration, proper preservation and protection. A trustee cannot dispose of any endowed property

* Welfare Department letter no. 4059, dated the 2nd April, 1962.
** ,, ,, ,, ,, 7323, dated the 17th July, 1963.
*** ,, ,, ,, ,, 4376, dated the 2nd May, 1964.
† ,, ,, ,, ,, 3374, dated the 15th April, 1965.
‡ ,, ,, ,, ,, 3431, dated the 12th April, 1966.

either by sale or transfer without the previous sanction of the Board. If a trustee disposes of some property, it will be recovered by the Board under the orders of the District Judge.

In 1966, there were in all 144 trusts registered under this Act in the Patna district. The following are some of the popular religious trusts in this district :—

Mahabir Sthan, Patna.—It is situated near the outer gate of Patna Junction Railway Station. The temple of Shri Mahabirji has been in existence since long. In July, 1939, on the death of Shri Mahabir Das, *Sevait* of the temple, a Managing Committee of 15 persons was constituted to manage the affairs of this shrine. The *Mahant* belongs to *Sanatan Vedic Panth*. The annual income of the temple is about Rs. 3,000 of which about 2,700 comes from the rent of small shop buildings in front of the temple and the rest from offerings.

Lakshmi Narayan Mandir and *Birla Dharmashala*, Patna.—This temple is situated in mohalla Sabjibagh near Pirbahore police-station, Off Ashok Raj Path and the Birla *Dharmashala* is attached to it. It is administered by Hindu Mahasabha Trust, Patna, consisting of nine members under overall control by Arya Seva Sangh, New Delhi. It started functioning since 1940. Visitors can stay in the *Dharmashala* on payment of small charges for a period of seven days. It has a good common room and provides facilities for performance of Hindu marriages and holding of religious functions on small payment. In the temple the deities of Lakshmi Narayan, Shiva and Buddha are installed. *Kirtan* and religious discourse are regular features. The Hindu festivals such as *Janmastami*, *Gita Jayanti*, Buddha *Jayanti*, *Deepavali*, etc., are well celebrated. The income of the trust (1962-63 to 1964-65) are noted below :—

			Rs.
1962-63	..	..	12,211.37
1963-64	..	..	12,477.89
1964-65	..	..	13,491.10

The trust receives grant from the Arya Seva Sangh, Delhi.

Gokulpur Math.—This is situated in Bakhtiarpur police-station. It has been in existence since ancient times and belongs to Shankar

Sampradaya. Late Mahant Bisheshwaranandji by a trust deed, dated 30th March, 1948 endowed properties fetching an annual income of about Rs. 400 for the purpose of religious worship, propagation of learning particularly of the poor and treatment of the sick. The trust is managed by a committee with an Executive Manager to attend to routine details of administration.

Rajapur Math.—It is situated at Patna and is also known as Mahant Shri Hanuman Saranji by a trust deed, dated 14th May, 1944 endowed about 230 bighas of land fetching an annual income of about Rs. 6,000 for the observance of worship at the *Math*, maintenance of Hanumant Sanskrit Vidyalaya, expenses of religious discourse and entertainment of *Sadhus* at *Harihar Kshetra Mela* and *Prayag Kumbha Mela*.

Khusrupur Math.—It is situated in Fatwa police-station. The trust created by one Ram Charan Das, a local Ayurvedic practitioner, consists of land yielding an annual income of Rs. 300 which is devoted to educational and religious purposes.

Shri Sarva Mangala Devi Trust, Gulzarbagh—This shrine has been in existence since ancient times and centres round the temple of Shri Sarva Mangala Devi which was built in 1906. There is a *Dharmashala* attached to it which was constructed in 1907. The annual income of the trust is about Rs. 300 which is derived from rent accruing from shops let out and offerings. It is devoted to the maintenance of temple and *Dharmashala* and also for religious observance.

Agamkuan, Gulzarbagh.—Religious sanctity attaches to the well known as Agamkuan. It is visited by a large number of people mainly women. It is said to be very deep. Pilgrims still throw coins into it as they have done through centuries. Nearby there is also a deity of Shitala to whom she-goats are offered for appeasement.

Kabirbagh Math, Patna City—This trust was founded by Mahant Giridhar Goswami, a disciple of Shri Kabir Shah of Danapur. Its annual income is Rs. 250 which is devoted to religious discourse every year during the months of *Jyesth* and *Kartik* when *Sadhus* assemble to participate in the discussions.

Radhakrishna Mandir, Sohsarai—One Prasad Sao created this trust on 23rd January, 1929, and installed the deity of Radhakrishna in the temple. The annual income of the trust is Rs. 159 which is devoted to the maintenance of the temple and a school for children as well as for observance of religious festivals.

Waqfs.

Public Trusts and Endowments of the Muslims are governed by the Bihar Waqf Act, 1947. In 1966, there were 161 such Trust registered in the Patna district.

Some of the important *waqfs* are :—

Zian Waqf Estate.—This was constituted in September, 1892 by Musomat Bibi Zian Shaikh Akbar Ali, deceased wife of Maulvi Fazal Karim and consists of property worth more than a lakh of rupees, the objects of the Trust being maintenance of a mosque at Faridpur, Nirmo, distribution of *aftari* during the month of *Ramzan* and certain educational and religious purposes.

Moradpur Waqf Estate.—One Musomat Manu Khanam dedicated her properties worth more than a lakh of rupees in September, 1867 for maintenance of a mosque, distribution of *aftari* and alms to the poor.

Bibi Sugra Waqf Estate.—Musomat Bibi Sugra, wife of Maulvi Aziz Saheb of Biharsharif, by a trust deed, dated the 23rd September, 1896, dedicated her entire properties to charities. A scheme was devised in 1922 by the District Judge, Patna*, whereby the objects of the Trusts were specified, *viz.*, maintenance of Madrasa Azizia, helping people going on *Haj*, distribution of *aftari* maintenance of mosques and *Shafa Khana*. The Grunning† Sugra High School at Biharsharif is also a beneficiary under this Trust. This trust is administered since 1942 by a Committee consisting of 21 persons.

A *Khanqah* is a shrine by the tomb (*i.e.*, *Mazar*) of a Muslim saint where religious teaching is imparted regularly and also free meals are given to the poor on the occasion of the *Urs* (*i.e.*, death anniversary) of the saint entombed. They are charitable trusts created by pious people and endowed with properties from time to time. A *Mutawali* is the head of a *Khanqah*.

*See, Title Suit no. 12 of 1919.

†Mr. Grunning was the District Magistrate of Patna at that time.

The following is a list of *Khanqahs* in the Patna district :—

(1) *Khanqah Mojibia, Phulwarisharif.*—Registered on 30th September, 1948.
(2) *Mangal Talab Khanqah.*—Registered on 30th September, 1948.
(3) *Khanqah Biharsharif.*—Registered on 4th October, 1948. Total annual income—Rs. 7,114-9-annas-3 paise. Object—To arrange *Niaz* in the *Dargah* during the month *Id* (5th of the *Id*). Also to meet the expenditure on Warid, *Urs*, *Fateha*, feeding beggars.
(4) *Khanqah Mitanghat, Takiasharif, Patna City.*
(5) *Khanqah Manersharif.*—Registered on 3rd December, 1948.
(6) *Khanqah Amana, Mitanghat, Patna City.*—Registered on 7th December, 1950.
(7) *Datta Murad Saheb Khanqah, Patna.*—It is within the compound of Patna Medical Hospital. The patients who come there for their treatment offer *Nazar* to the *Mazar*.

APPENDIX I.

(a) *Centrally-sponsored Scheme for Scheduled Castes.*

Year of construction.	Name of the village.	Name of the Block.	Number of the houses constructed.	Estimated cost.
				Rs.
1957-58 ..	(1) Nadawan ..	.. Masaurhi ..	7	5,775.00
	(2) Chipura ..	.. Phulwarisharif ..	8	6,600.00
	(3) Pundarakh ..	.. Pundarakh ..	11	9,075.00
	(4) Dariyapur ..	.. Paliganj ..	6	4,950.00
	(5) Satwa Beldari	.. Giriak ..	10	8,250.00
1958-59 ..	(1) Pundarakh ..	.. Pundarakh ..	7	6,562.50
	(2) Pareh ..	.. Bihta ..	17	10,312.50
	(3) Mayar (Silao)	.. Rajgir ..	10	5,875.00
	(4) Meyar ..	.. Ditto ..	10	3,500.00
1959-60 ..	(1) Jamunipur ..	.. Maner ..	12	18,750.00
	(2) Halchichhapara	.. Do. ..	5	4,687.50
	(3) Gangahara ..	.. Do. ..	5	4,687.50
	(4) Dayalchak ..	.. Do. ..	7	6,562.50
1960-61 ..	(1) Kochara ..	.. Chandi ..	10	4,687.50
	(2) Mekara ..	.. Mokameh ..	6	7,500.00
	(3) Kumhrar ..	.. Patna Sadar ..	5	4,687.50
	(4) Painalghat (Punpun)	.. Punpun ..	12	9,375.00
	(5) Jalalpur ..	.. Dhanarua ..	2	1,875.00
	(6) Saharu ..	.. Ditto ..	2	937.50
	(7) Bagdiha ..	.. Ditto ..	1	Not available.
	(8) Dumra ..	.. Ditto ..	1	,,
	(9) Maghanpura	.. Ditto ..	2	,,
	(10) Taruan ..	.. Ditto ..	1	,,
	(11) Barni ..	.. Ditto ..	1	,,

APPENDIX I.—*contd.*

Year of construction.	Name of the village.	Name of the Block.	Number of the houses constructed.	Estimated cost.
				Rs.
	(12) (a) Dhanarua ..	Dhanarua	12	Not available.
	(b) Masaurhi ..	Masaurhi	2	,,
	(13) Lakhanpur	Ditto	1	,,
	(14) Harbaurpur ..	Ditto	1	,,
	(15) Abdulapur	Di to	1	,,
	(16) Dhanauti	Ditto	1	,,
	(17) Yogiya Tola ..	Patna Sadar ..	1	,,
	(18) Manas	Di napur ..	2	1 875.00
	(19) Husena (Bartiya) ..	Sarmera ..	5	2 812.50
1961-62 ..	(1) Barh, S.D.O. ..	Barh ..	6	5,625.00
	(2) Phulwarisharif ..	Phulwarisharif ..	3	2,812.50
1962-63 ..	(1) Jamunipur	Maner ..	7	6,562.50
1963-64 ..	(1) Jogiya Tola	Patna (for completion of one house in Jogiya Tola, Patna, taken up in 1960-61).	1	337.50
	(2) Masaurhi	Masaurhi (for completion of six houses in Masaurhi Block taken up in 1960-61).	6	3,637.50
	(3) Dhanarua	Dhanarua (for completion of ten houses taken up in 1960-61).	10	5,775.00
	(4) Bakhtiarpur ..	Bakhtiarpur ..	2	1,875.00
	(5) Jethuli	Fatwa ..	2	1,875.00

APPENDIX I—*contd.*

Year of construction.	Name of the village.	Name of the Block.	Number of the houses constructed.	Estimated cost.
				Rs.
1964-65 ..	(1) S. D. O., Danapur ..	Allotment has been given for completion of old pending schemes only.	Nil	3,000.00
	(2) S. D. O., Barh ..	.. ..	Nil	1,900.00
	(3) B. D. O., Masaurhi ..	.. ..	Nil	3,000.00
	(4) B. D. O., Dhanarua ..	.. ..	Nil	2,809.00
1965-66 ..	(1) Nawadah Ghat ..	Barh ..	4	3,883.00
	(2) Masumganj	Do. ..	6	..
	(3) Kajichak	Do. ..	6	1,800.00
1966-67 ..	Nil.	.. ..	..	..

N.B.—Allotment for 1966-67 has already been sub-allotted.

APPENDIX I.—*concld*

(*b*) *State Plan—Scheduled Castes.*

Year of construction.	Name of the village.	Name of the Block.	Number of the houses constructed.	Estimated cost.
1	2	3	4	5
				Rs.
1957-58 ..	(1) Adampur	Naubatpur ..	8	6,600.00
	(2) Piplawan	..	..	..
1958-59 ..	(1) Jakanpur (Dasralha) ..	Patna ..	1	938.00
	(2) Rupas	Barh ..	4	3,750.00
	(3) Paliganj Dom Toli ..	Paliganj ..	6	5,625.00
	(4) Bihta Musahar Toli ..	Bihta ..	3	2,812.00
	(5) Rukenpura ..	Danapur ..	3	2,812.50
	(6) Lohanipur	Patna ..	1	937.50
	(7) Panditpur	Rajgir ..	72	67,500.00

The houses constructed are in occupation *.

*SOURCE.—Welfare Office, Patna Collectorate.

CHAPTER XVII.

PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS.

PUBLIC LIFE.

General Elections.

Historical Retrospect.—Representative Government was partially introduced in India under the Government of India Act, 1919, which created a Central Legislature consisting of a Council of State and a Legislative Assembly. Every Council of State normally continued for five years while every Legislative Assembly for three years from its inception. The Act also created a Legislative Council in every Governor's province including Bihar and Orissa (as this State was then composed). The normal duration of this Council was three years.

The Government of India Act, 1919, was replaced by the Government of India Act, 1935. The Central Legislature continued as before; but the Bihar and Orissa Legislative Council was abolished. On being created a new province, Orissa was separated from Bihar and bi-cameral Legislature for Bihar was introduced, consisting of a Legislative Assembly and a Legislative Council. The normal duration of the Bihar Legislative Assembly was five years. The Bihar Legislative Council was a permanent body, one-third of its members retiring every third year.

The franchise under the aforesaid two Acts was generally based on (1) citizenship (*i. e.*, a voter must be a British subject as his status was then defined), (2) residence, (3) community, (4) religion, (5) race, (6) age, (7) sex, (8) property, (9) taxation, etc. Special representation was provided for commerce, industry, mining, plantation, labour, landholders, the university, the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes. As a result, the constituencies were of diverse nature and the qualifications for membership varied accordingly, except in respect of age.

The first General Elections under the Government of India Act, 1919, were held in the year 1920, simultaneously both for the Legislative Assembly and the Bihar and Orissa Legislative Council (as it then was). Thereafter the elections were held at statutory intervals with interruptions in view of further constitutional reforms. The first General Elections under the Government of India Act, 1935, were held in January, 1937 and second and last in March, 1946. This gap was due to interruption in the normal working of the Constitution in course of the Second World War (1939—45).

After the General Elections in March, 1946, a Constituent Assembly was elected by the members of the Provincial Legislative Assemblies and its first sitting was held on the 9th December, 1946. It was entrusted with framing a Constitution for the country. Under the Indian Independence Act, 1947, enacted by the British Parliament on the 18th July, 1947

India achieved Independence on the 15th of August, 1947. While the Drafting Committee of the Constituent Assembly was busy with the preparation of a Draft Constitution of India, the Constituent Assembly, on the 27th September, 1947, called upon the Provincial Government to formulate proposals for the formation of constituencies of the proposed House of the People, providing therein for the reservation of seats for the Muslims, the Scheduled Castes, the Scheduled Tribes and the Indian Christians. The Draft Constitution of India was published on the 26th February, 1948. The Constituent Assembly in its letter, dated 15th March, 1948, requested the Provincial Government to take immediate steps for the preparation of the electoral rolls. It intimated that the Draft Constitution provided that elections to the Lower House of the Central and Provincial Legislatures should be held on the basis of adult franchise, minimum age of voters being 21 years which should be calculated with reference to the 1st January, 1949, and a person who had not resided in a place for at least 180 days during the year ending on the 31st March, 1948, was not eligible for enrolment as an elector. Further, it intimated that there would be no separate communal electorates and therefore only one composite roll for all communities should be prepared, but in order to determine whether a candidate for a reserved seat was a voter belonging to the particular community, namely, Muslim, the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribes for which the seat was reserved, the electoral roll should contain the necessary information. After preparation of the electoral rolls and on completion of the necessary arrangements, the first General Elections, both for the House of People and State Legislative Assembly, were held between the period starting the 15th of November, 1951 and polls ending on the 24th January, 1952*.

The most noteworthy feature of this election was universal franchise which both men and women of eligible age availed without any restriction.

General Elections, 1952.

In this district the percentage of electors to its total population was as follows† :—

Population according to 1951 census.			No. of electors.			Percentage of electors to population.		
Total.	Male.	Female.	Total.	Male.	Female.	Total.	Male.	Female.
25,28,272	12,97,266	12,31,006	8,73,660	6,32,537	2,41,123	34.5	48.8	19.5

*See, Report on the first General Elections under the Constitution of India in Bihar, 1951-52, pp. 1,3 and 7.

†*Ibid* p. 20.

It is apparent that female voters did not come forth in sufficient number to get themselves enrolled as voters. This explains their low percentage to the population of the district in which both the sexes were more or less of equal strength, there being no convincing reason for disparity of proportion in various age-groups between them.

Legislative Assembly.—In the General Elections of 1952 there were following 17 constituencies for the Provincial Legislative Assembly (*i.e.*, Vidhan Sabha) in the district out of which three were double-member constituencies (*i. e.*, one seat was general and the other reserved for a candidate of the Scheduled Castes):—

(1) Maner, (2) Danapur, (3) Patna City West-*cum*-Naubatpur (double-member constituency), (4) Patna East, (5) Fatwa, (6) Punpun-*cum*-Masaurhi (double-member constituency), (7) Chandi, (8) Ekangarsarai, (9) Islampur-*cum*-Silao (double-member constituency), (10) Mokameh, (11) Barh, (12) Asthawan, (13) Bihar North, (14) Bihar South, (15) Bakhtiarpur, (16) Bihta and (17) Paliganj.

The following table gives details of the parties, number of candidates set up, seats won and total votes polled by them:—

Party/Independents.	Number of candidates.	Seats won.	Total votes polled.
Congress	20	20	2,38,382
Socialist	15	Nil	66,055
F. B. (Marxist)	8	Nil	18,995
United Kisan Sabha	2	Nil	11,252
Jan Sangh	5	Nil	8,961
Communist	1	Nil	3,499
Praja	6	Nil	15,630
Parishad	3	Nil	5,308
Federation	2	Nil	4,971
R. S. P.	1	Nil	302
Independent	75	Nil	1,85,494
GRAND TOTAL ..	138	20	5 58,849

The total number of votes approximately accounted for 65 per cent of the total electorate, counting only one voter as against two votes in the three reserved constituencies. This high percentage of poll was perhaps due to the non-participation of female voters who, as discussed above, had not got themselves enrolled. It may be noted that in rural areas female voters are rather shy to go to the polling booths. Further, unlike at present booths in 1952 election were situated at some distance from each other.

All the 20 seats including three reserved ones were won by the Indian National Congress which polled 2,38,382 votes as against 3,22,112 polled together by all other parties including Independents. Seventy five Independents polling 1,85,494 votes averaged 2,477 each. The Congress averaged 11,919 and the Socialists 4,403 per candidate. Thus taking into consideration the number of candidates fielded the Congress had almost a walk-over victory over other parties and Independents.

Parliamentary Constituencies.—There were three Parliamentary Constituencies, namely, Pataliputra, Patna Central and Patna East. Besides, one constituency, *i. e.*, Patna-*cum*-Shahabad included some areas of the Patna district. All these constituencies were single. The total electorate in the aforesaid three constituencies was 7,76,677 and votes cast were 3,97,867, *i.e.*, approximately 50 per cent.

The following table shows the details of the parties, number of candidates set up, seats won and total votes polled by them:—

Party/Independents.	Number of candidates.	Seats won.	Total votes polled.
Congress	3	3	1,94,212
Socialist	3	Nil	85,533
Krisak Mazdoor Praja Party	1	,,	6,709
Hindu Mahasabha	1	,,	19,225
F. B. (Marxist)	1	,,	27,073
Independent	4	,,	65,115
TOTAL	13	3	3,97,867

The Indian National Congress had fought for the Independence of the country and therefore its stock was very high with the electorate. The Socialists till recently had been part of the Congress but seceded from the parent organisation perhaps because they were not satisfied with the pace of the parent body in respect of implementation of their original programme. The Krisak Mazdoor Praja Party founded by Acharya Kripalani was in effect a splinter group of the dissident Congressmen, who had revolted against the parent body on account of alleged deviation from the Gandhian Philosophy. None of them could impress the electorate. The Hindu Mahasabha as well as Forward Block also trailed far behind. The Congress had a well-knit organisation having workers in almost all villages of the district who were devoted to it since before the Independence. The other parties could not match the Congress in

this regard. The Congress was identified with Mahatma Gandhi by the rank and file of the people who held him in the highest esteem and therefore sanctity attached to the Congress. Further, Jawaharlal Nehru who was then the leader of the Congress was regarded by them as the successor to Mahatma Gandhi. Due to his magnetic personality he attracted largest number of votes to Congress. The Congress being in power had all the material resources at its command. The other parties could not even distantly match it in this regard as well as in organisation. The Forward Bloc was linked to the name of Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose who had fought for the Independence of the country under the banner of his I.N.A. against the Britishers and had made supreme sacrifice, ultimately becoming a martyr in plane crash. The literate voters were naturally attracted to him and mostly voted for the candidate of the Forward Bloc. However, the Congress emerged as a huge monolith both in the Assembly and Parliament as the sole representative of the district. It may incidentally be noted that part of this district under the Assmbly Constituencies of Paliganj and Bikram which was included in Patna-*cum*-Shahabad Parliamentary Constituency also returned a Congress representative.

General Elections, 1957.

The second General Elections were held in 1957 on the basis of the electoral rolls prepared in 1952 and revised in course of the last five years. The poll commenced on the 25th of February, 1957 and was completed on the 12th of March, 1957. Seats were reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes on the basis of their population as determined by the Census Commissioner.

Electorate.—In the Patna district the percentage of electors to its total population was as given below*:—

Population according to 1951 census.			Number of electors.			Percentage of electors to population.		
Total.	Male.	Female.	Total.	Male.	Female.	Total.	Male.	Female.
25,28,272	12,97,266	12,31,006	12,46,687	6,80,638	5,66,049	49.31	52.39	45.98

It would appear from the above that in comparison with the General Elections, 1952, the electors, particularly, women electors were more thoroughly enumerated during this General Election so much so that the percentage of female electors rose to 45.98 per cent to their total population as against only 19.5 per cent during the previous election. This reflected in the total percentage of the electors, both males and females, which stood at 49.31 per cent as against 34.5 per cent in the previous election.

Legislative Assembly.—In the General Elections of 1957 there were following 18 constituencies for the Legislative Assembly (*i.e.*, Vidhan

*See, Report on the Second General Elections in Bihar, 1956-57, p. 114.

Sabha) in the Patna district out of which three were double-member constituencies, one seat being reserved in each for a candidate of the Scheduled Castes. These constituencies were :—

(1) Asthawan, (2) Mokameh, (3) Barh, (4) Fatwa, (double-member constituency), (5) Bihar North, (6) Bihar South, (7) Rajagriha (double-member constituency), (8) Chandi, (9) Hilsa, (10) Masaurhi (double-member constituency), (11) Naubatpur, (12) Patna South, (13) Patna East, (14) Patna West, (15) Danapur, (16), Maner, (17) Bikram and (18) Paliganj.

The following table gives the details of different parties as well as Independents, number of their candidates, seats won and total votes polled by them*:—

Party/Independents.	Number of candidates.	Seats won.	Constituency won.	Total votes polled.	Approximate percentage of votes polled.
Congress	21	15	Mokameh, Barh, Bihar North, Bihar South, Rajgriha (R), Chandi, Hilsa, Masaurhi (Both G and R), Naubatpur, Patna South, Patna East, Patna West, Danapur and Bikram.	3,17,572	43
Praja Socialist ..	11	2	Fatwa (G) and Paliganj.	1,14,190	15
Janta	10	3	Asthawan, Fatwa (R) Rajagriha (G)†	1,01,888	14
Socialist	2	Nil	..	4,403	0.6
Jan Sangh ..	4	Nil		14,039	2
Communist ..	3	1	Maner	23,967	3
Independent ..	38	Nil		1,63,891	22
TOTAL ..	89	21	(*i. e.*, 18 general *plus* three reserved).	7,39,950	

We find that as against the total of 20 seats for Legislative Assembly in 1952, there were 21 seats in 1957. However, the total number of candidates in 1957 was only 89 in spite of the addition of one seat though it was 119 in 1952. Fewer Independents contested the election in 1957 perhaps because many of the Independents had forfeited their security in the election of 1952 and this together with the mounting

*See, Report on the Second General Elections in Bihar, 1956-57, pp. 163—166.
†G—General
R—Reserved

cost of election probably acted as deterrent to prospective candidates. Further, some of the parties, *e.g.*, United Kisan Sabha, Forward Bloc, Praja Party, Ram Raj Parishad, Scheduled Caste Federation, Revolutionary Socialist Party, disappeared from the scene altogether. A new party, namely, Janta founded by Raja Kamakhya Narayan Singh of Ramgarh (Hazaribagh) appeared on the scene. Though its appeal was limited mostly to Chotanagpur and particularly Hazaribagh district, its achievement in the Patna district is noteworthy as it captured two general seats in Bihar subdivision and one reserved seat in Barh subdivision. The success of the candidates of Praja Socialist Party and the Communist Party may be attributed mainly to the personal standing of the candidates concerned. Otherwise Congress continued to maintain its hold on the electorate. The success of the candidates belonging to the parties other than Congress does not show that they established their firm hold in any particular area of the district. The Socialist and Jan Sangh failed to make any impression and the Praja Socialist Party who were in the field in the previous election also accounted for a much larger number of votes proportionately for their success (roughly 57,000 per successful candidate) than the Congress whose candidates succeeded on average votes of 21,000 each as against Janta Party candidates who averaged roughly 33,000 each. The Communist Party fielded three candidates and with one success their average of about 24,000 compares favourably with that of the Congress. This may be attributed to their judicious choice in contesting fewer seats. The Independents wasted a large number of votes for no purpose except that in lieu of time and resources spent by them, they could perhaps have some local publicity. However, with the advance of democratic tradition and experience, the electorate showed maturity and gave fewer votes to the Independents than in the previous General Election.

Parliamentary Election, 1957.—In the General Elections of 1957 there were three Parliamentary Constituencies in the Patna district, namely, Patna, Barh, and Nalanda. A part of this district comprising Paliganj and Bikram Assembly Constituencies was tagged on to Shahabad Constituency.

The following table gives the names of parties including Independents, total number of candidates set up, seats won and votes obtained:—

Name of Party.	Total number of candidates.	Seats won.	Total votes polled.	Percentage of votes.
Congress	3	3	2,30,660	49
Praja Socialist	1	Nil	37,654	8
Janta	1	Nil	9,477	2
Communist	1	Nil	67,023	14
Independent	5	Nil	1,27,260	27

In Nalanda Constituency an Independent gave a strong opposition to the victorious Congress candidate while in Patna Constituency a Communist lost to Congress by a small margin. All other parties and Independent candidates polled 2,41,414 votes as against 2,30,660 polled by Congress. On comparison of the votes polled by the candidates it is clear that there had been a straight fight between the Congress candidate and the candidate who was next to the Congress, the Nalanda seat would have gone to an Independent ; the Barh to the Praja Socialist and Patna to Communist. It is clear that without the backing of some party a candidate would not have any chance of success as elections in 1957 were much more costly and exacting than the previous one.

General Elections, 1962.

The General Elections, 1962, were held from the 19th February to the 25th February, 1962 the actual poll being held on four days only. The important innovations were—(*a*) two-member Parliamentary and Assembly Constituencies were split up into two distinct and separate units ; (*b*) marking system of voting was introduced ; and (*c*) the period of poll and counting of votes was drastically reduced. In the previous elections a voter was required to put the ballot paper secretly into ballot box of the candidate of his choice and there were as many boxes as contesting candidates. This required an exclusive and well-screened chamber to keep the boxes to insure secrecy, usually two such chambers were provided at a booth, one for the Assembly Constituencies and the other for the Parliamentary ones. At one time only one voter could go inside the chamber and thus the pace of the poll was naturally slow. Sometimes a second or even a third ballot box was issued to the candidates whose boxes appeared to be full to the Presiding Officer. Now during the third General Elections there was only one common ballot box for all the contesting candidates in a constituency and a voter was required to put the seal against the symbol of the candidate of his choice in the space provided on the ballot paper which contained the symbols of all the contesting candidates in a particular constituency. This brought about a major change. Hitherto it had been possible for an unscrupulous voter to sell his ballot papers as he could take them away outside the booth without being detected. Further, in the contesting candidates by sending their trained agents (also voters) at intervals could drop in their boxes the ballot papers purchased by them as well as those ballot papers which were usually put on the boxes of other candidates and not inserted inside by voters as also those strewn here and there on the floor and appropriate them to their advantage.

At intervals the Presiding Officers had to go inside the chamber to see that the slits of the ballot boxes were not clogged. Sometimes thus cast suspicion on them. Now the ballot box was placed in front of the Presiding Officer and the polling agents of the candidates had opportunity to watch the dropping of the ballot papers inside the ballot box at

all times. In addition to the cost of manufacturing multitudes of ballot boxes the collection and transport of numerous polled ballot boxes entailed much time and cost. This was now reduced to the minimum.

The plural constituencies were converted into single ones after adjusting the areas and population in between the adjacent constituencies. The constituencies were now reserved for the Scheduled Castes (or Scheduled Tribes), taking the district as a whole and periodically shifting such reserved constituencies so that the reserved constituencies in turn could be converted into general ones to enable all communities to participate in the election with interest, which was not usually evinced by non-Scheduled Castes in case of the reserved constituencies. The electoral rolls of all the Assembly Constituencies were revised during the intervening period, *i. e.*, 1957—62.

Electorate.—The following table gives percentage of electors to 1961 census population in the Patna district, both for the House of the People and the Legislative Assembly*:—

Population according to 1961 census.			Number of electors.			Percentage of electors.		
Total.	Male.	Female.	Total.	Male.	Female.	Total.	Male.	Female.
29,49,746	15,22,687	14,27,059	14,59,477	8,05,296	6,54,181	49.47	52.88	45.82

It appears that the percentage of male and female voters are evenly balanced according to their respective population.

Legislative Assembly.—For the General Election, 1962, there were 21 constituencies in the Patna district, namely :—

(1) Barh, (2) Mokameh, (3) Asthawan, (4) Bihar North, (5) Bihar South, (6) Rajgriha (Scheduled Caste), (7) Islampur, (8) Chandi, (9) Hilsa, (10) Bakhtiarpur†, (11) Fatwa (Scheduled Caste), (12) Masaurhi (Scheduled Caste), (13) Punpun, (14) Naubatpur, (15) Patna South, (16) Patna East, (17) Patna West, (18) Danapur, (19) Maner, (20) Bikram and (21) Pali.

Thus on account of delimitation of constituencies, three general constituencies, namely, Islampur, Bakhtiarpur and Punpun came into existence

*See, Report on the third General Elections in Bihar, 1962, Appendix I, p. 168.
†. It was altogether a new constituency.

The following table gives the name of Parties/Independents, number of candidates set up by them, seats won, total votes polled and percentage of their votes:—

Name of Parties/Independents.	Number of candidates.	Seats won.	Total votes polled.	Approximate percentage of votes polled.
Congress	21	15	3,39,445	44
Communist	7	Nil	46,105	6
Hindu Mahasabha	3	Nil	2,614	3
Jan Sangh	9	1	54,836	7
Jharkhand	1	Nil	1,487	2
Praja Socialist	12	2	66,907	9
Socialist	6	1	23,417	3
Swatantra	16	1	1,22,885	15
Independent	50	1	1,14,523	15
TOTAL	125	21	7,62,219	

It would appear that on average for one Assembly seat there were six candidates. This number was swelled up on account of the entry of a large number of Independents who constituted almost half of the total though they could poll only 15 per cent of the total votes and capture one seat only. From the analysis of votes polled by the Independent candidates it is clear that few were serious candidates. They had mostly been set up on basis of caste affinity by interested parties to divide the votes which would otherwise have gone to their opponents. They were usually of the same castes which were dominant elements in the local constituency. By and large, the multiplicity of candidates benefited the Congress, which maintained its position as in the last General Elections though with lesser percentage of votes. Had their candidates faced the opposition straight they would have won only five seats out of a total of 21 as would appear from the table below. The appeal of the Hindu Mahasabha, which was derived mostly from the division of the country into India and Pakistan and hardships the tribulations of the Hindu still left in Pakistan and the plight of those who came as refugees to this country, were more or less diminished by this time as

was reflected in very poor poll by this party. The Janta Party had now merged into the Swatantra Party, which no doubt improved its percentage of poll, but could gain only one seat. The Praja Socialist and the Socialist could not make any appreciable impression on the electorate on account of their mutual strife and thus gave but a poor account of themselves. The Jharkhand Party was a non-entity securing negligible per cent of votes.

The voting trends indicated that the election was based on caste appeal. This cut at the root of democracy, dividing each and every village among so many caste groups. However, on the whole the elections were held peacefully.

TABLE

Name of Constituency.	Total votes polled by Congress candidates.	Total votes polled by all other candidates.
1. Barh	15,865	17,984
2. Bihar North	19,324	21,488
3. Bihar South	12,337	19,202
4. Rajgir	18,091	13,710
5. Bakhtiarpur	15,846	20,007
6. Fatwa	13,704	15,161
7. Masaurhi	14,140	8,058
8. Punpun	17,390	11,865
9. Naubatpur	16,723	25,286
10. Patna South	17,009	26,397
11. Patna East	13,739	25,453
12. Patna West	27,925	9,999
13. Maner	9,687	19,280
14. Bikram	18,238	24,456
15. Paliganj	27,494	22,042

The above figures indicate that the Congress would have won only reserved constituencies of Rajgir, Fatwa and Masaurhi and general constituencies of Patna West and Paliganj.

Parliamentary Elections.—In the General Elections, 1962, there were three Parliamentary Constituencies, namely, Nalanda, Barh and Patna.

The total number of electors was 12,31,326 out of them 6,32,748 voted, the votes of 19,759 being invalid. Thus roughly a little over 50 per cent of the electors went to polls.

The following table gives the name of the Parties/Independent candidates set up by them, seats won, votes polled and percentage of votes polled:—

Parties/Independents.	Candidates set up.	Seats won.	Votes polled.	Percentage of votes polled.
Congress	3	3	3,01,372	48
Communist	2	Nil	1,35,574	21
Hindu Mahasabha	3	Nil	24,109	4
Jan Sangh	2	Nil	55,652	9
Swatantra	1	Nil	65,581	10
Socialist	1	Nil	7,161	1
Independent	5	Nil	43,299	7
TOTAL ..	17	3	6,32,748	100

The Congress maintained its previous position capturing all the three seats while the Communist Party increased their poll to 21 per cent. The performance of other parties as well as Independents was insignificant. If there would have been straight fight between the Congress and the Opposition, the Congress could have retained only the Barh Constituency and lost Nalanda and Patna as would appear from the following table*:—

Name of Constituency.	Total votes polled by Congress candidates.	Total votes polled by all other candidates.
Barh	1,03,802	81,985
Nalanda	95,883	1,21,542
Patna	1,01,687	1,24,849

* *See*, Report on the third General Elections in Bihar, 1962, Appendix IV, p. 193.

General Elections, 1967.

The General Elections, 1967, were held from the 15th February to the 21st February, 1967 and the results of the elections were declared during the period 22nd to 24th February, 1967. The procedures laid down in the previous elections in 1962 were followed and the electorate was based on 1961 census, subject to the revisions of the electoral roll of the constituencies in the meantime.

Legislative Assembly.—There were in all 20 Legislative Assembly constituencies as named below:—

(1) Mokameh, (2) Barh, (3) Bakhtiarpur, (4) Fatwa (Scheduled Caste), (5) Bihar, (6) Asthawan, (7) Ekangarsarai, (8) Rajgir (Scheduled Caste), (9) Islampur, (10) Chandi, (11) Hilsa, (12) Masaurhi, (13) Punpun (Scheduled Caste), (14) Patna South, (15) Patna East, (16) Patna West, (17) Danapur, (18) Maner, (19) Bikram and (20) Paliganj.

It would appear that in course of delimitation of the constituencies, Naubatpur Constituency disappeared altogether while Bihar South and Bihar North (as in the elections, 1962) were readjusted under the name of Bihar. As against the loss of these two seats, Ekangarsarai came on the plus side, thus the net loss was one only. Fatwa, Rajgir and Punpun were Scheduled Caste constituencies while the rest were general.

The following table gives the names of Parties/Independents, number of candidates set up by them, seats won, total votes polled and percentage of their votes*:—

Name of Party/Independents.	Number of candidates.	Seats won.	Total votes polled.	Percentage of votes polled.
Congress	20	8	3,72,101	35.3
Communist (Right)	5	2	50,705	4.5
Communist (Marxist)	3	Nil	12,014	1.5
Jan Sangh	14	3	1,36,053	12.4
Sanyukt Socialist	13	2	96,499	9.5
Praja Socialist	9	Nil	55,896	5.5
Swatantra	5	Nil	6,586	1
Republican Party	2	1	23,893	2
Independent†	51	4	3,00,435	28.3
TOTAL ..	122	20	10,52,922	100

*SOURCE.—Public Relations Department, Bihar, Patna.

†Includes candidates set up by Jan Kranti Dal founded by Shri Mahamaya Prasad Sinha in January, 1967.

As against 15 seats won by Congress during the General Elections, 1962, it could win only eight seats, namely, Bakhtiarpur, Asthawan, Ekangarsarai, Islampur, Chandi, Hilsa, Patna South and Bikram. An important feature of the election was that it lost all the three Scheduled Caste constituencies, namely, Fatwa, Rajgir and Punpun. Fatwa and Rajgir went to Jan Sangh while Punpun to Jankranti Dal. The success of Congress was mainly in the Bihar subdivision where it won as many as five constituencies, namely, Asthawan, Ekangarsarai, Islampur, Chandi and Hilsa. Except in Patna West Constituency the elections were strongly based on caste appeal. The candidates set up by political parties as well as Independents usually belonged to the castes which were numerically dominant in the constituencies concerned. In the Biharsharif subdivision combination of two castes, namely, Kurmis and Bhumihars, produced the most favourable results for Congress.

The Communist Party (Right) won seats, Bihar and Masaurhi as against none in 1962, averaging per seat a little over 2 per cent of the total votes in the district.

The success of their candidate in the Bihar Constituency may be attributed, apart from party organisation, to votes influenced by the police firing on students at Biharsharif in early part of January, prior to the election.

The success of the non-Congress candidates was mainly due to anti-Congress feeling of the electorate. An interesting contest took place in Mokameh Constituency where the Congress was defeated by a candidate of the Republican Party*. This Party was rather obscure in this district. This seat was held by Congress through a high caste candidate in 1952 and 1957 and by a high caste independent in 1962.

The loss of all the three Scheduled Caste seats as well as Mokameh general seat by the Congress which hitherto had polled Harijan votes solid in the district, is significant.

The Jan Sangh won three constituencies, namely, Scheduled Caste constituencies of Fatwa and Rajgir as well as general Patna East Constituency. Its performance in the Patna East Constituency was creditable inasmuch as all other candidates including one set up by the Congress forfeited their security. During the election of 1962, the Jan Sangh had finished only next to the Congress which had won this seat. The analysis of votes shows that the Muslim votes which are quite substantial went to two Muslim candidates, one having been set up by Congress and the other an Independent. But even if only one of them had

*Founded by late Dr. B. R. Ambedkar and consisting of the Backward Classes only.

stood, it would have made no difference to the fortune of Jan Sangh in this constituency.

But far the most important fight was in the Patna West Constituency where the then Chief Minister of Bihar and the President of the newly-formed Jankranti Dal faced each other. In this constituency 'caste' had no place. The Jankranti Dal won the Patna West seat by a majority of over 20,000 votes against the then Chief Minister of Bihar.

A very keen contest developed in the Patna South Constituency where a powerful Minister was locked in a neck and neck fight with a candidate of the Jankranti Dal. Two communities, namely, Yadavas and Kurmis, who are numerically dominant, fought for their respective candidates, the Minister belonging to the Yadava Community winning by a margin.

Parliamentary Constituencies.—As in the General Elections of 1962, there were three Parliamentary Constituencies in this district, namely, Nalanda, Barh and Patna. Part of this district covering Paliganj and Bikram was included in Shahabad Constituency. The Communist candidate won the Patna seat while Barh and Nalanda were retained by Congress. The electoral alliance between Kurmis and Bhumihars mainly helped the Congress while the wrath of the progressive electorate against it was mainly responsible for its defeat in Patna.

The following table gives the details of the parties, their candidates, seats won, votes polled and percentage in the Parliamentary constituencies:—

(1) Total Electorate 17,05,352
(2) V. V. polled* 9,44,478
(3) V. Rej.† 41,348

Name of Party / Independents.	Number of candidates.	Seats won.	Total votes polled.	Percentage of votes polled.
Congress	3	2	3,22,252	35
Communist Party of India (Right)	2	1	2,06,155	22
Jan Jangh	3	Nil	1,20,498	12
Swatantra	1	Nil	17,132	1.5
Samyukt Socialist	1	Nil	18,328	1.5
Praja Socialist	1	Nil	79,566	8
Independents	12	Nil	1,90,547	20
TOTAL ..	23	3	9,44,478	100

* V. V.—Votes Valid.
† V. Rej.—Votes Rejected.

NEWSPAPER.

The number of literate people is progressively increasing in the Patna district as elsewhere. Besides, Patna being the capital city and seat of learning and culture, its intellectual level is the highest in the State. Further, it receives a substantial floating population consisting of a fair proportion of educated persons everyday to transact work with the Legislature, High Court, University and the various Government Offices. Thus there is a very effective demand by the readers at Patna for newspapers. This in turn percolates down to the masses even in the remotest interior of the district.

The Second World War (1939—45), in fact, ushered in the popular era of newspaper reading in this district, as elsewhere in the State, when common man became inquisitive for news from the battle fronts. Apart from the English journals, the vernacular papers, particularly those in Hindi began to be subscribed by the people even in rural areas. Thus the circulation of the papers gradually increased. The absence of radio sets, which were still a luxury confined to the well-to-do people in towns with electric supply, further helped their circulation. The Chinese aggression against India in the autumn of 1962 and the Indo-Pakistan conflict in winter of 1965 made newspapers mass media of communication in spite of the popularity of radio.

The only English dailies published from the district headquarters are the *Indian Nation* and the *Searchlight*. The leading Hindi dailies are the *Pradeep* and the *Aryavarta*. They circulate all over the State, and also in other parts of India.

The English dailies, *i.e.*, the *Statesman*, the *Hindusthan Standard*, the *Times of India* and the *Amrita Bazar Patrika*, published outside Bihar, also circulate fairly well. Among the English weeklies and periodicals the *Blitz*, the *Illustrated Weekly of India* and the *Shanker's Weekly* may be mentioned.

The Hindi weeklies, namely, the *Dharmayuga*, the *Blitz* and the *Hindusthan Weekly* have also some circulation. The Bengali dailies, the *Anand Bazar Patrika* and the *Yugantar* are also read*.

VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS.

Theosophical Society, Patna.

The Theosophical Society is an International Organisation, founded in New York on 17th November, 1875 by Col. Olcott, an American

*See, Chapter on "Education and Culture" for details of newspapers and periodicals being published from Patna.
For fuller details *see*, "*Journalism in Bihar*", a Supplement (1969) to this Gazetteer.

lawyer and H. P. Blavtsky, a Russian lady, with a view to promote universal brotherhood of man without distinction of race, creed, sex, caste or colour and also to encourage the study of comparative Religion, Philosophy and Science. Social services in various fields are an integral part of the activities of the Society.

The Society established its first lodge in Bihar at Bhagalpur in November,1882 and at Patna in December, 1882. In 1905, the Bihar Theosophical Federation was constituted to look after the working of the Society. At present (1968), there are five full-fledged lodges located in different parts of Patna. The headquarters of the Society is situated in the Annie Besant Road, opposite Patna College. The activities of the Society covers various fields as indicated below:—

(i) *Education.*—The late Rai Bahadur Purnendu Narayan Sinha, one of the leading Theosophists of his time, established the Anglo-Sanskrit School at Bankipur in 1885, which is still flourishing. The Theosophical Vanaprastha Samaj started the Panchasheel Vidyalaya in 1957 at Kumhrar. It is a residential school and prepares students for the Secondary Examination. The *Bal Vihar* Theosophical Montessori School at Patna is also being run by the Society. In 1939, the Society established a Harijan Industrial School at Mahendru for the welfare of the Harijans and ran it until 1958, when its management was taken over by the Welfare Department of the State Government. The Bihar Theosophical Federation runs a public reading room and a library having over 2,000 books on various subjects in Sir Jwala Theosophical Hall in its headquarters building. A special feature of the education imparted through the Society is emphasis on moral and spiritual balance. It is intended to awaken in the youth a spirit of service to humanity.

The single service was rendered by the Society in respect of the upliftment of Harijans in 1930s, when it accommodated Harijan boys in the Purnendu Narayan Theosophical Hostel at Patna when they could not be accommodated by the caste prejudices in the regular hostels of the colleges of Patna. Both Harijan and non-Harijan boys lived and messed together and thus prepared the background for their reception in the regular hostels of the Patna colleges towards the closing decade by about 1940.

(ii) *Health.*—Two Theosophical Charitable Dispensaries are running in Patna, for the last several years, one located at the Popular Nursing Home at Chauhatta and the other at Chiraiyatand on Tarkeshwar Nath Path.

(iii) *Home for Crippled.*—In recent years, institutions for crippled persons, such as Netra Vihin Kalayan Sangh, Nihsahay Balak Grih and Ayyangar Bal Bhavan have been started at Kumhrar, Patna, for the welfare of homeless and disabled persons.

(iv) *Other Social Work.*—Over the past years, the members of the Society have visited jails and delivered religious discourses to persons. They have also taken active part in emancipation of women by running crusade against *Purdah* and supporting re-marriages. In the drought of 1967, the Theosophical Order of Service made a donation of Rs. 15,000 for the relief work in the drought-stricken areas. Distribution of clothes and digging of wells in the affected areas were also taken up.

The Society has thus a patron of work in other districts of Bihar also. But perhaps the most important service of the Society has been awakening in the youth, reverence for truth and spirit of service for the country. The work among the youths received a great impetus when Annie Besant presided over the Bihar Students' Congress at Muzaffarpur in 1915. She gave a motto to the youth, "Be God-loving and Man-serving ; Be pure, Be Brave and Be Strong"*.

Ram Krishna Mission Ashram, Patna.

After his return from the West, Swami Vivekanand with the help of his brother monks and lay disciples of Shri Ram Krishna, formed on May 1, 1897, an association called the Ram Krishna Mission. Its objects are to impart and promote the study of Vedanta and its principles as propounded by Shri Ram Krishna and of comparative theology in its widest form. It imparts and promotes the study of arts, sciences and industries and conducts philanthropic and cultural activities. It establishes and maintains schools, colleges, orphanages, workshops, laboratories, hospitals, houses for the infirm, invalid and afflicted, famine relief works, and other educational and charitable works and institutions of like nature. After the death of Shri Ram Krishna with only a few monks the movement has grown into a world organisation with branches in many countries.

The Ram Krishna Mission at Patna was founded in 1921 with a committee to celebrate the birth anniversary of Shri Ram Krishna and to popularise the life and teachings of Ram Krishna-Vivekanand. Two

*Dr. Annie Besant was the Founder of Home Rule League and leader of freedom-movement prior to Mahatma Gandhi's Non-Co-operation Movement of 1921.

Swamis, namely, Jnaneswarananda and Ramananda were invited from Varanasi Mission to pilot the *Ashram* in the initial stage. From June, 1922, the *Ashram* stated functioning at Baldeva Palit's house at Govind Mitra Road, Bankipur. In July, 1922, it shifted to a rented house in the neighbourhood and in 1927 again removed to a bigger house at Govind Mitra Road. A portrait of Shri Ram Krishna was installed in a room to be used as shrine, with due observance of *puja*. This *Ashram* was affiliated as a branch centre of the Ram Krishna Mission at Belur Math. At a cost of Rs. 14,000, donated by the widow of late Bhuwaneshwar Dutta it purchased a piece of land in Langartoli to which the *Ashram* was shifted in 1930.

It organised flood relief work at Koilwar in the year 1923-24 under the leadership of Swami Jnaneswarananda. It did extensive relief work in context of the earthquake of 1934 and also undertook East Bengal Refugee relief work at Bihta and Mokameh in 1950. It distributed wheat among the indigent in the scarcity affected areas and also organised flood relief work in affected districts of North Bihar from 1953 to 1955. In 1961 it opened a flood relief centre at Barhaiya in Monghyr district. In 1967 the *Ashram* has undertaken relief work in the drought affected areas in the districts of Santhal Parganas, Monghyr and Hazaribagh.

It published a weekly paper, "The Morning Star", in 1926 which converted into a monthly from January, 1930. It specially published the topics on nation-building as expounded through practical *Vedanta* by Swami Vivekananda; but due to paucity of funds, it ceased publication in 1932. In 1929, it published a book, 'Vivekananda, the Nation Builder' and in 1933 another book, 'India in the Making'.

It opened several night schools in and outside Patna. In the year 1931-32, a homoeopathic charitable dispensary was opened in memory of late Bhuwaneshwar Dutta. It also started a surgical and a first-aid section in 1949. An Upper Primary School, a public library and free reading room were opened in memory of Swami Adbhutanandanji, a direct disciple of Shri Ram Krishna, born in the Saran district, and Swami Turiyanandji, respectively. It constructed a temple and a prayer hall with public contribution in 1950.

In the year 1954, the foundation of Turiyananda Public Library and reading room was laid and it was declared open by Dr. S. Radhakrishnan, the then Vice-President of India, in 1956. The Central and State Governments donated Rs. 60,000 and Rs. 10,000 respectively for its construction, the total cost amounting to more than a lakh of rupees. Books on various subjects are available in the library.

The Students' Home started in 1927 could not become a permanent feature of the activities of the *Ashram* till 1957 when it received an endowment for the benefit of the poor but meritorious college students created by Shri Lawly Sen in memory of his late wife Pratima Sen. He also donated a sum of Rs. 12,000 as cost of the land adjacent to the southern side of the *Ashram* which was acquired through the State Government for the Students' Home. The two storeyed building was completed in 1959 at the cost of more than one lakh of rupees including contribution of Rs. 45,000 and Rs. 40,000 from the Central and State Governments respectively. It was opened by Dr. Rajendra Prasad, the then President of India, in 1966.

As the prayer hall was inadequate so two wings were added to it in 1951. A marble statue of Shri Ram Krishna was installed in the *Ashram* in 1953. On *Ekadashi* days *Ramanama Sankirtan* is conducted in the *Ashram* when a large number of devotees congregate.

Puja and other festivals are observed regularly in keeping with the spiritual atmosphere of the *Ashram*. The Durga *Puja* has become a popular annual festival and attracts large audience.

Arya Samaj.

The Arya Samaj is a radical wing of Hinduism. It stands for the propagation of Vedic religion and culture. It believes in conversion of people of other faiths into its own.

The Bihar Rajya Arya Pratinidhi Sabha was established at Danapur in 1926. Later its headquarters was removed to Munishwaranand Bhavan in Mahalla Nayatola, Patna. In 1966, there were 99 units of the Arya Samaj all over the Patna district, the important ones being at Danapur, Bayapar, Patna City, Mithapur (Patna), Kharfar, Bargs, Tineri, Masaurhi, Fatwa, Barh, Biharsharif, etc.

The Samaj maintains a *Vyayamshala* and a *Yajnashala* in the premises of its headquarters. It also runs Radhika Charitable Dispensaries at Bankipur and Dayanand Seva Ashram, Masaurhi.

Its educational activities are:—

Sanskrit Schools.—

(1) Shraddhanand Vedic School—Patna City;

(2) Ved Ratna Vidyalaya—Mustafapur;

(3) Sanskrit Ved Vidyalaya—Khusrupur.

Schools for boys.—

Higher Secondary Schools—One at Mithapur (Patna) and the other at Danapur;

Middle Schools—Three at Khusrupur and two at Mokameh;

Primary Schools—One each at Bankipur, Khusrupur, Barh and Mokameh.

Schools for girls.—

Higher Secondary Schools—One at Nayatola (Central Patna) and the other at Mithapur (West Patna);

Secondary Schools—One at Mokameh and the other at Khusrupur;

Middle Schools—One each at Khusrupur, Mokameh, Anta (Mokameh Ghat) and Sohsarai (Biharsharif);

Primary Schools—One each at Hilsa, Anta and Chintamanichak (Mokameh).

It runs two orphanages at Danapur, namely, Dayanand Anathalaya and Bihar State Hindu Banita Ashram. It devotes its resources to the rescue of women and children and about 20 volunteers are on deputation all through the district for this work. It intensifies this work on festive occasions, fairs, sports, public gatherings, etc.

The volunteers of the Samaj regularly visit hospitals and other places to collect unclaimed dead bodies of Hindus and arrange for their cremation according to the Vedic rites. For each such cremation the State Government pays a sum of Rs. 16 and the Patna Municipal Corporation Rs. 4.

The Samaj has also taken up a scheme of moral education to public to dissuade them from drinks, gambling and such other social vices and write out mottoes, such as, *nasha chhoro, sach bolo*, etc., on vantage points.

The proselytising mission of the Samaj is also seen occasionally when Hindus marrying non-Hindu women get them converted to Arya Samaj faith to bring the marriage within traditional Hindu fold by *shudhi* and *havana*.

All-India Women's Conference, Bihar State Branch, Patna.

The All-India Women's Conference was founded in 1926 by Mrs. Margaret E. Cousins, Secretary to the Women's Indian Association, Adyar, Madras, primarily with a view to form local committee and hold

constituent conferences in each province to declare their views on problems of education. In its third conference held in 1929 at Patna under the presidentship of the Rani of Mandi, it also laid stress on social reforms.

The Bihar State Branch of the All-India Women's Conference is a registered body under the Societies Registration Act XXI of 1860. Its main objects are—

(*a*) to work for the general progress and welfare of women and children and to help women to utilise to the fullest the fundamental rights conferred on them by the Constitution of Indian Union; and

(*b*) to co-operate with people and organisations of the world in promoting permanent international amity and world peace.

In 1966, it had three hundred members in the Patna district. It has branches at Arrah, Gaya, Motihari, Darbhanga, Bhagalpur and Siwan. Its achievements are a High School for girls, namely, Mahila Kala Bhavan and one Craft Centre at Boring Road, Patna; six Social Centres, one each in Mahallas Kadamkuan, Langartoli, Lohanipur, Salimpur Ahra, etc.

It has a proposal to open a Family Planning Centre in an undeveloped area.

Harijan Sevak Sangh.

In accordance with a resolution adopted at a meeting presided over by late Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya on September 25, 1932, in Bombay, the All-India Anti-Untouchability League was founded in New Delhi with a view to remove by all legitimate and peaceful means, the prevailing social disabilities imposed by custom upon the so-called untouchable classes, particularly in respect of their admission to Hindu temples. Subsequently the name of the said League was changed in Harijan Sevak Sangh on October 26, 1932. It opened a branch in Bihar in 1933 with headquarters at Patna.

The object of the Sangh is to eradicate untouchability from the Hindu society and thus help free movement of the Harijans to temples, wells and ponds, refreshment stalls, etc. In the urban areas the Sangh concentrates its activities mainly in the *bastees* of Bhangis and Sweepers employed in Municipalities and Corporation by organising Co-operative Credit Societies for redemption of their indebtedness and otherwise to improve their economic and moral status.

There is a State Organiser of the Co-operative Credit Societies with headquarters at Patna, three Divisional Organisers one each with headquarters at Patna, Muazaffarpur and Bhagalpur, 39 part-time teachers-writers for writing out the loan transaction and to realise the dues of the society on the pay day of the employees. The Government of Bihar gives a grant of Rs. 32,000 to this society for the maintenance of the staff employed in Co-operative Societies.

In wake of the independence movement in the country, people from all walks of life came together for emancipation of the country and this prepared a popular mood for amelioration of the conditions of the Harijans. This tempo was vigorously maintained in the post-independence era when Harijans began to occupy high positions in politics and services. Thus social barriers which had separated the caste Hindus from the Harijans began to crumble and in view of the extensive measures taken by the State for the advancement of the Harijans, the Harijan Sevak Sangh now remains just a historical relic of the past. The Sangh has started twenty Sweepers' Co-operative Credit Societies in the urban areas of the district from 1943 to June, 1966. The following data relating to the above period speak of the progress of these societies :—

Total membership	2,445
Deposit by members	Rs. 34,675.00
Working capital	Rs. 61,971.00
Financial help (1943 to 1965)	Rs. 17,350.00
Total amount of debt so far liquidated	Rs. 5,18,446.00
Reserve Fund	Rs. 2,834.00
Profit	Rs. 6,912.00

Anjuman Khadimul Salam Muslim Orphanage.

This is located at Kashmiri Kothi, Patna City. The *Yatimkhana* is a solitary one for Muslim community in the district. It was established in 1910 with a view to render help to Muslim orphans. It was registered under the Societies Registration Act (Act XXI of 1860) on the 9th May, 1938. It runs under the supervision of the Managing Committee under the presidentship of Dr. M. A. Hai. Its main object is to make Muslim orphans self-dependent. It started a Middle School adjacent south of the *Yatimkhana* in 1940 to impart general education and also to give industrial training in weaving, tailoring and leather works to the orphan boys who in 1966 numbered 49. They get free fooding and lodging. Besides the orphans, other Muslim boys who are day scholars also get free education. The fund of *Yatimkhana* is collected from donation from Muslims especially at the time of *Id*, *Bakrid* and other festivals. The school was given a grant of Rs. 7,200 from the Industry Department in the past, but since 1965-66 it is getting Rs. 3,600 annually.

Kishore Dal, Patna.

It was founded on January 18, 1942 with headquarters at Patna and is a registered body under the Societies Registration Act XXI of 1860. Its aim is to promote healthy growth of children. Its achievements are (*i*) Sishu Bhavan, (*i. e.*, Montessori school for children below eight years), (2) Bal Niketan, (*i. e.*, founding home for unclaimed children) and (3) Children's clubs and libraries, children's parks and play centres. Besides, it conducts educational trips, holiday home camps, seminars and conferences on the child welfare, *Kishore Bharati* (art centre for children in dance, music and drama). Occasionally it also holds inter-school essay and elocution competitions, children's art exhibition and children's festival and *Bal Bela*. It opened a branch at Arrah in 1949 and at Chapra in 1950, where some activities are centred round the Sishu Bhavan. It is constructing its own building at Rajendra Nagar on ten-katha plot. Its finances are managed by Government grant and public donations.

Kishore Dal Sishu Bhavan.—The main school was started in 1954 and its branch in 1959. It has its own conveyance, *i. e.*, rickshaws especially designed for small children. The 'Bal Sabha' is a special feature for both the schools to develop the cultural activities among children.

Bal Niketan or *Founding Home.*—The Bal Niketan was started in 1960 with three unclaimed babies. In 1966 the number of such children rose to 22. The infant mortality is a big problem because infants received within a few days of their birth generally do not survive in spite of best efforts. Some of the senior children are receiving education in High Schools. This institution gets gifts and donations from different sources and personalities of Patna.

Rotary Club.

Rotary is an international movement, initially founded on 23rd February, 1905 at Chicago by an American lawyer, Paul Harris and four of his fellow citizens, who were in small business. Its motto is : 'Service before Self'.

The Rotary Club of Patna was founded on 22nd August, 1943. Among its notable services the following may be mentioned : contribution to Bengal Famine Relief in 1945; organisation of a team of doctors to fight malaria epidemic in North Bihar in 1946; and distribution of food packets and medicines and relief work in Biharsharif, Fatwa and Patna in 1947 in context of communal riots. This club also rendered relief to refugees who were housed in Patna and Bihta camps after the partition of the country in 1947. It carried on development work in villages of Nagwa and Motipur (near Danapur) and made them model villages with a hall constructed with voluntary labour of the villagers and funds provided by them.

Rabindra Parishad.

Rabindra Parishad came into existence at Patna on the initiative of late Shri Manindra Chandra Samaddar and some other individuals as well as literary organisations of the town to pay tribute to Rabindra Nath in a more abiding manner than the mere observance of his birth and death anniversaries. A Tagore Birthday Celebration Committee was formed in 1948 with representatives from different cultural institutions and a few individual lovers of Tagore. At the end of a week-long programme this Committee reconstituted itself into a new organisation which was named Rabindra Parishad.

The main objects of this Parishad are propagation of Tagore's art and poetry and creation of environment for a fuller understanding of his philosophy.

In pursuance of its objects the Parishad has founded a library containing about 500 volumes on different aspects of Tagore literature, art and philosophy. It has started a music school named Geeta Bhavan to teach Rabindra Sangeet in its correct form and also to popularise it. The course of study is based on the curriculum of Sangeet Bhavan of Shantiniketan, which is the authoritative exponent of Rabindra Sangeet in the country. This school is run on no-profit basis and tuition fees are nominal. A school of domestic crafts has also been opened in 1960 with a view to inculcate artistic sense among its pupils.

The most outstanding achievement of the Parishad is Rabindra Bhavan on the Gardiner Road. It has a fine auditorium with 650 seats and a scientifically designed stage with equipments for good sound effect and lighting arrangements. It has a garden in front and a lawn on the back side where snacks can be served during intermissions. The Government of Bihar made a gift of a piece of land to the Parishad and with the grants received from the State and the Central Governments and public donations the auditorium was constructed. The plays and dance-dramas of Rabindra Nath are staged periodically on this stage. Besides, this stage is made available on rent to other parties for staging cultural shows and dramas.

Working Women's Association, Patna.

The Working Women's Association was started in 1948 by a group of ladies working in different fields. It is registered under the Societies Registration Act (1860) and has branches at Gaya and Giridih. Its objects are—

(*a*) to promote contact and co-operation between working women of all classes in the country;

(*b*) to promote the welfare of working women; and

(*c*) to promote knowledge of and interest in professional work among women in general, particularly as regards those professions in which women are most needed.

All adult women who are working in any capacity are eligible for membership. The membership is of three types : (*i*) Patrons, who pay Rs. 500 or more; (*ii*) Life members, those who have continued to be members of the Association for 10 years and have paid their subscription regularly; (*iii*) Ordinary, on payment of Rs. 10 as Admission and 3 annually as subscription. The annual general meeting of the Association is held in the month of April. The finances and funds of the Association and its branches are made up of membership fees, grants, donations, gifts, proceeds of charity shows and also of the contribution by the branch centres. A grant was sanctioned by the Central Social Welfare Board to organise a holiday home camp for the children of the working mothers of low-income group.

Some enthusiastic members have started ladies club in the premises of the Working Women's Association. Provisions for outdoor and indoor games have also been made. In order to raise funds for flood victims it organised a charity show and donated the proceeds to Governor's Relief Fund. It also collected funds for National Defence Fund. It founded a *Shishu Niketan, i.e.*, a school for little children in August, 1954 so that the working mothers may be relieved of the anxiety of leaving little children at home, either alone or in the care of a servant. This *Niketan* functions in a house at the Bank Road.

It is running a condensed course for adult women since 1959. This scheme is fully financed by the Central Social Welfare and is meant to spread literacy amongst adult women between the ages of 20 and 30 to enable them to earn a living. Many of them have been absorbed in different professions.

It is helping women in getting employment. It collects informations about vacancies suitable for them and informs about them to those seeking employment. Several women have got jobs through it. It started a creche for the babies of the working women in April, 1962.

Association for Moral and Social Hygiene in India, Bihar State Branch.

The question of ending immoral traffic in women and girls in India was taken up first in the year 1875 when Keshab Chandra Sen, Social Reformer and Founder of the Brahmo Samaj visited Mrs. Josephine Butler, the founder of the Association for Moral and Social Hygiene in Liverpool. Thus began a period of close co-operation between workers of the Association in England and leaders of thought in India.

The need for Sen's visit to Mrs. Butler arose from the fact that in those days there was a regular system of procuring Indian or Japanese women for British troops stationed in India, who were subjected to regular medical examination and segregation. In spite of this, the incidence of venereal diseases amongst British troops rose to 750 to 1,000 cases*.

In 1928, the Josephine Butler Centenary year, Miss Meliscent Shephed, a representative from the Association for Moral and Social Hygiene, London, was invited to come to India to carry on work of the Association in a more comprehensive and systematic manner. The Indian Branch thus started in India. She stayed on till 1957.

The All-India Association for Moral and Social Hygiene, New Delhi, was formed in the year 1950. A branch of the Association was formed in the State of Bihar, in 1951 with Miss B. Dey as President. It is a registered institution. Its objects are—

(*i*) to serve and help those sisters who are in distress morally, socially and economically;

(*ii*) to encourage and establish the highest standards of morality and family life;

(*iii*) to eradicate commercialised vice in all its forms;

(*iv*) to promote education for family life;

(*v*) to combat venereal diseases and the conditions which promote them; and

(*vi*) to educate public opinion for creating proper social hygienic conditions.

The State Branch has constituted the following Sub-Committees with the co-operation of all classes of public :—

(1) Education Sub-Committee;
(2) Finance Sub-Committee;
(3) Legal Sub-Committee;
(4) Health Sub-Committee;
(5) Vigilance Sub-Committee; and
(6) Press and Publicity Sub-Committee.

It has branches at district and subdivisional level with District Magistrate and Subdivisional Officer as President respectively. It has also some officers at Block level and village level. The Association receives grant from Government and also donations from public.

*SOURCE.—Report of the Association, 1965.

Among its achievements is one V. D. clinic at Patna, equipped with staff of Medical Officer (male), part-time Lady Doctor, Laboratory Technician, Nurse and one Medical Social Worker provided by the Union Health Ministry, where more than 1,00,000 new and old V. D. cases have already been freely and confidentially treated*. Compulsory monthly medical check up of Kishore Dal, Bal Niketan and Government After-Care Home for Women, Patna City, has also been taken up.

Bharat Sewak Samaj.

The Bharat Sewak Samaj was evolved on All-India basis in August, 1952 to enlist public co-operation to help implement the concept of Welfare State. It is a registered body under the Societies Registration Act XXI of 1860. A branch of the organisation for the State of Bihar was opened with headquarters at Patna in 1953.

The programme of the Samaj is to function within its district branches, subdivisions, blocks, anchals and thanas and even in villages. The total membership of the Samaj in the Patna district in 1966 was 2,000†.

The objects of the Samaj are—

(*i*) Restoring and improving the social health of the community by building up standard of honesty in public conduct, public administration and business relations, creating a social atmosphere conducive to the observance of such standard and organising public opinions and social action to combat anti-social behaviour;

(*ii*) Creating social awareness among the people with regard to conditions and problems and their own objection and to the need for unity, tolerance and mutual help;

(*iii*) Organising and conducting students and youths, labour and social service work camps and follow-up activities as well as seminars and training camps;

(*iv*) Engaging in agricultural operations and generally helping in the "grow more food" activity; and

(*v*) Bringing out publications, putting forth publicity materials and setting up a press in connection with printing and sale of books.

The Samaj launched projects of welfare and local development in this district and constructed roads, tanks, school buildings and *panchayat ghars*, bridges and dams through *shramdan* (*i.e.*, public donation

*SOURCE.—Report of the Association, 1965.

†SOURCE.—Souvenir of Bihar State Bharat Sewak Samaj, 1965.

of voluntary labour). The programmes of slum-clearance and slum-service have been executed in Purandarpur, Patna City, Mandiri, Lohanipur and Danapur. Sanitation weeks are also occasionally organised as part of "*Swachchha Bharat*" campaign. The "grow more food" campaign is also being helped through the construction of bunds, wells and tanks. The women's centres are run in Patna City and Patna and scouts' camps are organised in *melas* of the district to render services to the visitors.

Anugrah Smarak Nidhi, Khazanchi Road, Patna.

This endowment was created in 1957 to commemorate the memory of late Dr. Anugrah Narain Sinha, a patriot, social worker and Finance Minister of Bihar till the end of his life, who was held in high esteem and deep affection by the people of Bihar.

The aims and objects of the organisation are—

(*a*) Establishment of institution of research, study and education;
(*b*) Establishment of institution for social services such as homes and clinics for the sick, disabled and handicapped and for the needy and the homeless;
(*c*) Performance of constructive work in rural and urban areas on Gandhian or Sarvodaya lines and establishment of *Ashram* and similar institutions towards this end; and
(*d*) Building of halls, libraries and museums.

It was registered on 27th September, 1957 under the Societies Registration Act of 1860. In early stage, it devoted most of its time in collecting donations for the memorial and a sum of Rs. 3,00,000 was collected.

A committee was formed of 15 members under the presidentship of Shri Jai Prakash Narain, with Shri Krishna Ballabh Sahay, the then Chief Minister, Bihar as General Secretary.

Anugrah Seva Sadan.

Late Dr. Rajendra Prasad, the first President of India and late Dr. Bidhan Chandra Roy, former Chief Minister of West Bengal, suggested the Organisation to provide shelter for attending friends or relatives of patients admitted into the hospitals. Accordingly it undertook the scheme of the Anugrah Seva Sadan for pioneering work in the field of humanitarian service.

The Sadan has threefold programme—

(*i*) to provide shelter to those care-takers—males or females, whose patients are admitted into the hospital;

(*ii*) to set up a pathological clinic on a no-loss-no-profit basis; and
(*iii*) to maintain some emergency beds for patients awaiting admission.

As a first step, an old building on 12 *kathas* of land was purchased at a total cost of Rs. 94,417.58. The old building was renovated at a total cost of Rs. 1.12 lakhs and additional expenditure of Rs. 1.72 lakhs was subsequently incurred in raising the newly constructed three-storeyed building with four quarters for the staff at the roof. In the renovated wings of the old building a canteen has been started to cater cheap and wholesome food to the visiting attendants.

The Pathological Laboratory has been housed in the original building fully renovated now which conducts 16 categories of Clinical Examination such as Routine Examination of Stool, Urine, Sputum, Blood-sugar, Blood-Urea, Total and Differential, Haemoglobin, Sedimentation rate, etc. The Laboratory is being nursed by an efficient Medical Board consisting of 10 members including leading pathologists and physicians. For clinical and chemical examination charges payable are 40 per cent to 60 per cent less than in private clinics from low and fixed income group patients. On an average 1,000 to 5,000 patients get expert medical investigation annually. The poor are examined free. A sum of Rs. 60,000 was invested in X'ray Department which started in January, 1966. The charges were Rs. 12 per cent per plate, *i.e.*, 33 per cent less than in private clinics. A Medical Board consisting of four prominent doctors supervises the department.

In Seva Sadan 85 seats have been provided with sanitary fittings and water connections. Except for a sum of Rs. 2 charged weekly for electricity and sanitation, no rent or any other fees are payable. On average 40 to 45 persons stay there daily.

Lions Club, Patna.

The International Association of Lions Club was founded in Chicago on June 7, 1917 by Late Malvin Jones an Insurance Agent by Profession, as an association of independent social clubs bound into one strong influential unit for service to humanity. At Patna the first Lions Club was established on 31st July, 1960. It has a membership of 90. Its meetings are held in the premises of the Bankipur Club. It runs its annual camp at Danapur and distributes Brailles and white canes to the blind. A charitable homoeopathic dispensary is also run by it at Patna. It has adopted two schools in Patna for regular medical check-up of students and advice at regular intervals. In order to provide incentive to agriculturists, it donates a trophy and seeds annually to the owner of the best utilized compound in Patna for 'grow more food',

The Young Men's Christian Association, Patna.

The Young Men's Christian Association, popularly known as Y.M.C.A. was started in 1844 in London by 12 young men under the leadership of George Williams, with a view to develop Christian personality and build a Christian society. It is a movement dedicated to the service of youth all over the world in character building and leadership training. It is an idea fundamentally based on the teachings of Christ and the movement has followed the principle of learning through doing. It manifests itself through a club, a lay men's retreat, a farm training school, a holiday centre, an apprentice discussion group, a residential hostel, youth college and camp. Its membership is open to men and boys of every country irrespective of race and creed.

The Y.M.C.A. Branch at Patna was founded with the help of local people on 12th May, 1962. It is run by a Managing Committee of ten members and is housed in a rented building at Road no. 5 A, Rajendra Nagar, Patna. It organises cultural programmes, *e.g.*, essay and painting competitions for students and children, dramas and film shows.

Christian Orphanage, Padri-ki-Haveli.

In early 1963, the Missionaries of Charity, Sisters of Mother Teresa, came to the Church, Padri-ki-Haveli, at Patna City and organised an orphanage, a home for the aged, a small school, a dispensary and several leprosy clinics. During the famine of 1967 they opened a large feeding centre at Padri-ki-Haveli and also, other such centres in neighbouring villages. The orphanage receives many abandoned children and brings them up and also trains them for appropriate vocations.

CHAPTER XVIII

PLACES OF INTEREST

Athmalgola.—A village in the Barh subdivision, on the Patna-Mokameh road, with a station on the main line of the Eastern Railway, 304 miles from Calcutta. Population (1961): 815 (*i.e.* 406 males and 409 females)*. This was one of the original colonies of invalidated sepoys, established in the eighteenth century for the protection of the principal lines of communication.

Aungari.—Situated three miles south-east to Ekangarsarai in Bihar subdivision. A very old village. Population (1961) : 2,190 persons (males 1,146 and females 1,044). A place of pilgrimage for Sun-worshipers who visit its Sun temple and the adjacent tank, particularly in the month of *Chaitra* to observe *Chhath*. The temple is of recent construction but the image of *Surya* and other statues and carvings on stones are estimated to be of post-Pals period.

It has two primary, a middle, a high school, a Sanskrit Pathshala, a public library, a rural health centre, five homoeopathic practitioners, an allopathic practitioner, five Vaidyas and one multipurpose co-operative society.

Baikatpur.—Situated on the banks of the Ganga, 5 miles east of Fatwa and one mile north of Khusrupur Railway Station of Eastern Railway. Population (1961): 6,187, *i.e.*, 3,236 males and 2,951 females. The mother of Raja Man Singh, Akbar's Viceroy, died at this place, and the foundation of the village is traditionally ascribed to the Raja. It has a temple of Lord Shiva which attracts large number of devotees, particularly on the occasion of Shivaratri.

It has two primary schools, a Sanskrit Pathshala, a public library, a homoeopathic practitioner, a multipurpose co-operative society and an industrial co-operative society.

Bankipur—*See* Patna
Bargaon—*See* Nalanda

Barh.—Headquarters of the Barh Subdivision, situated on the Ganga in 25°29′N. and 85°43′E. and on Patna-Mokameh Highway. Has also a station on the Eastern Railway, 40 miles from Patna and 299 miles from Calcutta, and is a centre of considerable trade in country produce, both by rail and river. Manufactured jasmine (*chameli*) oil in the past.

*District Census Handbook (Patna), 1961, Part I, p. 88

The quarter known as old Barh, contains an old Shiva temple called the temple of Amar Nath. The name of the town is perhaps derived from the fact that it stands on a spot liable to the flood (*barh*) of the Ganga. The river takes a sharp turn to the north-east here, and when it rises in flood, over flows its banks. Within living memory the place has been so deep under water that residents of two-storeyed houses have had to step into boats from the upper floor*.

Barh is frequently mentioned by the Muhammadan historians in their account of the last days of Muhammadan rule. It saw the passage of more than one army through it owing to its position on the line of march from Bengal. The Afghans and Marathas marched here in 1748 to meet Ali Vardi Khan after the sack of Patna, and encamped near the town. Ali Vardi, after halting at Barh, delivered an attack on the flank of their entrenched position, carried it, and sent the Afghans flying. Next morning the battle of Rabi Sarai, 25 miles from Barh, completed their defeat and ended the campaign. According to *Sair-ul-Mutakharin*, the Nawab Mir Kasim Ali stayed at Barh in 1763 on his way to Patna from Monghyr just before the massacre there, and had his prisoners, Jagat Seth and his brother Sarup Chand Seth, the great bankers of Murshidabad, put to death and their bodies exposed to birds and beasts of prey, so as to prevent their being burnt according to Hindu custom. When the British army halted at Barh on their march to Patna at the end of 1763, they found the bodies buried in one of the houses there.

The town has a municipality, its area being 4.50 square miles with 2,778 occupied houses and population (1961): 18,808 (10,133 males and 8,675 females). It has the courts and offices of the Subdivisional Magistrate, Civil Courts consisting of the courts of a Sub-Judge and a Munsif, Block-*cum*-Anchal Offices, other offices of various Government departments such as Agriculture, Co-operative, etc., a degree college and a cinema house.

Bhagwanganj.—A village in the south-east of the Danapur subdivision, situated a few miles south-east of Bharatpura. It contains the remains of a stupa, which has been identified with the Drona Stupa mentioned by Hiuen Tsiang. According to his account, eight kings divided the relics of Buddha after his death, and the Brahman Drona, who distributed them, took the pitcher with which each portion had been measured and returned to his own country. He then scrapped the remaining relics from the vessel and built a stupa over them. Afterwards Asoka opened the stupa, took the relics and the pitcher away, and built a new stupa there. The stupa at Bhagwanganj is a low circular mound

*J. Christian: *Names of Places in Bihar, Calcutta Review*, Vol. XCII, 1891

30 or 40 feet in diameter and about 20 feet high, built entirely of large bricks set in mud. Not far from the stupa flows the Punpun river. Along its banks, near a small village about two miles from Bhagwanganj, are the remains of a stone and brick temple about 40 feet square; and a mile and a half further north along the Punpun is a large mound about 45 feet square and 25 feet high, which marks the remains of another shrine. A few mis-shapen stones and fragments occupy the summit of the mound, and are devoutly worshipped, with libation of milk and other offerings, by the Muhammadans of the adjacent village Bihta (this Bihta should be distinguished from the village with a station on the railway 25 miles to the north). Tradition ascribes these mounds and others close by to a Muhammadan-saint named Makhdum Shah*.

Bharatpura.—A village in Bikram Block of the Danapur subdivision, sixteen miles south of Bihta. Population (1961) 2,418. Seat of a branch of the family of Chaudhri Ajab Singh. The village derives its name from Bharath Singh, who is described in the *Sair-ul-Mutakharin* as Zamindar of Arwal and Masaurha, though he was actually uncle and guardian of the minor Raja Bahadur Singh. Bharath Singh built here a fort and palace in the middle of the eighteenth century. (Also *see* Dharhara).

Bihar.—Headquarters of the subdivision of the same name, situated in 25°11′ N. and 85°31′ E., on the Panchana river. Population (1961) 978,145, *i.e.*, 497,691 males and 497,691 females†. It is connected with Bakhtiarpur and Rajgir by Eastern Railway, and contains the usual subdivisional offices.

The town has a very ancient history. In the ninth century A.D., it became the capital of the Pala kings, and Gopala, the founder of the dynasty, built a magnificent *vihara* or monastery there. The present name of the town still preserves the memory of this great Buddhist monastery, but formerly its name appears to have been Udandapura or Otantapur. Tradition ascribes that before the Muhammadan conquest, it was called Dand Bihar or Dandpur Bihar from the great number of *dandis* or religious mendicants who gathered there; but this name is clearly a corruption of Udandapura Vihara. On the eve of Muhammadan conquest the city was sacked, the monastery burnt, and the Buddhist monks slain by Bakhtiyar Khilji; but Bihar was the place of residence of the Muhammadan Governors until 1541, when Sher Shah rebuilt Patna, which, says the *Tarikh-i-Daudi*, "was then a small town dependent on Bihar, which was the seat of the local Government.... Bihar was from that time deserted and fell to ruins; while Patna became one of the largest cities of the Province". The expression that Bihar fell into ruins seems an

*Reports Arch. Surv Ind., Vol, VIII

†*District Census Handbook* (1961), Part I, Patna, p. 8

hyperbole of the chronicler. In fact it continued to be enriched with buildings by the Muhammadans, and its sacred tombs were for many centuries places of pilgrimage. It is rarely mentioned, however, by the Muhammadan historians until the days of the decline of the Mughals.

It was sacked by the Marathas in the time of Ali Vardi Khan; and in 1757 Mir Jafar Khan paid it a visit, of which an account is given in the *Sair-ul-Mutakharin*. The Emperor Sah Alam made Bihar his headquarters in 1763 ; and it was near here, at Siwan (Bara Khurd) that he was decisively defeated by Carnac.

The town, which is known as Biharsharif, owing to its many tombs of Musalman saints, still retains traces of its former importance as a place of Muslim pilgrimage. It consists principally of one long narrow street with numerous lanes and alleys leading from it. In all directions are seen Muhammadan tombs, the smaller of brick, the larger of squared and carved stones taken from ruined Buddhist or Brahmanical buildings. To the north-west of the town there is a long isolated hill, called Pir Pahari, having on its northern face a precipitously steep cliff and on its southern face an easy slope in successive ledges of rock.

Bihar contains numerous remains, of which the most ancient is a sandstone pillar, 14 feet high, bearing two inscriptions of the Gupta dynasty. The upper inscription is of Kumara Gupta's time (413—455 A.D.); the lower one apparently belongs to his son and successor Skanda Gupta (455—480 A.D.). This pillar used to lie inside the old fort but it now stands on a brick pedestal opposite the Court-house. It was placed there, upside down, by Broadley, a former Subdivisional Officer, who had it inscribed with a list of the local officers and some gentry of Bihar.

One of the most interesting monuments of Bihar's past history is the fort, which is now in ruins, though traces of its walls and ramparts still remain. The ground on which it stands is a natural plateau, extending over 312 acres, raised considerably above the level of the surrounding country. In shape, the fort resembles a large irregular pentagon 2,800 feet from north to south and 2,100 feet from east to west; it was surrounded by cyclopean wall, 18 to 20 feet thick and 25 to 30 feet high, composed of gigantic blocks of stone quarried from the neighbouring hill. Along these ramparts were circular bastions, the northern gate being flanked by tall towers ; and the whole site was surrounded by a great moat 400 to 600 feet wide, which has long since been brought under cultivation.

Inside the fort there are many mounds marking the site of old buildings, but for many years excavations were carried on for the sake of the bricks found there. The remains still existing consist of the ruins of a smaller Muhammadan fort and buildings, of Hindu temples, and

of the great *vihara* or Budhist monastery. In the centre is the *dargah* or tomb of Kadir Kumaish, which is of modern date, but is composed almost entirely of the remains of the ancient *vihara*, while its pavement is made up of ancient *chaityas* and pillars. The custodians of the shrine guard them with jealous care, and receive fees for permitting persons suffering from toothache and neuralgia to touch them in the hope of effecting a cure. To the north of the fort, in a plain called Logani, there are traces of another *vihara*; and a little to the east of this plain is the *dargah* of Makhdum Sah Ahmed Charamposh with an ancient gateway, 11 feet high and 7 feet broad, which, tradition says, once served as the entrance to the great *vihara* in the old fort. It is covered with delicate carvings, some of which have been chiselled off, and Persian verses, expressing moral and religious precepts, engraved in their place. A mile away from the fort towards the banks of the Panchana are the remains of several Buddhist buildings, the sites of which are now only marked by heaps of bricks, from which it appears probable that the old city of Bihar lay along the banks of the river and between the fort and the hill.

This hill, which is called Pir Pahari*, is about one mile to the north-west of the town. At its summit is the *dargah* or mausoleum of the saint Mallik Ibrahim Bayu, round which are ten smaller tombs. It is a brick structure surmounted by a dome and bears inscriptions showing that the saint died in 1353. Another great *dargah* is that of Makhdum Shah Sharif-ud-din, also called Makhdum-ul-Mulk, who died here in 1379; the inscription over the entrance shows that his tomb was built in 1569. This tomb, which stands on the south bank of the river, is held in great veneration by the local Muhammadans, who assemble here on the 5th day of *Sawan* to celebrate the anniversary of his death. The *Chhoti Dargah* is the shrine of Badruddin Badr-i-Alam, a famous saint of Chittagong, who settled in Bihar, and died there in 1440.

The Jama Masjid was built in the time of Akbar by Said Khan, Governor of Bihar from 1595 to 1601, who is said to have had a predilection for eunuchs, and one of the 1,200 whom he possessed, Ikhtiyar Khan, his *vakil*, was the builder of this mosque. Another mosque, that of Habib Khan, an Afghan of the Sur clan, was built in 1637 almost entirely of Buddhist materials.

Among more modern monuments may be mentioned some Christian tombs outside the northern gate of the old fort. Two of the tombstones with inscriptions in the Armenian character were taken to the Indian Museum in 1891, and examination showed that they bear the

*One of the oldest tombs in Bihar is that of Saiyid Ahmed Pir Pahar, with an inscription of the year 1336 F. S. Translations of this and other inscriptions will be found in *Blochmann's History of Bengal*, J. A. S. B. , Vol. XLII, Part I, 1873 A. D.

dates of 1646 and 1693. In the town itself, among the old structures, there is a huge old inn (*sarai*), erected towards the end of the 19th century, which is called the Bayley Sarai after Steuart Bayley, Commissioner of Patna from 1872 to 1877. It consists of two large blocks of buildings, enclosing spacious courtyards ; and in front of it is an elaborately designed clock tower. There is a curious structure, formerly a Muhammadan nobleman's summer house, which is called *Nauratan* from its containing nine chambers, one in the milddle, one at each corner and one at each side. These chambers are arched with brick and the inner walls are painted; but the lowness of the roof and the smallness of the doors detract from the general effect*.

It has a municipality, extending over an area of 7.50 sq. miles. The length of the town is nearly two miles, but the breadth is rather insignificant. Apart from the old buildings, the subdivisional office, hospital, blocks, labour establishments and other offices, buildings of two cinema houses and a number of cold storages may be mentioned. The depot of the State Road Transport Corporation as also road-side garages have come up. There are two colleges, namely, Nalanda College and Kisan College and four high and higher secondary schools. The town is, however, growing up in a haphazard manner extending to the east in the direction of the railway station on the broad-gauge line and on the west by Bihar-Jehanabad Road.

Bihta.—Situated nine miles south-west of Danapur and five miles south of Maner, it is a station on the Eastern Railway. It contains an inspection bungalow, a police-station, a block, a college and a high school. A large annual fair is held there on the occasion of the Shivaratri. It has a sugar mill and possesses a modern Air-port.

Biswek.—A village in Islampur police-station. Population (1961): 1,050 persons (*i.e.*, 527 males and 523 females). Formerly enjoyed reputation as producer of scented rice known as Patna rice in English homes abroad. It has a collection of fine statues dating back to the Pala period, the important ones being those of Shiva-Parvati, Lakshmi-Narayan and Buddha.

Danapur.—Headquarters of the Danapur subdivision, 3½ miles from the Danapur Railway Station. The population (1961); 50,217. It is also army headquarters of Bihar and Orissa sub-area. The original cantonments were built in 1967. The town, with the subdivision, is under a Subdivisional Officer, while the cantonments are under the control of the army. The town is noted for its excellent cabinetware and furniture. Danapur contains no buildings of historical interest. There is a

*A. M. Broadley ; *The Buddhistic Remains of Bihar*, J. A. S. B., Vol. XLI, 1872; Reports Arch. Surv. India, Vol. I, VIII and XI ; Reports Arch. Surv. Bengal for 1901-02.

college named B. S. College and four high schools including one run by the Central Government.

Dharhara.—A village in the Danapur subdivision, on the Bihta-Paliganj Road. Population (1961): 1,025 persons, (*i.e.*, 545 males and 480 females). This is the seat of a branch of one of the most ancient Bhumihar Brahman families of the district, descended from Chaudhri Ajab Singh, brother of Raja Kanchand, Zamindar of Arwal-Masaurhi. The last of the descendents of Raja Kanchand to hold that estate was Raja Jaswant Singh, who died without heirs, and after the death of his widow, what was left of the estate was divided between the sons of Mansaran Singh, great-grandson of Ajab Singh and ancestor of the Dharhara and Bharatpura branches of the present family, and Dalip Singh, grandson of Ajab Singh, ancestor of the Babus of Sehra.

Digha.—A village of historical antiquities on the Ganga, 5¼ miles north-west of Bankipur, on the Danapur Road. Population (1961); 16,613. On the west of the village houses were built in the eighteenth century for officers of the Danapur Brigade, including the "noble habitation erected for the General Commanding the station"*. Below it was the house of the Nawab Vizier of Oudh, Saadat Ali Khan, where he was accustomed hospitably to entertain the officers of Danapur before his elevation to the *masnad* in 1797. Half a mile from the General's house on the Danapur side, on the south of the road was the old building of Digha Farm which Bishop Heber described in his memoirs†.

Till the partition of India, it acted as terminus for the large steamers which came up from Goalundo (now in Pakistan) and the starting point for the smaller steamers of the feeder services to Barhaj and Buxar. Here also connection was established between the Eastern Railway (now North-Eastern Railway) on the north of the river by means of a steamer plying between Digha and Pahleza. Now, the old site has silted up and the steamer station has permanently been located at Mahendru Ghat about 1½ miles to the east. The river-borne trade has also considerably declined due to lack of navigational depths of the Ganga during most of the year and also because of the loss of market in East Pakistan and keen competition by road and rail. The most dominant scenes on the landscape of present Digha are the brick kilns during the dry season. The 'Digha' *langra* (mango), a famous delicacy, is exported in large quantity‡.

Voyages and Travels, Vol. 1, p. 174

†*Journeys in India*, Vol. I, p. 326

‡The expanding habitations have eliminated a good many mango orchards and this posed a serious threat to this industry.

Fatwa.—A small town in the Barh subdivision. Population (1961): 11,823 ; area 1.47 sq. miles. Situated at the junction of the Ganga and Punpun, seven miles east of Patna City. It is situated on Patna-Ranchi National Highway and has a station on the Eastern Railway, a police thana, an inspection bungalow, a telephone exchange, voice broadcasting, Patna and a National Extension Block. A narrow gauge railway Fatwa-Islampur connects it with the southern most part of the district. Large bathing festivals are held here at the Junction of the Punpun and Ganga; at one of these, the *Baruni Dwadasi*, held in the month of *Bhado* to commemorate the incarnation of Vishnu in the form of *Vaman* (dwarf), large number of pilgrims assemble. The Punpun at this point attains a width of about 100 yards enclosed within high steep banks.

Fatwa, lying on the direct line of march from Bengal, witnessed a good deal of fighting in the last days of Muhammadan rule. In 1748 Ali Vardi Khan defeated the allied force of Marathas and Afghans, numbering over 50,000 men, at Rabi Sarai on the west side of the Punpun near the present railway station. In 1760 another battle took place at Mohsinpur (Masimpore), a village north-west of Fatwa between Shah Alam's army and a force under Ram Narayan and Captain Cochrane, which ended in the complete victory of the former, Dr. Fullarton being the only English officer who escaped.

Fatwa has an important geographic location being connected by roadways, railways and waterways. It is served by two railway systems, the Eastern Railway and the Fatwa-Islampur Ligh Railway. Both the railway systems have their stations at Fatwa . The Lightt Railway section from Fatwa to Islampur is of the length of 28 miles. So well situated Fatwa serves as an excellent satellite town for Patna.

It appears that at one time Fatwa was a much more important trade centre for the export of silk and sodium-nitrate (*sora*). It used to be a large silk weaving centre. At that time Fatwa was located on the side of the main current of the river Ganga, but the main current has shifted its course about 15 years back. The Indian General Navigation Steamer Company had a steamer service on Ganga and Fatwa was an important steamer *ghat* station. A large quantity of foodgrains used to be exported and imported through the steamer services. Owing to the change of the main current of the river Ganga, this steamer *ghat* was closed down, ultimately leading to the closure of the steamer service also.

Fatwa is now important for trade in *khesari dal, masoor dal, chhena* (a milk product), mustard oil, fish, cart wheel, handloom cloth, etc. These commodities are exported from Fatwa to places in Assam, Kerala and Uttar Pradesh besides Patna, Jehanabad, Sasaram and other towns in

Bihar. Commodities like *khesari, masoor*, medicines, mill-made cloth, soap and other consumer goods, kerosene oil are imported into Fatwa both for wholesale and retail sale. Fatwa was once famous for its hand-pounded *masoor dal* which had an extensive market in Bihar and other Provinces. This has now been replaced by a demand for the machine-processed *masoor dal* of Fatwa in Bengal, Assam and other districts of Bihar. *Khesari dal* processed in Fatwa has a good sale in the State of Kerala. It is peculiar that the bulk of the *dal* processed in Fatwa goes to other Provinces.

The incidence of education and literacy is fairly high. The town has one higher secondary school, one girls' middle school, two upper primary schools, two lower primary schools and one Sanskrit Mahavidyalaya. There are three libraries, namely, Vishvabandhu Pustakalaya and Sansthan, Vani Pustakalaya and Prabhat Pustakalaya and also a small art gallery.

The town has a police-station, a telephone exchange, a voice broadcasting radio centre, silk centre, an inspection bungalow and the office of the Block of the same name.

Ghosrawan.—A village in the Bihar subdivision situated seven miles south-west of Bihar. Population (1961): 3,836 (*i. e.*, 1,937 males and 1,899 females). Site of an old Buddhist settlement, of which the remains are marked by several mounds. Only two of these are of any interest, one a small but high mound crowned with the temple of Asa Devi, and a great mound close to the village, which is believed to be the ruin of a Buddhist temple called *Vajrasana vihara*. An inscription found here records the building of a temple by one Vira Deva, who, it says, was patronized by king Deva Pala and was appointed to govern Nalanda. He then built a *vihara* for the reception of a *Vajrasana* or adamentine throne, a building so lofty that the riders in aerial cars mistook it for a peak of Kailasa or Mandara. The mention of Deva Pala shows that the temple was erected in the latter half of the ninth century. To the south of the village there is a ruined mud fort with a low mound on its eastern side; and inside the village is an open space called Singhuahani, where the sculptures found in the great mound have been collected together. The small temple of Asa Devi contains another collection of sculptures, and to the south-east of this a few more have been placed in a small shrine of Durga. A quarter of a mile due west of the great mound there is a large tank 500 feet square called Sahu *Pokhar* or Seth *Pokhar**. The inhabitants of this village distinguished themselves by rising in 1857.

*Reports Arch. Surv. India, Vol. I. *The Buddhistic Remains of Bihar*, by A.M. Broadley, J. A. S.B., Vol. XLI, 1872.

Giriak.—A village on the Panchana river, 13 miles south of Bihar, on Patna-Ranchi National Highway. Population (1961): 1,649 (*i.e.*, 848 males and 801 females). A place of archaeological interest.

The rugged hills rising immediately to the west of the village have been identified as the Indrasilaguha mountain of the Chinese pilgrims, Fa Hian and Hiuen Tsiang, which is sacred to the Buddhists as containing the cave in which Buddha answered the 42 questions of Indra, the lord of the Devas. Opposite the village, on the western side of the Panchana, on the northern range of the Rajgir hills are remains of an ancient *stupa*, and a little to the west of this tower, on a higher level, is an oblong terrace covered with the ruins of several buildings, the principal of which would appear to have been a Buddhist monastery.

Ascending from the bed of the Panchana river, which washes the eastern foot of the spur, an ancient walled-up road, still traceable in many places along the steep scarp, leads up to the ruined *stupa* known as Jarasandha's seat or throne (*baithak*), which occupies a commanding position on the eastern end of the ridge, and is visible from a great distance. This structure is a solid cylindrical brick tower 28 feet in diameter and 21 feet in height, which originally stood about 55 feet high when surmounted by a dome; it was erected probably about 500 A.D. The Buddhist legend is that there was formerly a Buddhist monastery on the hill. The monks, forbidden by their religion to take animal life, had been for some days without food, when a flock of geese passed overhead. One of the monks cried out, "To-day the brotherhood have no food. Oh noble beings, take pity upon us". Thereupon a goose fell down dead at his feet; and the monks, overcome with pity, built a great *stupa* on their monastery, the *Hansa Sangharama.* Local tradition, however, connects the tower with the name of Jarasandha, the pre-historic king of Magadha who is said to have used it as a garden-house.

Close to the *stupa* are the remains of a large water reservoir, and about 100 yards to the south-west the ridge culminates in a small summit up to which a broad flight of steps leads. This summit was once covered with the buildings of the monastery, and massive terrace walls on the west can be seen through the jungle. The position of these remains corresponds so closely to that indicated by Hiuen Tsiang for the stupa of the goose and the *vihara* behind it, that their identity with the structures seen by the Chinese pilgrim can scarcely be doubted. The ridge, continuing further to the west, gradually rises again and forms at a distance of about 400 yards a second summit covered with large rocks. Descending from this point on the southern face of the ridge towards the valley which separates the two ranges of the Rajgir hills, one reaches the small cave known as Gidhadwari, the position and appearance of which corresponds exactly to the cave which we find mentioned in Hiuen Tsiang's account as the scene of Indra's interrogation of Buddha. The

cave itself shows no trace of human worksmanship, but at its entrance, which is reached by scrambling over some precipitous ledges of rock, there is a small platform, about 20 feet in length, supported by a wall of old masonry. According to the popular belief this cave, which is 10 feet broad and 17 feet high at the mouth, communicates with Jarasandha's tower, but there is only a natural fissure running upwards for 98 feet.

Among other remains may be mentioned an extensive mound of ruins half a mile long on the east side of the Panchana, with a small mud fort in the middle of it, and the remains of two paved ascents on the river side and of three more on the opposite side of the mound. To the north-west skirting the northern slope of the hills is a long embankment, called the Asurenbandh, enclosing a large sheet of water. This embankment is connected with a curious popular legend. It is said that Jarasandha had a great garden close to this tower which he built as his *baithak* or throne. One year the garden was nearly destroyed by drought, and Jarasandha is said to have promised the hand of his daughter and half his kingdom to any one who would water it in a single night from the Ganga. The chief of the Kahars, Chandrawat, undertook the task, and built the great embankment called Asurenbandh to bring the water of the Bavan Ganga to the foot of the hill below the garden. This river, which flows into the Panchana near Giriak, is considered part of the Ganga. The Kahars then began lifting the water with swing buckets in successive stages. The work was all but completed, and Jarasandh was in despair at having to marry his daughter to a Kahar, when a *pipal* tree came to his rescue, and, assuming the form of a cock, crowed loudly. Thereupon, the Kahars thinking it was morning and fearing the king would take vengeance on them for presuming to seek the hand of his daughter, fled in terror as far as Mokameh. The bread-cakes and balls of rice which they took to sustain them in their work were left behind in their wild flight, and may still be seen on the hill turned to stone*. Since then there has been a good deal of change in the village. There is no trace now of the mound of ruins and mud fort referred to above. They are said to have been washed away by the floods of river Panchana.

At present (1969) the village has a Block-*cum*-*Anchal* office, a police-station, a dak bungalow, a hospital, a homoeopathic dispensary, a veterinary dispensary, a multipurpose co-operative society and a middle school.

Hilsa.—A village in the Bihar subdivision on the banks of the river Kattar, 15 miles south of Fatwa, with which it is connected by a metalled road, by which runs the Fatwa-Islampur Light Railway. According to local legends, the name of the place appears to have been derived from one Hilsa Deo, a powerful magician. Population (1961) : 6,881 persons.

*Patna District Gazetteer (1924), pp. 210-212

It has a police-station, inspection bungalow, block and revenue offices, six primary schools, a middle school, a high school, a *maktab*, a Sanskrit Pathshala, a degree college and has a large market, where trade in grain and oil-seeds is carried on. An annual fair is also held here.

The *dargah* or shrine of Shah Madari at Hilsa is a place of pilgrimage. It is a simple, square brick building, covered by one dome, and containing seven tombs, of which the westernmost is said to be that of the saint. An inscription over the gate, the date of which corresponds to 1543 A. D., tells us that in the time of Sher Shah the tomb of Miran Saiyid Juman Madari was repaired by order of Mian Sheikh Alam Adam Shah Juman Madari, at the expense of Daria Khan Zangi, an officer of the Royal bodyguard. The original building thus appears to be older than 1543 A.D., but it cannot have been much anterior, as Shah Madar, the founder of the Madari order, to which the saints mentioned in the inscription belonged, is said to have been a contemporary of Ibrahim Shah of Jaunpur, who reigned from 1400 A.D. Another inscription refers to the building of a mosque near the *dargah* by a person called Riza. Its date corresponds to 1604 A.D., and it is of some historical interest as it refers to Jahangir, who is called Shah Salim, as the reigning king. His father Akbar was still alive at that time, but Jahangir was already in open rebellion against him, and had struck coins, with the name Salim, of which numerous specimens exist. The mosque built by Riza is no longer in existence and the present one is an insignificant modern building*.

Islampur.—A village on Fatwa-Islampur Road, and also a railway station of Fatwa-Islampur narrow guage light railway. Population (1961): 8,588 persons (*i. e.*, 4,323 males and 4,265 females).

It has historical ruins including sites of buildings and mango gardens of a late local Muslim aristocrat. To the south of the village is a tank with a modest temple of the Sun on its bank where the *Chhath* festival is celebrated. The statues of the Sun kept inside the temple are probably of the later Pala period. It has a Block and Anchal office, a police-station, five primary schools, two middle schools, two high schools, a *maktab*, a Sanskrit Pathshala, three public libraries, a hospital and a rural vaccination centre.

Jagdishpur Kaptia.—A village in the Biharsharif subdivision situated 3 K.M. south-west to Nalanda. An ancient and artistic statue of large sized Buddha is installed here. Some stories of Buddha's life have been engraved upon a pillar erected beside the statue. Tradition says that Kandinya, Buddha's disciple, lived in this village†.

*Report Arch. Surve. Ind., Vol. VIII and XI, Report Arch. Surve Bengal Circle, for 1901—09

†Dr. R.P. Sharma: *Giriviaj Rajgriha*, p. 204

Jalpura.—A village situated on the bank of river Son about 6 miles south-west of Paliganj in Danapur subdivision. A health resort and picnic spot. Population (1961): 1,068 persons (*i. e.*, 541 males and 527 females). It has an inspection bungalow maintained by the Irrigation Department.

Jethuli.—A village about 12 miles east of Patna, on Patna-Bakhtiarpur Road. Population (1961): 2,821 (*i. e.*, 1,469 males and 1,352 females). It contains two Muhammadan tombs, namely, *Kachchi Dargah*, *i. e.*, tomb of Shihasud-Din Jagjaut, father of Kamalo Bibi of Kako, father-in-law of Makhdum Yahia of Maner, and grandfather of Makhdum Sharif-ud-Din of Bihar and *Pakki Dargah i. e.*, tomb of Shah Adam Sufi. It is a place of pilgrimage for Muslims, visited by devotees every Thursday. An annual fair is held on the 24th day of the month of *Zikad* to commemorate the death anniversary of Pir Jagjaut. The village has two primary schools, two modest public libraries, two homoeopathic practitioners and two Vaidyas.

Maner.—It is a large village of historical antiquities, situated in the extreme north-west of Danapur subdivision, 17 miles west of Patna on Patna-Arrah Highway. At 1961 census it returned a population of 3,332 persons (1,693 males and 1,639 females).

Some centuries ago it was situated on the confluence of the rivers Ganga and Son* and the river Saryu (present Gogra) joined it from the north. In those days Maner used to be a commercial centre with considerable riparian trade. The remains of an old time fortress on the bank of the old channel of the Son reminds one that Maner was a strategic point in ancient times. It appears as if it were the western gate of Pataliputra in the Mauryan times.

As regards the name, Maner, some people say that it is an abbreviation of the original name 'Maneyar Pattan' literally meaning a shining town**. In view of the prosperous trade it enjoyed in former times, this epithet may perhaps be well-deserved. Ferishta mentions it as having been founded in the mythical times of Firoz Rai†. It used to be a proud privilege in those days to call oneself as 'Maneri'‡.

**See*, Rennell's map of 1772. Now the river Son has migrated some six miles towards the west, leaving its old channels as witnesses of its westward movement. The Ganga has also moved about four miles towards north.

**Bhuvaneshwari Dayal : *Monograph on Maner* (1967)

†*Patna District Gazetteer*, 1924, p. 216

‡A survival of that tradition is to be found even in remote places of Pargana Maner, *e. g.*, near about Bikram some people are known as "Maneri Bhumihars" a village near Bikram is known as Maner-Telpa.

It was also a centre of learning. It is said that grammarian Panini and also Bararuchi lived and studied here. A temple of goddess Katyayani seems to have existed here. The temple itself was destroyed by Muhammadan conquerors, but the remains of the lion-pedestal of the goddess can still be seen near the local inspection bungalow*. Some years ago a *Shivalinga* was found in the compound of the local Government hospital. It is preserved in the premises of local Saraswati Sadan Library**. Tradition ascribes that Panini worshipped this *lingam*.

According to Muslim tradition King Maner was the ruler in the 12th century when a saint named Hazarat Momin Arif came here from Yemen (Arabia). He was followed by Maulana Syed Shah Mohammed who settled here after defeating the local Hindu king. Subsequently Bakhtiar Khilji completed the conquest of this place in about 1198 A.D. It is Maner where Islam got its first footing in the Province of Bihar†.

Maner contains two well-known Muhammadan tombs, that of Shah Daulat or Makhdum Daulat, known as the *Chhoti Dargah*, and the other that of Sheikh Yahia Maneri or Makhdum Yahia, called the *Bari Dargah*. Makhdum Daulat died at Maner in 1608, and the erection of his mausoleum was completed in 1616 by Ibrahim Khan, Governor of Bihar and one of the saint's disciples; the date is recorded in an inscription expressing the pious wish, "May it remain for ever safe like Heaven". The building is an exceptionally fine one, with walls containing carvings of great delicacy and high finish. It stands on a raised platform, and at each corner rises a slender tower of graceful proportions; it is crowned by a great dome, and the ceiling is covered with carved inscriptions from the Koran. Every detail of it is characteristic of the architecture of Jahangir's reign, and it is by far the finest monument of the Mughals in Eastern India. Inside the compound is a mosque also built by Ibrahim Khan in 1619, while a fine gateway bearing an older inscription, the date of which corresponds to 1603-04 affords access to the north‡.

The tomb of Yahia Maneri lies in a mosque to the east of a large tank, with masonry walls and *ghats*, and pillared porticos jutting out into it, which is connected with the old bed of the Son by a tunnel 400 feet long. The tomb is situated in an enclosure half filled with graves and ancient trees, on the north and west of which are a three-domed mosque and some quaint little cloisters built by Ibrahim Khan

*Bhuvaneshwari Dayal, *op. cit.*
***Ibid.*
†Maulana Sayed Shah Naimul Haq Saheb 'Maneri' : *Monograph on Maner* (1959)
‡This monument is in the tradition of the architecture at Fatehpur Sikri (Uttar Pradesh) representing a fusion of Hindu and Muslim architectures. The roof has still stray bits of bluish coat of polish, which was a speciality of the Moghul architecture, but has become lost during the passage of time.

in 1605-06. Yahia Maneri was born at Maner, and died here in 1290-91 A.D., he was a member of a celebrated family of saints, being the father of Makhdum Sharif-ud-Din of Bihar, son-in-law of Sheikh Shihab-ud-Din, whose shrine is at Jethuli, and the brother-in-law of Bibi Kamalo, a female saint of the Gaya district. This tomb is not so imposing as Shah Daulat's mausoleum, and there is nothing very remarkable in its structure; but it has been from a very early date a place of pilgrimage, being visited among others by the Sikandar Lodi and Emperor Babar (1529-30); the pargana of Maner is sometimes called, after the saint, Maner-i-Sheikh Yahia. The site where the tomb stands was formerly occupied by a Hindu shrine, which the Muhammadans destroyed*.

Of the other monuments none call for special mention except the tomb of Tingur Kuli Khan situated on the bank of the tank to the south-east of the bungalow. Tingur died in 1575, and his tomb is now in a ruinous state, the canopy and pillars lying in broken fragments, but a stone with an inscription still remains**.

At present (1969) it is headquarters of Maner Block and also police-station; it has a dispensary, an inspection bungalow, a multi purpose higher secondary school and a *bazar*. There is also camping ground for troops, situated in a large mango orchard adjacent south to the inspection bungalow.

Mukti Laddoo and *Tajkhani* are famous sweets of this place. It is said that local *halwais* learnt the secret of preparing these sweets from the cook of Emperor Shah Alam, who camped here. Among the antiquities, besides the remains of the fort referred to above, a copper plate with inscription in Pali, said to have been given to a local Brahman by the successors of King Jayachand and also an old tamarind tree opposite the local higher secondary school may be mentioned†.

Mokameh.—A town in the Barh subdivision, it is situated on the Patna-Barauni National Highway by the river Ganga. It is also an important station on the Eastern Railway, 283 miles from Calcutta and 55 miles from Patna. It is served by road, rail and waterways and has thus an important geographic location. The Rajendra Setu over the Ganga links North and South Bihar and West Bengal adding incidently to the commercial importance of Mokameh. The old ferry station at Mokamehghat has therefore died a natural death.

*Patna District Gazetteer, 1924, pp. 215-16
***Ibid*, p. 216
†Bhuvaneshwari Dayal : *op. cit.*

OFFICE OF THE [illegible],
DISTRICT GAZETTEERS,
6, Gandhi-Irwin Road,
EGMORE, MADRAS-8.

It is a trading centre for foodgrains. It has also modern industries, *e.g.* Britannia Wagon Manufacturing Co. (P), Ltd., Co-operative Spinning Mills and Bata Shoe Company (P.) Ltd. The manufactured goods are exported all over India and some items like leather, even abroad. It has also small industries, *e.g.*, ice making factory, *dal* mills, cold storage plants, cinema, etc. Population (1961): 35,743* (18,739 males and 17,004 females) with 5,702 households. Area 5.60 square miles. It has a Notified Area Committee, a Block-*cum*-Anchal office, police-station, Government and Mission hospital, inspection bungalow, headquarters of home guards, offices and quarters of Barauni Oil Refineries, Central Government grain godown, two high schools and a degree college.

Politically Mokameh is very conscious. It boasts of prosperous land-owning classes which have provided leadership to it since long.

Mokameh provides a pleasant synthesis of socio-cultural forces. Its base continues to be feudal with love for litigations, money-lending by landed aristocracies and lavish decorations, traditional music and feasts on festive occasions such as marriage when the well-to-do *vie inter se* to excel each other; but a cosmopolitan society is also coming up. It consists of people from various nationalities such as British, Czechs, Russians, Rumanians, who are employed in modern industries and the missionaries coming from different parts of the world who add to composite culture. The rural economy is gradually giving way to modern economy with all its sophistications and subtlities, but there is admirable synthesis between them. While many among the local gentry participate in the Rotary dinners, the foreigners also relish the local festivities and social functions.

Nalanda.—Situated on 25°83′ latitude and 85°27′ longitude, about 8 miles south-west of Biharsharif and 2 miles from Nalanda Station of Eastern Railway. Connected by road with Biharsharif and Rajgir. It extends over an area of 2½ square kilometre and abounds in old mounds, tanks, ruins of old sites and numerous statues. The present habitations are spread over the villages of Burgaon, Begampur, Jagdishpur and Kapatia. Apart from being a site of the most famous of the Buddhist monasteries in Magadha, Nalanda is also a shrine of Jains. It is also a sacred place of Hindus, who visit its Sun-temple and observe the *Chhat* festival on the banks of the tank at Burgaon, both in the months of *Chaitra* and *Kartik* to offer oblitions to Sun-god.

Antiquity.—The history of Nalanda begins about 600 B.C. This place is referred to frequently in the Jain and Buddhist sculptures.

*District Census Handbook of Patna, 1961, Part 1, p. 194

The Chinese travellers, Itsing and Hiuen Tsiang in the 7th century A.D. and Tibetan traveller, Dharmaswami in the 13th century have left details about Nalanda. Besides, the Tibetan Lama, Taranath, has referred to Nalanda in details in his *History of Buddhism*. The archaeological remains of Nalanda since the 5th century A.D. provide positive evidence of its antiquity. In course of the excavations of the ancient sites of Nalanda, valuable records have come to light. Besides, Nalanda is mentioned in the following:—

(*i*) Inscription on a statue of the reign of Aditya Sen (c.672-73 A.D.) discovered at village Shahpur near Biharsharif. This refers to the installation of a statue in Nalanda Mahavihar.

(*ii*) A copper plate inscription of Pala King Deva Pala (c. 815—856A.D.), which was promulgated from Mudvagiri (Monghyr). This mentions grant of five villages in the district of Rajgir to Nalanda Mahavihar by Deva Pala on the request of King Baliputra Deva of Sumatra. (This was discovered in course of the excavations at Nalanda and relates to the thirty-ninth year of the reign of Deva Pala).

(*iii*) Inscription on a statue of Tara discovered at Hilsa (district Patna), relating to the 35th year of the reign of Deva Pala. This refers to Bikshu, Manjushri Deva of Nalanda.

(*iv*) Inscription of King Deva Pala discovered at village Ghosrawan (district Patna). This refers to the appointment of Vira Deva to look after Nalanda.

(*v*) Inscription of Rajya Pala (c.911—935 A.D.) on a column of the Jain temple at Burgaon (Nalanda).

(*vi*) Inscription on the statue of Bagishwari discovered by Cunningham in 1862 at Nalanda. This refers to the installation of this statue in the first year of the reign of King Gopal II (c. 935—992 A.D.).

(*vii*) The Nepal manuscript of *Asta Sahasrika Prajnya Paramita*, which was copied at Nalanda in the 6th year of the reign of Mahi Pala I (c. 992—1040 A.D.).

(*viii*) A stone inscription of Mahi Pala I issued in the 11th year of his reign. This refers to the destruction of Nalanda through fire and its re-construction.

(*ix*) The manuscript of *Asta Sahasrika Prajnya Paramita*, prepared at Nalanda during the reign of Rama Pala (c. 1014—1126 A.D.) and kept in Bodalian Library.

(*x*) A copy of the above book prepared during the later half of the reign of Govinda Pala (c. 12th century A. D.) and kept in the Royal Asiatic Society Library.

Name.—Hiuen Tsiang has referred to a tradition according to which this place assumed the name 'Nalanda' because of the residence of Nagananda here. But he has also mentioned that Buddha in his previous birth was the king of this place and on account of his benevolence this place was called Nalanda which means one capable of giving unlimited gifts (*i.e.*, Na+Alam+Da)*.

Hiranand Shastri, however, is of the opinion that Nalanda is derived from the word Nala because lotus grew profusely in this locality. Thus Nalanda meant a place which could give plenty of lotus Nala. The name Nalanda has come down since very ancient times. It was current in the 6th century B.C. when Buddha and Mahavira were alive. In Mahasudassan Yatak, Nala has been mentioned as the birth place of Sariputra, chief disciple of Buddha. The Buddhist scripture Mahavastu has mentioned Nalanda as the birth place of Sariputra. According to A. Ghosh, all these variations, namely, Nala, Nalak, Nalagram and Nalanda referred to one and the same place. In the Jain scripture, Sutrakritang, Nalanda has been referred to as a satellite of Rajgir, containing hundreds of houses. In the Kalpasutra of Bhadra Sabu also Nalanda has been mentioned as a suburb of Rajagriha, where Mahavira spent 14 *Chaturmas* (*i.e.*, rainy season). In course of itinerary, Buddha also visited Nalanda several times and preached sermons**.

Discoveries.—Among the numerous discoveries in course of the excavations of Nalanda the following may specially be mentioned:—

(*i*) In the early part of the 19th century, Buchanan Hamilton discovered some Hindu and Buddhist statues near village Burgaon.

(*ii*) In the third quarter of 19th century, Alexander Cunningham identified the present ruins with the site of ancient Nalanda and this was followed by excavation extending over a period of about 20 years by Indian Archaeological Department which unearthed 16 gigantic buildings including 11 ***Vihars*** and five temples.

(*iii*) A statue of Bodhisatva discovered in a square temple in north-east corner of the main stupa. This is preserved in the Nalanda Museum.

(*iv*) A statue of Nagarjun discovered in a small temple in the south-east corner of the main stupa. This is also preserved in the Nalanda Museum.

*See, S. Beal : *Buddhist Records of the Western World, London* (1906), Vol. II, p. 167
Nalanda based on this derivation does not fully express the desired meaning.
**See, *Pali Tripitak*

(*v*) Sculpture at the foot of the statues in Chaitya no. 14.

(*vi*) Sculpture on the walls in ***Vihar*** no. 7 depicting human beings, ***kinnars*** engrossed in playing instrument, Siva-Parvati, Kartik, Kuver and others.

(*vii*) A statue of Marichi outside the excavated area, north of Chaitya no. 14.

(*viii*) Ancient statues kept on the banks of the tank in village Burgaon and the Sun-temple.

(*ix*) A huge statue of Buddha in village Jagdishpur about two miles to the north-east of the excavated area.

(*x*) A good many statues made of stone, bronze, lime-pluster terracottas. Inscriptions on stone, copper, bricks and earthen seals. Decorated earthen seals and iron goods of daily use. The collection of bronze statues has a unique place in the field of art. Their influence on artistic bronze work in Nepal and the countries of south-east Asia is profound.

(*xi*) Copper plates of Samudra Gupta (4th century A.D.), Dharma Pala (8th/9th century A.D.), and Deva Pala (9th century A.D.).

(*xii*) Stone inscriptions of Yajno Varma Deva (8th century A.D.) and Vipulashvi Mitra (12th Century A.D.).

The inscription of Deva Pala refers to a gift of a village in the district of Gaya and that of Yajno Varma Deva to many gifts by Malad for the temple at Nalanda constructed by King Baladitya. The inscription of Vipulashvi Mitra gives details of construction of a ***vihar*** at Nalanda by him.

(*xiii*) Numerous terracottas and seals inscribed with "Nalanda **Mahavihariya Arya Vikshu Sanghasya**".

(*xiv*) A Dharma Chakra over an inscription, having deer on either side.

This was royal emblem of the Pala kings and bears witness to the first sermon of Lord Buddha at Sarnath.

(*xv*) Some seals of kings and other authorities as well as important personalities of ancient times.

(*xvi*) Coins of Gupta Emperor Kumar Gupta I, Narsimh Gupta, King Shashanka of Bengal (620 A.D.), King Bhoja I of Gurjar Pratihar (835—885 A.D.) and Raja Govind Chand (1114—1155 A.D.).

All these are preserved in the Nalanda Museum*.

*See, Madhuri Saxena : *Monograph on Nalanda* (1967)

Nalanda University.—"Burgaon", wrote Broadley, who excavated at Nalanda in the seventies of the 19th century, "has been identified with that Viharagram on the outskirts of which more than 1,000 years ago, flourished the great Nalanda monastery, the most magnificent and most celebrated seat of Buddhist learning in the World. When the caves and temples of Rajagriha were abandoned to the ravages of decay, and when the followers of Tathagata forsook the mountain dwellings of their great teacher, the monastery of Nalanda arose in all its splendour on the banks of the lakes of Bargaon. Successive monarchs vied in its establishment ; lofty pagodas were raised in all directions; halls of disputation and schools of instruction were built between them; shrines, temples and topes were constructed on the side of every tank and encircled the base of every tower; and around the whole mass of religious edifices were grouped the 'four-storeyed' dwellings of the preachers and teachers of Buddhism". The monastery of Nalanda, the Oxford, as it has been called of Buddhist India, was a centre from which Buddhist Philosophy and teaching were diffused over Southern Asia; and it continued to be a great Buddhist University till the Muhammadan conquest in 1199 A.D.

The history of Nalanda as an educational centre may be taken to about 450 A.D. Fa-Hian who visited Nalanda in 410 A.D. has not given any account of its educational activity. For the development of this Buddhist University, the Gupta kings donated villages and money. Probably Kumar Gupta I (414—455 A.D.), Tathagata Gupta, Narsingha Gupta Baladitya (466—472 A.D.) and Buddha Gupta (475—500 A.D.) had each established a *vihara* here.

The excavation of Nalanda has brought to light big *viharas* and temples. There were many subjects taught in this University, such as Grammar, Law and literature. Though it was a centre of Mahayan Buddhism, the Hinayan Buddhism, *Vedas* and Philosophy were also taught.

According to Hiuen Tsiang, the Chinese pilgrim of the seventh century, who himself resided here for some years, it contained numerous temples, pagodas and shrines and was the home of 10,000 monks, renowned for their learning, who spent their lives in the pursuit of wisdom. There appears to have been a stiff Entrance or Matriculation Examination. "If men of other quarters desire to enter", says Hiuen Tsiang, "the keeper of the gate proposes some hard questions; many are unable to answer and retire. One must have studied deeply both old and new books before getting admission. Those students, therefore, who come here as strangers have to show their ability by hard discussion; those who fail, compared with those who succeed are as seven or eight to ten."

Excavations.—The remains of Nalanda include a range of massive brick ruins, running north and south of the great stupas attached to the monasteris. A hundred yard east of the stupa mound, and running parallel to them, is a maze of *viharas*, the original courtyards of which may possibly be traced in the square patches of cultivation set in a debris-strewn area of 1,600 by 400 feet. Detached mounds further affield mark the sites of temples, while individual sculptures scattered all over the site testify to Nalanda's former greatness. General Cunningham was of opinion that he met with the finest sculptures in India at this site; and it is probable that a considerable portion of the best sculptures now in the Museum at Calcutta came from here. On the south of the monastery according to Hiuen Tsiang, there was a tank in which the dragon, or Naga Nalanda used to dwell. Cunningham identified this tank with the existing small tank called Kardigya Pokhar, which corresponds in position with the pool of the Naga.

Dr. Spooner in 1916 began systematic exploration of the site, which was continued by J.A. Page of the Archaeological Survey of India. The most important discoveries have been in the opening up of two of the monasteries, one of the stupas and a temple.

Site no. 1.—The monastery in which the work of exploration was most completely carried out measures 205 feet by 168, the wall is 6½ feet thick, which is increased by a foot on the western side. Eight different strata have been discerned as the site was cleared, indicating that from time to time, as the monastery was destroyed by fire or collapsed from faulty workmanship, new structures were erected on the ruins of the old*. The lowest stratum cleared, which is probably that of the oldest building on this site, is apparently of the sixth or seventh century A.D. The entrance to this monastery lay through a great portico 50 feet by 24, resting on pillars, the bases of which are still left *in situ*. Facing this protico across the great courtyard was a chapel containing a colossal image of Buddha, of which fragments have been found. The courtyard was surrounded by cloisters, within which were the sleeping chambers of the monks, which have been opened up on the south and east sides of the building. In the north-west corner of the courtyard is a well, seven feet in diameter.

When the original monastery fell down and was rebuilt, the monks, instead of clearing all the debris, smoothed it down and made a new ground level. They had to clear away a certain amount of debris to reach the courtyard well, which appears to have been utilised for every successive building on the site. The wind blowing dust upon the outside debris converted it into a great mound of earth, the height of

*Unmistakable traces of burning are evident and in places charcoal was discovered.

which must have been increased from time to time as partial clearance was made of the inside of the site. Thus the level of the courtyard came to be below the outer ground level, and a grand staircase was built leading down to the courtyard. In the third or fourth building on the site two structural 'caves' of brick were erected. These chambers have corbelled entrances; but the roofs are vaulted, apparently in imitation of the rock-cut caves at Barabar; the work is certainly pre-Muhammadan, and is one of the earliest arches in India. In the late buildings the great gateway of the chapel or sanctum was blocked in the middle by masonry, on either side of which was left a small door.

In the entrance to the monastery Pandit Harananda Sastri discovered a copper-plate inscription of Shri Devapaladeva, the third sovereign of the Pala dynasty, bearing a date equivalent to 891 A.D. The inscription records the grant of five villages in the Gaya and Rajagriha districts for the upkeep of the Nalanda monastery and the provision of comforts for monks and *bhikshus* arriving there from all quarters, made at the request of the king of Sumatra, Shri Balaputra Deva, apparently in return for an equivalent grant in that country*.

Site no. 1A.—Overlapped at its north-eastern corner by the monastery already described is another monastery, which is entered on the north through a pillared portico, of which only the bases of the columns now remain, and a vestibule. The plan of the monastery is a rectangle containing the usual monks' chambers on each side, with the addition of what may possibly have been a shrine in the centre of the south side. An open pillared veranda ran originally round the rectangular panels. In the centre are two parallel rows of hearths, seven in number, connected by a common duct of corbel construction about two feet high. This feature occurs again in the eastern veranda. Pandit Harananda Sastri thinks that it might have been used for preparing drugs, and that the building may have been a medical seminary or *Bhishak-sala*. In the north-east corner of the court is an octagonal well, which on clearance yielded a number of earthen vases. Heaps of decayed rice and oats were found in two chambers on the east, which appear to have been used as store-rooms. In other rooms on the north several copper and stone images of Tara, Avalokitesvara, Maitreya and Buddha were discovered, perhaps an indication of the saints favoured by individual monks. A flight of steps rises between two of the rooms on the north, probably to afford access to the veranda roof.

Site no. 2—*The temple*.—Immediately east of the monastery quadrangle ascribed to Baladitya by Cunningham, the four sides of a ruined

*Cf. The present Burmese and the Japanese Buddhist Monasteries at Rajgir are as a symbol of international amity and goodwill.

stone temple, square in plan, were uncovered during the excavation in 1916. The entrance to the temple was up a low flight of steps on the east. The centre of each facade is relieved by a slight projection; but the feature of special interest is a dado of 211 sculptured panels over the exterior base moulding, showing a great variety of sculpture. It appears that this building was a later structure erected over an older brick building; and as the panels of the plinth are assigned by Dr. Spooner to the sixth or seventh century A.D., it would appear that these materials were taken from an older building and utilised in the decoration of this temple.

Site no. 3—*Stupa*.—The high stupa at the south end of the range of mounds running parallel to the range of monasteries is the *Vihara*-A of Cunningham, described as being 33 feet high, and about 70 feet thick at the top. This he would identify with the stupa mentioned by Hiuen Tsiang as marking the place where Lord Buddha dwelt for three months explaining the law of the gods. In the course of excavating the stupa three different integuments of new masonry, each completely enclosing the previous one, were brought to light. It appears that the builders did not wait for the ruin of the older structure before renewing it, but enlarged the stupa by a new masonry facing, leaving intact the Buddhist figures in stucco, on the face of the original solid structure. It also appears that the stupa had four towers abutting on to the corners. Each successive addition appears to have followed the original plan; and to give suitable support to the additional masonry to be erected, a square framework of encasing walls was built on each side, the casing then being filled in to form a solid core for the enlarged stupa*.

The main stupa stands surrounded in the court by a large number of smaller stupas, built one over the other on the same spot, sometimes twice or thrice. As the main stupa increased in size, the level of the original court generally rose, and many smaller stupas are found in several places half or completely buried in the various floors which have been unearthed. At present three distinct levels of the stupa-court can be seen. The first, the existing general level; the second, a stratum some three feet higher revealed by two prone fragmentary stone pillars lying where they had fallen to the right of the entrance and almost coincident in level with the very late brick platform on the west; and the third, about four feet below the first, at the south-east corner of the stupa. A factor having an important bearing on the chronology of these levels is the existence of a paved drain which originates in the courtyard of monastery no. 1 A and enters the stupa-court at this latter place, indicating that all the three levels referred to above are

*A plan is given in the Report of the Archaeological Survey, Eastern Circle, 1919-20.

later than the monastery no. 1A, which by then had fallen to ruin and was finally deserted; for it is improbable that a domestic drain would be carried through the sacred enclosure of the stupa-court, especially when it could without apparent difficulty be diverted clear of it to the south.

From this stupa a long trench running north some 1,500 feet up to the high mound locally known as Autalidharahar was dug by Dr. Spooner, which brought to light the remains of numerous small stupas, and several shrines and brick pavements. The excavation yielded very few finds, the only thing worth recording being a seated figure of Avalokitesvara, found towards the southern end of the trench. If we may identify them with Hiuen Tsiang's description, the high mounds lying in the middle and at the northern extremity of the range of stupa mounds over which the trench was carried, were 200 feet and 300 feet high respectively. The latter of these Cunningham identifies with Baladitya's temple which according to the Chinese pilgrim, closely resembled the temple of Buddh Gaya. This last, in its present form, however, is actually only about 170 feet high. The colossal statue of the ascetic Buddha called Batuk Bhairava set up in an enclosure near the foot of this mound was, it would seem, originally enshrined in the temple itself. Another statue of Buddha in the *bhumisparsa-mudra* has also been set up nearby. It is attended by a standing figure on each side, and has two flying figures with garlands overhead. The names of them all are inscribed, the attendants being Arya Vasumitra and Arya Maitreya, and the flying figures Arya Sariputra and Arya Maudgalyana, the two principal disciples of Buddha, who being Arhats, possessed the power of flying through the air. It is to be remarked that an encasing wall on the south side of Baladitya's temple can still be seen, providing another instance of the practice of enlarging an original structure. On the south and west sides, a little lower than this, a plinth has been disclosed with a dado containing at least two series of panels, one above the other, and originally decorated with low pilasters of well-carved pot and foliage design enclosing the representation of a stupa*.

Post-Independence Era.—In 1951 the State Government established at Nalanda an Institute named Nava Nalanda Mahavihara with a view to revive the cultural tradition of the ancient Nalanda University and for international links, particularly with the Buddhist countries. This Institute imparts Post-Graduate teaching in Pali and Buddhist Philosophy. Besides students from various parts of India, it has

*See, Cunningham : *Ancient Geography of India*, pp. 468—471
Arch. Survey Report, Eastern Circle, 1901-02, 1915—16, 1919-20, 1920-21;
Nalanda Excavations by J. A. Page (J. B. O. R. S., March, 1923)

attracted scholars and students from the south-east Asian countries, such as, Thailand, Laos, Vietnam, Burma, Cambodia, as also from Ceylon, Nepal, Tibet and Japan. This Institute is situated by a tank, south to the old sites of Nalanda University and is residential in character. It has a well-stocked library containing valuable books and manuscripts on Buddhist Philosophy in Tibetan, Chinese and Japanese languages. Besides, it has a good collection of books on general topics including Science. This Institute is affiliated to the Magadha University and has awarded Ph.D. degrees in Pali and Buddhist Philosophy to a number of students. Among other notable achievements of this Institute, the publication of the entire Tripitak in 41 volumes in Devanagri character may specially be mentioned.

To commemorate the visit of Hiuen Tsiang to Nalanda, a research memorial named after him has been under construction about a mile to the north-east of the ancient sites of Nalanda. Its architecture is in the tradition of a pagoda. It has been proposed to establish a Research Institute in this building to promote the study of ancient Chinese scriptures. In 1957 Dalai Lama presented to Government of India the relic of Hiuen Tsiang to be enshrined here.

On the eve of the Buddha *Mahaparinirvana* (*i. e.*, 2,500th birth anniversary of Lord Buddha), when a large number of Buddhists from all over the World visited Nalanda, the State Government in collaboration with the Government of India took up the improvement of Nalanda and this led to the development of *pucca* roads leading from the highway to all the historical sites at Nalanda and provision of filtered water supply, electricity, a bus stand with shed, a well-furnished rest house. There is a high school and also an old middle school, a youth hostel and a colony of new houses near the main road. Besides, there are *dharmashalas* for Jain and Hindu pilgrims. Among the modern attractions of Nalanda the fine lawns and gardens maintained by Archaeological Survey of India may also be mentioned. In addition to foreign tourists a large number of visitors from educational centers all over India visit this place during cold weather. The importance of Nalanda is increasing every day.

Patna.—Patna (ancient Pataliputra) is the capital of Bihar and also the headquarters station of the Patna district and Patna Division. It is situated at 25°37′ N. and 85°10′ E. on the southern bank of the river Ganga which is joined by the river Gandak on the north. Patna is a junction on the main line of the Eastern Railway 338 miles from Calcutta. A branch line joins it to Gaya and another to Digha. A regular ferry connects it to North Bihar. It possesses a modern air-port. It extends west to east, parallel to the river Ganga and on account of overflow of population in the last two decades it has spread

towards Danapur in the west and also towards the south. At 1961 census it recorded a population of 3,64,594* and covered an area of 22.33 square miles. As we have seen in foregoing pages Patna is one of the most ancient cities of the world. It was the capital of Maurya and Gupta empires. After remaining in obscurity for about a millenium it revived its old glory in the times of Sher Shah, with the construction of the fort in 1541 A.D. and thereafter continued to be the provincial capital of Mughals till 1765. In 1912, on creation of the Province of Bihar and Orissa, Patna was again restored to its old status as the capital of Bihar**.

From tourist point of view, Patna can be divided into three sectors, namely, West, Central and East.

Western Sector.—The new capital, seat of the State Government, is situated in this portion and occupies an area of about three square miles, west of the Buddha Marg (old Patna-Gaya Road). It is traversed by the main line and Digha branch line of the Eastern Railway, and an old bed of the river Son meand rs through it in a serpentine course, draining it to the Ganga through the present Boring Canal. The layout of the new capital was done by the architect, J.F. Munnings. Its main feature is the central avenue, nearly a mile long, known as King George's Avenue, which runs east and west between the Secretariat and the Government House, a very fine road two hundred feet wide. The roads in this area have no dangerous turning and the main ones are 150′ wide, with tree on either side. The important points of attraction for visitors are the following:—

Raj Bhavan.—The Raj Bhavan, *i.e.*, the Government House, designed by J.F. Munnings, is situated at the western end of the capital site. It is a three-storeyed building with its longitudinal axis running north and south. On the ground floor are the offices and Darbar Hall and on the first floor are the reception rooms, the chief of which are the drawing and dining rooms, each measuring 43′×33′. The Darbar Hal, and the ball room lie on the west of the main block, measuring 65½′×43′, rising through the two floors of the building over-looked by the colonnaded balconies of the first floor. The floor is of teak planking, supported on springs which give it excellent resilence. The large sprawlining grounds girdling the Raj Bhavan cover an area of about 110 acres having fine lawns and gardens carefully laid out on a 25 acre plot. It is the official residence of the Governor of Bihar†.

*District Census Handbook of Patna (1961), p. 188

**See, The Image of Patna, 1969, a supplement to this Gazetteer, for details :

†For details of the Raj Bhavan, see, The Image of Patna, op. cit.

Secretariat.—East of the Raj Bhavan at the other end of King George's Avenue is the Secretariat building, the largest one in the capital, being 716 feet long and 346 feet in breadth. Initially, there were 105 rooms on the ground floor and 93 on the first floor, accommodating thirty offices and five hundred clerks. However, during the Second World War, the balconies and corriders were converted into improvised rooms for the newly created offices, which rather marred the beauty of this building. The most prominent feature of this edifice is the clock tower, initially 178 feet high, resting on a base fifty feet square*. The thickness of the masonry at the base is 3′4″ tapering to 1½ feet at the top where there is a balcony open on all sides, from which an excellent view can be obtained of the capital area and of the surrounding country. There is a fine garden inside the campus.

Council Chambers.—The Council Chambers, completed in 1920, lie on the east of the Secretariat. It was designed by A.N. Millwood in a free Renaissance style, in keeping with the Secretariat building which lies behind it, and is built like the rest of the new city in brick and plaster. The Council Chambers measuring sixty feet by fifty, extend through both floors of the building, with a gallery on the level of the upper floor for visitors and representatives of the Press.

Martyr Memorial.—It is cast in bronze and mounted on a pedestal and is installed about a furlong to the east of the eastern gate of the Secretariat as a solemn tribute to the seven students who symbolised the patriotic aspirations of the youth for the emancipation of the country and became martyrs in police firing on 9th August 1942 near the spot in their attempt to hoist the national flag† on the Secretariat building.

Hardinge Park.—The Hardinge Park is located in between the Secretariat and the Patna Railway Station, over-looking a depression on its north, supposed to be an old bed of the river Son some centuries ago. It is named after Lord Hardinge, a former Viceroy and Governor-General of India to commemorate his visit to Patna in 1913 after the creation of the Province of Bihar and Orissa, of which he was the architect. The Government of the day gave 25 acres of land, where the park is located and also a sum of Rs. 20,000 to erect

*During the 1934 earthquake, part of this tower fell down

†This was the 'tri-colour' which was adopted as National Flag of India, after Indepedence of the country in 1947, spinning wheel in the centre being substituted by Ashok Chakra.

a statue of Lord Hardinge in this park. Herbet Hampton, a British sculptor, was commissioned to make a life-size statue of Lord Hardinge. The 5 tonnes bronze statue, 18 feet high including the pedestal, cost £4,000* in 1915 and was installed in the park subsequently at a ceremony. The column had also a bust-size relief bronze figure of Lady Hardinge and two plates, one symbolising justice between man and man and the other showing sympathy to suffering humanity**. The park has fine beds of flowers, corners and groves, ornamental trees, fountains and small pools containing coloured fishes. Its eastern annexie has a children's park where a toy train is provided for amusement and recreation of children.

High Court.—The High Court, off the Bayley Road, facing west, is a fine piece of architecture. It has a magnificent marble staircase at the main entrance and fine lawns and gardens†.

Sadakat Ashram.—It is situated in Digha, on Patna-Danapur Road and in pre-independence days guided the freedom movement in Bihar. It is associated with the memories of Mahatma Gandhi, Dr. Rajendra Prasad, Maulana Mazharul Haque and other leaders.

Patna Museum.—It is a public museum, situated on the Buddha Marg and possesses some of the rare exhibits††.

Central Sector.—This roughly extends east of the Buddha Marg to the end of the campus of Patna University. The important points of tourist interests are :—

Gandhi Maidan.—It spreads over an area of about 64 acres. It has now modern railings and a four feet wide foot-path all around inside with parks and flower beds and fluorescent lighting. This open space is virtually the "lungs" for the crowded central parts and is frequented by walkers. Large public meetings, celebrations connected with the Republic and Independence Day and exhibitions are also held here. On the north-east corner of the *maidan* is the Anglican Church of the Holy saviour built in 1857.

*Then equivalent to Rs. 84,000

**On 12th April 1967 the statue was dismantled at a ceremony and taken to Patna Museum for preservation.

†*See, Patna High Court* (1967), Supplement to this Gazetteer for details

††For details *see*, the caption under Museum in the Chapter on Education and Culture. There is also a private collection of antiques, pieces of fine arts etc., owned by H. L. Jalan and stored in his Quila House, Patna City.

Golghar.—This historic monument originally built as a granary is a unique type of architecture. It is now used as a Government grain godown. There is an adjoining park having an area of about 6 acres.

Gandhi Museum.—It is located on Ashok Rajpath at the north-western corner of Gandhi Maidan and contains pictorial and other records showing the association of Mahatma Gandhi with Bihar.

Patna College.—The house in which the Patna College was initially located is a Dutch building of 18th century, by the banks of the Ganga towards the northern extremity of the present campus of the college. Early in the 19th century Buchanan remarked about this house that it would have been a fine piece of architecture if it had not consisted of two orders, namely, *Doric* capitals in the columns of the lower storey and *Ionic* in the upper; but it was the best private residence which he saw in Patna*.

Gandhighat.—It has been constructed on the river Ganga behind Bihar College of Engineering as a memorial to Mahatma Gandhi whose ashes were immersed on the confluence of Ganga and Gandak in 1948. 30th of January, the day on which he died is observed with solemnity at this spot. A panormic view of the Ganga is visible from here. A fine garden adds to the dignity of the place.

Eastern Sector.—This extends up to the eastern limit of Patna City**.

Hindu Shrines.—Badi Patan Devi at Maharajganj, Chhoti Patan Devi at Patna City and the Brahmasthan as also Agam Kuan near the Gulzarbagh Railway Station are most popular. It is said that *Moti Brahma*, a preceptor of *Sanatan Dharma* and a contemporary of Ashoka lies buried at the *Brahmasthan*.

Jain Shrines.—Mausoleum of Jain Saint Sthoolbhadra and the temple of Sudarshan Swami, both at Kamaldah near Gulzarbagh Railway Station are noteworthy.

Sikh Shrines.—Harmandir is one of the most sacred places of the Sikhs, built at the spot where Guru Govind Singh, their tenth and the last Guru was born in 1666. It is said that

**Patna District Gazetteer*, 1924, p. 180

**Also *see* Hindu Shrines in "People" chapter of this volume

the place where the holy Harmandir now stands, was originally the "*Haveli*" of one Salis Rai Jowhri who after his conversion at the hand of Guru Nanak, transformed his mansion into a *Dharmashala* where he carried on the work of propagation of Sikhism entrusted to him by his initiator. The first documentary reference to this temple is available in the letter of the 9th Guru, Tegh Bahadur, written from Monghyr to his followers at Patna. It contains instructions of the Guru to his devotees to make provisions for his family, left in Patna, in a spacious building so long as the Harmandir was not completed. Mullah Babahani, the author of *Mirat-ul-Ahwal Jahan Numa*, who was at Patna at the end of 18th and early 19th century writes: "Over the birth place of Guru Govind, the Sikhs have raised a public edifice, made it a place of power and strength, and call it Harmandir. It is also known as "*Sangat*" and is held in great esteem and veneration They (*i.e.*, the Sikhs) have made it a place of pilgrimage." The original building of the Harmandir has since undergone many changes. The present temple is made entirely of marble. The sacred and historic relics that have been preserved here consist of Shri Guru Granth Sahib, also known as 'Bade Sahib', containing the signature of the 10th Guru written with the point of arrow; "Chhabi Sahib" oil painted picture of Guru Gobind Singh when young; the 10th Guru's cradle; a small sword; a round earthen pellet; his ivory shoes; four iron arrows; a wooden comb; two iron 'Chakra'(quoits); a small *Khanda*" (two edged sword); a small iron 'Chakri'; one iron *Baghnakh Khanjar*; Guru Tegh Bahadur's sandal-wood shoes; three wooden spinning looms of Kabir; and the most important from the historical point of view, a book containing the *Hukumnamas* (or letters) of the 6th Guru, Hargobind, his son Baba Guruditta, the 9th Guru, Tegh Bahadur, Guru Govind Singh, and his consorts.

Other Sikh shrines are Gurudwara; Gaighat, Guru Ka Bagh, Malsalami, Gurudwara Govind Ghat and Maini Sangat*.

Muslim Shrines†—*Sher Shah's Mosque.*—This was built by Sher Shah during 1541—45 and is located in Haziganj. Its architecture is in bold, masculine Afghan style.

Patthar-ki-Masjid.—This is situated in Sultanganj and was probably built by Mahabat Khan, a general of prince Parwez Shah,

*For details *see The Image of Patna, op. cit.*
†*Ibid.*

son of Jahangir, and Viceroy of Bihar and Bengal, in 1626. It is so known because it is entirely built of stones. An inscription on the eastern face of the mosque recounts that it was built from the stone and wood of a fort and temple dismantled at Manjhaulia.

Mir Afjal's Mosque.—Behind the present buildings of the Bihar College of Engineering, there is a small but beautiful mosque bearing an inscription which recounts that Farrukhsiyar performed public worship to the Almighty here. It was in Mir Afjal's garden where he was enthroned.

Christian Shrine.—The church of the Blessed Virgin Mary is situated at Padri-ki-Haveli, after which a *mahalla* is also named in Patna City. The cathedral faces the Ashok Raj Path with its very tall Ionic columns. Its foundation stone was laid on 18th October, 1772 and it was formally opened on 8th December, 1779. It was designed by Tiretta, a Venetian architect and built by Capuchin Father Joseph of Rovato. Its interior is considered to be of Corinthian style. There is a Cathedral bell, large but cracked, bearing the inscription : "BAHADUR SAH PRITI NARAENREGIS NEPAL FILIUS DONO DEDIT ANNO 1782" (a gift from Bahadur Sah Priti Narayan, son of the Maharaja of Nepal, 1782).

Kumhrar.—The excavation sites of Kumhrar are situated on Patna by-pass road, off Gulzarbagh Railway Station. Among the exhibits Mauryan monolithic stone pillar is noteworthy.

Pawapuri.—Pawapuri or 'Appapapuri' as described in Jain scriptures is situated at a distance of 8 miles from Biharsharif and 58 miles from Patna off the Patna-Ranchi Road. One has to travel a mile from the main road to reach the Pawapuri temples. Even now, to the north of the temples are situated two thickly populated villages, namely, Pawa and Puri.

Pawapuri is a very important place of Jain pilgrimage in India because here, 2497 years ago, the 24th and the last Jain Tirthankar (preacher) attained *Nirvana*. Like Lord Buddha, Lord Mahavira was also a prince and at the age of 30 years, he renounced the world and became an ascetic. During the '*Chaturmas*'* the Jain monks and nuns have to stay at one place and educate the local masses. Lord Mahavira was also staying at Pawapuri during this period and on the night of 15th *Kartik*, a Dipawali night, he passed away at the age of 72 years.

*Four months of rainy season beginning from *Asarh* and lasting till *Kartik*

At the place where Lord Mahavira breathed his last, a temple has been constructed which is known as '*Gaon Mandir*'* or village temple. From this place, his body was taken to another place for cremation. It is said that on account of large assemblage of people who came to take his ashes, the place became a ditch and during rainy season, water accumulated there. Immediately after his *Nirvan*, a temple was constructed there and this temple is known as '*Jal Mandir*'. Situated in the midst of a big lake, which has an area of 84 bighas and is full of lotuses, this marble temple is an object of great architectural beauty. In the moonlit night, it looks picturesque and serene. There are numerous fishes in the lake which are fed by the priests and pilgrims and, as usual in Jain shrines where no living beings are killed, they are never molested by man.

Between *Thal Mandir* and the lake there is a circular mound which rises by four successive broad steps or stages, up a platform 32 feet in diameter. On this there is a small terrace 8 feet in diameter containing the foot prints of Lord Mahavira. The whole work is called *Samosaran* where on a mound Lord Mahavira is said to have set to preach to his followers, who were seated in concentric circles around him. A new *Samosaran* was built in the year 1957 to the east of the Digamber *Dharmashala* which is about one mile away where an image of Lord Mahavira has been placed.

The '*Prashasti*' or the stone inscription which is of the year 1632 A.D. shows that the temple was renovated during the reign of Emperor Shah Jehan. On the occasion of the Dipawali pilgrims from all parts of India in thousands come to Pawapuri to pay respects and offer prayers to Lord Mahavira.

Besides these two temples, Mahatab Bibi temple, *Samosaran* temple and Digambar Jain temple have also been constructed.

Lord Mahavira, before his '*Nirvan*' delivered his last sermon under an Ashoka tree. The place is at a distance of about one mile from the *Jal Mandir*. A new marble temple depicting the Lord delivering his last sermon has been constructed and is visited by a large number of tourists.

There is a Swetambari *Dharmashala* where pilgrims are given free fooding and lodging. In the midst of the *Dharmashala*, there is a temple of Lord Mahavira.

There is a Digambar Jain *Dharmashala* to the east of the lake and three *Dharmashalas* in front of the lake just on the next side of the road†.

*Also called *Thal Mandir*
†I.C. Suchanti: *Monograph on Pawapuri* (1967)

Phulwarisharif.—It is situated about four miles west of Patna and 11 miles south of the railway station of the same name. The population (1961) is 12,262 persons (6,519 males and 5,743 females).

It is a centre of Islamic culture. Since the thirteenth century the Sufi saints, Hazarat Makhdoom Ashique, Makhdoom Shah Allahadad and Hazrat Makhdoom Enayat visited this place from time to time and preached their philosophy. From 1360 A.D. Makhdoom Syed Rasti settled in this village to preach Islam. The *Khanquah* was founded by Hazrat Makhdoom Shah. In 1750 A.D. Navab Quasim Ali Khan, the Subedar, issued a *parwana* for daily expenses of the *Khanquah* but the *Sajjada Nashin* is said to have declined this offer. In 1751 A.D. Emperor Shah Alam also came to this *Khanquah* and sought blessings. It is also said that Raja Ram Mohan Roy learnt Persian in this *Khanquah*. It has produced many scholars of Islamic culture and religion, who worked under Mughal Emperors and also British Government. It is said that this is the only *Khanquah* University in India which gives free education and provides free boarding and lodging to *Yatim* boys.

An *urssharif* in the memory of Prophet Mohammed is held in the month of *Rabi-ul'-aual*, *i.e.* on 10th, 11th and 12th days according to Muhammadan calendar when the sacred hair of the Prophet is shown to the visitors. About one lakh Muhammadans from India and abroad assemble here on that occasion and get free meals from *Khanquah*.

At present (1969) the village has a high school, a middle school, a *maktab*, a Block-*cum*-Anchal Office, a police-station, a cycle factory and a cotton spinning mill.

Punpun.—A village in the sadar subdivision, eight miles south of Bankipur, on the Punpun river. It has a railway station on the Patna-Gaya line, a police-station and a dispensary. The pilgrims to Gaya particularly from Nepal begin here the ceremonies incidental to their pilgrimage. It is incumbent on them to bathe here and shave their heads preparatory to performing *Sraddha*, *i.e.* funeral rites for their ancestors at Gaya.

Rajgir (*Rajagriha*).—It is situated 14 miles south-west of Biharsharif, on the terminus of the branch line starting from Bakhtiarpur of the Eastern Railway and connected by *pucca* road with Patna and Gaya. It has a population (1961) of 9,033 (*i.e.*, 4,821 males and 4,212 females)*.

Rajgir was known in ancient times by more names than one of which mention may be made of Vasumati, Brihadrathapura, Girivraja,

**District Census Handbook of Patna*, 1961, Part I, p. 9

Kusagrapura and Rajagriha. The name Vasumati, found in the Ramayana probably owes its origin to the mythical King Vasu, a son of Brahma, to whom the foundation of the city is traditionally ascribed. The name Brihadrathapura, met with in the Mahabharata and the Puranas, is reminiscent of King Brihadratha, a forefather of the famous Jarasandh and the proginitor of a dynasty. The physical conditions of the area comprising the city, *viz.*, the hills encircling it almost on all sides, have given it the name Girivraja. The fourth name Kusagrapura is found in the itinerary of Hiuen Tsiang and in the Jaina and Sanskrit Buddhist texts. Hiuen Tsiang says that it means 'the city of superior grass' and has reference to the fragrant grass growing all round the city. More probably, however, it owes its origin to King Kusagra, the successor of Brihadratha. The name Rajagriha or 'the royal abode' is an appropriate designation of a place that remained the capital of Magadha for centuries*. Hiuen Tsiang, however, implies that this name was strictly applicable only to new Rajagriha to the north of the hill-girt area**.

Rajgir is a sacred place of pilgrimage for Hindus, Jains and Buddhists. A religious fair is held here every third year during the whole month of *Malmas* when millions of Hindus bathe in the hot springs at the holy *Kund*.

The Jains also regard this place as sacred on account of its being the birth place of their twentieth Tirthankara Muni Surata†. According to the Jain tradition the hills that encircle Rajgir are Vipula, Ratna, Uday, Swarna and Vaibhar, and all of them have Jaina temples on their tops. Mahavira, the last of the Jaina Tirthankaras, passed fourteen rainy seasons at Rajagriha and its suburbs of Nalanda. He had many rich supporters at Rajagriha; and it is interesting to note that the Jains too claim Bimbisara and Ajatasatru as votaries of their faith. Both Digambar and Swetambar Jains have their separate organisations to look after their pilgrims who visit Rajgir throughout the year. They maintain their respective *Dharmashalas* and congregation halls. The Digambar Jain temple is a fine piece of architecture.

Rajagriha was an important centre of Buddhism too. Buddha lived in different locality of this city, but his favourite resort was the Griddhakuta or the Vulture's peak. There are two Buddhist monasteries at Rajgir, one under the control of the Burmese monks just outside the north-eastern gate of the inner fort and the other under the Japanese monks inside it, not far from the *kund*, both having temples and rooms to accommodate their visiting devotees. The Japan-Bharat

*The capital was removed to Pataliputra by Ajatasatru, c. 500 B.C.
**_Rajgir_ by Muhammad Hamid Kuraishi, revised by A. Ghosh, (1958), p. 8.
† _Ibid_, p. 2.

Maitri Sangh sponsored the construction of a 160 feet high *Shanti Stupa* (peace pagoda) on the top of the Ratnagiri Hill, the foundation stone of which was laid by Dr. S. Radhakrishnan, the then President of the Indian Republic, on 5th March, 1965. This is estimated to cost 16 lakhs of rupees and scheduled to be completed during 1969. An international meditation centre is also under construction near Griddhakuta. The Venuvana was a favourite place of Buddha. A large size statue of Buddha was installed here in 1966. It has a fine garden and a tank, usually full of lotus.

The archaeological monuments of Rajgir consist of extensive stone fortifications of old Rajagriha, the stone walls of the citadel of new Rajagriha, Maniyar Math, the Sonbhandar caves and the cities and remains of a number of stupas, monasteries, caves, shrines, etc. Fahien says that Ajatasatru, son of Bimbisara and a contemporary of Buddha, built a fort outside the hill-girt area. Hiuen Tsiang, on the other hand ascribes the building of new Rajagriha to Bimbisara himself, though he is assured of the alternative tradition making Ajatasatru responsible for it.

Rajagriha can be divided into three parts, namely, Rajgir town, inner fort containing *kund* and Venuvana area and the hills. Apart from the hot springs, Maniyar Math and Sonbhandar caves, the other places of interest are Bimbisara jail, Jarasandh-ka-Akhara, Pippala stone house, Griddhakuta and Venuvana.

Rajgir, which had continued to be a sleepy hollow over centuries, woke up on the eve of the *Buddha Mahaparinirvan* (*i.e.*, 2500th birth-anniversary of Lord Buddha) in 1956 when the Buddhist pilgrims from all over the world, in course of their visit to places of pilgrimage in India, visited Rajgir and Nalanda. The State Government in collaboration with the Government of India improved communications by replacing the old narrow gauge rail by broad guage line and linking Rajgir with Patna and Gaya by *pucca* road. Electricity and filtered water are now supplied to the township. The inner fort area, which had nothing except small inspection bungalow maintained by the District Board, a rest shed of the P.W.D. and two old *Dharmashalas* with thatched roofs grew up into a cluster of magnificent buildings to accommodate the visitors. A modest market was also set up near the *kund* to cater for the needs of tourists and pilgrims.

Outside the fort area there is now a high school, a teachers' training school and a degree college. Besides, there are also primary and middle schools. Near the railway station a tourist home has been constructed by the State Government. At the extreme northern end of Rajgir, Block-*cum*-Anchal Office is located. Inside the *bazar* the

Notified Area Committee for Rajgir has its office. A police-station, a dispensary and a post and telegraph office are situated in the *bazar* area. Near the site of the old Rajgir Railway Station there are two hotels where tourists, usually from Bengal, stay.

There is a landing pad for helicopters on the top of Griddhakuta hill and also another down the valley close to the Venuvana. At present (1969) an aerial ropeway to carry pilgrims to the top of Ratnagiri Hill *via* a station midway at the Griddhakuta is under construction.

Pilgrims come to Rajgir not only from various parts of India, but also from Sikkim, Bhutan, Tibet, Burma, Ceylon and Japan. Thus on account of the cosmopolitan nature of Rajgir, many languages are spoken here. The Hindus attach much sanctity to a bath in the Saptadhara Kund, particularly during the month of *Malmas*. The temples on the hills are sacred to Jains while Griddhakuta is a shrine to Buddhists.

For over half a century modern tourism has also become popular inasmuch as the hot waters of the *kund* which contain medicinal properties, have attracted people affilicted with gout, rheumatism, dyspepsia, pain in joints, skin diseases and so on, who return home more or less cured of their ailments due to the radio active waters. Besides, the climate of Rajgir is salubrious to tone up health in a short time. The hills and valleys of Rajgir are ideal for climbing and exploration. During cold weather groups of students studying geography and geology in various Universities camp at Rajgir for training. Besides, socio-educational organisations such as youth hostels, scouts and girl guides hold their camp here. The bulk of modern trourists, however, come from Bengal.

The only local product worth mention is palm *gur* manufactured out of the juice of palm trees which are in plenty in the locality. Also *neera* beverage is getting popular.

The area around Rajgir has potential in dairy farming and cattle can be maintained throughout the year because of the availability of grazing facilities in the hills and valleys and also plentiful supply of water*.

Apart from Hindus, Jains and Buddhists, Muslims and Sikhs also attach religious sentiments to Rajgir. But there has been perhaps no occasion of religious strife among them except when the Muslims claimed a right to bathe in the *kunds* of Rajgir which the Hindus resisted successfully in the law courts†.

*The only disquieting feature observed occasionally is short supply of water in the *kunds* in summer when some *kunds* also dry up. It is said that due to the paucity of rains this phenomenon occurs.

† *e, Patna High Court*, Supplement to Patna District Gazetteer, 1967, *Rajgir Kund* ase.

Taxies regularly ply between Bakhtiarpur and Rajgir. The State Road Transport Corporation runs buses regularly between Patna and Rajgir and also between Gaya and Rajgir. It has a bus depot and a rest shed for passengers.

There are about 10 *Dharmashalas*, a rest house, a number of two-roomed flats and dormitories maintained by the Public Works Department, one inspection bungalow and one dak bungalow maintained by the District Board, one Forest Rest House, and another rest house of the Eastern Railway. There is also one youth hostel with spacious camping ground under the control of the local Block Development Officer. These are moderately priced. Besides, there are a number of private houses, rooms and different types of hotels and restaurants, which provide living accommodation. About 50 houses of the *pandas* also give shelter to pilgrims. *Suraj Kund* house and *Gaurakshini* also provide accommodation. Private landlords usually exact rent during the season between November and February. There is a tourist office maintained by the State Government opposite the *kund* to guide the tourists and also give them touring facilities.

Silao.—A village, 12 miles south-west of Biharsharif on Bihar-Rajgir-Gaya road. Population (1961) : 3,549 persons (*i.e.*, 1,800 males and 1,749 females).

Formerly *basmati* rice* noted for its sweet fragrance was grown in the Beswek pargana where Silao is situated and this place acquired a reputation for the excellence of its *chura* (flat rice) as also its *khaja* (a sweetmeat). People have now given up cultivation of scented paddy perhaps because it is not economic to grow it and thus the *chura* of Silao may just be a ghost of its predecessor, but the fame of its *khaja* still survives.

The foundation of Silao is ascribed to Vikramaditya and the excellence of the *khaja* and *chura* to Halwais of consummate skill settled here by him, whose descendents now carry on the trade. This tradition is explained by the fact that Silao is contraction of Vikramasila, the name of one of the most famous of the Buddhist monasteries in India. From the Tibetan chronicles we know that this monastery was a great seat of learning in the 11th century when it was ruled over by Afishad or Dipankara Sri Jnana, who had been proclaimed Dharmapala or Buddhist hierarch of Magadha. He left it at the invitation of the king of Tibet and succeeded in reforming the debased form of Buddhism then prevalent in that country†.

*Known as Patna rice on the dining table in English homes

†*Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 23

The village is situated in a fertile region where at least two crops are grown annually. Due to developed communication and better marketing facilities crops, specially cash crops like potato and onion, fetch the best price to the growers and thus add to the prosperity of the people. The numerous visitors to Rajgir are ready customers for its *khaja*, which indeed is also an economic asset to the village.

It contains two tombs and a mosque with numerous inscriptions in Persian and Arabic characters. The mosque is of the ordinary kind, without cloisters attached. It is built of stone and mortar, and the floor in front is paved with stone. The whole of the stone was obtained from Hindu or Buddhist buildings. The pavement is indeed one mass of imbedded pillars, and proves that the buildings destroyed to furnish the profusion of materials must have been numerous and extensive.

Telhara.—A village in the extreme south-west of the Bihar sub-division, situated about 4 miles west of Ekangarsarai and 13 miles south-east of Masaurhi Railway Station on a narrow strip of land between the Kattar and Son, two branches of the Phalgu river. Population (1961): 2,916 (males 1,478, females 1,438). Telhara has been identified with Tailadhaka, the first place visited by Hiuen Tsiang in the seventh century on his journey from Patna. It contained a great Buddhist monastery, a magnificent pile of buildings in which were four courtyards with numerous arcades and pavilions, lofty towers and pagodas. Here 1,000 monks devoted themselves to study, and the learned from distant countries flocked to its halls. The site of this splendid structure is now marked by a number of mounds, one of which is called the Bulandi or high mound. To the east of the village is a large mosque with a platform composed almost entirely of pillars and stones quarried from the ancient Buddhist buildings. The ancient name of the place, Tailadhaka, is found written in characters of the Pala time (800—1200) in an inscription on one of the stones now used as a lintel over the door. The Sangi Masjid or stone mosque, as it is popularly called, was built on the site of a Buddhist temple, and nearly all the graves dug round it have yielded either figures, pillars, or portions of cornices and mouldings. Outside the doors of the mosque is a second enclosure containing the *dargah* or tomb of Saiyid Yusuf Ekbal, a Muhammadan saint who lived in Telhara about 250 years ago. Both mosque and *dargah* stand on a high mound, which apparently is the site of some Buddhist building. Some remarkably fine Buddhistic sculptures have been found in the village.

As late as the beginning of the nineteenth century, Telhara was a large town containing about ten thousand inhabitants. Early in the present century the village consisted of a straggling line of houses

and shops running from east to west, but nearly a third of them were unoccupied and falling to decay. It bears the signs of a period of prosperity which has long since passed away. The ruins of a fine bridge of five arches still span the now nearly dried up course of the Son. Tradition has it that Lord Buddha used to go this way from Rajagriha to Pataliputra.

At present (1968) there is a high school, a library-*cum*-cultural centre and also a modest *bazar* in the village.

Tetrawan.—A village 10 miles north-east of Giriak and 7 miles south-east of Biharsharif. Population (1961): 5,014 persons (i.e., 2,484 males and 2,530 females).

The village contains several mounds marking the sites of old Buddhist buildings, and there are two great sheets of water, the Dighi Pokhar on the north and the Balam Pokhar on the south. Between the two is a ruined fort surrounded by a moat standing on a low mound of ruins. Numerous Buddhistic sculptures have been discovered here. "Tetrawan", observes Broadley, "must have been a monastery of no ordinary importance and its position is even preferable to that of Bargaon"*.

There is a great image of Lord Buddha which is 10 feet in height. The village around it is well watered and consequently fertile. Groves of trees surround it on all sides. From the towers of the monastery, the hills of Giriak, Biharsharif and Parvati are distinctly visible and the banks of the Balam tank are still covered at all times of the year with luxuriant verdure. This lake at sunset would even now charm every lover of the picturesque and the effect must have been still more striking when thousands of recluses from the stately monastery which rose on its bank left their meditations at evening time to adore and incense the colossal Buddha which they had erected on it's northern shore and dedicated "to the greatest of all purposes"†.

At present (1967) the village has two primary schools, one senior basic school, two libraries, two allopathic dispensaries, three multi-purpose co-operative societies and a Gram Panchayat. It has also a grain mart.

Girivraj Rajagriha by Dr. Ram Prakash Sharma, p. 202

†*Patna District Gazetteer* (1924), p. 235

POST-SCRIPT

Since the printing of the aforesaid matter, some important events have occurred in the district which are outlined below :—

International Events.

Shanti Stupa.—The inaugural ceremony of the *Shanti Stupa* atop Ratnagiri Hills at Rajgir was performed by Shri V. V. Giri, President of India on 25th October, 1969. The *Stupa* enshrines the relic of Lord Buddha and holds a large size image of his to public view. It is an unique piece of Buddhist architecture in this district and its dome is visible even from some distance. The initial worship was performed by Fusi Guruji, the high priest of Japan, together with a large number of Buddhists from all over the world. In fact this shrine has come into existence solely through his efforts. The ceremony was an unique historical event inasmuch as it revived the memory of Rajgir of Lord Buddha's times when he used to sojourn there and preach sermons. This monument stands as a cultural link between India and Japan and also the rest of the Buddhist world.

Indo-Pakistan Davis Cup Tournament.—The New Patna Club was the venue of 1970 Davis Cup Lawn Tennis Tournament (Eastern Zone) between India and Pakistan. The tournament was played from 28th March to 30th March, 1970 and India won the rubber by 3—1 matches against Pakistan while the 5th match remained inconclusive as the prescribed time had run out*.

National Events.

In wake of the general elections of 1967, the Congress Party was displaced from absolute power in Bihar, though it was returned as the largest single party to the Vidhan Sabha, securing only 128 seats out of a total of 318. The non-Congress parties secured 178 seats† and the remaining 12 seats went to independents.

*For details, *see* the chapter on Sports, sub-section Tennis, in the *Image of Patna*, a Supplement to this volume.

†Some of the political parties were not recognised as such by the Election Commission for the general elections of 1967 and their candidates were counted as independents. Among them, Jankranti Dal secured 24 seats, Jharkhand 9 and the Revolutionary Socialist Party of India 1. Thus the total number of all kinds of independents was 24+9+1+12=46.

The subsequent political diary of the events is as follows :—

(*i*) The first non-Congress Ministry of Bihar, composed of various constituents and known as "United Front" was installed in office on 5th March, 1967.

(*ii*) A motion of no-confidence against the aforesaid United Front Ministry was admitted on 19th January, 1968 and passed by the Vidhan Sabha on 25th January, 1968 when the Government was voted out of power after a tenure of 10 months and 20 days.

(*iii*) A splinter group of Samyukta Socialist Party formed itself into "Shoshit Dal" and with the support of Congress Party formed Government on 28th January, 1968. It was voted out of power on 18th March on a no-confidence motion after remaining in office for 47 days only.

(*iv*) On 22nd March, 1968, the Lokatantrik Congress, consisting of members who had left the parent Congress on the issue of support to Shoshit Dal, formed Government in Bihar with the help of various constituents. After remaining in power for 95 days, this Government fell on 26th June, 1968 when the leader of the Government submitted his resignation and recommended the dissolution of the Vidhan Sabha and a mid-term election in the State.

(*v*) The President's rule was imposed on Bihar on 29th June, 1968 and the State was administered by the Governor with the help of two Advisers, one a retired I.C.S. Officer, formerly on Bihar Cadre and the other a retired Chief Engineer from the Punjab.

(*vi*) A mid-term election was held on 9th February, 1969 and no single party could secure an absolute majority. The Congress with its own strength of 118 formed a coalition with other constituents which was installed in power on 7th March, 1969 when the President's rule was revoked.

The party position in Bihar Vidhan Sabha in respect of Patna district after this election was as follows :—

Name of party.	No. of candidates.	Seats won.	Total votes polled.	Percentage of votes polled.
Congress	20	9	3,12,993	27.31
C.P.I.	10	2	1,36,060	11.88
C.P.I.(M)	3	..	20,863	1.82
Jan Sangh	20	4	2,10,920	21.7
S.S.P.	11	2	1,03,018	8.99
P.S.P.	3	1	39,836	3.48
Janata	9	1	44,731	3.9
Soshit Dal	12	..	48,364	4.22
B.K.D.	14	1	67,550	5.9
L.T.C.	8	..	30,414	2.65
Proutist	9	..	6,165	0.54
Backward Federation ..	12	..	9,603	0.85
Republican Party ..	7	..	19,350	1.69
Swatantra	5	..	3,736	0.32
Hindu Mahasabha ..	1	..	1,187	0.1
R.S.P.	1	..	1,186	0.09
Forward Bloc	1	..	1,883	0.16
Independent	30	..	88,247	7.7
TOTAL ..	176	20	11,46,056	

The total electorate in the district was 20,30,847 and the number of votes polled was 11,46,056, *i.e.*, 56.43 per cent. The number of candidates in the General Election of 1967 was 122 which rose to 176. The Lokatantrik Congress (founded in 1968 on the eve of the fall of Soshit Dal Ministry), Bhartiya Kranti Dal and Proutist were the new entrants.

(*vii*) The aforesaid Congress-led coalition fell on 20 June, 1969 on the budget demand of the Animal Husbandry Department.

(*viii*) On 25 June, 1969 Samyukta Vidhayak Dal led by the leader of Lokatantrik Congress formed government but it collapsed on 1 July, 1969.

(*ix*) The President's rule was again imposed on Bihar on 4 July 1969 and the Governor with the help of two Advisers (who are senior civil servants on Bihar Cadre but currently serving at the Centre) administered the State till 16 February, 1970 when the Ruling* Congress formed the Ministry in Bihar with the help of certain constituents.

Local Events.

(*a*) A major portion of the Raj Bhavan Estate was converted into a public Botanical Garden from 26 January, 1970. This is the only Botanical Garden of its kind in Bihar and has different species of trees, plants and creepers. It has a deer park also attached to it**.

(*b*) The aerial ropeway at Rajgir was opened simultaneously with the inauguration of *Shanti Stupa* there. It is a means of recreation for visitors to Rajgir, who usually avail of it to go to *Shanti Stupa*†.

(*c*) A Deer Park has been appended to *Venu Van* at Rajgir‡.

(*d*) A ferry under the name of the Ganga Landing Craft Tanker Service has started operation from 10 February, 1970 between Mainpura-ghat near Sadakat Ashram on Patna-Danapur road and Cheghatghat on

*In August, 1969 the Congress Party at the Centre split into two factions, *viz.* Ruling and Organisation Wings and this pattern was subsequently followed in Bihar as indeed elsewhere in India.

***See, *The Image of Patna* a Supplement to this Gazetteer.

†The journey both way costs Re. one only.

‡It is learnt that of the three deer left in this park, one was devoured by a leopard who is said to have dragged its prey through barbed barricades, the other is said to have jumped across the fence of over 10 feet high and the third died of exposure to cold.

the other side of the river Ganga, connected with the Sonepur-Chapra road. It has requisitioned the services of two tankers, MV Rajmahal and MV Khajuria, each having a capacity to carry 10 loaded trucks. Initially there were only three services up and down, but a fourth one has been introduced to keep pace with the growing traffic. The management charges Rs. 60 for each loaded truck and Rs. 30 for each unloaded one. This service has cut the distance for up-country road traffic from Sonepur westward by some 240 kms. which had to be negotiated via Rajendra Bridge at Mokameh and along the National highway to Muzaffarpur and then to Sonepur via Hajipur. It has also considerably cut the distance between Patna and Muzaffarpur which are now about 70 kms. apart through this way.

GLOSSARY

[Of certain technical terms used in this volume or otherwise current in the Patna district.]

Bakasht	..	Land in cultivating possession of landlord which is not proprietor's private land (*zirat*).
Batai ...	..	Rent paid by division of crop.
Bhaoli ..	..	A general term for rent by which produce is shared with the landlord.
Bishunpirit	..	Endowment dedicated to the deity, Vishnu.
Brahmotar	..	Grants given to a Brahman in lieu of his services as a priest.
Dahiyak	..	A kind of *abwab*.
Gairmazrua am	..	Public waste in which there is a public right of profit or easement.
Gairmazrua malik	..	Private waste.
Gilandazi	..	Making of embankments or embanked irrigation works, but is used for irrigation works in general.
Istamarari	..	Permanent: in the record-of-rights specially applied to tenures.
Kabil lagan	..	Liable to be assessed to rent, but at present not paying.
Kaemi ..	..	Settled *raiyat*.
Lakhiraj	..	General term for revenue-free estates.
Mukarrari	..	Permanent tenures at fixed rent.
Mutharfa	..	House tax, ordinarily levied on non-cultivators, or for houses held apart from the agricultural holding.
Nizamat	..	Resumption proceedings. Applied to revenue-paying lands, as distinct from *lakhiraj*.
Parti charai	..	Grazing ground.
Parti jadid	..	New fallow : fallow land which has been cultivated within the last three years.
Parti qadim	..	Old fallow: land which has not been cultivated during the past three years.
Shikmi ..	..	Under-*raiyat*.
Zirat ..	..	Proprietor's private lands.

SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY.*

Archival Materials.

The records relating to the history and administration of the Patna district for only the last two centuries are available. They are to be found in the following places :—

The records of the British conquest of Patna and its neighbourhood from 1757 to 1764 are available in the "Secret and Select Committee" Proceedings of the Governor and Council of Fort William, preserved in the Foreign Department Records of the National Archives of India, New Delhi. Some records of this description are also to be found in the printed volumes of "Bengal and Madras Records" of the same period, and are available in the National Archives of India as well as in the State Central Records Office, Bihar, Patna. The "Home Public" and the "Foreign Secret" series of records in the National Archives of India also contain valuable materials regarding the early British trade and politics at Patna. These records are also available in the Commonwealth Relations Office (formerly India Office), London.

The records of the Chief and Council at Patna, who were responsible both for revenue and commerce of Bihar from 1765 to 1772, are preserved in the West Bengal State Archives (formerly Bengal Secretariat Records Office), Calcutta. The records of the Bengal Revenue Department from 1772 to 1859 and of the Bengal Judicial Department from 1790 to 1859, are preserved in the West Bengal State Archives and contain abundant source materials for the study of the history of Patna district, as indeed of the whole of Bihar, during rule of the East India Company.

The records of the Provincial Council of Revenue at Patna from 1772 to 1781 and of the Board of Revenue at Calcutta up to 1793, are available in the Record Room of the Bihar Board of Revenue at Patna. The Bihar Board of Revenue also preserves the whole series of records relating to the revenue administration of this State since 1859.

The records of the Revenue Chief of Bihar from 1781 to 1786 are available in the State Central Records Office, Bihar, Patna. These have been brought here from the Record Room of the Shahabad Collectorate. In the State Central Records Office, Bihar, are also preserved the records of the Patna Commissioner's Office from 1812 to 1900. In these records are to be found the entire correspondence of the Collector of Patna with the Board of Revenue, Central Provinces, from 1825 to 1829 and with the Commissioner of Patna Division from 1829 to 1900. From 1787 to 1825 the Patna district formed part of the revenue

*Dr. A. P. Jha : Monograph, 1969.

charge of the Collector of Bihar, and hence the records relating to Patna before 1825 are to be found in the correspondence of the Collector of Bihar. In the State Central Records Office, Bihar, are also to be found the records of the Government of Bengal relating to Bihar from 1859 to 1912 and of the Government of Bihar since 1912. The records relating to the Freedom Movement are kept in the State Central Records Office, Bihar, as well as in the Political (Special) Department, Bihar.

The administration of Justice and Police in the city of Patna and its neighbourhood from 1793 to 1831 was under the Judge-Magistrate of Patna and not the Collector of Patna. The Magistracy was amalgamated with the collectorship in 1831, but was again separated in 1838. Since then till 1859 a wholetime Magistrate was appointed for the criminal administration of the district. The records of the Judge-Magistrate and the Magistrate of Patna from 1790 to 1858 were preserved in the office of the District Judge, Patna. Some years ago these were brought to the Bihar Research Society, Patna, for the purpose of editing and they are still there.

The record relating to the administration of Justice in the Patna district are also available in the archives of the Calcutta and Patna High Courts.

The Records Room of the Patna Collectorate contains vernacular records relating to the revenue administration of the district. All post-1857 English records of the Collectorate are also preserved there.

PUBLISHED SOURCES.

Abul-Fazl .. Ain-i-Akbari, translated by Blochmann and Garrett, 3 vols., revised edition by D.C. Phillot, Calcutta, 1939—49.

.. The Akbarnama of Abul-Fazl, translated by H. Beveridge (Bibliotheca Indica), Calcutta, 1897—1937.

Administration Reports —

.. Annual General Administration Reports of the Commissioner of Patna Division from 1872 to 1900 (*bound in 3 Vols. and preserved in the State Central Records Office, Bihar, Government Secretariat, Patna*).

.. Report on the administration of the territories included in the Province of Bihar and Orissa, 1911-12, Patna, 1913.

Ahmad, Qeyamuddin .. The Wahabi Movement in India, Calcutta, 1966.

Altekar, A.S. and Misra, V. Report on Kumhrar Excavations, 1951—55, K.P. Jayaswal Research Institute, Patna, 1959.

Basak, R.G. .. A History of North Eastern India, Calcutta, 1934.

Beal, S. .. .. Travels of Fah-Hian and Sun Yun, London, 1869.

.. Buddhist Records of the Western World (Hiuen Tsiang), London, 1884.

Bhandakar, D.R. .. Asoka, Calcutta, 1924.

Broome, A. .. History of the Rise and Progress of the Bengal Army, Calcutta, 1850.

Buchanan, Francis (Later Hamilton) .. An account of the districts of Bihar and Patna in 1811-12 (in 2 vols.), Patna, (*undated*).

.. Journal of Francis Buchanan kept during the survey of the districts of Patna and Gaya, Patna, 1925.

Carracioli .. .. Life of Robert Lord Clive, London, 1776.

Chaudhary, V.C.P. .. The Creation of Modern Bihar, Patna, 1964.

Choudhary, R.K. .. History of Bihar, Patna, 1958.

Cockerell, F.R. .. Report on the Famine of 1866 in Bihar, Calcutta, 1874 (*reprint*).

.. .. Correspondence connected with the removal of Mr. W. Tayler from the Commissionership of Patna, etc., Calcutta, 1858.

.. .. Correspondence regarding Patna Industrial Institution, Calcutta, 1858.

Cunningham, A. .. Archaeological Survey of India Reports, Vol. VIII—Report of a tour through the Bengal Provinces in 1872-73, Calcutta, 1878.

.. Archaeological Survey of India Reports, Vol. XIX, Calcutta, 1885.

.. Ancient Geography of India, London, 1871.

Datta, K.K. .. The Dutch in Bengal and Bihar, Patna, 1946.

History of the Freedom Movement in Bihar (in 2 vols.), Patna, 1957.

.. Biography of Kunwar Singh and Amar Singh, Patna, 1957.

.. (*edited*) : Selections from unpublished correspondence of the Judge-Magistrate and the Judge of Patna (1790—1857), Patna, 1954.

.. (*edited*): Some Firmans, Sanads and Parwanas (1578—1802), Patna, 1962.

.. (*edited*): Catalogue of Patna Commissioner's Records (1813—1853), Patna, 1963.

.. (*edited*): Descriptive List of the Records of the Commissioner of Patna Division (1853—1875), Patna, 1965.

Dikshitar, R. .. Mauryan Polity, Madras, 1932.

Diwakar, R.R. (*edited*). .. Bihar Through the Ages, Patna, 1958.

D'Oyly, Charles .. Behar Amateur Lithographic Scrap Book, Patna, 1829.

Elliot, H. and Dowson, J. .. The history of India as told by its own Historians, the Muhemmadan Period, 8 vols., Allahabad edition, 1964.

Firmingar, W.K. (*edited*). .. Diaries of the Three Surgeons of Patna (1763), Calcutta, 1909.

.. (*edited*) Fifth Report from the Select Committee on the Affairs of the East India Company (1812), 3 vols., Calcutta, 1917.

Gait, E.A. .. Report on the Census of Bengal, Calcutta, 1902.

Geddes, J.C. .. Administrative Experience recorded in former Famines, Calcutta, 1874.

Ghosh, Manoranjan .. Pataliputra, Patna, 1919.

Grierson, G.A. .. Behar Peasant Life, Calcutta, 1885.

.. .. Guide to the Sculpture of the Patna Museum, Patna, 1946.

Hand, J.R. .. Early English Administration of Bihar, Calcutta, 1894.

Heber, Reginald .. Narrative of a journey through the Upper Provinces of India, London, 1828.

Hill, S.C. .. .. Bengal in 1756-57 (Indian Records Series), London, 1905.

Hodges, William .. Travels in India during the years 1780—83, London, 1793.

Holmes, T.R.E. .. History of the Indian Mutiny, London, 1891.

Horne, E.A. .. The First English Factory in Patna, Patna, 1917.

Houlton, John .. Bihar the Heart of India, Calcutta, 1941.

Hunter, W.W. .. A Statistical Account of Bengal, Vol. XI, Districts of Patna and Saran, London, 1877.
Annals of Rural Bengal, London, 1870.

Irvne, Dr. R.H. .. A short account of the Materia Medica of Patna, Calcutta, 1848.

Ishwari Prasad .. A short History of Muslim Rule in India.

James, J.F.W. .. Final Report on the Survey and Settlement Operations in the District of Patna (1907—1912), Patna, 1914.

.. Selections from the Correspondence of the Revenue Chief of Bihar (1781—1786), Patna, 1919.

.. Bihar and Orissa District Gazetteer, Patna (Revised edition), Patna, 1924.

Jha, J.S. .. .. Records of Judge and Magistrate of Patna for the years 1820-25. K.P. Jayaswal Research Institute, 1966.

Jha, Rajeshwar .. *Maithili Sahitya Ka Adikal*, Saharsa, 1968.

O'Malley, L.S.S. .. Bengal District Gazetteer, Patna, 1907.

Kaye and Malleson, G.B... History of the Sepoy War in India (in 6 Volumes), 1864—1880, London, 1910.

Khan, Gholam Hossein.. Seir-Ul-Mutaqherin, translated by Haji Mustafa, 4 Vols., Calcutta, 1902 (originally published in 1786).

Kumar, N. .. .. Patna High Court, 1967.
.. Journalism in Bihar, 1970.

.. The Image of Patna, 1970.

.. The Famines of Bihar, 1969.

Kuraishi, Maulvi Muhammad Hamid. Archaeological Survey of India, New Imperial series, Vol. LI (List of Ancient Monuments protected under Act VII, 1904 in the Province of Bihar and Orissa), Calcutta, 1931.

Law, B.C. .. .. Historical Geography of Ancient India.

.. .. List of Objects of Antiquarian Interest in the Lower Provinces of Bengal, Calcutta, 1879.

.. .. List of Pre-Mutiny Inscriptions in the Christian Burial Grounds in the Patna District, Patna, 1930.

Lockwood, E. .. Patna during the Mutiny, London, 1893.

Long, Rev. J. .. Selections from the Unpublished Records of the Government of India (1746-1767), Calcutta, 1869.

Macdonald, Rev. K.S. .. Patna, Gaya and Benares—Buddhism and Hinduism, Calcutta, 1886.

Majumadar, R.C. and Pusalkar, A.D. (*edited*). .. History and Culture of the Indian People, Vols. II & III (The Age of Imperial Unity and Classical Age), Bombay, 1952-1954.

Majumdar, R.C. .. Outline of Ancient Indian History and Civilization, 1927.

Manohar, Ramjee Mishra (*edited*) Patna Municipal Centenary Celebration Souvenir, Patna Municipal Corporation, 1965.

Martin, Montgomery (*edited*). .. Histroy, Antiquities, Topography and Statistics of Eastern India, by Dr. F. Buchanan, Vol. I, London, 1838.

Misra, B.B. .. The Judicial Administration of the East India Company (1765-1782), Patna.

Mitra, K.P. .. A Handbook of Bihar and Orissa Records (1771—1859), Patna, 1933.

Mookerjee, R.K. .. Chandragupta Maurya and His Times, Bombay 1952.

National Council of Applied Economic Research, New Delhi. .. The Ganga Bridge at Patna (a cost benefit study), New Delhi, 1967.

O'Counor Vincent Clarence Scott. .. An Eastern Library, with two catalogues of its Persian and Arabic Manuscript compiled by Abdul Muqtabi and Abdul Hamid, Glassgow, 1920.

O'Malley, L.S.S. and James, J.F.W. .. Bihar and Orissa District Gazetteer, Patna (Revised edition), Patna, 1924.

O'Malley, L.S.S. .. History of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Calcutta, 1925.

Orme, Robert .. A History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan, London, 1775.

.. .. Patna District Gazetteer, Statistics, 1900-1901 to 1910-1911, Allahabad, 1915.

Prasad, S.D. .. Census, 1961, Bihar, District Census Handbook I, Patna, 1966.

.. .. Press List of Ancient Documents preserved in the Secretariat Record Room of the Government of Bengal (Controlling Council of Revenue, Patna), Vol. I, 1st March, 1765 to 23rd December, 1773, Calcutta, 1917.

Ray Chaudhary, H.C. .. Political History of Ancient India, Calcutta, 1938 (4th edition).

Majumdar R.C. and Datta, K.K. .. An Advanced History of India, London, 1960 (2nd edition).

Raye, N.N. .. Early Annals of English Settlement in Bihar, Calcutta, 1927.

Risley, H.H. ... Tribes and Castes of Bengal, Calcutta, 1891, 4 vols.

Ross, R. L. and Cumming, J.G. .. Municipal Administration and Reform in Patna, Calcutta, 1905.

Saiyyed Abbas ... A short Account of the Family of the late Imam Bandi Begum Saheb of Patna, Patna, 1897.

Salim, G.H. .. Riyaz-us-Salatin (translated by Maulvi Abdus Salam), Calcutta, 1904.

Samadar .. .. Glories of Magadha.

Samuels, E.A. .. Report on the Police of the Patna Division for 1857, Calcutta, 1859.

Sarkar, Jadunath ... Bihar and Orissa during the Fall of the Mughal Empire, Patna, 1931.

Sarkar, J.N. and Jha, J.C. .. A History of the Patna College, 1863—1963, edited by Bimla Prasad, Patna, 1963.

Sastri, Hiranad .. Nalanda and its Epigraphical Material, Archaeological Survey of India Memoir, No. 66.

Sastri, N. (*edited*) ... Comprehensive History of India, Vol. II; 1955.

Singh, Kalyan .. Khulasat-Ut-Tawarikh (translated by Sarfaraz Hussain Khan, B. and O. Research Society Journal, Patna, 1915-16.)

Sinha, B.P. ... Decline of the Kingdom of Magadha, Patna, 1955.

Sohoni, S.V. .. Bihar Research Society Journal, Vol. L, Parts I—IV, 1964.
(Notes on the Nalanda Plate of Dharmpaladeva).

... Nalanda and Gaya Copper Plate Grants of Samudragupta, B.R.S.J., Vol. LII, Parts I—IV, 1966.

... So-called Bihar Stone Pillar Inscription of Skandagupta, B.R.S.J., Vol. XLIX, Parts I—IV, 1963.

... Significance of Nalanda Seals, B.R.S.J., Vol. IV, Part II and 1965-66, Vol. V, Part I.

.. The Indian Numismatic Chronicle, B.R.S.J., Vol. V, Part II and Vol. VI, Part I (1966—67).

Strachey, Henry .. Narrative of the Mutiny of the Officers of the Army in Bengal, London, 1773.

Tallents, P.C. .. Report on the Census of Bihar and Orissa, 1921.

Tayler, William .. Our Crisis, Calcutta, 1858.

.. Thirty-eight Years in India, 2 vols., London, 1882.

Thuillier, H.E.L. .. Statistics of the District of Patna, Calcutta, 1847.

Vansittart, Henry .. Narrative of the Transactions in Bengal from the year 1760 to the year 1764, London, 1766.

Waddell, L.A. .. Discovery of the exact site of Asoka's Classic Capital, Calcutta, 1892.

.. Report on the Excavations at Pataliputra, Calcutta, 1903.

Wilson, C.R. .. Early Annals of English in Bengal, 5 vols., Calcutta, 1900 to 1917.

INDEX

PAGES.

A

Abul Fazl 340, 341, 344
Acharya Jivaka 536
Act—
Act VII of 1799.. .. 349
Act X of 1859 .. .. 368, 370
Bihar Act 24 of 1955 .. 372
Bhoodan Yajna Act, 1954 .. 386
Consolidation of Holdings Act, 1956. 108, 387
Government of India Act, 1919. 600
— Act, 1935 .. 600
Land Reforms Act, 1950 .. 357, 372, 378, 380—382, 384
— Act, 1961 .. 392
Restoration of Bakast Lands and Reduction of Arrears of Rent Act, 1938. 371
State Aid to Industries Act, 1956. 231
Tenancy Act 351, 352, 357, 361, 371, 374
Criminal Tribes Act .. 400
Kamiauti Agreement Act, 1920 215
Local Self-Government Act 455
Money-lenders Act .. 221
Montague-Chelmsford Reforms Act. 455
Panchayat Raj Act .. 456
Rowlatt Act 58
Usurious Loans Act .. 221
Adam, Major 51
Adityasena 36, 647
Advancement of Backward Classes and Tribes. 584—91
Aerodrome (Airway) .. 258
Agamkuan 593
Ahmad Sultan Sayed, Sir .. 514
Aibak, Qutub-ud-din .. 39
Ain-i-Akbari 341

PAGES.

Ajatasatru 24, 28, 29
Akbar .. .. 42—44, 341, 345 635
Alamgir II 48
Alexander 30, 342
Alexander, James .. 52,53
Ali Fazle Syed Justice, Sir .. 514
Ali Gauhar 48
Ali Karim 55
Ali Said Hussain, Barhah .. 46
Allauddin Khilji 340, 367
All India Women's Conference 620
Amina Begum 47
Amusement and festivities .. 98-99
Anga 28
Animal Husbandry .. 139—151
Anugrah Smarak Nidhi .. 628
Seva Sadan 628-29
Arab Bahadur 43
Archaeology .. .. 25—27
Area 1
Arjuna or Arjunasva .. 36
Arthasastra 512, 536
Arts and Crafts 501-02
Architecture 507-08
Cinema 511
Drama 510
Music 509-10
Paintings .. .. — 509
Sculpture 508-09
Traditions .. .. 507—11
Arya Bhat 511
Arya-manju-Sri-mule-Kalpa .. 34
Arya Samaj .. .. 83, 619—621
Asvaghosa 27, 475, 511
Asoka 24, 31, 32, 37, 536
Asthawan 106
Athmalgola 631
Aungari 631
Aurangzeb 44, 46, 341, 345

	Pages.
Azad, Chandra Shekhar ..	59
Azimabad	1, 44, 46
Azim-us-Shan	1, 44
Azizkoka Mirza-Khani-Azanu	43
B	
Babar	41
Badauni	40
Bahadur Shah	40
Baijnath	537
Baikatpur or Baikunthpur ..	100, 163, 631
Bakhtiyar Khilji	38, 39, 476, 633
Baladitya	35
Baliputradeva	37, 647
Balkanji Bari	504
Banerji, R. D.	41
Surendra Nath ..	56
Tridib Nath, Dr. ..	541
Banking—	
History	214-15
Indebtedness	216—21
Joint Stock	221—23
Reserve Bank	223
State Bank	223
Barahdari	39
Barat, Sant Kumar, Dr. ..	541
Barh	41, 236, 238—40, 631-32
Bari, Abdul, Professor ..	60, 61
Barwell, Richard	68
Benipuri, Ram Briksh ..	61
Besant, Annie	60, 617
Besnagar	33
Bhadrasena	30
Bhagwanganj	632-33
Bharatpura	363, 633
Bharat Sewak Samaj ..	627-28
Bhaskar Pandit	46
Bhave, Vinoba	386
Bhonsle, Raghuji	46, 47
Bhoodan Movement ..	386-87
Bihar Chamber of Commerce ..	243
Biharee	56
Bihar Herald	56
Bihar Mountaineering Association	505

	Pages.
Biharsharif	39, 40, 100, 455, 476, 633—636
Bihar Times	56
Bihta	636
Bikram	105
Bilers, William	52
Bimbisar	27, 28
Bindusar	32
Bird, Martin	347
Birds, Game	22
Birth	84-85, 86
Biswek	636
Board—	
Bihar Electricity ..	174
District Board ..	471-72
Bodh Gaya	4
Bodhisatva	25
Bose, Khudi Ram ..	59
Boundaries	1
Brahma Bandhu	25
Brahmo Samaj	83
Brihadrath	27, 33
Brihaspatimitra	33
Brook	347, 367
Buchanan, Francis, Dr. ..	214, 248, 357, 361, 537
Buddha Charita	27
Buddha, Lord	24, 29, 35, 536
Buddhism	28, 29
Buddhists	41, 77, 536
Council	29
Bungalows—	
Circuit House	259
Dak	259—61
Inspection	259—61
Officers' Hostel ..	259
Rest House	259—61
State Guest House ..	259

	Pages.
C	
Caillaud, Major	48,49
Canals—	
Eastern	111
Government	111
Private	112
Carnac	50, 51
Cartier, John	53
Castes—	
Ahir (or Goala) ..	79
Babhan	79, 80
Barhi	79, 83
Bind	150
Brahman	79, 82
Chamar	77, 78, 79, 81
Dhanuk	79, 82
Dhobi	77
Dom	77
Dusadh	77, 78, 79, 80
Hajjam	79, 83
Hari, Mehtar or Bhangi ..	77
Kahar	79, 80-81
Kandu	79, 82-83
Kayastha	79,83
Kewat	150
Koiri	79,81
Kurmi	79
Mallah	150
Mushar	77, 79, 82
Nat	77
Pasi	77, 78, 79, 82
Rajput	79,81
Rajwar	77
Scheduled	77-78
Teli	79, 81-82
Cattle—	
Breeding	143-44
Farm	147-48
Cess	378—80
Education	379
Miscellaneous	380
Chakradatta	537

	Pages.
Chand Pradyota	27, 28
Chandragiri	31
Chandragupta Maurya ..	30, 31, 32, 36, 37
Chandragupta Vikramaditya ..	536
Charaka	535
Charampos Ahmad Sah Makhdum	635
Charitable Trust and Endowments.	591—99
Charnock, Job	45
Chaturvedi, Braj Bihari ..	512
Chaudhury, Ray H. C. ..	24
Choube, Surajnath ..	59
Chouper	45
Climate	11—19
Cloudiness	11-12
Humidity	11
Rainfall	13—19
Temperature	11
Winds	13
Clive	48, 50, 52
Clubs—	
Loins	629
Rotary	623
Cochrane, Captain	48
Coins—	
Ayodhya	26
Bhumimitra	26
Chandragupta II ..	26
Copper-cast	26
Huviska	26
Kaniska	26
Kausambi	26
Muslim	26
Punch-marked ..	26
Colleges—	
Ayurvedic	498
Bihar Engineering ..	499-500
Bihar National ..	491-92
Bihar Veterinary ..	499
Government Tibbi ..	498-99
Magadh Mahila ..	492
Nav Nalanda Mahavihara ..	492-93
Other	493

	Pages.
Colleges—*concld.*	
Patna	490-91, 659
Patna Law	495-96
Patna Polytechnic	495
Patna Science	492
Patna Training	494
Patna Women's	492
Prince of Wales Medical	496—98
Women's Training	494-95
Colonelganj	44, 234
Common diseases	543-44
Epidemic and their control	544
Communications—	
Postal	262
Radio and Wireless	263
Telegraph	262
Telephone	262-63
Community Development Blocks	315—317
Compensation	382-83
Congress Party	371
Consolidation of holdings	108, 387—391.
Co-operative Societies	223-24
Cornwallis, Lord	343, 347, 367, 368, 369, 381
Cost of living	287
Creation of Bihar and Orissa	54—56
Credit facilities	215—32
Crime Bureau	407
Incidence of	399—404
Crops—	
Barley	124
Bhadai	105, 106, 109, 122, 123
Castor	125
Chillies	125
Fodder	144
Gram	124
Jowar	123
Kodo	123
Maize	123
Marua	123
Oil seeds	124-25
Crops—*concld.*	
Rabi	105, 106, 109, 112, 113, 122, 124
Rice	111, 122-123
Rotation	127-28
Sugarcane	111, 125,
Wheat	124
Cultural Heritage of Patna	506-07
Cunningham, General	24, 647, 648, 651
Currency and coinage	232
Customs—	
Hindus	84—86
Muslims	86-87
D	
Daimachus	32
Dairy Farming	146-47
Danapur	105, 636-637
Dandi March	61
Danyal	41
Darsaka	29
Das, P. R.	515
S.K.	402
Daud	42, 43
Death	87
Decennial Settlement	347, 348, 357, 359, 368
Departments—	
Agriculture	443
Animal Husbandry	443
Commercial Taxes	444
Commissioner	328—30
Co-operative	445
District Magistrate	330—32
District Soldiers, Sailors and Airmen's Board.	337-38
Education	445-46
Electrical	446

	Pages.
Departments—*concld.*	
Excise—	
Central	450-51
State	332—36
Industries	171
Irrigation	116, 446-447
Labour	447-48
Mining	448
Postal	229—31, 451
Public Relations	338
Public Works	249, 448-449
Registration Office	337
Revenue	339
Telegraph Engineering	452
Tourism	261
Devapala	37, 38, 647
Dhannanda	30
Dhanwantri	535, 536
Dharhara	363, 637
Dharmaswami	37,38, 647
Dheraj Narain	52, 342
Diarchy	58
Digha	257, 637
Digvijaya	32
Dionysios	32
Dress	96-97
Drinking	94
Drona Stupa	632
Drought	157
Dutta, Batukeshwar	59
Dwellings	94—96
Rural	94-95
Urban	95-96
Dwivedi, Harihar Kripalu	512
E	
Earthquake	9
Education—	
Among Scheduled Castes and Tribes.	479—81
Basic	488-89
Education—*concld.*	
Female	481-82
For the Handicapped	502-03
General	482
Oriental	500-01
Physical	505-06
Primary	482
Secondary	484-85
Social	503—05
University	489—93
Educational level of workers and non-workers.	292-93
Ellis	50
Embankment	113
Emigration	72-73
Employment Exchanges	298-99
Level	296-97
English Medium Schools	478
St. Xavier	478
St. Michael's High	478
St. Joseph's Convent High	478
European Settlements	44—46
Exports	235-36
Eyre Coote	50
F	
Factories	173-74
Fa-Hien	35, 37, 455,475, 536, 650
Fair Price Shops	246
Family—	
Budget	299—308
Planning Centres	567
Famines	151—54
of 1770	53-54
of 1966-67	153-54
Farrukhsiyar	46
Fatwa	7, 47, 63, 100,120, 150,163, 236,638-639
Fauna	21-22
Ferishta	39
Festivals	87—91
Buddhist	91

PAGES.

Festivals—*concld.*
- Christian 91
- Hindu .. .. 88—90
- Jain 91
- Muslim 90
- Sikh 90

Field Bujharat 383, 384-385

Field Demonstration Centre, Rajgir. 567—69

Firuz Tughluq, Sultan .. 40

Fish 22-23

Fisheries .. .. 148—51

Fitch, Ralph 340, 341

Floods .. .. 154—56

Flora 19-20

Food 98

Forest 21, 107

Fraser, Sir A.H.L. .. 328

Freedom Movement .. 56—64

Frenchmen 48

Fruits and Vegetables .. 135—38

Funeral rites 86

Furniture 96

G

Gahadwala 37

Gambling 94

Gandhara 28

Gandhi-Irwin Pact .. 61

Gandhi Ghat 659

- Mahatma 57, 58, 60, 61, 370, 583
- Maidan 20

Gavimath 31

General Elections, 1952 .. 601—04

- — 1957 .. .. 604—07
- — 1962 .. .. 607—11
- — 1967 .. .. 612—14

Geology 9

Ghiyas-ud-din Balban .. 39

- Iwaz 39

Ghokhale, Gopal Krishna .. 60

Ghosrawan 639

Giria 46

PAGES.

Giriak 4, 25, 640-41

—Mound 26

Golghar 659

Gopala 36

Gorathgiri 33

Govindchandra 37

Govindpala 647

Graham, John 54

Gram Panchayat 430, 456, 473-74

Grant 345

Gupta 34-35,455

- Dynasty 34

H

H. Ahmad Sharif-ud-din .. 40, 51

Hallett, M.G., Sir 62

Hanafi School 93

Haque, Maulana, Mazaharul .. 57, 58,60

Hardinge, Lord 657

- Park 657-58

Harijan Sevak Sangh .. 621-22

Hathigumpha inscription .. 30

Hazarat Makhdum Shah Sharif-ud-din. 100

Hills—
- Baibhar 4, 10
- Harnia 4
- Pirpahari 4
- Rajgir 4, 5, 20-21, 161
- Sonagiri 4
- Vipulagiri 4, 10,664

Hilsa 240-41, 641-42

Hindu-Muslim Unity .. 56-57

- Trusts .. .. 591—93

Hiranyabahu 7

Hiuen Tsiang 1, 35, 37, 476,536, 632,647, 648,650, 651

Home Guards 411

- Rule 59-60

PAGES.

Hospitals and Dispensaries—
- Ayurvedic College .. 561-62
- Block Health Centres .. 560
- Employees State Insurance Corporation. 559-60
- Govt. Tibbi College .. 562
- Holi Family 558
- Homoeopathic 542, 562
- Maternity and Child Welfare Centres. 560-61
- Medical College, Patna .. 554—58
- Municipal 561
- Nazarath 558-59
- State Dispensaries in Rural Areas 560
- Tuberculosis Training and Demonstration Centre. 561
- Unani 562
- Veterinary 141, 143

Household utensils .. 96

Humayun 42

Hunas 35

Hunter, W.W. 215,369, 537

Hurst, George 54

Husein, Kadam 49

- Liaquat 56

I

Ibrahim Baya Malik .. 40, 100

Iltutmish 39

Imam, Syed Ali, Sir .. 61, 513

- Syed Hasan 57, 58, 60, 513

Immigrants 73

Immigration .. .. 72—74

Impact of Zamindari abolition 102—04

Implements—
- Agricultural 128
- Improved 128-29

Imports 234-35

Indian National Congress .. 62

Indigo Agitation 57

Industrial classification .. 282

- Potential 211

Industries— .. .. 161—213
- Aditya Engineering Works and Foundries. 191-92
- Baidyanath Ayurveda Bhawan 189—91
- Bankipur Iron Works (P) Ltd. 192-93
- Bansi Industries (P) Ltd. .. 193—96

PAGES.

Industries—*concld.*
- Bata Shoe Company (P) Ltd., Digha. 185-86
- — Hathidah .. .. 181—85
- Bihar Co-operative Weavers' Spinning Mills, Ltd. 186-87
- Bihar Cottage Industries, Gulzarbagh. 202,443-444
- Bihar Cotton Mills Limited 177-78
- Bihariji Mills .. 197-98
- Britannia Engineering Company (P) Limited. 187
- Central Workshop of Bihar State Road Transport Corporation, Phulwarisharif. 199-200
- Classification of .. 200, 282-283
- Cottage 201-02
- Divisional Workshop of Eastern Railway, Danapur. 199
- Express Cable Private Ltd. 189
- Government Survey Map Making and Printing. 176-77
- Household 281-82
- Large and Medium Scale .. 175—200
- Loco Shed of Eastern Railway, Danapur. 199
- Madhavji Mills .. 196-97
- Patna Industrial Estate .. 203—07
- Patna Roller Flour Mills .. 198
- Potential 211
- Pradip Lamp Works .. 188-89
- Refrigeration 202-03
- Saltpetre 45, 165-66
- Secretariat Printing Press .. 175
- Small-Scale 201
- South Bihar Sugar Mills Ltd. 179-80
- State Assistance .. 231-32

Institute—
- Anugraha Narayan Sinha .. 518-19
- Bhartiya Nritya Kala Mandir 520
- Bihar Rashtra Bhasha .. 519
- Hindi Sahitya Sammelan .. 519
- Kashi Prasad Jayaswal Research 518
- Pharmacy, Patna .. 561
- Rajendra Memorial Research 520
- Science Education .. 520-21
- Suhrid Parishad and Hem Chandra Granthagar. 519-20

	Pages.
Inter-caste Relations	87
Irrigation	109—21
Ahars	113
Artificial	110
Bullock-runs	114
Chanr	114
Embankments	113
Gheraw	113
Karin	114
Latha	113
Private Canals	112-13
Wells	113
Irwin, Lord	61
Islampur	106, 642
Ismail, Mohammad Khan Bahadur.	61
Muhammad Saiyid	363
Itai-Vaida	537
I-Tsing	38, 475, 647
Iwaz, Husam-ud-din	39

J

Jagdishpur	43
—Kaptia	642
Jahangir	44
Jails	415-16
Bankipur	415
Camp	199, 416
Jainism	28,29
Jain Shrines	101
Jairamdas Daulatram	63
Jajia	340
Jalaluddin	41
Jalianwala Bagh	58
Jalpura	643
Jani, Ala-ud-din Izz-ul-mulk	39
Jani, Ja'lal-ud-din Masud Malik	39
Jarasandha	27
Jayaswal, Kashi Prasad, Dr.	513
Jaychandra	37
Jethian	25
Jethuli	100, 643
Jha, Ugranath	512
Jinnah, Mohammad Ali	57

	Pages.
Jivaka	28
John Shore	343, 345, 347,367
John Surman	46
Justice—	
Civil	420—26
Criminal	426-27
Panchayat Adalats	430-31
Separation of Executive and Judicial functions.	427—30
Juvenile delinquency	401

K

Kaika-us	40
Kalasoka (Kakabarnin)	29
Kalidasa	33, 35
Kalinga	28, 30, 32
Kalpa Sutras	25
Kamalsila	38
Kanchi	34
Karnataks	37
Karrani, Jamal	42
Junnaid	43
Kashi	28
Kathasarit Sagar	1, 476
Kautilya (or Chanakya)	30, 31 454, 512, 536
Kayo	54
Khagaul	105
Khalj Maliks	39
Khan—	
Abfas	344
Afzal	52
Alivardi	46, 47, 51, 345, 632
Bahar	41
Dariya	41
Hazi	41
Ikhtiyar	635
Kamgar	48, 49, 50
Luft Ali, Nawab	363
Mahabat	44
Masum	44
Mubarak	39, 41

	Pages.
Khan—*concld.*	
Muhammad	52
Muhammad Reza	342, 345
Muhbib Ali	43
Munim	42, 43
Muzaffar	43, 344
Nasir-ud-din Bughra	40
Quli (Manir-ud-daula)	52
Sadiq	43
Said	635
Saif	44
Syed Hasan	60
Shaba	43
Shaista	44, 45
Shujjat	43
Tartar	39
Tugha Tugril Izz-ud-din Abdul Fateh.	39
Tughril Tughan	39
Vilayat Ali, Nawab	363
Khanqah	594-95
Kharaj	339
Kharaj jama	349
Kharavela	30, 33
Khiali Ram	54, 343
Khilafat	57-58
Kikats	24
Kisan Sabha	62, 351, 371, 372, 381
Movement	370—72
Kishoredal	623
Knox, R.	49, 51
Kosala	28
Kshatrabandhu	25
Kumargupta	634
Kumrahar (Kumhrar)	26, 35, 661
Kushans	33
Kushan Kings of Afghanistan	34

L

	Pages.
Labour	192
Agricultural	576-77
Factory	577
Supply of	309—15
Transport	577-78
Welfare	576—90
Lakshmansena	37
Lal, Hazari	59
Land	105
Culturable Waste	108
Fallow	108
Pasture	108
Tal	113, 120
Land Ceiling	392-93
Lane, Thomas	54
Language	74—76
Law, B.C.	24
Ewan	54
Jean	48, 49, 50
Law's Settlement	347
Law, Thomas	343, 345, 347, 363, 367
Legal profession	432
Libraries	521—24
American Cultural Centre	521-22
Bihar Hitaishi	523
British Council	522-23
Central Archives	524
Gait Public	523
Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public	515—17
Legislature	524
Member Board of Revenue	524
Patna High Court	524
Patna Secretariat	523
Patna University	523
Shrimati Radhika Sinha Institute.	521
Lichchavis	29, 34
Life Insurance Corporation	224—227, 452
Livelihood Pattern	275—81
Secondary means of	294
Lloyd, General	54
Location	1
Lodi, Ibrahim Mahmud	41, 42
Mahmud	41
Sikandar	41
Lyell, Dr.	55

PAGES.

M

Madhavacharya 535
Madhava Nidana 535
Magadha 24, 25, 27, 29, 32, 33, 34, 36,37
Mahabharat 27
Mahapadma Nanda .. 30
Mahavira 24, 29
Mahesh Narain, Babu .. 56
Mahmud 41
Majd-ul-Mulk 40
Malik Ikhtyar-ud-din-Yuzbak 39
Manaquib-ul-Asfia.. .. 40
Maner .. .. 41, 100, 105, 145, 643—45
Maniyar Math 25
Manures 130
Marathas .. .. 46—50
Marriage and Morals .. 85-86, 87, 93
Marshall, John 537
Martyrs' Memorial .. 62
Masaurhi 105, 241
Mauryas .. .. 30—34, 339, 475, 476
Medical facilities .. .. 553—62
Public Organisation .. 563
Association 569-70
Research 571-72
Sanitation 563-64
Medicine—
Allopathic system .. 540—42
Ayurvedic .. .. 535—39
Homoeopathic.. .. 542
Unani 540
Megasthenese 31, 32, 454
Mehta, Pheroz Shah .. 60
Melas 98, 241-42

PAGES.

Men of letters .. .. 511—15
Middleton, Samuel.. .. 342
Minerals 10
Minhaj 39
Minto-Morley Reforms .. 58
Mir Jafar 48, 50, 51
Mir Kasim .. .. 48, 50—52
Miscellaneous Occupations .. 281, 317—20
Mohen-jodaro 25
Mokameh 150, 237-38 645-46
Monghyr 50
Mongols 39
Montague-Chelmsford Reforms 58
Moral and Social Hygiene .. 625—27
Moreland 340
Mughals 341, 343
Later .. .. 44—46
Period .. .. 340—42
Mughis-ud-din 39
Muhammadan Period .. 38—54
Muhammad Shah 40, 46
Muhammad Tughlaq .. 40, 367
Mukaddam 340
Mulla Taquia 39
Munda 29
Municipality—
Barh 460-61
Bihar 459-60
Danapur Nizamat .. 461-62
— Cantonment Board .. 463-64
Khagaul 462-63
Mokameh Notified Area Committee. 464-65
Patna Corporation .. 446—59
Rajgir Notified Area Committee. 465-66
Munir-ud-Daula 342, 362
Munro, Hector, Major .. 52
Murad, Mirza 44

PAGES.

Museum—
Gandhi 659
Nalanda 529
Patna .. .. 524—28
Private 529
Mushbadi Yusuf Mirza .. 43
Mysore inscription .. 30

N

Nagadasaka 29
Nalanda .. .. 25, 35, 475, 536, 646—655
Nanda 30, 475
Dynasty 30
Narsimha Deva 39
Narsinghagupta Baladitya .. 35, 37
Natural Calamities .. 151—57
Division 4-5
Nazar Bahadur 44
Nazir-ud-din Mahmud .. 39
Nepal 35, 38
Newspapers 615
Aryavarta 531, 615
Indian Nation 531, 615
Pradeep 531, 615
Searchlight 531, 615
Nilkanth 537
Non-Agricultural Classes, Wage Fixation. 277, 292
Non-Co-operation Movement .. 57, 58 61, 370
Non-Working population .. 285

O

Occupations—
Principal and Secondary 294—96
Ojhas 535
Old-time trade routes .. 248-49
Opium 165
Origin of name 1
Ornaments 97
Orphanage—
Christian 630
Muslim 622

P

Pala 36-37
Palki-gundi inscription .. 31
Palk, Robert 53, 54, 342

PAGES.

Pallav 34
Panini 475
Panj Pahari 42
Parkar, John 45, 162
Pataliputra 1, 7, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 454, 475
Patanjali 33, 475, 476
Pathar-ki-Masjid .. 660
Patna .. .. 33, 35, 39, 454, 655—61
High Court .. .. 432—39, 658
Improvement Trust .. 467—71
Secretariat .. .. 440—42, 657
Water Board 466-67
Pawapuri 101, 661-662
Pests 136
Peter Mundy 44, 45
Phulwarisharif 100, 105, 405, 476, 663
Pindaris, invasion of .. 52
Pingale 475
Pirs 100
Pithipati Devarakshit .. 37
Plant Protection .. 138-39
Podiyil 31
Polak, H. S. 57
Police Organisation .. 405—15
Bihar Military .. 410-11
Dog Squad 407-08
Home Guards 411-12
Juvenile Aid Bureau .. 408—10
Population .. .. 1, 65—68
Density of 70-71
Non-working 285-86
Rural 69-70
Urban 68-69
Working .. .. 283—85
Portuguese 165

	PAGES.
Post Script	670—74
International events	670
Local events	673-74
National events	670—73
Power	174
Pramaganda	27
Prasad, Brajkishore	57, 58
Diwan Dhiraj Narain	342
Jwala, Justice	514
Rajendra, Dr.	57, 58, 60, 61, 515, 528
Prasenjit	28
Pratiharas	37
Pre and Proto-History	25-26
Probation system	416—19
Professional Institutions	494—500
Prohibition	582—84
Prostitution	93-94
Ptolemy	32
Public Health—	
Activities	564—69
General	552
In early times	535—40
Public life	600—14
Pukkusati	28
Puranas	27
Puranavarman	35
Pushyamitra	33
Q	
Qizilbash Cavalry	46
Quit India Movement	62-63
R	
Rabi	105, 106, 109, 112, 113
Rabindra Gallery	528
Parishad	624
Rai, Basdeo	363
Puranchand	60
Shitab, Raja	49, 52, 53, 54, 342, 362
Rail Road competition	255-56
Railways	254-55
Police	412—14
Protection Force	414-15
Raj Bhavan	656
Rajendra Gallery	528
Rajendra *Pul*	250, 399
Rajgriha or Rajgir	24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 32, 40, 99, 101, 261, 663—67
Rajjukas	32
Rajya Pala	647
Ramayana	27
Ram, Ramji, Babu	215, 363
Ram Krishna Mission Ashram	617—19
Ramnarain	47, 48, 50, 51, 52
Rampala	37, 647
Rao, Baji Balaji	46
Rastrakutas	37
Racord-of-rights	347, 350 358, 365, 370
Record Room	436
Religion	76-77
Buddhist	76, 77
Christian	76, 77
Hindus	76, 77
Jain	76, 77
Muslim	76, 77, 84
Sikh	76, 77
Religious—	
Belief of Hindus	83-84
—of Muslims	84
Movement	91-92
Remand Home	420
Rent Reduction and Tenancy Legislation.	351
Operation	351
Reptiles	23
Resumption Settlement	349
Revenue Free Tenure, 1789	349
Revolt of 1857	54-55
—of Mirkasim	50
Ripon, Lord	455
Ripunjaya	29

	PAGES.
Rivers	5—9
Baitarni	10
Dardha	7, 8, 105
Dhawa	120, 121
Ganga	1, 5, 6, 7, 22, 105, 106, 110, 120 148, 256, 399
Harohar	121
Karmanasa	24
Kuluhar	5
Mahane	5, 50, 121
Maithun	5, 8
Morhar	5, 7, 8, 105
Panchane	5, 8, 26
Phalgu	8, 106
Punpun	5, 7, 8, 100, 105, 106, 111, 120
Sakri	5, 8-9
Son	5, 6-7, 111, 161, 256, 399
Rivers Steam Navigation Co.	256
Roads	249—51
District Board	251
Municipal	251
Public Works Department	250-51
Roy, Manindar Nath	59
Rukn-ud-din Kaika-us	40
Rumbold, Thomas	52
Rupar	25
Rural Credit Survey Committee	224
S	
Sadakat Ashram	658
Safdar Jung	46
Sahadeva	27
Saha, Gyan, Prof.	59
Sahay, Kulwant, Justice	514
Salt Satyagraha	61
Samaharta	339
Samannaphala	29
Samgharama	37
Sami, S.	58
Samudragupta	33, 34
Sams-ud-din Firuzshah	40
Sankrityayana, Rahul	512-13
Sannidhata	339
Santa Rakshita	38
Sarfaraz	46
Sarfaraj Khan Bahadur	60
Sariputta	37
Sarkar	340, 341
Bahar	341
Saraswati, Swami Sahjanand	62, 372
Sasanka	36
Sastri, Harananda, Pandit	652
Hirananda, Pandit	652
Satavahanas	33
Saurastra	31
Scheduled Tribes	77
Schemes—	
All India Key Villages	144
Employees Provident Fund	578—80
Medium Irrigation	116
Mokameh Tal Drainage	120—21
Rinderpest Eradication	143
State Insurance	188, 580—82
Unified Minor Irrigation	116
Schools—	
Baldeva	487
D.A.V.	488
Eastern Railway Boys' Higher	488
F.N.S.	488
High	485
Higher Secondary and Multi-purpose.	485—88
Marwari	488
Middle	483
Mohammadan Anglo-Arabic	488
Paliganj	488
Patna Collegiate	487
Ram Mohan Roy Seminary	488
S.K.M.	488
T.K. Ghosh	487-88
Training	494
Seeds	129—30

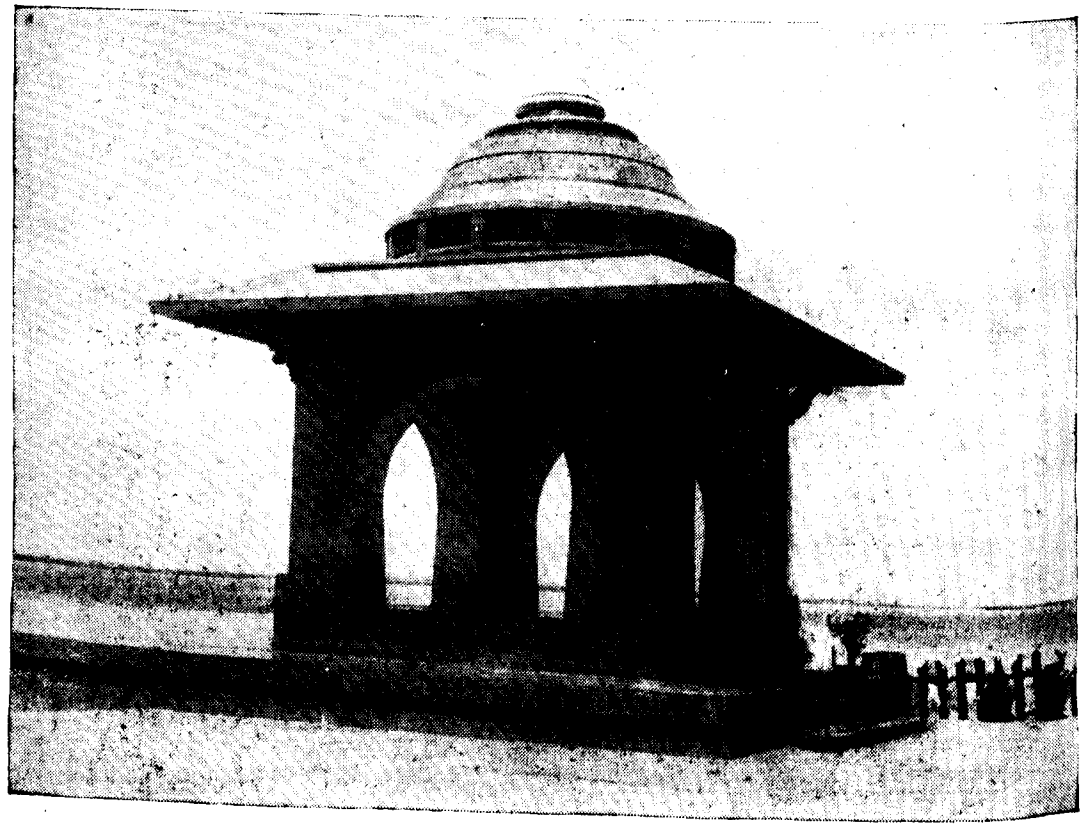
	Pages.
Seleucus Niketor	30, 31
Senas	37
Seton	359
Shah Adam Sufi	100
Alam	50, 51,52
Arzani	100
Dalpat	43
Daulat	100
Gajapati	43
Hussain	41
Islam	344
Jahan	27, 162
Nasir-ud-din, Mahmud ..	39
Sultan Alla-ud-din Hussain	41
Shahi Idgah	44
Shaikh Ali Hazin ..	44
Shaikh Ashoaib	40
Sharma, Ramavatar, Pandey..	512
Sharqi	41
Sheogovind	537
Shekhera, Raja	475
Sher Shah	42, 341, 344
Shihab-ud-din Jaggiaut ..	100
Shiqdar	340, 341
Shivaji	46
Shrines—	
Christian	661
Hindu	99-100, 659
Jain	101-102, 659
Muslim	100, 660
Sikh	101, 659
Shuja-ud-daula	51
Shujauddin	46
Shukla, Raj Kumar ..	57
Silao	667-68
Simon Commission ..	61
Singh, Baijnath	363
Bansi, Babu	363
Bisheshwar, Babu ..	56
Chaturbhuj, Babu ..	363
Karan Chand, Babu ...	363
Bahgat	59
Bhagwati	59
Singh, Bisun	48, 50
Buniad	50, 51
Chaudhary Bhelam ..	363
Fateh	50,51
Guru Govind ..	101,659
Harihar Prasad Narain, Raja	363
Jaswant	362
Kallian	54, 343,349
Kuár	55
Kunwar Rup Narain ..	362
Man, Raja	43, 631
Narain, Raja ..	362
Siya Ram Lakhan ..	488
Sundar, Raja ..	47, 48
Saligram	56
Sudama	59
Singia	56
Sinha, Anugraha Narayan ..	60
Purnendu Narayan ..	60
Sachchidananda, Dr. ..	56, 514
Shrikrishna	63
Siraj-ud-daula	57
Sisunag	28,29
Small Savings	227—231
Smith, V. A.	30
Society—	
Bihar Research ..	517-18
Cultural, Literary and Scientific.	515—21
Theosophical	615—17
Socio-economic condition ..	308-09
Soil	121
Sonadanda	29
Sonagiri	4
Sonbhandar Cave	25
Spooner, Dr.	26, 651
Springs—	
Agnikund	9-10
Mineral	9
Rajgir	9,10
Sanat	10
Sanatan	10
Sanatanandan	10

	Pages.
Springs—*concld.*	
Sanat Kumar (Brahma-kund)	10
Tapoban	9, 10,25
Stage, Issac	54
Standard of Living ..	299—308
State Probation Home ..	420
Protection Home ..	420
Sthanik	339
Subah Bihar	341
Subdivisions—	
Barh	68, 105, 228
Bihar	68, 105,228
Danapur	68, 105, 228
Patna City	68, 105, 228
Patna Sadar	68, 105, 228
Sugarcane	125
Sulaiman Karrani ..	42
Sumatra	37
Sunga dynasty	33
Survey and Settlement ..	106, 109, 110,350
Changes in Tenancy Law ..	372—75
Landlord's Fee ..	377—79
Malikana	357—63
Permanent	343, 347, 348-49, 367, 368, 369, 381
Effect of	351
Relation between Landlord and Tenants.	367—72
Rent Reduction operation	351—53
Resumption	349
Survey operation ..	350
System of Produce Rent ..	354—57
Sushruta	535
Swadeshi Movement ..	56
Swaraj Party	60—61
T	
Tabakat-i-Akbari	42
Tantrikamandaka ..	34
Taranath	38
Taverneir	45
Tayler, William	54, 140
Telhara	668-69
Temple of Amarnath ..	631
Terry	340
Tetrawan	669
Tevigga	29
Tibet	37, 38, 528
Tilak, Lokmanya Bal Gangadhar.	60
Tiwari Tirthyatra Co. ..	261
Todar Mal, Raja	42, 341, 344, 367
Topography	4
Tosali	32
Trade and Commerce ..	233—47
Associations	242-43
Centres	236—41
Co-operative Marketing ..	243—45
Exports	235-36
Imports	234-35
Unions	208—10
Tughlaq, Muhammad Shah	40,367
U	
Udawanta	537
Udayi	29
Udhuanala	51
Uma Nath	100
Universities—	
Bihar	489
Bhagalpur	490
Magadh	490
Nalanda	536
Patna	57, 489-490
Ranchi	490
Vikramshila	37, 536
Upavarsha	475
V	
Vaishali	28, 30
Bhikshus	536
Vajira, Princess	28
Vanderhayden	348
Van Heorn	46

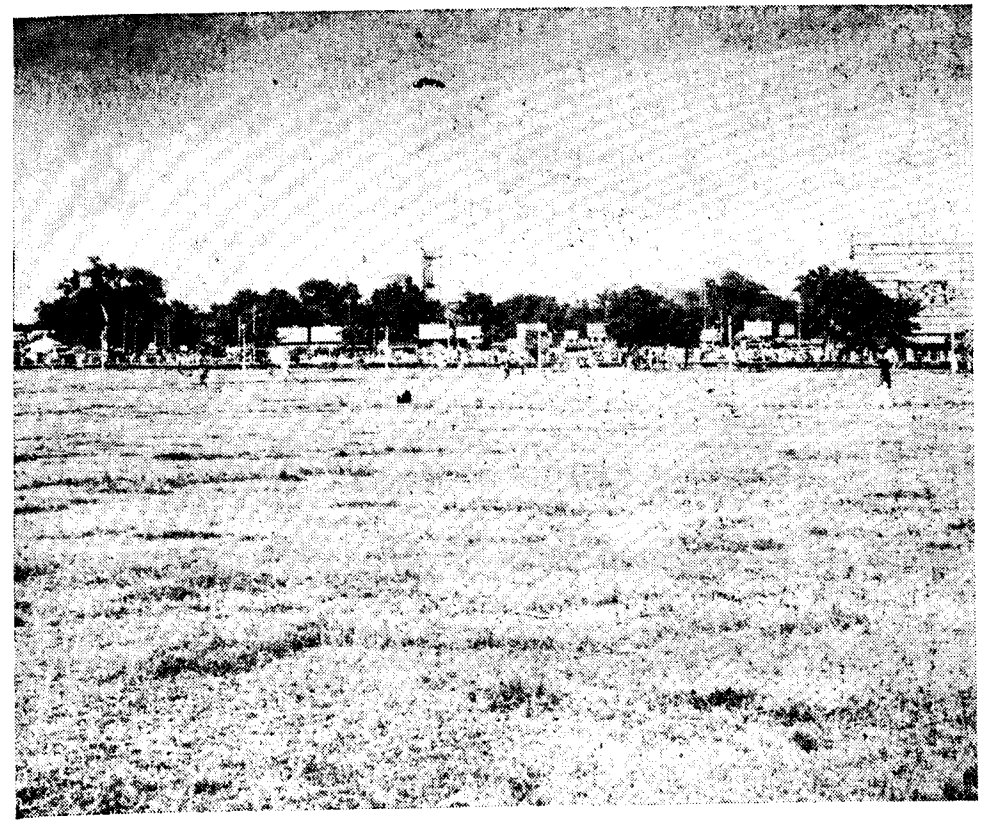
	Pages.
Vansittart, George ..	53, 54, 342
Varahmihira	35
Varddhamana Mahavira ..	24
Vehicles and Conveyance ..	252–54
Vidisa	33
Vidyadhara	38
Vidyalankar, Jayachand ..	59
Vihara Arogyashala ..	536
Vikramaditya	536
Vital Statistics	545–52
Vyadi	475
W	
Wages	289–92
Wahabis	54
Wali Ahmad, Dr.	541
Wang-Hieuentse	36
Waqfs	594
Water Communication ..	256—58
Wazir of Oudh	46
Weights and Measures ..	246-47, 449-50
Wells	113
Wells, H.G.	24
Willingdon, Lord	61
Working Women's Association	624-25
Y	
Yahia, Makhdum	100
Yasovarman	36
Yogabhatta	535
Young Men's Christian Association.	630
Youth Hostel Movement ..	503
Yunus, Mohammad ..	62
Yuvak, Magazine ..	61
Z	
Zaid Fihrist Land	350
Zain-ud-din Majd-ul-Mulk ..	40
Zainuddin	47
Zia-ud-Daulat Waddin Firoz Aitigin.	40
Zia-ul-Haq	41
Zila Parishad	456

17063

A view of the Ganga near Patna City.

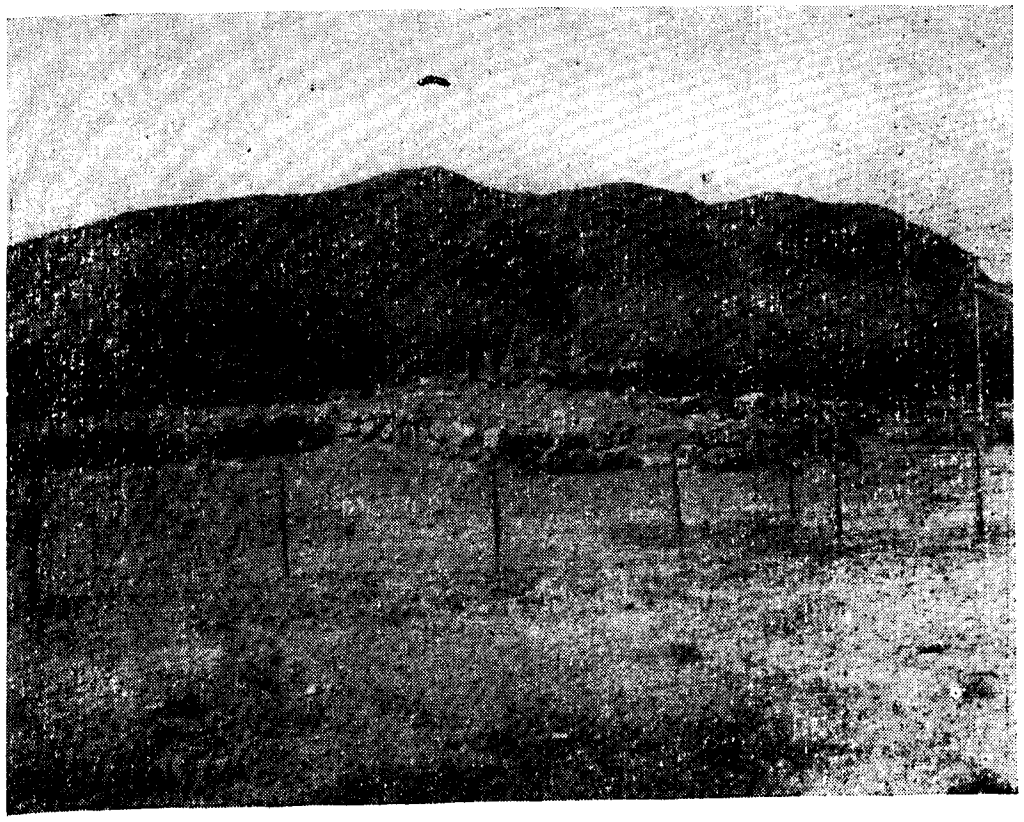


Gandhi Ghat (with the Ganga in background), Patna.



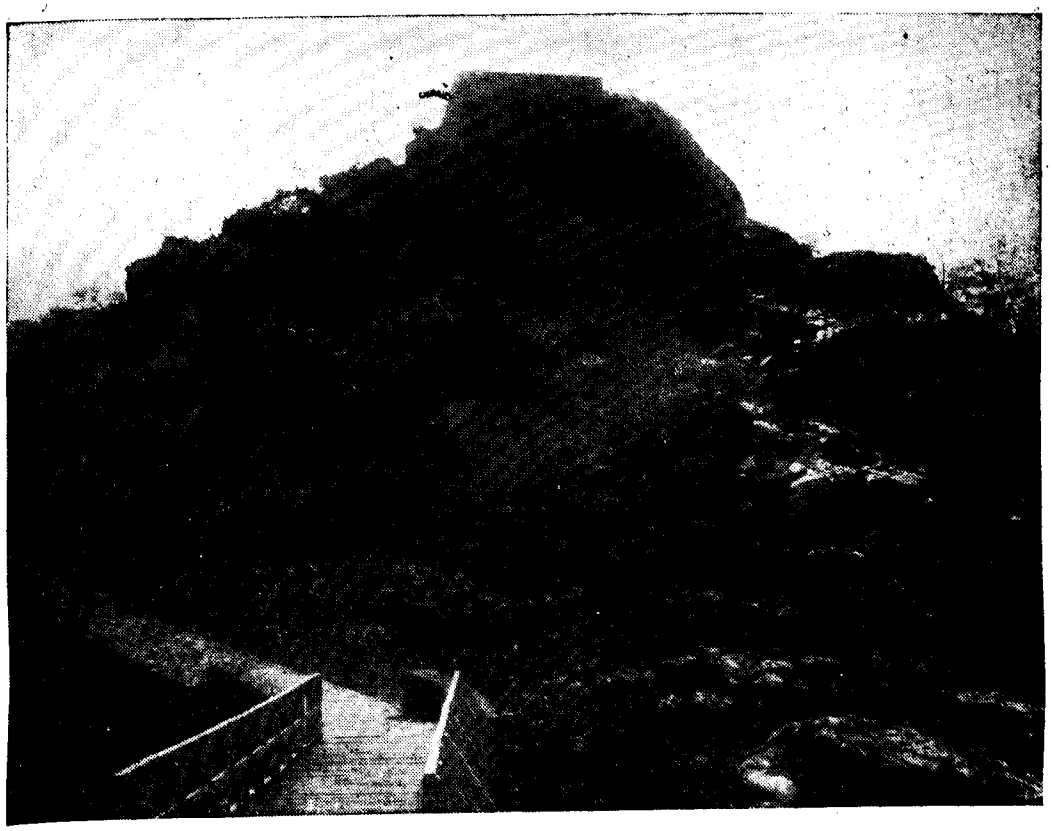
A view of Gandhi Maidan, Patna.

Southern approach to Rajgir Fort (stone ramparts in background).

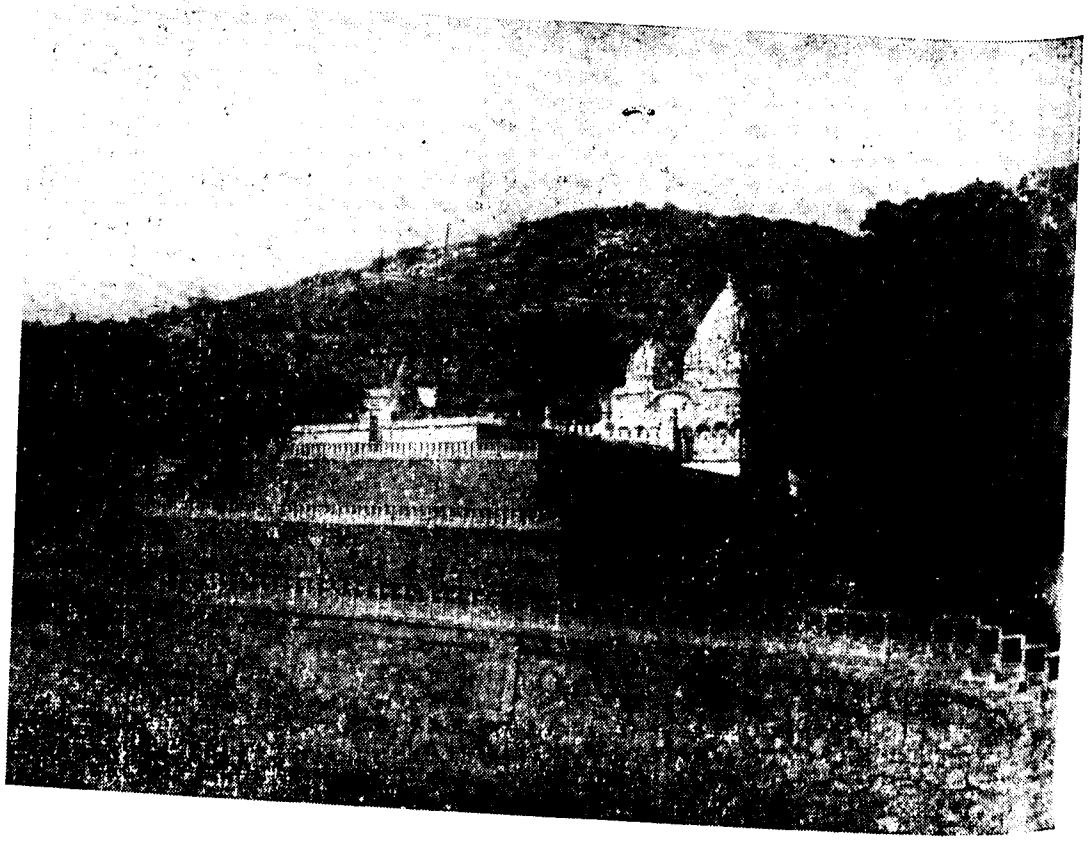


Inner Rajgir Fort.

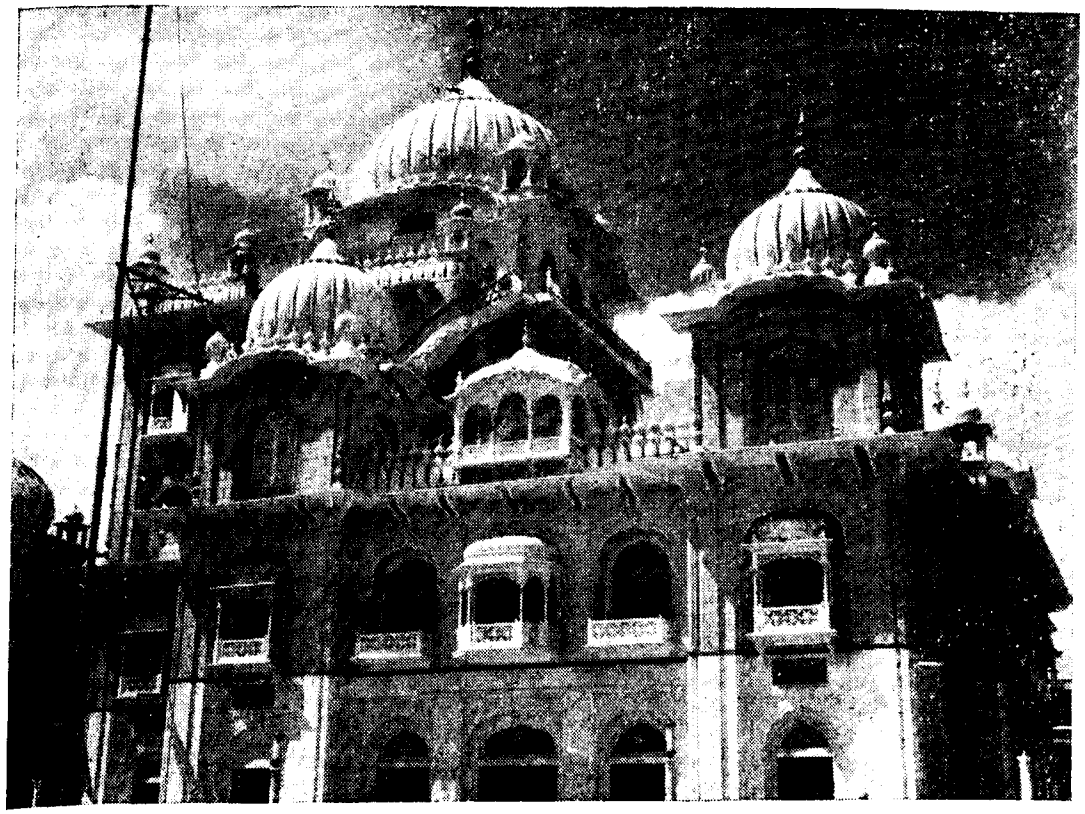
Venu Vana, Rajgir.
(Excavation of tank in progress, 1967.)



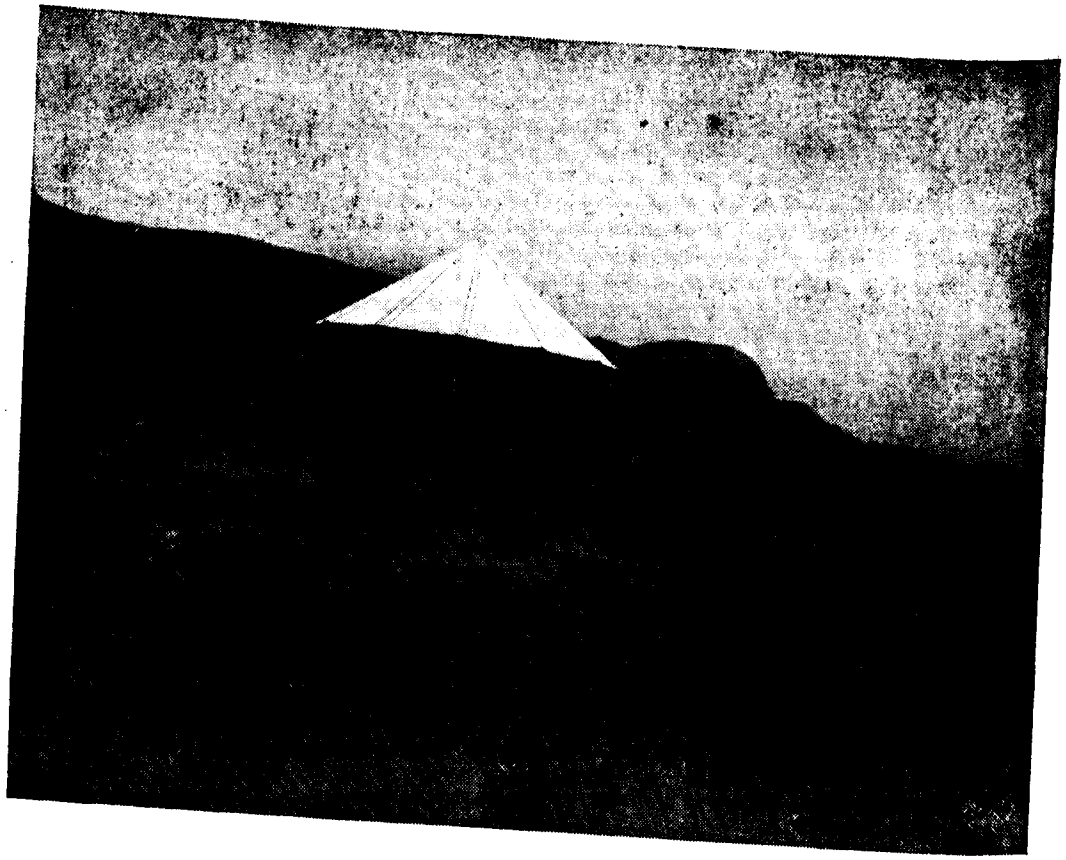
Griddhakuta Hill, Rajgir.



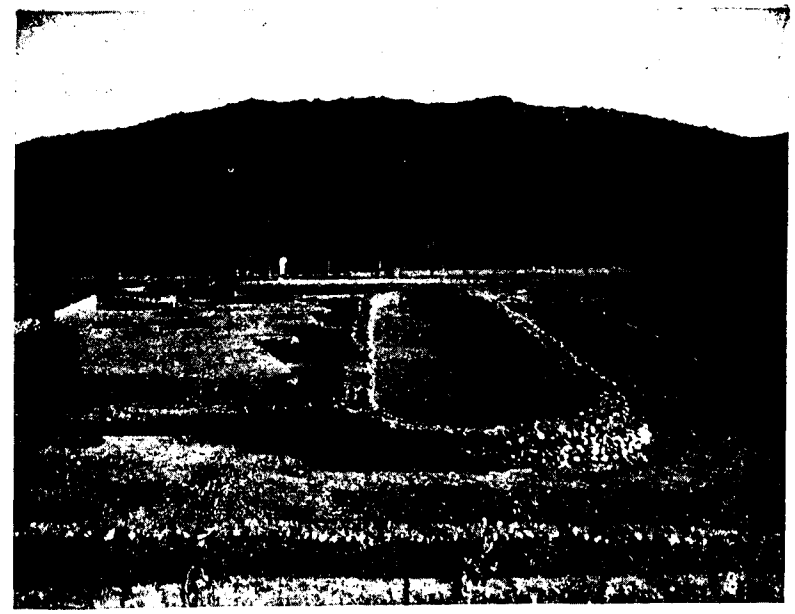
Rajgir *Kund* (with Baibhar Hill in background).



Takht Har Mandirji, Patna City.

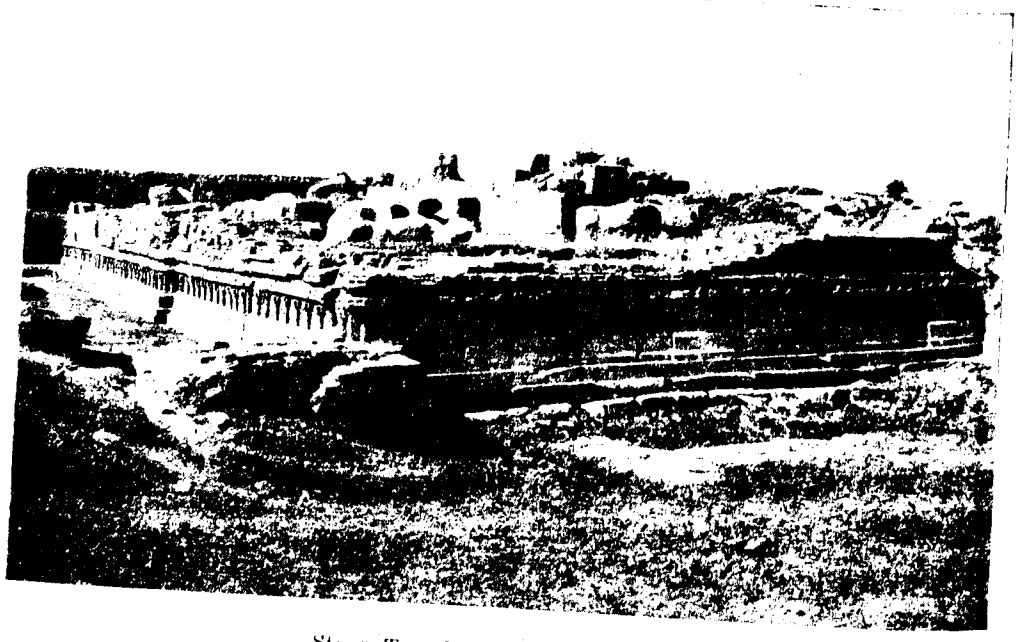


Maniar Math, Rajgir.

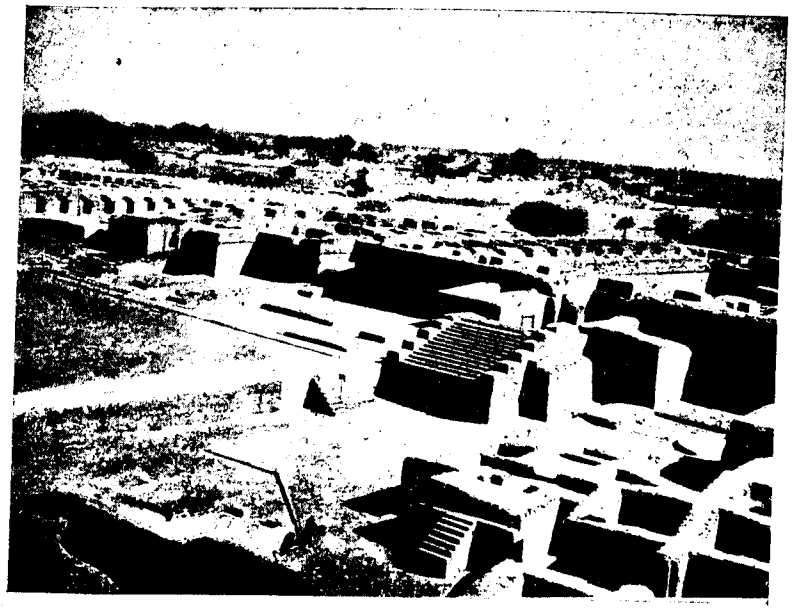


Jivak-Amravana Ground Plan, Rajgir.

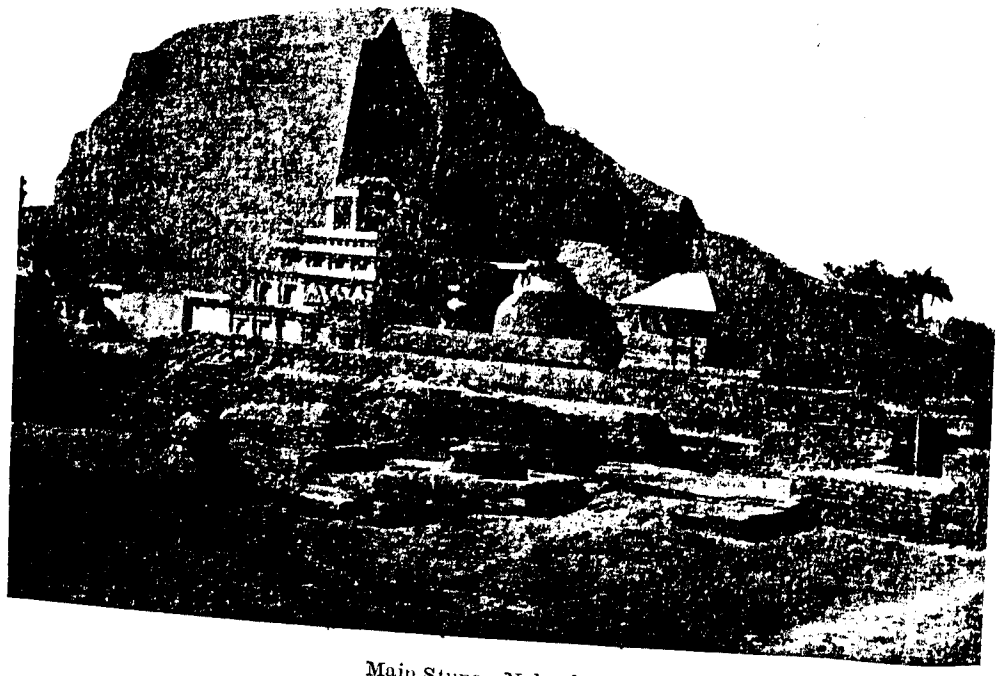
Site of Mauryan Pillared Hall, Kumhrar, Patna.



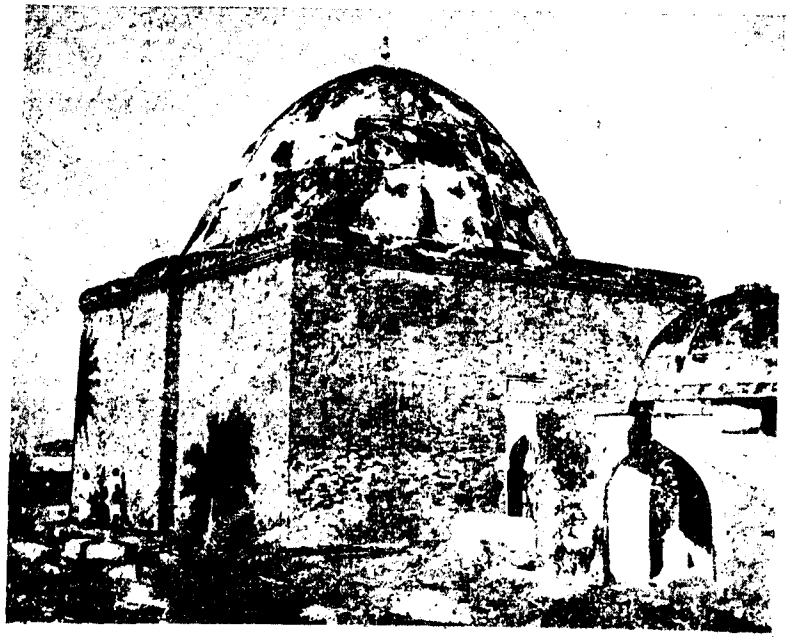
Stone Temple, Site No. 2, Nalanda.



Ruins of Nalanda Monastery, Nalanda.

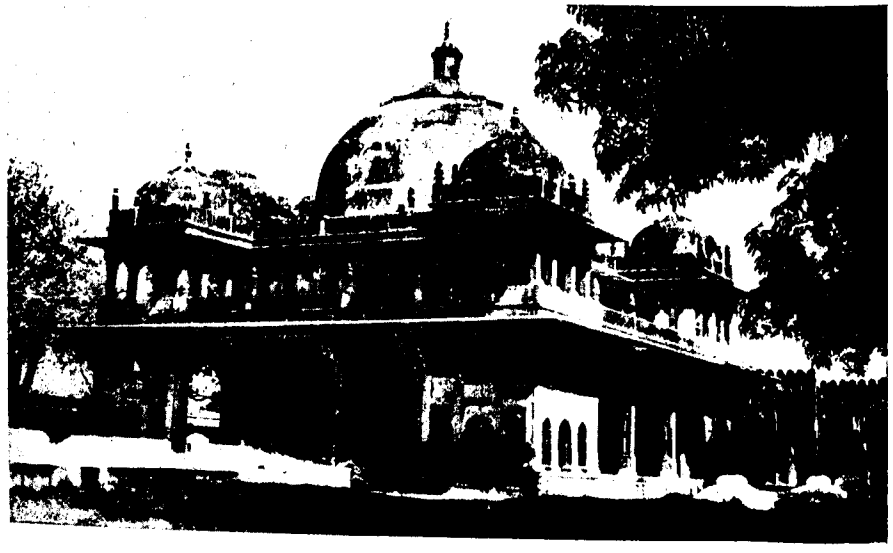


Main Stupa, Nalanda.

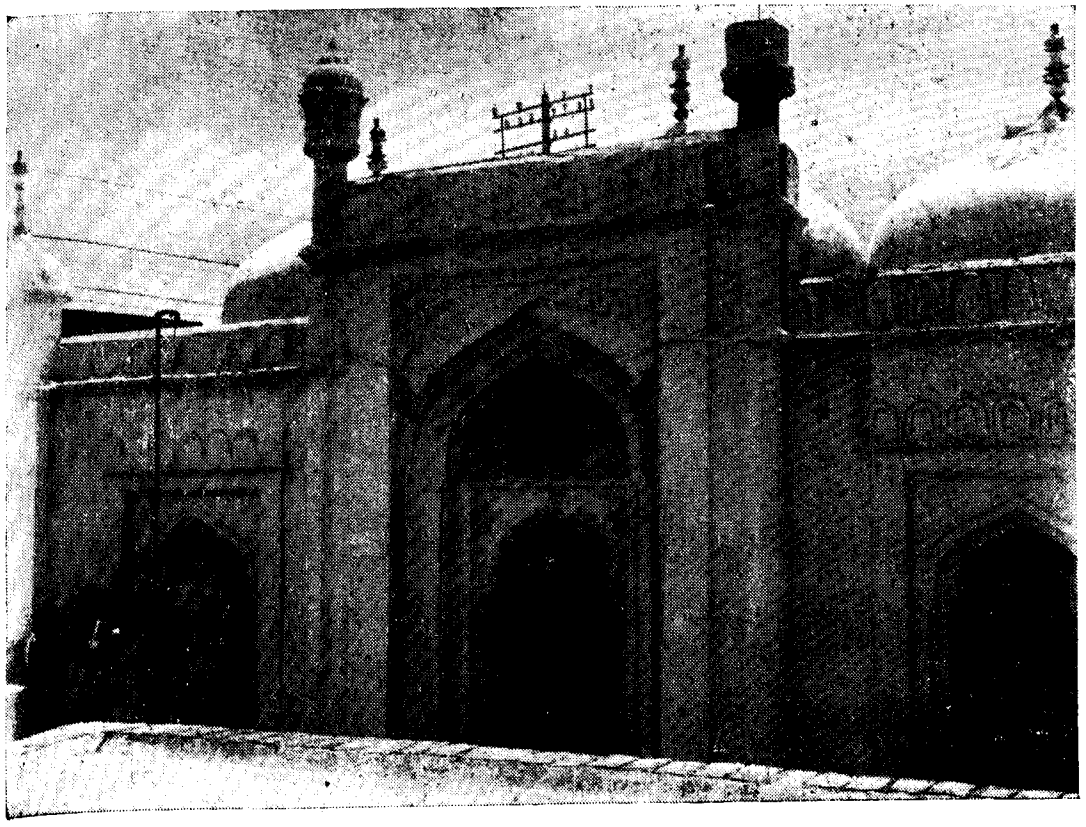


Malik Ibrahim Bayu's Mausoleum, Biharsharif.

Sher Shah's Mosque, Patna City.

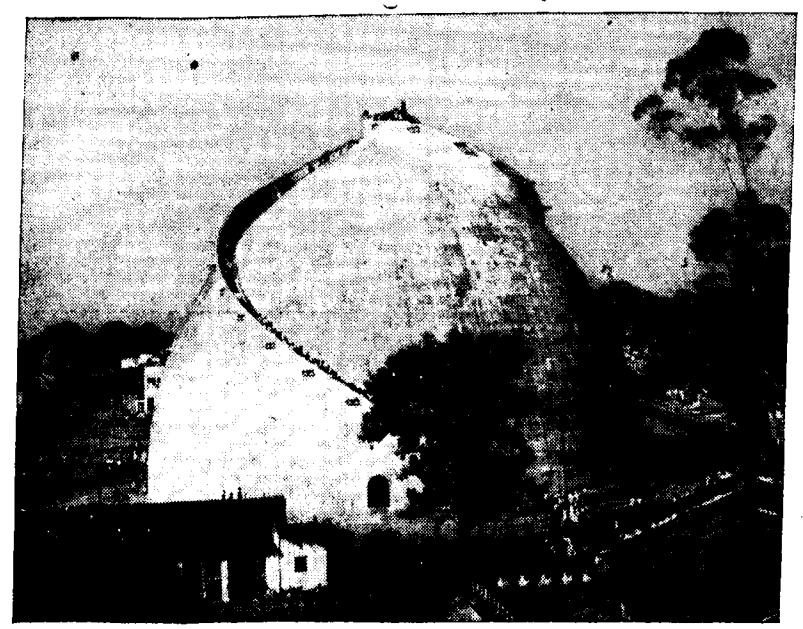


Shah Daulat's Mausoleum, Maner.



Patthar Ki Masjid, Patna.

Padri Ki Haveli, Patna City.



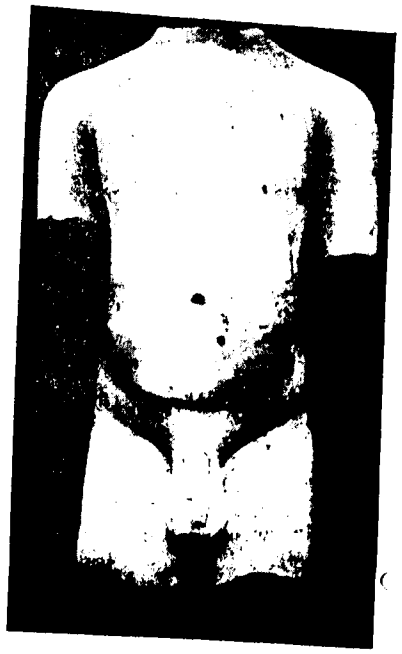
Golghar, Patna.

Dutch Building (17th Century), Patna Collectorate, Patna.

Patna Museum, Patna.

Nagi Deity, Maniar Math, Rajgir.

Asoka in remorse—original based on sculpture (Patna Museum).



Jai[illegible] Imag[illegible] from Lohanipur
(Patna Museum).

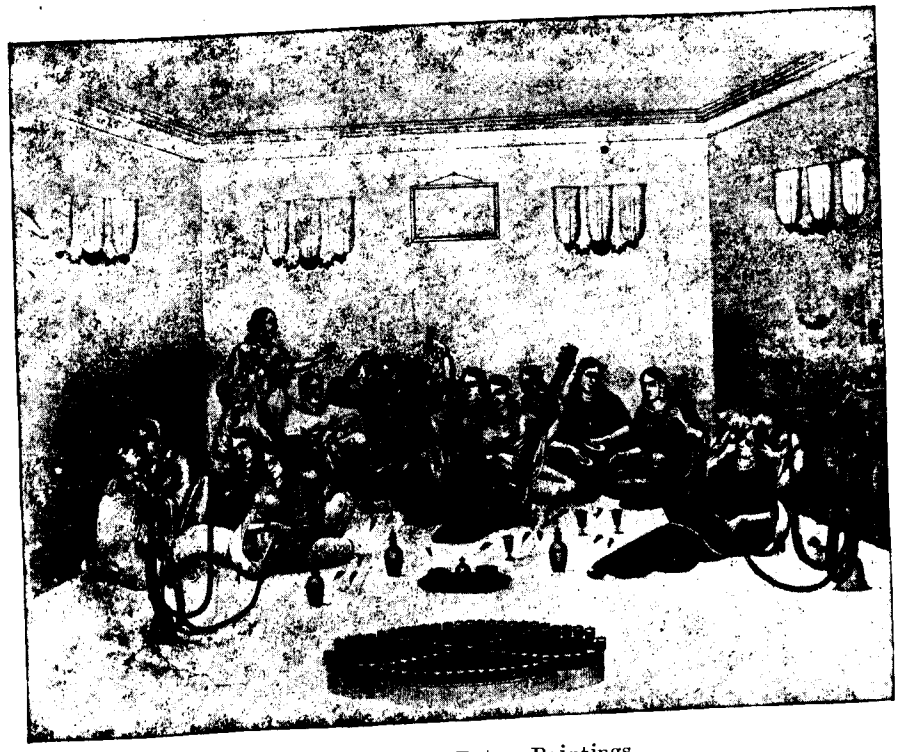
Laughing boy-Terracotta
(Patna Museum).

Yakshi from Didarganj
(Patna Museum).

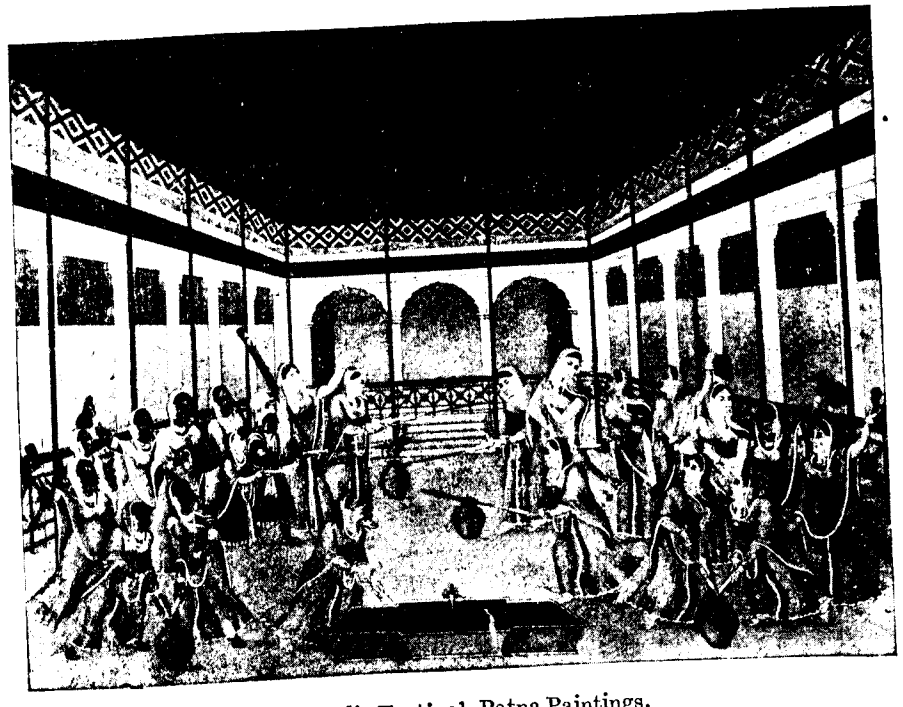
Yaksha Statue (Patna
Museum).

Dancer from Bulandibagh (Patna Museum).

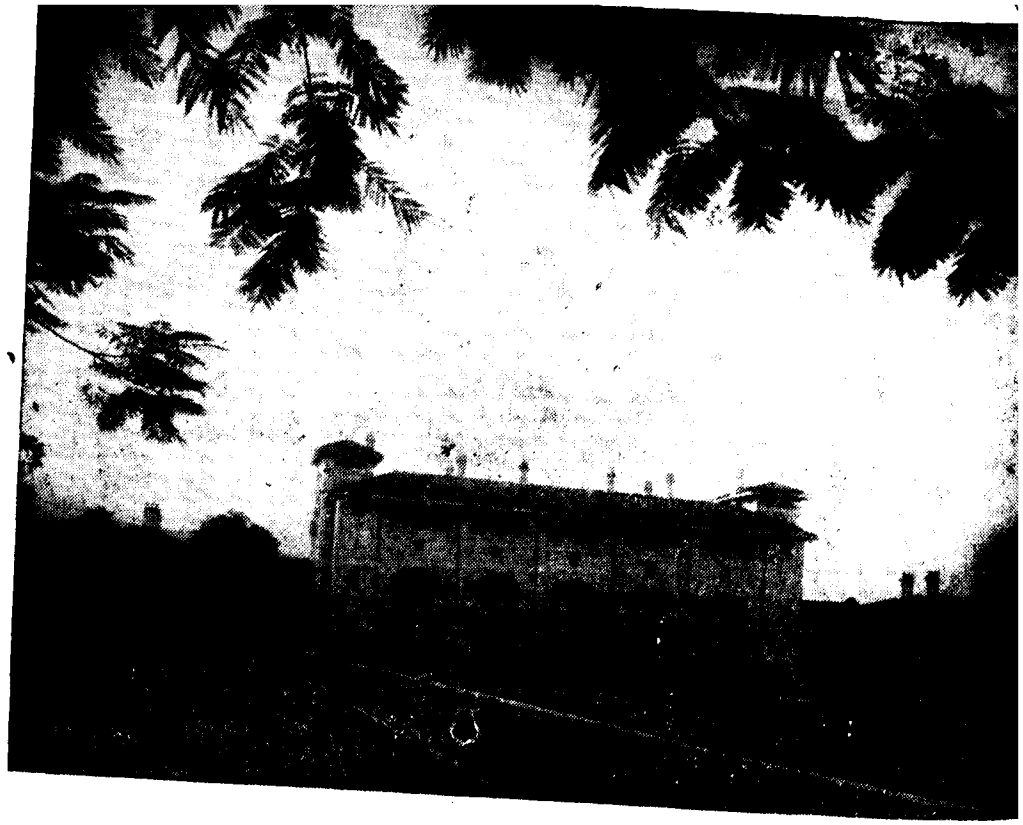
Martyrs' Memorial, Patna.



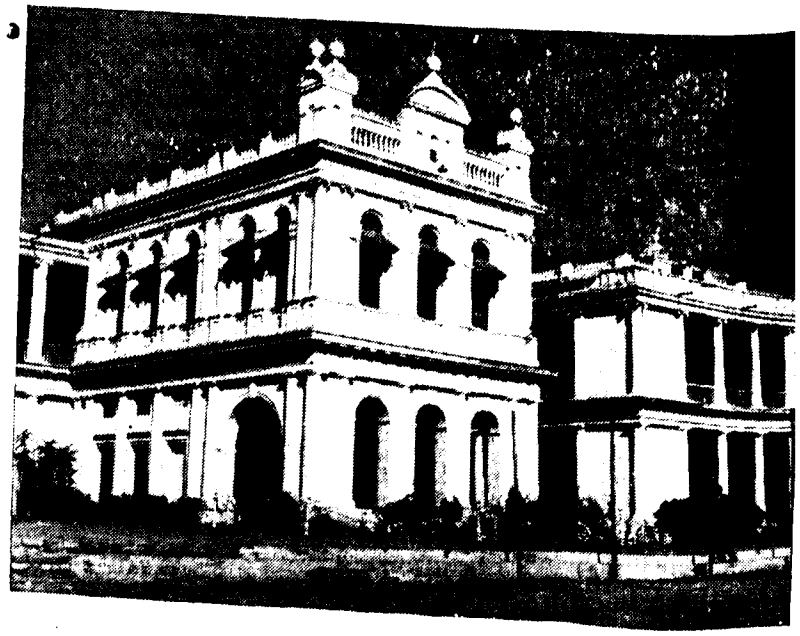
Zenana, Patna Paintings.



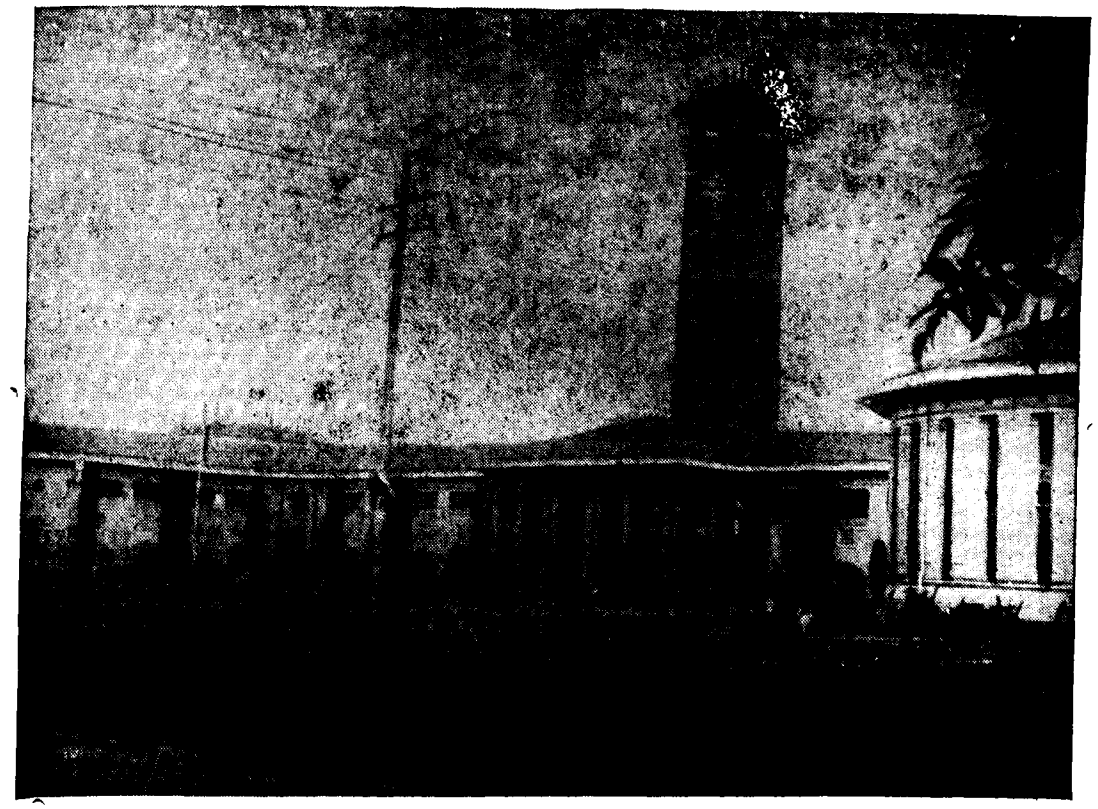
Holi Festival, Patna Paintings.



Raj Bhavan, Patna.

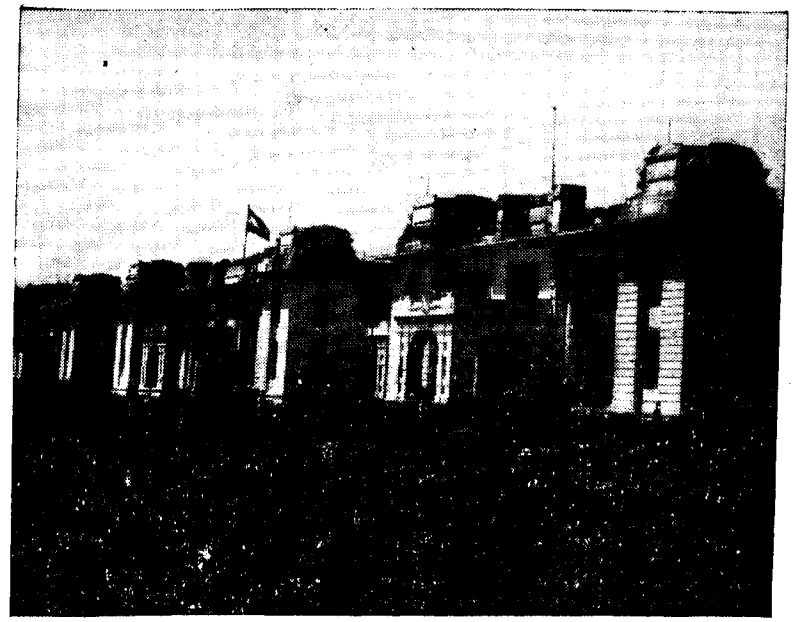


Patna College Administrative Block. A Dutch Building of the 17th Century.

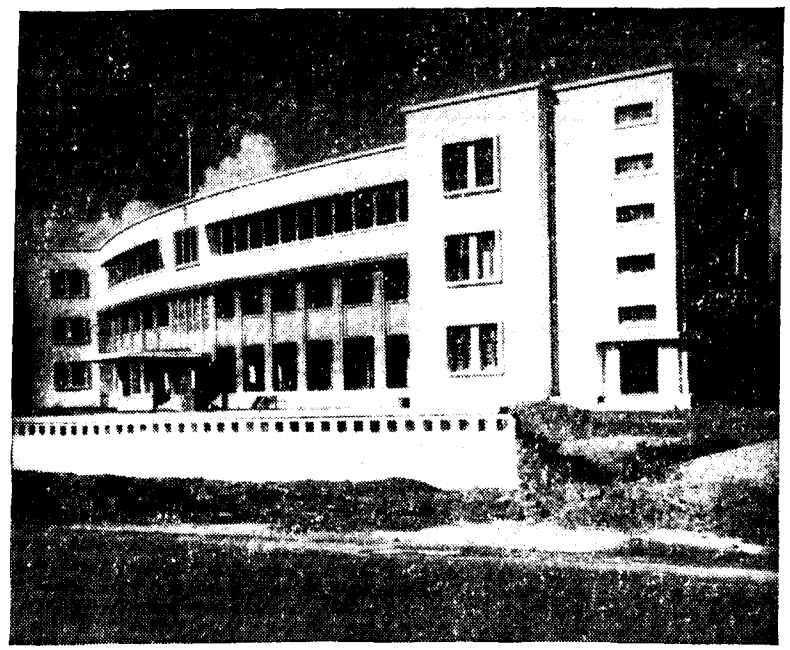


Old Secretariat, Patna.

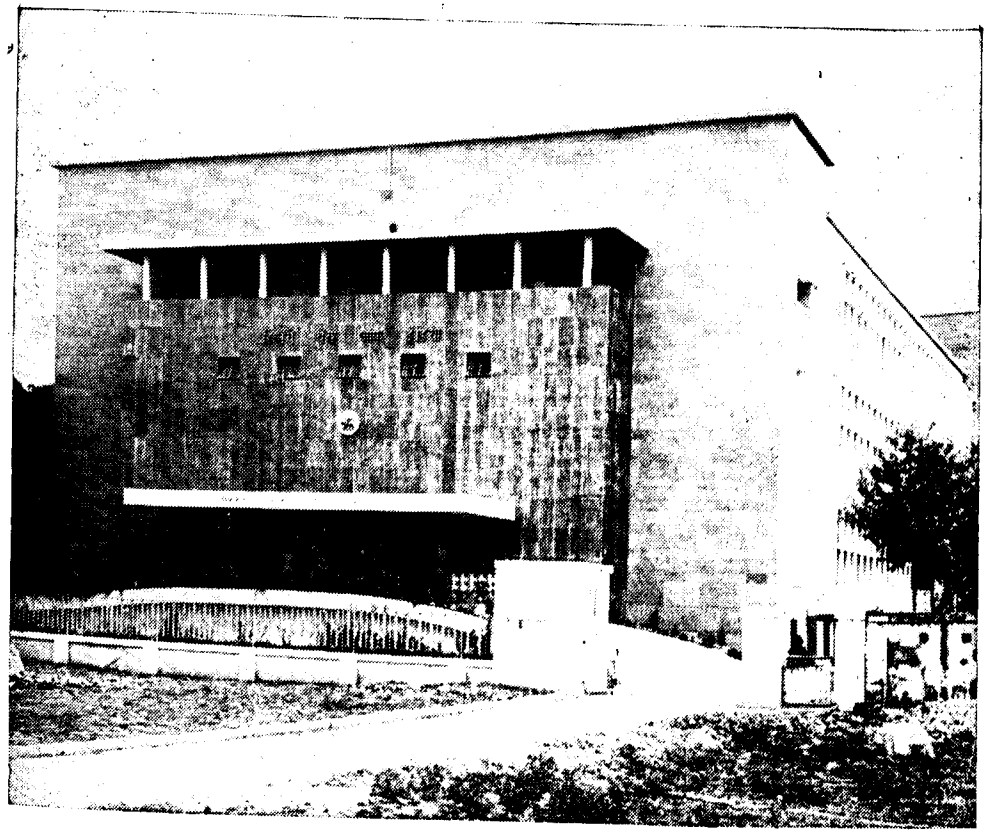
Patna High Court, Patna.



Council Chambers, Patna.

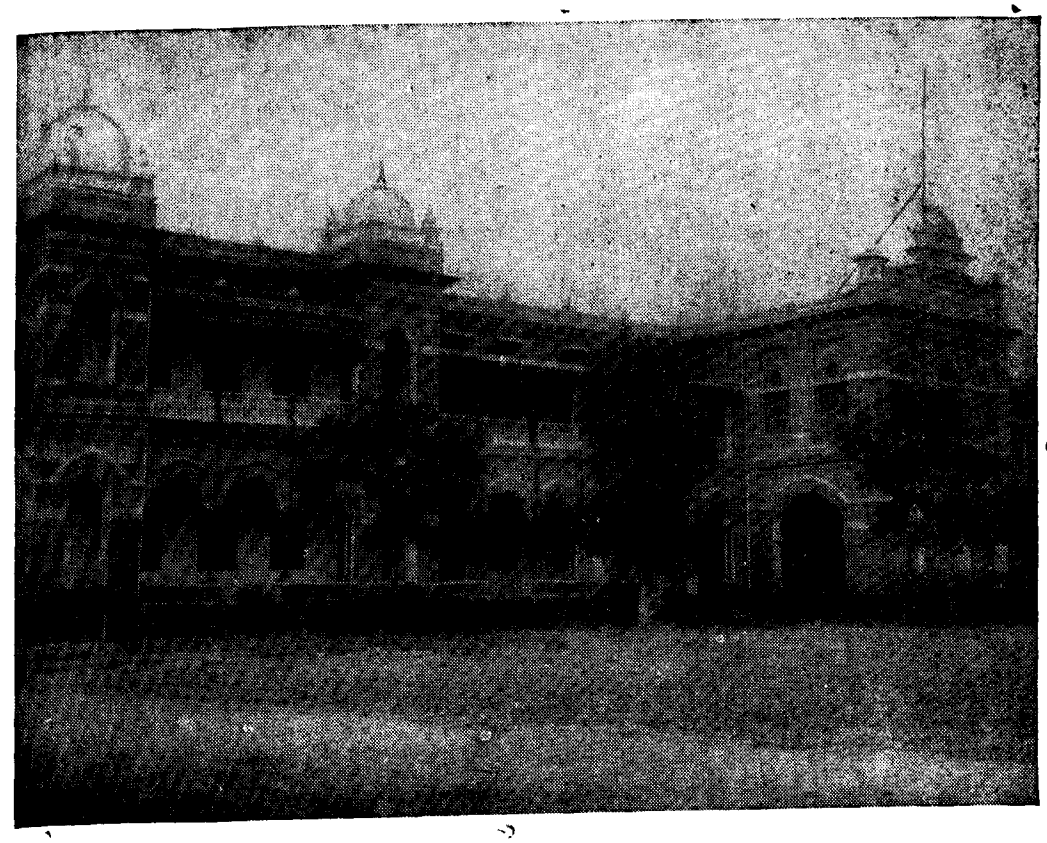


New Secretariat, Patna.

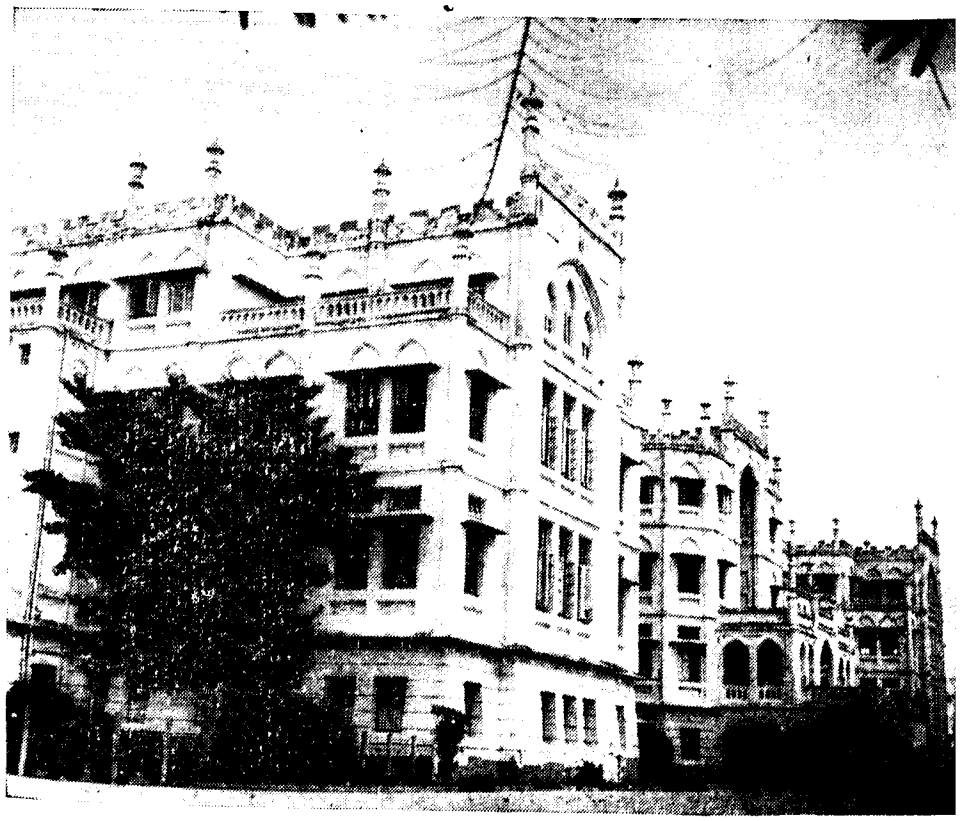


Reserve Bank of India, Patna.

Lecture Theatres (1927), Patna College, Patna.

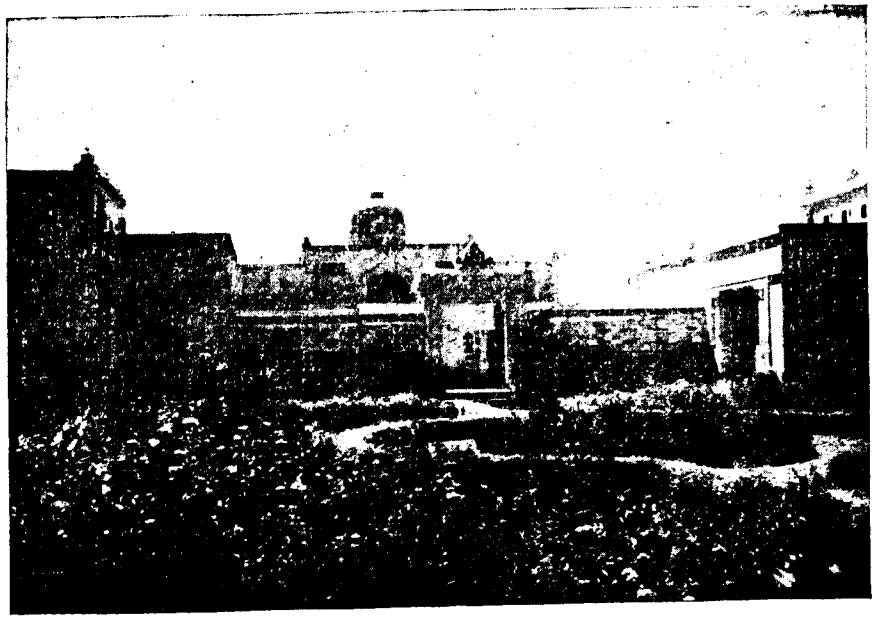


Bihar College of Engineering, Patna.

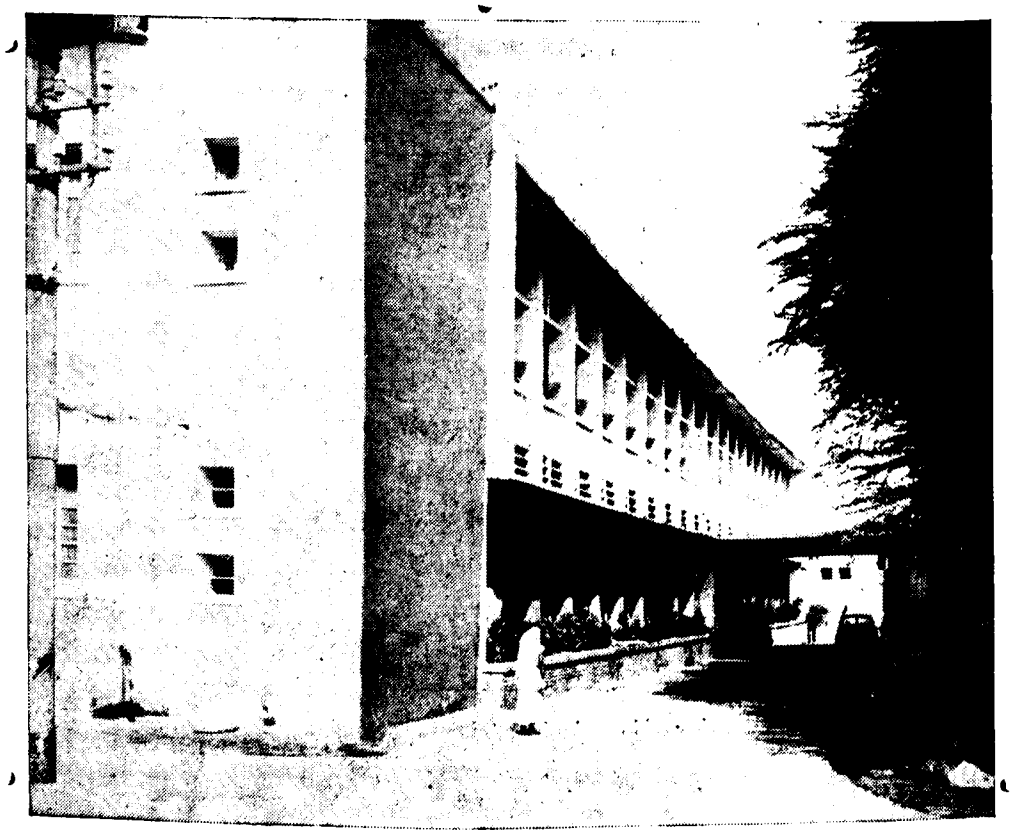


Women's College, Patna.

Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library, Patna.

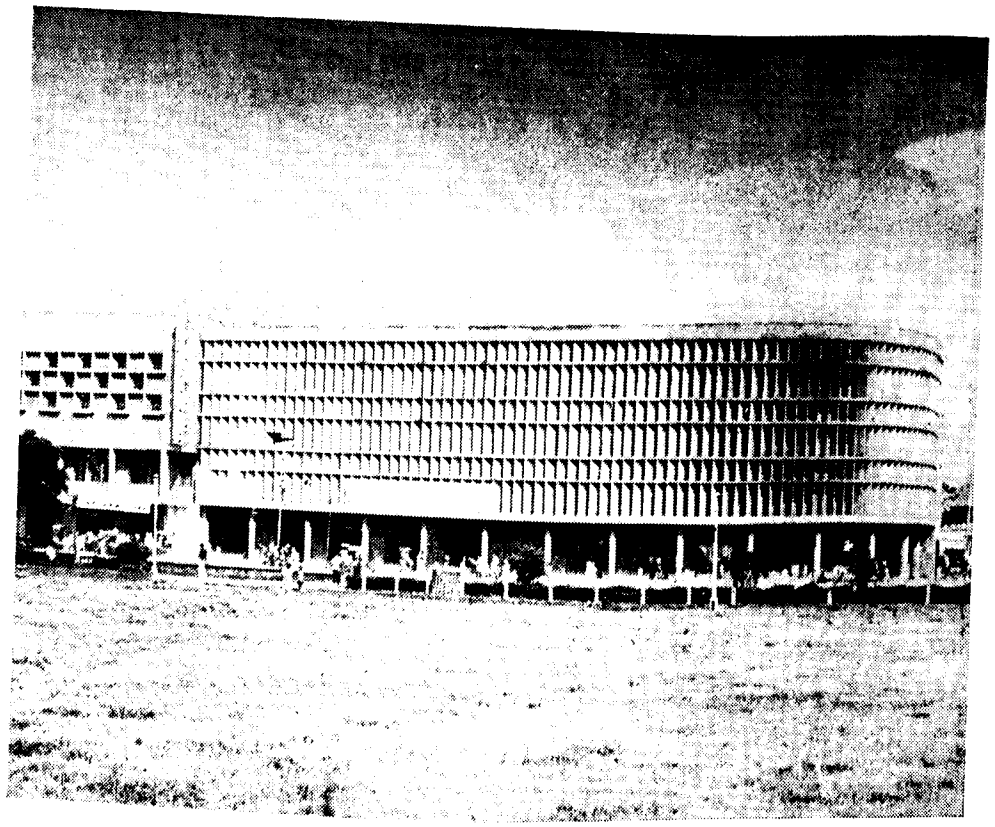


Nava Nalanda Mahavihara, Nalanda.



Rajendra Surgical Block (P.M.C.H.), Patna.

Kurjee Hospital, Patna



Bihar Cottage Industries Building (Departmental Stores), Gandhi Maidan, Patna.